

Gc
974.801
L52m
pt.2 *B*
1865561 /

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 00827 3465



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

<https://archive.org/details/historyofcountie02math>

HISTORY
OF THE
COUNTIES
OF
LEHIGH AND CARBON,
4 Co.
IN THE

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA.
Pa.

P. S.
BY

ALFRED MATHEWS AND AUSTIN N. HUNGERFORD.

ILLUSTRATED.

PHILADELPHIA:
EVERTS & RICHARDS.
1884.

PRESS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO., PHILADELPHIA.

ent time that is held at one thousand dollars per acre. This same land could be bought very cheap twelve years ago. Up to 1850 Shimersville had only five houses. At the present time it has thirteen houses.

Powder Valley is a small village, containing six dwelling-houses, one store, one pottery, one saw- and grist-mill, situated in Upper Milford, on the Indian Creek, and on the public road leading from the Shimersville and Hereford turnpike to the Hosensack Valley. When the first house was erected at this place the writer cannot ascertain. In the year 1829 a powder-mill was erected by Henry Kemmerer, and continued by him for about one year, when it was sold to Henry Trump and Henry Schell, who carried it on about one year, when it exploded and was discontinued. Near the same place, in 1831, a second powder-mill was erected by Henry Kemmerer, and was continued for a few years. Several explosions took place, in which three lives were lost,—two negroes and one German, Lewis Reiter. At the same time and place a store was also kept by Kemmerer.

About the year 1834 he sold out to Christopher Schubert, who discontinued the powder-mill and store and erected on the same place a wool-carding mill and a casinet-factory, which he continued for several years, and sold to the Indian Creek Mining Company, which corporation sold, in 1852, to Solomon Moyer, who sold, in 1869, to Stahl & Co. They discontinued the woolen-mills and factory and erected a stave-mill, which they sold two years later to Nathan Stahl, who erected a new saw-mill, with steam-engine (in 1874). These were continued until December, 1882, at which time they were totally destroyed by fire. In 1883, Mr. Stahl built on the same place a new grist- and saw-mill, which is still in operation. A pottery was erected here by Charles Stahl, and continued over twenty years.

Vera Cruz.—This is a village in Upper Milford, containing one tavern, one post-office, one general store, one shoe-store, one carriage-shop, one creamery, and twenty-two dwelling-houses, situated on Fetterman's Creek and on the crossing of two principal public roads, one leading from "the King's high-road" to Emaus and Allentown, and the other leading from Shimersville to Saucon township. It is about eight miles southwest from Allentown.

Of the beginning of this village but little is known. The ground on which the village is located was taken up in 1738 by John Baumgärtner, who sold to Gabriel Koehler one hundred acres, who sold in 1758 to Felix Huber, who sold to Christian Fischer. This Christian Fischer kept a store or shop on or near the site of the present Vera Cruz previous to the year 1763.

In the year 1786, John Fischer, son of Christian Fischer, was licensed to keep tavern at the place now called Vera Cruz, and continued keeping tavern for nearly thirty years, until about 1815. His son, Jacob Fischer, also kept the house a few years. About the

years 1811-13, Copeland Boyd kept store at this place, but sold out and went to Bethlehem. In 1851, Alexander Weaver commenced to keep a store there, and continued for three years. Weaver called the village first by the name Vera Cruz in 1851. He sold to John Jarrett, who kept store for two years and sold to Charles Bernhard, who commenced to keep tavern, and continued until the year 1875, when he went to Emaus. After Bernhard, John H. Berndt was landlord for several years; then F. Ernst Albert one year; Tilghman Buskirk, two years; and Llewellyn Diefenderfer, the present landlord. The following persons also kept store here: 1860-64, J. M. & J. H. Schelly; 1864-67, P. G. Schelly; 1867-77, Erdman & Schwartz; 1877-84, Francis Schwartz.

The greatest part of the buildings of this village have been erected since 1860. Under the administration of President James Buchanan there was a post-office established in Vera Cruz, and Charles Bernhard appointed postmaster. He was in office until 1862; from 1862-64, John M. Schelly was postmaster; from 1864-67, P. G. Schelly was postmaster. In the year 1867, Francis Schwartz, the present postmaster, was appointed.

Vera Cruz Station is a small village and station on the Perkiomen Railroad, and on the public road leading from old Vera Cruz village to Lanark, in Saucon, about one mile northeast from Vera Cruz. It contains five dwelling-houses, a hotel, coal-yard and feed-store, station-house, and telegraph-office. Most of the buildings have been erected since 1875. J. Hatsking has been the landlord for over eight years. Daniel Klein is the proprietor of the coal-yard and feed-store.

Sigmund Post-Office.—This post-office is located near the old Hampton Furnace, in the Perkiomen Valley, in Upper Milford, on the public road leading from said furnace to Perryville, in Berks County. It was established at the store of F. N. Gery, at that place, in 1872, and Peter Faust was appointed postmaster. He is still in office. This post-office receives mails by a route from Zionsville to Siesholtzville three times a week.

CHAPTER XXX.

SALISBURY TOWNSHIP.¹

SALISBURY lies in the southeastern part of the county, and is bounded on the north by the Lehigh River and Whitehall, on the east by Northampton County, on the south and west by Upper Saucon, Upper Milford, and Macungie. The surface is generally rolling. In the southern part, and forming its boundary, is the Lehigh or South Mountain, and in

¹ By Professor J. O. Knauss.

the northeastern part is Ostrom's Ridge. Bottomlands border the river, affording a fine field for the agriculturist, who has made the most of the advantages here afforded him. Excellent farms are also to be seen on the uplands at the foot of South Mountain.

On the 20th of March, 1753, a number of persons living in the territory along the Lehigh River, above Bethlehem, united in a petition to the Court of Quarter Sessions of Northampton County, asking that a new township be set off. This petition was presented to the court on the 20th of May, at the same time with Whitehall and Weissenberg. The court took action upon the matter on the 9th of June, 1753. The following is from record of the court of that date:

"The Petition of Divers Persons, Inhabitants of a tract of Land about 8 miles long and three miles broad, Bounded on one side by the West branch of Delaware, and on the other sides by the respective townships of Lower and Upper Saucon, Upper Milford, Macungie, and Whitehall, Praying that the same may be laid out into a township, to be called Salisbury,¹ was allowed."

At the October term of court in that year Adam Blank was appointed constable, and on the 16th day of September, 1755, Peter Bogert was chosen as constable. The justices of the peace of the township from that time to 1840 will be found in the general history.

The following is a copy of the assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton County, Dec. 27, 1781 (George Libert collector; amount of tax, £150 1s. 6d.):

Matthias Albert.	Michael Hittle.
William Albert.	George Holshoe.
Adam G. Blank.	Henry Heiser.
Levan Abraham.	Henry Heimbach.
Peter Boger.	David Heisser.
Jacob Boger.	George Haarman.
Conrad Boch.	Joseph Koon.
Peter Blank.	Henry Keck.
Stephen Dool.	Abraham Knouse.
Jacob Deishum.	Leonard Knorr.
Stophel Erhbach.	George Keck.
John Edelman.	John Keck.
Nicholas Everoth.	Andrew Keck.
Widow Erhard.	Henry Keumerer.
David Eshenbach.	Marks Keffler.
Widow Finck.	Laurence Kline.
Henry Fetter.	Valentine Kaup.
Peter Finch.	Jacob Knouse.
Christian Gees.	John Knouse.
George Gaugwafr.	Henry Knouse.
Felix Good.	William Line.
John Gerhard.	Hubrick Lihr.
Andrew Gering.	George Leibert.
George Grosh.	Martin Leibert.
Philip Gunther.	William Lohr.
Christian Gernet.	Jacob Merckle.
John Gernet.	William Montz.
John Hartman.	George Meyer.

¹ There is no doubt but that the original name of the township was *Salzberg*, as this was almost if not quite a German settlement. The name appears, however, in all the court records of 1753, the year of its organization, as *Salisbury*. This is accounted for by the courts being English, and the recording clerk wrote the English word *Salisbury* instead of the German *Salzberg*.

Peter Nagle.	Peter Weaver.
George Ott.	Andrew Walb.
John Ritter.	Abraham Ziegler.
Martin Ritter.	Conrad Bry.
Caspar Ritter.	Adam Turney.
Francis Road.	John Turney.
Henry Rinsheimer.	Andrew Eisenhard.
Henry Rich.	John Trexler.
Ulrich Suederecker.	John Griesomer.
Matthias Shiner.	George Glich.
Frederick Stubert.	Frederick Romig.
Bernst Straub.	John Rothrock.
Widow Shitz.	Caspar Shenbruch.
George Stoderbach.	Andrew Winner.
Jacob Spinner.	Jacob Kolb.
John Snyder.	Andrew Lewis.
Samuel Uttling.	George Dutt.
Caspar Weaver.	Jacob Ranshenberger.
Frederick Whish.	Jacob Micky.
Adam Wieder.	Henry Bergy.
Bastian Wendling.	

Adam G. Blank and Francis Road were assessed for seven pounds; Jacob Gissinger for eight pounds; Peter Boger, Henry Keck, each for five pounds; all others on lower amounts.

The following names are found on record as those of persons having taken out warrants for land in Salisbury township, with number of acres and date of warrant:

	Acres.
Frederick Basserman, Dec. 7, 1757.....	81
Philip Boehm, June 4, 1759.....	25
Christopher Eschbach, May 18, 1790.....	4
George Hoffman, Feb. 19, 1747.....	63
Conrad Hertz, Jan. 5, 1750.....	130
John Kutz, Feb. 29, 1755.....	51
Benedict Niedlingler, Aug. 30, 1794.....	33
Jacob Rickey, March 1, 1747.....	130
Johannes Rann, Oct. 18, 1750.....	91
Henry Rickey, Dec. 28, 1752.....	84
William Rapp, March 13, 1786.....	21
George Spahn, Oct. 24, 1752.....	51
Abraham Transue, March 30, 1736.....	159
George Weiss, April 1, 1773.....	72

In the assessment made in the year 1781, Stophel (Christopher) Eshbach is the only one given of those whose names appear above.

The following is a copy of an assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton for the township of Salisbury for the year 1812:

John Bogert.	Thomas Everett.
Abraham Biddleman.	William Espelling.
Jacob Bachecker.	Henry Fetter.
George Biebet.	Jacob Fox.
John Beirey.	Peter Fink.
Jacob Brang.	John Fetter.
Michael Bauer.	George Gernet.
Henry Beirie.	John Gernet.
Henry Bauer.	George Adam Klein.
Tobias Barnet.	George Weiss.
Jacob Christ.	George Geissinger.
John Deuterich.	Philip Gross.
Stephen Dool.	John Goebel.
George Deiley.	John Gering.
Christian Dutt.	Christian Gernet.
John Diehl.	Daniel Gross.
Daniel Diehl.	John Hutchinson.
Jacob Diehl.	Christian Heiberger.
Israel Dool.	George Henry.
Christian Deiley.	John Horlacher.
George Ehrlich.	Abraham Horlacher.
George Eshbach.	George Heist.
John Eshbach.	Jacob Horlacher.
Jacob Ehrenbord.	Joseph Jost, Jr.

Joseph Jost.	William Reinhold.
Philip Krauss.	Nicholas Rummel.
Frederick Kocher.	John Ritter.
Jacob Kachline.	Abraham Spinner.
John Keck.	David Sholl.
Peter Kline.	Rudolph Smith.
Stoffle Kline.	John Stuber.
Jacob Knauss.	William Stuber.
Henry Kemmeter.	Daniel Seigfried.
Martin Kemmeter.	John Snyder, Sr.
Andrew Keck, Sr.	John Snyder, Jr.
Andrew Keck, Jr.	George Single.
Nicholas Klerkner.	John Spinner.
George Keiffer.	Jeremiah Shiftert.
Adam Klein.	Jacob Spinner.
Michael Klein.	David Spinner.
Philip Klein.	Jacob Shnyder.
Daniel Klein.	Henry Suttler.
Solomon Keck.	Henry Shiftert.
Henry Keck.	Jacob Shiftert.
John Kemmer.	Conrad Stare.
John Knauss.	Jacob Sheaver.
Joseph Klewell.	Christian Stump.
John Knauss.	Peter Shitz.
Joseph Knauss.	Peter Schlechter.
George Keck.	Michael Streibich.
Casper Kleckner.	Peter Swager.
John Klewell.	Samuel Toon.
William Kruver.	Adam Ueberoth.
Adam Landenslager.	George Ueberoth.
Martin Leibert.	Nicholas Ueberoth.
Solomon Lakes.	David Ueberoth.
Joseph Line.	George Wetzgar.
John Line.	Peter Waldman.
Martin Lazeros.	Jacob Wild.
France Ludwig.	Jacob Weil.
John Moritz.	George Weber.
John Meyer.	John Wagener.
George Meyer.	John Weider.
Sam Masteller.	Peter Weber.
Christian Nagle.	Philip Weber.
Widow Nagle.	Frederick Winsh.
John Rese.	Abraham Woman.
Martin Ritter.	George Yohle.
Henry Ritter.	Abraham Ziegler.
Martin Ritter.	Leonard Geiger.
Hartman Reinhard.	Matthias Greiling.
Simon Reinsmith.	Frederick Winsh.
Jacob Reise.	Abraham Neubaud.
Ludwig Reinbold.	

Single Freemen.

Michael Fink.	George Moritz.
Henry Bower.	Jacob Reese.
John Bower.	Christian Klewell.
Peter Graver.	John Ran.
John Spinner.	Ludwig Reinbold.
John Reinbold.	Jacob Suter.
David Geissinger.	Daniel Ritter.
Samuel Masteller.	William Dool.
Henry Masteller.	Peter Slyter.
Jacob Fox.	Adam Nagle.
Abraham Stare.	Benjamin Keck.

Unseated lands, sixty-five different names.

Many names will be found in the lists here given of whom no information whatever can be obtained. Efforts have been made to obtain accounts of the old families whose descendants are still in the township or county. Sketches of a few are here given.

Early Settlements.—The first settler in the limits of what is now Salisbury was Solomon Jennings. He selected a tract of two hundred acres of land in a bend of the Lehigh River.

This land was part of five thousand acres assigned by warrant from John Thomas and Richard Penn to Thomas Penn, March 18, 1732, and assigned the same day to Joseph Turner, who, on the 10th of September, 1735, assigned to William Allen two hundred acres, it being "a tract of land situated on the south side of the west branch of the Delaware, above Moore's place." The land "was holden of the proprietaries as part of their manor of Fernor, or the Dry Lands, in free and common socage on paying in lieu of all other services to them or their successors at the town of Easton on the first day of March annually one silver shilling for each hundred acres." Solomon Jennings purchased this land of William Allen, in the spring of 1736, and settled upon it. He was living here at the time he was chosen as one of the walkers for the walking purchase. He died in 1757, and it was not until June 1, 1764, that title was secured. At that time a deed was made by William Allen to John Jennings, Isaac Jennings, and Nicholas Scull, executors of Solomon Jennings. It is recited in this deed that "Solomon Jennings did in his lifetime agree with William Allen for the said two hundred acres, and paid £131 11s."

Solomon Jennings built a stone house on the site of the old farm-house on the Jacob Geisinger farm. It was torn down in 1855, and the present brick house erected on its site. An old stone barn is also on the premises, which was built by the Jennings family. He was commissioner of Northampton County in 1755. Solomon Jennings died Feb. 15, 1757, and is buried on the farm with other members of the family. He had two sons—John and Isaac—and one daughter, who became the wife of Nicholas Scull, an innkeeper, of Bucks County. John Jennings, his son, was sheriff of Northampton County from 1762 to 1768.

After the title to this tract was obtained it was exposed to public sale, and was purchased by Jacob Geisinger, yeoman, of Saucon township, together with one hundred and sixty-four acres additional, for fifteen hundred pounds Pennsylvania currency, which purchase was confirmed by deed bearing date June 1, 1764. Jacob Geisinger came from Germany, with his parents, when very young, and settled at Upper Saucon. He had been married some years before purchasing this land, and it is thought he moved to this farm soon after the death of Mr. Jennings, as George Geisinger, the oldest son, was born here in 1758. Jacob Geisinger married a Boehman, and lived here all his married life, and died at the age of eighty-six years. He built the long stone barn still standing on the lower place, which has in the cross-piece over the large doors the date 1781. A stone stepping-stone, finely carved, and still in use, has the date 1775 cut upon it. There are two stone walls, one inclosing the house-yard, with 1799 cut in a large stone, and the other with 1800 cut upon a corner stone. The old house was built of stone,

two stories high, and seventy feet in length. The children of Jacob Geisinger were George and Jacob. The latter settled in Lower Saucon, where his descendants still reside.

On the 6th of May, 1792, Jacob Geisinger the elder sold to his son, George, the following tracts of land adjoining: two hundred acres (the original tract of Solomon Jennings), one hundred and sixty-four acres, one hundred and eight acres, and thirty acres, comprising five hundred and two acres. George settled on this homestead farm, and in the old house married Christina Hostman, of Upper Saucon, and died in 1822, aged sixty-four years. He had two sons,—Jacob and George. Jacob was born in July, 1798, and married and settled on the original homestead. In 1832 he built a brick house on the upper farm, where his son-in-law, William Horlacher, now resides, and in 1859 the brick house a short distance below, and where he now lives. The Geisinger farm at present contains over seven hundred acres. There was no road along the river until 1832. A ford was at a place near the old house, and a road crossed the mountain through Salisbury to the Emaus road, which was laid out in 1760.

Jacob Geisinger, who was born in 1798, is still living, and says that when about eleven years of age he attended school at Rittersville, which was taught by Joseph Rose, a Moravian. He was a pupil there for one month, and crossed the river in a canoe which was about twenty feet long. He was the only one from this side of the river who attended school at Rittersville. He remembers that John Heller and Daniel Broder were fellow-pupils.

George Geisinger, son of George and brother of Jacob, purchased a tract of land in Hanover of the Moravians, and settled there. Mrs. Owen Mack, who now resides upon it, is a descendant.

About the year 1723 two brothers, John Heinrich and Sebastian Heinrich Knauss, emigrated to America. They were natives of Tittesheim, in Germany, and were the sons of Ludwig Knauss. John was born in June, 1712, and died in 1761. He settled in Bucks County.

Sebastian Heinrich was born in 1714, and died on Feb. 26, 1777. He married, Jan. 1, 1741, Anna Catharine, daughter of Abraham Fransue. She was born in the Pfaltz, March 6, 1722, and emigrated to this country with her parents in the year 1730.

The settlement at Bethlehem was commenced in 1741, and in 1742 a Moravian mission was established at what is now Emaus. Sebastian H. Knauss, then just married, settled about half a mile from the mission, on a tract of land he had purchased. He was one of the founders of the church at that place, and lived there till his death, in 1777.

They had thirteen children,—Heinrich, Catharine, Leonard, Anna Maria, Johannes, Joseph, Elizabeth, Abraham, Jacob, John Ludwig, Philip, Magdalena, Anna Johanna.

Anna Catharine, the mother of these children, died June 26, 1799. Her descendants were as follows: ninety one grandchildren and thirty-six great-grandchildren. Seventy-three of the former and thirty-two of the latter were living at the time of her death.

Heinrich Knauss was born Nov. 22, 1741, and on the 22d April, 1766, was married to Anna Maria Ehrenhard. They had thirteen children, of whom was Jacob, born Nov. 29, 1777. His son, Henry, born July 12, 1812, now resides on the farm of his grandfather.

Catharine was born April 10, 1743, and married Conrad Ernst, who emigrated from Wold Angelloch, in the Palatinate. In 1769 they were in possession of the first farm on the south bank of the Lehigh, leased by the Moravians. Later they moved to Nazareth.

Anna Maria was born April 15, 1744, and married Tobias Moyer, of Heidelberg.

Johannes was born Nov. 6, 1748. He married Catharine Romig, and settled on the home farm, near Emaus, now owned by Edwin Kline, of Allentown. J. Owen Knauss and William H. Knauss are grandsons of Johannes.

Joseph was born Oct. 11, 1750; was a wheelwright by occupation. He married Magdalena Bockel, of Heidelberg, and emigrated to North Carolina.

Elizabeth was born Jan. 29, 1753. She married John Frederick Romig, who was a miller near Emaus.

Abraham was born March 1, 1755. He was a blacksmith, and settled four miles from Bethlehem, on the Dry Lands.

Jacob was born June 26, 1757. He was a farmer, and married Rosina Corr.

John Ludwig was born May 19, 1759. He was a blacksmith, settled first at Schoeneck, and later emigrated to Ohio. He married Maria Magdalena Klein.

Philip was born in October, 1767, died in 1789.

Magdalena was born Sept. 3, 1761, and married Joseph Clewell, who lived at Emaus.

Anna Johanna was born on the 13th of March, 1765, and married George Clewell, a shoemaker, who resided at Schoeneck.

From these children of Sebastian H. and Anna Catharine Knauss it is seen that the descendants are numerous and that it is impossible to follow them. It is sufficient to say that in every township and borough in the county the name is found, and in most cases the line of descent can be traced to this branch.

Abraham Fransue, the father of Anna Catharine Knauss, came to this country from the Pfaltz in 1730, and on the 30th of March, 1736, he took out a warrant for one hundred and fifty acres of land lying in Salisbury township. It is not known how many or who his sons were, but the name is still extant in Northampton County.

Martin Ritter was a native of Upper Milford township, where he lived until he arrived at manhood. He

married Margaret Steininger, and, about 1750, purchased seven or eight hundred acres of land in what is now Salisbury township. This land is now owned by Solomon B., Reuben B., Reuben K., and Hiram Ritter, Milton Appel, and Benneville Fenstermacher. He died about 1826, and left six sons and one daughter,—Henry, Martin, John, Daniel, Jacob, Michael, and Margaret,—Mrs. Solomon Klein, now of Allentown, and who is the only one living. The sons all settled on the original tract and died there at advanced ages.

Their sons and daughters now living are as follows:

Henry Ritter, Rebecca (Mrs. Peter Klein), and Sally (Mrs. Peter Keck) are of the family of Henry.

Of Martin's family, Reuben B., Jacob B., Elizabeth, Sally, Anna, Solomon B. reside in Allentown. John B., Martin B., of South Whitehall, and Charles B., of Whitehall. Mary Ann (Mrs. Jacob Laudenslager) resides in Emaus.

John's family are Reuben K., in Salisbury, Daniel, in Allentown, Levi, in Upper Milford, Martin, in South Bethlehem, Elizabeth (Mrs. Joseph Kern), of Upper Milford, Matilda, and Mary Ann, Allentown.

Daniel's family are Gideon, of Emaus, Daniel, of Bethlehem, Joel, in Coopersburg, Eliza (Mrs. Roham Shuler), Rebecca (Mrs. John Seams).

Jacob had a son, Nathan, who resides in Macungie township.

Michael's family: his wife is still living and resides in Salisbury; Angelina (Mrs. Addison Mory), Amanda (Mrs. Jacob Hildebeitel), Aravesta, an unmarried daughter, reside in the township; Benjamin resides in Macungie, Tilghman in Lower Milford, Wilson in Pennsburg, Sylvanus in Emaus.

The first of the family of Kemmerer to settle in Salisbury was T. Kemmerer, a native of Württemberg, who took up land, about 1744, now owned by Martin Kemmerer, his grandson. Later, Heinrich, his son, who was assessed in 1781, took up a large tract nearly a mile long, extending from his first tract southwest over to the Little Lehigh. His sons were Jacob, George, John, Adam, Henry, and Martin. His daughters became wives of — Bortz, — Reinhart, and — Ritter.

1. Jacob settled on the line between Bucks and Montgomery Counties, and died in 1828.

2. George settled on part of the large tract, and near the Little Lehigh. He died in 1845, aged eighty-six years. He had two children,—George and Lydia. George lived at Emaus, and died in 1883, aged eighty-five years. Lydia became the wife of Lawrence Klein. They settled on part of the homestead of the Kleins.

3. John settled on Cedar Creek, and died in 1845, aged eighty years. His son, Solomon, now lives on the place, aged eighty-four years. A daughter (Mrs. Gangwere) resides in Whitehall township.

4. Adam settled in what is now Whitehall, and died in 1850, aged eighty years. A son (George) and a daughter (Mrs. Minnich) now live in Whitehall.

5. Henry settled on part of the large tract near Emaus, and died about 1855, aged eighty-three years. Two daughters (Mrs. Snyder and Mrs. Larrich) both settled in Northampton County. Samuel, a son, settled on the homestead, where he lived many years, and moved to Allentown, and died in 1879, aged sixty-four years.

6. Martin, the youngest son, lived on the homestead of his father till 1820, when he moved to Milford (Upper), and lived there till his death, in 1854, aged seventy-six years. He left six sons and one daughter,—Philip, David, Henry, Solomon, Martin, Daniel, and Maria.

Philip and David emigrated to Ohio.

Henry, in 1854, was on his way to Iowa to settle, and was killed on the route.

Solomon settled on the homestead in Upper Milford, and died in January, 1864.

Martin settled on the homestead in Salisbury in 1843, and lived there till 1867, when he moved to Allentown, where he now resides.

Daniel settled in Upper Milford, and now resides there.

Maria became the wife of Adam Laudenslager, and settled in Zionsville.

Henry Keck was a native of Upper Pfals, Bavaria. He left his home, with his wife (Peter-on), of Holland, on board the English ship "Clyde," and had to take the oath of allegiance to George II. before he landed in Philadelphia, Oct. 17, 1732. When he reached there he and his wife were sold as redemptioners for their passage-money to a man in Chester County, and served the time agreed upon,—about three or four years. After this he came to what is now Lehigh County, and settled on the tract which later he purchased, and which is still in the hands of his descendants. This tract of one hundred acres was warranted by Joseph Zimmerman, June 21, 1734. It was adjoining land of William Allen.

The title was in Zimmerman until Dec. 20, 1753, when in consideration of eighteen pounds he conveyed the tract to Henry Keck, who received, on payment of £15 10s., a patent for the land with King George II.'s seal attached, and signature of James Hamilton, Governor of the Province, dated March 19, 1754.¹

When he came to this place, about 1740, there was a clearing and a log house, log barn, and apple-orchard. About ten or fifteen years after the purchase he built a two-story stone house, which stood till 1818, and was torn down by his grandson, Solomon Keck, who built a stone house on the site, and which is still standing and owned by Moses Keck. When Henry Keck came here, and for several years after, all his grist was taken to White Marsh, Sandy Run, Montgomery Co. The children of Henry Keck were Frederick, Henry, John, —, —, Andrew, and a daughter, who married a man by the name of Berger;

¹ This patent is in possession of Charles Keck, of Allentown.

they moved West. Frederick and — went to South Carolina, and are lost. Henry married and settled in Salisbury township, on the Little Lehigh, where his descendants still live. John married a daughter of Nicolans Uberoth, of Salisbury, and settled on the old homestead. He died young, left three children, who came to Allentown, and whose descendants are still there. Andrew, after John's death, purchased the homestead, married Barbara, the daughter of George Blank, and settled there.

Henry Keck bought before his death, in 1828, about four hundred acres of land adjoining him. The farms are now owned by Moses Keck, Jesse Keck, John Appel, Phao Diehl, and Robert Dubbs. Frederick, —, and Andrew were in the Revolutionary war,—battles of Germantown and Brandywine. In the war of 1812–15, George, son of Andrew, was in Peter Ruch's cavalry company, and George was second lieutenant; John and David were in Capt. Abraham Rinker's company.

Andrew lived on the old farm till his death, in May, 1828, seventy-six years of age, leaving George, Solomon, Andrew, John, Jacob, David, and Charles; two daughters,—Maria, wife of Solomon Knauss; Elizabeth, wife of William Horlocher. With the exception of Andrew, who went to Indiana, they all settled in Salisbury and Allentown. Of these, Charles is the only one living, and now resides in Allentown, seventy-eight years of age.

The assessment-roll of 1781 contains the name of Lawrence Klein. This was doubtless a father or brother of Christopher Klein, who settled there about that time. Christopher was in possession of two tracts of land on the Little Lehigh River, one of one hundred and sixty-five acres, on which he lived, the other, adjoining, of one hundred acres. He left two sons,—Lawrence and Reuben. Lawrence was born in 1795 and died in 1882, leaving three sons and three daughters. Edwin Tilghman and Benjamin F. Tilghman reside on the homestead tract. Edwin and Benjamin F. live in Allentown. The daughters are Helena (Mrs. John Heinly), Lydia (Mrs. William Larrich), and Mary (Mrs. John Hottenstine).

Benjamin F. Klein owns the farm in Salisbury that in 1781 and 1812 was assessed to Henry Fetter.

Reuben, the brother of Lawrence, resides in Allentown.

— Bieber, after 1781, settled on the Little Lehigh River, near the Salisbury Church, purchasing a large tract of land, which is now owned by Henry Bieber, Charles Schmoyer, Charles Yohe, and Daniel Biery. He had two sons, Abram and George.

Abram married a daughter of Abraham Griesemer, settled on the homestead, and died young, leaving two sons,—Solomon and Abraham. The latter emigrated to Ohio, and Solomon remained at home, where he died. His son, Henry, occupies the farm.

George, brother of Abraham, married a daughter of a Mr. Klein, of Weissenberg, and settled on part

of the old Bieber tract. He lived to the age of eighty years, and left two sons, David and Jonathan, who lived on the homestead, and died, leaving the property to Charles Schmoyer, a nephew. Polly, a sister of David and Jonathan, is now eighty-seven years of age, and resides on the place. Another sister married John Schmoyer. They also settled on the farm. Their son, Charles, owns the property.

About the year 1790, Philip Klein came to Salisbury from Goshenhoppen, and settled on land now owned by Daniel Klein, the grandson of Philip. He had two sons, Daniel and Solomon, both of whom settled on the land of their father. Daniel died in 1848, aged sixty years, and Solomon in 1869, aged seventy-six years.

The children of Daniel were Solomon, Daniel, and a daughter, who became the wife of Henry Ritter. She resides in the township. Solomon lived on that part of the homestead which contained the saw- and grist-mill his father built. He died in 1881, aged eighty-six years. Of his children, Solomon R. and Tilghman are in Allentown, Gideon in Macungie, and Mrs. Daniel Berrier resides in Bethlehem.

Daniel remained on the homestead till 1864, when he removed to Allentown, where he still resides.

Nicholas Uberoth and John Adam Uberoth settled in Salisbury township after 1781; John on the farm where Mrs. Catharine Uberoth now resides. In 1812 he gave his land in the township to Adam, George, Nicholas, and David Uberoth. John Adam Uberoth had three sons,—Solomon, Adam, and Jacob. Solomon married Catharine, a daughter of George Geisinger, who lived on the Geisinger farm, on the south bank of the Lehigh River. They settled on the farm of John Adam Uberoth, where he lived and died, and where she still resides. Adam lived single, and died at the homestead. Jacob settled as a farmer at Friedensville, and owned the farm on which zinc was discovered. Of the daughters of John Adam, Elizabeth became the wife of William Markle, Hannah married Christian Gies, Catharine became Mrs. Jacob Moore, and Mary married Joseph Gauf, who settled in Saucon.

The Line family were early settlers in Salisbury, and in 1781, William Line was in the township, near the east end, and on the farm now owned by Daniel Gless. He died about 1792, and had three sons—Joseph, John, and Valentine—and three daughters,—Mrs. Christian Kaecher, Mrs. Henry Hemmick, and Mrs. Frederick Koehner. Joseph settled near his father's place, and died there, leaving Jesse M. and Levi Line, of Allentown, and five sisters,—Maria (Mrs. Charles Beers, settled in the township), Susan (Mrs. Straub, of Northampton County), Mrs. Jesse Shafer, of Allentown, Pauline (Mrs. William F. Miller, of Allentown), Mrs. J. J. Hoffman, of Bethlehem. John, brother of Joseph, settled near his brother, and died there. Mrs. Charles Diely, of Salisbury, is a daughter. Valentine moved to Luzerne County and died there.

Jacob Merkle was assessed on property in Salisbury in 1781. He lived in Bucks County, near Quakertown. His son, William, was born there about 1793, and about 1813 came to Salisbury, and settled on the property part of which is now owned by Jacob Moritz. William Markle died in 1872, and left six children,—Jacob, Juliana (Mrs. Solomon Boehm), Mary (Mrs. David Sheetz), Reuben, Adam, and Diana (Mrs. Josiah Siegers). Of these, Reuben and Mrs. David Sheetz now live in the township.

A family by the name of Stout were settled on the farm now owned by Reuben Spinner before 1768. In that year Jacob Spinner came from Philadelphia, attracted by the shad-fisheries in the Lehigh River. He married one of the daughters of the Stout family, and in 1781 his name appears on the assessment-list. He settled on the Stout farm. He had four sons,—Jacob, Abram, David, and John. They all settled in the township. Jacob settled where John Miller now owns; his family all emigrated. Adam settled where Edwin Miller now lives; his family all died in early life. David settled where Addison Morey—whose wife is a granddaughter—now lives. John settled on the Stout farm, and married Susan Walton. He was born in 1777, and died in 1869, aged ninety-two years. He left two children,—Reuben, who owns the homestead, and Mrs. Solomon Diehl, who lives adjoining. The old Stout house is still standing, and is probably the oldest in the township.

In the assessment-roll of 1781 appears the name of Christian Giess. Later, Philip Giess was a resident, living on the road from Salisbury to Emaus. In the year 1806 he built the tavern known as Salisbury Square Hotel. He had two sons,—Solomon and David. Solomon lived and died on the homestead. David now owns the property. The tavern is kept by Mrs. George Gauf, who is a daughter of David. A distillery was built many years ago on the place and in operation. It was rebuilt in 1862, but not again opened.

William Moritz came from Germany before 1781, as in that year he is assessed on real estate. He had a son, John, who also settled in the township. John had three sons,—Daniel, David, and John George. Daniel was born in 1800, and settled on the farm of his father; David, now living, was born in 1803, and settled near the homestead, where he still resides. John George settled in Saucon township.

Daniel Diehl came to Salisbury township from Upper Saucon, and settled on the Lehigh Mountain, where Winfield Butz now lives, about 1790. He was at that time married. His sons were John, Jacob, and Abram. In 1812, Daniel, John, and Jacob were all assessed. John settled on the homestead and died there, eighty-seven years of age. Solomon Diehl, his son, now lives in the township. Mrs. Solomon Mowry, of Upper Saucon, and Mrs. Joseph Roth, of Allentown, are daughters. Abram, son of Daniel Diehl, settled in Columbia County, Pa. Jacob, also son of

Daniel, settled in the township, and died on the Groman homestead.

Early Roads.—In the year 1753 the road from Bethlehem to Macungie was laid out, and passed through the south part of the township. In December, 1756, the following action of the Court of Quarter Sessions was recorded: "Petitions of divers inhabitants of Upper Milford and Salisbury townships for a road from Sebastian Knows's to and through Bethlehem to the road leading to Easton was allowed, and Sebastian Knows, Francis Roth, Adam Shaler, Lewis Klots, and John Okely, or any four of them, are appointed to view and, if they see occasion, to lay out the said road, and to make return thereof and an exact plan to the next court after the same is laid." Counter-petitions were presented at the June court, 1757, and the court refused to confirm the original. It was not laid out until 1760, and is now the road to Emaus.

In 1760 also a road was laid out to "Solomon Jenney's Plantation." A road was later laid across the hill which connected with the fording-place across the Lehigh, near the old Griesemer farm-house. This passed through Rittersville and Shoenersville.

At the first term of court held in Lehigh County, Dec. 21, 1812, there was presented a petition of the inhabitants of the upper end of Salisbury township for a road "to begin at the public road leading from Emaus to Allentown; thence from said road to Martin Ritter's tavern, a southeasterly course up a valley and near to the top of Lehigh hill, to intersect the public road leading to Philadelphia at Nicholas Kreamer's lot of land. Abraham Griesemer, Peter Dorney (saddler), John Grobel, Jonathan Knauss, John Horlacher, and Goddard Morey, were appointed viewers to examine and lay out."

On the 24th of February, 1813, a petition was presented to the court setting forth that the road lately laid out from the public road leading from Emaus to Allentown, near Martin Ritter's tavern over the Lehigh hill, was totally unnecessary, and (if confirmed by the court) would be extremely burdensome to the inhabitants of said township at large, and praying the court to appoint other viewers to the road and report. Other viewers were appointed, who made a report on the 4th of May, the same year, in which they declared they had laid out a road. This action was confirmed by the court on that day.

On Sept. 5, 1815, viewers appointed in May last to view and lay out a road reported road laid out. Beginning at the Emaus and Bethlehem road, near the house of Martin Ritter, Jr., in Salisbury township; running into the public road leading from the borough of Northampton to the city of Philadelphia, near the house of Jacob Kacchline, in said township; running through land of Martin Ritter, along land of John Kemmerer, Andrew Keek, John Wagner, and Jacob Warman; and to vacate part of a public road, beginning at the bridge of David Deshler's mill-race,

and from thence into road leading from Emaus to Bethlehem, at or near the corner of Henry Ritter's fence, in said township.

This last road mentioned as vacated is recited in the order as having been laid out in 1770, and is noticed as being "useless, inconvenient, and burthensome."

At August session, 1818, viewers appointed at previous court reported road laid out from mill-dam of James Wilson, Esq., in Salisbury township, to intersect public road leading from borough of Northampton to Water Gap, near the house of Jacob Newhard, in South Whitehall. November term, report confirmed so far as relates to road from mill-dam of Wilson to borough of Northampton.

With the exception of the road from Allentown to Hellertown and from Emaus to Allentown, the dates of laying out have not been ascertained; the roads here given are all the roads of any importance laid out before 1820.

Old Taverns.—In the year 1763 there were no taverns in Salisbury township. The first shown by the Northampton County records to have had license to keep tavern in the township are in 1786. At the June term of court Martin Ritter, Caspar Weaver, Christian Hummel, and George Krush were licensed.

In 1818, William Gruber, Philip Giess, Lewis Christ, Martin Ritter, and Rudolph Smith were licensed.

The old tavern-stand on the Mountain road, above the Idlewild Hotel, was established by John Keck in 1826-27, and kept by him eight or ten years, when he died. His widow kept it for several years, and married Henry Wolf, who kept it till his death. His widow is still living, and the tavern is still kept by her.

The tavern-stand between Allentown and Mountainville was opened in 1812 by George Keck, who kept it many years, when he was succeeded by his son-in-law, John Appel, whose son, John G. Appel, is the present proprietor.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected by districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history. Those from 1840 to the present are here given:

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
John D. Lawall.....	April 14, 1840	Jeremiah Roth.....	May 11, 1861
A. Ziegenfuss.....	" 14, 1840	M. Kimmner.....	April 11, 1865
A. Ziegenfuss.....	" 15, 1845	Obadiah Heberoth.....	" 17, 1866
John D. Lawall.....	" 15, 1845	John M. Jacoby.....	" 14, 1868
M. Kimmner.....	" 14, 1846	J. Owen Knauess.....	" 14, 1868
Josiah Rhoads.....	" 9, 1850	W. H. Knauess.....	" 15, 1873
M. Kimmner.....	" 15, 1851	John M. Jacoby.....	" 15, 1873
Joshua Sieberling.....	" 11, 1854	Charles B. Kline.....	March 25, 1878
Jacob Expeller.....	" 16, 1856	W. H. Knauess.....	" 25, 1878
M. Kimmner.....	" 28, 1859	C. A. Gorman.....	April 6, 1883
Martin L. Yost.....	" 9, 1861		

History of the Salzburg Church.¹—To write the history and enumerate the important facts of a church or congregation whose organization antedates the recollections of the oldest members is, indeed, a task; the more so, however, when the missing links to complete the chronology of the same cannot be found and the

records at hand fail to give the desired information. "For a time the sayings and doings of our ancestors may be left to the preservation of a grateful remembrance and to the unrecorded traditions which parents hand down to their children. But such traditions soon grow dim and uncertain, and at last vanish away. As the setting sun leaves first a glory, then a twilight, and at last darkness, so the deeds of the past, as they sink beyond our personal recollection, are first bright, then dim, and then gone; and too late we mourn that we have no picture of the faded beauty. Our parents relate to us stories of our grandparents, but our grandparents themselves are gone, and tell us no more what was before them." This is the case with the Salzburg Church, situated about two miles in a north-easterly direction from the old Moravian village of Emaus. Although the church is known ecclesiastically as Jerusalem's Reformed and Lutheran Church, yet the name by which it is commonly called is the Salzburg Church. The organizers of the two congregations are buried beneath the mounds, designating their resting-places in the old graveyard of the church. The grandparents are gone, the fathers are going, the history of their toils and achievements is beginning to swim in half-uncertain twilight, and there is but barely time to record the doings of their life's day before the oblivious night sets in, when records and traditions will no more recognize one another. It cannot be uninteresting even to strangers, and much less so to our own children, to be presented with the picture of this church and these two congregations, even though it be very imperfect of the social and religious features of the olden time among our German forefathers.

When the congregations were organized is not nor ever can be known from history this side of the grave, and only those faithful ones who have gone before and have seen the "books opened" above the starry heavens, have seen the records of those who often at the peril of their life, and under the heat of the noonday sun, have planted on the *hill* this sheep-fold of our blessed Lord's followers.

But we know that the first church was built in 1741. The land was owned by Henry Roth and John Martin Bamberger, and contained two acres. It was deeded, Dec. 15, 1743, to Rev. J. W. Straub for twenty shillings, the owners resigning all rights to the already-built Reformed and Lutheran Church.

A second church was built, when is not known, as there is no record extant of the same.

The third edifice, which will give way in a few weeks to something more modern in church architecture, is forty by sixty feet in size, and was built of stone in the year 1819, in the summer. These walls look as though they *might* serve for many years to come the purpose for which they were put together.

The old churchyard shows by its moss-covered and antiquated tombstones that at this early day it was used as a place for the burial of the dead. It was

¹ By Rev. Thomas N. Raber.

thus used for a period of one hundred and nine years, when, in 1850, an acre was purchased from Solomon Kline for two hundred dollars, which tract lies immediately opposite, on the other side of the road.

In 1867 another acre adjoining the above was purchased for five hundred dollars from Solomon Kline, Jr., son of the above-named owner of lands, adjoining the church property. This tract was cut up into family burial-plots, which are selling to-day at from twenty-five to forty dollars apiece. All the lots are sold, and the congregations are negotiating for the purchase of an additional adjoining acre for the same purpose.

In the spring of 1883 a small plot of little more than half an acre adjoining the lower burial-ground was bought from Reuben Kratzer for one hundred and forty dollars.

The first pastor regularly serving the congregation seems from the deed to have been Rev. John William Straub. He was the first Lutheran pastor as far as is known. He was followed in 1754 to 1762 by Daniel Schumacher; 1769-93, Jacob van Buskerk; 1793-96, George Frederick Eligsen; 1800-3, Rev. John Paul Ferdinand Kramer; 1803-5, John George Roeller; 1805-8, John Conrad Yeager; October, 1808-17, Rev. Heiney; 1817-19, Henry G. Stecher.

In 1819 the third church was built, and Benjamin German became the pastor and preached first in the new church, and continued twenty-nine years, to 1848 when he died. His brother, William German, was unanimously elected as his successor, served only two years, when he also died.

In 1852, Jacob Vogelbach became the pastor, who served until 1857, when William Rath succeeded him, and has continued from that time on to this day and date to minister regularly to the people, extending his pastorate to twenty-seven years.

Although, as before stated, the first church was erected in 1741, yet we have no record of regular pastors on the Reformed side. If the congregation was served, it must have been by "vagabond pastors," as was generally the case. Rev. Michael Schlatter, who set sail from Holland for America as missionary in 1746, mentions in his journal, under date of June 27, 1747, this church as one which he on this day visited, found vacant, and connected it with two other adjoining vacant congregations, with the hope that soon they would have the exclusive services of a regular pastor.

From Oct. 9, 1748, until 1771, Rev. John Philip Leydich served the people very acceptably, as shown by the testimony of an old lady who, near her death, testified to his excellency. On the 14th of June, 1854, Mrs. Margaret Moser, living at the Trappe, in Montgomery Co., Pa., aged one hundred and four years, who was baptized in infancy and confirmed when fourteen years old by Mr. Leydich, was asked whether she remembered any of the oldest ministers in this country? She remained silent while the

names of quite a number of such were repeated. Finally, when the name of Leydich was mentioned, she threw up her head, her eyes brightened, and smiles covered her face while she said, "Oh, yes! Leydich, he was a good man." From 1771 to 1779, Rev. John George Witner (when he died) served this people; 1779-82, Conrad Steiner, Jr.

In 1796 the church record shows that Rev. John Henry Hoffmeier, pastor of neighboring congregations, administered the communion in the spring of the year to thirty-one, and in the fall of the year to twenty communicants. This small number owing undoubtedly to the fact that they had no regular pastor. From 1808-15, Rev. Jacob William Dechant preached to these people regularly, when at the latter date he was sent by the Synod to the State of Ohio to do missionary work for the church. Rev. Daniel Zellers served the people faithfully for forty-two years as pastor, immediately succeeding his predecessor, Rev. Dechant, and continuing until May, 1857, when, on account of declining health, he retired from the active duties of the ministry. Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs following him as successor to the ministry of the congregation, continued as such until 1876, when the present pastorate began,—the Rev. Thomas N. Reber serving the congregation.

Jerusalem Church.—Tradition says that over one hundred years ago a church stood on the site of the present one, that it was occupied many years, fell into disuse, and was abandoned. The graveyard that belonged to it is still in use. About the year 1843 the scattered people of the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations in this neighborhood reorganized. The Rev. Joshua Yeager became the pastor of the Lutherans, and served until Dec. 25, 1883, when he was succeeded by Professor Wackernagel, of Muhlenberg College, Allentown. This congregation numbers about one hundred and fifty members.

For the German Reformed people the Rev. Max Stern served about two years, and was succeeded by the Rev. Simon K. Gross, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, Rev. D. F. Brendel, and in 1872 the present pastor, the Rev. N. Z. Snyder, took the charge, in connection with the First Reformed Church of South Bethlehem. This congregation numbers about one hundred members. The present stone church, forty by sixty feet, was erected about the time of reorganization.

Jerusalem Sunday-school was organized about 1864, largely through the efforts of J. W. Larash, John Abbott, Thomas Cope, and William Bower. It now has about seventy pupils, twelve officers, and ten teachers. President, George Shall; Secretary, E. Buchecker; Treasurer, Augustus Shall; Superintendent, J. W. Larash.

Washington Union Sunday-school chapel was erected in 1872, by the communicants at Hufferts Church. There is preaching here every two weeks by the Lutheran and German Reformed ministers.

The Markle Union Sunday-school was organized Jan. 28, 1877, its prominent supporters being Reuben Markle, John A. Abbott, Thomas Cope, and William Bower. It has at present sixteen officers, twenty teachers, and one hundred pupils. The present officers are: Superintendent, C. A. Groman; President, Daniel Hiltner; Secretary, Reuben Markle; Treasurer, William Bower.

Schools.—Originally the township had very few schools. The children living in the eastern part of the township attended school at Bethlehem, those in the western part at Emaus and Salisbury Church. The school-house at this place dates with the erection of the church. Those living in the central part of the township attended school at Allentown, while a few families living between Bethlehem and Allentown crossed the Lehigh River and attended school at Rittersville, in Hanover township. (See note about Jacob Geisinger, relative to schools, about the year 1819.)

The village of Emaus formed a part of this township until its incorporation into a borough. Markle's school-house was built about the year 1820, Ritter's, Hofford's, Yost's, and Eisenhard's between 1830 and 1840, Scholl's and Mountain about 1845. All these have been rebuilt since 1860, except Salisbury Church school-house and Mountain school-house. Hofford's school-house and the one called "Bethlehem Woods" were abandoned. The school-houses at Wicand's, Keck's, Jeter's, Aineyville, and Mountainville, with their districts, are of later formation. The one-roomed school-house at Aineyville was built in 1871, and formed a new sub-district. In 1877 a two-story brick building, thirty-two by forty-two feet, was erected and two graded schools were established, the first of the kind in the township. In 1882 one of the large rooms was divided and an additional graded school formed.

A large two-story brick school-house was erected near Bethlehem in 1880. The house is called Jeter's school-house. It contains two rooms on the first floor and one on the second. Two graded schools were formed and are in successful operation.

At Mountainville a two-story brick house was erected during the summer of 1883, and two-graded schools were formed.

All these double, or two-story buildings are very complete in all their appointments. The erection of these new buildings form a new era in the history of the schools of Salisbury township, because with them date the establishment of graded schools. There are seven graded and nine ungraded schools in the township.

There are now nine one-roomed buildings, one two-roomed, and two three-roomed ones in the township. The sub-districts are known by the names of Jeter's, Markle's, Yost's, Mountain, Mountainville, Ritter's, Keck's, Salisbury Church, Wicand's, Eisenhard's or Green Meadow, Scholl's, and Aineyville.

The district employs 16 teachers. Term, five and a

half months. Average salary for male teachers, \$33.42 per month; for female teachers, \$28. Number of male pupils enrolled, 388; of female pupils, 313; total, 701. Per cent. of attendance, 88. Cost per pupil per month, 75 cents. Number of mills levied for school purposes, 1½. Valuation of school property, \$15,000.

Mountainville.—The land on which Mountainville is located was seventy years ago in possession of Rudolph Smith. A small log tavern was kept at that place many years, and until the present one was built, in 1856. A little before this time the Smith farm passed into possession of Charles Witman and — Snyder, who laid a part of the farm out into lots and sold them, on which small dwellings were erected.

Soon after the tavern was erected, in 1856, a post-office was established, and Edwin Sell was appointed. After a year it was removed to another part of the township, where it remained but a short time, and was again returned and established with Reuben Kammerer, postmaster. He held the position until 1880, when the present postmistress, Miss Amanda Sheetz, was appointed. The carriage-factory was established in 1874 by Walter Sheetz, and is still conducted by him. The hotel was built in 1856 by — Snyder, and is now owned by Samuel Parsons.

Mountainville Evangelical Church.—The origin of this church was in a private house of William Bortz in the year 1858. Revs. Moses Dissinger, C. K. Fehr, and others, preached the word of God in the above-named house. Several other families moved in the village a few years afterwards. In the year 1863 the present church was built, by contract of Lewis Sheldon, under the supervision of Henry Romig, its membership then being about ten. Between the years of 1863-68 the membership had an increase of some twenty. The appointment was served mostly by ministers from Allentown until the year 1877, when it was connected with Emaus Mission, and served regularly by Rev. F. Hoffman for three successive years. In the year 1883 the church was remodeled, and several hundred dollars expended upon it. B. H. Miller, pastor of Emaus Mission, has charge of the above-named church, under whose supervision a suitable spire and bell were added. The present membership is composed of a few families, with a promising Sunday-school, numbering about one hundred.

Aineyville is a collection of dwellings that have grown up around the Lehigh Iron-Works near East Penn Junction, an account of which is given in Allentown. It contains beside the dwellings a store, and Temperance Hall, in which the Aineyville Division, No. 46, Sons and Daughters of Temperance, and "The Band of Hope" hold their weekly meetings.

The society of the Sons and Daughters of Temperance was organized Aug. 23, 1879, with eleven members and the following officers: Peter L. Stenier, president; Solomon Z. Hillegas, secretary; Reuben

Knauss, treasurer. The present officers (1884) are Mrs. Sarah Stemer, president; Mrs. Sarah Leiben-speiger, secretary; Reuben Knauss, treasurer. Present number of members, sixty-three. The "Band of Hope" was organized Feb. 5, 1883, with eleven members, and a membership in 1884 of forty-two. It is connected with the Division No. 46. The hall in which meetings were held was erected in 1882, at a cost of eight hundred dollars.

Cold Spring Chemical-Works.—In January, 1882, a company was formed to manufacture explosives. A site was selected about two and a half miles from Allentown, on the south side of the mountain, and on the Henry Miller tract. The site was desirable, from the distance from thickly-populated districts and from its proximity to a spring of water. An acid-house, nitro-glycerine vault, mixing, packing, drying and grinding houses, and a magazine were built. On the 4th of December, 1883, a company was incorporated with one hundred thousand dollars, under the name of the Vulcan Dynamite Company, with Edward S. Wertz, president; W. B. Shaffer, treasurer; and Oscar Moyer, secretary. In January, 1884, a new and larger plant was made in Hanover township, and the works in Salisbury township were discontinued.

The explosives of this company are sold for use in the ore-beds of New Jersey, lead and zinc mines of Missouri, and the iron-ore region of Lake Superior, as well as many other places.

Fountain Hill.—The northeast part of Salisbury township adjoins the borough of South Bethlehem, and is known as Fountain Hill. The ridge lying along the river was formerly known as Ostrom's Ridge. A tract of land was obtained by Andrew Ostrom under a warrant from the Penns in 1745, for which he received a patent in November, 1760. In the year 1764 he conveyed it to the Moravians, who retained it in their possession till 1853, when it was sold with other lands to Charles W. Rauch. On this farm are inexhaustible quarries of stone, which has been used for building since 1766, at which time the old Bethlehem buckwheat-mill was built. The stone was taken from these quarries for the Bethlehem Iron Company's buildings and for the Lehigh University.

Another settler on this tract was Jobst Vollert, who came from Coventry, Chester Co., to Bethlehem in the summer of 1746. He soon after became the landlord of the Crown Inn, and Nov. 2, 1747, purchased eighty-one acres of land lying south and southwest of the Simpson tract of Tobias Weber, who had built a house upon the land in 1744. In September, 1751, Vollert purchased one hundred and fourteen and one-half acres of land, formerly the property of Anthony Albrecht. It extended from the south line of the Weber or original Vollert tract to the east of the mountain. These two tracts, in August, 1755, were sold to the Moravians.

Another tract of eighty acres of mountain land was purchased in 1744 by George Hartmann, and

was occupied by Cornelius Weygandt. It is supposed that he erected, about 1759, the old farm-house in the rear of Bishopthorpe. This soon after came into possession of the Moravians.

About the year 1769 the Moravians commenced to rent the land on the south bank of the Lehigh, of which they then owned about five hundred acres.

In February of that year the Weygandt farm was rented to Max Keifer, who died in 1791. He was succeeded by John Christian Clewell, who, about the year 1810, was followed by John Hoffert, whose son, Samuel Hoffert, came into possession in 1834, and who retained it till it was sold by the Moravians.

The first sale of these lands on the south bank of the Delaware was of two acres of mountain land to Francis H. Oppelt, in April, 1846. He was at that time erecting a building in which was opened the "Lehigh Mountain Springs Water Cure." He later purchased six acres additional, which is occupied by St. Luke's Hospital.

The four Moravian farms were purchased in 1847, and that part in Salisbury township, one hundred and seven acres, was sold to Charles C. and Oliver Tombler, and six acres to F. H. Oppelt. On the 7th of August, 1850, L. Oliver Tombler sold to Daniel Freytag twenty-two acres, and on the 1st of April, 1851, to Augustus Fish ten acres. Fish had previously purchased of Charles C. Tombler the one hundred and seven acres, in December, 1850. In 1848, Tombler had built the store-house in rear of the old one, which Fish enlarged. He purchased twenty-nine acres of the old Vollert tract. He then named the place "Fontainebleau," later called Bishopthorpe. Fish died in 1866, and the property soon after was sold to Tinsley Jeter, by whom it was laid out into lots.

That portion of the town of South Bethlehem known as Fountain Hill, extending southwest from the Union Depot, lies partly in Northampton and partly in Lehigh County. In May, 1854, the Desh farm, consisting of about ninety acres, of which the largest part was in Northampton County, was purchased by Charles Hacker and Samuel R. Shipley, of Philadelphia, and Rudolphus Kent, of Gwynedd. Charles Hacker was interested to the amount of three-fifths, the other two one-fifth each. This farm extended southwest as far as Seminole Street, which, as originally laid out, was intended to run from the Salisbury road to the extreme western boundary of the farm, where Ostrom Street has since been located. Beyond this line of Seminole Street, the portion east of where Delaware Avenue now runs belonged to the Freytag place (of twenty-two acres); west of that street it belonged to Augustus Fiot.

Very soon after this purchase Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent had the whole farm laid out into streets, blocks, and lots for building purposes, it being foreseen that the early completion of the Lehigh Valley and the North Penn Railroads would largely increase the value of the property. The present sta-

tion and buildings near it are situated on a portion of this farm.

In finding names for the new streets to be laid out Mr. Shipley suggested the adoption of Indian names, and this was carried out in all the streets laid out by them. The name of Delaware Avenue was given to the principal street, and this, though not Indian in origin, had been borne by a powerful and important tribe of Indians. Itasca has never been borne by any tribe of Indians, being a composite name formed for a special purpose, but from its origin and form was deemed appropriate. Alaska Street was not laid out till 1883, and takes its name from the Territory of that name. With these exceptions, we believe all the other streets laid out by Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent bear Indian names.

It has already been said that the present Union Depot is on a part of the Dosh farm, the North Penn Railroad Company having early purchased ten acres of this ground. Among the first purchases made for building residences was that of Robert H. Sayre, Esq., chief engineer and general superintendent of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. He bought the lower or eastern portion of the block bounded by Wyandot Street, Delaware Avenue, Ottawa, and Lenni Lennape Streets, of which the upper portion was, some years subsequently, purchased by John Smylie, Esq. Mr. Sayre erected his residence there in 1857, and this, we believe, was the first of the many beautiful dwellings which now cover the whole of this farm. All of this part, and indeed nearly the whole of this farm, lying in Northampton County, it is hardly proper to say more about it here.

In November, 1860, the Freytag place was purchased by Mr. Tinsley Jeter, then a resident and member of the bar of the city of Philadelphia, but who at this time was engaged in building the Iron-ton Railroad, to connect his iron-mines, at Iron-ton, with the Lehigh Valley Railroad. In 1866, Mr. Augustus Fiot, the owner of the Hoffert farm, or Fontainebleau, as he called the place after his purchase, died, and Fontainebleau was purchased by Mr. Jeter. One or two smaller pieces of ground to the southwest were also purchased by him. Having in the same year sold out his railroad and mines, Mr. Jeter decided to give his undivided attention thenceforth to the subdivision and sale of this property, and to such enterprises as would tend to add to the moral or material welfare of that portion of the town. Later in the year he made purchases of portions of the Dosh farm, as already divided by Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent. At the commencement of his operations he felt the need of some distinctive name for this portion of the town, and finally adopted that of Fountain Hill, by which it has ever since been known. There was no special significance in the name, it being simply a fancy name. Delaware Avenue, Cherokee, Seneca, and Pawnee Streets were continued southwestwardly. In doing this it was found that if continued out in the same

line Delaware Avenue would, after crossing Fiot Street, descend rather rapidly, and as this is the main thoroughfare, it was decided to make it diverge somewhat to the right, so as to give it a nearly even grade to the Salisbury road. This divergence was made in the other parallel streets also, and commences at the line of Seminole Street, where Mr. Jeter's property commenced. Ostrom Street was laid out entirely by Mr. Jeter, and has no break. At first Huron Street, now a prolongation of Fourth Street, was only laid out by Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent from Wyandot Street to Cherokee Street. In 1867 the block of ground bounded by Delaware Avenue, Cherokee, Seneca, and Dacotah Streets was purchased by Mr. Jeter, and Huron Street was then extended by him to Seneca Street and Delaware Avenue, its present terminus.

In the original plan of Messrs. Hacker, Shipley & Kent, Seneca Street was considered an alley, and made only thirty feet wide. When Mr. Jeter purchased from them the ground referred, he made it a condition that this street should be widened to fifty feet, and this was done. In adopting names for such streets as he should lay out, Mr. Jeter abandoned the Indian nomenclature for the purpose of perpetuating in these names such families and individuals as were or had been more or less connected with this part of the town. Hence the series of names now attached to these streets, many of which were suggested by the Rev. W. C. Reichel, author of the "Crown Inn" and other works connected with the history and antiquities of Bethlehem and vicinity.

Bishopthorpe School.—On the southeastern slope of one of the ridges of South or Lehigh Mountain is located what was formerly known as the Hoffert Farm. This was owned by the Moravians, and was one of the few farms they owned on this side of the Lehigh River. It was long occupied by a family named Hoffert, and hence the name. The farmhouse was a long low one-story stone house, with high-pitched roof, small windows, and queer little old-fashioned dormers. It was built in the last century, and is still occupied as a dwelling. In 1848 this farm was purchased by Charles Tombler, who built a new house farther down, and front of the one above mentioned. This building was also of stone, but larger and more commodious than the former. The place was owned and occupied by Mr. Tombler till December, 1850, when he sold it to Augustus Fiot, Esq., a retired merchant, born in France, but for many years carrying on business as a dealer in music in Philadelphia. As such he had acquired a modest fortune, and purchased this place for a summer residence. On coming to reside here in the summer of 1851, he was so much delighted with it that he never left, even for the winter. He added a third story to the main building, and enlarged it by other additions and very much changed the interior arrangements. The grounds also were very much enlarged and beautified, several fountains were introduced, and a large

number of beautiful exotic trees planted. A beautiful green-house and grapery were also built and added to the beauties of the place, which was then named Fontainebleau, from the village and palace of Fontainebleau in France, near where Mr. Fiot had resided some years in his boyhood. For fifteen years prior to his death, which took place in April, 1866, this place was the most beautiful in the environs of Bethlehem, and undoubtedly one of the most charming in the State.

At this period the space extending from this farm to the Lehigh River, where the station is now, and which is now called Fountain Hill, had not been laid out in lots, streets, etc., and the approach from the old Lehigh bridge to Fontainebleau was first by the Allentown road (now Lehigh Street) to what is now Uncas Street; thence nearly southwest, partly along what is now Ostrom Street. Then it diverged to the right and passed through what now belongs to St. Luke's Hospital; nearly opposite the hospital building it diverged to the left, and passed to the east of Ostrom Street. Then marking nearly a right angle, it went again into the grounds of the hospital and through a beautiful avenue planted with horse-chestnut-, poplar-, and linden-trees to a gate opposite the northern end of the building. It was a rather devious, but always a most beautiful, approach to the mansion.

As already stated, Mr. Fiot died in 1866, leaving neither wife nor children. He had devised the place to his brother Mr. Jules Fiot, of Philadelphia, who immediately sold it to Tinsley Jeter, who since 1860 had owned and occupied the Freytag place, closely adjoining on the east, and which contained twenty-two acres. The Fiot place contained nearly one hundred and fifty acres, and other lands in the vicinity having subsequently been purchased by Mr. Jeter, he owned at one time about two hundred and thirty acres. Having early in the year sold out his mines and railroad in another part of the county, he determined to devote himself entirely to the building up and improvement of that portion of the vicinity of South Bethlehem where his property was situated. The establishment of Bishopthorpe school was one of the enterprises projected by him with that object in view. Some others may perhaps be referred to elsewhere.

The Rt. Rev. William Bacon Stevens, bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Pennsylvania, was consulted, and from the first gave the project his earnest and most cordial sympathy and support. The first meeting of those interested in the matter was held on the evening of Dec. 11, 1867, at the house of Robert H. Sayre, Esq. Those present were the Rt. Rev. Bishop Stevens, the Rev. E. N. Potter, then rector of the Church of the Nativity, Robert H. Sayre, William H. Sayre, Jr., John Smylie, James Jenkins, H. S. Goodwin, Dr. Henry Coppée, then president of the Lehigh University, and Tinsley Jeter. The minutes of the meeting state that the

bishop stated the object of the meeting, which was to establish a young ladies' academy of the highest character, and gave many and cogent reasons for it. Bethlehem has had a renown throughout the country as a place for the education of girls; its salubrity was remarkable; the Lehigh University is here, and the two schools will thus offer unusual facilities to parents having both sons and daughters to educate. He also referred in high terms to the property, which could now be obtained on very favorable terms.

Messrs. William H. Sayre, Smylie, Coppée, and Goodwin made remarks of the same tenor. The bishop then stated that he had received a letter on the subject from Mr. Jeter, and requested that it should be read, which was done. This letter, addressed to the bishop, stated that on the formation of a board of trustees satisfactory to the bishop he (Mr. Jeter) would sell the house and a certain amount of land at a valuation, and would make a donation of one-fourth thereof as a gift to the school. Or he would make all the necessary additions and changes in order to fit it for a school at his own expense, and would then give it free of rent for two years, with the privilege of purchasing it at the end thereof. The latter offer was accepted. The board of trustees, as constituted at a subsequent meeting, were the gentlemen already named, the bishop being the president of the board.

Messrs. William H. Sayre, Jenkins, and Goodwin were made a committee to arrange and supervise the additions and alterations which Mr. Jeter agreed to make in order to fit the place for its new uses.

The bishop, the Rev. Mr. Potter, and Dr. Coppée were appointed a committee to secure the services of a competent lady as principal of the school.

The next meeting was held Jan. 17, 1868, at the rectory, the bishop and the same gentlemen being present. The subject of a name was much discussed, and finally, on motion of Dr. Coppée, it was unanimously decided to call it "Bishopthorpe School for Girls," and it is proper to state here the origin of this name. The bishop stated that he thought a good name was a matter of some importance; that during a late visit to England he had been a guest of the Rt. Rev. the Archbishop of York at his country-place or villa, named "Bishopthorpe." The word *thorpe* meaning, in Anglo-Saxon, place, village, hamlet, and Bishopthorpe the place, hamlet, or village of the bishop. He suggested, therefore, that this might be a very good name, inasmuch as it seemed the general desire to have a name which had not already been appropriated elsewhere. The motion above mentioned was then made by Dr. Coppée, and was unanimously adopted.

At this meeting the committee on the selection of a principal reported that they had secured the services of Miss Edith S. Chase, of Philadelphia, of whom the bishop spoke in the highest terms as, in his opinion, eminently qualified to fill the place, and she was accordingly elected.

In pursuance of the proposal already mentioned, and in conjunction with the committee on alteration, Mr. Jeter proceeded at once to make the necessary changes and additions to the buildings. The principal addition made was the erection of a new building in the rear, which contains the dining-room on the lower floor and the school-room above. Other minor additions were also made at the same time.

The school was opened in September, 1868, and at once took the high character for careful, conscientious training and culture which it has maintained ever since.

In 1870, Miss Chase accepted the post of principal of a much larger school, then being built under the supervision of the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Albany, N. Y., and left Bishopthorpe at the close of the academical year, in June, 1870.

Her successor was Miss F. I. Walsh, also formerly of Philadelphia, but more recently a teacher in a large school at Monticello, Ill. She still remains the principal, and the school under her wise, careful, and conscientious management has become all that its most sanguine projectors ever hoped or anticipated. Allusion has already been made to earnest sympathy and support received from the Rt. Rev. Bishop Stevens, in whose diocese the school was situated. Within a year or two after the opening of the school the new diocese of Central Pennsylvania was created, and this new diocese included Bethlehem. Bishop Stevens therefore resigned his position of president of the board of trustees, and the place since that time has been filled by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Howe, who has ever manifested the most cordial and sympathetic interest in the welfare of the school.

Mention has already been made of the offer of Mr. Jeter to give the use of the property, free of rent, for two years. He afterwards gave it, free of rent, for another year, at the end of which time the trustees decided to make an effort to raise means to purchase the property. This effort was undertaken principally by Robert H. Sayre, Esq., and accomplished by him in a short time. The property was purchased in 1871 for thirty thousand dollars, of which amount one-third was contributed by the following gentlemen: R. H. Sayre, \$1000; S. Bonnell, \$1000; J. H. Swoyer, \$500; Richard Sharpe, \$1000; G. B. Markle, \$500; Francis Weiss, \$1000; Asa Packer, \$1000; W. and C. M. Dodson, \$500; Tinsley Jeter, \$3200.

Allusion has already been made to the old approach road to the building. In laying out the new streets in this portion of the town Mr. Jeter had preserved this avenue in part, and made it connect with Delaware Avenue at the head of Fiot Street. When, however, the purchase of the property was made, a majority of the trustees preferred that the school property should have rectangular bounds. This necessitated a complete change in the location of all the new streets in the vicinity, and the present arrangement, more utilitarian, perhaps, but far less beautiful, was adopted.

The executive committee has remained without change for many years, and is composed as follows: Tinsley Jeter, chairman; William L. Duglison, secretary and treasurer; R. H. Sayre, William H. Sayre, H. S. Goodwin, Henry Coppée, LL.D.

St. Luke's Hospital.—This institution, now so large, so wealthy, and so beneficent, had, like many other great works, a very small beginning. It owes its present position, power, and wealth, *but not its origin*, to the munificence of Judge Packer. The credit of its inception is due to the Rt. Rev. Courtland Whitehead, then rector of the Church of the Nativity, South Bethlehem, but now bishop of the diocese of Western Pennsylvania. During the latter part of 1871 Mr. Whitehead, after a meeting of the members composing the executive committee of Bishopthorpe school, requested them to remain, as he wished to confer with them in regard to the establishment of a small hospital in South Bethlehem, to be in some way connected with the work of the church of which they were all members. He then laid before them something of the outline of the project and asked their co-operation. There was a most cordial approval of the undertaking, and Tinsley Jeter, one of those present, was asked to aid in the preparation and passage of the charter.

The charter was soon after prepared by Mr. Whitehead and Mr. Jeter, and in due time its passage by the Legislature was secured by the latter during the session of 1872. This charter has since then been very much changed, and it may not be out of place to state what it was before these changes. As already said, it was designed to be a purely church work, more or less intimately connected with the parish of the Church of the Nativity. The board of trustees was to be composed of the bishop of the diocese as *ex officio* president, and the rectors and two laymen from all the Episcopal Churches in the Lehigh Valley. From the Church of the Nativity, South Bethlehem, where the institution was to be located, there were to be three trustees; these were John Smylie, Robert H. Sayre, and Tinsley Jeter. When these trustees were called together, it was strongly urged by several of the number that it would be advisable to make some changes in the charter, so as to render the institution less strictly denominational in character. Judge Packer and R. H. Sayre were decided in their opinions that this was desirable. Changes were subsequently made, not so extensive as some desired, but more liberal perhaps than were deemed expedient by others. Under the charter as thus modified the bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the diocese in which the hospital is situated is *ex officio* president of the board of trustees, and a majority of the trustees must belong to said church. There are no other liens binding the institution to this church. The modifications referred to, and adopted by the board of trustees, were made by the Court of Common Pleas of Northampton County,

and were not obtained till late in the year 1872, or early in the year 1873. During the latter part of the summer and fall of the year 1872 much of the interest felt in the enterprise seemed to have died out, and during several months it was impossible to get together a quorum at the monthly meetings to transact any business. The meeting held on the 27th was the first for several months when a quorum was present. At this meeting Mr. Jeter earnestly urged that an effort should be made to obtain a sufficient amount to purchase a small building as a commencement. He expressed his confident assurance that, if authorized by the meeting, he would be able to raise five thousand dollars within a short time. This proposal was agreed to, and a committee of three were appointed to solicit subscriptions for the object in view. This committee consisted of the following persons: Tinsley Jeter, South Bethlehem; Francis Weiss, Bethlehem; Rev. Mr. Whitehead, South Bethlehem.

The latter remained on the committee, but preferred not to undertake to obtain any funds. Mr. Weiss had never attended any of the trustees' meetings, and declined to join actively in the work of raising money, but expressed his warm sympathy for it, and generously contributed one thousand dollars.

This committee immediately issued the following circular, and were more successful than they had anticipated in raising funds. Within a month nearly nine thousand dollars had been subscribed, and was reported to the next meeting held at the end of February :

"At a meeting of the board of trustees of St. Luke's Hospital, South Bethlehem, held on the 27th day of January, 1873, the undersigned were appointed a committee to solicit subscriptions and collect funds for the purchase or erection of a suitable building. Our earnest desire is to be able to commence our work at the earliest day possible, and we therefore invoke the help of every one for our undertaking. The benefits of the hospital are for all who need them, without distinction of creed, race, or nationality. At the first meeting of the board of trustees the following resolution was adopted as the basis for all future action :

"Resolved, That the board of trustees, among its first acts, does hereby declare that no distinction shall ever be made in the reception or treatment of patients on account of creed, race, or nationality, and that while the ministrations of the Christian faith shall be freely offered to all the inmates of the hospital, they shall not be obtruded upon any who are unwilling to receive them, and also that any patient may, under proper regulations, have the privilege of such religious ministrations as he may request.

"We therefore solicit subscriptions and contributions from all. The smallest as well as the largest amounts will be thankfully received. Our object is to heal the wounds and lessen the pains of suffering humanity. Will not every one who reads this give us something?

"TINSLEY JETER,
"FRANCIS WEISS,
"CORTELANDT WHITEHEAD,
"Committee."

Having this amount assured, the trustees proceeded at once to look for a suitable building, and the following committee was appointed to find one: Robert H. Sayre, South Bethlehem; Henry Colt, Allentown; Dr. Swift, Easton. They selected a double building

on what is now called Broad Street, a building containing altogether more than twenty rooms. It was approaching completion, and was offered to the committee for eight thousand dollars by the owner, Mr. Abraham Yost, then largely engaged in building operations in South Bethlehem. The committee at the next meeting unanimously reported in favor of this purchase, and expressed the opinion that the price was a very reasonable one. This report was adopted, and the committee above named were authorized to make the purchase, which they did immediately afterwards. Preparations were at once made to make the necessary changes and alterations in the building to fit it for its new uses.

During the summer, in order to meet many expenses connected with the furnishing of the building, the ladies of both Bethlehem and South Bethlehem were invited to lend their assistance in such way as they might deem best. At a meeting of ladies called for this purpose, Mr. Whitehead and Mr. Jeter communicated to them the wishes of the trustees of the hospital, and asked their co-operation. It was at once decided to have a fair in the hospital building. This fair was held during the month of June, under the direction of a committee of ladies, Mrs. Jeter being president, and was eminently successful, the amount raised being nearly a thousand dollars. With this and other amounts contributed by churches and by individuals, who furnished separate rooms, the building was arranged for the reception of patients, and opened in October, 1873, when the first patient was received.

During the summer of 1873 the board of trustees decided that the annual meeting of the board should be held on St. Luke's day, the 18th day of October. The general management of the hospital was confided to an executive committee of nine persons, who were elected at the annual meeting in October of that year. Three of these were elected for three years, three for two years, and three for one year, so that there should be an election for three members of this committee every year. In order to make the active participation in the duties of the management of the hospital more general among all the members of the committee, it was arranged that the position of chairman should not be held by one member longer than two years in succession. This committee was composed as follows: Tinsley Jeter (chairman), John Smylie, Robert H. Sayre, Joseph Laubach, B. C. Webster, William H. Chandler, H. S. Goodwin, William H. Sayre, William L. Duglison.

It is proper to say that the Rev. Mr. Whitehead was the first one named for a place on the executive committee, and would have been its first chairman had he not given way to leave a place thereon for Mr. Chandler.

It will be proper now to say something of the present location and its acquisition by the hospital. As the property is now it consists of more than

twenty acres of ground, of which about eleven acres formerly pertained to the old Hoilert farm of the Moravians, subsequently belonging to Mr. Fiot. The remaining nine acres had long been known as the Water-Cure property, and belonged to Francis H. Oppeldt, whose first purchase from the Moravians was made in 1846. He erected a large frame or wooden building, and opened it as a water cure. The spring which furnished the water issues from the ground above the buildings, and furnished a supply of from five thousand to ten thousand gallons per day, according to the time of the year. The water has no mineral qualities of any special value, but is a very clear, pure, soft water, and remarkably adapted for all domestic purposes.

During the early years of the war of secession this water cure was well patronized, and the owner considered it expedient at the close of the summer of 1863 to commence extensive additions or enlargements for the summer of 1864. These changes, however, took a longer time and cost a far larger sum than Dr. Oppeldt had anticipated. The summer season of 1864 was lost, and this, with the larger expense incurred, produced pecuniary difficulties and embarrassments from which he never fully recovered.

In May, 1871, the place was sold by the sheriff, and was bought by Mr. James T. Borheck, one of the creditors, who held it for sale for about a year, Dr. Oppeldt continuing to carry on the business as before, but as lessee. Such was the status of this property in the early part of the year 1872, when the trustees of the hospital first came together. At one of their earliest meetings attention was called to this place by Mr. Jeter as in every way one of the most suitable and beautiful places in the State for such an institution. At his request a number of the trustees, after one of their meetings, visited the place with him and made an examination. All were of the same opinion, but few then thought it possible to raise the money necessary to buy it. During the month of June, Mr. Jeter, fearing that the place might be sold before the trustees had an opportunity of raising the necessary means, determined to purchase it himself and hold it subject to the wishes of the trustees, in case they could obtain the funds required. This purchase was made in June, and the place was thus held for several months. The trustees hesitated, however, to undertake what seemed so large an undertaking, and during the fall, as already stated, nearly all interest in the future institution seemed to have died out. It was not until the 27th of January that a quorum could be obtained for the transaction of any business. As already related, at that meeting a committee was appointed to solicit funds, with the object of buying a much smaller property in the town.

This was done, and the institution was opened in the building on Broad Street. The committee on location, who had reported in favor of the building

on Broad Street, also recommended in their report that the trustees should secure without delay a larger piece of ground, of ten acres or more, as the future site for the hospital. No further offer of the Water-Cure property was ever made to the trustees. Mr. Jeter, the then owner, being one of the trustees of the hospital, naturally forbore to make any suggestion looking to its acquisition, and no negotiations of any kind were ever initiated on the subject between him and the trustees of the institution.

Soon after this the Rev. Mr. Whitehead strongly urged that Judge Packer should be applied to to give a few acres of some of his land lying between the Lehigh University and the cemetery of the Roman Catholic Church, east of the town. Mr. Whitehead stated that he thought that a very suitable location could be found there, and that he felt sure that Judge Packer would willingly make a donation of a suitable site.

The trustees acquiesced in this proposed application, and Mr. Whitehead was appointed a committee to make it. Judge Packer expressed his perfect willingness to make such a donation, but stated at the same time that he did not think any of his ground suitable, and that he would much prefer contributing an amount sufficient to purchase a suitable site to giving an unsuitable one from his own ground.

Judge Packer had from the first given his most cordial sympathy to the establishment of the hospital, but had never been applied to for any contribution in the effort made to obtain funds for the purchase of the first building. It had been wisely decided to obtain the required amount elsewhere, and that the well-known liberality of Judge Packer should be left to act in such way as he might deem best at some future period.

In 1875, therefore, he authorized Mr. E. P. Wilbur to enter into negotiations for the purchase of the Water-Cure property, and this was consummated in the early part of 1876. In laying out his streets in the vicinity an addition had been made to the place, which now consisted of a little more than twenty acres. The price paid was twenty-five thousand dollars, whereof twelve thousand dollars was paid cash by Judge Packer and sons, the other thirteen thousand dollars remaining on mortgage until it was finally paid by the trustees, principally or entirely out of the proceeds of several very large excursions, which were undertaken under the care of the Ladies' Aid Society of the hospital. Subject to the mortgage above mentioned, the property was presented to the institution by Judge Packer in the early part of the year 1876.

Mention has already been made of the fair held by the ladies of Bethlehem in June, 1873, to aid in furnishing the building. It was afterwards thought by the trustees that a permanent association of ladies might be made an important auxiliary in raising funds for the institution, and a committee, consisting of Mr. Goodwin, Mr. Jeter, and Mr. W. H. Sayre, was ap-

pointed to select officers to undertake the formation of such an association. Mrs. Robert H. Sayre was made president, Mrs. Benjamin C. Webster, treasurer, and Mrs. Jeter, secretary. This association went actively to work in various ways, and during the next four or five years succeeded in raising about fifteen thousand dollars, much the larger part being raised by means of the large railroad excursions which were organized and carried out, the entire proceeds of which, through the liberality of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, went into the treasury of the association.

During the year 1876 the new location was occupied by the hospital, the Water-Cure building being used for this purpose. In 1879 the new building was commenced, and finished in 1880. Down to 1881 the hospital had been under the charge of a matron, so far as domestic arrangements were concerned. The medical direction was under the direction of Dr. A. Hont, of Bethlehem, assisted by one or two resident physicians. To his care, skill, and devotion, for a period of nearly ten years, the institution is largely indebted for its success. In the year mentioned it was deemed best to place the entire charge of the hospital in the hands of a resident physician as surgeon and superintendent, and Dr. W. L. Estes, who so worthily fills the place at present, was elected.

Judge Packer, who died in 1879, left the hospital the income of three hundred thousand dollars in stock of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, which now pays eight per cent., thus giving the institution twenty-four thousand dollars per annum. There is also a provision in the will of Judge Packer by which the institution may hereafter receive a large addition to this amount. Early in the year 1884 Judge H. E. Packer, the only surviving son of Judge Asa Packer, died, and by his will the hospital will receive three-twenty-thirds of his estate after the decease of his widow.

Soon after the opening of the hospital, it was the recipient of a portion of the various and liberal charities of Mr. I. V. Williamson, a merchant of Philadelphia, who presented it with nearly ten thousand dollars in ground-rents, secured on property in Philadelphia. In addition to the above sources of income should be added the amounts received from the annual Thanksgiving-day collections which are taken up in all the Protestant Episcopal Churches of the Diocese of Central Pennsylvania.

As has been already stated, the bishop of the diocese of Central Pennsylvania, the Rt. Rev. M. A. DeWolfe Howe, is president of the board of trustees; the Rt. Rev. Edmund de Schweinitz, of Bethlehem, is first vice-president; the Rev. W. C. Cattell, late president of Lafayette College, second vice-president; Treasurer, E. P. Wilbur; Secretary, W. H. Chandler; Chaplain, the Rev. C. K. Nelson, rector of the Church of the Nativity. The executive committee is as follows: Tinsley Jeter, chairman; H. S. Goodwin,

secretary; William L. Duglison, William H. Sayre, W. H. Chandler, Robert H. Sayre, Samuel Thomas, E. P. Wilbur.

Saint Mary's Chapel, Lechanweki Springs, owes its existence entirely to the liberality of Messrs. John Smylie and Robert H. Sayre. These springs were first opened to the public in June, 1873, and August 10th of the same year the mission Sunday-school was opened. Mr. Smylie soon after gave the ground on which the church stands to the Church of the Nativity, and offered to provide the means of erecting a suitable building. The gift was accepted, the cornerstone was laid Oct. 6, 1874, and the building consecrated April 19, 1875,—the cost being almost entirely provided by the two gentlemen above named. Mr. Sayre for nearly ten years superintended the Sunday-school, and to his fostering care and active work, ably seconded by Mrs. Sayre, the success of the mission is very largely indebted. It is now, as ever, modestly pursuing its beneficent work, and aiding largely the great work of its mother, the Church of the Nativity, South Bethlehem.

Minor Notes.—The Shive Governor-Works were established by John Smiley, who built the present shops in 1872, and operated till his death. It is now operated by his son.

In 1873 the hotel at Lechanweki Springs was erected, and was conducted till 1882. It has not been opened since.

Fountain Hill Cemetery.—An association termed the Fountain Hill Cemetery Company was incorporated April 10, 1872. This association purchased six acres of land occupying the western limit of the old Hoffert farm, and which was known as "the buck-wheat field." It was laid out for the use of the people of South Bethlehem and vicinity.

Fairview and Strassburg are settlements that have grown up in the outer limits of the city of Allentown and in this township. The sketch of Fairview Cemetery will be found in the history of Allentown.

The Borough of Emaus.—Emaus is a borough situated at the foot of the South Mountain, about five miles south of the city of Allentown, the county-seat of Lehigh County, near the junction of the East Penn branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad and the Perkiomen Railroad, another branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad. It was incorporated as a borough in 1859. The population in 1880 was about nine hundred, and the increase since has been about two hundred.

The town was first laid out and settled by a thrifty set of Germans, who soon felt the need of religious privileges, and therefore, by request, the Moravians began a domestic mission in it in the year 1742. In July, 1747, a Moravian congregation was organized; in 1747 a church and parsonage were dedicated by

¹ By H. W. Jarrett.

Cammerhoff, a Moravian bishop, who came to America as missionary to the Indians.

In 1758 the Moravians purchased from the settlers one hundred and two acres of land, and in the spring of the next year laid out the town and called it Emaus.

From the organization of the congregation the settlement for a time rapidly increased in population, but did not make any great progress in the way of business or building, as the residents were mostly of the poorer class, and had to depend upon the products of the soil for a living.

Emaus from all accounts, traditional or otherwise, was a close denominational town until about the year 1835, when a few people from other denominations moved to the place. The church at no time kept any store or house of entertainment in the place, but the stores were mostly kept and supported by the members and friends of the church. The first ordained and regularly appointed minister was Rev. Anthon Wagner, and not Rev. Anthony Wayne, as has been stated in former works.

Emaus was and has always been considered a very quiet place, and justly so, as the world's vices were kept aloof as much as lay in the power of the inhabitants forty and more years ago. However, on the 1st day of August, 1858, when the advance-guard of the railroad-builders made their appearance, the people suddenly began to rouse up out of their Rip Van Winkle sleep to find that there were people and life in the world beside themselves and their own. Since then they have had all the vices and blessings that other favored communities have. Progress has been slow but sure, and the community now counts five general stores, hardware-, drug-, and shoe-stores, four churches and three flourishing Sunday-schools, and two hotels. The discovery of iron ore in the immediate vicinity has from time to time attracted a good many workingmen, mostly Germans, who as a general rule have been saving and industrious enough to become householders and land-owners. Some of the wealthiest citizens have started as workers at fifty cents a day to become worth their hundred thousands, with a great many men in their employ. Naturally, a furnace was commenced in about 1870, and after a great many ups and downs was put in blast; but the management never having been any of the best, it was finally sold to the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, who leased it to Messrs. Armold, Fisher & Co., who worked it successfully until 1883, when the iron business became so dull and unprofitable that it was blown out, to remain idle until some future time. In the mean time the very enterprising lessees determined if possible to keep their laborers employed, and so built up large works to manufacture cast-iron gas- and water-pipe, in which they have succeeded admirably, having a market for all they can produce.

Emaus, for its population, has first-class business buildings and homes, and living there is said to be much cheaper and better than in any other town with

its facilities. Two large reservoirs, situated upon the mountain, furnish the town with pure spring-water, and also a supply for fire purposes, the town being well equipped with fire-plugs, and also hose-cart, ladders, and about fifteen hundred feet of best leather fire-hose.

The public-school system is in vogue with a six months' school term, with a fair class of teachers and officers.

The present officers of the borough consist of William H. Hamman as burgess, six councilmen, who are elected annually, Raham Shuler, treasurer, and Silas Ott, water commissioner.

Early Settlers.—The settlers at or near the site of Emaus in 1742 were Jacob Ehrenhard, Andrew Gearing, Abraham Ziegler, George Christ, and Frederick Winch.

Jacob Ehrenhard lived in the house now owned by Hiram S. Getz, of Reading. He had several daughters, who married and settled in Nazareth.

Andrew Gearing lived in a log house at the lower end of the town (since remodeled, and now owned by John Schwartz). He came to this country a single man, married here, and worked at his trade, which was shoemaking. He had several sons, among whom were John and Andrew. The former purchased land not far from the town, where he lived and died. He had four sons,—John J., who is now living at Emaus, at the age of eighty-one years; William and Thomas, who died in Emaus; and one who removed to another part of the State. Sylvester L. Gearing, the postmaster at Emaus, is a son of Thomas.

George Christ built two log houses in the lower part of the town, both of which have been torn down. Howard Shipe is in possession of one of the lots, and Mrs. Peter Balliet of the other. He had five sons,—George, Jacob, Lewis, Henry, and Jonathan, all of whom except the last settled at Emaus. George was a hatter; Jacob a tobaccoist; Lewis kept the tavern; Jonathan was a saddler; and Henry a farmer. None of the family are now in the borough.

Frederick Jobst, one of the most prominent residents of a later period, was born in 1810 in Alsace-Lorraine, Germany, and emigrated with his parent, J. George, and his brother Francis to America in 1828, landing at New York, and at once proceeded to this section, where they at once settled down, and the subject of this commenced to work at his trade, which was weaving, and shortly after he began playing the violin on festive occasions, at which he was an expert, having played at concerts and balls in the old country, and teaching German school among the French residents of the country. Weaving soon got to be overdone, and he then became a laborer. In 1848, at the solicitation of some friends, he, with his two sons, Henry and John, whom he had also instructed in music, together with a few others, started on a trip South as far as Savannah, giving concerts, and met with unbounded success, arriving home, after an ab-

sence of about four months, with a fair, and at that time good, supply of mouey. He then commenced mining iron ore, and has continued at that up to date; in the mean time, however, organizing and teaching brass and string bands throughout the county, many a time, for months in succession, working in the mine till five o'clock p.m., and then rushing home, and walking from three to eight miles to teach a band, and home again, and to the mine next morning, the brightest and cheeriest of all the workmen. At the age of seventy-four he is as hale as most young men of twenty-five. He is one of the largest landholders in this section of the county.

Emaus Moravian Church.—Work was commenced by the Moravian Brethren in Salisbury township in the autumn of 1741, when Count L. Zinzendorf, then on an official visit in this country, preached by request in the house of Jacob Ehrhard. (Text, Matt. i. 14.) The historian says the sermon was very edifying, but much too short. In the autumn of 1742 the first church was erected near the present old cemetery, and the cemetery was laid out; the land was donated by Jacob Ehrhard, and several additional tracts were donated at a later day. From 1742 to 1747 the Brethren from Bethlehem preached here regularly, but the congregation was not organized until July 30, 1747, when a formal organization was effected, and the Rev. Anthon Wagner and his wife Elizabeth appointed to take charge of the work.

In this same year a boarding-school was commenced in a building erected for that purpose during the previous year on the old cemetery lot. This institution was put in charge of Rev. Christopher Heyne, and successfully continued till 1753, when, on account of the dangers of the then existing Indian war, it was for the sake of greater safety removed to Bethlehem, Pa.

The original founders of the congregation were the following: Sebastian and Catharina Knaus, Jacob and Barbara Ehrhard, Conrad and Catharine Wezel, Joseph and Susanna Graff, Peter and Margaretha Graff, Johannes and Catharina Knaus, Jacob and — Löcher, Philip and — Krazer, John and Maria Köhler, Henry and Catharina Guth, Martin and Elizabeth Bamberger, Samuel and Catharina Kopp, John and Veronica Landis, Jacob and Catharina Boerstler, Anton and Catharina Albrecht, George and Christina Hartman, Tobias and Margaretha Weber, Peter and — Hofman, Rudy and — Oberly, Frederick and Maria Rauseuberger, Catharina Guth, Gertrude Cog, Rosina Pfingsttag, Rosina Moz, — forty-four members.

The following ministers served the congregation: 1747–50, Anton and Elizabeth Wagner; 1750–51, John W. and Rosina Michler; 1751–52, Andreas and Dor. Horn; 1752–53, John C. and Christina Francke; 1753–55, Daniel and Xanna Neubert; 1755–56, George and Gertrude Schneider; 1756–58, John C. and Margaret Engel; 1758–60, John and Magdalena Schweitzhaupt; 1760–62, Daniel and Hanna Neubert; 1762–63,

George and Maria Pitschmann; 1763–66, Anton and Elizabeth Wagner; 1766–73, Henry and Elizabeth Lindemeyer; 1773–77, Andrew and Maria Lauggard; 1777–79, Francis and Anna Böhler; 1779–85, John J. and Anna Schwihele; 1785–86, Nicolaus L. and Anna Bageu; 1786–90, John and Maria Roth; 1790–91, John and Anna Beck; 1791–93, Bernhard and Sarah Grube; 1793–98, George and Anna Mueller; 1798–1801, Ludvig F. and Maria Boehler; 1801–2, John and Anna Bardell; 1802–5, John and Susanna Molther; 1805–7, John and Anna Bardill; 1807–9, Gottfried and Anna Oppelt; 1809–13, Theodore and Susanna Shulz; 1813–30, Paul and Anna Weiss; 1830–36, John and Sophia Brickenstein; 1836–38, Peter and Eliza Kluge; 1838–39, G. F. and Eliza Troeger; 1839–44, Levin T. and Louisa Reichel; 1844–46, Julius and Emma Bechler; 1846–53, Ambrose and Matilda Ronthaler; 1853–60, John and Carolina Rugeanus; 1860–62, Edward and Annie Kluge; 1862–64, Lorenz and Anna Oerten; 1864–68, Henry C. and Mary Bachman; 1868–76, Julius and Maria and Ellen Wunsche; 1876–77, W. H. and Dorothea Hoch; 1877–79, Max. E. and Martha Gruert; 1879–82, Clemens and Caroline Reuke; 1882, L. P. and Sarah Clewell.

The first church was built, in 1746–47, entirely by voluntary gifts, donations of material and labor; the second one, in 1766, was also in a great measure built in the same manner, and the whole amount of cash expended amounted probably to not more than one hundred pounds, American currency; the last church, built in 1836, cost in the neighborhood of four thousand dollars cash; the chapel, built in 1876, cost about two thousand six hundred dollars, and the parsonage, with additions, two thousand dollars. The present value of the property, including the grounds, is from ten to twelve thousand dollars.

Evangelical Church.¹—For several years prior to 1845 the Rev. Charles Hesser preached to people of this faith in the houses of Charles Fehr, Daniel Keeh, and George Kemmerer. In that year the people forming the society, then numbering eighteen, erected a frame building, thirty by forty feet. This house was in use till 1873, when the society erected the present brick church edifice, forty by sixty-five feet, two stories high, at a cost of seven thousand dollars. The Rev. F. Hoffman was pastor in 1845. In the year 1869 a revival took place under the charge of S. Ely and J. K. Seifrit, by which seventy members were added to the church. In 1873 the Annual Conference set off Emaus from the Lehigh Circuit, and it was made a separate mission. It is now under the charge of the Rev. B. H. Miller. The church membership is one hundred and fifteen, with a Sunday-school of one hundred and fifty pupils.

St. John's Lutheran and German Reformed Union Church.—Members of churches of both the

¹ By Rev. B. H. Miller.

denominations here mentioned lived in and near Emaus; some came long distances to their respective churches. About the year 1876 preaching was commenced in the Moravian Church by the Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs for the German Reformed, and the Rev. William Roth for the Lutherans. The German Reformed congregation was at once organized under the pastorate of Rev. Mr. Dubbs, who still has charge. On the 17th of March, 1882, a meeting of the German Reformed congregation and members of the Lutheran society living in the vicinity was held, at which it was decided to erect a church edifice. The Lutherans were organized at once into a society, with seventy-five members, under the care of the Rev. William Roth, who had been preaching to them at Emaus since 1876. The new church edifice was dedicated on the 12th of November, 1882. The Lutheran society numbers about eighty members, and the German Reformed about one hundred and seventy-five.

Postmasters.—The exact date of the establishment of a post-office at Emaus cannot be ascertained. The first postmaster of which any information can be obtained was William Horsfield, appointed many years ago. He was succeeded by William Rice, and then came successively Revs. Paul Weiss, John Gearing, and Henry Eshbach. Sylvanus Gearing, the present incumbent, was appointed postmaster July 9, 1856.

Taverns.—The date of opening the first tavern in the village is not known. It stood on the site of the present Emaus Hotel. It was kept by Lewis Christ and Thomas Knauss. The present hotel was built by Henry Wieber over forty years ago, and was kept by him several years.

The Eagle Hotel was built by Henry Fisher about 1850, and kept by him several years, and sold to John Heinly, who sold to Moses Wieand in 1858. Jacob Shipe, the present proprietor, purchased the property in 1868.

Justices of the Peace.—Following is a list of justices of the peace from 1860 to date:

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Jacob Shipe.....	April 10, 1860	Samuel C. Lee.....	April 9, 1872
Aquila Knauss.....	" 10, 1860	Abraham Ziegenfuss.....	March 13, 1875
Henry W. Jarett.....	" 11, 1860	Samuel C. Lee.....	" 13, 1877
S. J. Schumacher.....	" 11, 1865	Abraham Ziegenfuss.....	" 30, 1880
John Z. Jobst.....	" 9, 1867	William Stauffer.....	April 9, 1881
Abraham Ziegenfuss ..	" 8, 1870	William Eberhard.....	March 30, 1882

Lodges.—Emaus Lodge, No. 378, Knights of Pythias, was organized in 1872 with twenty members, and now has one hundred and four members, with two thousand dollars invested in bonds, and pays five dollars per week as sick benefits, and seventy-five dollars at the death of a member. It is in a very flourishing condition, with a great many active and efficient members, and meets in the hall at the corner of South Fifth and New Streets. The present officers are Jacob T. Knauss, C. C.; Charles Acker, K. R. S.; Charles D. Brown, M. of E.

Emaus Division, No. 220, Sons and Daughters of Temperance, was organized Sept. 5, 1883, with eleven members. The present membership is thirty. It is

beneficial to subscribers only, is in a flourishing condition, and meets in Knights of Pythias Hall. The officers are B. H. Miller, W. P.; H. Baumgardner, F. S.

Young Men's Union, organized by the Mite Society of the Moravian congregation in November, 1883, with eighteen members, at present has a membership of thirty-two. It is devoted to furnishing attractive rooms and entertaining reading matter to the young men of the vicinity, and to create the habit of reading up the events and occurrences of the day. The officers are E. E. Kemper, Prest.; Edward Jobst, Treas.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

TINSLEY JETER.

The ancestors of the subject of this sketch were of English extraction, and among the earliest settlers in Virginia. His paternal grandfather, John Jeter, and his father, John Tinsley Jeter, were residents and owners of the village of Painesville, Amelia Co., a small place, whose name was given it in honor of Thomas Paine, the author of "The Age of Reason." His paternal grandmother was a Miss Chaffin, whose family formed part of a numerous race of tall, slender, red-haired, and long-lived individuals, whose descendants still retain in a great degree these characteristics.

John Tinsley Jeter was born in 1798, and married, in 1822, a Miss Elizabeth Newman, who died in 1835, leaving four children, the second of whom is the subject of this biography. He was born at Painesville, May 7, 1827, and until the age of sixteen was a resident of that place. In 1843 his father removed from Virginia with his family to Missouri, where his son received his collegiate education at the State University, located at Columbia, in that State.

In 1847 the father, becoming interested in commercial enterprises farther south, removed to New Orleans, and in the spring of 1848 the son sailed for the West Indies and South America as the custodian of his father's business interests at those places. He was absent from the United States more than three years, the larger part of which time was spent in Carácas, the capital of Venezuela. In 1851 he returned to the land of his nativity, arriving in Philadelphia, which city he decided to make his future home. He studied law under the Hon. Peter McCall, and was admitted to the bar in 1855. He became about the same time the proprietor of extensive and very valuable iron-mines in Lehigh County, which demanded so much of his attention and care that, in 1859, he relinquished his growing practice at the bar, and henceforth devoted himself entirely to the development of his mining property, becoming, with Jay Cooke, Esq., of Philadelphia, the builder



Timothy Eaton

of the Ironton Railroad. About the same time he made his home on Fountain Hill, near South Bethlehem, where he has since resided. In 1866 he sold his entire mining interests to Robert Lennox Kennedy, Esq., president of the Bank of Commerce, New York, and since that time has devoted his undivided attention to the improvement and development of that portion of South Bethlehem already mentioned as Fountain Hill, a large part of which belonged to him. In this his liberality and enterprise have been largely successful. He is president of the "South Bethlehem Improvement Company," whose whole capital is employed in the encouragement and establishment of new industries in South Bethlehem, and who have lately erected the Excelsior Knitting-Mills.

While engaged in these pursuits of a personal character, Mr. Jeter has also contributed his full share to the educational, charitable, and religious activities around him. The Church of the Nativity, Fountain Hill, one of the most flourishing in the State, may be said to be the outgrowth of a movement begun in his own dwelling. Lay services were conducted by him for two years in his home before the effort was made to erect a church, of which he is still a vestryman. Mr. Jeter may be also called the founder of Bishopthorpe School for Girls, located near his residence. He has contributed more to it than all others together, and has been for many years chairman of its executive committee,—the only one they have had. In 1872 the Rev. Courtland Whitehead, then rector of the Church of the Nativity, but now Bishop of Pittsburgh, urged upon his vestry the establishment of a small hospital in connection with the work of the Episcopal Church in the Lehigh Valley. This was done, and in all the early stages the largest share of the work devolved upon the subject of this sketch. The charter of St. Luke's Hospital was written by him, and its passage by the Legislature secured. He was the only one of the three appointed to obtain subscriptions who consented to act, and succeeded in obtaining within a month nearly double the amount hoped for. This hospital has since been the recipient of some of the princely liberality of Judge Packer and his sons, and is now a magnificent institution. Mr. Jeter was the first chairman of its executive committee, and after an interval of some years is now again its chairman.

In politics Mr. Jeter, like his father, was in early life, "after the most straitest sect," a Whig. On the dissolution of that party he acted with that portion who advocated the election of Bell and Everett, and at the Presidential election of 1860 was the Presidential elector named for his district on that ticket. Since that time he has affiliated with the Democratic party, but has never sought office of any kind. In 1876 he was urged to permit the use of his name as a candidate for Congress before the Democratic convention. He refused to make any political canvass or to expend any money for doubtful purposes. Though warmly supported, he did not receive the nomination.

He is a member of the Episcopal Church, though Mr. Jeter's ancestors were Baptists. The late distinguished Jeremiah B. Jeter, of Richmond, Va., whose biography may be found in Appleton's "Cyclopedia," was a cousin of his father.

In 1852, Mr. Jeter was married to Mary, daughter of Thomas S. Richards, Esq., of Philadelphia, who, like his father, Samuel Richards, and grandfather, William Richards, were among the most extensive makers of iron in the States of Pennsylvania and New Jersey. Three children are the issue of this marriage. John T., the only son, is a mining engineer in the service of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, and located at Wilkesbarre. The daughters, Harriet and Mary, are not yet grown.

CHAPTER XXXI.

UPPER SAUCON TOWNSHIP.

THE territory comprising the township of Upper Saucou² was first entered upon by Europeans, for the purpose of settling therein, between the years 1730 and 1735. Its original white settlers consisted of a mixed population of English, German,³ and Welsh descent, and belonging to the Quaker, Mennonite, German Reformed, and Lutheran denominations. The neighborhood of Coopersburg was settled almost exclusively by Mennonites, that portion of the township lying between Limeport and Lanark almost as exclusively by Quakers, while in the balance of the township the population was mixed, the German Reformed and Lutherans predominating. It is probable, judging by their family names, that the population was even more mixed than this represents it, but as the settlements were sparse and many of the people poor, it was impracticable, if not impossible, for the followers of every creed to have their own place of worship: hence all of them worshiped, "from necessity, if not from choice," with one or the other of these denominations.

A knowledge of the settlement of the township can be conveyed in no way better than by the following:

History of Original Titles.—On March 13, 1682, "William Penn, Chief Proprietor and Governor of ye Province of Pennsylvania, by Indentures of Lease and Release, conveyed to Matthew Marks, of Folkstone, county of Kent, carpenter, the quantity of five thousand acres of land, to be allotted and set out in said Province in accordance with the terms of said

¹ By Frank B. Heller.

² "Saucou," Indian origin, derived from Sakunk, a name apparently first applied to an Indian village at the mouth of Saucou Creek, and afterwards to a large tract of country lying on both sides of the creek from its source to its mouth. Sakunk was derived from Sa-ku-wit, the mouth of a creek.

³ Mostly Palatinates.

indentures. On the three and twentieth day of August of the same year Marks conveyed his title to these lands to Richard Haynes, Jr., of London, merchant." These indentures were made in England, the land to be located and surveyed thereafter. On Dec. 12, 1700, a warrant was issued to the heirs of Haynes, "who had died in the mean time," in pursuance of which there was surveyed and patented to them in 1730, in the right aforesaid, the aforesaid quantity of land, three tracts, of one hundred and fifty acres each, which were located on or near "Saucung" Creek.

On June 23, 1743, the heirs of Haynes, for the consideration of £220 17s., conveyed these three tracts to Joseph Samuels, of "Saucung" Creek, joiner. He settled on the tract designated in his deed as No. 2, established his residence on the site of that now owned and occupied by David Horlocher, and lived here until Nov. 23, 1747, when he conveyed it to Henry Brunner, of Oley, by whose descendants a part of it has been held ever since, David Horlocher being a great-grandson of his. The tract is now owned by David Horlocher, Newberry Ulmer, Amos Heller, John G. Blank, and Charles T. Yeager.

On July 4, 1743, Samuels conveyed tract No. 1 to David Owen, of Philadelphia, who established his residence on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on the farm of Abraham Heller, deceased. A large part of this tract, too, might be said to have remained in the hands of the family ever since, Paul Heller, father of Abraham, having purchased it from his step-daughter, Elizabeth Owen, a great-granddaughter of David Owen. The tract is now owned by the heirs of Abraham Heller (deceased), the heirs of Isaac Mast (deceased), John Brinker, G. W. Brinker, Jacob M. Erdman, Charles H. Erdman, and Peter Hottel.

On July 4, 1743, Samuels conveyed his remaining tract to his son, Isaac, who established his residence on the site of that now occupied by Alfred A. Sell, on the farm of Peter M. Sell. The tract is now owned by Peter M. Sell, Ephraim Weaver, Tilghman Smoyer, John G. Blank, Theophilus Kemmerer, and Abner Gerhard.

A short time before his death, in 1718, William Penn made his last will and testament, in which, among many other bequests, he bequeathed to his grandsons, Springet Penn and William Penn, each the quantity of ten thousand acres of land, to be allotted and set out in some proper and beneficial places in the province of Pennsylvania. On April 10, 1729, Springet Penn conveyed his title to these lands to his brother William, who soon after conveyed his title to all to William Allen, to whom a warrant, under date of March 5, 1730, was issued, in pursuance of which the land was located and surveyed to him, one tract of three hundred and seventy-two acres and another of three hundred acres falling within the township. Allen soon after sold the greater part of

the three-hundred-and-seventy-two-acre tract to Philip Geissinger, and the greater part of the three-hundred-acre tract to John Reezer, both to yield and pay to him, if lawfully demanded, a quit-rent of one pepper-corn annually. The three-hundred-and-seventy-two-acre tract is now owned by the heirs of Andrew Bean (deceased), Henry Bean, Jacob Detweiler, Jacob Greenawalt, Jessiah Klein, Reuben Opp, Owen Heller, David Stover, Charles H. Blank, and Thomas Trumbore. It is further occupied by the new cemeteries adjoining the Blue Church property. The three-hundred-acre tract is now owned by Mr. Roth, late Abraham Stauffer's mill-property, John Landis, Jacob Landis, John Yoder, and Abel Strawn. A part of it is also embraced within the borough of Coopersburg.

On Jan. 30, 1732, a warrant was issued to Casper Wistar for several tracts of land, one of three hundred acres of which was located in the township. On May 24, 1737, Wistar conveyed his title to this tract to George Zewitz, to whom or to Wistar it was confirmed by patent about this time. The tract is now owned by the heirs of Benjamin Landis (deceased), Samuel Hartraft, the heirs of Enos Erdman (deceased), Michael Landis, William Y. Landis, Jacob Basler, Jacob Geissinger, Samuel Geissinger, David Geissinger, John Clymer, and Jacob Kilpatrick.

On June 8, 1734, a warrant was issued to Christian Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, May 8, 1738, a tract of one hundred and twenty-one and a half acres, now owned by Solomon Stephens, John C. Newcomer, Lando K. Moyer, and Abraham Wimmer.

On Oct. 23, 1734, a warrant was issued to John Burk for one hundred and fifty acres, but he not complying with its terms it became void, and another warrant for the same tract was issued to Michael Cyder, or Seider, in pursuance of which it was patented to him Sept. 20, 1752. Burk had established his residence on the site of the present mansion-house on the farm of Samuel Seider (deceased); he had also further improved the land, for all of which Seider paid him a sum mutually agreed upon. The greater part of this tract has remained in the Seider family ever since. It is now owned by the heirs of Samuel Seider (deceased), the heirs of Abraham Rice (deceased), James Dotterer, John Beck, William Weidner, Elias Nitrauer, and Peter Wittman.

On Nov. 9, 1734, a warrant was issued to Henry Keiber, *alias* Geber, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a certain tract of land situate on "Saccoon" Creek, and on the 7th of December, 1739, another warrant issued to him for another tract, adjoining the above, but he failing to comply with the terms of his warrants, the land was forfeited to the proprietaries, who caused another warrant, bearing date Dec. 18, 1742, to issue to Henry Taylor for the two tracts. In pursuance of this latter warrant there was patented to Taylor, June 20, 1743, a tract of two

hundred and twenty-seven and a half acres. The first residence on the tract was erected on the site of that now occupied by Charles B. Schneider, on the farm of David Schneider, but whether erected by Keiber or Taylor cannot now be ascertained. Fully one-half of this tract has remained in the family, "who have assumed the name of Schneider" ever since. It is now owned by David Schneider, William H. Walbert, and Charles B. Egner.

On March 17, 1735, a warrant was issued to Owen Owen for a tract of land situate near the head of "Soceung" Creek. In pursuance of this warrant there was patented, Sept. 26, 1735, to the said Owen a tract of one hundred acres. After the death of Owen the tract came into the possession of his son, David, who conveyed it to Christopher Hansel, Jan. 8, 1760. Hansel was the first to erect a dwelling thereon, which he did on the site now occupied by the mansion-house on the farm of Charles Kidd. It is now owned by Charles Kidd, Charles B. Egner, Mrs. William Guth, and the heirs of Abraham Heller (deceased).

On Oct. 31, 1735, a warrant was issued to Samuel Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, March 28, 1738, a tract of two hundred acres. He established his residence on the site now occupied by the old Yeager homestead on the farm of Charles T. Yeager. The tract is now owned by Charles T. Yeager, Herman Yeager, and John Reichard.

About 1735 a warrant was issued to William Murry (Mory), in pursuance of which there was patented to him soon after a tract of three hundred and fifteen acres, on Saucon Creek. He established his residence on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on the farm of Morgan Mory (a direct descendant of his). The tract is now owned by Morgan Mory, David Mory, Peter Wittman, Jesse Rumfield, and Amos Heller.

About 1735 a warrant was issued to George Baehman, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, June 4, 1737, a tract of three hundred and thirty-four and a half acres. He established his residence near the site of the present Eagle Hotel, in Coopersburg. The tract is now owned by the heirs of John Slifer (deceased), the heirs of Benjamin Landis (deceased), the heirs of Joseph Stopp (deceased), Jacob Yoder, Daniel Egner, Charles H. Blank, John Brunner, and Thomas Trumbore. It is further occupied by the grounds belonging to the new United Mennonite meeting-house and a large part of the borough of Coopersburg.

About 1736 a warrant was issued to Henry Rumfield, in pursuance of which there was patented to him soon after a tract of two hundred acres, now owned by Dr. H. T. Trumbauer, Charles Moyer, Tilghman Weaver, Solomon Hottle, Laurentus Weaver, and David Binder.

On Jan. 4, 1737, a warrant was issued to John Roth-

rock, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a tract of one hundred and one acres. This soon after came into the possession of Henry Weber, who established his residence on the site now occupied by that of Patrick McCann. The tract is now owned by Patrick McCann, A. W. Reinhard, and Nathan Weaver.

On Jan. 9, 1737, a warrant was issued to Conrad Walb, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a tract of seventy-six and three-quarters acres. This descended to his children, two of whom sold their interest in it to Philip Geissinger, who, with Jacob Walb, Andrew Walb, and Barbara Walb, applied for a patent for the same, which was granted April 24, 1758. The original homestead on this tract was erected by Conrad Walb, on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on the farm of Ephraim Geissinger. About ten acres of this tract are occupied by the Blue Church, its grounds and the adjoining cemeteries. The balance of the tract has remained in the Geissinger family ever since, and is now owned by Ephraim Geissinger.

On Sept. 27, 1737, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Valentine Young, in pursuance of which there were patented to him three tracts, amounting to two hundred and eighteen and three-quarters acres, now owned by Jacob Young, Patrick McCann, O. W. Markle, and the estate of Moses Gangaware (deceased), Charles Gangaware (deceased), and George Henn (deceased).

About 1737, George Morsteller had issued to him a warrant, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, March 25, 1740, a tract of two hundred acres, now the property of Daniel Dubbs, Daniel Egner, Benjamin Rothrock, Thomas Shaffer, and Mrs. Mahlon Huber. The tract is further occupied by the village of Locust Valley.

About 1737, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to John Tool, in pursuance of which there were patented to him about 1757 several adjoining tracts, amounting to three hundred and seventy acres. He established his residence on the site of that now occupied by Absalom Miller. The tract is now owned by Absalom Miller, Charles Wittman, Wainfield Stephens, William Rothrock, J. Owen Reinhard, Abraham Blank, Thomas Berkenstock, and Mrs. Dillig.

On Feb. 20, 1738, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Valentine Steinmetz, in pursuance of which there were patented to him, Feb. 9, 1760, and at various times thereafter, four adjoining tracts, amounting to three hundred and thirteen and three-quarters acres. He established his residence on the site of that now occupied by John H. Laubach. The tract is now owned by John H. Laubach, John G. Blank, Gideon Ritter, Abraham Blank, and Jacob Blank.

On Feb. 20, 1738, a warrant was issued to Michael Weaver, in pursuance of which there was patented

to him, Nov. 11, 1741, a tract of one hundred and twenty-five and a quarter acres, now owned by the heirs of Solomon Hartman, deceased.

On June 26, 1738, a warrant was issued to Benedict Caman (Gehman) for one hundred acres of land; but he not complying with its terms it became void, when another was issued to Balthauser Beil for one-half of it, and one to Samuel Newcomer for the balance and an adjoining tract of twenty-five acres. These were patented to them March 22, 1743. Biel's tract is now owned by William P. Weidner and the heirs of Daniel Buchecker (deceased), and Newcomer's by Amos Mory, Francis Bernd, and Monroe D. Weierbach.

On July 28, 1738, a warrant was issued to John Apple, in pursuance of which there was patented to him thereafter a tract of three hundred acres, now owned by the heirs of Nathan Grim (deceased).

On Sept. 13, 1738, a warrant was issued to Richard Thomas for three hundred acres of land; but he not complying with its terms it became void, and on Jan. 2, 1741, another warrant issued to John Blackledge, *alias* Blockley, for the same tract and an adjoining one,—the two, upon being surveyed, amounting to three hundred and sixty acres. These were patented to Blackledge Feb. 22, 1748. The first residence on the tract stood on the site of the mansion-house on the farm of the late Andrew Wint. The tract is now owned by Charles T. Yeager, Ambrose W. Reinhard, Abner Mory, Abraham Yoder, Charles Koons, Samuel Kauffman, Edwin Erney, Mrs. Blank, Robert Ohl, and J. Trenkler. The two latter and the Centre Valley school-house are on the smaller tract.

On Oct. 4, 1738, a warrant was issued to Joseph Samuels for a tract of ninety-two and a half acres, adjoining Nos. 2 and 3 of the tracts purchased by him from the heirs of Haynes; but he not complying with the terms of his warrant it became void, and another was issued to Henry Brunner, Nov. 23, 1747, in pursuance of which the tract was patented to him May 22, 1761. It is now embraced in the farms of David Horlocher, Newberry Ulmer, and Peter M. Sell.

On Oct. 27, 1738, a warrant was issued to Owen Owen, by virtue of which there was patented, Dec. 13, 1769, to his son, David Owen, a tract of forty-five and a half acres, designated as "Patience," and adjoining No. 1 of the Haynes tracts, "heretofore referred to as having been purchased by him of Joseph Samuels." The tract is now included in the farms of Jacob M. Erdman, Abraham Heller (deceased), Charles H. Erdman, Peter Hottel, and J. Adam Egner.

About 1738 a warrant was issued to John Yoder, in pursuance of which there was patented to him soon after a tract of sixteen and a half acres, now owned by Jacob Yoder, Charles Gehman, Henry B. Slifer, the heirs of David Slifer (deceased), and the heirs of Charles Amey (deceased). It is further occupied by the grounds belonging to the Mennonite meeting-house, near Coopersburg.

On June 8, 1739, a warrant was issued to George Strahan for one hundred and thirty-five acres, which seem to have been confirmed by patent to Peter Hille-gass, some time thereafter. The tract is now owned by Peter M. Landis, Reuben Mohr, and Jacob Mann.

On Aug. 11, 1739, warrants were issued to John Pugh for three hundred and fifty acres of land, one tract of one hundred and sixteen acres, and another of thirty-four acres, which were patented to Abraham Dana-hower, Dec. 20, 1753. The one-hundred-and-sixteen-acre tract is now owned by the heirs of Abraham Heller (deceased), Ephraim Weaver, and James Giess; the thirty-four-acre tract by James Giess and J. Adam Egner. The remaining two hundred acres, designated as "Hickory Dale," were patented to John Bitz, *alias* Pitz, Sept. 9, 1811, and are now owned by Harrison Dubbs, Peter Trexler, Edward Bitting, J. Adam Egner, James Giess, Charles R. Weaver, Wendle Simon, Manasses Rice, and John Youndt.

On Nov. 7, 1739, a warrant was issued to Henry Weber, in pursuance of which there was confirmed to him by patent, Sept. 11, 1759, a tract of fifty and one-half acres, now owned by Charles Reichard and Nathan Weaver.

On Jan. 21, 1740, a warrant was issued to William Mory, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Feb. 14, 1744, a tract of fifty acres, now owned by Peter Wittman.

About 1740, Carl Lutwich Keiper first occupied a tract of about two hundred acres, now owned by Isaac Neimeyer, Joshua Horlocher, Jesse Weiss, Andrew Walter, and G. W. Brinker.

About 1740 a warrant was issued to John Thomas for two hundred acres, now owned by the heirs of Isaac Mast (deceased), Zebulon Stephens, Peter M. Sell, and Isaac Zeiner.

In 1740, Tobias Bahl first occupied a tract of three hundred acres, now owned by Philip Bahl, Jesse Jacoby, Gernet & Brother, Thomas Iron Company, and the heirs of William Weirbach.

On April 1, 1741, a warrant was issued to Owen Owen, by virtue of which there was surveyed to his son, Thomas Owen, a tract of ninety acres. This was conveyed by him to Christopher Hansel, to whom it was patented Nov. 19, 1759. The tract is now owned by Charles B. Egner, Owen Bitting, Monroe Reinhold, Mrs. Charles Kidd, John Trexler, and Edwin Bitting.

On April 1, 1741, a warrant was issued to Christian Menier for one hundred and thirty-seven acres; but he not complying with its terms it became void, and another issued to William Mory, March 29, 1743, for the same tract. It was confirmed to him by patent Feb. 14, 1744, and is now owned by William Rothrock and the heirs of Solomon Mory (deceased). The first residence on this tract was erected by Menier, on the site of the mansion-house on the farm of the late Solomon Mory. The greater part of the tract has been held by the Mory family since the date of its patent.

On May 9, 1741, a warrant was issued to William Murry for a tract of thirty acres; this was confirmed to him by patent Feb. 14, 1741, and is now embraced in the farm of William Rothrock.

On Oct. 19, 1741, a warrant was issued to Samuel Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, March 22, 1743, a tract of forty-nine acres, now owned by Charles T. Yeager and Abraham Diehl.

On Jan. 10, 1742, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Samuel Everard Kop, Peter Marsteller, and Philip Geissinger, in pursuance of which there were surveyed to Kop one tract of one hundred and thirty-four and three-quarters acres and another of thirty-six acres, to Marsteller one of ninety and three-quarters acres, and to Geissinger one of twenty-two and a half acres; but Kop and Marsteller failing to comply with the terms of their warrants they became void, when another warrant was issued to Geissinger for the four tracts, amounting to two hundred and eighty-four acres; these were confirmed to him by patent Sept. 14, 1750, and are now owned by Cornelius Weierbach, Ephraim Groman, Addison Groman, Elias Shaffer, John Walter, Charles Walter, Jacob Seidel, Adam Brinker, John Youndt, and Isaac Person. The first dwelling on this tract was erected by Samuel Everard Kop, on the site of the present residence of Cornelius Weierbach.

On Feb. 14, 1742, a warrant was issued to Christian Rinker, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him soon after a tract of two hundred acres, now owned by Sylvanus Fry, Benjamin Eisenhard, Addison Koehl, and Abraham Yoder.

On Feb. 25, 1742, a warrant was issued to Balthausen Beil, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Nov. 29, 1758, a tract of fifty-five and three-quarters acres, now owned by Jessiah Klein, Aaron Reinhard, Israel Walter, and Charles Mumbauer.

On June 3, 1742, a warrant was issued to Thomas Mayberry, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, December 28th of the same year, a tract of two hundred and eight and a half acres. The first residence on this tract stood on the site now occupied by the residence of William D. Dillinger, but whether erected by Mayberry or Adam Warner, "who seems to have had some title to the land at some time prior to Mayberry's occupancy of it," cannot now be ascertained. The tract is now owned by William D. Dillinger, Joseph Wittman, Mrs. John A. Beck, Harrison Dubbs, Mrs. Jacob Bowman, David Fink, Charles T. Ott, Charles N. Bitting, Thomas K. Ott, and Thomas Shaffer. It is further occupied by the village of Limeport.

On June 22, 1742, a warrant was issued to Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock, in pursuance of which there was patented to his son-in-law, Peter Fuchs, March 1, 1775, a tract designated as "Foxcraft," and containing one hundred and ten and three-

quarters acres. Berkenstock established his residence near the site of the present residence of Peter B. Sell. The tract is now owned by Peter B. Sell, Jacob Greenawalt, and Jordan & Brother.

About 1742 a warrant was issued to David Owen, by virtue of which there was surveyed to him soon after a tract of one hundred and fifty acres, now owned by the heirs of Hon. Jacob Erdman, deceased. About 1742 a warrant was issued to George Bachman, in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him a tract of forty acres, now owned by Thomas Brunner, Elias Shaffer, and Charles Moyer.

About 1742 a warrant was issued to George Reinhard, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Nov. 10, 1762, a tract of one hundred and sixty-two acres, now owned by Jacob H. Solliday, William H. Snyder, and Ephraim Geissinger.

On Feb. 22, 1743, a warrant was issued to John Miller for a tract of seventy-one acres, but for some reason the tract was patented to John Yoder, Dec. 22, 1764. It is now owned by Henry Hoffman, Jacob Landis, and Milton Landis.

On Jan. 24, 1744, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Philip Trapp for several tracts of land, amounting to two hundred and ten acres. These were confirmed to him by patent, Dec. 14, 1762. Two of these tracts form the site of the village of Friedensville from the hotel to the Temperance Hall; the third tract is situated on the Lehigh Mountain and yet remains woodland.

About 1744 a warrant was issued to Andrew Wint for a tract of ninety-eight acres, which was confirmed to him by patent March 25, 1745. It is now the site of the village of Centre Valley.

About 1745, Balthausen Beil first occupied a tract of about thirty-two acres, now the property of Samuel Smith.

About 1745, Peter Marsteller drew a warrant in pursuance of which there was surveyed to him soon after a tract of eighty-six acres, now owned by James Giess, O. S. Reinhard, and Francis Brinker.

On Feb. 3, 1746, a warrant was issued to William Pitz, in pursuance of which there was patented to his son, Henry Pitz, May 2, 1788, a tract of one hundred and nineteen and a half acres, designated as "Pitzburg," now owned by James Reinhard, George Brinker, Peter M. Sell, Daniel Mory, and Ephraim Geissinger.

On May 14, 1746, a warrant was issued to Henry Cressman for a tract of sixty-nine and a quarter acres, now the property of Edwin Gangaware.

On Oct. 13, 1746, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Peter Messemmer and Jacob Ludwig for several adjoining tracts, amounting to two hundred and twenty-two acres, their interest in all of which they conveyed to Andrew Wint, to whom it was confirmed by patent June 2, 1763. The lands are now owned by Isaac Hartman and Henry B. Person.

About 1747, Erasmus Boschius first occupied a tract of twenty acres, now the site of that part of the village of Friedensville lying south of the hotel.

On Dec. 9, 1748, a warrant issued to Jacob Zewitz for a tract of one hundred acres, now owned by Philip Gangaware, H. Eisenhard, and Adam Dimmig.

About 1748, Frederick Derfinger first occupied a tract of one hundred and eighty acres, patented April 12, 1788, to Daniel Smith, and now owned by Rev. A. E. Erdman, the heirs of Henry Erdman, Sr., deceased, and the heirs of Abraham Heller, deceased. About forty acres of this tract fall into Upper Milford.

On Feb. 10, 1749, warrants were issued to David Owen, in pursuance of which there was patented to him Dec. 13, 1769, one tract of sixty-four and a half acres, designated as "Perplexity," now owned by J. F. Matts, C. B. Kemmerer, and the heirs of Abraham Heller, deceased. Another tract of forty-nine acres is now owned by Peter Hottle and Solomon B. Reinhard.

On March 2, 1749, a warrant was issued to John Elfree for a tract the extent of which cannot now be ascertained, but in pursuance of which a tract of fifty-eight acres, designated as "Duttsburg," was patented to George Dutt, Nov. 23, 1789. It is now owned by John Christ, George Walter, and Sares Bachman.

On July 20, 1749, a warrant was issued to John Koehler, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, Jan. 12, 1760, a tract of one hundred and forty acres, now owned by Jacob Reinhold, Charles Shuler, Sebastian Wolf, George Walter, Ambrose Trumbauer, and Charles Daubert.

On Dec. 21, 1749, and at various times thereafter, warrants were issued to Anthony Boehm in pursuance of which there were patented to him, Nov. 13, 1762, three tracts amounting to one hundred and twenty-six and a half acres, now owned by the heirs of Solomon Hartman, deceased, and David Hartman.

On May 21, 1750, a warrant was issued to Jacob Bachman, in pursuance of which there was patented to Philip Sharry, Feb. 11, 1794, a tract of seventy-one and one-fourth acres, designated as "Philipsburg," now owned by Henry Wieder.

On Aug. 7, 1750, a warrant was issued to Valentine Sherrer, in pursuance of which there was patented to Conrad Miller, Jan. 24, 1809, a tract of fifty-nine and a half acres, designated as "Millerstown," now owned by the heirs of Peter Shaffer, deceased.

About 1750, Frederick Gardner first occupied a tract of unknown extent, but the lands of Absalom Sell and Philip Meitzler are known to be a part of the tract.

On May 10, 1752, a warrant was issued to Thomas Owen, in pursuance of which there was patented to Mathias Egner, Jan. 25, 1790, a tract of thirty-nine acres, designated as "Gaul," now owned by Owen Bitting, Lavinus Bitting, Amandas Erney, and F. T. Jobst.

On Nov. 10, 1752, a warrant was issued to Thomas

Owen, in pursuance of which there was patented to Mathias Egner, April 11, 1789, a tract of eighty-five acres, now owned by Charles H. Erdman, Edwin Bitting, and John J. Trexler.

On Jan. 4, 1754, a warrant was issued to John Newcomer, in pursuance of which there was patented to him, June 5, 1755, a tract of one hundred and twenty-six and one-half acres, now owned by Joseph Kratzer, Charles T. Yeager, and Herman Yeager.

On March 16, 1754, a warrant was issued to Balthauser Beil, in pursuance of which there was confirmed to him by patent, May 25, 1765, a tract of forty-two acres, now owned by Charles T. Yeager.

For the following tracts no dates can be given:

Matheis Otto first occupied a tract of about one hundred and twenty-five acres, which now forms the site of that part of the village of Friedensville lying north of the Temperance Hall.

Jacob Gongwer first occupied a tract of one hundred and fifty acres, now owned by Jacob Gangaware and the Thomas Iron Company.

Ludwig Bush first occupied a tract of thirty-four acres, now owned by Jacob Young and Peter Young.

Adam Kurtz was the original owner of a tract of one hundred and fifty-eight and one-half acres, of which the lands of Thomas B. and Joel B. Weber are a part.

John Philip Flexer first occupied a tract, of unknown extent, of which the lands of Hiram S. Eisenhart are known to be a part.

John Rothrock first occupied a tract of one hundred and thirty acres, now owned by the heirs of Phaon Albright (deceased), Jesse Jacoby, and John Adams; a part of it was lately owned by Jonathan Koch.

John Tool drew a warrant for a tract of one hundred acres, now owned by J. O. Knauss, William Hohe, William Fink, and the heirs of Levi Miller, deceased; a part of the tract falls in Salisbury.

John Adam Stout first occupied a tract of eighty-five acres, now owned by John Eichelberger, L. M. Engelman, Enos Reichenbach, and John Arnold.

George Bachman drew the warrant for a tract of thirty-eight acres, now owned by Milton Cooper, Charles Shaffer, and Aaron N. Laros.

Cornelius Crump first occupied a tract of seventy-seven acres, now owned by Milton Cooper and George Fabian.

Christian Fry first occupied a tract of one hundred and three acres, the greater part of which is now owned by Milton K. Landis.

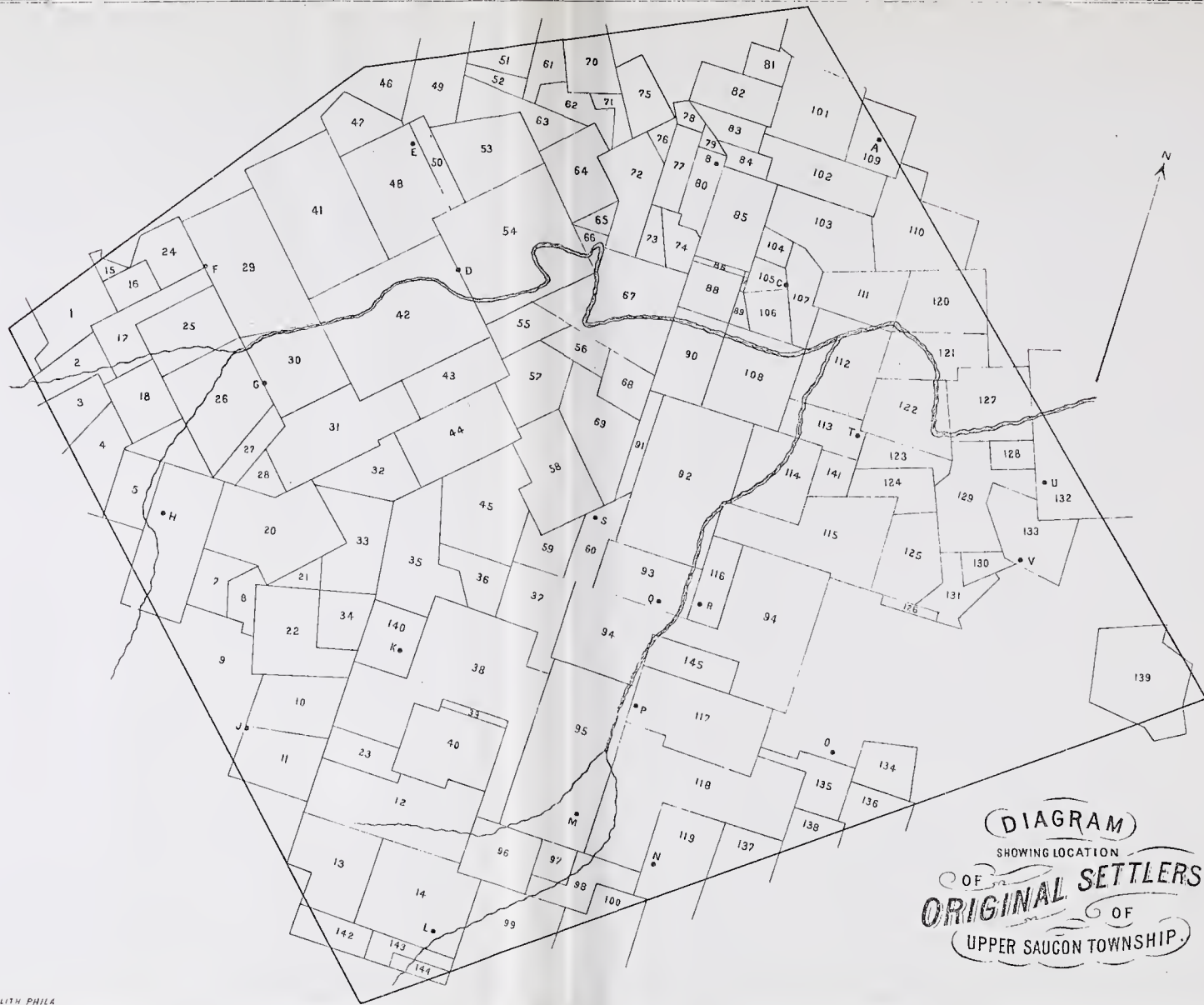
Coopersburg Station and the lands of Peter Graybill occupy a part of a tract of one hundred and seventy-five acres, originally owned by John Yoder; about half of the tract falls in Bucks County.

The accompanying map shows how the territory of Upper Saucon township was originally subdivided into tracts.

Warrants were issued for the respective tracts (as indicated by the numbers) to the following-named



(DIAGRAM)
 SHOWING LOCATION
 OF
ORIGINAL SETTLERS
 OF
 UPPER SAUGON TOWNSHIP.



(DIAGRAM)
 SHOWING LOCATION
 OF
ORIGINAL SETTLERS
 OF
 UPPER SAUCUN TOWNSHIP.

settlers; the dates of the warrants and area of tracts, as far as can be ascertained, are given in the history, and are therefore not repeated here:

1. John Koehler.
2. John Elfrée.
3. Frederick Gardener.
4. Frederick Derfanger.
5. Owen Owen.
6. Thomas Mayberry.
7. Valentine Sherrer.
8. Samuel Everard Kop.
9. Carl Ludwig Keiper.
10. Peter Mosteller.
11. George Bachman.
12. Henry Rumfeld.
13. George Bastian.
14. George Mosteller.
15. Jacob Kohler.
16. Thomas Owen.
17. Thomas Owen.
18. Thomas Owen.
19. Owen Owen.
20. John Pugh.
21. Philip Geissinger.
22. Samuel E. Kop.
23. George Bachman.
24. Jacob Bachman.
25. Owen Owen.
26. Richard Haynes' heirs.
27. Owen Owen.
28. John Pugh.
29. Henry Keiber.
30. John Pugh.
31. John Thomas.
32. Peter Mosteller.
33. William Pittz.
34. George Bachman.
35. George Reinhard.
36. Balthausen Beil.
37. John Justus J. Berkenstock.
38. William Allen.
39. George Bachman.
40. Christian Newcomer.
41. Valentine Steinmetz.
42. Richard Haynes' heirs.
43. Joseph Samuels.
44. John Burk.
45. David Owen.
46. John Tool.
47. John Tool.
48. John Tool.
49. John Tool.
50. William Murry.
51. ————
52. Adam Romich.
53. Christian Menter.
54. William Murry.
55. William Murry.
56. Balthausen Beil.
57. Henry Bachman.
58. Benedict Caman.
59. Henry Bachman.
60. Richard Thomas.
61. Peter Rheinhardt.
62. Lutheran Congregation of Upper Saucon.
63. William Shaffer.
64. William Murry.
65. Jacob Ludwig.
66. Balthausen Beil.
67. Samuel Newcomer.
68. Samuel Newcomer.
69. John Newcomer.
70. Balthausen Beil.
71. Jacob Ludwig.
72. Peter Messemer.
73. Jacob Lodwig.
74. Balthausen Beil.
75. Peter Messemer.
76. Henry Weaver.
77. Henry Weaver.
78. Henry Weaver.
79. Francis Hartman.
80. Anthony Boehm.
81. Henry Geissinger.
82. Anthony Boehm.
83. Anthony Boehm.
84. Anthony Boehm.
85. Michael Weaver.
86. Henry Weaver.
87. Henry Weaver.
88. Henry Weaver.
89. Valentine Young.
90. John Rothrock.
91. Ludwig Bush.
92. Richard Thomas.
93. Andrew Wint.
94. Casper Wistar.
95. George Bachman.
96. John Adam Stout.
97. George Bachman.
98. Cornelius Crump.
99. George Bechtel.
100. Jacob Weaver.
101. Andrew Geissinger.
102. Mattis Otto.
103. Philip Trapp.
104. Philip Trapp.
105. Erasmus Boschius.
106. Valentine Young.
107. Christian Fox.
108. Valentine Young.
109. Bastian Nave.
110. Melchior Baer.
111. John Apple.
112. John Apple.
113. Henry Cressman.
114. George Strahan.
115. Christian Rinker.
116. Adam Romich.
117. John Yoder.
118. William Allen.
119. John Yoder.
120. Tobias Paul.
121. Tobias Paul.
122. John Rothrock.
123. Peter Bower.
124. John Rothrock.
125. Jacob Zewitz.
126. Jacob Landis.
127. Jacob Gangaware.
128. Jacob Gangaware.
129. Michael Flexer.
130. Adam Kurtz.
131. Jacob Weaver.
132. Henry Rinker.
133. ————
134. Daniel Kiever.
135. John Miller.
136. Peter Mosteller.
137. Christian Fry.
138. Christian Smith.
139. Adam Romich.
140. Conrad Walth.
141. John Apple.
142. Leonard Boydelman.
143. Jacob Bachman.
144. Peter Cortz.
145. George Zewitz.

In order to enable the reader more readily to determine the location of tracts, places now prominent are indicated on the map thus:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a. Colesville. | l. Locust Valley. |
| b. Hartman's School-House. | m. Coopersburg Hall. |
| c. Friedensville Church. | n. Coopersburg Station. |
| d. Heller's Tavern. | o. Yoder's School-House. |
| e. Lanark. | p. Mennonite Meeting-House. |
| f. Cross-roads at Thomas Egner's. | q. Centre Valley Hotel. |
| g. Seider's School-House. | r. Centre Valley Station. |
| h. Dillinger's School-House. | s. Centre Valley School-House. |
| i. Limeport. | t. Roth's School-House. |
| j. Cross-roads at Andrew Walter's. | u. Spring Valley. |
| k. Blue Church. | v. Franklin School-House. |

The Germans seem to have found the new country more congenial than their English brethren, for the descendants of the Geissingers, the Yoders, the Gehmans, the Newcomers, the Reinhards, the Morys, the Wints, the Gongwers, the Webers, the Morstellers, the Egners, the Berkenstocks, the Rothrocks, and the Rumfelds are still here, while the Owens, the Samuels, the Mayberrys, the Warners, the Pughs, the Blackledges, the Thomases, the Williamses, and the Tools have all passed away without leaving a single descendant bearing their names in the township.

Organization.—Saucon was erected into a township in March, 1743, upon the petition of Christian Newcomer, Philip Geissinger, George Zewitz, Henry Rinker, John Yoder, John Reeser, Christian Smith, Henry Bowman, Samuel Newcomer, Benedict Gehman, Valentine Steinmetz, Henry Rinker, Jr., George Trohn, Adam Warner, Owen Owen, Thomas Owen, John Williams, John Tool, John Thomas, Joseph Samuels, Isaac Samuels, William Murry,¹ Michael Weber, John Apple, Jacob Gongwer,² Henry Keiber, George Bachman, George Mosteller,³ and Henry Rumfeld.⁴ Whether the two Saucons were originally erected into one or two townships does not seem possible to determine, but as constables and supervisors were appointed in 1743 for both Upper and Lower Saucon, and as there was among the petitioners but one who is not known to have resided within the limits of Upper Saucon, it is probable that it was erected into a township by itself, though other circumstances would seem to indicate the erection of but one township out of the whole territory. It is possible too, "taking all the circumstances into consideration," that while the settlers of Upper Saucon desired to be erected into a township with Lower Saucon, those of the latter preferred a separate organization, and therefore refused to sign the petition. But however this may be, each of the two divisions had assumed a separate organization prior to 1750, and Upper Saucon then had an area somewhat exceeding fourteen thousand acres, outlined thus (the

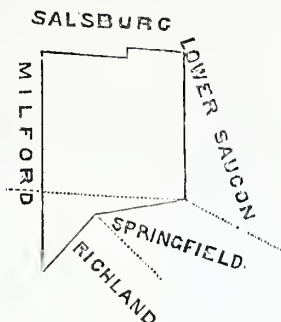
¹ Now Mory.

³ Now Mostellar.

² Now Gangaware.

⁴ Now Rumfield.

dotted line representing the southeastern boundary of the township):



Its territory was reduced in extent on two occasions since that time, first in 1752, when its southern projection was cut off to straighten the line dividing the two counties, and again in 1879, when the borough of Coopersburg was erected out of a part of it. It was enlarged in 1839, when its northwestern boundary was removed from the foot to the top of the Lehigh Mountain. It now contains 23.8 square miles, or an area of fifteen thousand two hundred and thirty-two acres, inclusive of Coopersburg.

Our history thus far has served to inform our readers as to the names borne by the pioneer settlers of the township, and in order to inform them as to who followed these, or were added to their number after the expiration of what might be termed the experimental era, we will introduce a few tax-lists.

DECEMBER 27, 1781.

William Beil.	George Kun.
Conrad Brinker.	Peter Kneply.
Baltzer Buchecker.	Charles Ludwig Koch.
Philip Buchecker.	Jacob Kephly.
John Bieber.	Adam Kortz.
John Bachman.	Nicholas Kortz.
Philip Bahl.	John Koch.
Andrew Brunner.	John Kookan.
Jacob Bittenbender.	Jacob Kappers.
Mathias Derr.	Daniel Kooper.
Charles Derr.	Michael Ladhapp.
— Holtenstein.	Peter Laubenstein.
Mathias Egner.	Peter Lynn.
Andrew Erdman.	Felix Lynn.
Jacob Eshelman.	John Lister.
John Eitbard.	Samuel Lister.
George Erdman.	Peter Meyer.
Michael Elixer.	Jacob Mory.
Peter Fuchs.	Gotthard Mory.
William Grothouse.	Jacob Meyer.
Philip Geissinger.	Jacob Molloch.
Conrad Giess.	William Mory.
Henry Geissinger.	Widow Musselman.
Abraham Geissinger.	William Mory.
John Geissinger.	John Newcomer.
Jacob Gangware.	John Newcomer, Jr.
Frederick Huff.	David Owen.
John Holdeman.	David Owen, Jr.
Esther Hall.	Thomas Owen.
Daniel Horlocher.	David Reeser.
Francis Hartman.	Casper Runfield.
Michael Hillegass.	George Runfield.
Christopher Jason.	Henry Reinhard.
Valentine Jager.	Leonard Reichard.
Adam Kuper.	Adam Romig.
Melchoir Kneply.	Jacob Runfield.

Bastian Ruff.	David Snyder.
George Ruff.	Henry Sell.
John Runfield.	Aquila Tool.
John Shoudt.	Michael Weaver.
Philip Sharry.	Adam G. Weaver.
George Skatter.	Philip Wind.
Peter Shaffer.	Ethard Weaver.
Isaac Samuels.	Peter Wash.
Abraham Seider.	Henry Wind.
Gerhard Seisloff.	Henry Weaver.
John Stahl.	Simon Walter.
Peter Stehr.	Abraham Yoder.
Philip Siller.	Christian Young.
George Swenker.	Michael Ziegler.

Additional Taxables.

John Greter.	George Frank.
Jonathan Owen.	Philip Dotterer.
Benedict Fink.	Peter Bush.
George Bachman.	Jacob Bender.

Single Freeman.

Andreas Erdman.	Samuel Meyer.
Yost Erdman.	Martin Apple.
Andrew Reinhard.	John Susloff.
Andrew Shaffer.	Peter Eshelman.
Henry Yomson.	Peter Sell.
John Buting.	Jacob Meyer.

Total tax, £460 7s. 9d. Frederick Huff, collector.

ASSESSMENT FOR 1812.

Jacob Arnold.	Jacob Erdman.
John Apple.	Peter Fuchs.
George Alshouse.	Abraham Fretz.
Widow Alshouse.	Benedict Fink.
Henry Buchecker.	Philip Flexer.
John Bastian.	Joseph Fink.
Philip Buchecker, Jr.	Peter Frank.
Philip Bahl.	John Frank.
Baltzer Buchecker.	Joseph Frey, Sr.
George Blank.	Joseph Frey, Jr.
Abraham Berkenstock.	Samuel Geissinger.
George Brinker.	David Gangware.
Michael Benner.	John Garnet.
George Bachman.	Jacob Gangware.
Conrad Brinker.	John Geissinger.
Tobias Bahl.	Henry Geissinger.
Jacob Bahl.	Abraham Geissinger.
Widow Bachman.	John Geissinger.
Jacob Berger.	Abraham Geissinger.
David Bachman.	Jacob Gramm.
Enoch Bachman.	George Garner.
George Brinker.	Henry Gangware.
George Buchecker.	Abraham Geissinger.
Philip Buchecker.	Daniel Geissinger.
Jacob Bachman.	Jacob Hartman.
David Bachman.	George Horlocher.
Henry Buchecker.	John Horlocher.
George Christ.	Jacob Hartzell.
Daniel Cooper.	John Hillegass.
Jacob Dietz.	Adam Heller.
Daniel Derr.	Abraham Hottle.
Jacob Dreukler.	Michael Hottel.
John Drohn.	John Hottle.
David Derr.	John Jacoby.
Philip Dotterer.	John Janson.
Jacob Everoth.	Frederick Jordan.
Jacob Erdman.	Melchoir Kneply.
John Everhard.	Peter Kneply.
Solomon Egner.	John Kneply.
Daniel Egner.	Nicholas Kramer.
John Egner.	Joseph Koch.
Peter Egner.	Henry Knauss.
John Erdman, Sr.	Tobias Koch.
Andrew Engleman.	Carl Ludwig Koch.
Jacob Engleman.	George Koch.

Jonathan Kaffman.
 Peter Kurtz.
 Nicholas Kramer.
 Michael Koehl.
 Jacob Knepley.
 Job Koch.
 Jacob Koch.
 Philip Kaufman.
 Rudolph Kauffman.
 David Kaufman.
 Samuel Lander.
 Magdalena Leob.
 Jacob Lander.
 Andrew Werst.
 Michael Landis.
 Peter Lanbenstine.
 Peter Lynn.
 Jacob Mory.
 Peter Mory.
 David Mack.
 Philip Mushlitz.
 William Mory, Sr.
 William Meier.
 Andrew Martin.
 William Mory, Jr.
 George Mushlitz.
 Jacob Mory.
 Joseph Mill.
 Gotthard Mory.
 Frederick Mohr, Sr.
 Frederick Mohr, Jr.
 Abraham Meier.
 Samuel Meier.
 Peter Meier.
 Jacob Miller.
 Conrad Miller.
 George Miller.
 Jacob Meier.
 Philip Newcomer.
 John Newcomer, Sr.
 Henry Newcomer.
 Abraham Newcomer.
 John Opp.
 Mathias Ochs.
 Michael Ott.
 Peter Weber, Jr.
 George Weber.
 Adam Wint.
 Andrew Walter.
 Jacob Wentz.
 Philip Windt.
 Jacob Weiss, Sr.
 Andrew Weiss.
 Valentine Weidner, Sr.
 Valentine Weidner, Jr.
 Jonas Weber.
 Peter Wichall.
 Jacob Weber.
 Joseph Welt.
 John Waldman.
 John Weber, Jr.
 Jacob Werst.
 Jacob Ott.
 Widow Owen.
 Solomon Rumpf.
 Leonard Reinhard.
 Adam Rudenhaner.
 Andrew Reinhard.
 Henry Reinhard, Sr.

Henry Reinhard, Jr.
 John Rumpf.
 Christian Rinker.
 Casper Rumpf.
 Samuel Reichard.
 Jacob Ruff.
 John Reisser.
 David Reisser.
 Joseph Rothrock.
 George Reinhard.
 Daniel Romich.
 John Romich.
 Conrad Rickert.
 Peter Sell.
 Valentine Shaffer.
 John Seider.
 Abraham Seider.
 Abraham Sheaffer.
 Frederick Stoll.
 George Shantzenbach.
 Jacob Shantzenbach.
 Conrad Steer.
 Christian Sheaffer.
 George Sheaffer.
 Valentine Sheaffer.
 Jacob Stauffer.
 Jacob Schneider.
 Philip Sharry.
 Abraham Smidt.
 Daniel Schmidt.
 Philip Sellers.
 Jacob Seider.
 Stephen Tool.
 Jacob Weiss.
 Henry Wind.
 John Waldman.
 Henry Waldman.
 Peter Weber.
 Frederick Weidman.
 Andrew Wind.
 John Weber.
 George Werst.
 Peter Young.
 Casper Young.
 Henry Young.
 Christian Young.
 John Young.
 Henry Yotter.
 Abraham Yotter.
 John Yotter.
 Valentine Young.
 Martin Zeisloch.
 Jacob Yotter.
 Abraham Ziegler.
 Martin Apple.
 John Stahl.
 George Deily.
 Valentine Ruff.
 Leonard Ox.
 George Reinhold.
 John Weaver.
 Jacob Huber.
 Widow Biting.
 Stoffle Ziegler.
 Philip Koch.
 John Hall.
 Jacob Smith.
 Henry Ott.
 John Tisson.

Jacob Yotter.
 Peter Yotter.
 Philip Buchecker.
 Jacob Bachman.
 Jonathan Bachman.
 Christian Kauffman.
 Isme Rumpf.
 George Buchecker.
 Melchior Knepley.
 Christian Young.
 John Johnson.
 Henry Reichard.
 John Newcomer.
 David Derr.
 John Snyder.
 George Hottle.
 William Bitting.
 Philip Smith.
 Daniel Romich.
 Henry Weidner.
 George Mushlitz.
 Michael Fastlander.
 Amos Brunner.

George Rumpf.
 Philip Rumpf.
 George Hillegass.
 Peter Meier.
 Samuel Meier.
 Andreas Wind.
 William Harbacher.
 John Scotland.
 Peter Buchecker.
 John Derr.
 Jacob Meier.
 John Jacoby.
 Peter Wind.
 Peter Cooper.
 Solomon Brinker.
 Charles Clemmer.
 Mathias Zeislove.
 Abraham Dietz.
 Samuel Fink.
 Abraham Yotter.
 Jacob Bach.
 John Deily.

Total tax, \$609.

The taxes in those days were trifling compared with present rates. A farm of two hundred acres paid from eighty cents to one dollar and fifty cents. Laborers paid from ten to twelve cents, while those classed as "poor" paid no taxes, though some of them owned from thirty to forty acres of land. In 1763 the inhabitants of Upper Saucan were classified thus: eighty farmers, nine laborers, two tavern-keepers, two weavers, one carpenter, three blacksmiths, one miller, one doctor, one cooper, four poor, with neither shoemaker, saddler, tailor, wagoner, mason, nor tanner. In 1773 the township contained five thousand seven hundred and ninety-two acres of cleared land, one thousand and twenty-eight acres of which were in grain. In 1752 the township had a population of six hundred and fifty souls.

Roads.—The township is covered by a net-work of roads, but owing to the imperfect manner in which the early records were made and the change in the names of the points that fixed their termini, as well as those of the land-owners whose lands abut on the roads, it is very difficult to recognize local roads after the lapse of so many years, and even with some of the more important ones we are only able to fix the date of their opening approximately. The road entering the township on the Lehigh Mountain, near Lanark, passing Lanark and Heller's tavern to a point near the residence of William P. Weidner, and thence to Locust Valley, was opened about 1750. The road from Coopersburg to Bethlehem, *via* Centre Valley, Friedensville, and Colesville, in 1755. That from Friedensville to Limeport, *via* Heller's tavern and Seider's school-house, in 1773.

The Allentown and Coopersburg turnpike road was chartered in 1874, and opened for travel in 1875.

The North Penn Railroad passes through the township. It was completed and opened for traffic in 1856. The first passenger train passed through the township December 26th of the same year. It is now under lease to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Com-

Single Freemen.

John Dotterer.
 John Frank.
 John Young.
 John Moore.
 John Apple.
 John Seider.

John Knepley.
 Jacob Bahl.
 Jacob Ziegenfuss.
 Jacob Meier.
 Jacob Frank.
 Jacob Dotterer.

pany, and is known as the North Penn branch of said road. It has two stations in the township,—Coopersburg and Centre Valley.

The railroad of the Saucon Iron Company was built about 1870. Its entire length, of about two and one-half miles, is in the township.

Churches and Congregations.—Six buildings dedicated to the service of Almighty God stand in the township, viz.: the old Mennonite meeting-house, near Coopersburg, the Blue or St. Paul's Church, the Friedensville or Friedens Church, the meeting-house of the United Mennonite Brethren in Christ, near Coopersburg, the meeting-house of the English Methodists at Friedensville, and the meeting-house of the Free Methodists at Centre Valley.

The first meeting-house of the Mennonite congregation, near Coopersburg, was built about 1738. It was constructed of logs, with a swinging partition in the middle, which divided it into two apartments; one of these was used for church, the other for school purposes, but when on extraordinary occasions the attendance upon Divine worship was larger than could be accommodated in one apartment, the partition would be raised and the two apartments thrown into one; this seems to have been a very temporary structure, for we find it replaced by another in 1747, and built on the same plan. The present meeting-house was erected in 1841, and is the third which occupies the site. The first congregation serving here was what are now known as "the old-school Mennonites," but as there are scarcely half a dozen families remaining in the neighborhood which still adhere to the creed of their fathers, these have had no regular pastor here since the death of Rev. Samuel Moyer, in 1877. The new-school Mennonites are now the only denomination holding services here regularly, but those of the old school still retain all their original rights and privileges. It is impossible now to fix the order in which this congregation was ministered to by its pastors, owing to the fact that no records were kept, and that two or three sometimes preached here at the same time, but the following is learned from their tombstones in the adjoining cemetery: Jacob Meyer died May 4, 1790, and served till his death,—how long does not appear. Samuel Moyer, the elder, died about 1832. Michael Landis died Aug. 5, 1839, after a service of thirty-five years. William Landis died Aug. 4, 1848, after a service of eight years. Valentine Young died April 27, 1850, after a service of forty years. Samuel Moyer, the younger, died Aug. 24, 1877, after a service of about twenty years. The latter first preached for the new school, but returning to the faith of his fathers, closed his life as a minister of the old school. John Oberholtzer organized the new-school congregation, and preached here for some time. Christian Clemmer, of Berks County, preached here about twenty years, and died in 1883 a new-school minister. Andrew B. Shelby and Jacob S. Moyer (new school) are the present incumbents.

Many theories might be advanced as to the date and also as to the site of the first church edifice erected by the Lutheran congregation now serving at the Blue Church. But as one theory is apparently as strong as the other, we will content ourselves by enumerating the several circumstances upon which theories might be based, and leaving our readers to form their own theories and deduct their own conclusions. The warrant for the land on which it stands was drawn by Conrad Walb, Jan. 9, 1737. The records of the Lutheran congregation serving here date back to 1740. In 1745 they informed Muhlenberg that they were provided with a church and school-house. On March 16, 1754, a warrant was issued from the land-office to Andreas Wind, in trust for the Lutheran congregation of Upper Saucon, for twenty-five acres of land, which was located near the site of the present residence of Isaac Hartman, near Friedensville.

On Dec. 30, 1757, Philip Geissinger entered into an agreement with Andreas Erdman and George Reinhardt, in behalf of the Lutheran congregation of Saucon, in which, for the consideration of £3 2s. 6d., he bound himself to convey to the said congregation (after receiving a patent for his land) the undivided half of four acres, three and one-half acres to be considered as sold, and one-half acre as donated. In 1758, Andreas Wind sold the interest of the Lutheran congregation in the land, for which a warrant had been drawn by him. On April 24, 1758, Philip Geissinger obtained his patent for his land, and on Sept. 4, 1761, he conveyed to George Reinhard, Andrew Erdman, George Kirschner, and Balthauser Beil, elders and vestrymen of the Evangelical or Lutheran congregation of Upper Saucon, one full moiety or equal half of four acres for the use of said congregation. Tradition also has it that the members of the congregation at one time contemplated building their church on the farm of Rev. Berkenstock (lately Solomon Greenawald), but were induced to change their plans by the liberal offer of Philip Geissinger. From these facts we may safely conclude that the congregation was organized no later than 1749, that they had a church and school-house somewhere in 1745, that they had no place of worship which was satisfactory to all of them in 1754, and that the first church was built on the present site about 1758.

When it became a union church of the Lutheran and Reformed denominations cannot now be ascertained, and it is not safe to date this event prior to 1802; but here the record opens with a book, on the first page of which is an inscription, which, translated, reads thus: "Church book of the Evangelical Reformed congregation in Upper Saucon township, called Organ Church, begun by John Henry Hoffmeier, present minister of the congregation, and member of the reverend Synod, in the year of Christ, 1802."

The present church is the third occupying the

site. The first, built of logs, stood in the southwestern corner of the old cemetery; the second, built of stone, stood partly on the site of the present one, though extending a little farther south and west. This, it would appear from Rev. Hoffmeier's record, was known as "the Organ Church." When it was built cannot be ascertained. The present one was erected in 1833 at a cost of \$5173.81.

The following, taken from the discourse of Rev. John Vogelbach, on the occasion of the centennial anniversary of the founding of the Lutheran congregation, furnishes a catalogue of the ministers of the same.

In 1745, Rev. H. A. Muhlenberg, who then served several congregations in Philadelphia and vicinity, was appealed to by the Saucon congregation to come and serve them with word and sacrament. He did so, but resigned at the end of a year on account of ill health and the great distance he had to come. He then sent to them one Vigero, a teacher, who committed sermons and delivered them to the congregation, Muhlenberg visiting them on occasions of communion and confirmation.

On Aug. 15, 1748, the first congregational conference of the Lutheran Synod was held in Philadelphia, and the Saucon congregation was represented in it. In the autumn of 1748, Vigero left them. In March, 1749, Rudolph Heinrich Schrenk came from Lüneburg to Philadelphia, and Muhlenberg at once recommended him to the congregation, whom he served for some time on probation. He was ordained Nov. 5, 1752, and continued to serve them till 1754, when he accepted a call to Raritan, N. J., returning, however, occasionally to preach for them. Schrenk's successor was Johannes Andreas Friederici (or Friedrichs), first as layman, then as ordained minister. He served about eight years, a part of which time he lived beyond the Blue Mountains. In 1763, Johannes Joseph Roth, a Catholic student, came into the neighborhood, interested himself in the congregation, and asked to be admitted into the Lutheran Synod, and became pastor. In October of the same year he was admitted and installed. He died in 1764, and was buried in the cemetery belonging to the church. Who served them from 1764 to 1769 does not appear, but communion was held regularly, except perhaps in 1769, when no record was made. In the latter part of 1769, Jacob Van Buskirk, from Germantown, came here, but when he left and who his successor was does not appear. It was very probably George Frederick Ellisen, who is recorded as having held communion here Sept. 29, 1793. After his departure the congregation were for several years without a regular pastor, but the sacraments were regularly administered by pastors of neighboring congregations. In 1800, Rev. F. W. Geisenheimer administered the Lord's Supper. Rev. Professor Roeller, of Goshenhoppen, preached here too. From 1800 to 1803, Johannes F. Cramer preached in the other congrega-

tions belonging to the charge, and therefore probably here too, though the records are silent as to him. On April 12, 1806, Frederick Plitt confirmed catechumens and administered the Lord's Supper. He preached here only a short time, was addicted to drinking, and soon after he left was found drowned in a mill-dam at Midlinburg, Columbia Co. Rev. Heiny succeeded Plitt, and served nine years. He was succeeded by Heinrich G. Stecher, who served two years.

In 1819, Rev. Benjamin German was called. He accepted, entered upon his pastorate in the spring of 1820, and continued to serve until his death, which occurred in September, 1848. He was buried in Allentown. His brother, William German, succeeded him, and he too remained in the service of the congregation until his death, June 26, 1851. He was buried at the Salsburg Church. The vacancy occasioned by the death of William German was temporarily filled by Augustus L. Dechant, then a Reformed licentiate.

On March 3, 1852, Rev. John Vogelbach accepted a call from the congregation, and served them until March, 1857, when he followed a call to Philadelphia.

In May, 1857, Rev. William Rath assumed the pastorate of the congregation, which he has continued to fill with great acceptability to the present time.

It is impossible to fix the date of the organization of the Reformed congregation now serving at the Blue Church, but it is very probable that a Reformed organization of some kind was effected soon after 1742 by Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock, who then resided on the old Greenawalt farm, and who undoubtedly was a Reformed minister. Tradition has it that divine services were held regularly at his house, and this tradition is supported by the fact that there is on the farm an old, extensive, and well-filled cemetery. It is highly improbable, too, that the Reformed, "to which denomination a large proportion of the Palatines then belonged," with a Reformed minister in their midst, should stand idly by while their brethren of the Mennonite and Lutheran faiths were organizing congregations and building churches around them. It is possible, and very probable, too, that the tradition heretofore referred to, "that the Lutheran congregation at one time contemplated the erection of their church on the Greenawalt farm," may have become somewhat impaired by age, and that it ought to be "that the Reformed congregation at one time contemplated the erection of a church here, but were induced to change their plans by the liberal offer of the Lutherans to share their church facilities with them."

As before stated, the earliest record of the congregation now accessible bears date 1802. It continues in the handwriting of Rev. Hoffmeier till 1806, when it suddenly stops, not to be resumed again till 1825, and then by Rev. Daniel Zöller. In 1826, Rev. Samuel Hess was called, accepted, and served until 1867, when

he resigned. He was succeeded, in January, 1868, by Rev. A. N. Ziegler, who served until July, 1873, when he too resigned, and was followed by Rev. R. C. Weaver, the present beloved pastor of the congregation.

Frieden's Church, at Friedensville, was built in 1793, enlarged in 1817, and rebuilt in 1839. It is a Union Church of the Lutheran and Reformed denominations. The Lutheran congregation here was organized by Rev. John Conrad Yeager, who continued to preach for them until 1731, when he was succeeded by his son, Joshua, who, though past fourscore years of age, yet remains the beloved "Rev. Father Yeager," pastor of his flock; he with his father having ministered to the congregation for a continuous period exceeding ninety years.

The Reformed congregation was organized by Rev. John Henry Hoffmeier, who preached for them until about 1815, when he was succeeded by Rev. Dechant. Dechant was succeeded, "at what time we know not," by Rev. Daniel Zöller, who served till 1857. In 1857, Rev. A. J. G. Dubs was called, and ministered to them until 1871, when he resigned. He was succeeded by Rev. Richard T. Apple, who served two years, and was succeeded, in 1873, by Rev. R. C. Weaver, the present incumbent.

The meeting-house of the United Mennonite Brethren in Christ, near Coopersburg, was erected and the congregation organized in 1869. This organization was effected principally by Rev. Abel Strawn, who preached for the congregation until the close of the year 1881, when, according to a decree of Conference, which provided in substance that no minister should serve the same congregation for a period exceeding three years, he was succeeded by Rev. Abraham Kauffman, who, in 1884, was succeeded by Rev. Jonas Musselman, the present incumbent.

The meeting-house of the Methodist Episcopal congregation at Friedensville was built by Dr. H. S. Clemens, and the congregation organized in 1863, by Rev. Nathan B. Durell, of the Philadelphia Conference. The congregation was served by the following pastors: Rev. Durell, from 1863 to 1865; Rev. Cummings, from 1865 to 1868; Rev. Kimble, from 1868 to 1871; Rev. Harrison, from 1871 to 1874; and Rev. Harkins, from 1874 to 1877, since which time the congregation has remained without a pastor.

The meeting-house of the Free Methodists, at Centre Valley, was erected and the congregation organized in 1883. The congregation is ministered to by Rev. Manshart.

Schools.—The first schools established in the township were parochial or church schools, and were opened simultaneously with the organization of the congregations to which they belonged; the first about 1738, by the Mennonites, the second about 1740 to 1745, by the Lutherans. The buildings in which they were held are noted and described under the head of churches. A third building, used for school and

doubtless for church purposes also, was erected by the Quakers about 1745, on lands of John Thomas, now Peter M. Sell; but this, together with the congregation that erected it, have all passed away, and the only remaining reminder of it or them is the old, well-filled cemetery, "now nearly obliterated too," which marks the spot. The names of but two teachers of this era are preserved to us,—Vigero, who taught and preached at the same time for the Lutherans, and Peter Knepley, of whom we find the following entered in the first church book of the Lutheran congregation now serving at the Blue Church: "June 23, 1757, Peter Knepley, the schoolmaster, married to Christina Gangaware." Later, as the settlements pushed farther away from these places, more school accommodations became necessary, and schools were opened in private houses. Of the earlier of these we know nothing, but schools of this kind are known to have been held at the houses of John Egner (now Charles Kidd), Ehrhard Weaver (now Ephraim Weaver), William Samuels (now Peter M. Sell), Frederick Wittman (now Joseph Wittman), David Horlocher, and doubtless others. It is impossible to define or limit the era of this kind of schools. Some of them were continued in neighborhoods long after school-houses had been erected in others, and some were opened even in the neighborhood of school-houses,—these latter to meet a desire then beginning to be felt for instruction in the English language, "the teaching in the school-houses then being exclusively in German." During the last quarter of the eighteenth century school associations began to be formed in the several neighborhoods, funds raised, school-houses erected, and teachers employed. Some of the earlier of these teachers scarcely deserved the name; there was no system in their employment. Frequently an individual, "who was none other than a tramp," would go into a neighborhood, make some pretense to mental culture, open a subscription for pupils at so much per head, and if successful in collecting a sufficient number would open a school, or an apology for one, with his birch on his desk and his flask inside or in his pocket. It is related of the last one who taught at the Quaker school-house, heretofore referred to, that he loved his dram, and that on the last day of his term some of the larger boys presented him with a bottle of whiskey, got him drunk, and persuaded him to play on the violin, while they engaged in dancing. One or two lessons of this kind would suffice to make the people more circumspect in the employment of teachers, and thus the schools were improved. About 1825 English began to be slowly introduced. In 1828 provision was made for the education of the poorer class, and Upper Saucon paid for that purpose as follows: 1828, \$12.95; 1830, \$14.42; 1833, \$30.22; 1834, \$76.41; 1835, \$137.95; 1836, \$142.61; 1838, \$167.92.

In 1834, when the common-school law was passed, it produced intense excitement in the township.

Violent opposition to it developed itself, and at the election upon the question of its adoption but few votes were cast in its favor, its supporters became the objects of the enmity of whole neighborhoods, and in this way were induced to abandon the contest. So intense was the feeling against it that during the time that its adoption was optional, when a politician desired to have the full vote of the township brought out all he did was to have a rumor spread that the school law would be voted upon, and almost the last man would be out. It was not adopted until 1848, when its adoption became obligatory. Six schools had been established prior to this time by associations at the following places: Blue Church, Friedensville Church, Mennonite Meeting-house, Coopersburg, one near Heller's Tavern, known as Heller's, and one near Seider's store, known as Seider's.

Of the teachers of the last two described and overlapping eras, the names of the following are preserved: Frederick Arnold, who taught at the house of John Egner and at Seider's school-house; Jesse Samuels, who taught at the house of William Samuels and at Seider's; Daniel Fried, who taught at Frederick Wittman's; — Proctor, — Oberholtzer, — Jenkins, Peter Gerhard, Michael Urifer, Anthony Loutenberger, Joseph Wittman, Andrew K. Wittman, and George Blank, who taught at Seider's; John Lobb, David Minichinger, John H. Bernd, and a Mr. Musselman taught at the Blue Church; Gibson Innes, John Wilson, Lewis Bannister, and Joel Tarre, who taught at Coopersburg; — Barthalmus, — Rudy, and — Riedy, who taught at Heller's; and Henry Knipe, who taught at a school-house which stood near the site of the residence of Enos Rechenbach, and which was superseded by the one built later at Coopersburg. An old school-house stood where the Saucon Iron Company's railroad crosses the road near the residence of Thomas Reichard. It was taken down about the year 1800, and another one built on the present site of Heller's. This was destroyed by fire in 1808, and the present one erected in 1809.

We have now reached the day of public schools and of records. The township took the first step toward the adoption of the new system at the spring election in 1848, when the following board of directors were elected: Sanford Stephens, Henry Erdman, John Brunner, Jacob Rice, Charles E. Christ, and George Blank. These organized by electing Charles E. Christ as president, and George Blank as secretary. They raised by taxation for school purposes the first year \$536.86, but this was found to be insufficient, and three hundred dollars were borrowed. They built two school-houses the first year, one called the Soeritarian, on the site of the present Centre Valley school-house, at a cost of two hundred and twenty-five dollars, and another called the Franklin, near the residence of Philip Gangaware, at a cost of two hundred and ninety-five dollars. The following teachers were appointed: Aaron L. Butterwick, to

teach at the Blue Church; Augustus F. Hallenbach, at Friedensville; Mary Jenkins, at Heller's; George Blank, at the meeting-house; George R. Gates, at the Soeritarian; Uriah Brunner, at the Franklin; William T. Cramer, at Coopersburg; and Solomon Fehr, at Seider's. The school-term was fixed at six months, and the salary of teachers at twenty dollars a month. The schools were attended by five hundred and fifty-three pupils,—three hundred and four males and two hundred and forty-nine females. The average attendance was thirty-four. Four hundred and twenty-nine learned English, one hundred and twenty-four German, thirty-six grammar, sixty-five geography, and two hundred and thirteen arithmetic. Since then additional school-houses were built, and schools opened as follows: Locust Valley, in 1850; Washington, in 1853; Yoder's, in 1858; Dillinger's, in 1859; Hartman's (called Union), in 1861; Webster's, at Friedensville, in 1873; and a second one in Coopersburg, in 1876. Until 1854 the school at Friedensville was held at the church, but in that year a school-house was erected. The school at the Blue Church was held in the basement of the church until 1868, when a school-house was built. The school at the meeting-house was held in a school-house belonging to the Mennonite congregation until 1883, when a new one was erected. The old school-house at Coopersburg, which, on account of its shape, was called the Octagon, was replaced by a new one in 1857. The one at Centre Valley in 1859, the Franklin in 1874, the Washington in 1875, and the Locust Valley in 1879. Seider's and Heller's schools are still held in old association school-houses. The school-houses are all furnished with blackboards, patent desks, and globes.

The estimated value of school property in the township is now (1884) \$8000.

The following table exhibits the workings of the system from 1850 to 1875:

YEAR.	No. of Schools.	No. of Pupils.	No. learning English.	No. learning German.	No. learning Grammar.	No. learning Geography.	No. learning Mental Arithmetic.	No. learning Written Arithmetic.	No. learning Composition.	No. learning History.	Expense.
1850.....	9	611	520	91	40	40	.....	252	.....	.....	\$1304.76
1855.....	10	599	542	49	47	37	.....	294	.....	.....	1625.88
1860.....	12	635	607	38	75	119	162	344	.....	.....	2025.06
1865.....	13	696	665	31	103	202	341	386	214	.....	2684.27
1870.....	13	697	619	78	91	173	330	441	201	.....	3752.94
1875.....	14	731	731	72	82	204	334	443	267	66	3715.59

Among the teachers of the district during the era of common schools (to the present) we name the following: George W. Brinker, who taught twenty-nine terms; Jessiah F. Jacoby, twenty-two terms; Jacob F. Diehl, eighteen terms; William H. Snyder, seven-

teen terms; Franklin B. Heller, thirteen terms; O. W. Markle, thirteen terms; Lewis M. Engelman, twelve terms; Lewis H. Jacoby, twelve terms; John H. Walbert, twelve terms; Milton A. Zyner, eleven terms; John V. Clymer, ten terms; Albert H. Weaver, nine terms; Aaron K. Eichelberger, nine terms; Charles W. Roth, seven terms; Levi M. Johnson, seven terms; Franklin Brinker, seven terms; Augustus F. Hallenbach, six terms; Charles H. Buchecker, six terms; Laurentus H. Weaver, six terms; Thomas B. Weber, five terms; and R. M. Lichtenwalner, five terms.

Early Families.—The Owen family was of Welsh origin. They were among the first immigrants to the State, and some of them became prominent in colonial days. Griffith Owen was a member of the Colonial Council from 1685 to 1707. John Owen was sheriff of Chester County in 1730. Owen Owen was sheriff of Philadelphia County in 1728, and coroner in 1730. After this he came to Saucon, took up lands, and, as it seems, resided here at least part of the time. His wife's name was Margaret, and they had three children,—Thomas, David, and Margaret. The latter married Richard Thomas, and is not known to have left any descendants. Thomas became one of his majesty's justices of the peace. He is not known to have had offspring. David, with his wife, Sarah, had, as far as known, six children, viz.: David, Joseph, Nathan, Mary, Lydia, and Elizabeth. Of these, David, with his wife, Margaret, had four children, viz.: Solomon, David, Elizabeth, and Hannah. Mary (who married William Grothouse) and Joseph are not known to have any descendants. Nathan had two daughters,—Hannah and Sarah. Lydia married Henry Weber, and is the grandmother of Joel B. and Thomas B. Weber, of Spring Valley. Elizabeth married Abraham Seider, and is no doubt the grandmother of some of the Seiders living in different parts of the county.

Of the younger David's children, Solomon married Catharine Beil, and had one daughter, Elizabeth, who became the wife of the late Rev. Samuel Hess. David appears to have died in youth. Elizabeth married Henry Engleman, and is the mother of Lewis M. Engleman, of Locust Valley. Hannah married Adam Romig, and is not known to have any descendants.

Of Nathan's daughters, Hannah married Peter Lynn, and is the mother of Uriah Lynn, of Bucks County, and Sarah married Andrew Engleman, and is the mother of Mrs. Jacob H. Erdman, of Emaus, and Mrs. Reuben Stahler, of Allentown.

Philip Geissinger, a Mennonite from the Palatinate, seems to have immigrated to some point within the present limits of Bucks County about 1725; he was naturalized by act of Assembly in 1731. About 1737 he settled near the site of the Blue Church, in Upper Saucon. His wife's name was Anna Mary; they had eleven children, viz.: Philip, Jacob, Henry, Daniel, John, Samuel, David, Abraham, Anna, Elizabeth,

and Barbara. Of these, David died in infancy; Philip is not known to have had offspring; Jacob, with his wife, Magdalena, had five children; Henry, wife Barbara, twelve; John, twice married,—first wife, Anna, ten, second wife, Anna, one; Samuel, wife Anna, four; Daniel, wife Elizabeth, eight; Anna married Christian Baer, and had ten children; Elizabeth married Rudolph Kauffman, and had seven children; Barbara married Isaac Bauer, and had seven children. All these seem to have removed from the township at an early day, and it is impossible to follow them further, but Abraham remained in the old homestead, and his descendants are still within sight. His wife's name was Barbara; they had four sons, viz.: Henry, Philip, Jacob, and Abraham. Of these, Henry had three children,—Ephraim, who remains in the old homestead; Mary, the wife of David Stover; and Elizabeth, the wife of Israel Walter. Philip had two children,—Abraham, who lives at New Zion, Lehigh Co.; and Mary, who is not known to have any descendants. Jacob had three sons,—Rev. John, Jacob, and Abraham. Among Abraham's children were Samuel, deceased; David and Jacob, who reside at Centre Valley; and Abraham, who resides at Locust Valley.

Johannes Erdman, of Pfungstadt, in Hesse-Darmstadt, emigrated to this country in 1734. Where he settled first cannot now be ascertained, but we find him on the farm now known as the old Erdman farm, near Centre Valley, in 1750. His wife's name was Anna Catharine. He died Oct. 30, 1769, at the age of seventy-eight years. He seems to have had a number of children, but the lineage of but one son, Andreas, can be traced.

Andreas married Anna Maria Frederick, and had nine children, viz.: Jacob, George, Abraham, Andrew, John, Yost, Catharine, Sybilla, and Anna Margaret. Of these, Catharine (who had married Jacob Barnhart), Anna Margaret (who had married George Sober), and Abraham removed to Armstrong township, Westmoreland Co., at an early day, and their descendants are lost sight of. Sybilla married Henry Bitz, and removed to Lower Mount Bethel, Northampton Co. Andrew and Yost settled in Hilltown, Bucks Co., and are no doubt the ancestors of some of the Erdmans now living in that county. George settled in Upper Saucon; had two sons,—John and Jacob. Of the descendants of the former nothing is known. The latter is the father of Jacob H. Erdman, of Emaus, and Charles H. and Elias H. Erdman, of Upper Saucon.

Jacob, born in 1763, married Catharine Romig, settled on the old Erdman homestead, and had eight children, viz.: Jacob, Isaac, Aaron, John, Elizabeth, Catharine, Theresa, and Judith. John married Sarah Bitz, settled near Limeport, and had six children, viz.: Daniel, Henry, John, Jacob, Catharine, and another daughter, whose name we cannot ascertain.

Of Jacob's children, Jacob married Sarah Hartzel,

settled on the old homestead, and had ten children, viz.: Enos, Addison, Charles, Jacob, Rebecca, Eliza, Maria, Sarah, Belinda, and Ataline. Isaac married Catharine Gangaware, and is the father of Mrs. Alfred Breinig, of Allentown. Aaron first married Anna Breinig, and after her death, Maria Wieder. He resides at Macungie. John married Hannah Keck, and is the father of Dr. J. D., Edmund, Lewis, and Oliver Erdman, all of whom reside in the county. Elizabeth married Ehrhard Weaver, and is the grandmother of Victor B. Weaver, of Bingen, and John B. Weaver, of Centre Valley. Theresa married Solomon Reichard, and is the mother of Mrs. William Jordan, of Coopersburg. After Theresa's death Catharine married Solomon Reichard, but had no issue. Judith became the wife of John G. Brunner.

Of John's children, Daniel married Maria Miller, and is the father of Daniel and Owen Erdman, of Bucks County, and Mrs. Abraham Moyer, of Lower Milford. Henry married Catharine Seem, and is the father of Henry Erdman, of Steinsburg, Bucks Co., Reuben Erdman, of Gehrysville, Bucks Co., Mrs. Charles B. Kemmerer, of Salisbury, and Mrs. J. F. Matts, of Coopersburg. Jacob married Catharine Hall, and was the father of the late David Erdman, whose son, Ammon, now resides in Emaus, Elias H. Erdman, whose son, Rev. A. E., now resides at Nazareth, Northampton Co., Mrs. Absalom Sell, and Mrs. Philip Meitzler, of Upper Saucon. John removed from the township at an early day, and nothing is known of his descendants. Catharine married Henry Berkenstock, and is the mother of John Berkenstock, of Lower Milford. The remaining daughter married Gerhard Bechtel and removed to Berks County.

Of the latter Jacob's children, Enos married Anna Keck, and is the father of C. J. Erdman, Esq., of Allentown, P. K. Erdman, Esq., of Philadelphia, and Dr. F. C. Erdman, of Centre Valley; Addison married Mary Fogel, and is the father of Enos F. Erdman, Esq., late of Allentown, now of Dakota, and Annie Erdman, who resides in Allentown; Charles and Jacob died in youth; Rebecca married Charles W. Cooper, of Allentown, and after her death her sister Sarah became his wife; Eliza married Henry S. Cope, and resides in Sellersville, Bucks Co.; Ataline married Dr. J. A. Laros, of Coopersburg; Maria remains unmarried; and Balinda died unmarried.

Joseph Samuels, the ancestor of the Samuels family, emigrated from Wales about 1735, and settled in the Saucon Valley about 1740. His wife's name was Sarah, and they had one son, Isaac, who with his wife, Eleanor, had two children,—William and Jane. The latter married Jesse Silcott, and is not known to have had issue. William, born Dec. 2, 1764, married Mary Foulke, and had four children,—Jesse, William, Jane, and Maria. Of these, Jesse, born March 17, 1795, married Mary Engleman, and had two children,—Francis E. and Eliza. William married Lydia Becher, and had five children, viz.: Jesse, Mary

Ann, Matilda, Amanda, and Jennie. He removed to Indiana in 1837. Jane died unmarried, and Maria married James Reinhard, of Upper Saucon, and is the mother of Edwin W. and O. S. Reinhard. Of Dr. Jesse Samuels' children, Francis E. had three children—Alfred, deceased; Henry, who resides in Allentown; Mary, the wife of Francis Balliet, of Allentown—and Eliza, who married Nathan Mertz, has three children, and resides with them at Sunbury, Northumberland Co.

Christoph Heller, with his wife, Elizabeth, arrived in this country from the Palatinate, and took the oath of allegiance Sept. 5, 1738. They settled in Upper Milford, and are known to have had a son named Michael, who married Magdalena Buchecker, a daughter of Henry and Lowina Buchecker. They removed to Saucon, and had three children, viz.: Paul, Tobias, and Mary Magdalena. Paul married Catharine Owen, widow of Solomon Owen, "maiden name Beil," and had three children,—Abraham, Owen, and Mary. Tobias married Susanna Rensheimer, and had five children,—Charles, Amos, Priscilla, Catharine, and Susan. Mary Magdalena died unmarried. Of Paul's children, Abraham married Mary B. Egner, and is the father of Frank B. Heller, of Upper Saucon; Permelia C. intermarried with Edwin Neimeyer; and Sylvester A. intermarried with Alfred A. Sell; Owen married Leah Brunner, and resides at Bethlehem; and Mary married Peter Trexler, who resides near Limeport. She is the mother of John J. and Peter H. Trexler, of Upper Saucon; Mrs. Daniel Weaver; Mrs. John Cope, of Allentown; Mrs. John Erney, and Mrs. Edwin Miller, of Lower Milford. Of Tobias' children, Charles married Elizabeth Burt, and resides in Philadelphia; Amos married Angelina Bieber, and afterwards Eliza Ritter, and resides in Upper Saucon; Priscilla married Frederick Wunder, and resides in Emaus; Catharine married Jonathan Rumfield, and is the mother of Mrs. Milton Dotterer and Mrs. Lando K. Moyer, of Upper Saucon, and Mrs. Solomon Ritter, of Allentown; Susan married Charles H. Erdman, and resides in Upper Saucon.

George Brinker, of Odenwald, Germany, came to this country about 1760–70, settled on the site of the present residence of Wendel Simon, and is known to have had a son named Conrad.

Conrad married Catharine Miller and had twelve children, viz.: George, Jacob, Solomon, Conrad, Barbara, Elizabeth, Margaret, Magdalena, Maria Anna, Maria, Susanna, and Eve. Of these, George married Eve Bitting and had ten children, viz.: John, George, Henry, and Adam, all of whom reside in Upper Saucon; Andrew (deceased), the father of Mrs. James C. Gerhard, of Coopersburg; Theresa, who married Solomon Reinhard, and is the mother of Solomon B. Reinhard, of Upper Saucon; Catharine, who married John Kiehl, of Bethlehem; Elizabeth, who married Wyandt Cope, and is the mother of John Cope, of Allentown; Sallie, who married John Young and

resides near Bethlehem; and Eve, who married Francis Hess and resides in Bethlehem.

Solomon married Catharine Bitting, and is the father of Francis Brinker, of Upper Saucon, and Ehrhard Brinker, of Salisbury; Conrad married Catharine Shaffer, and is the father of Jacob Brinker, of Upper Saucon, and Aaron Brinker, of Bethlehem; Jacob married Elizabeth Schleider, and is the father of Abraham Brinker, of Salisbury, and Samuel Brinker, of Allentown.

Of the elder Conrad's daughters, Barbara married Andrew Walter and is the mother of George, Andrew, and Solomon Walter, of Upper Saucon; Elizabeth, married George Walter, and is the mother of George Walter, of Vera Cruz; Margaret married George Reinbold, and is the mother of Andrew Reinbold, of Upper Milford; Eve married Henry Weaver, and is the mother of Job Weaver, of Centre Valley; Susanna married Joseph Kuhn, and is the mother of Jacob Kuhn, of Upper Saucon; Magdalena married George Wagner; Maria Anna, Henry Yunker; and Maria, Jacob Daubert. Nothing is known of the descendants of the latter three.

Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock, the original ancestor of this family, came from the Palatinate to Saucon about 1742, and settled on the farm lately owned by Solomon Greenawald, deceased. He is known to have had one son, John George, and two daughters, Solome, and one whose name is unknown. Solome married Peter Fuchs and had no issue; the other daughter married Peter Laubach, and is known to have had one daughter, Mary, who married John Greenawald and became the grandmother of Jacob L. Greenawald, now living near the Blue Church. John George had two sons, John and Abraham. The latter John had four sons, two of whom died in infancy, the other two named John and Henry; of these John died without issue, and Henry had three sons and two daughters,—John, who resides in Lower Milford; Samuel, who resides at Bethlehem; and Charles, who died in youth; Elizabeth, the wife of Daniel Stonebach; and Mary, who died in youth. Abraham Berkenstock married Elizabeth Ochs, and is the father of Thomas Berkenstock, now residing near Lanark, and Mrs. Jacob Bowman, residing near Limeport, besides a number of other children, none of whom remain in the township or vicinity. Rev. John Justus Jacob Berkenstock in his old age becoming possessed of a desire to revisit his Fatherland undertook the journey thither, intending to return soon again, but had scarcely reached the old hearthstone when he died and was buried alongside of his fathers; his widow died here in 1756 and was buried on her own farm.

Andreas Wind (Wind, Wint, Windt), from Daueinheim, in the "Amt Lingenheim," came to this country about 1750 to 1755, and settled near Friedensville. His father was Johannes Heinrich Wind, his mother Anna Sovia, daughter of a "Land-Graf." His wife's

name was Elizabeth. They had three sons—Johannes, John Heinrich, and John Phillip—and two daughters,—Margaret, who married Balthasar Buchecker; the other, "name unknown," married a Mr. Hoffman and removed to Montgomery County. Johannes left the township in his youth, and is known to be the ancestor of the Wints residing in the neighborhood of Bath, in Northampton County. John Heinrich is known to have had at least two sons and two daughters. The names of the latter are unknown, those of the former were Henry and Andrew. Henry was the father of the late Joseph Wint, and grandfather of Addison R. and William Wint, residing in Allentown. The other children Henry is known to have had are Aaron, deceased; Nathan, who resides at Scranton; and two daughters, one married to Joseph Morgan, and the other to John Fogelman. Andrew was the ancestor of the Wints residing near Centre Valley. John Philip had six children, viz.: John, Philip, Andrew, Catharine, Elizabeth, and Susanna. Of these John removed to Lancaster and died there, leaving four sons and one daughter. Philip died a bachelor. Andrew had five children, viz.: Abner II., who resides in Allentown; William II., who resides in Philadelphia; Mary Ann, first married to John Ritter, and after his death to John Shimer; Salome, married to Charles E. Christ; and Lucinda, married to Reuben B. Sell.

Of John Philips' daughters, Catharine married George Christ, and is the mother of John Christ, of Saucon, and Charles E. Christ, of Allentown; Susanna married Charles Weaver, and is the mother of Ephraim Weaver, of Upper Saucon, and Mrs. Peter Egner, of Emaus; Elizabeth died unmarried.

John Matheis Eichener (Eichener, Egner, Egner), the ancestor of the Egner family, emigrated from the Palatinate in 1727, took the oath of allegiance September 30th of the same year, and afterwards settled on the farm now owned by Charles Kidd. His wife's maiden name was Barbara Knappenberger. They had ten children, viz.: Mathias, Peter, Henry, John, Daniel, Solomon, Christian, Catharine, Eve, and Elizabeth. Of these, Mathias married a Miss Augster, and had two children,—Charles and Elizabeth. Peter married Susanna Stout, and had two children,—David and Elizabeth. Henry married Catharine Schneider, and had six children,—Thomas, Sarah, Catharine, Esther, Elizabeth, and Judith. John married Catharine Boger, and had six children, viz., Jesse, Samuel, Leah, Judith, Anna, and Mary. Daniel married Christian Steininger, and had two children,—Isaac and Hannah. Solomon married Lydia Shuler, removed to the West, and nothing is known of his descendants. Christina married Elias Weaver, and is grandmother to Joseph Weaver, who resides near Emaus. Catharine married Casper Wieder, and is grandmother to Edwin E. Wieder, of Emaus, and Mrs. Abraham Schaffer, of Limeport. Eve married John Weaver, and is grandmother to

William H. Weaver, of Coopersburg, Job Weaver, of Centre Valley, and Ephraim Weaver, of Saucon. Elizabeth married John Hottel, and is grandmother to Wilson and Benneville Hottel, of Limeport.

Of Mathias' children, Charles died without issue, and Elizabeth became the wife of Jacob Ritter, and after his death of Solomon Wieder. Of Peter's children, David resides in Emaus, and Elizabeth married John H. Bernd. Of Henry's children, Thomas married Hannah Wieder, and is the father of J. Adam and Charles Egner, of Limeport; Daniel Egner, of Loenst Valley; Ambrose Egner, of Philadelphia; Mrs. Solomon Weaver, of Allentown; Mrs. C. H. Blank, of Coopersburg; and Mrs. Charles B. Schneider, of Saucon. Sarah married Durse Rudy, and is the mother of Professor Charles Rudy, of Paris, France, and Mrs. Peter Gross, of Slatington. Catharine married John Horlocher, and resides in Allentown; Esther died unmarried; Elizabeth married Solomon Gangaware, and after his death Nathan Ran; she resides at Limeport; and Judith married Jacob Michael, and resides in Allentown. Of John's children, Jesse married Esther Koehler, and left no issue. Samuel first married Theresa Stahler, and had a daughter, Angelina, now Mrs. Francis Schwartz, who resides near Emaus. After the death of his first wife he married Sarah Lynn, and again had a daughter, Henrietta, now Mrs. William Dech, of Bucks County. Leah married David Engleman, and resides at Limeport; Judith married Jonathan Smith, and is the mother of Mrs. Charles Michael, of Allentown; Anna married David Erdman, and resides near Quakertown; and Mary married Abraham Heller, and resides in Upper Saucon. Daniel's children both reside in Emaus. Hannah is the wife of Charles Kidd.

George Reinhardt (Reinhart, or Reinhard), a Palatine, arrived in this country Aug. 28, 1750. Some time thereafter he settled on the farm now owned by Jacob Solliday, in Upper Saucon. He had three children,—Heinrich, Andreas, and a daughter, whose name we cannot ascertain; the latter married a Mr. Rehs and removed to Bucks County. Andrew removed to Albany township, Berks County, where his descendants still reside. Heinrich settled on his father's homestead, and had nine children, viz.: John George, Andrew, Jacob, Solomon, Henry, Abraham, Catharine, Elizabeth, and Hannah. Of these, Andrew married Elizabeth Shaffer, and is the father of James and John Reinhard, who reside in Upper Saucon; John George was the father of the late Elias Reinhard, and grandfather to Dr. Wilson J. Reinhard; Solomon is the father of George Reinhard, who resides at Loenst Valley; Abraham is the father of Edward Reinhard, who resides near Dillingsville. The descendants of all the others seem to have left the township long ago, and cannot therefore be traced.

Daniel Cooper, born at Dillenburg, in the duchy of Nassau, March 31, 1752, arrived in this country

about 1770. He located in Goshenhoppen in the present limits of Montgomery County. On Nov. 3, 1778, he married Elizabeth Gery, daughter of Jacob Gery, of Goshenhoppen, and soon after removed to Upper Saucon. After settling here he was followed to this country by his parents, Wilhelm Cooper, born Aug. 24, 1722, and Gertrude Cooper, born Sept. 12, 1724. Daniel had ten children, viz.: Jacob, John, Peter, William, Charles, Daniel, Catharine, Elizabeth, and two others who died in infancy. Of these, Jacob removed to Philadelphia in his youth, engaged in mercantile enterprises, which rendered frequent trips to New Orleans necessary; died of yellow fever on one of these trips, and was buried in the ocean. He left an only son, Dr. Daniel Cooper, who located in Lebanon County. John died in 1847, leaving an only daughter, Fayette, who married Elias Nitrauer, and resides in Upper Saucon. Peter, born Dec. 26, 1790, married Susanna Buchecker, daughter of Daniel Buchecker, died May 19, 1837, leaving four children, viz.: Milton, Charles W., Esq., Dr. Thomas B., and Anna Matilda. William removed to Schuylkill County in youth, and nothing is known of his descendants. Daniel married Sarah Ott, died in April, 1864, leaving several children, none of whom reside in the township or vicinity. Charles died in youth, and without issue. Catharine married Jacob Seider, and is the grandmother of Mrs. Edwin Kline, of Allentown; and Elizabeth married Abraham Slifer, and removed to Flourtown, Montgomery Co., where she died in June, 1867. Of Peter's children, Milton resides in Coopersburg, Charles W. in Allentown; Thomas B. married C. Elamina Shantz, and died in 1862, leaving seven children, viz.: Tilghman S., Thomas E., Amanda, and Matilda, who reside in Coopersburg; Alice, the wife of Josephus Lynn, of Freemansburg; Llewellen, and Oscar, the two latter of whom died in youth. Wilhelm Cooper died Jan. 23, 1809, and Gertrude, his wife, April 21, 1812. They also had a daughter, Catharine, born Jan. 28, 1765. She became the wife of Jacob Berger. After the death of his first wife, Daniel Cooper (the elder) married Margaret Brunner, widow of John Brunner.

John George Blank, the ancestor of the Blank family, was born in 1729, and died in 1799. He came to Saucon (whence we know not) about 1750, married Elizabeth Steinmetz, daughter of Valentine Steinmetz, and after the death of his father-in-law succeeded to and settled upon his estate, taking up his residence on the site of that now occupied by John H. Laubach. How many children he had cannot be determined, but he had at least one son, also named John George, who had nine children, viz.: George, John, Jacob, Abraham, Charles, David, Mary, Lydia, and Sarah. Of these, George and David died unmarried; John married Esther Clemmer, and had six children,—George and Charles H., who reside in Coopersburg; Edwin H. and Benjamin, who reside in Allentown; Eliza intermarried with William P.

Weidner; and Elamina intermarried with Simon Troxel. Jacob married a Miss Hiltenebeutel; nothing is known of his descendants. Abraham married Mary Bahl, and is the father of Jacob, John G., and Abraham Blank, who reside in the township; Mrs. John Laubach, of Saucon; and Mrs. John Metzger, of Allentown. Charles married Priscilla Fry, and resides in Bethlehem; Mary married Jacob Bahl, and resides in Bethlehem; Lydia married Nathan Eberhart, and died without issue; and Sarah married David Schneider, and resides in Emaus.

The ancestor of the Knepley family in the township married a daughter of — Gangwere, and settled upon the tract so well known as Knepley's. Their children all lived on the homestead tract and died at advanced ages, with the exception of Jacob and Magdalena, who died unmarried. Hester died at ninety-seven years of age, Melchior at eighty-six years, John at ninety-seven years, Jacob married, and his wife died early in life, leaving no descendant. He died at sixty-six years of age. Peter was a member of the Legislature in 1830-31, and died at eighty-seven years of age. Magdalena became the wife of Frederick Wittman, and died at eighty-seven years of age.

Frederick Wittman settled in Upper Saucon before 1800. He married Magdalena, daughter of — Knepley. He died in 1844, and left four sons—Joseph, Andrew, Charles, and Peter—and two daughters,—Hester and Mary.

Joseph, Charles, and Peter now reside in Upper Saucon. Andrew became a surveyor, lived in the township till 1859, and removed to Allentown, where he now lives. Hester (Mrs. Christian Long) and Mary reside in Bethlehem.

Geography and Statistics.—Upper Saucon is bounded on the northeast by Lower Saucon, Northampton Co., on the southeast by Springfield, Bucks Co., on the southwest by Upper and Lower Milford, and on the northwest by Salisbury. The surface is diversified. On the northwest is the Lehigh or South Mountain. Entering the township near its southernmost corner is the Chestnut Hill range, which divides the southern part into two water-sheds, each of which is drained by a branch of Saucon Creek; but as the latter range runs out near the centre of the township, there is from thence but one water-shed, and the two branches of the creek unite. One branch of Saucon Creek enters the township at Limeport, the other at Coopersburg. It flows out near Spring Valley. The township abounds in iron, limestone, and zinc. Its vegetable productions are wheat, rye, corn, oats, potatoes, tobacco, and the various kinds of fruits and garden vegetables incident to the latitude. The assessed valuation of property in the township is nearly two millions of dollars. According to the several census reports the population was as follows: In 1820, 1642; in 1830, 1906; in 1840, 2072; in 1850, 2372; in 1860, 2943; in 1870, 3487; and in 1880, 3224. (The apparent reduction in the latter year is accounted for by the in-

corporation of Coopersburg, which now forms a separate district.) There were, in 1880, 1156 taxables in the township, of whom 585 were freeholders, 406 tenants, and 165 single men.

The township contains five villages, viz.: Centre Valley, Friedensville, Locust Valley, Spring Valley, and Colesville. Limeport is on the dividing line between Saucon and Lower Milford.

Post-offices were established as follows: what is now the Centre Valley post-office was established Nov. 27, 1827, under the name of Fryburg. This name was changed to Coopersburg June 25, 1832. The office was removed to and named Centre Valley June 9, 1849. Saucon Valley post-office was established Aug. 25, 1841, and discontinued July 16, 1861. It was held at the present residence of Peter Wittman. Friedensville post-office was established Feb. 16, 1843; the present Coopersburg post-office, Feb. 8, 1850; Lanark, July 25, 1862; and Locust Valley, Feb. 4, 1863.

There are now in the township seven hotels, eight stores, eleven mills, six saw-mills, one tannery, one foundry, one carriage-factory, three marble-yards, two coal-yards, and two brick-yards.

The laws were administered and the peace upheld in the township since 1840¹ by the following justices of the peace:

Andrew K. Wittman, commissioned 1840-45; Philip Person, 1840; Charles E. Christ, 1845; Joshua Fry, 1850; Charles W. Cooper, 1850, 1855; George Blank, 1855, 1860, 1865, 1870; Henry B. Person, 1856, 1861, 1866, 1871; William H. Snyder, 1875, 1880; George W. Brinker, 1876, 1881.

Among the citizens of the township who served in public positions above those of township offices we know of the following: Joseph Fry, in the State Legislature, Constitutional Convention of 1837-38, and in Congress; Jacob Erdman, in the State Legislature, Congress, and as associate judge; Dr. Thomas B. Cooper, in Congress; Dr. Jesse Samuels, as prothonotary and in the State Legislature; Peter Cooper, as deputy surveyor-general; John Philip Wint, William Stehr, Joshua Fry, and Frank B. Heller, in the State Legislature; Henry B. Person, as commissioner; and George Blank, as county surveyor.

Miscellaneous Notes.—In 1748, David Owen, of Upper Saucon, applied for and was granted a license to open a tavern. Where this primitive hostelry stood cannot now be definitely determined, but as he is known then to have resided on the farm now owned by the heirs of Abraham Heller, deceased, and as he is not known to have owned any other improved land in the township at the time, it is pretty safe to assume that it was located here, and that it stood on the site now occupied by the tenant-house on said farm.

About 1750, George Bachman opened a hotel, known as the "Seven Star," on the site of the present

¹ The names of the justices prior to 1840 are found elsewhere in this work.

Eagle Hotel, in Coopersburg. Heller's tavern was opened by a Mr. Keindly about the beginning of the present century. About the same time another was opened on the site of the present residence of William P. Wiedner, by Jacob Seider. This was discontinued about 1831, and the Centre Valley Hotel took its place. The Colesville Hotel was opened in 1815, by Philip Bahl.

Peter Kuepley opened a store in the hall of Heller's tavern soon after its erection. Solomon Keck another, in Coopersburg, in 1820, and John Seider, about the same time, a third, opposite Seider's school-house. Another store, and very probably the first in the township, was held on the site of the present residence of Aaron N. Laros.

George Yewitz appears to have been the owner of a mill which stood on the site now occupied by Geissinger's, at Centre Valley, prior to 1752, and Henry Kooker built a grist- and saw-mill on the site now occupied by Dillinger's mill prior to 1773. David Owen operated a saw-mill and hat-factory on the site of Mast's saw-mill about the middle of the eighteenth century.

John Philip Wint operated a tannery on the farm now owned by Wainfield Stephens. Andreas Kurtz another, on the farm now owned by Peter Hottle and Andreas Wint; a third, on the site of the present residence of Jonathan Schwartz, in Centre Valley. All of these were erected prior to the close of the eighteenth century. A fourth tannery was located in Coopersburg, and a fifth in Locust Valley; all these, with the exception of that at Locust Valley, are discontinued.

Old cemeteries are known to be situated on farms now owned by Joseph Wittman, John J. Trexler, Peter M. Sell, Peter B. Sell, James Reinhard, Nathan Weaver, Solomon Hartman, and Solomon Mory. Some of these are entirely obliterated, others in ruins, while one (that at Solomon Hartman's) is surrounded by a substantial wall, and some of the graves are marked by neat tombstones.

The Borough of Coopersburg.—Fryburg (as the place was originally called) rose to the dignity of a country village about 1818. At that time a post-office was established here, with David Roth as postmaster; but the place seems to have been too small for such an institution, as we find it discontinued soon after, not to be again established until 1827. The village hotel, then kept by Joseph Fry, was the junction of the two stage-lines from Allentown and Bethlehem to Philadelphia. It was also the first stopping-place of the farmers from the upper sections of Lehigh County on their way to Philadelphia with their produce; thirty or forty teams in the yard during a night was not an unusual occurrence.

On June 25, 1832, the name of the village and post-office was changed to Coopersburg, after Peter Cooper, who then seems to have been a very prominent man. From this time it grew the growth of an ordinary

country village, until Dec. 2, 1879, when it was incorporated as a borough, upon the petition of John S. Stephens, George Blank, George W. Heaney, Henry T. Trumbauer, Samuel Y. Kern, Jacob Anstett, Frank K. Haring, Israel R. Parker, Milton Cooper, Peter Brunner, Sylvester Clewell, Henry Barndt, William H. Bain, John Fluck, David Barron, Thomas E. Cooper, C. Elamina Cooper, Amanda M. Cooper, Jacob Shaffer, John A. Laros, Tilghman S. Cooper, William H. Brader, M. H. Boye, Peter Eckert, William Jordan, Thomas Weaver, Samuel Furry, Genaah Jordan, Samuel K. Eichelberger, William T. Trumbauer, James T. Blank, Amos Haring, and Daniel Shaffer. The first election for borough officers was held Feb. 17, 1880, and resulted in the election of the following officers, viz.: Burgess, John S. Stephens; Town Council, Milton Cooper, Frank K. Haring, Dr. J. A. Laros, Samuel G. Kern, Daniel Shaffer, and Joel Ritter; Justices of the Peace, George Blank and T. S. Cooper; School Directors, Dr. H. T. Trumbauer, Henry K. Landis, Charles Ott, Genaah Jordan, Jacob Shaffer, and Abraham Geissinger; Constable, Thomas Stephens; Judge of Election, William H. Bain; Inspectors, Allen H. Ott and Jeremiah Landis; Assessor, Aaron H. Hackman; Auditor, Charles Haring.

The borough contains an area of three hundred and sixteen acres, and (according to the census of 1880) a population of three hundred and ninety-two inhabitants.

There are now in the borough two hotels, four general stores, a drug-store, a bank, three carriage-works, an Odd-Fellows' hall, a stock-farm, a mill, two flour- and feed-stores, a coal- and lumber-yard, a butter- and cheese-factory, a furniture-store, a shoe-store, a stove- and tin-ware-store, a handle-factory, a millinery-store, two tailor-shops, two saddleries, a watchmaker's shop, a cigar factory, a wheelwright-shop, a sewing-machine office, two blacksmith-shops, two shoemakers' shops, and a butcher-shop.

The borough with the surrounding county maintains a place of religious worship in a public room in the Odd-Fellows' hall, two schools, a Mason's lodge, an Odd-Fellows' lodge, an encampment of Patriarchs, and a cornet band.

The Zinc-Mines at Friedensville.—The discovery of zinc at Friedensville (like many another important discovery) is generally accredited to the one who first made it known rather than to the real discoverer. The following develops the true process of its discovery, and will serve to place the honor where the honor is due. On the west side of the road leading from Friedensville to Bethlehem, at a distance of about one hundred and fifty perches from the base of the Lehigh Mountain, in the middle of a field fertile and productive in every other part, there was a depression resembling in shape a large bowl, about three hundred feet in diameter, and about twelve feet in depth. On this spot, with the exception of a few sickly weeds,

no vegetation would grow. This sterility was attributed by many to the presence of mineral substances in the soil deleterious to plant-life, but beyond this no one ventured. The place was visited by one of the State geologists, but he made no report of his observations. On the edge of the hollow a number of boulders, resembling limestone, projected from the surface. These Mr. Ueberroth, the owner of the land, attempted to convert into lime by the usual process, but failed, the whole mass melting together in the kiln. After this the place was made a repository for rubbish and the stones picked from the farm, and so it remained until 1845, when Mr. Andrew K. Wittman was called as surveyor to trace a line between lands of Mr. Ueberroth and one of his neighbors. While thus engaged his attention was attracted to these boulders, and he took pieces of them along home to add to a collection of minerals he was then forming. Taking much interest in minerals, and being of an investigating turn, he resolved upon a test of his recently-acquired specimen, resorting first to the blowpipe, then to acids, and finally to the crucible. By the latter process he succeeded in obtaining about two ounces of metal, which, from his knowledge of metals, he knew to be zinc. On the following day he met Mr. Ueberroth, told him of his discovery, and gave him a portion of the metal. On the afternoon of the same day Ueberroth visited Bethlehem, and stopped at Leipert's Hotel, where he exhibited his metal to some friends. Among the sojourners at the hotel at the time was Professor T. H. Roepper, who overheard the conversation between Ueberroth and his friends, saw the metal, and lost no time in proceeding to Friedensville and getting a supply of ore, of which he soon succeeded in making brass by mixing it with copper. Roepper then went to Philadelphia, made the discovery known, and has since been accredited with it by nearly every one who undertook to write about it, while Mr. Wittman, the real discoverer, has hardly been noticed or mentioned by any.

After this, timid efforts at mining the ore and reducing it to metal were made by various parties, but with little success until 1855, when the Pennsylvania and Lehigh Zinc Company was incorporated, with a capital of \$1,000,000, works erected, and mining and manufacturing pushed with vigor. Up to 1859 the product of the mines was converted into white zinc paint, or oxide of zinc, exclusively. In 1859 the manufacture of metallic zinc by the Belgian method was begun, and in 1865 a rolling-mill for the manufacture of sheet-zinc was added.

The ore consists principally of silicate of zinc, but large masses of carbonate of zinc are also found, and both are of superior quality. It is found in small veins mingled with clay in the cavities of the magnesian limestone, which is the prevailing rock, and also in large masses of thousands of tons. As high as seventeen thousand tons of ore have been raised in a single year, and the only drawback to the more suc-

cessful prosecution of the work that has thus far presented itself is the large quantity of water that accumulates in the mines. Various pumping engines were introduced from time to time, but none that was equal to the work assigned to it until 1872, when "The President," a mammoth engine, was erected and put in operation, and which realized in a full measure the expectations of the company, as it easily and speedily rid the mines of water. As this is the largest engine in the world, a description of it may not be uninteresting.

It is a vertical condensing engine, ten feet stroke, with a cylinder of cast iron one hundred and ten inches in diameter, and weighing forty tons. It has two fly-wheels thirty-five feet in diameter, weighing ninety-two tons apiece, four walking-beams weighing twenty-four tons apiece, twenty-six other pieces weighing over seven tons apiece, while the nut, made of steel, which secures the piston-rod to the cross-head, weighs eleven hundred pounds. The total weight of the engine is six hundred and sixty-seven tons. Sixteen boilers supply the steam for it; it has three thousand three hundred horse-power, and is capable of raising seventeen thousand gallons of water per minute from a depth of two hundred and twenty feet.

Here we will draw the line and conclude our labors upon the history of Upper Saucon. That it is complete or perfect we dare not claim, but we do claim that everything it contains is authentic and based upon the best information that was accessible to us. Recourse has been had to public and private libraries, the land-office, private, church, and public records, titles, and other legal documents, patriarchal memories and recollections, old newspapers, tombstones, and traditions. Some of the details it contains may to some minds seem out of place in an historical work, but it must be remembered that the statistics of to-day will be history ten years hence. Many of the facts recorded may seem trivial or tediously minute to the general reader, and yet such facts have a local interest, and for that reason have been inserted. In its preparation material information was derived from Davis' "History of Berks County," Henry's "History of the Lehigh Valley," and "Rupp's Collections," kind assistance rendered by Messrs. George Blank and Charles T. Yeager, Revs. R. C. Weaver and William Rath, and many others, who furnished information or permitted the examination of their private records and papers. To all these our most grateful acknowledgments are tendered.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

MARTIN H. BOYÈ, M.D., A.M., Chemist and Geologist, M.A.P.S., etc.

Martin H. Boyè (Hans Martin Boyè) was born in Copenhagen, Denmark, Dec. 6, 1812. His father, Mark Boyè, chemist, proprietor of a large pharma-



Mr. H. Boye

ceutical establishment, and for many years superintendent of the Royal Porcelain Manufactory in Copenhagen, gave to his son, Martin, a complete classical education in Borgerdydskolen, a famous Latin school, from which he was admitted to the University of Copenhagen by *Examen Artium* in 1831. Here he attended the general course of university lectures, and passed with distinction *Examen Philologicum et Philosophicum*. At that time chemistry was not taught in the university course, but while attending on a sick brother he accidentally obtained one of his brother's books, an elementary work on chemistry, by which he became so much infatuated with this science that he shut himself up in his room, and for days and nights did nothing but read and experiment. Soon afterwards he entered the Polytechnic School, studying analytical chemistry and physics under Oersted, Zeise, and Forchhammer, and graduated from that institution in 1835. In 1836 he left Copenhagen for New York, where he remained for some time, and observed with much interest the great financial crisis of 1837. The same year he went to Philadelphia, and making the acquaintance of Dr. Robert Hare, Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, he became so much interested in his laboratory and his superior chemical apparatus for illustrating his lectures with brilliant display and on a large scale, that he attended these lectures during the winter of 1837-38, assisting him at the same time in his chemical investigations in his laboratory. During leisure hours he also, with Dr. Furman Leaming, translated into English several essays on belles-lettres and chemical subjects. In 1838 he received an appointment as assistant geologist and chemist in the first geological survey of Pennsylvania under Professor Henry D. Rogers, and to become better acquainted with the general superstructure of the strata of the Appalachian series and the adjoining Mesozoic formation, accompanied Professor Rogers on a tour from Philadelphia to and through the anthracite coal regions. On this trip the party was joined by the noted Canadian refugee, Dr. Pappenheim. At Mauch Chunk they were conducted to the "summit mines" by Mr. David Thomas, who had not long before arrived from Wales to start and superintend the smelting of iron by anthracite coal. The excursion was made on the gravity railroad, the second oldest railroad in this country (now known as the Switchback), on which, at that time, the loaded coal-cars descended by their own weight, the last car of the train being occupied by the mules, which were to draw the empty cars back to the mine. Mr. Boyè had subsequently assigned to him the exploration of the South Mountain or Lehigh Hills, which, as a continuation of the New Jersey highlands, extend from Easton to Reading, through the counties of Northampton, Lehigh, and Berks, and the mapping down of the boundary lines of the different geological formations of which they consist and with which they

are in contact. This work was in part performed during the intense political excitement attending the gubernatorial contest between Ritner and Porter in these counties, particularly in Berks. In the subsequent years (1839 and 1840) his duties were confined to analyzing, in conjunction with Dr. Robert E. Rogers and Professor James B. Rogers, the different limestones, coals, iron ores, etc., for the geological survey, all of which have been published in the reports. In the summer of 1841 he resumed field-work, examining the bituminous coal-regions along the Kiskiminetas and Alleghany Rivers and the Beaver Creek. During this period he also found time to engage in original chemical researches, and in 1839-40, in conjunction with Professor Henry D. Rogers, discovered a new compound of chloride of platinum with binoxide of nitrogen, and determined, by analysis, its composition, which being communicated in a paper read before the American Philosophical Society, he was, in January, 1840, elected a member of that body. In April following he assisted in the formation and organization in Philadelphia of the Association of American Geologists, which afterwards became the American Association for the Advancement of Science. In the summer of the same year, together with J. I. Clark Hare (now Judge Hare), he discovered the first of those violently explosive substances which, since the discovery of nitro-glycerine, have received such extensive and varied practical applications. This substance was perchloric ether (see vol. viii, page 1 of the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society), and Mr. Boyè was so much impressed by its immense explosive force that he at once foresaw the practical uses to which such substances could be applied, and in 1842 communicated to the above-mentioned society the causes of this immense power, which in the case of perchloric ether he proved to exceed by ten times that of gunpowder (see Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, vol. ii, page 203); but although he found a remedy against its unexpected explosion by dilution, he considered the danger attending its manufacture and manipulation too great to expect it to be used for general purposes.

In 1842-44 he attended the regular course of medical lectures at the University of Pennsylvania, and besides the ordinary hospital attendance he also—in the summer of 1843—attended the private clinic of Dr. William Pepper at the Pennsylvania Hospital, occupying himself with the chemical examination of some of the secretions of his patients, and, among other things, proved the existence and determined the quantity of urea in the blood and serum of one of his patients, who died of a kidney affection after lying for some time in a comatose state. On the occasion of the celebration of the hundredth anniversary of the American Philosophical Society he read a paper "On the Conversion of Benzoic into Hippuric Acid," by James C. Booth and M. H. Boyè. On his graduation as Doctor of Medicine he at the same time had

conferred on him by the collegiate department of the university the honorary degree of Master of Arts. Owing, however, to his constant scientific engagements he never pursued the practice of medicine.

In 1842 he had entered into a partnership with Professor James C. Booth to conduct a laboratory for analyses and instruction in practical and analytical chemistry, which was continued by himself after the dissolution of the partnership. During that time he wrote for Booth's "Chemical Encyclopedia," among other articles, that on "Analysis," and performed a number of scientific analyses, among them the first ever made of the Schuylkill water; of the Bittern of a saline on the Kiskiminetas, near Freeport, Pa., containing iodine; of a magnetic iron pyrites containing nickel, from Gap Mine, Lancaster Co., Pa.

In 1845 he was elected professor of Natural Philosophy and Chemistry in the Central High School of Philadelphia, which position he held till February, 1859. While there he wrote a treatise on "Pneumatics, or the Physics of Gases" (published in 1856), and also a small introductory treatise on "Chemistry, or the Physics of Atoms," and delivered public lectures on the electro-magnetic telegraph and on natural philosophy and chemistry in general.

Great interest having been manifested in the production and use of the oil contained in cotton-seed, a friend, Mr. George T. Lewis, of the well-known firm of John T. Lewis & Brother, presented him, in 1845, with some specimens of it. In its crude state it was of a dark-red (almost black) color, and of a thick consistency, but by experimenting he soon—by a chemical process—produced a colorless and exceedingly bland and agreeable oil of superior quality for salad-dressing and for general cooking purposes. The toilet soap made from it equaled if not surpassed the best Castile. In 1847–48, with Mr. George T. Lewis and the Messrs. Rodman and Joseph Wharton, he began on a large scale the manufacture of the oil from the seed and its refinement by his process. In 1850, Dr. Boyè made a trip to Charleston, S. C., with a view of interesting the capitalists of that place in the enterprise,—a most unpropitious time, however, for, although John C. Calhoun had just died, the Charlestonians, anticipating already at that early period the accomplishment of their independence from the North and the making of Charleston the great emporium of the South, would have nothing to do with such an undertaking unless located in their midst. Mainly for this reason the project was abandoned. Subsequently, on the occasion of the Centennial Exposition of 1876 at Philadelphia, Mr. Lewis and himself, taking a great interest in bringing this subject of a home product before the public, again manufactured and refined by the same process a quantity of the oil and had it on exhibition, together with specimens preserved from the manufacture of 1848; and a full account of the chemical process of refining being at the same time submitted to the com-

mittee, consisting of Dr. Genth, Professor Chandler, and other distinguished chemists, a first premium was awarded.

In 1859 impaired health induced him to abandon his profession and seek relief in rural occupation. He therefore removed to Lehigh County, and soon after located on a farm at Coopersburg, eight miles south of Bethlehem, on the North Penn Railroad. This farm was in a very neglected condition, adjoining a trap-dike, and therefore full of stones and a rank growth of trees and shrubs, so much so that when first started, in 1792, by Michel Laules, a Menonite preacher, it was humorously said to be "nix wie Stae und Himmel" ("nothing but stones and heavens"). By persistent and systematic labor the buildings have all been rebuilt or renewed and the grounds cleared, and "Keewaydin" is now a comfortable country residence, with pure springs, lawns, meadows, fields, woods, and a fine orchard, planted with a view of having an uninterrupted succession of choice fruit.

In early life Dr. Boyè took no active part in politics, having warm friends in both parties. When, however, the slavery question in the Territories became prominent, and Mr. Van Buren advanced his opinion that Congress had a constitutional right not only to keep slavery out of the Territories, but even to abolish it, if expedient, in the District of Columbia, and thus became, in 1844, the Free-Soil candidate for the Presidency, he gave that gentleman his vote. Afterwards, when the Republican party, which mainly originated from the Free-Soil party, nominated John C. Fremont as its Presidential candidate, not having sufficient confidence in his abilities under the existing conjuncture of political affairs, he voted for the candidate from his own State. For this vote he always expressed the greatest regret, so entirely did he disapprove of Mr. Buchanan's subsequent course as President. He was a great admirer of Lincoln and a strong supporter of Garfield. Though of rather a conservative disposition, he is always found on the side of progress, and is a staunch supporter of law and order. In the famous riots of 1844 in Philadelphia he joined a number of gentlemen of standing, who formed themselves into a military company, under Horace Binney, Jr., as captain, to sustain the authorities in restoring and preserving order. Dr. Boyè has also traveled considerably, having, in 1853, revisited Europe and lately made a trip to the Pacific, through Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, and California. He is married to a Philadelphia lady, and has two daughters, but had the misfortune of losing by accident his only son, a promising boy of fourteen years.

CHRISTIAN NICHOLAS.

The grandparents of Mr. Nicholas were Christian and Susan Nicholas, who resided in Hancock township, Bucks Co., Pa. Among their children was John,



Christian Nichols

who married Mary Long, daughter of Peter and Catherine Long, of Durham township, in the same county, where they resided upon a farm. John Nicholas died in 1826, leaving seven children,—Peter, Samuel, Christian, John, Elias, Lewis, and a daughter, Lydia. The widow and her family were left without means, and Christian, when a mere lad, supported himself by labor. At the age of fourteen he was apprenticed by his mother to learn the trade of a tailor, and remained four years with his employer, after which he followed his trade until 1840. He married, the same year, Mrs. Eliza Adams, daughter of John and Susan Riegel Bitts, of Springfield township, Bucks Co., who, by a previous marriage, had four children. Mr. Nicholas at once turned his attention to the cultivation of a farm in Durham township, and in 1853, having met with some success, purchased a farm in Upper Saucon township, Lehigh Co., to which he removed the following year.

In 1856 he began operations in iron ore in Lehigh County, which business was continued for twenty years, when he, in 1870, retired and removed to Bethlehem, Pa. Mrs. Nicholas died in 1877, when Mr. Nicholas returned to Upper Saucon township, and, in 1879, married Miss Sarah A., daughter of Solomon and Mary Grismere Grim, of Bethlehem. Mrs. Nicholas, his present wife, was born in Weissenberg township, Lehigh Co., Aug. 9, 1843, and resided for many years with her parents, her father, whose birth occurred in 1804, having been formerly a carpenter and later a farmer. Her grandparents were Henry Grim and his wife, — Snyder, who resided in Upper Macungie, on the farm of her great-grandfather. Mr. Nicholas is in politics a staunch Republican. He has been, since 1837, a member of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

CHAPTER XXXII.

WEISSENBERG TOWNSHIP.¹

Topography and Present Condition.—Weissenberg township is situated in the western part of Lehigh County. It lies about northwest from the city of Allentown, the eastern corner being about twelve miles distant from that place, and is bounded on the northeast by Lowhill, on the southeast by Upper Macungie, on the southwest by Berks County, and on the northwest by Lynn. It is six and a half miles long and five and a half miles broad, and contains an area of twenty-one thousand one hundred and twenty acres. The surface is hilly and broken. A ridge or water-shed extends in a curve through the township, dividing the waters of the Lehigh from those of the Schuylkill basin, about three-fourths of

the township being in the former and one-fourth in the latter.

The principal waters are the following, viz.: Schaeffer's Run and Spring Creek in the south; the two forks of Haas' Creek in the east; Lion Creek, with its branches, Willow Creek, Weiss' Run, and Holben's Creek, in the centre and northeast; the tributaries of Sweitzer's Creek, named after the settlers on the head-waters, who came from Switzerland, in the north and northwest; all of which belong to the Lehigh basin; and the Silver Creek, with its branches, forming the head-waters of Saucon Creek, in the west and southwest, in the Schuylkill basin. The township is thus well watered, a spring of running water being found on nearly every farm.

The soil is mostly gravel, varying from light and poor on some of the hills to a heavy and fertile sandy loam in many of the valleys. Nearly every creek and rivulet is bordered by meadows.

This is almost entirely an agricultural township. The farms, varying in size from a few acres to several hundred, are generally well cultivated. A kind of mixed husbandry is practiced, and a judicious rotation of crops is observed. The farmers are careful to save all the manure they can, and a great amount of lime, together with some phosphate, is applied. The principal productions are rye, corn, potatoes, oats, and wheat. Some parts of the township are especially adapted to potato-growing. Horses, cattle, and hogs are raised in numbers, together with some sheep and poultry. Bee-keeping is also engaged in. Nearly all kinds of fruits common to the temperate latitude flourish here, such as apples, cherries, pears, plums, grapes, and peaches, together with berries of many sorts. Grapes and cherries seem to be indigenous to the soil, and could be raised in great quantities. Apples are not now raised as abundantly as formerly, but quite a number of orchards have been set out lately.

In early times the greater part of this township was covered with forests, and at present perhaps eight per cent. of the entire area is covered with woods. The woods that remain are mostly situated on the tops and sides of hills, and consist mainly of chestnut timber, with here and there tracts of hickory, chestnut, oak, and white oak, interspersed with pine, maple, ash, walnut, birch, and wild cherry.

No minerals are found in the township, but building-stone, such as sandstone and a kind of slate, are found on most of the farms. Quartz is also found in many places, but is of no value.

The houses, nearly all of which are two stories high, are mostly built of wood or stone; very few of bricks. Of the wooden houses, those of the more recently built are frame, the older ones being log. The barns are mostly frame, with stone basements, and are generally quite capacious.

There are in the township at present five grist-mills, three saw-mills, one tannery, four distilleries, six

¹ By Solomon F. Rupp (the history of the schools excepted, which was written by his brother, Henry F. Rupp).

hotels, six stores, four post-offices, two carriage-factories, five villages, four churches, and eleven school-houses.

The inhabitants are the descendants of German settlers, who still speak the Pennsylvania German language. They are, as a rule, industrious, frugal, and intelligent, there being very few that cannot read and write. They mostly belong to Reformed and Lutheran Churches, but a few are members of the United Brethren organization.

Organization—Immigration.—Weissenberg township was formed out of the "Backparts of Macunij" and part of Allemängel, the greater portion being of the latter, and was erected as a township in 1753. Weissenberg is derived from *Weiss*, meaning "white," and *burgh*, a "castle" or "fortress," and was named after Weissenburg, a fortress and town in Alsace, from the vicinity of which most of the settlers had come. Weissenberg was settled by Palatinates and Swiss. The first settlements took place in 1734, on and around the highlands in the vicinity of the present Ziegel Church. The first settlers came from Germantown, through Oley, and later over Goshenhoppen, through Rittenhouse Gap, over in our valley. Oley was mostly settled by Huguenots, as early as 1710. The Palatinates hence moved to Long Swamp; but Long Swamp being a level plain, deficient in water and heavy wood, and overgrown with ground-oak, did not suit them. So they went directly over the plain toward the Blue Mountains, and founded the settlement of "Allemängel," their road being along the Indian trail on the high ridge in Weissenberg, which forms the water-shed between the Lehigh and Schuylkill Rivers. In "Allemängel" and Long Swamp, in what was then called the "Backparts of Macunij," settled those who followed, and formed what is now Weissenberg.

The Palatinates.—During the wars of Louis XIV., of France, in the year 1674, Marshal Turenne disgraced his name by barbarously ravaging the Palatinate, which was abandoned to the ferocious license of his troops, and became a scene of indescribable desolation. In 1685, Louis XIV., of France, revoked the Edict of Nantes, annulled the privileges granted to the Huguenots, prohibited the exercise of their religion, and ordered their temples to be leveled with the ground. Multitudes of the Reformed now went to England, Holland, Germany, and Switzerland.

Again, in 1688, the king of France gave orders for the wholesale devastation of the Palatinate, and so successfully was it carried out that this once rich and smiling land was converted into a desolate wilderness. The houseless peasants, to the number of a hundred thousand, wandered about in abject misery imprecating the vengeance of heaven upon the cruel tyrant who had caused their ruin. And again, from 1702 to 1713, during the war of the Spanish Succession, the Palatinate was the scene of ruin and devastation. Thus their homes were destroyed and their lands

laid waste three times within a period of thirty years. It is no wonder that the Palatinates concluded to find a home in the wilds of America. By these successive visitations the people had been reduced to abject poverty, and many found themselves without means to get away. Some by selling their all were enabled to pay for the passage of transportation. And again others when brought to Philadelphia were sold by the ship captains for their passage. These settled mostly in Goshenhoppen. By the time those came that settled Weissenberg the Palatinate had partially recovered from its ruinous devastations, and their financial condition was much better than that of those who came before. Some of the first settlers of Weissenberg came to Pennsylvania as early as 1725 to 1730. They first went to Goshenhoppen and Oley, where they stayed for several years before they came here. Egüthius Grimm, one of the pioneer settlers of Weissenberg, passed over Rotterdam to Deal, and then to Pennsylvania in 1728, but did not come to Weissenberg till 1734.

In Goshenhoppen and Oley the land had mostly been taken up about the year 1730, so those that came at that time stayed for several years there, and then went over Long Swamp and settled Weissenberg. Some of those that settled in the vicinity of the present Ziegel's Church, among them Adam Braus, Peter and Egüthius Grimm, were there in the summer or fall of 1733 to look out places for settlement, and the following spring moved there with their families. During 1734 only a few families, among them that of Egüthius Grimm, settled within the present limits of Weissenberg, but the following year more came, among them Ludwig Reichard and Conrad Neff, and from that time the township rapidly filled up. By 1750 all the most suitable places for homes were already possessed. The settlers usually put up temporary huts, or stayed with a family that had come before, and then went to find a suitable place for location. They always chose places by the side of a spring of pure water, and usually at the entrance of a valley or where several valleys met. After they found a place for location they built a log hut or house upon it, with the bare earth for a floor, and covered it with leaves. Some had bark and boards for roofs. After they had built their houses, they marked off a tract of land by marking the trees along the lines around it. Some marked off large tracts in this way, sometimes from four hundred to six hundred acres. But they soon received notice from the proprietors to pay for the land, which they at first refused, alleging that the proprietors' agents had offered to give the land gratis if they would only come and settle on it. Some refused for a long time to pay for the land, but others made application for warrants as early as 1741. The greater part of the land was taken up by applications for from fifty to one hundred acres, one man often making three or four such applications, usually at intervals of several years. After the township had been considerably settled

many applications were for smaller tracts. From 1760 to 1780 there were some speculators, such as Daniel Knouse and Michael Bobst and Jacob Greenewald, who took up vacant tracts and held them, and afterwards selling them at large profits became rich men.

Weissenberg was already thickly settled during the French and Indian war, and while the Indians drove many of the inhabitants of the surrounding townships from their homes, Weissenberg was very little molested. The early settlers coming over Long Swamp to Lehigh County passed into Weissenberg, and thus naturally it became at once more thickly inhabited than the townships more north and west. And while the Indians drove the people away in Lynn and Heidelberg, they found them too numerous in Weissenberg to commit serious outrages among them, although on several occasions the people were greatly alarmed.

Clothing of the Pioneers—Domestic Employments.—When the clothes that the settlers brought along with them were worn out they made them out of sail-cloth, a kind of coarse stuff which they bought at Philadelphia. But these were not warm enough for the winter weather, and they often had to put on three to four pair of pantaloons, and also as many coats. Next they turned their attention to the cultivation of flax and the raising of sheep. Then people commenced to wear linen clothes during the summer and woolen in winter. But they were all home-made, the women doing the spinning and the men the weaving. Musical was the sound of the spinning-wheel from early morn till late at night, and many are the anecdotes that could be related of it. All the women then were able to spin, and often three or four spinning-wheels were used by the women of one family. Looms were also to be seen in a good many houses, at least a third of the men being weavers. The people for a long time wore home-made clothes, both during week-days and as Sunday clothes, in summer linen, and in winter the men linsey-woolsey and the women flannel. After calico became cheaper, women commenced to wear it, and many a lass felt proud if she could boast of a calico dress. Nearly all the people wore clothes of home-made stuff till about 1840 to 1850, but since that time it has become rarer every year, until it is now the exception and not the rule.

Character and Customs.—The people who settled Weissenberg were religious, honest, sober, and industrious, and were thus well fitted for settling a new country. The people as a whole were very sober, moral, and religious until after the Revolutionary war. But after the return of the soldiers their condition greatly changed. Many of those who had served in the war lost their habits of steady toil, and after the excitements of a soldier's life did not feel like farming or working at the bench or anvil. Many had also become habituated to the excessive use of strong drink, whiskey then being plenty, nearly every farmer distilling his own apple-jack, and selling to all who

wanted to buy. Much drunkenness was caused among the people for a long time. Hotels also became more numerous, and every Saturday evening the landlords used to have frolics. It was seldom that a frolic was held where there were not several fights. It was customary for a long time for the farmers to make "corn-matches," to husk corn in the day and have a frolic in the evening.

"Snitzing" parties were also held. People who wanted to cook apple-butter invited their friends to come and help make the "snitz." After the snitzing was done a frolic was held, and the dancing often kept up till near daylight.

"Shooting in the new year" was another habit of the German people. All the people went "to shoot new year." Sometimes there were crowds of from twenty or thirty together, starting at midnight and going from house to house, shooting the old year out and the new year in. On all these occasions it was customary to have plenty of whiskey, and to give as much as people wanted to drink. But these were evils which now rarely occur. Frolics, "corn matches," "snitzing" parties, and "shooting new year" are things that nowadays but seldom happen. While drunkenness is still a great evil, it is not near as great as it was about seventy-five years ago. For a long time people thought they could not perform a day's work without having as much whiskey to drink as they wanted, and until a recent period it was customary for farmers, during hay-making and harvest, to give plenty of whiskey to their hands. But it is now a thing of the past.

Hardships—Early Occupations—A Distant Market.—Naturally the first settlers of Weissenberg had to endure many hardships and difficulties, having Long Swamp, a large strip of unsettled land, between themselves and Oley, over which they had to pass when they wanted to have any intercourse with the people of the latter place. Over this unoccupied region there were no roads, but simply paths, through which it was difficult to get with teams.

The people not being able to build mills during the first years, took their grain on horseback to Oley to mill, a distance of from ten to fifteen miles.

With the first settlers came many that had trades, such as carpenters, weavers, shoemakers, smiths, tanners, wheelwrights, nail-makers, hatters, dyers, tailors, etc. As weavers came Daniel Stettler, David Xander, Casper Sunn, Bernd Rupert, Nicholas Beesaker, etc.; as a baker, Daniel Zoller; as tanners, Philip Henn and Jacob Greenewald; as a tailor, Jacob Stine; as a hatter, Gottlieb Ettinger; as blacksmiths, Adam Bear and Killian Leiby; as nail-makers, John and Killian Leiby; as a sickle-maker, Daniel Knouse.

For a long time the only market at which the farmers could sell their products was at Philadelphia. Everything the farmer wanted to sell he had to haul with the wagon to Philadelphia. It took them from Monday morning till Friday evening to make a trip.

Usually a party of from fifteen to twenty went together. They took horse-feed and their own food along for the whole week. They slept in the bar-rooms of the hotels, lying on the floor, around the stoves. This was the only way of transportation till the Schuylkill and Lehigh Canals were built. After that they sold their products to dealers along the canals, who sent them by boat to market. The farmers generally were very rough in going to and returning from Philadelphia, and played many tricks on people living along the road.

Period of the Revolutionary War.—The people of Weissenberg took an active part in the Revolutionary war. As soon as the war broke out Michael Babst, of Hynemansville, raised a regiment of soldiers in Weissenberg and adjoining townships. Babst was to be their colonel, David Xander major, and Jacob Mummy a captain. A great many of the men of Weissenberg joined this regiment, as, for instance, four out of the Boger and two of the Holben families. They went to New York to join the army of Washington, and were there deserted by their leader, Babst. They fought in the battle of Long Island, under Gen. Sterling. Many of them were captured after the defeat of the American army, among them being Jacob Mummy and three of the Bogers. Only one of them, viz., Adam, escaped. The three that were captured were among those that were imprisoned in a church for some time, and later in ships; and they all three died. Later in the war, while the British army was lying in Philadelphia, there was an encampment at Hynemansville to recruit and drill soldiers for Washington's army. They joined the army of Washington when the British evacuated Philadelphia, and were engaged in the pursuit of the British through New Jersey.

After the close of the war, those that had been Tories were required to take the oath of allegiance to the government. Some of the Tories of Weissenberg refused, one of them, George Koster, abandoning his property and fleeing the country. Another one, a Mr. Grow, was requested to come to Hynemansville to take the oath. He came there but refused to swear. The officers then took hold of him with the intention of tarring him. He was a very strong man, and a scuffle ensued, in which he kicked over the tar-keg. But at last they succeeded in getting him down, and rolled him around in the tar till he was all dripping, when they let him go and he started for home. It is said that his path could be traced by the tar from Hynemansville to his house. Several days later he came and took the oath of allegiance.

The people of Weissenberg were greatly excited, in 1798-99, about the house-tax, but no violence was committed.

Improvement of Condition.—As soon as the condition of the settlers had somewhat improved they commenced to put up better houses. By this time saw-mills had been built, boards and shingles became

plenty, and stone was always to be had in abundance. Thus about the years 1750 to 1760 we find that many of the first houses are torn down and new ones built. People also built two-story houses with cellars under them. At first they used to go up from one story to the other by means of ladders, but now they put in stairs. Some of the houses that had been built were propped up and cellars dug out under them, but the houses were as yet all built of logs. About the middle of the latter half of the last century the people commenced to build of stone, but it was in the beginning of the present century that those large stone buildings were put up which are still standing.

As soon as the settlers had cleared a small tract of land they fenced a portion of it as a garden. In that garden a part was set aside for the planting of the seeds that they had brought along with them, which included, besides the usual garden seeds, those of apples, pears, peaches, and cherries. Thus in the very outstart they commenced the raising of fruit-trees, the most important being the apple. By the time that they had portions of the land cleared they had also raised fruit-trees. Thus they commenced to set out large orchards of apple-trees. The trees grew rapidly, and soon the farmer found himself amply rewarded for his labor. About the year 1765 distilleries were built, and the distilling of rye and apple-jack commenced. All that the farmers wanted to sell had to be hauled by the wagon to Philadelphia, and the farmers at once saw that the best way was to convert their surplus grain and their apples at home into whiskey, as that greatly lessened the cost of transportation to Philadelphia. The sale of whiskey was the main means by which farmers raised money for a long time. As the old trees gave out, new ones and more were planted, and thus the supply of apples was increased till about 1820. About this time the people neglected their orchards, and the quantity of apples yearly diminished during the next thirty years, until 1850, when nearly all the distilleries had been torn down. During the last twenty years people again commenced to set out fresh orchards, and the quantity of apples is again on the increase. The distilling of rye was kept up till the time of the building of the Lehigh Canal, which opened a better market for the surplus grain of the farmers.

Weissenberg was all overgrown with heavy wood when the first settlers arrived, and, being a hilly country, interspersed with fine valleys, they commenced to clear first the valleys, and sowed them with grain, usually the first crop being buckwheat, and then followed with rye, the virgin soil yielding heavy crops. So they kept on, clearing yearly more land and treating it in the same way, till towards the latter part of the last century the fertility of the soil had greatly decreased, in many cases the land becoming so poor that it was not cultivated for years. Sometimes that which was cultivated would hardly yield more than the seed. It thus became a serious

question with farmers what to do. They turned their attention to the application of gypsum, or land plaster. This improved their crops for a while, but it soon became apparent that it would do only for a time, and that in the end it would make the land poorer. Many of the farmers sold out and went to other regions, and those who remained could not do more than make a living.

About the year 1820 the farmers began to put lime on the soil, and it greatly increased its fertility. Since that time much lime has been applied to the land, and thus far always with marked effect. But as lime is only an incentive to the soil, and not a real fertilizer, farmers must be careful in their system of farming, or else the land will be as badly worn down again as it was in 1820. Indeed, many farmers assert that the application of lime does not give as good results now as it did forty years ago. While hardly anything would grow before the application of lime, afterwards all the grains grew abundantly. The grains usually cultivated were rye, oats, corn, and buckwheat. Buckwheat, which was about one hundred years ago the main crop, is now seldom seen. The grasses that are cultivated are clover and timothy. Flax also, for a long time largely cultivated, is now not seen, and has been very little cultivated during the last forty years, except from 1853 to 1868.

During the war cotton had greatly risen in price, and then many people sowed flax, and old spinning-wheels that had been stowed away for years were again brought into use. Potatoes, now one of the principal crops of the farmers of Weissenberg, of which every year from sixty to seventy thousand bushels are raised and sold, were not raised for sale till about the year 1840. Then they were mostly sold in the coal regions.

Language—Efforts to retain German and exclude English.—Weissenberg was settled by Germans, except the Werles, Bittners, and Gehringers, who were of French descent. They were French Protestants, who left France after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. They first went to Germany, and later came to America. By the time that they came to this country they spoke the German language. The German language was spoken by all the people prior to the year 1800. But soon after that time several Englishmen settled here, who brought the English language with them, and made efforts to have English taught in the schools. This was strongly opposed by the people, and in many of the schools, particularly the church schools, it was positively forbidden.

About the year 1830 the Germans of Pennsylvania made a general effort to retain the German language. *Die Alte und Neue Welt* (the Old and New World), a German newspaper printed in Philadelphia by Dr. Wesselhoft, defended it with great ability. A general State convention was called to defend the German rights. To this State convention the German counties were to send delegates, and each township to hold meetings to pass resolutions in regard to the matter. Such a

meeting of German farmers and mechanics was held June 3, 1837, at Hynemansville, in Weissenberg township. The purpose of the meeting was explained in speeches by Dr. Wesselhoft and others. A committee was appointed to draft a preamble and resolutions, which were unanimously adopted by the meeting, and were as follows:

"Es gewährt uns ein besonderes Vergnügen, heute zu einem Zwecke uns versammelt zu haben, welchen wir vor einem Jahre noch kaum zu ergreifen hofften. Doch eine gerechte Sache schreitet immer voran und wir werden sehen dass wir vor unpartheiischen Richtern siegen werden. In der Convention ist der Vorschlag gemacht worden, 'in deutschen Countys auch die Verhandlungen der Courten in deutscher Sprache zu führen.' Das war schon längst unser aller Wunsch, und unser ganzes Bestreben gehe dahin dies zu erreichen. Da dieser Vorschlag aber so ganz günstig für unsere Sache ist, so müssen wir uns allen Kräften ihn zu unterstützen suchen; denn lassen wir diese Gelegenheit unbenutzt vorüber gehen, so ist unsere Sprache unterdrückt, unsere deutsche Kirchen gehen zu Grunde, und mit ihnen lassen wir unseren Kindern das Beste rauben, deutsche Redlichkeit, Glauben, und Fleisz. Das darf aber nicht sein so lange wir es noch verhüten können. Und das können wir jetzt,—in die Constitution müssen wir einen Artikel haben, der unserer Sprache gleiche Rechte mit der englischen gibt, wenigstens in deutschen Countys die deutsche Sprache bei der Court einführt; und um dies zu erreichen laszt uns Petitionen an die Conventen zu Tausenden schicken,—dann muss sie es thun wenn sie gerecht sein will. Aber alles was geschieht muss schnell geschehen, damit es noch früh genug an die Convention kommen kann: Daher

"*Beschlossen*, Dass wir einen Artikel in der zu bildenden Constitution, welche die Einführung der deutschen Sprache bei den Courten in deutschen Countys beabsichtigt, unseren vollen ungetheilten Beifall geben.

"*Beschlossen*, Dass wir alle gesetzliche Mittel ergreifen wollen, dass ein solcher Artikel in die Constitution komme, und zwar auf dem Wege der Petition durch Subscription.

"*Beschlossen*, Dass wir völlig übereinstimmen mit dem Vorschlage am 17. Juni, Sonstags, am Wirthshause von Guth in Süd-Whitehall eine allgemeine County Versammlung zu halten.

"*Beschlossen*, Dass wir alle Townships vor unserem County dringend ersuchen ihre Deputirten zu der County Versammlung zu schicken.

"*Beschlossen*, Dass ausserdem jeder Einwohner, der der Sache günstig ist, eingeladen wird, bei der County Versammlung zu erscheinen, um mit Nachdruck an dem Werke helfen zu können.

"*Beschlossen*, Dass alle deutsche Countys im Staate aufgefordert werden so schnell als möglich ähnliche Massregeln zu ergreifen, um durch Versammlungen und Petitionen den Vorschlag in der Convention durchzusetzen.

"*Beschlossen*, Dass alle deutsche Zeitungsdrucker in unserem Staate, welche der deutschen Reform günstig sind, gebeten werden, diese Verhandlungen in ihren respectiven Blätter aufzunehmen; dagegen alle Drucker, welche der Sache just halber oder gar nicht günstig sind, hiermit dringend ersucht werden diese Verhandlungen nicht aufzunehmen, damit wir endlich einmal in den Stand gesetzt werden Freund und Feind zu unterscheiden."

Translation.

"*Preamble*: It gives us particular delight to be assembled to-day for a purpose which a year ago we did not hope to obtain. Yet a righteous cause always moves forward, and you will see that before impartial judges we shall win. The proposition was made in the convention to have in the German counties the proceedings of the courts held in the German language. This was already for a long time our wish, and our whole exertion will be to obtain it. As this proposition is so entirely favorable to our cause, we must try to assist it with all our strength, for if we let this chance pass by without making use of it, then our language is suppressed, our German churches go to destruction, and with them we rob our children of that which is the best, German honesty, faith, and

diligence. This must not be so long as we can prevent it. And this we can do now. We must have an article in the constitution which gives to our language equal rights with the English, at least to use in German counties the German language in the courts, and to obtain this let us send petitions by thousands to the convention, then the convention must do it if it will be just. But all that is to be done must be done quickly, so that it will reach the convention before it is too late. Therefore,

"Resolved, That we give our full and undivided assent to an article in the new constitution, which in German counties tends to introduce the German language into the courts.

"Resolved, That we will use all lawful means, by the way of subscriptions to petitions, to have such an article in the constitution.

"Resolved, That we fully agree with the proposition to hold a general county meeting at the public-house of Guth, in South Whitehall, on Saturday, the 17th of June.

"Resolved, That we urgently beseech every township in our county to send its deputies to the county meeting.

"Resolved, That besides these deputies every inhabitant who is favorable to the cause is invited to be present at the county meeting to assist the cause by his presence.

"Resolved, That all German counties in the State are requested as soon as possible to take like measures to put, by meetings and petitions, the proposition through in convention.

"Resolved, That all publishers of German newspapers in our State who are favorable to the German reform are requested to publish these proceedings in their papers, whilst all publishers that are not favorable, or are only *partially* favorable, are hereby earnestly requested *not* to publish these proceedings, so we shall at once be able to distinguish our friends from our enemies."

By such strong efforts the German fathers succeeded for a long time to prevent the speaking of the English language in our township. But now it is wholly the language of the schools, and ere long will also be the language that is spoken.

The Pioneer Families.—Egüthius Grimm, a native of Würtemberg, subsequent to 1728 a resident of Deal, came to this country in 1733, and settled in what is now Weissenberg township, on the farm now owned by Jesse Grim. He took up six hundred acres of land, partly in Weissenberg and partly in Macungie. He was married before he came to this country. He had two sons, viz.: Jacob and Heinrich, of whom Jacob was the oldest. Jacob Grim obtained a portion of his father's farm (that part lying in Macungie). He married and left three sons,—Jacob, Peter, and Henry. Of these, Jacob went West, Peter lived in Weissenberg, but never married, and Henry received his father's homestead. Henry left eleven children,

viz.: Elizabeth (married to Jones Neff), Rachel (died single), Jones, Levi, Abraham, Solomon, Judith (married to Jacob Walbert), Catharine (married to Jacob Herman), David, Amie (married to Benjamin Walbert), and Hetty (who died single). Of these, Jones received the homestead, and Elizabeth, Abraham, Solomon, Judith, and David settled and lived in Weissenberg. Solomon is the only one that is still living. He lives on a farm on Silver Creek, about two miles above New Smithville. He is over eighty years of age.

Henry Grim was the youngest son of Egüthius Grimm. He obtained his father's homestead. He was married and left seven children, viz.: Jacob, Gedion, Henry, Peter, Jonathan, Maria (married to Jacob Sassaman), and Catharine (married to Peter Trexler). Jacob settled on the homestead, and had five sons and two daughters, viz.: Jacob (who went to Saucon), David (who moved to Maxatawny), Henry (who settled in Philadelphia), Jesse (who has his father's homestead in Weissenberg), Samuel (who moved to Macungie), Sarah (who married John Bailly and moved to Hamburg), and Judith (married to John Apple, of Saucon).

Jesse Grim was the only one of Jacob Grim's sons who lived in Weissenberg. He is the owner of the Grim homestead, containing over two hundred acres of land, the place where Egüthius Grimm settled when he came to this country. Jesse Grim was several times elected to the State Legislature, was one of the commissioners to choose the property for the Lehigh County poor-house, was several times elected as poor director, and served in various minor township offices. He is now living at Allentown, at the advanced age of ninety years, but is hearty and well preserved. Jesse Grim's children are Ephraim, Jacob, William, Walter, and Deborah (who was married to William Edleman).

Gedion Grim, son of Jacob Grim, settled in Berks County, and one of his sons, Benjamin, came to Weissenberg and bought what is now Grim's mill. Benjamin had five sons, viz.: Benjamin, Jonathan, Gedion, and Willoughby, who live in Weissenberg, and Nathan, who lives in Macungie.

Heinrich Grim's son, Henry, settled in Maxatawny; Peter, in Whitehall; and Jonathan, at Kutztown.

Grim's farm is probably the oldest settlement in Weissenberg. It was settled in 1733. The farm is situated in the southern part of the township. On this farm there was a place where the Indians used to stay for several weeks on their passage from the Lehigh to the Blue Mountains. There are many places still pointed out as Indian graves. On this farm is a large stone house, which was built in the year 1802. The barn was built about the same time.

Jacob Holben was one of the first settlers of Weissenberg township. He came from Odenwald, in Germany, and settled in the vicinity of the Weissenberg Church. He was one of the first elders of the Weissen-

berg congregation, being mentioned as such as early as 1743. He lived for some time in a log building on which there was no door. For a stairway the family used a ladder, on which they crawled up to the garret. Around this house the wolves would howl at night, and often entered the lower apartment while the family slept in the garret. Sometimes the wolves made attempts to get up on the ladder or to crawl up on the logs. Jacob Holben was married to Catharine Weiss, and had six children, as follows: Anna Margreta (who was born Dec. 24, 1743), Theobald, John Jacob, Lorentz, John Wendel, and Anna Catharine (who was born Feb. 26, 1756).

Theobald Holben was born in what is now Weissenberg, then Allemängel, Aug. 16, 1745. He was a farmer by occupation. He was married to Sarah Gerber. They had no children.

John Jacob Holben was born Feb. 23, 1748. He was married, and had several children.

Lorentz Holben was born Jan. 29, 1750. He was a farmer by occupation and had his father's homestead. He was a member of the Reformed congregation at Weissenberg. He married Catharine Kramlieb, Jan. 25, 1774. He died June 23, 1842, leaving seven children,—Solomon, Peter, Jacob, Lorentz, Christian, John, Friederich.

Wendel Holben was born July 1, 1752. He lived in Weissenberg township, was married, and left children, some of whom were Magdalena, Catharine, Catharine Elizabeth, and Regina Barbara.

Of Lorentz Holben's children, Christian went to Ohio, John died in the war of 1812, Friederich went West, and Solomon, Peter, and Jacob divided the homestead, each one taking a portion. Solomon was married, and left two sons, viz.: Solomon and Pheon.

Peter left four sons and several daughters, his sons being Gedion, Peter, Reuben, and Joseph.

Jacob left seven children,—four girls and three sons,—his sons being David, Gedion, and Jacob.

The farm originally taken up by Jacob Holben is still in the hands of his descendants, being owned by his great-grandchildren, Reuben, C. Joseph, Solomon, Phaon, and Jacob.

Jacob Schumacher came from Germany, about 1745. On the voyage of the family across the ocean they encountered a great storm, and were nearly wrecked. Schumacher settled in "the back parts of Macungie," now Weissenberg. The farm which he settled is now owned by Nathan Mohr, and is situated near Seipstown. The family located temporarily in the vicinity of the present Ziegel's Church. The father then went out, accompanied by his son George, to find a suitable place for a home. They came to the place now owned by Daniel Fenstermacher, and commenced to cut wood for building a house. After working there several days they came one evening on their way home to a large spring of pure water in a fine location. The next morning they abandoned the former place and went to work to put up a house by

the side of the newly-found spring. Schumacher there took up four hundred acres of land, and called the place Affection.

Jacob Schumacher had two sons, viz.: John Jacob Paul and John George. Paul went to Lowhill, and settled on the banks of the Jordan, about a mile below what is now Bittner's Corner. The property on which he settled is still in the hands of the Schumacher family. Paul Schumacher left four children, viz.: Daniel, Jacob, Catharine (married to William George), and Eva (married to Samuel Woodring). Daniel and Jacob were both soldiers in the Revolutionary war. They served in the army under Washington, and were stationed at Skippack, on the turnpike, while the other division of the army was at Valley Forge. Daniel got sick and died before the war was over. After the close of the war Jacob married Elizabeth George. He died at the ripe age of ninety years. He left seven children, as follows: John, Peter, Jacob, Elizabeth (married to Jacob Becker), Catharine (married to John Holben), Eva (died single), and Lydia (married to Daniel Hollenbach). Of these, John and Peter are still living. John was, on the 16th of January last, ninety years old. He is as hearty and well preserved as many men of sixty.

John George Schumacher, youngest son of Jacob, was born in Germany, March 31, 1731, and came with his father to this country. He married Susanna Weiss. He obtained his father's homestead, on which he lived till the time of his death, in 1801.

George Schumacher had thirteen children, among whom were John Jacob, Daniel, John, Peter, Henry, Jonathan, Catharine (married to Moses Cain), Margareta (married to John Jacob Bear), and Elizabeth (married to M. Falk). The rest of his children died young. John Jacob Schumacher married Anna Maria Rupp, a daughter of George Rupp, and moved to Macungie. Some of his children were George, Absalom, and Benjamin. Daniel married Elizabeth Bear, a daughter of Hans Bear. He obtained her father's homestead. He was blessed with five children, viz.: John, Peter, Elizabeth (married to Kop), Maria (married to Henry Rauch), and Margareta (married to Jacob Ocker).

John, the third son of George Schumacher, received that part of his father's farm which was called "Rock Forest." On it he lived for some time, and then moved to Crawford County.

Peter, the fourth son of George Schumacher, married Elizabeth George, and lived where now Bittner's mill is, where he was engaged in making linseed-oil. Later he moved to Mercer County. Henry went to Ohio. Jonathan, the youngest son of George Schumacher, received his father's homestead. He married Maria Moyer, and was blessed with nine children, viz.: Joseph, Nathan, Stephen, Judith, Mary (married to Philip Moyer), Elizabeth, William, Edmund, and Jonathan. Of these, Nathan, Judith, and Eliz-

abeth are living in Allentown, and Jonathan on a farm, being a part of the four hundred acres taken up by his great-grandfather, Jacob Schumacher.

Abraham Knerr, with his wife Maria Eve, came from Germany, or more probably from the German part of Switzerland, some time previous to the year 1748, and settled in the eastern part of Weissenberg, about a quarter of a mile from the present village of Claussville, on a tract of land called by him Pleasant View, which is now (1884) owned by his great-grandson, Levi Knerr, of Claussville. He took up large tracts of land and divided them among his children. He had a large family of sons and daughters, among whom were the following: Christopher, who married, had several children, and then moved to other parts; John Jacob, who probably went to other parts before he was married; Andreas, who married a Miss Schall and settled at the Jordan, and became the father of the Jordan branch of the Knerr family; Abraham, who settled at what has since become the village of Lyon Valley; and John, who received the old homestead. Of the daughters, one, Barbara, married Jacob Harner, another married a Mr. Stettler, and still another a Mr. Hartman.

1. John Knerr married Catherine Hartman, owned a farm of three hundred and sixty acres of land, and was blessed with thirteen children, viz.: Isaac, who went West; John, who went to Northumberland County; Catherine, who married a Mr. Darmoyer; Maria Gertrude, who married Peter Seip, son of Melchior; John Conrad, who married Maria Helffrich, a daughter of Rev. John Henry Helffrich; Magdalena, who married a Mr. Eisenhard; Abraham, who married a Miss Hunsicker and went to Union County; John Jacob, who married Susan George; Andreas, who married a Miss Hartman and went to Danville; John Daniel, who was married to Betz Shifferstein; John Christian, who married Magdalena Fries; Benjamin, who married a Miss Heilman; and Sallie, who married Martin Seibert.

1. John Conrad had a number of children, all of whom died young except Levi and Anne. Levi, who married Abbie Brobst, became a country merchant at Claussville, and had three children, viz.: Richard, Calvin, and Levi. Annie married Joseph Slough, and had two sons,—Franklin, a physician at Allentown, and Dr. Chester Slough, of Emaus.

2. John Jacob Knerr's children were Thomas, who died in the Seminole war; William, who went to Ohio; Samuel, Mrs. Burger, and Mrs. Ritter.

3. John Daniel Knerr's children were Jonas, who moved to Ohio; Aaron, who lost one leg, and served for a long time as constable of Lowhill; Thomas, Levi, Amelia, Levina, Carolina, Anne, Elizabeth, Mary, Leanna, and Abbie.

4. John Christian Knerr's children were Solomon, whose first wife was a Miss Knerr, and whose second wife was Judith Bachman, and who was several times school director of Weissenberg; Joseph, who lived

near Ziegel's Church; Amandas, William, Jonas, and Elizabeth.

5. Benjamin Knerr's children were Wilson, Amos, Mrs. Heyberger, and Mrs. Hauser.

11. Abraham Knerr, of Lyon Valley, son of Abraham, had four children, viz.: Elizabeth, Andreas (surnamed Andre), Abraham (surnamed the Black), and Susanna.

1. Andreas Knerr (Andre) was twice married, and had a number of children. His first wife was Eve Hartman. Her children were Kate, Elizabeth, Susanna, Lydia, Michael (who went to Sugar Valley), David (who is still living near Ziegel's Church, and who was twice married, to Susanna Derr and to Maria Derr, and whose children are Daniel, Jonas, Henry, and David), Solomon (who went to Sugar Valley), and George (now of Allentown, who married Elizabeth Schuler). His second wife was Gertrude —. She had several children. She lived to a great age, was married several times, and was known over the whole township.

The first wife, Eve Hartman, died about the year 1807. She was buried at the Lowhill Cemetery.

2. Abraham, called "the Black," speculated in land. He was twice married. His second wife survived him. He had over a dozen children, sons and daughters, one of whom, Willoughby, is still living in the township.

Peter Herber settled in Weissenberg prior to 1750. He took an active part in the formation of the Weissenberg congregation, and was chosen as the first elder on the Reformed side of said congregation. Later, when the difficulty arose between the Reformed and Lutheran elements of the congregation which led to the building of the Lowhill Church by the Reformed, the Herbers, although of the Reformed denomination, remained with the Weissenberg congregation. Peter Herber had a son named Jacob, who lived in the vicinity of the Weissenberg Church, of which he was a deacon and elder. He was married to Dorothea Sassaman, daughter of Jost Heinrich Sassamanshausen. He left a number of children, among whom were Heinrich, Anna Maria, Johannes, Jacob, Anna Kunigunda, Catharina, Andreas, John Philip.

John Philip Herber, the youngest son of Jacob Herber, was born Sept. 7, 1770. He obtained his father's homestead. He was married, and left a number of children, viz.: John, Jacob, Heinrich, John, Peter, Daniel, Catharine (Kraseley), and Molly (Ebert). Of these, Jacob, John, Peter, and Daniel obtained the homestead, dividing it into four parts. John sold his part to his brother Jacob, Peter sold his part to Benjamin Bittner. John, Peter, Daniel, and Catharine are still living, John being in his eighty-first year.

The Werlys are of French descent. The fact that they all belong to the Lutheran Church, and that they early spoke the German language, can only be explained in the following manner, viz.: their early

ancestors probably were French Protestants or Huguenots. When Louis XIV. revoked the Edict of Nantes, in 1685, they must have emigrated to Germany, and adopted the German language and the Lutheran faith. They are still often called "Franks." The name was originally spelled W-e-r-l-e.

Sebastian Werly, with his wife, Rosina (born Derr), accompanied by her brother, John Derr, came to Pennsylvania some time previous to the year 1750, and settled on the farm now occupied by his great-grandson, Alvin Werly, in what was then called Allemängel, now Weissenberg. He built his house a short distance from an Indian hunting-path, which led to their village about a mile away, at a place now occupied by Holben's mill-dam, in Lynn township. Often when the Indians passed their house Mrs. Werly would give them a loaf of bread. This they would beat upon a log until soft, then impale it upon a branch of willows, and tie it to their shoulders. These acts of kindness on the part of the Werlys were reciprocated by the red man. Sebastian Werly took up large tracts of land. He had six children, viz.: John Nicholas, generally called "Hannickle," the oldest, who was born on the ocean; Michael; Catherine, married to Bilman; Dawald, married to a Miss Mummy; Valentine, generally called Feldi, who married a Miss George; Maria, who married a Mr. Snyder; and Rosina, who married Berndt Kressly.

I. Nicholas (Hannickle), son of Sebastian, owned the land now owned by John Werly, Levi Weida, Henry German, and others. His children were Michael, Andreas, Sebastian, who married Lydia Bittner; Dewald, who married Molly Bittner; Catherine, who married Jacob Haus; Maria, who married John Nicholas Derr; Sarah, who married Jacob Bittner; Rosina, who married Peter George; and Leah, married to Andreas Kline, who came from Germany.

1. Michael, son of Nicholas, married a Miss Hans, and settled on what is now known as the Nathan Walbert farm, owned by William D. Bear. He was drafted into the army during the war of 1812. When he came home he had contracted an illness, of which he soon afterwards died. His children were Joseph, who married Catherine Bittner, and afterwards Leah Grimm; Catherine, who married Peter Gildner; Jonas, who married Maria (Polly) Bilman; Maria, married to a Mr. Schaller, and afterwards to a Mr. Kressly; and Daniel, who went to Wisconsin. Of these, Joseph lived near the Lowhill Church, was for a long time constable of Lowhill, and raised a large family of sons and daughters. Jonas is a tailor by trade, and owns a farm near Claussville. His children are John, Ely, Owen, Levi, Carolina (wife of William Bear), Kitty, and Benjamin.

2. Andreas, son of Nicholas, married a Miss Hans, and received some of his father's land,—the old homestead. His children were Jacob (who married Leah Weiss), Gideon (who married Hettie Bachman), Elias,

John (who married Amelia Gordan), Jonas (who married Lucy Clauss), Maria (who married John George), Sarah (who married John Peter), and Lydia (who married Jonas Bachman).

Jacob's children are Levi, Penrose, Edwin, Mrs. Smith, and Mrs. Fritz.

Gideon's children are Owen, Moses (who went West), and William.

Ely's children are Francis and others.

John and Jonas received their father's farms. John has one son, James. Jonas' children are Alvin, Wilson, Lucy, etc.

3. Sebastian, son of Nicholas, had a number of children, viz.: John (who is married to a Miss Wagner, and received his father's farm), Elias (a store and hotel-keeper), Stephen, Rebecca, Maria, etc.

4. Dawald, son of Nicholas, was a farmer and a hotel-keeper. His children were John, Daniel (of Allentown), Jacob (of Schuylkill Haven), Mrs. Crouse, Lucy (who married Rabenold), Maria (who married Heilman), Sallie, Rebecca (who married Grimm), and Catherine (wife of Henry German).

II. Michael, son of Sebastian, settled near the Weissenberg Church. His children were Maria (who married Henry Weiss), Catharine (who married John Hartman), Michael (who married a Miss Kerschner), Magdalena (who married a Mr. Kistler), Abraham (who married Barbara Hunsicker), and Elizabeth (who married Jacob Snyder).

1. Michael, son of Michael, received a part of his father's farm. He had two sons, viz., Michael and Daniel. He lived to a great age, and was nearly blind toward the last.

a. Michael married Catherine Mosser, and received his father's farm. He died in the prime of life. His children were Levi (who received the farm), Joseph, William (who is a school-teacher), Carolina (who married Joseph Weiss), Mary (who married Levi Weida, Sarah, Emelina, Kittie (who married R. Holtenbach), Anne, and Wilson.

b. Daniel married a widow (Hunsicker). He has no children.

2. Abraham, son of Michael, received a part of his father's farm. He is still living, but is very old. His children are Jacob (who married Elizabeth Smith), Michael, Nathan, Jonas (whose son is Milton), Lydia (who married Peter Weiss), Catherine (who married Philip Herschner), Hettie (who married Abraham Frey, Molly (who died single), and Luey (who is single).

III. Valentine (Feldi), son of Sebastian (who received his father's farm, had ten children, viz.: Christiana (who married Andrew Bittner), Susanna (who married John Shifferstein), Elizabeth (who married Jacob Zimmerman), Maria (Polly, who married Schlieher), Leah (who married Jacob Walbert), Sarah (who is single), Rebecca (who died single), Samuel, Daniel (of Claussville), and Charles.

1. Samuel's children were Jonas, of Allentown;

Rachel, who married Jeremiah Derr; and Carolina, who married Charles Gehringer.

2. Daniel married Magdalena Snyder. His children were Daniel, Levi (who is a coachmaker), Franklin, Carolina (who married John Werly), Rebecca (who married Willoughby Sieger), and Senia (who married Edwin Hollenbach).

3. Charles received his father's farm. He had two sons, viz.: Alvin, who lives on the old homestead; and Owen, who keeps the California House.

4. Dewald, son of Sebastian, owned the farm on which the Seiberlingsville Church now stands. He had eight children, viz.: Jacob (who had but one child), Abraham, Daniel (who died without issue), Henry, Nicholas, Magdalena (who married Muse), Sophia (who married Thomas Grimm), and another son who died when one year old.

1. Abraham, to whom we are indebted for much information, is now ninety years of age, being the oldest man in the township; but is as well preserved as most men of seventy. His mind is clear. He relates not only the events that occurred when he was a boy, eighty years ago, but also the stories of suffering and hardships related by the veterans of our Revolutionary war. He graphically depicted to the writer the story of the battle of Long Island as he had heard it from the lips of his grandfather, Capt. Mummy, who had served under Sterling on the day of that eventful defeat. He lives on a farm near Seiberlingsville. He was in his day one of the most prominent men in the township, filling at different times many township offices. He married a Miss Boger. His children are David (who married Maria Everitt), Henry, William, Jackson, Aaron, Fannie, Jane, and Mary.

2. Henry, son of Dewald, received some of his father's land, and married a Miss Boger. He was for a long time constable of Weissenberg. His children were John, Henry, Stephen, James, Lucy (who married John Werly, a son of Jonas), Mrs. Kerschner, and others.

3. Nicholas received his father's farm, married a Miss Buck, and had eight children, viz.: Harrison, Joshua, Daniel, Malinda, Sarah, Elenora, Carolina, and Clara.

Rev. Daniel Schumacher in 1757 settled in the northern part of Weissenberg township, on a branch of the Sweitzer Creek, on the farm now in possession of Jones Rex. He was an educated minister from Germany. Rev. Schumacher took an active part in building up the Lutheran Church in this part. He at one time served as minister for the Lutheran congregations at Weissenberg, Heidelberg, Allemängel, Egypt, at the Antalanee, and others. He served these congregations long and faithfully. Of him it can be said, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant of the Lord." He was greatly beloved by the members of his congregations. His remains lie buried in the Weissenberg Cemetery. He was mar-

ried to Maria Elizabeth Steigerwald, daughter of George Steigerwald. His children were John George Diederich, born Oct. 11, 1759; Anna Catharine Salome, born Feb. 7, 1762; Anna Eva Elizabeth, born Feb. 13, 1764; Johannes, born 1775; and Heinrich.

John George Diederich Schumacher was a son of Rev. Daniel Schumacher. He was a farmer by occupation, and lived in Weissenberg township. He left a number of children, among whom were Susanna, David, Jonathan, Magdalena, Esther, Daniel, Catharine, Maria, Peter, and Joseph.

Johannes Schumacher, son of Rev. Daniel Schumacher, moved to Schuylkill County. One of his sons, George, moved back to Weissenberg. He is in his eighty-fourth year, but is hale and hearty. He lives with his son-in-law, viz., Lewis Bachman. George Schumacher was a farmer by occupation, and was at one time well off. But he lost the greater part of his property by being too liberal in indorsing other people. Heinrich Schumacher was a weaver by occupation. He lived in the western part of the county.

Rev. Schumacher stood high in the Ministerium in his time. Many of his sermons and writings are in the hands of a minister at Reading. Several years ago extensive researches were made as to the life of Rev. Schumacher by Lutheran ministers.

Jacob Greenewald came from Switzerland about 1750. He settled on Sweitzer Creek in what was then called Allemängel, now Weissenberg. He took an active part in the early history of the township. Among his children were Jacob, George, and Abraham. The latter was born in April, 1759. He obtained his father's homestead. He was the builder of Greenewald's mill, and about the same time he also built a saw-mill, a tannery, and a distillery. He was married to Maria Barbara, and left a number of children, among whom were John Jacob, Daniel, and Sallie. John Jacob was born June 11, 1790. He obtained his father's homestead. He was elected and served as county commissioner of Lehigh County. He left several children, of whom Charles, born May 2, 1826, received the homestead, which is now in possession of his son, Edwin.

George Rupp was born Aug. 11, 1721, in the village of Wimmeran, in Lower Alsace. His parents' names were Ulrich Rupp and Margareta (Holtzin). George Rupp married, Jan. 23, 1750, Ursula von Peterholtz, who was born Aug. 17, 1722, in the town of Rabschwiern, duchy of Zweibrücken, Upper Alsace. They emigrated to Pennsylvania in 1750, and settled near the present village of Chapmans, in Upper Mercurie, on a farm containing several hundred acres. George and Ursula Rupp had nine children, as follows: Maria Clara (married to Faringer), Margareta (married to Meitzler), Anna Margareta (died single), Adam Herman, John George, Andrew, John, Maria Susanna, and Anna Maria married to Schumacher.

Adam Herman Rupp was the oldest son of George

Rupp. He was born in Upper Macungie, Nov. 7, 1756. He served four years as a soldier in the Revolutionary war. He took an active part in the militia organization of the county, holding the rank of brigadier-general. He inherited his father's homestead, on which he lived until the time of his death. He was married to a daughter of a Mr. Berer, and was blessed with one son, Jacob.

Jacob Rupp was a farmer by occupation, and inherited his father's farm, on which he lived until his death. He was married to Maria Fogel, and was blessed with six children, viz.: Sarah, married to John S. Gibbons, one of the ablest attorneys during his time at the Allentown bar (he was the father-in-law of the Hon. John D. Stiles, of Allentown); Mary, married to David Schall, of Trexlertown, father of John R. Schall, of Allentown; Hon. George B. Schall (deceased), of Allentown; and James Schall; Eliza, married to Victor Blumer, of Allentown, who published the *Friedens Bote*; Herman Rupp, who lived on his father's homestead in Upper Macungie (at one time a member of the State Legislature, and a justice of the peace of his township, in which capacity he served until the time of his death); Benjamin Rupp, the father of George Rupp, Esq., a noted attorney of Allentown, was engaged in farming near Chapman's Station, in Upper Macungie; and Tilghman Rupp, who was engaged in the jewelry business at Philadelphia.

John George Rupp was born Feb. 28, 1758, in Upper Macungie. He married a daughter of a Mr. Guth. He lived for some time in Upper Macungie and then moved away.

Andrew Rupp was the third son of George Rupp. He was born in Upper Macungie, March 26, 1760. He served for four years with distinction in the Revolutionary war. He was a carpenter by trade. He at first lived near Chapman's Station, Upper Macungie, but moved to Weissenberg, and lived for twenty-one years where the present village of Seipstown is. He was married to Anna Maria Hoffman, and was blessed with seven children, viz.: Andrew, John, Solomon, Emanuel, Catharine (married to Daniel Christman), Hetty (married to Wieder), and Mrs. Kelchner.

Andrew Rupp, Jr., the oldest son of Andrew Rupp, Sr., was born in Upper Macungie, April 4, 1784. He was a carpenter by trade. He was married to Magdalena Muthard, and was blessed with three children, viz.: Catharine (who died single), Solomon, and Maria (who died single).

John Rupp, second son of Andrew Rupp, was twice married. His first wife was Elizabeth Hartman. This union was blessed with two children, viz.: Anna (married to Joseph Kulms) and Judith (married to Israel Benner). After the death of his first wife he married Catharine Wicand, by whom he had one son, named Daniel. John Rupp was a gunsmith by trade.

Solomon Rupp, third son of Andrew Rupp, Sr., lived in Weissenberg township. He was a carpenter by trade. He was never married. He lived with George Barner. With his death is connected a mystery which probably will never be explained. He was out one night, and the next morning when Mr. Barner came into his barn he found him lying on the thrashing-floor at the point of death. Several bundles of straw lying close to him which had slipped from the loft suggested the idea that he had fallen from that place, but on examination it was discovered that his watch and pocket-book were missing, an indication that he had been robbed.

Emanuel Rupp, youngest son of Andrew Rupp, lived in Lynn township. He was married to Maria Danner, of Weissenberg, and had four children, viz.: Solomon, John, Catharine, and Maria.

Solomon Rupp, son of Andrew Rupp, Jr., was born in Lowhill township, Feb. 15, 1813. He was married to Maria Frey, a daughter of Peter Frey and his wife, Maria Barbara (Moser). Solomon Rupp lived in Weissenberg township. In his youth he learned the carpenter's trade, at which he worked for a considerable time, but later he engaged in farming. He lost his life at Allentown on the 5th of February, 1854, while engaged in loading coal from a large heap in one of the coal-yards of that place. He had eight children, viz.: William, John, Benjamin, Louisa E., Solomon F., Sallie Anna, Henry F., and Alvin. William, the oldest son of Solomon Rupp, graduated at Franklin and Marshall College, and then studied theology at the Mercersburg Theological Seminary, was ordained as a Reformed minister, and is located at Manchester, Md. John, the second son, studied at Franklin and Marshall College, and later at the Allentown Seminary, then studied law in the office of the Hon. Adam Woolever, of Allentown, and is now engaged in the practice of his profession at Allentown. Benjamin attended the Allentown Seminary, also the academies at Quakertown and Carversville, read law, but died of typhoid fever before he was admitted to practice. Louisa E. is married to Benjamin Fries, and lives in Weissenberg township. Solomon F. studied at Palatinate College, Myerstown, Pa., and is engaged in teaching school and farming in Weissenberg. Henry F. attended the Kulpville Academy, and is now engaged in farming and teaching school in Weissenberg. Sallie Anna died young. Alvin studied at Palatinate College, Myerstown. During the last two years he has had charge of the Macungie High School. He now lives in Upper Saucon. John Rupp, the youngest son of George Rupp, was born in Upper Macungie, July 2, 1762. He married A. Fleekser's daughter, and moved away.

Nicholas Gehringer was born in Alsace, on the 29th of June, 1729. He was a son of Jost Gehringer and his wife Abolom, and was of French descent. He came to this country in 1750, and was sold to Michael

Fisher, of Berks County, for the payment of his passage. He afterwards worked for Mr. Fisher for wages. On the 18th of May, 1781, he bought the farm called "Partnership," containing one hundred and eighty-six acres, from Michael Fisher, who had obtained it by virtue of a warrant dated Dec. 6, 1753. Nicholas Gehringer married Marie Schuarm, and had eight children, viz.: Peter, Elizabeth, John, Andrew, Sebastian, William, Maria, and Regina. Nicholas Gehringer sold his property April 14, 1794, to his sons, Peter and John. Peter Gehringer married Eva Batts, and had three children, viz.: John, Elizabeth (married to Henry Kramlich), and Catharine (married to Charles Long). Nicholas Gehringer's daughter Elizabeth married a Wagner. His son John was married to Maria Herring. They had no children. Andrew Gehringer and Sebastian Gehringer went to Berks County, married, and settled there. William married and settled in Weissenberg. Peter Gehringer and John Gehringer sold their property to Peter's son, John,—one part in 1830 and the other in 1842. John Gehringer was married to Sarah Greenawald, and had three children, viz.: Daniel, Jones, and Sallie, who is married to Jacob Hartman. Of these Daniel has the homestead, Jones is deceased, and Sallie lives in Lowhill. William Gehringer's children are Jones, John (deceased), Joseph, William, Henry, Joel, Daniel, Polly (married to Gideon Schneck), Mary (married to Jones Herbert), and Juliana (deceased, who was married to Aaron Moyer).

Leonard Danner came early to Weissenberg, and bought the farm on Silver Creek, about half a mile northwest from the present village of New Smithville. This farm had been granted by virtue of different warrants, one dated March 20, 1752, and another dated March 19, 1753, and another dated Dec. 2, 1766, to William Weirich. Leonard Danner had seven children, viz.: Jacob, John, George, Judith, Polly (married to Emanuel Rupp), Catharine (married to an Arnold), and another one married to a man named Tilghman. Danner sold his farm to Jacob Danner, in 1815. Jacob sold it in 1820 to Peter Lichty, and moved to Buffalo Valley, and later to Ohio. John Danner moved to Allentown. George Danner was a blacksmith by trade. He bought a tract of land adjoining his father's, and later bought a large portion of what had been formerly his father's farm from Peter Lichty. He was married to Catharine Barner, and had four children, viz.: Charles, who has his father's homestead; George, who is living at Allentown; Catharine, now deceased, who was married to Joseph Bear; and Lucy, who was married to Daniel Kuhns.

Christian Seiberling was of German origin. He came from Württemberg about 1750, and settled in Allemängel, now in Weissenberg township, on the property now owned by John Kline. He had a son named Frederick and several daughters, one named Catharine, born April 22, 1772, and another named

Anna Maria, born Nov. 6, 1774. Frederick Seiberling was married, and had five children, viz.: John, Christian, Peter, Jones, and Elizabeth, married to Peter Haas. John Seiberling lived at Lynnville, in Lynn township. He was for a long time postmaster at that place, and was the oldest postmaster in the United States. He was married to a Miss Bear, and had ten children, viz.: Mary (married to David Moser), Joshua, Nathan, Peter, James, William, John, Hannah (married to Isaac Herman), Amelia (married to Abraham Smith), and Sarah (married to David Bleiler).

Christian Seiberling married Magdalena Stump. He lived on a farm through which Lyon Creek ran, and on which was a saw-mill of which he was the manager for many years. He had one daughter named Rachel, who married Levi Lichtenwallner, with whom he moved to Lower Macungie, where he died some time ago.

Peter Seiberling married and had two children,—John F. and Julian. John studied medicine, and practiced at Hamburg for the greater part of his life. In his later years he moved to Philadelphia, where he died several years ago.

Jones Seiberling married Rebecca Greenewald, and had three children.

Joshua Seiberling, son of John Seiberling, married, in 1833, Catharine Moser. He bought what was then Schaller's Hotel, at what is now Seiberlingsville, and had a store as well as a tavern there. He was several times elected as justice of the peace, and served as postmaster at Seiberlingsville for a period of almost fifty years. He was strongly in favor of the common-school system, and urged its adoption in the township. After its adoption he was appointed as one of the first school directors, and did his best to give the schools a good start. He is the father of twelve children, viz.: Amanda, who died single; Sarah, who was married to Tilghman Mink, died at Clarence, Iowa; Rose, married to Henry Grim, lives at Clarence, Iowa; Milton, who was employed in the army during the war of the Rebellion, died at the mouth of the White River, in Arkansas; Mary, married to William Grosscup, lives at Germansville, Lehigh Co.; Frederic, studied medicine, and is located in the practice of his profession at Lynnville; Henry M., who was in the army during the war of the Rebellion, lives in Missouri; Ellen, who died single; Joshua, who studied medicine and practices at Hynemansville; Emma, married to Dr. W. K. Kistler, lives at Germansville, Lehigh Co.; Lila, married to Ed. Lobach, of Philadelphia; and Ida, married to Lavinus Holben, lives at Saegersville, Lehigh Co.; Nathan Seiberling, married to Catharine Peter, went West; Peter Seiberling, married Catharine Hartman, moved to Schuylkill County, kept a hotel several miles from Tamaqua, and died in 1883; Jones Seiberling married Sarah Moser, and went West; William died young.

John Seiberling married Eliza Greenewald. He

served one term as recorder of deeds for Lehigh County, and is now engaged in the coal business at Allentown.

Philip Wendel Klein came from Germany prior to 1750. He settled in Weissenberg township, on a farm about a mile northeast from the present village of Seipstown, for which he obtained a warrant in 1753, and sold it to his son, John Jacob, on Nov. 10, 1761. Philip Wendel Klein had a number of children, among whom were John Jacob, John Adam, and Peter. John Jacob Kline had his father's homestead, which he sold April 1, 1769, to Marks Pontius, and moved to Salisbury township. John Adam Kline, in 1761, bought from Peter Krunt the property originally settled by him, and now known as the Bear farm, situated on Lyon Creek, about a mile above Lyon Valley. John Adam Kline had this property till 1773, when he sold it to Adam Bear, and moved to Salisbury township. Peter Kline was born in 1741. In 1763 he married Margaret Stettler. He had four sons, viz., Lorentz, Henry, Jacob, and Jonathan. Peter Kline bought from Philip Kleinert a farm situated in the southern part of the township, and containing two hundred and sixty acres. Peter Kline, being a miller by trade, soon erected a mill on his property. In 1803 he sold a part of his farm, including the mill, to his son Lorentz, and the remainder to Jones. Lorentz Kline was born Nov. 12, 1773. He was married to Magdalena Knauss, but had no children. He was for many years the owner and proprietor of Kline's mill. He died June 16, 1868. Jacob Kline went to Lowhill, and bought a mill property on Jordan Creek, about a mile below Weidasville. The mill is now known as Schlicher's. Jacob Kline had fourteen children, viz., Jacob, Maria, Jones, Charles, Joseph, Sarah, Catharine, Hetty, Samuel, David, Hannah, Susan, Solomon, and Mary. Of these Charles came to Weissenberg, and lived with his uncle, Lorentz Kline, whose property he received, and upon which he still lives. Jonathan Kline was born June 18, 1783. He married Anna Maria Weiler. He obtained his father's homestead, where he died Aug. 29, 1868. He left four children,—James, Anna, Eliza, and Mary.

Daniel Stettler and his wife Catharine came from Alsace about 1745. In 1757 he bought a tract of land from Peter Stimble. In 1759 he bought an adjoining tract from Jacob Suiter, and in 1766, by a warrant, obtained another tract, the three tracts together making one hundred and fifty-six acres, situated near Hynemansville, Weissenberg township, being the property now partly owned by Jonathan Xander. Daniel Stettler was a weaver by trade. He had three children, viz., Heinrich, Philip, and Catharine, who was married to David Xander. Heinrich Stettler moved to Allentown. Philip Stettler was a weaver by trade. He bought from Jacob Stine a farm near the present village of Seipstown, now owned in part by David Stettler and by Levi Stettler. Philip Stettler's

sons were Philip, Abraham, Daniel, and Andreas. Philip settled in Weissenberg. He had four sons, viz., Nathan, Heinrich, Philip, and Jones. Abraham Stettler settled in Weissenberg, receiving a part of his father's property. His sons were Amandus, who taught school for a number of years in various parts of the township; David, who also served as a school-teacher in his time; Levi, who is a carpenter by trade; Abraham, James, and William. Of these, David, Levi, and Abraham are living in Weissenberg. Daniel Stettler settled in Weissenberg. His sons were Elias, Jacob, John, Daniel, Benjamin, and Thomas, of whom none are now living in the township. Andrew Stettler settled in Weissenberg. He left a number of children, among whom were two sons,—Aaron and Amos. Of these the former lives in Weissenberg, and the latter in Lowhill.

Jacob Barner was of German descent. He came to Weissenberg in 1768, and bought the property which had been granted by virtue of a warrant dated April 5, 1748, unto Adam Mengel. Jacob Barner had three children, one son and two daughters. His son's name was Michael. He bought his father's property April 7, 1795. Michael had seven children, viz., Catharine (married to George Danner), Nathan, George, Lydia (married to Solomon Bartz), Elizabeth (married to Henry Reitz), Leah (married to Isaac Levan), and Gedion. Nathan Barner married Maria Leibelsperger. He moved to Whitehall. He had five children, viz., Harrison (who keeps the Sun Hotel in Salisbury), David (in Lower Macungie, who served one term as county commissioner), James, Stephen (who went to Salisbury), and Caroline (first married to Evan Guth, but now the wife of Hilarius Kennel).

George Barner married Maria Gaekenbach, and settled on a farm near New Smithville, in the southern part of the township. He had four children, viz., David (who lives at Allentown), Mary (who was married to Levi Walbert, and lives near Hynemansville), Amelia (married to Henry Siegfried), and Emily (married to Edwin Werly). Gedion Barner lives on the homestead. He is the youngest son of Michael Barner, and the only one who is yet living. He is married to Hannah Bear, a daughter of Peter Bear. Gedion Barner has five children living, viz., William, Amanda (married to Benjamin Grim), Elmena (married to Solomon Mohr), Phaon, and Francis.

Rev. Johann Heinrich Helffrich, the progenitor of the Helffrich family in this county, landed at New York on the 14th of January, 1772. He in company with his step-brother, Rev. Albert Conrad Helfferstein, and Rev. J. G. Gebhard, were sent to America as missionaries by the Synod of Holland to help to establish the Reformed Church. Rev. Helffrich was born Oct. 22, 1739, in Moszbach-on-the-Neckar, Palatinate. His father, Johann Peter Helffrich, was burgo-master in Moszbach, a bailiwick of the Palatinate, and his mother was Anna Margaretha, born Dietz. The

Helffrich family dates from 450 A.D., and were, according to the Vienna family records of old nobility, living near the present Würzburg, where its Castle Herneck stood. The ancestor of the family was known as Baldwin von Helffrich, and was duke and chief of the Vangions, a tribe of the Franks. Johann H. Helffrich was appointed by the Reformed Synod to preside over the congregations now in Heidelberg, Lynn, Weissenberg, Lowhill, Maxatawny, Longswamp, Upper Milford, and others. He first lived in Kutztown, Berks Co. One year later, on Nov. 3, 1773, he was married to Miss Maria Magdalena Sassamannshausen, a daughter of Andreas Sassamannshausen, of Maxatawny, Berks Co. His father-in-law presented him with a farm, on which he lived up to his death. His farm was located in Weissenberg township, to the left of Helffrichsville. From this point he presided over the congregations Maxatawny, De Long, Lowhill, Weissenberg, Heidelberg, Longswamp, Ziegel's, Upper Milford, Trexlertown, and Lynn. On the 5th of December, 1810, as Helffrich was about mounting his horse to visit the sick widow of Rev. Lehman, he was stricken with apoplexy and died the same day, having reached the age of seventy-one years, one month, and thirteen days. In Europe he served eleven, and in America thirty-eight, years in the ministry. In America he baptized five thousand eight hundred and thirty, and confirmed four thousand. Helffrich was the first ordained minister in this section, and brought his congregations under the rules of the old Coetus. He was blessed with twelve children; five died young. His oldest son, Johann Heinrich, was elected justice of the peace of Weissenberg, lived near the old homestead, and died in 1830. Daniel became a merchant also near the old home. His store was the principal one in Weissenberg township for many years; he died in 1854. Samuel, the youngest son, became partowner of Balliet's Furnace, in Heidelberg; he died in 1830. Elizabeth, the oldest daughter, was married to Peter Hain, a farmer in Maxatawny; died without issue. The second daughter, Maria G., was married to Conrad Kuerr, of Lowhill, Claussville. The third daughter, Lydia, was married to Benjamin Schmidt, a farmer of Macungie.

The Rev. Johannes Helffrich was the third son of Rev. Johann H. Helffrich. He was born Jan. 17, 1795, in Weissenberg. At this time the Reformed Church in America had no college nor seminary. All candidates for the ministry were obliged to study under private instruction. In 1805, when he was but ten years old, he began the classical studies under his father's tuition, and continued till his father died, after which he studied under the Rev. Dr. S. Helffenstein, of Philadelphia, Helffrich's cousin. In 1811, when Helffrich went to Helffenstein, he was accompanied by seven students, who also were fitting themselves for the ministry; viz., Martin Brunner, J. Ibach, J. Scholl, J. Weinbrenner, Daniel Zellers, John Zuilch, and A. Haaszberger. The students of

Dr. Helffenstein were obliged to join the old Germania Society of Philadelphia, in which they took active part. Helffrich continued his studies till 1816, when he was examined and licensed at New Holland by the Synod of that year. After the death of the Rev. Helffrich, Sr., the consistory of his congregations met and decided that the young Helffrich was to take his father's place as soon as he had finished his studies. Rev. H. Diefenbach was accepted to serve the congregation *pro tempore*. After Helffrich, Jr., was licensed Diefenbach left the charge, and Helffrich was elected as their pastor. He served the Zeigel, Longswamp, Lowhill, and Weissenberg,—one congregation,—Heidelberg and Ebenezer. The rest of the old charge were formed in a new charge. Helffrich labored in this field up to his death, April 2, 1852. Helffrich bought a home in his younger years about one mile from the old homestead, near Hynemansville. On April 19, 1818, he was married to Miss Salome Schantz, daughter of Jacob Schantz, at the spring of the Cedar Creek.

In his time fell two current movements which claimed his attention, viz., the Free Synod, a schism in the Reformed Church, and homeopathy. The Free Synod he fought with all his power, denouncing them as rebels. In 1830, Dr. Wösselhöft and Dr. Hering heralded homeopathy into Lehigh County. Helffrich accepted the new science ardently, proved many remedies, and cured many cases. His oldest son, Henry, graduated at a Philadelphia allopathic college, but afterwards studied homeopathy, and at this writing is practicing his profession in Allentown. Helffrich baptized four thousand five hundred and ninety-one, confirmed two thousand five hundred, married one thousand, and buried twelve hundred persons during his ministry.

Rev. William A. Helffrich, D.D., second and youngest son of Rev. Johannes Helffrich, followed the profession of his father. He was born Aug. 20, 1827, in Weissenberg. After finishing his studies, in 1845, he was examined and ordained by the Classis of East Pennsylvania, and placed as his father's assistant. In 1852, after the death of his father, the charge elected him as their pastor. On Aug. 1, 1852, he was married to Miss Amanda H., daughter of Solomon Fogel, Esq. He moved to Fogelsville, being more central to his charge. Dr. John Helffrich and Dr. Calvin Helffrich, two sons of Rev. William A. Helffrich, are practicing homeopathy in Fogelsville.

Rev. Nevin A. Helffrich, the second son of Rev. William A. Helffrich, was born May 4, 1855; graduated in Heidelberg College and in the Theological Seminary of Ursinus College. In 1879 he was examined by the East Pennsylvania Classis, licensed, and appointed as his father's assistant.

David Xander was a son of George Xander, of Whitehall, and a weaver by trade. He married Catharine Stettler, and received her father's homestead in 1785. His children were Deobald, who received the

homestead; David, who went to Whitehall; Daniel, who settled in Weissenberg; Henry, who went to Kutztown; Peter, to Penn's Valley; George, to Mertztown; and Joseph, who settled in Greenwich. Deobald Xander's children are Jonathan, who married Mollie Schnmacher, and received his father's homestead; Dewald, who went to Union County; Jesse (now deceased), to Lynn township; and Charles and Peter, who live in Carbon County. Jonathan Xander's children are Jonathan, who has his father's homestead; Mary Anna, now deceased, but was married to Jones Kreesly; Sarah Amanda, married to Jefferson Holben; and Priscilla, married to Henry Frey.

Frederick Hyneman, who figured at one time considerably in the history of Weissenberg, was an Englishman by birth. He came from Philadelphia, and was married to Catharine Kline, of that city. He left Philadelphia in 1793, on account of the yellow fever, and went to Lancaster, and from thence came to Weissenberg, and bought out Mr. Bolst, at Hynemansville. Frederick Hyneman had eight children,—George, John, Frederick, Jacob, Kitty, Elizabeth, Sallie, and Mary. George, oldest son of Frederick Hyneman, had three children,—John, William, and Elvora. They all lived in Philadelphia. George Hyneman served for many years as school-teacher in Weissenberg and the surrounding townships. He was one of the first teachers who taught English in this township. John Hyneman married at Reading and remained there. Frederick married at Reading and moved to Allentown. He had two sons,—Augustus and Charles. Jacob died single. Kitty married a Mr. Goodman, of Philadelphia, and lived there. Elizabeth died single. Sallie married Jacob Kramlich and had fourteen children. They lived for many years near Hynemansville, in Weissenberg, but then moved to Ohio, except their son, George, who lived at Longswamp, and Kitty, who had married Charles Weighnet. Mary married Conrad Ihrie, of Philadelphia. They lived at Philadelphia until the death of Mr. Ihrie, when she came to Hynemansville, with her children. They had five children, viz.: Charles, Eliza, Catharine, Edmund, and Ann Louisa.

Charles Ihrie went to Kentucky, married there, and came back to Allentown and was elected as sheriff of Lehigh County. He had one child, a daughter, named Mary Elizabeth. Eliza Ihrie married Robert Wallace, of Easton. They had five children,—Dr. Frederick A., George, Amanda, William, and Kitty. Dr. Frederick A. Wallace married Mary Elizabeth Ihrie, daughter of Conrad Ihrie; practiced medicine for a while at Hynemansville, and had a store at the same place; served as justice of the peace of Weissenberg. In 1850 he moved to Philadelphia, and later to Fox Lake, Wis., where he is now living. George Wallace went to California. Amanda lives at St. Paul, Minn. William died single. Kitty married Charles Lee, of Philadelphia, and now lives at St. Paul, Minn. Catharine Ihrie married Nicholas De

Pew, a merchant of Easton. Edmund Ihrie married Rebecca Mutterhard and lived at Hynemansville. Ann Louise Ihrie married John Leiser, of Schuylkill County, who moved to Hynemansville and kept the tavern there from 1850 to 1856.

Residents in 1781.—The commissioners of Northampton County on Dec. 27, 1781, made the following assessment for the township of Weissenberg, which shows who were then its taxable inhabitants:

Michael Bolst.	John Kutz.
Jacob Bare.	Ernst Kloss.
George Brancher.	Daniel Knouse.
John Bare.	Philip Kissner.
Adam Bare.	Leonard Kopfl.
Nicholas Bachman.	George Koster.
Frederick Bock.	George Kroh.
Michael Bowerman.	John Lichtenwalder.
George Bowerman.	Jacob Lichelsberger.
Christian Brancher.	George Lessig.
Godfrey Boger.	Killian Lieby.
Adam Boger.	John Maurer.
Christian Boger.	Jacob Musgenung.
Jacob Bawall.	Christian Marburger.
Jacob Benner.	Henry Moser.
Nicholas Bisecker.	Valentine Miller.
Conrad Beesinger.	Leonard Myer.
Philip Bendinghoff.	Nicholas Myer.
Conrad Bapp.	George Nungisser.
John Derr.	Conrad Neff.
John Delong.	Henry Notsline.
Stolle Dresher.	George Richard.
Conrad Deel.	Michael Rishel.
Adam Deel.	Leonard Ruppert.
Stolle Ettinger.	Melchoir Seip.
Baltzer Fritz.	Abraham Steinbruch.
George Fritz.	George Shoemaker.
David Fry.	John Sieger.
John Foch.	Christian Sieberting.
John Fitter.	Daniel Stettler.
William Fry.	Philip Stettler.
Jacob Greenewald.	David Zander.
Jacob Greenewald, Jr.	Michael Shidler.
John Gachenbach.	John Shafer.
Nicholas Gisinger.	Stolle Sterner.
Valentine Gramlich.	John Shieferstein.
Paul Gramlich.	Peter Trexler.
Charles Gackenbach.	Peter Trexler, Jr.
Lawrence Holby.	Peter Weiss.
Vendle Holby.	George Weiss.
Jacob Holby, Jr.	Sebastian Werle.
Dawalt Holby.	Nicholas Werle.
Jacob Herber.	Andrew Wagner.
Frederick Harsh.	Daniel Wirth.
George Helfrich.	Yost Wirth.
John Jompert.	John Witt.
George Krim.	Oht Eberhard.
Jacob Krim.	Jacob Kloss.
Conrad Kopff.	Jacob Stine.
John Kneer.	Michael Werle.
Peter Keine.	Henry Herber.

Single Freeman.

Christian Knouse.	Jacob Eddinger.
Jonathan Knouse.	David Boger.
George Greenewald.	John Brancher.
Jacob Shoewalter.	

Daniel Knouse is assessed nine pounds, Jacob Greenewald six pounds; all others for lower amounts.

The Taxable Residents of 1812 were as follows:

Daniel Acker.
Michael Acker.
George Acker.
George Acker, Jr.
Abraham Knerr.
Peter Bear.
Daniel Bear.
Henry Bear.
Jacob Bear.
Peter Bear.
Jacob Beal.
Adam Bear, Jr.
John Beitner.
Philip Bolst.
Paul Bachman.
Nicholas Bachman.
Andreas Bachman.
Peter Bachman.
Michael Barner.
Nicholas Bachman.
David Bachman.
Jacob Billig.
Henry Reichard.
Christian Boger.
Christian Boger, Jr.
Adam Boger.
Henry Derr.
John Derr.
Jacob Derr.
Nicholas Derr.
Leonard Derr.
David Eberhard.
Jacob Edinger.
Daniel Falk.
Solomon Falk.
Mathias Falk.
Jacob Freth.
George Freth.
Abraham Fenstermacher.
Jacob Gachenbach.
Jacob Geho.
George Lorange.
Paul Krandich, Jr.
Ludwig Kachenbach.
Gideon Grimm.
Paul Krandich.
Jacob Krandich.
Abraham Greenewald.
Christian Greenewald.
Jacob Grimm.
George Grimm.
Peter Gariner.
John Gariner.
Charles Gachenbach.
Henry Halfrich.
Daniel Halfrich.
Henry Holder.
Daniel Hase.
John Hartman.
Peter Hartman.
Friedrich Hope.
Friedrich Hageman.
Andreas Hartman.
Philip Hartman.
Peter Holwein.
Jacob Holwein, Jr.
Laurence Holwein.
John Hartman.
Christian Holwein.
John Henry.
Philip Hawer.
George Heyneman.
Barnet Jaeger.
Adam Smith.
Daniel Krauss.
Jonathan Krauss.
Daniel Kuns.

Laurence Klein.
Jonathan Klein.
Peter Klein.
Conrad Keck.
Jacob Krand.
Philip Kuntz.
George Kupp.
Jacob Knerr.
John Knerr.
D. Jacob Breifogel.
Nicholas Gramer.
Jacob Stahlnecker.
George Kunkle.
Peter Krommer.
Peter Kocher.
Henry Kramer.
Christian Leibel.
John Leibel.
William Leibel.
John Leibel.
Balzer Lutz.
Andrew Lindemuth.
Mathias Leibelberger.
John Lichtewalter.
Jacob Lichtewalter.
Jacob Miller.
Widow Mreckle.
Daniel Moyer.
Daniel Moyer, Jr.
Nicholas Moyer.
Widow Muthard.
Jacob Mume.
Peter Maurer.
Ludwig Nolf.
John Notestine.
Peter Naff.
John Plyler.
Michael Plyler.
Peter Pauley.
Jacob Plyler.
Paul Plyler.
Andrew Rupp.
Philip Ranch.
Henry Ranch.
Henry Reinsmith.
Henry Reichard.
Michael Reichard.
Michael Rabenold.
George Shubert.
John Seigfried.
Philip Statler.
Jonathan Shoemaker.
John Shoemaker.
John Sauerwine.
George Smith.
Philip Smith.
Jacob Sassemann.
Frederick Sauberling.
Anthony Stine.
George Shoemaker.
Michael Smith.
Jacob Seigfried.
John Seip.
Daniel Shoemaker.
Jacob Sittler.
Christian Smith.
Jost Shnyder.
John Fogel.
Frederick Willbraub.
John Wonnemacher.
Sammel Weindt.
Daniel Weirh, Jr.
Frederick Willbert.
Jonathan Wolbert.
Jacob Wolbert.
Michael Werly.
Henry Weiss.

Michael Werly, Jr.
Andreas Werly.
Nicholas Werly.
Christian Weiss.
Valentine Werly.
Daniel Wurth.
Dewald Werly.
Andrew Wagener.

Nicholas Wilt.
Dewald Xander.
Daniel Xander.
Henry Xander.
Peter Zimmerman.
Adam Old.
George Old.

Single Persons.

Daniel Knauas.
Solomon Rupp.
Philip Ranch.
John Sauerwine.
Michael Werly.
Peter Xander.

George Xander.
Peter Sauberling.
John Grimm.
William Geringer.
Reuben Selich.
George Seilich.

History of the Ziegel Church.¹—On the south side of the Blue Mountains extends, parallel with the mountain range, a strip of mountainous land known as the "Gravel," which begins at the Delaware River in New Jersey, and intersected by the Lehigh and Schuylkill Rivers, reaches far into Lebanon County.

Strictly speaking, this range is more hilly than mountainous, and its dales distribute the purest springs and rivulets in all directions. In some places, as in Weissenberg, Lowhill, Lynn, and Heidelberg, in Lehigh County, where it includes these townships, it is from thirteen to fourteen miles broad, at other places it narrows its borders to near the Blue Mountain. On its southern border it blunts into the beautiful valley known by the Indians as "Kittatinny," which reaches to another chain of mountains, known as the Lehigh Mountains. This large and fertile valley, which partly includes Northampton, Lehigh, Berks, and Lebanon Counties, is the richest and most beautiful in Pennsylvania. However, the "Gravel" surpasses it in springs, excellent water, and forest.

When the first German Reformed and Lutheran emigrants came from Philadelphia by way of Germantown, they went farther north, because the Quakers, through William Penn's instigation, had purchased the lands near Philadelphia; and wishing to be independent of these sects, and anxious to organize a colony according to their own peculiar faith, they moved more to the interior of the country, founded Oley, Goshenhoppen, and other settlements; and from there started again, crossing the Lehigh Mountain, and arrived in the Kittatinny Valley early in the thirties of the last century. Yet fertile and grand as the valley was, these Swiss and Palatinates were saxifrages and not at home on level land, besides the present productive fields of wheat, and corn, and iron-mines were then a wild of shrub oak and other shrubbery, and lacked springs and water. Not finding the valley homogeneous to their earlier surroundings they wandered to the "Gravel," where were large forests, springs, and plenty of good water. Here in the dales where the rivulets rilled, where wood was in abundance, and especially lured by these hills and ravines which reminded them of the Father-

¹ Written in German by Rev. William A. Helfrich, and translated by James L. Schaadt, Esq.

land, they founded their new homes. For this reason the "Gravel," with its stony soil, was settled earlier than the valley with its stoneless and rich soil, now known as Macungie and Maxatawny townships, which the emigrants passed to reach the "Gravel." Later, when other colonists came and settled in the valley, the rich soil was appreciated, and a few families, such as the Fogels and others, moved back, taking in possession free land or bought sections.

The first emigration in Lehigh was in the western part of the county in Weissenberg, Lynn, and Heidelberg, and became the foundation of the Long Swamp congregation in Berks County, the Ziegel, Wiessenberg, Lowhill, Ebenezer, and Heidelberg in Lehigh County, and Allemängel again in Berks County.

In the years 1734 and 1735,—some still earlier,—several emigrant trains came from Oley and Goshenhoppen to the Kittatinny Valley by the Indian path crossing the Lehigh Mountain, through the Rittenhouse Gap. Another Indian path leads across the mountain more east, near Zionsville, in Upper Milford. Some of these emigrants settled in Long Swamp, others moved north to the gravel region as far as the Schochary Ridge and surrounding country, where they became known as the "Allemängel settlement." From the Long Swamp Church across the valley lies the "Gravel." This highland forms itself through Weissenberg and Lynn townships towards the Schochary hills in another ridge, over which was also a well-trodden Indian path. This ridge divides and forms the water-sheds of the Lehigh and Schuylkill Rivers. From it the summit of Lehigh County opens many dales and ravines which gradually sink deeper, forming high banks covered with heavy timber and excellent creeks, which contribute on the right side to the Jordan, and on the left to the Antalaunee. The emigrants followed this summit, and were attracted by the fine forests and clear water, which accounts for the early settlements of Weissenberg, Lynn, and the Kistler's and Antalaunee Valleys. Each following year brought small and larger trains of emigrants which enlarged and strengthened the colonies. The territory of the Ziegel Church lay between the extremes of Long Swamp and Lynn, and especially where this summit begins. The ridge here inclines obliquely into the valley, and forms, towards northeast, the little valley of Macungie, with a creek bearing the same name, which gave the name to both the Macungie townships. Toward the west of the Ziegel Church extends another small valley from the north inclining to the large valley towards the southeast, forming the Ziegler and Haas Knob. On the ridge dividing these two valleys stands the Ziegel Church. Many of the emigrants settled on the slopes and dales of the ridge on which the church stands, and built their log cabins near springs and creeks. Hence, early in the beginning of the last century the origin of the Ziegel congregation was caused, making it one of the oldest congregations in the county.

The proper organization of the congregation was effected in the year 1745. The church property was bought a few years later, and the building of the church occurred even later. In the mean while services were held in the houses of the members, where sermons were read by the schoolmaster, and occasionally by a minister from a distance, such as Rev. Böhm. The old church record registers baptisms in the thirties of last century. In 1747 the Rev. Michael Schlatter visited the Ziegel Church on his missionary travels to the German Reformed congregations of Pennsylvania, also the Maxatawny in Oley, and Egypt in Whitehall. The Ziegel (then called Macungie) and the Allemängel (Ebenezer, the congregation in Kistler's Valley, was a Lutheran Church), and Schmalzgasz (the congregation of Salisbury township) were classed by Schlatter as the twelfth pastoral charge. Having no church building and no minister for the first ten years, a pastor from a distance came to administer the communion. In this way the members had also requested Rev. Mr. Schlatter to visit them, and through his instigation caused the erection of a church building. Rev. Böhm, persuaded by Schlatter, accepted their invitation.

In 1749 the congregation met and resolved to build their first church. It was built of rough logs, with no floor and without any pretence. July 29, 1750, the church was dedicated by the Rev. Philipp Jacob Michael, Reformed minister, and Rev. Jacob Friederich Schertlein, Lutheran minister, as a Union Church for the Reformed and Lutherans.

Among the families that organized the congregation were Adam Braus, Ludwig Reichard, Bernhard Schmidt, Nicolaus Mayer, Peter Haas, Jösch Schaefer, Karl Oorn, Urban Friebe, Johann Merkel, Daniel Krausz, Michael Höt, Johannes Hergerether, Egitticus Grimm, Zacharias Heller, Friedrich Windisch, Adam Weber, Georg Bayer, Johann N. Gift, Georg Wendel Zimmermann, Michael Old, Heinrich Gagenbach, Melchior Ziegler, Philipp Breinig, Peter Heimbach, Bartholomäus Miller, Georg A. Leibensperger, Jacob Kuntz, Albrecht Himmel, David Muszgenng, Michael Confort, Andreas Sassaman-hansen, Georg Schumacher, Melchior Seib, Heinrich Miller, Johannes Vogel, Jacob Rümml, Johannes Hermann, Conrath Neff, Johannes Heider, Adam Schmidt, Philipp Wendel Klein, Johannes Bär, Jacob Goho, Franz Wesco, Yost Schlicher, Philipp Fenstermacher, Jacob Acker, Georg Falk, Daniel Hettler, Jacob Weitknecht, Johannes Doll.

Three years after the church was built Adam Brausz, in the interest of the congregation, took a warrant of the tract, consisting of forty-two acres of land. In 1771 the land was, through Adam Brausz (Reformed) and Jacob Grimm (Lutheran), patented to the congregation. The first church was of raw material in primitive style; the pulpit was on trestles. The church contained a rough home-made table; the seats were huge logs resting on blocks; the roof

was covered with manufactured tiles, made by one of the members. While the church was in course of construction a school-house was built. Prior to the school-house children were taught in a house near the church and also in Siegfriedsdales, three miles distant from the church. The first school-house was burned, but a more substantial one took its place.

Originally the Ziegel Church was called "Macungie," being in the immediate neighborhood of the Macungie Creek and Valley. Macungie, the abbreviation of the Indian word "Mauckkmtshy," signifies "eating bears." Leaving the barren, snow-covered gravel, the bears sought their pasture in this valley, and hence its name. Rev. Schlatter records the Ziegel Church under the name "Macungie," and by the first surveys it was located in that township, but in later surveys that part containing the church was added to Weissenberg. The name Ziegel was then substituted on account of its tile-covered roof. Dr. Harbach erroneously mentions in his book, "Schlatter's Life and Travels," page 160, foot-note 3, the Trexlertown as the Macungie congregation. The travels of Schlatter into the interior of Pennsylvania occurred in 1747; at that time there existed no other congregation in Macungie except Ziegel's, and Trexlertown was not organized till 1784. The old Macungie congregation was the Ziegel.

Jacob Friedrich Schertlein (Lutheran) and Philipp J. Michael (Reformed), the ministers who dedicated the first church, were the first ministers of this congregation. Schertlein was an able Lutheran minister, and of high standing. Michael was no minister by profession, not even a schoolmaster, but a weaver by trade. However, he was not immoral; yet, judging from his handwriting, especially as he kept the records of the churches, his education must have been limited. Nor was he without talent,—the members lauded his preaching. But he was without ordination,—a squatter in the church. He organized more congregations in Lehigh and Berks Counties. The Michael's Church, in Berks, was named in honor to him. Michael influenced his members against the Coetus established by Schlatter, and withstood in all respects the synodical organization of the Reformed Church.

Michael's successor was Peter Miller, an equivalent in propensities, also unordained, yet exceeded him in intelligence, being a schoolmaster from Europe. He had settled in Allemängel, near Ebenezer (now Tripoli), taught school, read sermons for the congregation in Lynn and Heidelberg, and finally declared himself minister of the gospel. After serving Ziegel congregation he preached in Ebenezer, and died there, and is buried in the cemetery of that congregation.

Who the Lutheran ministers were who served the congregation from the time of Schertlein's resignation to 1781 is not known. Very likely there were none for some years. A certain Fritz served a short time. He must have been a *spiritus feменти* subject, for in

the De Long Church he fell from the pulpit, being too drunk to keep his balance.

South from the church in a dale entering Kline's Valley was an Indian village, quite near the farm of Jesse Grimm. The Indians had a burial-place here. Years ago many Indian relics, such as tomahawks and arrows, were found. Farther down the valley near Breinigsville lived old Father Trexler, with whom the Indians were on the most friendly terms. Mrs. Trexler often baked bread for them and gave them small presents, in exchange for which they brought game and smoked their pipes of peace. Later, when the forest gave way to civilization, the Indians left their village, and occasionally returned to visit their burial-ground. Between 1754 and 1763, when the Indians became unruly, they disturbed also Ziegel's congregation.

The first years of the settlers were full of hardship and adversity, and have much interest for us as their descendants. Among those adversities were the ocean passages, finding proper locations, cabins, furniture, cloth, their agriculture, mode of living, commerce, etc. The first emigrants were persecuted at home. The Palatinates and the Huguenots were still persecuted by the Catholics. Late wars, which devastated Germany and impoverished its subjects, drove many to emigrate. The emigrants of 1720 to 1729, who mostly located in Bucks County, were as a rule poor. Those following later were in better circumstances. They sold their properties in Germany at better prices, but when they reached the seaports at Amsterdam or Rotterdam, in the Netherlands, their capitals were much drained. Those having no money for the passage to America were cared for by the ship-owners, and on their landing in Philadelphia were sold as servants for the passage, and had to serve from five to seven years. The voyage was made by the slowest Holland ships, and they were packed by the hundreds, governed by the strictest discipline, and even those that had the necessary money were obliged to submit to the worst adversities of a sea-voyage.

Rev. John H. Helffrich, the first ordained Reformed minister of the Ziegel congregation, kept a diary while on his voyage to America, and the following is from it.

On Sept. 6, 1771, in company with his step-brother, Rev. Albert C. Helffenstein, and Rev. I. G. Gebhard, three missionaries for the Reformed Church in Pennsylvania, appointed by the Holland Synod, sailed from Amsterdam. The same day, at noon, the ship stranded, and necessitated the assistance of another large vessel to relieve them. Again on the third day they were overtaken by a storm, and as the Texel was reached the storm increased so much that three anchors were east. The storm lasted seven days, and the vessel was so disabled that they were obliged to sail to Newcastle for repairs. From Newcastle they started again, only to be overtaken by a second storm. On the 21st of October the ship entered the Channel. They encountered the severest storm, which

drifted them to the coast of France. The ship was obliged to sail to Caen for repairs again, and after six days' delay again set sail. On the 4th of November the Atlantic was reached. Two days less than two months were required from Amsterdam by way of the English Channel to reach the ocean. On the ocean they were favored for several days with good winds, and their voyage was prosperous. On November 9th they encountered their enemy in a new form, viz., thunder-storms and water-spouts to their right and left. They were drifted near the islands of Azore. For eight days the wind was in direct opposition to them. Another storm overtook them, the rudder, masts, and rigging were destroyed, and all hopes of safety abandoned, and the vessel given its own course. The next week following the voyage was tedious, and the provisions and water began to get low. On the 27th of November a hog was slaughtered, for the beef was eaten, and ham, bacon, and peas, and all the flour was ruined by the rats. From 27th of November to the 11th of December, after the ship-carpenter's repairs, the voyage progressed finely. A dolphin and several large fish were caught, which added to their limited store of provisions. On the 11th of December another storm destroyed the mainmast, and many of the sails were lost and torn. December 12th a second mast and the ship-beak were broken. The prospects were gloomy. The provisions were saturated with ocean water and unpalatable. On December 25th the drinking-water was distributed in small quantity; each passenger received for his share two and a half glasses, which included their tea or coffee and soup. Their thirst, owing to the saturated and fast-decomposing meat, became intense. A few peas were left, which were served twice a week with bacon, and four hams were on board. They suffered hunger and thirst, and ten days with favorable weather was required to reach New York. The 1st of January they hailed a whaler. On January 7th storm; the waves washed the deck, and took overboard the last hog and sty, which was kept for an emergency. Helfenstein and Gelbard and two other passengers were also washed overboard, but were rescued. The storm drifted the vessel towards shore; but six days later, while sounding, the weight sank twelve thousand feet and still no bottom. The next day they sailed one hundred and four miles, and sounded bottom at two hundred and ten feet. January 13th again one hundred miles, and saw the coast of New Jersey; at 8 P.M. the lights of, and at midnight anchored at, New York. On Jan. 14, 1772, they stepped on American soil. The voyage was accomplished in four months and eight days, encountering seven storms, two water-spouts, thirst and hunger. Now the same voyage is made in nine days.

Having landed in America, the position of the early settlers was anything but agreeable and comfortable. Still they were in the land of their hope, but were now obliged to locate and find suitable lands for

homesteads. There was no want of locations and good lands. The soil was fertile, and awaited the plow and farmer, but to reach the sections was difficult. They were directed toward the Blue Mountains. To the Lehigh Mountains it was not so difficult, for roads were already broken, but over the Lehigh Mountains, the Kittanniny Valley, and across it to the Blue Mountains was an impenetrable forest-land. An Indian path leading through Rittenhouse Gap was used, which was enlarged by axe and elbow-grease for the accommodation of wagons, and took weeks till the settlers arrived at their destination.

The first settlers of this congregation were a small party that started together from the Palatinate. They mostly brought money. Such families as the Brausz, Reichards, Haas, Gagenbach, Grimms, and Lichtenwallners were even wealthy. They bought their horses, wagons, stock, and agricultural implements in Philadelphia. The emigrants who had to pay for their sea-voyage came later, selected homesteads, and found encouragement from their already-established neighbors. The writer of this article was told by veterans, buried long ago, that after the settlers had decided on a homestead they drove their wagon under some trees near a spring or creek; a kettle hung to a cross-piece, supported by two wooden forks, was their kitchen, the wagon with its covered roof the bedroom, and the forest with its blue sky their house. Huts, equal to the modern charcoal-burner's, were their next attempt, which they lived in till, by rotation, they could help each other to build log cabins which only had one room, without floor, and covered with rush and sod. Cellars were out of the question. Agriculture was the most important thing. As soon as the temporary cabin was finished they cleared portions of forest, and year after year they kept on until they were supplied with sufficient tillable land. While thus engaged their wives cultivated the gardens,—raised lettuce, turnips, cabbage, etc.,—and the kitchen soon had the odor of greens and vegetables. Early with the building of their cabins they planted apple-seeds, and in years afterwards they had a good supply of apples, which they distilled into apple-jack, and exchanged in Philadelphia for necessaries or money. From experience during the winter they learned that their cabins were not cold- and snow-proof, so they improved and enlarged them. One of the first saw-mills was near the church, where the little rivulets combined enter the Macungie Valley, later called Schuylers saw-mill. As soon as boards were to be had the carpenters modernized the cabins, added floors, rooms, and shingle-roofs. The log stable gave place to log barns with thrashing-floors, and on the right and left sides stalls for cattle and horses, and the usual lots for grain and hay. The logs used in cabins and barns were "chinked" with straw and clay, making warm houses; later they added cellars to store the potatoes, which heretofore were covered with earth. The furniture was mostly brought from

Europe, some was bought in Philadelphia, and some the settlers made themselves. A table, chairs, bench, chests, stove, and bedsteads constituted a good outfit. Linens they brought from Germany.

Flour was the scarcest article, and not to be had on this side of the Lehigh Mountains. They usually brought it from Goshenhoppen and Oley, and owing to break-neck roads could only bring small quantities at a time. This was remedied, however, for in Klinesdale a mill was erected,—the mill now belonging to Charles Kline. This was the first in the settlement. Notwithstanding that flour was scarce they never suffered for food. The forests were full of game, and the creeks abounded in fish. Deer, bears, wild turkeys, doves, ducks, and quail were in abundance, and their tables were covered with these palatables.

Their greatest want was clothes. Those brought from Europe were worn out. They bought goods in Philadelphia usually used for sails of vessels, which was of coarse fibre. It was made into garments, and in winter two or three suits would cover them to shield them from cold. But to buy required money, and their money was almost gone, so they raised flax for supply. Spinning began early in the fall and continued till spring. Looms sprung up, and gradually increased till nearly every tenth house had its loom. The German wives prided themselves upon their chests full of home-made linens, and their husbands were proud to wear the linen shirts of their own industry. Later they raised sheep and wool, which was interwoven with flax, and soon warm garments were made from wool alone.

Most of the settlers had learned a trade, and hence there were tailors, smiths, carpenters, shoemakers, and millers, who helped each other, and made the settlement rather independent. Physicians were wanting for many years. The strong, healthy German nature helped itself; a few domestic remedies, such as certain teas, etc., were all they had for medicines. A few old ladies acted the midwife. Chills and fever, very common at this time, were treated with soups and full doses of patience.

All business and exchange were transacted in Philadelphia. All they needed was brought from there, and all their products which they wished to exchange for money were taken there. And all was carried on by teams of individual parties, and passed through Goshenhoppen, from where a good road led to Philadelphia, making the trip to Philadelphia and return in five or six days.

Before the church was built the settlers held services in their houses, at which the schoolmaster officiated by singing, prayer, and reading a sermon. While the schoolmaster was absent or wanting, one of the members would take his place. Gradually these schoolmasters improved, became a necessity, and were called "home-made ministers." But at the time when this church was built the members went to Philadelphia to engage a real minister, but not

succeeding, they were obliged to be satisfied with these substituted sermon-readers. They became reconciled to these readers, and they served all the congregations on the north side of the Lehigh Mountains. Before their church was built, and even long ere they had burial-places, they buried their dead on their own land, and hence the old farm burial-places of those times were enlarged by relatives being buried aside of their fathers and mothers, and many of these may be seen in the western part of Lehigh, and especially Berks, County. It was necessary in the old times to have their services of reading, but the effects were not good. Many of these readers finally declared themselves ministers. And when the organized Coetus (Synod) of Rev. Schlatter sent calls to European ministers to serve these congregations, and they came to take charge of these charges, these very same readers influenced the members against the European ordained missionaries.

A certain Michael was such a reader, and the first Reformed preacher of the Ziegel congregation. What spiritual food the congregation then had can easily be imagined. But for many years this was their only resource. Besides their public services they lacked Bibles, hymn-books, and religious books. Family worship was forgotten, and the welfare of the soul was of secondary consideration. On such basis the congregation rested, and was to improve. Near the end of the period of these readers the Revolutionary war began. In the winter of 1777 to 1778 Washington was quartered at Valley Forge. The winter was severe, and the situation for the soldiers heartrending. This congregation provided to the best of their limited means such articles as shoes, garments, and food, and sent them. In the following spring, when Congress provided more for its army, members of this congregation enlisted in the army and fought for liberty till the end, and brought home with them corrupted morals of army life.

Taking into consideration the conditions and surroundings of this and neighboring congregations which prevailed to the end of the Revolution, we need not be surprised at the decline of Christianity, which increased for many years. The first settlers had died. From the beginning there were few schools, and those only in session a few months every winter. Year after year they grew worse, for the European teachers died, and in their stead incompetent men were often appointed. Besides, many children lived too far from the school-houses, some five and six miles. Most parents objected to their children going such a distance, and kept them home at work. The European school knowledge was buried with the early settlers, and the knowledge diffused by later teachers had a strong taint of illiteracy. The church interests of the congregation lacked pastorship and fostering. They stood under the leadership of readers, who were the personification of ignorance and unordained, and concerned themselves little about church government.

They served merely for the sake of pay, flattered the members, left their transgressions unchastised because they themselves often were guilty of the grossest misdemeanors. Their stock of books was contracted to Arndt's "Wahres Christenthum" Bible, hymns, a book of sermons, and prayer-book. Notwithstanding these books were of the best kind, they were still not sufficient for their Christian furtherance. The war enhanced the evil still more. Many returned from the war with their morals paralyzed, which resulted in the common frolics and gay living and games and sparring. The church, having lost its stronghold and respect, could not interfere, and things took their own course. The church sunk to stupidity and spiritlessness; members finally decided that they only needed the sacraments and services every four weeks, and ceremonies for the dead, and weddings.

After a period of forty years the reign of the readers ceased, and the Ziegel congregation was supplied with ordained ministers. In 1778, Rev. John H. Helffrich was elected as their pastor. He answered the call of Coetus in 1772, and came as missionary. He was brought from Philadelphia by the Kutztown congregation, and lived there two years, but moved into the bounds of the Ziegel congregation. The Kutztown congregation had accepted the jurisdiction of Coetus, but when Helffrich tried to bring the Ziegel congregation under its influence he met with opposition. There were two readers still in the neighborhood. Hentzel was Helffrich's predecessor in Kutztown, and was disposed of on account of his loose morals. The other, a certain Roth, for similar reasons, was discharged from the Weissenberg congregation, which also chose Helffrich for their pastor. Stimulated by chagrin and jealousy, they succeeded in making the Ziegel obstinate and rebellious. Since Helffrich could not succeed, he resigned. Later, when the congregation saw the progress of the other churches under the sway of able ministers, they consented to be admitted to Coetus, and elected Helffrich again as their pastor.

The second church was built during the pastorship of Rev. J. H. Helffrich. The small log church that was built in 1749, and had seen forty-five years of services, became too small, and had to make room for better accommodations. In 1795 the congregation resolved to build a church befitting the times. The members were divided among themselves as to where the new church was to be built. The old church was on the western corner of the old burial-ground. Many wanted the new church opposite the burial-ground. It was finally decided that they vote by throwing their hats to the place of their choice. The most hats were found on the place opposite the old church, and the new building was there erected.

May 16, 1796, Revs. Helffrich and Obenhausen officiated at the corner-stone laying, and in the fall of the same year the same ministers dedicated the new church.

Most of the churches erected about this time in Eastern Pennsylvania had something harmonious, or in common, in the manner in which they were constructed. It may be said the time had its style of architecture entirely distinct from later modes of construction. After this style the second Ziegel Church was built. Following was the method of construction: The building was of stone, greater in width than in depth, yet almost a square. Large double doors opened on the front and on both of the sides, and on either side of these doors an oblong window, protected by shutters, was let into the wall. Over the doors was put a beautiful, artistic, and finely-carved lintel or pediment about a foot wide. On the second floor there were windows on three sides, all alike, and above there was a round bow. The two middle ones in the gable ends had also on the right and left small windows at the sides, which lent an air of propriety to the whole, and gave the church throughout a sacred appearance. Each gable end had also an entirely round window, similar to the roses in the old Gothic style. The rear wall of the church had in each story towards the sides only two windows, because in the middle stood the pulpit, above which a small window admitted light as well as cool air in summer.

The arrangement of the interior was made with reference to the doors. An aisle running in from each door divided the room into four parts. Near the side entrance were the steps leading to the galleries. Along the long rear wall, upon pillars, stood the pulpit, in the form of a tulip, small, and containing room for only one person, with a sounding-board above it. The pulpit stairs ascended from a small space in the wall about four feet long by three in width, which was known as the pastor's seat, or room. In front of the pulpit, in a large clear space, stood the altar. This was not a vessel such as is generally found, but was rather an altar, constructed after the fashion of the Ark of the Covenant, and was covered with a black vestment, which was again covered during communion service with a white cloth. In later times the pulpit was covered with the same kind of a black vestment. The galleries, resting upon seven columns, extended around the three sides opposite to the pulpit, and were so high that no one sitting in them could see the minister at the altar. At first the gallery on the right of the pulpit contained the organ, but later it was removed to the one immediately facing the pulpit. The congregation was divided according to age and sex between the different parts of the church. The fronts only of the galleries, as well as of the doors and windows, and the sides of the pews were painted white; the pews themselves, which formed the greatest part of what struck the eye, were unpainted, and in the course of time obtained a dull brown color, which made a solemn, dreary impression upon the mind. The frame-work of the roof was laid the longest way upon the walls.

Although this style of construction was clumsy and not ecclesiastical in appearance, yet the pulpit, with its sounding-board, made preaching (deficient, alas! in almost every respect) an easy matter in these churches.

The efforts of Rev. J. H. Helffrich, as before stated, were especially directed towards bringing the congregation into alliance with the Coetus (Synod), in order to obtain for it a surer and more certain establishment as a church. When this was accomplished he devoted himself with all the energy of his nature towards establishing a higher and better order of things. His well-prepared sermons, delivered with earnestness and in love; his strict discipline, without sharpness; his elementary instruction of the young, and his untiring industry bore their natural fruit. Yet the progress was only partial. The congregation advanced in ecclesiastical matters, but the advance was mostly in forms. There was a lack of appreciation of the advantages of mental culture among the people. In fact, so limited was this appreciation that it was impossible to use the Heidelberg Catechism in its entire form in the instruction of the children. Neither were the young prepared by previous training to commit the larger answers, nor were they even inclined to do so. Many could neither read nor write, while others had never been within the four walls of the school-house. To overcome some of these difficulties Rev. Helffrich rewrote and simplified the Heidelberg Catechism, inserting the principal questions (with their numbers), so that every child could go over the whole catechism and commit many of the questions thus simplified. Through these means the Heidelberg Catechism was prevented from falling into disuse in his congregation. The children were instructed every Sunday before divine service, and by the help of his explanations and illustrations were enabled to commit the catechism to memory. Later he had this abridgment printed, and every child was required to have one, as well as the Heidelberg Catechism. It is still used as a catechism in Sunday-schools to this day.

Externally also, through his labors, the church obtained new life. Veneration and love for the church sprang up in the people, and the church was constantly building a surer foundation. Towards the attainment of a complete revivification the proper conditions were wanting, however. The schools were badly conducted, the literature necessary for the advancement of popular education was entirely wanting, and the spirit of the times tended downwards. Beyond all, there was a lack of spirit in the German Churches of America which was everywhere more or less perceptible. It will be thus seen that it was more necessary to check this downward tendency than to think of spiritual development. Yet the good seed was sown by willing ecclesiastical hands, and this self-same seed began to spread its roots, and in its own appointed time brought forth fruit in abundance.

After Rev. Helffrich's death, in 1810, Heinrich Diefenbach was called to serve the congregation provisionally. A son of Rev. Helffrich had begun to study theology, and it was agreed that Rev. Diefenbach should serve until the former should receive a license to preach from the Synod. The congregations of the Heidelberg, Lynn, and Lowhill Churches also joined in this provisional arrangement, and after a service of five years Mr. Diefenbach peaceably surrendered his charges to John Helffrich, when the latter had completed his studies in Philadelphia under Dr. Helfenstein, and had received his license from the Synod.

Johannes Helffrich was chosen as pastor in 1816, and served this and the other congregations above named for a period of thirty-five years, until his death, in 1852. During his long ministry he carried on the good work from the foundation upon which it had been laid. He pursued an objective course. His aim was the external presentation of the church as the bearer of the means of salvation, and through these of the grace of God. He sought to quicken Christianity, but only within these limits. He was the bitter enemy of everything which tended even in appearance to subvert the old forms and methods, and energetically opposed all such in his congregations. On two occasions especially he maintained this position during his service.

It was between 1820 and 1830 that the schism known under the name of "the Free Synod" arose in the Reformed Churches of Eastern Pennsylvania especially, the seed of which spirit was industriously sought to be sown also in the Ziegel congregation. Nor was it in vain: the seed took root, and not a small portion of the church-members were favorably inclined to the idea. The Lutheran minister, Johann Konosky, seceded about this time from the Lutheran Synod, and drew after himself all his congregations, among them the Lutherans of the Ziegel Church. Thereupon the Reformed congregations also wished to separate from their Synod. This purpose Rev. Helffrich opposed with all the earnestness of his nature. To disprove what the schismatics loudly proclaimed,—that the old Synod desired to enslave the people,—he obtained from the Synod a written declaration, addressed to the Ziegel Church, that it should not at any time be obliged to do anything to the loss of its freedom. This writing, composed in the Synod at Lebanon, in 1829, and attested under the hands of the synodical officers, was read to the Ziegel congregation, and the spirit of Free Synods, even if not entirely exterminated, lost its hold upon the people.

The other disturbance which shook the church in his time was that created by the birth of the spirit of fanaticism. This excitement pervaded the whole German Church, more or less, everywhere. It took its origin from without the church, and sought to press its way from without into the church. It naturally tended to the establishment of the "anxious bench."

and showed in many congregations into which it was introduced its corrupt and unchristian nature. From the rise of this spirit, so little in consonance with the spirit of the Reformed Church, Rev. Helffrich could foresee the promise of but little good. He did not permit himself to give the movement any countenance, but, on the other hand, took a position too far in the extreme, and too far, perhaps, behind the times. He constantly said to his flock, We will abide by the old customs; let us cultivate these. In the Ziegel Church, too, the fanatical spirit attempted to obtain a foothold, but, owing to the opposition of their pastor, the church remained unharmed by the storm, which swept over other churches like a scorching blast. When the first fury of the storm had blown over, man began the work of reformation by means of the sermon and the accustomed use of the means of grace.

About the year 1840, Rev. Helffrich founded the first Sunday-school in this congregation without any difficulty, the members willingly lending themselves to the project. It showed the maturing of a healthy feeling of new life and greater activity.

On Whit-Sunday and Whit-Monday, the 8th and 9th of June, 1851, the church celebrated the memory of its foundation by holding a centennial jubilee. The church was splendidly adorned. The walls, windows, organ, pillars, pulpit, etc., were hung with evergreen, flowers, and fir-branches. Four sermons were preached to the immense concourse by Revs. C. G. Herman, Jeremias Schindel, and W. A. Helffrich. Historical tablets on each side of the pulpit showed the numbers 1745 and 1845, signifying that a completed century lay in the past. In this period a rich and blessed congregation had arisen out of the wilderness. From the toil and cares of the old German fathers had sprung opulence and ease. There, at the side of the church, in the northeastern part of God's acre, sleep, mostly with unmarked graves, all of those who laid the first corner-stone of this church. No stone marks the last resting-place of the first departed of the fathers. And where were stones to be taken from and prepared? Later, slate were used as headstones, but these soon crumbled from rain, frost, and heat, and now scarcely any inscription upon them can be read. Still later a small number of sandstones were erected, which are still standing, and the inscriptions upon which are still legible, but fast decaying. As the number of graves increased farther down in the cemetery there first appeared memorial stones in marble, improving in form and inscription with time.

In 1852, the year following the celebration, the pastorate became vacant through the death of Rev. John Helffrich, and his son, William A. Helffrich, who had assisted his father in his clerical labors for seven years already, was chosen as his successor.

Finally a better time came also to this church. The visitation of God's grace, awakening a more lively faith, which everywhere stirred our church at this time,

entered also here. Everything that was attained here was accomplished by the use of the means of grace, and no artificial means helped to the desired end. First, divine service began to be held more frequently, and there was preaching on the Reformed side every other Sunday. The sermon had a known and active Christianity which became visible in practical results in the daily life of the people. A chandelier and lamps were purchased for the purpose of holding evening services, and it was here that the first of these was held. The prejudice against them quickly disappeared. The more frequently divine services were held the more industriously and in greater numbers came the congregation to the house of God, so that frequently there was not room for all. But what beyond all, even if slowly, assisted in surer progress was the instruction of catechumens, to which every attention was devoted, and which were attended even by many adults. The Heidelberg Catechism, although never omitted in this instruction, was now introduced in its full form, and made the groundwork of the church life. The practice of the discipline inculcated by the catechism and constitution of our church met with approbation; it was severely exercised upon the catechumens, and especially directed against the immoralities of the corrupting "frolics." The consecration of the consistories was now accomplished with genuflection and the laying on of hands, according to the direction of the constitution, a thing which had never before been done. Communion services were held more frequently, and kneeling in prayer during the preparatory services was now introduced. Many knees, at first very stubborn, learned in time to bend willingly. About the year 1860 the Bible class came into existence. Members assembled in each other's houses, and engaged in singing, prayer, admonition, and the reading of scriptural selections, upon which they made observations. Weekly prayer-meetings were held either in the church by the pastor or in their houses by the members themselves. There was also an increase of activity in regard to missions. The fruit of this varied labor did not fail. A new life began to bloom, which brought peace and joy to many a heart and home.

During the fall of 1862, among all the excitement and disturbances of our civil war, the congregation resolved to build a new church. The old edifice had stood for sixty-eight years, and its capacity had become too small. On Ascension-day, 1862, the corner-stone of the new building was laid. The immorality of the so-called "Hucksters" (generally prevailing at this time in Eastern Pennsylvania) became, during the construction of the new building, the occasion for an unholy strife. These hucksters, who sold cakes, drinks, etc., under booths at all worldly gatherings of the people, had also for a long time been offering their wares, even at sacred festivals on the Sabbath-day, bidding defiance to the very face of the church. Under these tents or booths hundreds of

people stood engaged in light, trifling conversation and in buying, while within the church divine service was being conducted. Here there should be reverential worship of God, and yet right beside it there were Sabbath-breaking and a scandalous, frivolous, worldly traffic and barter, mocking everything sacred. The building committee took the arrangement of the corner-stone-laying festival out of the hands of the consistory and gave permission to the hucksters to carry on their immoralities. Under a resolution of the Eastern Pennsylvania Classis, no minister belonging to the Classis was permitted to be present at any church festival at which huckstering was carried on. In obedience to this resolution the Reformed pastor remained absent from the ceremonies. The friends of the hucksters made this the pretext for a controversy which aroused no little excitement. When the church, on Whit-Sunday in the following year, was to be dedicated, and the hucksters again received permission from the same source to be present, the Reformed Consistory resolved not to hold their services in conjunction with the Lutherans, who allowed themselves to be led by the friends of the hucksters, but appointed them for a later day. The dedication was then held on the 26th of June, 1864, without hucksters. Revs. J. S. Herman and W. A. Helffrich, the Reformed minister, conducted the services.

The new brick church is one of the largest in the county, and is a beautiful building. Its belfry and towers arise high in the air from the spot where the old church stood. Five high Gothic windows on each side, and an addition to the building containing the pulpit, give it a sacred appearance. The galleries rest on iron pillars. Above the pulpit a Gothic bow runs along the small rear wall, and divides the addition from the main building. A hall at the entrance in the front part of the church, from which steps ascend to the galleries, prevents all disturbing noises from being heard within. All the wood-work of the interior is artistically painted, and ceiling and walls are beautifully frescoed. The gentle half-light caused by the curtains at the windows and the dark colors of the paints leave a solemn impression upon the mind.

The congregation pursued a new and excellent plan for paying off the church debt,—a plan which deserves to be adopted elsewhere. When upon the completion of the building it appeared a considerable debt remained, which would not be defrayed by the subscriptions, both consistories met and made a statement showing how much each member would be compelled to contribute in order to pay off the debt at once, these statements being based upon the ability of each to pay. They then submitted this statement to the members, with an explanation of their plan, and but three or four were unwilling to pay the sums asked of them. To be free of debt is a blessing for any church and deserves emulation.

The tri-centennial jubilee and anniversary festival

in memory of the publication of the Heidelberg Catechism was celebrated by this congregation during the construction of the church. The result, as far as the altar offerings were concerned, was not what was desired. The contributions were meagre, and none at all were received from the friends of the hucksters. The large church debt, the hard times, and the grinding substitute taxes occasioned by the civil war, prevented the faithful and willing also from giving according to their wish.

The Lutheran ministers of the congregation were led by Rev. Jacob Friederich Schertlein, who is remembered as a talented preacher. His handwriting appears but seldom on the church records. His ministry must have continued but for a short time. After Schertlein there followed a succession of preachers, of whom nothing is remembered, not even their names being known to posterity. They extended to the year 1780, when Rev. Daniel Schumacher was reached. He lived among the Weissenberg people, and joined all his congregation to the Lutheran Synod. His descendants still live in Weissenberg and Lynn townships. Rev. Schumacher's labors were continued till 1785, when Rev. Daniel Lehmann was chosen, who served for about fifteen or eighteen years. He was followed by Rev. Johann Friederich Obenhausen, who also had a charge in Eisenhard's Valley, near Grim's Mill. He was also an organ-builder, and erected the first organ for the Ziegel Church, which was replaced in later times by the present one built by C. Hanzelman. After Obenhausen Rev. Heinrich Geisenhainer served for a short time, being succeeded by Revs. G. Wartmann and J. Daering, called by the common people the "little ministers." They served all their congregations in common, beginning with the one at the Jordan, where they lived. Rev. Johann Konoske followed them. He united the congregation with his Kutztown charge, and led this and his other congregations into breaking their connection with the Synod. He composed a writing, now lying in the archives among other old papers, in which he gives the reasons which induced him to take that step and endeavors to justify his course. Rev. Jeremias Schindel, his successor, a preacher beloved of the people, assisted in sowing the seed of a better time, and his works have been greatly blessed. His loving sermons thawed open many a cold heart. He was followed by Rev. Owen Leopold, the present pastor.

The spiritual condition of the Lutheran portion of the congregation has from that time been on an equal footing with that of the Reformed.

In the spring of 1879, Nevin A. Helffrich, a son of Rev. William A. Helffrich, was examined and licensed at the session of the East Pennsylvania Classis, held at Leighton, and in the year following was ordained at Allentown by Lehigh Classis, which, during the course of the year, had been founded through the

division of the East Pennsylvania Classis, and was appointed to assist his father. Rev. Nevin A. Helffrich is the fourth preacher of this family, who have served in unbroken succession for one hundred and eleven years.

The Weissenberg Church.¹—This church was also known during the last century as the Weissen Church. The church building stands in the northeastern corner of Weissenberg township, Lehigh Co., Pa., near to the division-line between that township and Lowhill township, in which latter the greater part of the congregation reside. It is a union church, all the buildings and lands of the church being owned in equal right by the Reformed and the Lutherans. The congregation spread on the north to Heidelberg, on the south to the Ziegel Church, and on the west to Jerusalem (Allemängel) Church. All the region in which the congregation dwell is very hilly, with narrow valleys, well watered by many small brooks. The well-wooded hills, the excellent water, and the rich meadows, irrigated by many springs, were the attractions that caused the first emigrants to settle there.

The settlement took place contemporaneously with that in Allemängel, indeed properly belongs to it. The later arrivals who could not conveniently find room in Allemängel moved farther towards the east and founded this community. The first pioneers were Petrus Herber and Peter Weiss. The former first dwelt at Oley, in Berks County, where his son, John Jacob, married Dorothea, a daughter of Jost Heinrich Sassmanshausen. The wanderers to this region were Swiss, Palatines, and Württembergers, and many of them had dwelt some time at Oley, Goshenhoppen, Falkner's Swamp, and other places south of the Lehigh Mountains before they settled in this region. Their relatives and acquaintances, who had preceded them, had colonized these places, and with them many tarried before they settled in Weissenberg. They could not find among them such farms as they cared to select; so the heads of families gathered together, hunted up suitable land and tracts, and later brought their families there. Many of their names appear on the colonial records, showing that they wandered hither about the year 1730; but most of them did not settle down here till about 1740, between which year and 1750 the principal settlement took place. Many of the original families have died out entirely or moved away from this region, and their names have disappeared entirely.

The following names appear on the church records as those of the first settlers:

Petrus Herber.	Heinrich Krechloch.
Jacob Herber.	Johannes Krechloch.
Peter Weiss.	Jacob Bachmann.
Jacob Holben.	Christian Müller.
Theobald Kempfer.	Andreas Riess.
Johannes Ehrenhard.	Johannes Carral.

George Zimmermann.	Sebastian Werly (Werlein).
Johannes Zerfass.	Peter Franz.
Valentin Derr (Dürr).	John De Long.
Peter Weiss.	Jacob Heilmann.
Heinrich Georg.	Friederich Sünberling.
Johannes Georg.	Mathias Schneider.
Adam Bär.	Johann Dietrich Hermann.
Leonhard Frey.	Heinrich Hartmann.
Jacob Grünwald, Sr.	Wilhelm Schmetter.
Wendel Holben.	Andreas Eschbach.
Michael Bracher.	Peter Kocher.
Nicolaus Kemp.	Peter Schopp.
Martin Buchmann.	Philipp Scholl.
Valentin Granullich.	Friederich Weigand.
Michael Heber.	Jacob Sencer.
Michael Bock.	Jost Diehl.
Jürg Emmerich Schick.	Sebastian Gehringer.
Andreas Sinekell.	Michael Hallenbach.
Jürg Sieger.	Peter Rabenold.
Jürg Knödler.	Johann Meyer.
Georg Schüssler.	Peter Bahl.
Eberhard Schmidt.	Daniel Stettler.
Jürg Kind.	Johann A. Geiss.
Johann Adam Klein.	Johann Knerr.

The following list is taken from the Colonial Records, and shows the names of the settlers, the day of registry in Philadelphia, and the name of the ship upon which they arrived:

Jacob Weiss, June 22, 1728, on ship "Albany" from Rotterdam.
Hans Ulrich Frey, June 21, 1729, on ship "Martenhouse" from Rotterdam.
Christoph Frey, June 21, 1729, on ship "Martenhouse" from Rotterdam.
John Daniel Werly, June 21, 1729, on ship "Martenhouse" from Rotterdam.
Michael Thomas, Aug. 29, 1730, on ship "Thistle of Glasgow" from Rotterdam.
Casper Bittner, Aug. 29, 1730, on ship "Thistle of Glasgow" from Rotterdam.
Casper Hartmann, Aug. 29, 1730, on ship "Thistle of Glasgow" from Rotterdam.
Hans Jacob Bär, Nov. 30, 1730, on ship "Joyce" from Rotterdam.
John Bar, Nov. 30, 1730, on ship "Joyce" from Rotterdam.
Heinrich Schüssler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Georg Schüssler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Hans Jacob Schüssler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Heinrich Schüssler, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Hans Peter Werly, Sept. 26, 1732, on ship "Mary" from Rotterdam.
Christian Hoffmann, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Leonhard Schlosser, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Peter Schlosser, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Georg Ludwig Schutz, Sept. 30, 1732, on ship "Dragon" from Rotterdam.
Georg Bär, Oct. 11, 1732, on ship "Pleasant" from Rotterdam.
Hans Peter Frey, Aug. 17, 1733, on ship "Samuel of London" from Rotterdam.
Friederich Leiby, Aug. 17, 1733, on ship "Samuel of London" from Rotterdam.
Reinrich Brunner, May 29, 1735, on ship "Mercury" from Rotterdam.
Johannes Weiss, May 29, 1735, on ship "Mercury" from Rotterdam.
Casper Blenler, May 29, 1735, on ship "Mercury" from Rotterdam.
Valentin Diehl, Sept. 12, 1734, on ship "St. Andrew" from Rotterdam.
Abraham Diehl, Sept. 12, 1734, on ship "St. Andrew" from Rotterdam.

The congregation takes its origin from the year 1747. Divine services had, however, been held at the homes of members before that time, undoubtedly by Rev. Kidenweiler, who resided in this neighborhood, and was known by the name of the "Swiss minister." By this time Jacob Holben had been elected an elder of the Weissenberg Church. The construction of the first church building dates from June, 1754.

¹ By Rev. William A. Helffrich.

Like all other churches in those early times it was built of logs, but was somewhat better constructed than most of them. In 1754 handicrafts were already better represented, and it is said there was at that time already a saw-mill in operation in the Allemängel and Kistler's Valleys turning out boards and shingles. The Rev. Daniel Schumacher is authority for the statement that it was dedicated by the Revs. Rudolph Kidenweiler and Jacob Friederich Schertlein, the first two pastors of the church. Soon afterwards the building of the church a school-house was also erected.

The primitive circumstances, the development of the people, the religious customs, and their decay were the same here as in all the neighboring communities. (See the history of the Ziegel Church.)

About 1765 there arose here an unfortunate fight, which increased till the greater part of the Reformed congregation seceded and formed the Lowhill Church. They were the original settlers, and numbered the most; but as they could not obtain any title for various reasons to the Allemängel Church in Kistler's Valley, they had moved farther towards the east, and really originated this church. They intended at the same time, however, to allow equal share to the Lutherans. Now, it happened that the latter, having a better minister, Rev. Daniel Schumacher, obtained more influence than the Reformed members, who, under Rev. J. Michael, did not increase. This was the beginning of ill feeling. Soon there followed offensive expressions, and the fires of discord broke out. Whatever was desired by the one party was opposed by the other. So, after a while, the Bachman, George, Weiss, Mamebach, and a portion of the Holben families separated from this congregation, and began the Lowhill as a purely Reformed Church. But some remained in Weissenberg, as the Herber, Frey, and a part of the Holben families. They could not tear themselves away from their old homes and their dead. The Weissenberg Church remained a union church, but the Reformed members formed but a small part of it, as they do to the present day.

During the time of the Indian troubles this community suffered greatly. Several dwellings were burned down, and the greater part of the inhabitants fled to parts farther south.

In the war of independence several members of the congregation served as soldiers. Their names are not known to the writer. When, in the winter of 1777-78, Washington's army lay encamped at Valley Forge, the people hereabouts sent down food and clothing to relieve its wants.

It is peculiar that in most of the settlements made by the Germans in America, warrants for the lands taken were not obtained by the squatters from the proprietaries till twenty, thirty, and more years after they had possession. The reason was this,—because the immigrants were led to believe in Germany that in America all the land was free, and that it was

only necessary to enter and take possession of it, in order to become the owners of it. Under this impression nearly all the wanderers arrived here, hunted out such farms as suited them, and where they found them unoccupied, took possession of them without thinking they would ever be called on for pay. When the authorities insisted later on these squatters purchasing warrants for the lands taken, they did so gradually. The freeing of the land from the purchase-money imposed by the State, and the taking-up of their deeds patent consumed a great deal of time, and valid titles for much of the land in this community were not obtained till the present century.

The gayety of the Palatines, from which has arisen the saying, "The Merry Palatinate: may God preserve it so!" the kindly disposition of the Swabian, known over the whole world; the tenacity of the Swiss, who does not permit himself to be beaten in any way, and the hard-headedness of the old-time German,—these are characteristics to be found in Weissenberg and Lowhill down to the present day. A merrier disposition will hardly be found anywhere, there is not a more hospitable people, but it will also be difficult to discover harder and more obstinate heads than here. During the long winter evenings, and especially in times of good sleighing, it has always been the custom for social gatherings, consisting of relatives and friends, and perhaps three or more families, to gather together at each other's homes. The large wooden sleighs are hitched up and loaded to their utmost capacity, and driven to the designated place, where already many of the invited have gathered. Then the evening is passed in enjoying the hospitalities of the host and in festivities, extending often into the early hours of the morning. Driving and visiting are among the established customs of this community, a custom, alas, which encroaches more and more upon the observance of the Sabbath. There can hardly be a place found elsewhere in our eastern counties where so much driving is done on Sunday as here in this neighborhood.

In the time of Pastor Schumacher many baptisms were held at the homes of the members, and these were always celebrated with feasts, after the manner of the Palatines. The church record shows that frequently two or three pair of godfathers and godmothers stood for one child. An example is taken from the church book: "At the baptism of Johannes Christianus Reiss, an infant son of Johann Daniel Peter, on the 1st of March, 1760, the following persons stood as godfathers and godmothers, viz.: Daniel Schumacher, the Lutheran minister, and Maria Elizabeth, his wife; Johann Heinrich Widersheim, elder of the Reformed Church in Lynn, and the Widow Anna Elizabeth Yunker; Peter Bahl and Catharina, his wife; and also Johann Diel Hermann and Anna Barbara, his wife,—eight persons, besides the minister.

But a wedding was the occasion for the greatest display of hospitality and merry-making. The sport at these was often mad and wild. The thrashing-floor was bedecked with greens and turned into a dancing-floor, where young and old swung in merry circles.

It is not wonderful that the long and numerous harvest-time festivities often required from six to eight large, fat hogs, and frequently more than an ox; and that old John Wickell, the butcher, who received many invitations to these feasts, said, "When I have butchered the hogs and made the sausage, I get nothing for it but the devil's thanks!"

On the 7th of November, 1803, the congregation having resolved to build a new church, a constitution was adopted, by which its construction and the future conduct of the church should be regulated. The church was completed in the year 1804, and was dedicated with appropriate services, conducted by Rev. Johannes Heinrich Helffrich, the Reformed minister, and Rev. J. F. Obenhausen, the Lutheran minister.

The consistory for that period who signed the attestation were Jacob Herber, Simon Georg, Heinrich Schneider, Mathias Sentell, Lorenz Holben, Abraham Grünwald, Philipp Herber, John Weiss, Heinrich Weiss, John Sieger, Heinrich Kregloh, Theobald Holben, Sebastian Werlein, Michael Werlein, Andreas Buchmann, Georg Rau, Andreas Bittner, Nicolaus Werlein, Valentin Werlein, Jacob Schumacher, Peter Hallenbach, Peter Rau, Sebastian Ettel, Fredrick Seiberling, and Theobald Werlein.

The church was built of logs, was well constructed, and appropriate for those times.

The third church was built in 1830, of stone. The congregation confirmed their old constitution, according to which this building also was put up. On the 30th of May, 1830, the corner-stone was laid, with services conducted by Rev. Johannes Helffrich, the Reformed minister, and Rev. Georg Wartmann, the Lutheran pastor, both of whom preached sermons on that day. In the fall the same pastors conducted the dedicatory services. The record of the building of the church is witnessed by the following:

The building committee, viz.: Nicolaus Werly, Michael Frey, Andreas Bittner, Philipp Herber.

The Lutheran elders: John Weida, Peter Buchmann.

The Reformed elders: Andreas Rupp, Philipp Herber.

The Reformed deacons, viz.: Jacob Blessler, Michael Frey, Abraham Grünwald, Jacob Herber.

The Lutheran deacons, viz.: Johannes Seibert, Solomon Rabenold, Friederich Dengler, Andreas Werly.

The treasurer: Jacob Herber.

The school-teacher: Heinrich Busse.

The centennial jubilee was held by the congregation on the 21st of September, 1851. In the morning Rev. Jeremias Schindler, the Lutheran minister, preached, and in the afternoon Rev. William A.

Helffrich, the Reformed minister. The venerable father, Rev. Johannes Helffrich, was also present, and took part in the celebration.

The fourth (and present) church was built of brick, in the year 1864. The corner-stone was laid by Rev. A. J. Herman, of the Reformed, and Rev. O. Leopold, of the Lutherans.

The Reformed ministers of the congregation were,—

1. Rudolph Kidenweiler, a Swiss; he founded the church; he preached also for the Long Swamp congregation seven and a half years. He left this church in obedience to the call from the "Grosse Schwamm" Church, south of the Lehigh Mountains, where he died and was buried. His headstone still stands upon the cemetery of that church, with the following inscription: "Here lies buried the departed reformed Preacher, Johannes Rudolph Kitweiler; his age was 47 years, 9 months; he was born on the 2d of January, 1717, and died the 2d of October, 1764."

2. Philipp Jacob Michael, who began his service here in the year 1761.

3. Johann Heinrich Helffrich followed, and was the first preacher from the Synod, with which he brought this church into union. He served this congregation with the Lowhill before the latter had the dispute with the Weissenberg. Father Jacob Herber was a brother-in-law of Rev. Helffrich, both having married daughters of Sassamanshausen. Friendliness induced Rev. Helffrich to serve this congregation, and through his efforts, directly, peace was restored. After the Lowhill Church became a Union Church the same ministers served both that and this congregation, and the two were regarded as one.

4. Heinrich Diefenbach preached from the death of Rev. Helffrich, in 1810, till 1816.

5. Johannes Helffrich, the son of Johann H. Helffrich, was, after the completion of his studies, in 1816, chosen, and preached up to the time of his death, in 1852. In 1845 his son,

6. William A. Helffrich, was appointed his assistant by the East Pennsylvania Classis. He served till the year 1860.

7. Alfred J. Hermann was chosen minister in the same year, and is now the pastor.

The Lutheran ministers were,—

1. Jacob Friederich Schertlein.

2. Daniel Schmucker, an able and well-educated minister from Germany. He came to this region when a young man, and married here Maria Elizabeth, a daughter of Georg Steigerwald. On the 11th of December, 1757, he delivered his first sermon. He lived with this community all his lifetime, died here, and lies buried in the old graveyard, with no stone marking his grave.

3. Hermann Jacob Schellhard, who preached here from 1770 to 1780.

4. Daniel Lehman.

5. J. F. Obenhausen, who resided within the limits of the Ziegel community.

6. Friederich Geisenbainer, minister here for some years.

7. Georg Wartman and G. Daring, who dwelt with the Jordan community, and served together the same congregations.

8. Jeremiah Schindel, elected in 1837.

9. Owen Leopold, the present pastor.

School History of Weissenberg.¹—No sooner were the Palatinate and the Swiss Germans, who settled Weissenberg, established in their new homes than they began to establish schools and churches; but in this, as in everything else, they had to contend against great difficulties. Being naturally poor, and but just settled in the wilderness, their means were scanty indeed. To cut down trees, build houses, clear the land, they were impelled by their bodily wants. Doing this was not the work of a day, and years of unremitting toil elapsed before they had anything to sell, and then, when they had it, there was no market at which to dispose of it. So, after they had gathered together congregations and schools, they often had neither ministers, nor teachers, nor money to procure them. Hence churches and schools were few in number and far apart. At first there seem to have been no schools except those at the churches. These were under the control of the men that led in singing on occasions of public worship, and were termed church schools. For a long time this township had only two churches and probably only two schools, so it often happened that children had to go four or five miles to school. After a while, probably in 1770, other schools were established in parts most remote from the churches, wherever suitable rooms could be obtained. At these the teachers at the churches, as well as others, taught annually for a certain time, after their schools at home had closed. This state of affairs continued for about fifty years, probably to near the close of the last century.

During this time the schools were conducted entirely in the German language. The course of study was reading, writing, singing, arithmetic as far as the fundamental rules, and probably the catechism. The course in reading embraced the A, B, C book, the Psalter, and the New Testament. The girls it was not thought necessary should study more than reading, the catechism, and singing. Many children grew up with no schooling at all, others with very little. The records, still existing, of transactions done during those times show that scarcely any of the women and a great many of the men could not even write their own names. Of those born in Germany, nearly all of the men and some of the women could write. The teachers during the beginning of this period were all men that had been educated in Europe, but some of them became ministers, and less qualified men took their places as teachers. So the schools suffered. From that time until the adoption of the common-school system

many taught school who had no qualifications whatever to recommend them.

Eilen Thal Schuhl (Owl Valley School).—Probably the third school in the township was the Eilen Thal School. About the year 1780 a movement was set on foot to erect a church and a school-house in the western part of the township, about three-fourths of a mile southeast of the present village of Steins Corner, in Lynn. The next year six acres of land were bought from George Grim by the Reformed and Lutheran congregations for the purpose of building thereon a church and a school-house. The school-house was built, but the church was not. Preparations had been made for building, and the stones had been hauled there, when the project was abandoned. The school-house stood upon a hill. It was built of heavy logs, and provided with a large stove, into which quite large logs could be put.

Of the school we know but little, though it was kept up about forty years. The only teacher of whom we have any knowledge was a Mr. Widch, who taught there about the year 1810. About the year 1820, the building having become old and dilapidated, and a road having been laid out through the valley, an adjoining tract of land was bought from John Grim, and a new school-house was erected in the valley, a short distance from the site of the old one. This was also a wooden building, built of chestnut logs given by one Nathstein. It was a double building, one part for German school and the other part for an English school, or a dwelling for the teacher. Here the school was kept up until some time after the common schools had been organized.

When the township was divided into school districts and school-houses built by the township, this school was discontinued, being succeeded by the Grim's and Gackenbach's schools. Among the teachers who taught in this second school-house may be mentioned George Heyneman, who taught English school, Ring, Wenzel, Everitt, Joe Pike, David Stettler, and others. When the school was discontinued, the land was sold and the money divided among the adjoining churches. An amusing anecdote is related of one of the early teachers at this last school-house. It seems he had a particular place at which he always sat, near which there was a hole in the wall. Now the pupils, who were nearly all large boys, conceived the idea of having some fun at the expense of the teacher. So every day one of them would go out, get a pole, thrust one end through the hole and poke the teacher's ribs. He would then jump up, seize his hickory, and run out, but by the time he reached the outside the miscreant would have disappeared in the woods. This continued for a long time, but at last the teacher succeeded in catching one of them, and gave him such a thrashing as struck terror into the rest.

Moyer's School.—This was the fourth school in the township. The first school-house stood at a corner of a field on the farm of Nicholas Moyer, now

¹ By Henry F. Rupp.

occupied by Benjamin Fries, near Willow Creek. The district must have been organized and the school-house built before the year 1800. The school-house was built of logs. The school was kept up until the year 1830 or 1832, when the building, being old and dilapidated, fell into disuse. The teachers who taught here, as far as we know, were Dornecker, Lauhenstein, and Conrad Dower, all Germans.

From here the school was removed to an old house on the farm of Jonathan Schumacher, now occupied and owned by Nathan Mohr, about a quarter of a mile north of the present village of Seipstown, where it was kept up for about seven years, the principal teacher being Conrad Dower.

In the year 1839 the district was reorganized, and a new school-house, known as the "schuhl-haus am Schmidt-schap" ("school-house at the blacksmith-shop"), was built on the land of Jonathan Wicand, now owned by David Smith, Jr., near Heberly's blacksmith-shop.

Here the school was kept up until the spring of the year 1851. The teachers who taught here were John Hossy, Geiger, Berndt, Henry, Mühlhaus, Charles Ziegler, Frank Haines (two terms), and Detweiler. The two last named taught common schools.

When the common school-houses were built in the summer of the year 1852 this school was again removed to near its old site, a school-house being built on the land of Daniel Moyer, at the cross-roads, above Bittner's mill, about a quarter of a mile from the original site. Among the teachers who have taught here may be mentioned Henry Quier, Frank Herber, Joel Bittner, Franklin J. Schumacher, Ralph P. Sowden, Solomon F. Rupp, O. D. Quier, Benedict P. Weiss, Daniel W. Benedict, Menno Helfner, Wallace Zimmerman, Isaac Haines, Franklin Stettler.

These district schools were under the management of a committee of trustees elected by the patrons of each district. They employed the teachers, who received from two to three cents for every child present per day, which amount the teachers had to collect themselves.

The teachers mostly boarded around. The German language was mostly taught, though the English language was introduced much earlier into these private district schools than into the church schools. The furniture of these schools was of the rudest kind. There were no desks, but a row of tables, like a huckster's stand, the whole length of the school-room.

School at Weiss's.—This school-house stood on the premises of Henry Weiss, now known as Weiss's tannery. The district was organized and the school-house was built probably some time between the years 1822 and 1825. The school was kept up at this place until the common schools had been in operation for several years, when it was succeeded by the Buck's school. The teachers at this place were Elanuis Kramlich, Amandas Stettler, David Stettler, and others.

Smithville School.—This school had its origin about the year 1819, when a school was opened in the dwelling-house of Mr. Burtz, on what is now known as the Stine farm, owned by Mr. Ziegler, about one-half mile northwest from Heynemansville. The teachers at this place were Ferdinand Bergenmeyer, Peter Maurer, Samuel Wagner, and others. After some time this school was removed to the Maurer farm, where Nathan Moser was the principal teacher.

About the year 1843 or 1844 a school-house was built on land then owned by Jonas Metzger, now owned by Charles Donner, below where Fritz's store now is, by Gedion Barner, John Helffrich, George Danner, George Eisenhard, Jacob Werly, Jonas Metzger, Benjamin Grim, and others. The teachers here were Samuel Eisenhard, W. A. Fenekner (the chocolate man), Philip Belling, William Stettler, and others. When the common-school houses were built this school was again removed, a school-house being built at the road between the present village of New Smithville and the Barner's farms, and known at first as the Metzger's, then as Barner's, and now as New Smithville Schools. Among the teachers were Phaon Baer, — Lichty, Samuel W. Hacock, etc.

Acker's School.—Some time after the year 1800 a school was opened on the farm of Michael Acker, now owned by Benjamin Grim. This school was kept up, with perhaps slight intermissions, until near the time when the common schools came into operation, when it was succeeded by the Apple's school. Some of the teachers at Acker's were Daniel Helffrich, — Schreiber, and Fredericka Kengle. Among those at Apple's may be mentioned William Rupp, Franklin Acker, Amandas Knerr, Cyrus Rhodes, — Heilmann, and others.

Seiberling's School.—About the year 1834 a school was opened in the village of Mount Pleasant (now known as Seiberlingsville), and was kept up, with perhaps slight intermissions, until after the common schools had been in operation for several terms, when it was succeeded by the present Seiberlingsville school. Probably the first teacher was Andreas Ring, who was followed by several English teachers from Bucks County, Elias Keiper (of Allentown), Joe Pike, and others. Among the teachers who taught common school here were Charles Leiser, Lavinius Holben, Emma Seiberling, and others. Gottlieb Souders often taught summer school here.

Centre School.—Centre School was started about the year 1830 in an old house on the premises of John Bleiler, tanner. The building was an old dwelling-house that had become too dilapidated to be rented. The first two years the school was taught by Wilhelm Schreiber, a German. Then came Samuel Wagner. In 1834, the building having become too poor, the school was removed to another old house on the premises of Rev. John Helffrich. Here the school was kept up two years. The teacher was Orlans Knapp, an Englishman. In 1836 the school was again

removed, this time to an old hatmaker's shop on the premises of Jonathan Xauder, where it was kept up two years, the teacher being Amandas Stettler. But the shop becoming too small, the school was moved to an old house at Holben's (now Frank Knerr's), Mr. Stettler continuing as teacher. During these ten years the furniture of the school consisted of the rudest kind. The teachers received a certain amount per day for each pupil, and most of them boarded around.

About the year 1840 a school district was organized by Henry Kramlich, Benjamin Bear, Andrew Hartman, Joseph Bear, Christian Kramlich, Benjamin Zimmerman, and others. Andrew Hartman gave the land, and Benjamin Bear and Christian Kramlich were the builders. The school-house thus built was a stone structure, about three-fourths of a mile northeast of Heynemansville, on the road to Lyon Valley, and received the name Centre School-House. It continued to be used for a period of thirty-three years, until the Seipstown school-house was built, in 1873, when the Centre school was discontinued.

The teachers who taught at Centre were William Witemeyer (a German), William Tippe Cramer (an Englishman, from Philadelphia), Frank Haines, Amandas Stettler, David Stettler, Elanias Kramlich, and several others prior to the adoption of the common schools in 1849. After the adoption of the common schools, Mr. Gottlieb Souders, an educated man from Germany, taught here for many years, and the school had a very high standing. Franklin Bender and some others also taught here. O. D. Quier was the last teacher. During the time of the Township Institute it was mostly held here. A debating society also held its meetings here during the winter of 1872 and 1873. The house has since been torn down, and not a vestige of it now remains to mark the spot.

Private Schools.—Besides the district and church schools, there were also a number of private schools at different periods in different parts of the township. Sometimes it happened that men of means had a large family of children, whom they wished to educate better than was usual, so they fixed up a room and got a teacher, and had school in their houses for their own and their neighbors' children. Among these were the first English schools. Sometimes, also, it happened that persons of some education got out of employment, and, finding a room at a suitable place, opened a school. Thus, about the year 1825 or 1826, Mr. Jesse Grim fixed up a room on his spring-house, got teachers from abroad, and had English school kept for a period of about ten years. Killian Leiby, Jr., also taught English school in his house some time after the year 1800. This man was a sort of "Jack at all trades." He cultivated a small farm, was something of a horse-doctor, taught music, and is said to have been an expert player on the violin. He was also a nail-maker, having made all the nails used in building the second Ziegel Church. In his later

years he was known to go around casting tin spoons. At the time when he taught school he lived where George Kulms now lives. Nathan Moser also taught school of this kind some time about the year 1830, in a small shop at his home, on lands now owned by Aaron Stettler, about a quarter of a mile south by east of Claussville.

Henry Busse, the veteran teacher at the Weissenberg Church, taught school at one time at Feldi Werly's, in the kitchen. At Dewald Werly's there was school for several terms in the garret of an old distillery.

Some seventy years ago, one Martin Brechall, a Hessian, taught school at John Nicholas Werly's, in the kitchen. Here the bustle of the school-room mingled with the hum of the busy housewife's spinning-wheel. He seems to have been an expert with the rod and pen. He wielded the former with an iron hand. His pupils were mostly grown-up boys with some grown-up girls. They sat on both sides of a table, ranged through the middle of the kitchen, while he sat behind, with his back to the pupils and his face towards the wall. Yet whenever a pupil did the slightest mischief he was sure to be detected and punished without mercy. Occasionally some young sharper would think, "Well, now, he won't see me," and begin to make fun. The next moment "whack" came the hickory. For a long time the pupils could not see how he detected them so soon, but at last they found out that while he sat with his back turned towards them, he was looking at a mirror which reflected the whole room. He was an excellent German penman, and many of his pupils attended school merely for the purpose of learning to write. When he was not teaching he went around filling out baptismal certificates.

Rupp's School.—This district is in the eastern corner of the township. The school-house stands on a hill once wholly overgrown with chestnut woods, but now mostly cleared. For a long time this district had no school. That part west of the school-house belonged to the Moyer's district, while that part lying east of it belonged to a district of which the school-house stood in Macungie, on the hill, above Fogelsville, at the public road leading from that place to Seipstown. The school-house above Fogelsville must have been built a considerable time before the year 1800, for persons who attended the school there between the years 1810 and 1820 say that it was an old building then. It had two rooms and a cellar, and served also as a dwelling for the teacher at various times. When this school was removed to Fogelsville, this part of Weissenberg had no school until Nathan Moser opened his private school about 1830. This was not continued longer than a few years. While the Moyer's school was at Schmucker's, the children of this district attended there. About the year 1839 a school was opened in an old house on the farm of Samuel Heffner, the teacher of which was Joe Pike.

A few years later it was removed to an old building on the farm of Jonas Kern (now known as the David Peter's farm), about three-eighths of a mile south of the present school-house. This building was one that had been used as a distillery. The school room had no desks, but some old tables and a carpenter's bench, at which the pupils sat. Here the school was kept up until the spring of 1852.

The principal teacher before the common schools was John Hossey. Jonas Kunkle taught common school here for two terms, and Levi Haas one term. In the summer of 1852 a new school-house was erected by the township. It was built by David Moser, for three hundred and seventy dollars. It was built by the side of the road, in the middle of a large forest, upon land of Jonas Kern, hence the school was long known as Kern's school. Recently it has been called Rupp's. It is a stone structure, twenty-six feet long and twenty-two feet wide. At first the desks were ranged around the wall, but they have since been changed several times. The room was originally very cold, and many children have had their feet frozen in school. It was repaired some eight or ten years ago and made more comfortable. For the first two terms the school was taught by Jonas Kunkle. In the fall of 1854 it was taken in charge by Oliver Holben, since a professor in various European and American colleges; now engaged in a New York college. He boarded in the school-house, and slept in the garret. He taught one term, and was a successful teacher. The school then numbered some seventy pupils. The next teacher was Henry Knerr, one term, then again Jonas Kunkle two terms. He was a good teacher for those times. Next followed Daniel Kuhns, one term. He is now a country merchant at Weidasville.

In the fall of 1859 the school was placed in the hands of James Schumacher. He was an educated and experienced teacher, but rather too severe, and often unreasonable in his punishment of pupils, hence he had great difficulties here. He taught one term. When the civil war broke out he became a soldier, and gave his life as an offering to his country. The next teacher was George Gosman. He was a graduate of Heidelberg College, Tiffin, Ohio, and was an able teacher, but he soon fell into a misunderstanding with some of his patrons, and had a vast amount of trouble. When the term was over he went to Maryland, thence back to Ohio, and afterwards to Europe. He spent a considerable time in Switzerland, Italy, and Greece, serving as professor in colleges at Rome and at Athens. He married in Switzerland, and returned to Tiffin, Ohio, where he practiced law for some time. When last heard from by his Pennsylvania friends he was in California. During the winter of 1861 and 1862 the school was taught by David Y. Shaub, of Hereford, Berks Co. He was a professional teacher, and afterwards became a German Reformed minister. The next teacher was Eugene Haberacker,

son of Dr. Haberacker, of Fogelsville. He taught one term. He is now a physician at Tyrone, Pa. Next came Milton Bernhard, of East Texas, one term.

In the fall of 1864 the school came in the charge of John Rupp, now an attorney-at-law at Allentown. He taught here three terms. Then came Benjamin Rupp, who taught two terms. The two last were professional teachers, and both of them law students at the time. The next teacher was Solomon F. Rupp, one term. Then came Uriah Sieger and Owen D. Quier, each one term. In the fall of 1872 the school came in charge of Henry F. Rupp, by whom it has been taught the last twelve winters.

The Common Schools.—When the common schools were first established in Pennsylvania the people of Weissenberg were bitterly opposed to them; hence, whenever the question came up at the annual township elections, the people voted them down, though a few men like Joshua Seiberling made strenuous efforts to have the system adopted. But when the law was changed, so that the minority in a township could accept, things took a different course. In 1849, Joshua Seiberling drew up a petition asking the County Court to appoint a board of school directors for the township. This petition was given into the hands of George Muse, who obtained some twenty signers to it. It was then presented to the court, when Joshua Seiberling, George Muse, Paul Bleiler, Frederick Wallace, George S. Eisenhard, and John Gehringer were appointed as a board of school directors. They organized a system of public schools for the township. The first school board was, however, in power but a short time, for at the next election they were all defeated, and an entirely new board was elected.

The second board consisted of Henry Werly, Jacob Walbert, Samuel Heffner, Daniel Leiby, John Griffie, and Jeremiah Derr.

The present board consists of Charles Kramlich, Benjamin Grim, Daniel Zimmerman, Frank Fritzinger, Lewis Bachman, and Levi Herber.

School-Houses.—During the first two or three years the common schools were held in the old buildings. In the year 1852 the township was divided into school districts, and, with few exceptions, new school-houses were built during this and the few following years. These buildings were stone structures, poorly built by contract, about twenty by thirty feet in size, with rooms eight feet high, and desks ranged around the wall. Some time later an independent district, called Grim's, was formed out of parts of this and Maeungie townships, also a joint district with Lynn. Here larger and better buildings were put up, made of brick.

In 1873 the Seipstown district was formed out of parts of Rupp's (then called Kern's), Ziegel's Church, and Centre. The school-house at Seipstown was built by contract, by Peter Seip. It is built of bricks, about twenty-six by thirty-two feet in size, with room

about eleven feet high, furnished with board desks. The house is not very durably built, and the room is eold. At the Weissenberg Church the school was kept in a room in the dwelling-house until 1877, when a new brick school-house was built. It was built by contract by William Bear, one of the directors.

At Ziegel's Church the school was also kept in a room of the dwelling-house until 1878, when, a new dwelling-house having been erected by the congregation, the old house was repaired, the school-room was enlarged, and furnished with patent desks. At present about half of the school-houses of the township are old and dilapidated, and unfit for use.

Terms and Salary.—When the common schools were first started in this township the term was fixed at four months, of twenty-four days to a month. The salary paid to the teachers was eighteen dollars per month in the winter of 1852-53. From that time it rose until 1860, when they received twenty-eight dollars per month. In the fall of 1863 the term was increased to five months, of twenty-two days each; two days of each month being granted to the teachers for holding institutes. At the close of the civil war the salary had risen to from forty to forty-five dollars per month, according to the grade of the certificate. This was during the times when Jonas Ettinger, Jacob Madtes, David Peter, Solomon Knerr, Henry German, Peter Seip, Charles Ziegler, and others formed the school boards.

During the war this township furnished its quota of soldiers by way of substitutes raised by the school board. These cost an immense amount of money, which had to be raised by means of taxes, called bounty taxes, levied and collected by the school board. For this the directors were blamed, though unjustly, and other men elected in their places; consequently the school suffered. The salary was decreased, the term diminished, and the institute stopped. After several years had elapsed the term was restored, the salary again increased, and through the efforts of some of the teachers the institute again started. Then the schools again flourished. At the beginning of the great panic the salary was thirty-eight dollars per month for the professionals. In 1880 it had dwindled down to twenty-four dollars per month all through, and the institute had died out. The past winter the salary was twenty-nine dollars per month.

Teachers and Progress.—Before the common schools were organized the teachers were mostly Germans, and the schools nearly all conducted in German, but with the advent of the common schools came the English language. At first it was taught in its elements, that is, in a small way, but gradually it obtained a firm hold and crowded the German out. Before the common schools the schools were few, and many children received only a few months' schooling in all their lives. The common-school system made schools more numerous, and brought the children

into the schools. For when a person had to pay taxes he wanted to have the value of his money. The teachers at first were no better qualified than before. Several amusing anecdotes will illustrate this. It is said that the first county superintendent for Lehigh once examined an applicant for a school, a German, in a neighboring township. It was in arithmetic. First he gave him a problem in addition, then in subtraction; these he solved, but when it came to multiplication, there he stuck. The superintendent asked, "Mr. —, did you never study this?" The teacher replied, "Das addiren und das subtrahendire das habe ich gelernt, aber das multiplicire und das dividiren habe ich noch nie gekant,"—"Addition and subtraction I learned, but multiplication and division I never knew"). Another one, on being asked, "Herr M—, was wissen sie von Grammar?" replied, "Ich hab mein lebtage nie gekramert,"—"Mr. M—, what do you know of grammar?" "I never was a pedlar in my life").

Soon, however, young men began to go to seminaries, academies, and later to normal schools, to prepare for teaching. Then the schools improved. The introduction of the English language into the schools was soon followed by the introduction of geography and grammar in some schools as early as 1852. The children studying geography and grammar were, however, the exception, not the rule, as late as 1860. About that time mental arithmetic was introduced, followed ten years later by history. The teaching of grammar was not a very great success in most of the schools until the introduction of "Read & Kellogg's Grammar," about eight years ago. Recently, also, algebra, book-keeping, and human physiology have been introduced into some of the more advanced schools. In some of the schools occasionally some children studied German exclusively, as late as 1870. In many of the schools the children still learn to read German, while from others the German has been banished entirely. The Sunday-schools and churches are still German; but the children, nearly all of whom learn to talk English, are beginning to understand less of the High German than of the English, because they learn everything in school in English, and talk the Pennsylvania German, which is a mixture of the two, into which they bring more English words every year.

The two things which hinder the progress of the schools are irregularity of attendance, caused by indifference of parents, and low salary to teachers, which annually forces some of the best teachers into other employments, thus making teaching only a stepping-stone to something else.

Other Educational Institutions.—At every church, and at some of the school-houses, there are kept up Sunday-schools, which serve to prepare the children to become members of the church. There also have been at different times and places debating societies in the township.

About seven years ago the teachers of the township started up a township library, intending to make it a permanent institution, but not being properly supported, it collapsed after an existence of about four years. At present there are eleven and one-half school districts in the township, of which the following is a list, together with the teachers and the number of pupils enrolled during the last term:

District and Teacher.	Number enrolled.
Rupp's, Henry F. Rupp.....	37
Seipstown, Solomon F. Rupp.....	40
Moyer's, Peter F. Bear.....	41
Ziegler's Church, John Kaiser.....	44
Apple's, Cyrus Held.....	38
Smithville, Samuel W. Hancock.....	26
Seiberling's, D. W. Benedict.....	39
Grim's, Penrose Grim.....	22
Gaekenbach's, Benedict P. Weiss.....	22
Buck's, Joel H. Bittner.....	27
Weissenberg Church, Amandas Holben.....	
Miller's (joint with Lyon), Henry Kistler.....	
Grim's Independent (mostly in Macungie), Mr. Frey.....	

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected by districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Jonas Sieberling, April 14, 1840	Joshua Sieberling, April 30, 1861
Geo. S. Eisenhart, " 11, 1840	Francis Weiss, " 11, 1865
John W. Heltrich, " 11, 1843	Joshua Sieberling, " 17, 1866
Joshua Sieberling, " 15, 1845	Francis Weiss, " 8, 1870
Fred. A. Wallace, " 11, 1848	Jacob Lichty, " 9, 1872
Francis Weiss, " 9, 1850	Francis Weiss, March 13, 1875
John H. Heltrich, " 15, 1851	Saml. W. Hancock, " 21, 1876
Francis Weiss, " 10, 1855	Jacob Lichty, " 19, 1877
Henry P. Grim, " 13, 1858	Saml. W. Hancock, April 9, 1881
Francis Weiss, " 10, 1860	Francis Weiss, March 30, 1882

Graveyards.—There is a graveyard on the land of Jesse Grim, in Weissenberg township, which was started in 1801. The first persons buried there were Daniel and Catharine Grim, who died only eight days apart. There are not many persons buried there. This is the only graveyard in the township, except those at the churches. In the earlier times persons were buried on their own farms, but the places were not fenced as graveyards, and are generally not known at the present; and those which are known are farmed as any other land. There are also places visible in some parts which are said to be Indian graves, particularly upon the lands of Jesse Grim.

Manufactories—Mills.—Grim's grist- and saw-mills are situated at New Smithville, on Silver Creek, on a tract of land surveyed Aug. 12, 1783, for John Gaekenbach, Sr., who built a log grist-mill and saw-mill on it, and sold it, July 21, 1794, to John Gaekenbach, Jr. Several years later (1797) he sold it to Abraham Smith, who had it till 1808, when he sold it to Gedion Grim, grandfather of the present owners. Gedion Grim built a stone dwelling-house there in 1810, and a stone mill in 1817, both of which are still standing. From Gedion Grim the property passed to his son, Benjamin, from whom his sons, Jonathan, Gedion, and Willoughby, obtained it. The mill is still in a good condition considering that it has been built over sixty years ago. It has a good water-power, being run by water all the year round. It has

a good run of business. Being active and energetic business men they have built up a good reputation, and are well patronized by the community, which they faithfully serve.

Kline's mill is situated on Schaeffer's Run, in the southern part of the township. About the year 1770, Peter Kline bought the property from Mr. Kleinert, and soon afterwards erected a log grist-mill. A few years later the mill caught fire and burned down, and a second one was erected (also built of logs), which stood until the year 1875, when a large frame mill was built. The present mill is conveniently arranged, and has both water- and steam-power. Peter Kline gave the property to his son, Lorentz, about the year 1800. Lorentz Kline having no children, gave the property to his nephew, Charles Kline. Charles Kline, several years ago, divided his property between his children, and gave the mill to his son, William. Eighty years ago the water-power was much greater than now.

Holben's mill is situated on Willow Run, near the central part of the township. This is a very old mill site. The mill is supposed to have been built by Joseph Siegfried. The first mill was built of logs, and stood till about forty years ago, when a new one was built, which is also built of logs. About eighty years ago a dwelling-house was built adjoining the mill, which is still standing. The mill is run only by water-power. It had many owners. Its present owner and occupant is Jefferson Holben.

Greenawald's mill is situated on Sweitzer Creek, in the western part of the township. There is a grist- and saw-mill here, both of which were built by Jacob Greenawald about one hundred years ago. The second mill is there now; it is built of logs. The first was also built of logs. The mill is run by water-power. Its present owner is Edwin Greenawald.

Bittner's mill is situated on Lyon Creek, in the eastern part of the township. It is at present owned by Willoughby Bittner. The first mill had been built there about one hundred years ago. It was used for making linseed-oil, afterwards, also, for making chop and cleaning clover-seed. In 1881 a new mill was built there, which is used only for milling. Flour and chop is made.

Schuler's mill, on Spring Creek, in the southern part of the township, was a mill that was used at one time for chopping, and also for cleaning clover-seed. There was also a saw-mill there. The mill was built by a man named Knouse about 1770. It has not been used for the last twenty years.

Bear's saw-mill is on Lyon Creek, in the eastern part of the township. There has been a saw-mill there for a hundred years. The first one was probably built by Valentine or Paul Kramlich. The property is now owned by Solomon Bear, and managed by his sons,—Frank, James, and Phaon.

Tanneries.—There is at present but one tannery in the township, viz., at Joseph Weiss'. It is owned

and managed by Joseph Weiss. It was started about thirty years ago.

At one time there were also tanneries at Heffner's, Bleiler's, Balliet's, and Greenawald's. All of which had been started about 1810 or 1815, except Greenawald's, which was somewhat earlier. They have been discontinued from fifteen to thirty years ago.

Distilleries.—There are seven distilleries in Weissenberg township, viz.: one at Jones Bittner's, one at Levi Werly's, one at Benro Werly's, one at Edwin Greenawald's, one at Jacob Holben's, one at Levi Weida's, and one at Fenstermacher's. They are used for distilling apple-jack. Perhaps there are several others that could be repaired with little costs so as to be in condition for use, but the above named are the only ones that are now or have been lately used for the making of apple-jack. None of them are used for distilling grain. There was a time when there were perhaps more than fifty in operation. They were most numerous from 1800 to 1825. Among the old distilleries that were once used, but now torn down or discontinued, we might mention those on lands now owned by Silas Kershner, Levi Knerr, Schuler & Hausman, Rupp's estate, Nathan Mohr, Jones Diehl, Samuel Heffner, John Bleiler, Solomon Bear, William Gebhard, Jesse Grim, Solomon Grim, Daniel Gehringer, Solomon Knerr, estate of the late Paul Bleiler, Joseph and Reuben Holben, and many more. Those at Jesse Grim's and Daniel Gehringer's were used for distilling grain, and did an extensive business in their day. Sixty years ago apples were very plenty in this region, and much apple-jack was made. But for a time people neglected the planting of apple-trees. The old trees wore out, apples became scarcer every year, and one after another the distilleries were torn down, so that now only a few remain. Thus, what was at one time a large and lucrative business in this township fell, so that it is now hardly worth taking into consideration. At present people are again setting out trees, and orchards become more numerous, but distilling whiskey will hardly ever again reach the extent that prevailed from sixty to seventy years ago.

Chocolate-Factory.—A chocolate-factory was started on the property now owned by William Schmale (then Rev. John Helffrich's) about the year 1840 by W. A. Fenckner. He manufactured chocolate at Helffrich's for several years, and then removed to David Metzger's, where he continued the business for two years longer, and then closed out and went to other parts. The chocolate-beans were not raised here, but had to be brought from other parts. The business was probably a paying one.

Villages, Stores, and Hotels.—Seipstown.—This, the principal village of Weissenberg, is situated on an eminence in the eastern part of the township, on the road leading from Allentown to Hamburg. It is a pleasant little village, containing a store, a tavern, a post-office, a church, a school-house, a carriage-shop,

blacksmith shop, and about twenty dwelling-houses. The village was founded by John Seip, whose grandfather, Melchior Seip, came from Würtemberg between the years 1733 and 1747 and settled in the eastern part of what is now Weissenberg township. John Seip, the founder of Seipstown, bought the property that is now Seipstown from Henry Mohr in the latter part of the year 1819, and moved there in the spring of 1820. At that time there was only an old log house standing on the south side of the road at what is now the central part of the village. About five years later he commenced keeping a temperance hotel. About the year 1850 he obtained a license to keep a tavern, and about that time he built several new dwelling-houses. In 1861 a store was opened in the village by Thomas D. Mohr, and the post-office was obtained by Peter Seip in the following year. Most of the houses in the village have been built within the last twenty years. John P. Seip, a grandson of the founder of the village, is the present owner of the hotel and store. He keeps the store himself, but the proprietor of the hotel is Solomon C. Brobst, who carries on also the saddlery business. Carriage manufacturing is carried on by Sechler & Brothers, Peter Seip keeps the post-office, Levi Smith is engaged in blacksmithing, and Benjamin Seip in the wheelwright business. The school-house was built in 1873, and the church (United Brethren) in 1876. The village at present has a population of eighty-five. Most of the houses in the village are built of wood, but a few are brick. The people belong mostly to the Reformed and Lutheran congregations. A few are United Brethren.

Churches—Zion's United Brethren in Christ.—This church was organized in 1874 by Rev. Samuel Etter. The original members of the organization were Nathan Mohr and his wife, Hannah, and his two daughters, Elmema C. and Mary S., Levi Stettler and his wife, Hannah, Christian Seip, Jones Walbert and his wife, Salome. The congregation was organized by the election of Levi Stettler as class-leader, and Nathan Mohr as steward. Nathan Mohr, Levi Stettler, and Jones Walbert were elected as trustees. In 1776 the church was built; the corner-stone was laid in July, 1776, by Samuel Etter and Benjamin Keck, and dedicated in December of the same year by Hezekiel Licht.

The succession of ministers has included Samuel Etter, Benjamin Keck, John Lowry, W. Uhler, Henry Y. Spaeth, and Ephraim Licht, the present pastor.

Hynemansville has a fine location near the central part of Weissenberg township, on the road leading from Fogelsville to Lynnville. It consists of a store, hotel, a few dwelling-houses, and a carriage-shop. This is the oldest village in the township, dating back to the time of the French and Indian war. About 1740, Michael Bobst settled there, and soon afterwards commenced to keep a tavern, his place being known as Bobst's Manor House. The Manor House and its proprietor figured extensively in the early history of

this region. Being situated on the trail followed by the Indians in passing from the Lehigh to the Blue Mountains, and the same trail being followed by the earliest settlers of this region, it became, long before any public roads were laid out, a highway of considerable use. When the main road in this region, passing from the east to the west, was laid out, the Manor House, being situated upon it, greatly prospered, and its proprietor, Mr. Bobst, became widely known. Later on he also engaged in the mercantile business, and carried on both hotel and store. About the year 1800 he sold out to Frederick Hyneman, of Philadelphia. Hyneman then engaged for many years in the store business at that place. During the time that he kept the store he rented the hotel, and it had many proprietors, among them Knerr, Dornblaser, Schlick, Leiser, Krasely, and others. In the year 1845, Dr. Frederick A. Wallace, of Easton, took possession of the store, and kept it till 1850, when it passed into the hands of Elias Wetherhold, its present owner. At present the hotel is kept by Dr. H. A. Saylor, who also practices medicine. Dr. Joshua Seiberling is also engaged in the practice of medicine at the same place. Carriage-manufacturing is carried on by Charles Ihrie. Hynemansville has had a post-office for some time. Its present postmaster is Elias Wetherhold. It is the place where the elections of the township are held. They have been held here, except a few years when they were held at Seiberlingsville, since Weissenberg and Lynn became separate election districts.

Seiberlingsville is situated on the road leading from Fogelsville to Tamaqua, about a mile northwest from Hynemansville. It consists of a tavern, post-office, and a few dwelling-houses. It has a beautiful location, being situated on an elevated ridge, which gives a fine view of the surrounding country. About the year 1790, Jacob Mumi built a log house there in the woods. Soon after his son, Jacob, was licensed to keep a tavern there, which after several years he sold out to his brother, John Mumi, who kept the tavern for two years, and then sold the place to Nicholas Werly, who rented the hotel to Michael Billig. Billig was followed by Philip Linden, and after him came Philip Bobst, a son of Michael Bobst, who for such a long time kept the Manor House at Hynemansville. Bobst was followed by Peter Young. After Young came Jacob Derr, who kept the hotel in 1815. Derr was followed by George Acker.

In 1825 a store was started here by Gerhard Belo and Frederick Belo. They also had at the same time a store at Tripoli, in Lynn township. Frederick attended the store at Mumi's. They were succeeded by David West, who had both the store and tavern. He was there for two years, when the store was discontinued, and the hotel passed into the hands of John Schaller, who was succeeded by George Wagner, who gave place to Joshua Seiberling, who came there in 1836, and the same year commenced store.

At the time Seiberling obtained the place it was called Mount Pleasant, but was soon after changed to Seiberlingsville. After Seiberling came John O. Neil, then Solomon C. Brobst, A. H. Peter, John Delp, and Jones Fenstermacher, who is the present landlord.

The name of the post-office is Seiberlingsville. The postmaster is Joshua Seiberling, who has held the post-office since 1863, when it was started. Dr. Frederick C. Seiberling was also engaged in the practice of medicine here for about ten years. The elections were held here about thirty-five years ago, but for only one year.

St. Paul's Church stands in Seiberlingsville, in Weissenberg township. It is a Union Church, owned by Lutherans and Reformed. The foundation of the church was accomplished in the year 1857 by members of the Ziegel, Weissenberg, Lowhill, and Wessnersville congregations. After organizing they purchased a piece of land and built upon it a church, of which the corner-stone was laid on the 7th of June, 1857. In the following year the church was dedicated.

The Reformed ministers of the congregation have been the Rev. C. J. Hermann and his son, Alfred Hermann. The Lutheran ministers have been the same that have served the Ebenezer, Jacksonville, Jerusalem, and St. Peter's Churches, namely, Owen Leopold, F. Zuber, J. Klein, and H. S. Fegley. The Reformed ministers of the congregation have been William A. Helffrich, E. J. Fogel, and J. N. Bachman.

The Lutheran ministers have been the Revs. Owen Leopold, F. Zuber, J. Klein, and H. S. Fegley.

New Smithville is situated on Silver Creek, in the southwestern part of the township. It consists of a store, a tavern, a grist-mill, saw-mill, and a few dwelling-houses. About the year 1812, Michael Reichert obtained license to keep a tavern there. The store was first kept by Abner Leeland, followed by Elijah Owen, Mahlon Luther, Levan Metzger, and Solomon Smith. Reichert was followed in the hotel by David Metzger, and then Solomon Smith. The place had a post-office—Weissenberg—in 1868, but only one year. Benjamin Smith was postmaster.

Werlysville has a fine situation in the northern part of the township, on the road leading from Claussville to Lynnville. It contains a store, tavern, and a few dwelling-houses. It was founded by Daniel Bittner about forty years ago. Its present owner is Elias Werly, after whom it is named.

Buck Horn Hotel is in the eastern part of the township, on the road leading from Claussville to Kutztown. It was started by David Moser, who was licensed to keep a tavern there in 1862. He was followed by Michael Bleiler, who held it till 1875, when it passed into the hands of Jeremiah Schlick, its present owner and proprietor.

Mohr's Store is near Ziegel's Church, in the south-

ern part of the township. A hotel was started there by Daniel Stettler about fifty years ago, and was kept till 1875. The property was purchased by Thomas D. Mohr, its present owner, in 1865. He started a store there, and kept the store and hotel for about ten years, when he discontinued the hotel, but still keeps the store.

Fritz's Store is in the southwestern part of the township, on the road leading from New Smithville to Hamburg, and about one-quarter of a mile from the former place. Its present owner, Samuel Fritz, has kept store there since 1850 (at first Samuel and Stephen Fritz in partnership, and Samuel Fritz alone since 1867 or 1868). Samuel Fritz obtained a post-office there in 1853, known as Weissenberg, and has had it since, except one year (1868), when it was at Smithville.

Grim's Hotel was situated in the northwestern part of the township, near the Lynn township line, on the road to Allemägel. It was a very old hotel stand. A hotel was kept there prior to 1781 (probably since about 1760). It used to be the election-place for Lynn and Weissenberg townships in the long ago, both townships holding their elections at the same place, but depositing their votes in separate boxes. The elections were held there till 1817. The hotel was discontinued about the year 1812. Its proprietor was George Grim.

Bobst's Hotel.—About the year 1812, Philip Bobst was licensed to keep a tavern at what is now Solomon Grim's place, on Silver Creek, in the western part of the township, on the road leading from Hynemansville to Hamburg, a road which was much used at that time, but now seldom traveled, as other and better roads have been laid out leading towards the same place. The tavern was kept by him till 1819, and then abandoned.

German's Store Stand.—At what is now German's store stand Dewalt Werly was licensed to keep a tavern about the year 1830, and kept it for about twenty years, when it was discontinued. About thirty years ago Henry German started store there, and kept it till 1875, when he rented it to Isaac Dietrich, who kept store until April, 1883, when he moved away. The property is still owned by German.

Post-Offices.—Weissenberg post-office was obtained about the year 1840 by Michael Reichert (then Reichert's, now New Smithville), who was the first postmaster. After him Samuel Eisenhart became postmaster. In 1848 the post-office was removed to Hynemansville, with Frederick A. Wallace as postmaster; but two years later it was again taken to New Smithville, with Samuel Eisenhart as postmaster, who had it till 1853, when the post-office was removed to Fritz's store, with Samuel Fritz as postmaster.

Hynemansville post-office was obtained by Elias Wetherhold in 1862. He has been the postmaster ever since.

Helffrich's Stand.—Henry Helffrich obtained a li-

cense to keep a tavern at what was then called Helffrich's Stand (now Stine's) prior to 1815. He was a jeweler by trade, which business he carried on in connection with the hotel. About the year 1838, Daniel Helffrich, a brother of Henry, built a store-house there and commenced a store. Helffrich was followed in the store business by Stettler, then by Hersk, Sigfried, and Mohr & Stine. There is now neither store nor hotel there.

Werth's Store was on the road leading from Foggelsville to Hamburg, at the place where Richard Werth now lives. The store was started by Daniel Werth about the year 1820, and he kept it for about twenty years. Since that time there has been no store there.

California House.—This was a hotel stand in the northern part of the township. About twenty years ago Jones Werly obtained a license to keep a tavern there. He was followed by Charles Gehringer. At present the hotel is closed.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP.¹

AMONG the records of the Court of Northampton County, held at Easton, is the following: "Now, March 20, 1753, Whitehall township is returned and allowed."² It was situated along the Lehigh River, comprised a large territory, and included the present townships of Whitehall, North Whitehall, South Whitehall, and the northern and western portion of the present city of Allentown.

Prior to this time settlements were made in various parts of the district. From the records above mentioned, we learn that in 1752, at October term of court Michael Hoffman was appointed constable for "Egypt," and this seems to have been the name by which a large portion of the township was then known. Tradition, as well as the official records, point out Egypt as the earliest settlement in the original township, as it also remains within the boundaries of the present township of Whitehall in its northern limit. The early settlers pressed forward into this region from Philadelphia, whither they had immigrated from Europe, and settled in the more northern and western part of the township, in what proved to be the less productive and less attractive portion. These features are conclusively indicated by the significant term by which the parent settlement in Lynn township, in this county, and Albany township, Bucks

¹ By T. F. Diefenderfer, Esq., and F. J. Newhard, Esq.

² This is the only record concerning the erection of the township. At the term of court held the same year, Godfrey Kuanss was appointed constable of the township, and was the first official action of record concerning it.

County,—Allemängel ("all want"),—was then known. They were in want of corn, and found it in the more fertile and the then more remote country along the Lehigh River. It was the sons of Jacob going to Egypt to buy corn, and the Lehigh was their Nile.

The most interesting and striking feature of this section was "Grouse Hall," standing to this day. Lynford Lardner, Esq., a prominent citizen of Philadelphia, and whose sister was married to Richard Penn, came to this section of country in 1740. He was appointed keeper of the Great Seal in 1746, and held the office till 1753, when he moved to Lancaster County, and his name is prominently associated with the colonial history of that time.

About 1740 he purchased a tract of land in Bucks County, now Lehigh, on the banks of a branch of Lehigh Creek, now Jordan Creek. In 1744 he built a large house on this tract. It is built of stone, of dimensions twenty-eight by thirty feet, two stories high, with pointed roof and high ceilings. A deep cellar was built on the outside of the house of large dimensions. The house is still standing and in good condition. On the first floor, through the middle of the house, and about two-thirds of the width thereof, was a hearth, which for many years served every purpose of the modern stove.

This hearth was taken out by the present owner several years ago, when the mantelpiece was found to contain the inscription in figures "1744," the probable date of building by Lynford Lardner. Tradition points out this place as a summer resort for people from Philadelphia; and as grouse were very numerous in the section, large parties from the city annually came to the place for the purpose of hunting, from which the place was known as "Grouse Hall." It is also referred to in Keith's "Provincial Council," in the life of Lynford Lardner, as his "shooting-box."

This house from the beginning was painted white, and being at that time more conspicuous than any other house in this region, was called "White Hall," and hence the name of the township.

It is still in the memory of the oldest inhabitants that this house was surrounded by parks beautifully laid out, and other traces of a summer resort and public-house.

It is not known at what time Lardner parted with this property, but a mortgage is on record at Easton, given in 1752, reciting that "Pefer Droxell (Troxell), of Whitehall township, mortgaged to Lynford Lardner of Windsor, in the county of Lancaster, gentleman, a certain messuage, plantation, and two tracts of land situate in a branch of Lehigh Creek, etc.," each containing one hundred acres. This property continued in possession of the Troxell family over one hundred years, and is now owned by Michael Munich.

The assessment made by the commissioners of Northampton County, Dec. 27, 1781, for the township of Whitehall was as follows:

Jacob Arner.	Barthol Huber.
Widow Arner.	Christian Jacob.
Stephen Balliet.	Henry Jeal.
Paul Balliet.	Andrew Jeal.
John Balliet.	George Jund.
Peter Barler.	Jacob Jund.
Peter Beckle.	Jacob Kern.
Theobald Beck.	Jacob Kern, Jr.
Melchoir Bear.	Peter Kern.
John Bear.	Christopher Kern.
Henry Bear.	Daniel Kern.
Jacob Bush.	Theobald Kenner.
John Bush.	Frederick Swander.
Christian Bush.	George Knouse.
Henry Berger.	Philip Knouse, and the mill.
Christopher Blank.	Geoffrey Knouse.
Michael Bruch.	Michael Kolb.
Jacob Burger.	Jacob Kohler.
Peter Burghalter.	Peter Kohler.
Matthias Bitch.	Philip Kuappenberger.
Philip Deel.	George Keakler.
Peter Deshler.	Peter Keakler.
Adam Deshler.	Jacob Kreshman.
Jacob Dormeyer.	Widow Krambach.
George Dormeyer.	Henry Koon.
Adam Dorney.	Jacob Laub.
Henry Dorney.	Peter Lehr.
Edman Doll.	John Lehr.
Peter Droxel.	Nicholas Limbert.
Daniel Droxel.	Abraham Lichtenwelder.
Nicholas Droxel.	William Lowry.
Adam Droxel.	Geoffrey Lowry.
George Duin.	Conrad Leysentling.
Christian Bartch.	Conrad Marek.
George Critis.	Adam Mowrer.
Adam Eppler.	Philip Mowrer.
Peter Foller.	Jacob Mickley.
Jacob Flickinger.	Martin Mickley.
George Flickinger.	Jacob Miller.
Jacob Frantz.	Sebastian Miller.
Samuel Fry.	Phillip Mink.
Michael Fry.	Adam Miller.
David Frederick.	John Moritz.
John Flexer.	John Mosser.
John Fuhr.	Henry Mertz.
Andrew Fox.	Jacob Musgenung.
Adam Gelde.	David Musgenung.
George Glick.	Widow Music.
Laurence Good.	Peter Meyer.
Peter Good, Jr.	Jost Meyer.
Adam Good.	John Meyer.
Jacob Good.	John Meyer.
George Good.	Peter Neihard.
Martin Groll.	Michael Neihard.
John Grissmer.	Laurence Neihard.
Paul Gross.	Frederick Neihard.
Adam Haller.	Peter Neihard.
Jacob Hartman.	Benedict Neidlinger.
Jacob Hartman, Jr.	Peter Rabinold.
Deeter Hartman.	Daniel Rex.
Jacob Harman.	Henry Rietz.
Andrew Heck.	George Remelly.
Christian Hillman.	George Rick.
Adam Heberly.	Michael Ringer.
Henry Helthelinger.	Michael Ringer, Jr.
Duwolt Herzog.	Ludwig Rishel.
John Henry.	William Rishel.
Jacob Hemminger.	Martin Rishel.
Frederick Hill.	John Rhoad.
John Hoffman.	Daniel Rhoad.
Barthol Hoffman.	Philip Rhoad.
Peter Hoffman.	Peter Rhoad.
George Hoffman.	Laurence Ruek.
George Hones.	George Sander.
Andrew Hower.	Martin Samel.
Widow Houser.	George Samel.
Jacob Housman.	Samuel Senger.

Samuel Saeger,
Christian Saeger,
Nicholas Saeger,
Nicholas Saeger, Jr.,
Adam Serfas,
Andrew Siegfried,
Widow Siegfried,
Adam Shenrer,
Peter Slosser,
Peter Slosser, Jr.,
Conrad Seip,
William Seip,
Bernard Smith,
George Smith,
John Shad,
Caspar Shenebruch,
Peter Sneck,
Henry Sneck,
Jost G. Sneck,
Stephen Snyder,
Widow Snyder,
Michael Snyder,
Daniel Snyder,
Jacob Schrieber,
Herman Schrieber,
Peter Steinberger,
John Steinberger,
Jost Steinberger.

Abraham Sterner,
Tobias Steary,
George Steary,
George Steinger,
Leonard Steinger,
John Samel,
Michael Steely,
John Spad,
Peter Steckle,
Jacob Steckle,
Jacob Swander,
Adam Swander,
George Shner,
Andrew Wimmer,
John Sweyer,
George Winner,
Jacob Winn,
Jacob Wirth,
Christian Wirth,
George Willeman,
Jacob Wolf,
Samuel Woodring,
Nicholas Woodring,
Abraham Bachman,
George Focht,
Anthony Stoutegill,
John Siglin.

Single Freemen.

Peter Draxel,
Jacob Draxel,
John Draxel,
Abraham Guisomer,
Simon Hertly,
Caspar Kennel,
John Kern,
John Helfrich,
George I. Miller,
John Miller,
Michael Miller,
Peter Mickley,
Nicholas Moritz,
Peter Moritz,
Abraham Martin.

Jacob Holstine,
Martin Myer,
David Myer,
Nicholas Myer,
Daniel Neihard,
Nicholas Olker,
Gottfrey Rhoad,
Frederick Snyder,
Henry Snyder,
John Slosser,
Peter Shiner,
Henry Steckle,
Abraham Yund,
Melchoir Dietrich,
Jacob Kolb.

Paul Grow, collector; amount of tax, £688 17s.

Michael Snyder was assessed for thirty pounds. Peter Burgholter, Peter Droxel, John Gresomer were each assessed for twelve pounds. Adam Heberly and George Knouse were each assessed eleven pounds. Lawrence Good and Peter Steckle were each assessed ten pounds. John Hoffman, Peter Kohler, and Jacob Mickley each nine pounds. Adam Deshler, Jacob Good, Jacob Kern, John Steinberger, Leonard Steinger, and Jacob Schrieber each eight pounds. Nicholas Droxel, Henry Heffenfinger, Jacob Miller, Samuel Saeger, and Christian Saeger each seven pounds. Henry Berger, Christian Blanch, Adam Dorney, Adam Good, Peter Good, Jr., Jacob Hartman, Barthol Huber, Jacob Kohler, Conrad Lysering, Martin Mickley, Stephen Snyder, Laurence Neihard, Frederick Neihard, and George Remelly each six pounds, and all others lower amounts.

A petition was presented at January term of Court of Quarter Sessions of Northampton County in 1810 praying for a division of Whitehall township. George Palmer, John Serch, and Michael Snyder were appointed by the court to inquire into the propriety of the division of the township. At November term of

court the same year they reported that they had divided the township. The court confirmed their action, and the township was decreed divided in accordance with their report, "and one part lying northward of the division line, as per draft, is named North Whitehall, and the other lying southward of the said line is named South Whitehall." (The accounts of the present townships of North Whitehall and South Whitehall, as also the sketches of the early settlers residing in the same, are contained in the history of those townships.)

On the 4th day of February, 1867, a petition of citizens of North and South Whitehall was presented to the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh County praying for a division of the townships. Same day the court appointed George Blank, Martin Kemmerer, and Robert Yost commissioners to report as to the advisability of a division. Sept. 12, 1867, the report of the commissioners was filed, recommending a division of the townships.

"And now, Oct. 31, 1867, on motion of Messrs. Metzger and Schall, the report of the commissioners is confirmed absolutely, and it appearing by the returns of the 8th day of October, 1867, herewith presented to the court, that a majority of the voters are 'for a new township,' the court order and decree a new township agreeably to the lines marked out and returned by the commissioners. . . . That the said new township be known and called East Whitehall. Now, Nov. 6, 1867, the court changes the name of the township from East Whitehall to Whitehall."

The township as then laid out included the territory beginning at the northwest corner of the city of Allentown (then the corner of Tenth and Liberty Streets); thence in a straight line north thirty-four and three-quarter degrees west, to the stone barn of John Schwartz, in North Whitehall; thence in a straight line north seventeen and one-quarter degrees west, to a stone; thence in a straight line north sixty-seven degrees east, to the shore of the Lehigh River, on the north side of Zellis' mill; thence along the shore of the river to the city of Allentown; thence along the city limits to Jordan Creek; thence along the city limits to the place of beginning. It contains an area of twelve square miles.

Natural Features.—The greater portion of the township is productive limestone soil, under a high state of cultivation, mostly level, except in the northwestern portion, where it is interspersed with numerous hills with slate and gravel soil. The most numerous minerals are limestone, which is found in large quantities, especially along the Lehigh River, the Jordan and Coplay Creeks, where it is extensively quarried. Cement is abundantly found in the northwestern parts, where extensive works are erected. Deposits of iron ore are also found in the limestone region, and fire-clay in the central portion in small quantities. Slate-quarries are opened in the northern part, where roofing-slate, flagging, fence-posts, and flooring-blocks are manufactured.

The township is drained by the Lehigh River, which forms the northeastern boundary. The Jordan Creek

flows through the southwestern portion, and like the Jordan of old, winds its courses along the hills in this section, and flows into the Lehigh River at Allentown.

Helfrich's Springs are situate near Allentown, about three miles above the mouth of the Jordan. About three and one-half miles above the springs the waters of the Jordan sink into the limestone soil during the dry seasons of the year, making the bed of the creek dry for that distance, and the waters thus disappearing seems to be the source from which Helfrich's Springs are fed during this season. These springs and others along the banks of the creek supply the water for the Jordan, making it from this place a flowing stream throughout the whole year.

Coplay Creek (also known as Indian Creek) enters the township from North Whitehall, where it has its source near Unionville, flows in a southeasterly direction through Egypt and the central portion of the township, and empties into the Lehigh River below the works of the Thomas Iron Company, at Hokendauqua. It drains a large and fertile region of soil, flows throughout the whole year, and in its course is used extensively for irrigating the rich meadow-lands along its banks.

Mill Creek flows partly through the township at its northwestern boundary, and partly through North Whitehall; has a number of tributaries in its course, and empties into the Lehigh River at Yellis' mill, above Whitehall Station.

The Lehigh Valley Railroad runs through the township along the Lehigh River, and in its course in the township are located the stations of Fullerton, Catasauqua, Hokendauqua, Coplay, and Whitehall.

The Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad connects with the Lehigh Valley Railroad at Catasauqua, extends through the township in a southeasterly direction a distance of about three miles. The Ironton Railroad, now owned by the Thomas Iron Company, also connects with the Lehigh Valley Railroad at Coplay, extends from that place through the township along Egypt, and partly along the Coplay Creek, into North Whitehall.

The early roads in the township were laid out from Northampton (now Allentown) to the small villages and ferries along the Lehigh River. Among them may be mentioned the one leading from Allentown to Catasauqua, frequently referred to as leading to Jacob Yund's and Hartman's Ferry; also the road to Egypt, Balliet's, and Siegfried's Ferry.

The Lehigh River is crossed by Biery's bridge and the Crane Iron Company's bridge, at Catasauqua, Lambach's bridge at Coplay, and Siegfried's bridge at Whitehall Station, all of which are toll-bridges.

The Jordan is crossed by Steckel's bridge on the road from Allentown to Catasauqua, Newhard's bridge on the road from Allentown to Siegfried's bridge, and Knauss' bridge on the road from Allentown to Slatington, all of which are county bridges. The first bridge at Steckel's was built in 1832. Prior

to this time the creek was crossed by a ford at this place. The bridge was built by the county commissioners, Jacob Marks, John Bast, and ——. It was a stone structure with three arches. In the early part of 1839 the bridge was swept away by a freshet. The same summer steps were taken by the commissioners for the erection of a new bridge. After working in vain for some time to obtain a firm foundation, the project was abandoned until the following summer, when the new wooden bridge was built by Henry Leh, Jacob L. Derr, and Philip Person, county commissioners. This was the first wooden bridge constructed in the county, and it is still standing.

The first bridge at Newhard's was built about 1809. Prior to this date there was a ferry at the place, which was used during the seasons of the year when the stream could not be forded. The first bridge was of stone with three arches, and evidently of poor workmanship, as some years afterward it was declared unsafe, and the arches were rebuilt in 1834, in which condition the bridge is still standing.

Before the erection of Knauss' bridge the crossing at this place was known as Knauss' Ford. The first bridge erected, which is still standing, is a stone structure with two arches. The proceedings leading to the erection of the same were as follows:

"Petition for a county bridge over the Jordan Creek at Jonathan Knouse, dated Feb. 5, 1818, the court appointed Adam Good, John Sieger, George Eisenhard, Peter Schroeder, George Yund, and Abraham Gangewere viewers as prayed for. The jury reported, May 13, 1818, in favor of a bridge. Same year, May sessions, the Grand Jury reported 'no bridge.'

"FREDERICK JORDAN,
"Foreman."

May sessions, 1818, the court appointed George Rhoads, George Savitz, John Spanenberger, Peter Hauck, John Knecht, and John Boas viewers. The jury reported in favor of a bridge Aug. 15, 1818.

Grand jury indorsed on report "rejected."

The third petition was presented Feb. 7, 1822. The court appointed as viewers Stephen Balliet, George Gangawere, Anthony Music, Esqs., Peter Troxell, Michael Track, and Peter Ruch.

March 18, 1822, the viewers reported to the court in favor of a bridge. At the next sessions the grand jury made the following indorsement on the report: "Allowed, Solomon Steckel, foreman."

Also indorsed on the report:

"1824, Feb. 4, recommitted to the same viewers, to cause the variation to be accurately surveyed and a map or plot thereof to be made, which is to accompany their report, returnable to the next sessions.

"John Miller entered into a contract with the county commissioners in 1822 to do the mason-work of the bridge according to a plan furnished by the commissioners, which he performed according to the best of his abilities. That owing to some causes the arches of the bridge gave way shortly after its completion, whereby it came incumbent on him to rebuild the same. That with the assistance he has received from others, under an impression that the county would not suffer him to be the loser, after suffering very considerable damages by two successive freshets, he has rebuilt and completely finished the same again in a good

and workmanlike manner. That he has kept an account of his labors and expenses, which he is ready to exhibit to the Honorable Court and the Grand Inquest, by which it will appear that he has sustained very heavy losses. That your petitioner is poor and unable to bear the losses he has sustained himself, and that therefore they would be unavoidably injurious to others if no compensation would be made to him by the county.

(Signed), "JOHN MILLER,
"Mason.

"And by the petitioners."

Petition indorsed:

"The within bridge as prayed for allowed \$800 by the Grand Jury, and one half to be paid on the 27th day of March, 1824, and the remainder one year after the first payment.

"WM. H. LONG, Foreman."

Coplay Creek is crossed throughout the township by a number of small bridges, all of which are township bridges except the one at Egypt. This was built by the county commissioners in 1850. It is constructed of wood, about one hundred feet in length, and is still standing.

Settlement.—The early settlements in the township were mostly made by emigrants from Germany, who landed at Philadelphia, and in small numbers settled in various parts of the township as early as 1730. They took possession of the soil, and in many instances did not obtain their warrants and patents for the same until some years afterwards.

Among the first settlers may be mentioned the Rohlers, Steckels, Troxells, Deshlars, Burkhalter, Mickleys, Leisenrings, Schreibers, Newhards, Millers, Yunds, Snyders, Kolss, Roths, Knauss, and others.

Egypt was among the early settlements in the township.

Jacob Kohler (Coler) emigrated from Mill Hausen, Switzerland, and settled at Egypt between the years 1720 and 1730, with his family of nine children,—two sons (Peter and Jacob) and seven daughters.

Jacob Kohler built his first house prior to 1730, near the site of the present mill. This was a log house, and was replaced by a large stone house, which has since been taken away and the third house built. In 1755 he built the first grist-mill at this place, partly stone and partly log, on Coplay Creek, and held the same until his death, in 1792. By his will he devised the grist-mill and a portion of his land to his son, Peter. In 1809, Peter Kohler built a new stone grist-mill near the site of the old mill. This second mill is still standing. In 1854, Peter Kohler sold the mill to his son, Aaron Kohler, who is still the owner of it. Other descendants of the original Kohler family still reside in the township.

Christian Steckel, the ancestor of the Steckel family in this place, settled at Egypt, Sept. 1, 1736, and obtained a patent for two hundred and sixty-six acres of land. In the year 1756 he built a stone house upon this tract, which served the purposes of a dwelling-house and of a fort against the attacks of the Indians. The dimensions are thirty-five by forty feet, with walls two and a quarter feet in thickness. It is standing to the present day in good condition, and is

owned by Josiah Steckel, a descendant of the original family.

He was married to Maria Bear. He had ten children,—five sons (John, Jacob, Henry, Daniel, Peter) and five daughters, who were intermarried respectively with John Peter Burkhalter, Mickley, Schneider, George Dinky, and Martin Moyer.

John Steckel settled in Whitehall, on Coplay Creek, upon a portion of the old farm, where he lived until his death.

Jacob settled at Egypt, and built the present hotel in 1791, and in connection with the hotel kept the store until 1821.

Henry settled upon the old homestead, where he died.

Daniel settled at Bath, Northampton Co., and died there at the age of one hundred and one years.

Peter was born Nov. 3, 1772, and settled in Moore township, Northampton Co., where he died Feb. 22, 1866.

The daughters of Christian Steckel all settled in the township.

John had four children,—three sons and one daughter, to wit: Daniel (who acquired the John Steckel homestead), Joseph (who settled in the township), Sally (wife of Jacob Biery, who moved West), and Peter.

Peter was a blacksmith by trade, and carried on this business at Hartman's Ferry, along the Lehigh River, and at the Irish settlement in Northampton County until 1828, when he bought from Walter C. Livingstone a tract of one hundred acres of land along the Jordan Creek, in the southeastern part of the township, where he was engaged in farming until his death. He had also bought several other tracts in this vicinity. He was married to Esther Burkhalter, who survives him, and is now living at Allentown.

He had four children,—two sons (Robert and Reuben P.) and two daughters,—Amanda (now living upon one of her father's tracts) and Anna (now living with her mother).

Robert occupied the farm upon the death of his father, and still owns it. He engaged in farming until 1873, when he removed to Allentown, where he is still living. He served two terms in the lower house of the State Legislature, in 1873 and 1874. Reuben P. and Robert are both members of the firm of M. S. Young, hardware dealers, in this city.

Henry Steckel, who settled upon the tract of his father's (Christian Steckel), had several children, among them a son, Peter, who acquired the original Steckel tract near Egypt, and owned it until he died. He was married to Elizabeth Biery, and had thirteen children, to wit: Thomas, residing at Allentown; Peter, who settled in Ohio; Henry, in Illinois; David, in one of the Western States; Joseph, in Indiana; Charles, who died here; Deborah, wife of Enoch Newhard, residing at Allentown; Hetty, wife

of Thomas Gangewere, who settled in Indiana; Clarissa, wife of Jacob Weiss; and Sarah, wife of Ephraim Steckel.

John Jacob Mickley was born in Europe in 1697, and came to America in the ship "Hope," of London, from Amsterdam, Holland, arriving at Philadelphia, Aug. 28, 1733. It appears that the family is descended from the French Huguenots, the name having originally been written Michelet, but corrupted and variously written Miquelet, Mücklite, and finally anglicized into the present form Mickley; that during the persecution of the Huguenots in France they emigrated to the bordering dukedom of Deux Ponts, a part of the German empire, where they were unmolested in the exercise of their religion. John Jacob Mickley settled at Egypt in Whitehall township, where he obtained warrants for three tracts of land, the first of which is dated Nov. 5, 1745. He was married to Elizabeth Barbara, daughter of Ulrich Burkhalter, and died in August, 1769. He had three sons and two daughters, to wit: John Jacob, who settled on a tract of land bordering on the village of Hokenauqua. He had six sons and four daughters. A number of his descendants are still residing in the county.¹

John Martin, the second son, continued to live on the homestead, and had the lands patented for which his father had taken out the warrants. In 1794 he moved to Adams County and settled near Gettysburg. He had four sons and five daughters, whose descendants are still living in that county.

John Peter, the third son, of whose escape from the Indians an account is given in the general history of the township, served in the military service against the Indians and in the Revolution during the whole time of its continuance, in the capacity of a fifer. He was in the battle of Germantown. At the close of the war he was married, and settled in Bedminster township, Bucks Co., about the year 1784. He had two sons and eight daughters, some of whose descendants are still living in Bucks County and others in Philadelphia.

One of the daughters of John Jacob Mickley was married to Andrew Miller, who resided in Lyon township, and died without issue. The other daughter was married to Adam Deshler, a son of Adam Deshler, one of the original settlers of the township. She lived in Whitehall township until the death of Deshler, by whom she had three sons and one daughter. She afterwards married Michael Bieber, of Allentown township, Northampton County.

Adam Deshler, another of the early settlers, immigrated to this county with two brothers—Anthony and David—from Switzerland about the year 1733, and settled upon a tract of land in Whitehall township, near Egypt.

John Reinberry obtained a warrant for a tract of two hundred and three and a half acres and allowances, dated June 27, 1738, which by non-compliance became void. Frederick Newhard (who subsequently settled in the lower part of the township) obtained a warrant for the same tract, dated Feb. 1, 1742, which afterwards was vested in Adam Deshler, and to whom a patent was issued for the same, May 5, 1751, as also a patent bearing even date for an adjoining tract of forty acres, for which he had taken out a warrant dated June 5, 1749. Adam Deshler figures in the colonial period, having been employed to furnish provisions for the provincial forces in 1756, 1757, and 1758. In 1760 he built a stone house upon this tract, which is still standing and in a good state of preservation. During the Indian troubles it was used as a military post, and the loop-holes in the thick walls are still visible.

Adam Deshler had four sons, viz.: Adam, Peter, David, and George, and several daughters, among whom were Mrs. Peter Kern, who lived along the Jordan, and Mrs. Schreiber, of Allentown.

Adam Deshler was the oldest of the three sons; had one son, David, and several daughters, to wit: Mrs. Schreiber, Mrs. Stein, Mrs. Kern, Mrs. Daibleman, and Mrs. Woodring.

Peter, the second son, had three sons, viz.: Peter, who first lived at the Irish settlement in Northampton County, and subsequently moved to Whitehall; David, called "Clover-seed" David, from the fact of his having a clover-mill at the Little Lehigh Creek; and Jacob, who lived near "Nelig's" in the Irish settlement."

David, the third son of the original Adam Deshler, had a number of children. Adam, one of the sons (also called Han Adam), settled at Easton. Among his sons are David N. Deshler, of Columbus, O., whose son, John G., lives at Buffalo, N. Y. George is the second son of Han Adam Deshler, and among his sons is Charles D. Deshler, who is a druggist, and inventor of the celebrated fever and ague pills called "Deshler's Pills," and resides at New Brunswick, N. J. The above-named David Deshler also had several daughters, among them Mrs. Christian Mickley and Mrs. John Wagner, of Allentown.

David Deshler, the grandson of Adam Deshler, first above mentioned, had three sons, to wit: James, David, and John, who lives at Waterloo, N. Y. James lived in Whitehall township, and had three sons,—Jacob, Peter, and D. J. F.,—all of whom reside in the city of Allentown. David, the second son, was reared in Whitehall township, and left home when about sixteen years of age. He became a surveyor, and assisted in the government surveys of Kansas and Missouri. He afterwards engaged in the mercantile business in St. Louis, and then in Tusculum, Ala. He conceived the idea and successfully carried out the project of building a railroad from that place to Decatur,—forty-two miles across the neck of a great bend in the Tennessee River, connecting its navigable

¹ For full sketch of Mickley family, see biographical sketch, with Mickley portrait.

waters (the water in the neck being shallow), and thus materially enhanced the commerce of that region. This was in 1834 or 1835, and the road was the first west of the Alleghanies, and probably the third in the United States. It is now a link in one of the great southern railroads between Memphis and Charleston. The cars were at first drawn by mules.

David Deshler had two sons and one daughter. Both the sons were students at West Point. David, one of the sons, was drowned while a student; James, the other, graduated, served in the army, and lost his life in the battle of Chickamauga.

Ulrich Burkhalter, the ancestor of the family in the township, immigrated to this country in the ship "Samuel," of Sweden, Hugh Percy, master, from Rotterdam, but last from Cowes, and landed at Philadelphia, Aug. 11, 1732, with two hundred and seventy-nine persons. He subsequently settled in Whitehall township, and on Feb. 4, 1743, bought from Richard Hoekley a tract of three hundred acres of land near Egypt. This was a tract nearly square, rich and fertile soil, beautifully located, watered with two never-failing springs about two hundred and fifty yards distant from each other, the water from which irrigates the meadows on this and adjoining tracts. It is in general one of the best and most desirable tracts in the township. Ulrich Burkhalter had one son, Peter, and one daughter, Elizabeth Barbara, intermarried with John Jacob Miekley, of whom a sketch is herein elsewhere given.

Peter obtained from his father a deed of gift, dated Nov. 9, 1754, for the above tract, on which he built a large two-story stone dwelling-house, which is still standing. He also obtained warrants for two adjoining tracts, the one called Somerville containing sixty-nine acres, the other called Petersburg containing one hundred and ten and a half acres. Peter had one son, John Peter (known as "Han" Peter), and two daughters, Maria Barbara, intermarried with — Able from Philadelphia, and the other intermarried with Stephen Balliet.

On April 1, 1792, Peter sold this entire tract of four hundred and seventy-nine and a half acres of land to his son, John Peter. John Peter had nine children, to wit: Henry, Peter, Joseph, Charles, Daniel, and Polly (wife of Henry Miekley), Elizabeth (wife of Benjamin Boggs), Catharine (wife of Benjamin Kohler), and Salome (wife of Abraham Biery). Of these, Peter and Daniel moved to Indiana, Joseph to Ohio, Charles to Lower Milford (this county), Benjamin Boggs to Crawford County, Benjamin Kohler to Carbon County, where their descendants are still living. Abraham Biery obtained part of the original Burkhalter tract of land.

Henry Burkhalter, the oldest son of John Peter, was born Aug. 23, 1780, on the Burkhalter farm. He and his brother, Peter, bought two hundred and sixty-four acres of the farm, Feb. 21, 1857, which they sold some time afterwards, including the homestead to —

Breinig. Henry moved to Berks County, and subsequently returned to the old farm and settled upon a tract of ten acres, where he died in 1835. He had twelve children, six sons—Charles, Stephen, David, Henry, William, and Reuben—and six daughters,—Esther, Sarah, Deborah, Elizabeth, Mary, and Christiana.

Charles, Stephen, and Reuben at an early age settled in New York City, where they engaged in the wholesale grocery business, which they carried on successfully for many years. Charles was married to Anna M. Havermyer, a sister of ex-Mayor William F. Havermyer, Esq., of New York City. The three brothers died in the city of New York. David moved to Crawford County, where he is still living. Henry settled in Hamburg, Berks Co., where he died many years ago.

William moved to Tiffin, Ohio; served in the civil war, and died while a soldier. Esther, the oldest daughter, was married to Peter Steckel; preferred to reside with the Steckel family. Sarah was married to Charles Ruch, a descendant of the Rush family, which settled at Ruchville, in North Whitehall. He bought his father-in-law's tract, and died there in 1854, leaving seven children,—six sons, to wit: Henry, Allen, Stephen, Solomon, Reuben, and Edwin, all of whom reside out of the township, except Solomon, who is married into the Schaadt family; and one daughter, Sarah, intermarried with John J. Reil, living at Scranton, with whom the Widow Ruch now resides.

Deborah, another daughter of Henry Burkhalter, was intermarried with Paul Newhard, and Elizabeth with Joseph Newhard, both of whom resided in the township, and of whom an account is given in the sketch of the original Newhard family.

Mary (intermarried with William Beary), shortly after her marriage, settled in Seneca County, N. Y., at the place now known as Bearytown, where she died many years ago.

Christiana, the youngest daughter of Henry Burkhalter, was married to John K. Clifton, and settled in Northampton County; descendants of this family are still living at Easton.

The first of the Leisenring family in this section was Johann Conrad Leisenring. He was born at Hildeburg Hanse, April 27, 1727, and was baptized June 27, 1727. He emigrated to this country, landing at Philadelphia. He settled in Bucks County, and subsequently he resided with the family of Nicholas Seager, in Whitehall township, for some years. In 1766 he took into possession the Showalter tract, on the Lehigh River, at "Siegfried's Ferry," and bought this tract, containing one hundred and fifty acres, from them April 1, 1771. He also obtained a patent, dated Feb. 19, 1788, for a tract of sixty-two and one-half acres, adjoining the Showalter tract on the north. The first house built here was of stone, erected in 1760, by Joseph Showalter, which was

taken down by Johann Conrad Leisenring, and a new stone house erected by him on the same site in 1796, which is still standing, and occupied by the Leisenring family. The spring-house, partly stone and partly log, was built by Johann Conrad Leisenring in 1786, and is still in use. The barn now on the premises was built by Conrad Leisenring in 1794. The other stone house, now occupied by the Leisenring family, was built by Conrad Leisenring in 1816. Across the road at this place is a log house, painted red, of which there is no record, but evidently built by the Showalters many years ago.

On this tract are located a number of springs, one at each of the old houses, and others along the course towards the Lehigh River. The water is used in irrigating the meadow-land on this and adjoining tracts, the water rights being reserved by the adjoining owners. The Showalter family moved to Virginia after selling their land to Johann Conrad Leisenring.

Johann Conrad Leisenring died prior to the time of the Revolutionary war. His son, Conrad, then at the age of seventeen years, living with and supporting his mother, was taken with his team to the war, in which he served as teamster for a number of years. Peter and John, sons of Conrad Leisenring, served in the cavalry of Capt. Peter Ruch in the war of 1812. Of the survivors of the Leisenring family in the township are William Leisenring, of Whitehall Station; Catharine, Lydia, and Edward, still living at the old homestead; Mrs. George Daniel, and others residing in the vicinity.

Of the other original families in the upper part of the township may be mentioned Uriel Flickinger, who obtained patents, dated May 22, 1762, for three hundred and two acres of land at Mill Creek. He shortly afterwards sold his land and moved to the State of New York. John Koeh, of Allentown, now owns a large portion of this tract.

Also George Ringer, who obtained warrants for one hundred and eleven acres of land on Mill Creek, in the northeastern limits of the township. The descendants of this family still live in the township.

On this original Ringer tract a stone grist- and saw-mill was erected by Leonard Miller, about the year 1804. It was subsequently owned by Jacob Steckel, John Deichman, and Abraham Yellis, and the latter of whom, in 1855, rebuilt the mill, and it is now owned by —.

Michael Kelehner obtained a patent, dated Feb. 18, 1767, for twenty-seven acres, near Egypt. Among his descendants is Augustus K. Kelehner, who owns a tract of land near Egypt.

Michael Hoffman landed at Philadelphia from Germany Oct. 11, 1732, and shortly after removed to the territory that later became Whitehall, and located two hundred and fifty acres of land along Indian or Coplay Creek, taking out his warrants on the 16th of November, 1744. Feb. 16, 1763, received the patents. The land is now owned by Samuel Butz

and Adam Shirer. Michael Hoffman left two sons, John and Michael, who continued to occupy the tract bought by their father. John had two sons—Peter and Joel—and two daughters,—Caroline, who became the wife of Henry Guth, and Lydia, who married Joseph Long. Eli Hoffman, now living at Allentown, is the only survivor of Peter Hoffman's family. The family of Michael Hoffman, son of Michael, emigrated to the Western States.

The farm of John Hoffman was later owned by his son, Peter, and now belongs to Samuel Butz, of Allentown, and the part that was inherited by Michael belongs to Adam Shirer.

William Allen obtained from the proprietaries a tract of four hundred and fifty acres in the upper part of the township along the Lehigh River, Dec. 12, 1759. He shortly after sold this tract in small parcels to Joseph Showalter, Christopher Kern, George Koehler, and Joseph Bosler.

John Jacob Schreiber, the ancestor of the Schreiber family of Lehigh County, was born in Niederbrunn, province of Alsace, in the early part of the eighteenth century.

In a record, written by himself, it is stated that he was married to Anna Roth, of the same province, on the 28th day of April, 1733, and on the 4th of May following they set sail in the ship "Hope," of London, Daniel Reid, master, from Rotterdam, last from Cowes, for America, and landed, with two hundred and twenty-five others, at Philadelphia on the 28th of August, 1733.

It is stated in his record that they lived for some time in Schippach township (now Montgomery County), but the date and time are not given. From Schippach they removed to Lehigh County, and located on the west bank of the Lehigh River, where the village of Coplay now is. Here he located four hundred acres of land.

In a record kept by his son, Philip Jacob, we have the following:

"I, Philip Jacob Schreiber, was born on the 13th day of June, 1735, in Schippach township, Philadelphia Co., and was baptized on the 15th of June in the same year." Tradition says that this son was five or six years old when the family took up their abode in Lehigh County.

Catherine Maria Magdalen was born on the 6th of January, 1737. The date of her baptism is not given, but her sponsors were John Schueck and his wife, Anna Maria. She was married to a son of Peter Troxel, with whom she moved to the State of Maryland, and settled near Hagerstown.

John George, the youngest child of John Jacob, was born on the 6th of December, 1739. He was baptized on the 2d of April, 1740. His sponsors were George Ruch and Eve Catherine, wife of Michael Hoffman. He was married to Elizabeth Julianna Deshler, and lived in Allentown up to the time of his death. He left no issue.

John Jacob Schreiber died a comparatively young man. He is buried in the graveyard at the Egypt Church. His widow afterwards married Peter Troxel, the father of her son-in-law.

In the year 1756 or 1757 his eldest son, Philip Jacob, became the possessor of the homestead, which he held up to the time of his death.

On the 1st day of May, 1759, he was married to Catherine Elizabeth Kern, with whom he had eleven children, of which three died young. He died on the 5th of April, 1813, in the seventy-eighth year of his age. His wife survived him, and died on the 3d of November, 1819. Both are buried at the Egypt Church. Their children were:

1. Eve Catherine, born on the 7th of May, 1761; baptized on the 24th of May in the same year. Her sponsors were Peter Burghalter, George Schreiber, Christopher Kern, Margaret Kern, Julian Deschler, and Julian Hoffman. She was married to Jacob Mickley, with whom she had sons and daughters. The late Joseph Mickley, of Philadelphia, a prominent antiquarian and numismatist, was her son.

2. John Peter, born on the 27th of May, 1763. He was baptized on the 21st of September, 1763. His sponsors were George Koehler, Peter Deschler, Margaret, wife of Jacob Kern, and Eve, a single daughter of Jacob Fatzinger. He was married to Susanna Deschler, with whom he had two daughters. Mrs. Aaron Dech, of Rittersville, is his daughter. He became the possessor of a part of his father's farm, where he died on the 24th of August, 1834.

3. Maria Magdalen, born on the 29th of January, 1767; baptized on the 12th of April in the same year. Her sponsors were Peter Deschler and Maria Elizabeth Schreiber. She was married to Peter Deschler, with whom she had two sons and two daughters.

4. Barbara, born on the 12th of July, 1769; baptized on the 1st of August, 1769. Her sponsors were Christopher Kern and Catherine, a single daughter of Jacob Kern. She was married to Henry Miller, with whom she had three sons and two daughters. Isaac Miller, of Weaversville, Northampton Co., is her son.

5. Susanna, born on the 11th of July, 1777; baptized on the 24th of August of the same year. Her sponsors were Christopher Kern and his wife, Catherine. She was married to Peter Ruch (who served as captain of a cavalry company at Marcus Hook during the war of 1812), with whom she had four sons and one daughter. Capt. Thomas Ruch, of Whitehall, is her son, and Mrs. Stephen Graff, of Balliettsville, her daughter.

6. Jacob, born Jan. 3, 1780; baptized on the 27th of February in the same year. His sponsors were Peter Deschler and his wife, Magdalen. He was married to Eve Catherine, a daughter of Conrad Leisenring, with whom he had two sons and six daughters. He became the possessor of the Schreiber homestead, where he died on Christmas-day, 1865, aged eighty-six years, less ten days.

7. Elizabeth, born on the 7th of September, 1782; baptized on the 3d of November in the same year. Her sponsors were Jacob Kern and his wife, Margaret. She was married to John Balliet, with whom she had seven sons and two daughters. They removed at an early date to Northumberland County, this State, where many of her offspring still reside.

8. Daniel, born on the 4th of June, 1785; baptized on the 24th of July in the same year. His sponsors were Christopher Kern and his wife, Catherine. He was married on the 19th of June, 1808, to Barbara, daughter of Conrad Leisenring, with whom he had four sons and five daughters. The sons were Reuben, Aaron, Daniel, and David,—all deceased but Aaron, who lives at Coplay. He died on the 9th of December, 1857, aged seventy-two years, five months, and seven days.

Jacob Schreiber, son of Philip Jacob, who got to be the possessor of the original Schreiber homestead, the husband of Eve Catherine Leisenring, was the father of the following-named children:

1. Anna, married to Jacob Roth, with whom she had quite a number of children. Josiah Roth, of Whitehall Station, is her son.

2. Salome was married to Jacob Dillinger, a subject of a sketch elsewhere (in connection with a history of the Allentown National Bank). She survives her husband and one daughter, and has three living sons.

3. Edward, born on the 6th of May, 1807. He was married to Magdalen Laubach on the 26th of March, 1833, with whom he had six children,—three sons and three daughters. He received one-half of his father's farm, erected the necessary buildings, and followed farming for some years. He built a distillery, and for some time was quite extensively engaged in that business. Later he purchased a farm and mill in Salisbury township, on the Little Lehigh River, known as the Edleman property, where he carried on farming and the manufacture of flour quite extensively. He took a great interest in fine blooded stock of all kinds, and was the owner of some of the finest Durhams in the State. In the spring of 1869 he traveled over Europe, and visited Niederbrunn, the home of his ancestors. He purchased in the city of Paris, France, six of the finest Percheron horses he could find, brought them home for his own use, and kept them on his farm up to the time of his death. He located five thousand acres of land in Northern Minnesota, where the Northern Pacific Railroad crosses the Red River, at the city of Morehead, which is now owned and cultivated by his eldest son, Frank J. Schreiber. He traveled quite extensively throughout the United States, which gave him much practical information. He was a man of much experience and more than ordinary enterprise. He died on the 16th of September, 1871.

4. Catherine, married to Joseph Eberhard, with whom she has two daughters. She lives with her

husband on a farm situated in North Whitehall township, on the banks of the Coplay Creek.

5. Maria. This daughter is married to the Rev. Alfred J. G. Dubbs, pastor of Salem's Reformed Church, in the city of Allentown, where she, with her husband, have resided since the year 1857.

6. Owen L., born on the 9th of July, 1820, married to Louisa S., eldest daughter of Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs, D.D., on the 23d of December, 1847, with whom he has four children, one son and three daughters. He lives on a farm, near the village of Coplay, which is a part of the original tract owned by his grandfather, Philip Jacob Schreiber. He is a fancier of blooded stock, and is the owner of one of the finest herds of Devon cows in the State.

7. Eliza Julia. This daughter is married to Aaron G. Reuinger, with whom she has five children, three sons and two daughters. Her husband is engaged in the mercantile business in the city of Allentown.

8. Malvina. This the youngest daughter was never married. She remained with her aged parents and cared for their wants up to the time of their death, when she took up her residence with her brother, Owen L. Schreiber, where she died on the 8th of February, 1875.

The Schreiber family strictly adhered to the church of their fathers. There is not a single one, at this time, bearing the family name who is not a member of the Reformed Church.

George Frederick Newhard, the first of this family in the township, was born at Zweibrücken, on the Rhine. He emigrated to this country in the "Saint Andrew" galley, John Stedman, master, from Rotterdam, last from Cowes, with four hundred and fifty persons, landing at Philadelphia Sept. 26, 1737. He settled in Whitehall township, and in 1742 obtained a warrant for two hundred and three acres of land along the Coplay Creek. In 1746 he bought two hundred and fifty acres of land along the Jordan Creek, from John Eastburn. Here he settled and erected a log house, near the present mill-dam, in which he lived until the time of his death, in 1770. He had nine children, five sons, to wit: Frederick, Lawrence, Christopher, Daniel, and Peter, and four daughters, to wit: Juliana (wife of Stephen Snyder, herein elsewhere referred to), Salome (wife of Mathias Albert), Sophia, and Elizabeth Barbara.

By deed of release Frederick and Lawrence, two of the sons, obtained the above tract of two hundred and fifty acres, as also an adjoining tract of one hundred and twenty-one acres, for which their father had in his lifetime obtained a warrant.

The other children of George Frederick Newhard continued to live in this immediate vicinity. A patent was issued to Daniel, dated Oct. 16, 1788, for eighty-six acres, adjoining tracts of Michael Kolb and Adam Miller, and which was afterwards owned by Godfrey Knauss and Henry Schneider.

Peter bought an undivided portion of the Giles

Winsor farm, along the Lehigh River, which is now owned by Jonathan Stemer. Frederick and Lawrence owned their tracts jointly until March 10, 1789, when by deed of partition of that date between them Frederick took the northeastern portion, including the homestead, and Lawrence the southeastern portion.

Frederick occupied his tract until his death, in 1794. He left nine children,—seven sons, to wit: Daniel, Henry, Peter, George Adam, Abraham, Frederick, and John, and two daughters,—Catharine (wife of Jacob Strauss) and Elizabeth. Of these, Henry, Peter, and Jacob Strauss moved to Monroe County, John to Montour County, and Abraham and Frederick to Ohio, Elizabeth died single, George Adam bought a tract of land known as the "Church Land," in the "Moyer Valley." He had four daughters,—Elizabeth (wife of Michael Minnich, who now owns and occupies the original Lynford Lardner tract ("Grouse Hall"), along the Jordan, in South Whitehall), Abbie (wife of Solomon George), Lydia (wife of Daniel George, who moved to the Western States), and Esther (wife of George Albright, who settled in Northumberland County).

Daniel, the eldest son of Frederick Newhard, acquired the homestead of his father Nov. 13, 1795, and held it until his death, Sept. 14, 1840. He left eight children, to wit: Jonathan, Charles, Abraham, Henry, James, Reuben, Anna (wife of John Mareks), and Catharine. Of these, Reuben, Jonathan, and Henry occupied the land with the homestead, which is still owned by their families. Charles bought a tract in South Whitehall; James settled near Egypt; Abraham and Jonathan settled on the old homestead.

The southeastern portion of the original George Frederick Newhard tract was owned by his son, Lawrence, until his death, in 1817. He had ten children, to wit: Frederick, Christian, John Jacob, Peter, John, David, Daniel, Elizabeth (wife of John Moll, who lived at Allentown), Anna Maria (wife of Daniel Yundt), and Sally (wife of John Yundt). Of these, the first named moved West. Peter was a blacksmith by trade, and settled in Allentown, where his descendants are still living. John moved to Allentown, where he died in 1850, at the age of sixty-seven years. He had two sons—Paul and Joseph—and four daughters, to wit: Deborah (wife of Thomas Clark, who settled in the township), Eliza (wife of Seligman Butz, who moved West), Caroline (wife of Jones George, of Allentown), and Elenora (wife of William Mullen).

Paul bought the original Philip Verbal tract, along the Jordan, and parts of tracts of Jacob Wertz, Stephen Snyder, and Daniel Newhard, which he occupied until the time of his death, in 1858, at the age of forty-nine years. At the time of his death he left two sons,—Franklin J. and Lewis P. By proceedings in partition, Franklin J. accepted the whole tract of land, and subsequently sold a portion of it to his

brother, Lewis P., which they still own. In 1875, Franklin J. Newhard was elected clerk of the Court of Quarter Sessions and Oyer and Terminer of the county, and health officer for three years. He is now secretary of the Mutual Fire Insurance Company of Lehigh County.

Joseph, the other son of John Newhard, accepted his father's farm, and lived at the old homestead, above the mill, until his death, in 1868, aged fifty-eight years. He left surviving one daughter,—Susan (intermarried with Franklin Koehler, who now owns and occupies the old John Newhard tract).

Daniel, the other son of Lawrence Newhard, acquired his father's homestead, which he occupied until his death. His widow still owns the old house. He had four sons—Manasses (now living at Wilkes-barre), Menoni, Edwin C. D. (who is dead), and Lawrence J. (now living at Allentown)—and two daughters, who moved out of the township.

On the Lawrence Newhard tract is erected a stone grist-mill. In the partition proceedings between Frederick and Lawrence Newhard in 1789, the rights are reserved by Lawrence for a mill-dam and mill-race upon the land of Newhard, the mill not then having been built. In 1790 the mill was erected by Lawrence Newhard, which is still standing. Upon his death the mill property was acquired by John and Daniel, his two sons. In 1834, Daniel sold his share to John, who held it until his death, in 1850. Under proceedings in partition in the estate of John Newhard, the mill was occupied by his son, Joseph, who, with his brother-in-law, Tilghman Butz, carried on the milling business for some time. It subsequently passed into the hands of Peter Roth, who held it until his death. Shortly after this time it was sold to Thomas Strauss, the present owner. The mill is located on the Jordan Creek, which supplies the water-power.

The mill with the surrounding houses constitute a small hamlet. In 1834, Daniel Newhard, having sold his share in the mill, erected a house at this place, and surrounded it with a "clapboard" fence. In this he was followed the same year by his neighbors, and nearly the whole place was inclosed by these paling fences, at that time seldom used. David Newhard, then living at Hamburg, Berks Co., paid his brother at the grist-mill a visit, and, being impressed with the novelty of these fences, called the place "Clapboard Town," the name which it bears to this day.

The houses at this place, with few exceptions, were erected by the Newhard family and their descendants.

In 1831, John Clark, a son-in-law of John Newhard, erected a large house at this place. This property was sold by the sheriff, May 6, 1833, and bought by John Newhard and others, and sold by them, March 19, 1834, to Christian Copp. The same year Copp petitioned the court for a hotel license at this place, which was granted, and the house was known as the California Hotel for many years. His successors in the hotel business were Jesse Ochs, John Yund,

Charles Reinsmith, Capt. Weiland, Samuel Funk, and Peter Roth, the latter abandoning the hotel some years ago. The house is now occupied by the widow of Peter Roth as a dwelling.

Godfrey Knauss the elder settled on the Jordan Creek, at the place now known as Shureversville. He was living in this township before 1753, as in that year he was appointed by the court of Northampton County the constable of Whitehall township upon its organization. He obtained three patents, Jan. 12, 1763, for two hundred and thirty-five acres of land. Upon this tract he lived till his death, which is not known. He was buried on his own farm, in the orchard. He also purchased land near what is now Slatington, adjoining Nicholas Kern, who had settled in this township in 1735, and moved to this place in 1737. Prior to his death, July 10, 1771, he sold to his son, Godfrey Knauss, two hundred and seven acres of this land for six hundred pounds, payable in installments of fifty pounds per year. He left surviving six children, four sons—George Frederick, Philip, Godfrey, and Paul—and two daughters,—Eve Catharine and Mrs. Felix Griesemer, who lived in South Whitehall. George Frederick, Philip, and Paul Knauss, sons of Godfrey the elder, and brothers of Godfrey Knauss, Jr., removed to other parts of the county. Eve Catharine Knauss, their sister, was born in 1750, and married George Yundt, son of Jacob Yundt, who settled on the Lehigh River. She died April 22, 1818, aged sixty-seven years. Of these, Godfrey was born July 15, 1742, and settled upon the homestead. He patented on the 27th of May, 1789, a tract of thirty-two acres adjoining. His death occurred Feb. 15, 1806. He was a blacksmith by trade, and had a shop at what is now known as Knauss' Bridge, over the Jordan. He carried on business at this place for thirty years, as appears by his account-book kept in German, which is still in existence. His accounts commence in 1770, and contain the names of most of the families living at that time in the township. During the time of the Revolution the entries for several years are few. In 1797 he erected the stone barn still standing, and subsequently the dwelling-house. He left surviving six children, one son—Jonathan—and five daughters,—Saloma, Maria, Catharine, Hannah, and Magdalene. Jonathan was born Oct. 18, 1778, married Elizabeth Faust, daughter of Jonas Faust, and upon his father's death, in 1806, he purchased the interest of the heirs in the homestead, where he continued to live until his death, March 22, 1826. He left twelve children, of whom Reuben lives near the old homestead; Edward, Joseph, Jonathan, and Peter moved to Allentown; William was a volunteer in the Mexican war, and died at New Orleans on his way to the seat of war; Sarah, wife of Henry Hisky, settled near the homestead, where she died; Adaline became the wife of Augustus L. Ruhe, of Allentown, and settled in that city; Mary, wife of David Stemm, also settled in that

city, where for many years her husband kept the American Hotel, and became sheriff of Lehigh County, and subsequently removed to Philadelphia, where he still lives; Magdalena married Henry Schaadt, and in the division of property of her father accepted the homestead of her father, Dec. 9, 1831, where she settled. They had nine children—William, Henry, Monroe, John, Esther, Magdalena, Eliza, Christiana, and Mary Ann. William and Henry bought their farm in North Whitehall, where they located. Monroe acquired the old Godfrey Knauss homestead, which is still owned and occupied by him; John became the owner of a portion of his father's land, and resides in Allentown; Esther married David Troxell; Magdalena became the wife of A. G. Balliet, of Allentown; Eliza, wife of Reuben Kammen, and resides in Luzerne County; Christiana married Franklin J. Newhard, and resides in the township; and Mary Ann married Solomon Ruch, and lives with her mother on a portion of the original tract.

Of the daughters of Godfrey Knauss, Jr., and sisters of Jonathan, Soloma was intermarried with Frederick Biery, who engaged in farming in the township for some years, and subsequently, March 29, 1805, purchased land that now embraces a portion of the site of Catasauqua. Maria became the wife of Peter Mark, who resided on a portion of the original Jacob Wertz tract, herein elsewhere referred to. Catharine was married to John Keichley, who resided in the township, whose descendants are still residents in the vicinity. Among them are Edwin and Stephen Keichley, Soloma (widow of Jonas Biery, of Catasauqua), Lovina (widow of Nathan Frederick, of Allentown), Rebecca (wife of Adam Moyer), and Mary Keichley, of Allentown. Hannah, the daughter of Godfrey Knauss, Jr., was married to Abram Zerfass, and in 1819 moved to New York. Magdalena, another daughter, became the wife of George Knauss. Their descendants reside in South Whitehall.

Daniel Roth emigrated from Switzerland and landed in Philadelphia in 1740, then fifteen years of age. He came to this section with the early settlers and located on the Jordan Creek. While yet in his minority he obtained a warrant in right of Peter Troxell for one hundred and three acres of land, and subsequently three warrants in his own name for one hundred and sixty acres of land. Here he engaged in farming, and built the first log house on the tract now known as the Bortz or Lichtenwallner, and in 1793 built the second house, which was of stone, two stories high, and still standing. He died Feb. 22, 1817, at the age of ninety-three years. He had nine children, six sons—Jacob, Peter, John, Henry, Daniel, Abraham—and three daughters,—Maria Eve, Barbara, and Catharine.

Jacob married a daughter of Michael Culp, and purchased, March 10, 1813, the Culp tract, where he settled. He had seven children,—Daniel, Peter, Jacob, John, Jeremiah, Catharine, and Maria. Dan-

iel settled in the township, acquired fifty acres of his grandfather, and also portion of the tracts of Adam Miller, Jacob Mickley, and Henry Biery, in all one hundred and forty acres, a portion of which is also owned by his son, Edwin Roth, and the remainder by Lewis Bogh. Peter, son of Jacob, bought portions of the Culp and Blank tracts, where he resided for some years. He afterwards moved to Clapboard Town, where he purchased the grist-mill and hotel, where he died. The hotel property is still owned by his widow, and the mill by Thomas Strauss. John Roth, son of Jacob, bought his father's farm, where he died. He had one daughter, Adaline, who is the wife of Charles Henninger, by whom the farm was inherited and is still owned.

Jacob, son of Jacob, married Anna, daughter of Jacob Schreiber, and lived in the township at Mickley's Church.

Catharine, daughter of Jacob Roth, married Jonathan Mareks, settled in South Whitehall, where she is still living.

Maria became the wife of Solomon Kemerer, and settled on Coplay Creek, on a portion of the Adam Deshler tract.

Peter, son of Jacob, settled in South Whitehall township, was a soldier in the war of 1812, and was in the expedition to Marcus Hook. Among his sons were John, who inherited the homestead, where he died, leaving three children,—Paul, Polly (Mrs. Jonathan Semmel), Mary (Mrs. Abraham Worman), who, with their descendants, still own a portion of the Daniel Roth tract.

Daniel, son of Daniel, was a soldier in the war of the Revolution, and was killed at the battle of Germantown. John, Henry, and Abraham, sons of Daniel, resided in this vicinity. Their descendants are still living.

Maria Eve, daughter of Daniel, married Christopher Freyman, who bought forty-four acres of land at Seiple's Station, March 31, 1827, which at that time was a wilderness of scrub-oak and pine underbrush. It is now owned by Tilghman Freyman, a descendant. They had seven children,—Joseph, Charles, Stephen, Tilghman, Maria (wife of Frederick Bader), Catharine (wife of Joseph Miller), and Lydia (wife of Hamilton Patterson, of Clapboard Town).

Jacob Wertz settled upon a tract of three hundred and eighteen acres of land along the Jordan Creek. Some time afterwards he obtained a warrant for this same, dated Dec. 6, 1749, which was followed by patent dated March 5, 1750. Prior to this time John Aigander obtained two warrants for the same tract, one dated Dec. 7, 1734, the other Oct. 12, 1737, which both became void. John Aigander is mentioned in the Egypt Church records in 1733 as sponsor at a baptism.

Jacob Wertz sold this tract to George Hoffman, Sept. 4, 1751, and no further traces of the Wertz

family are found in the township. Jan. 26, 1754, George Hoffman sold to Michael Harlacher. Oct. 9, 1766, Michael Harlacher sold to Daniel Harlacher, who sold to Christopher Blank, Nov. 27, 1770, and no further traces of the Harlacher family in the township remain. Christopher Blank also obtained patents for three other tracts, one adjoining tract of forty-one acres; the other two tracts of seventy acres adjoined the original Michael Kolb and Adam Miller tract. Dec. 3, 1790, he sold to his son, Peter, one hundred and twenty acres of the Wertz tract and fifty acres of the seventy-acre tract. Of the balance he sold, same date, to his son, George Adam, seventy-five acres; also to John Snell, Dec. 19, 1778, one hundred and eighty-three acres of the Wertz tract.

Peter Blank sold to his son-in-law, John Helffrich, June 1, 1799, his whole tract. John Helffrich held the same until his death, in 1829. He had children,—George, John, and Michael (the two latter never having been married), Lydia (wife of Peter Roth), Regina (wife of Daniel Roth), who both settled in the township. The other four daughters, after marriage, moved out of the township.

George accepted the greater part of his father's land, and Peter Roth, a son-in-law, accepted the balance, fifty acres.

George Helffrich lived upon the tract, and engaged in farming until his death. He left surviving two children—Reuben and Mary, wife of Paul Yundt—who both settled in the township. Reuben accepted the farm, which he still holds.

The George Adam Blank tract was acquired by Peter Grim, April 2, 1802. He died, leaving an only daughter, intermarried with James Deshler, to whom the property descended. In 1872, after the death of Mrs. Deshler, Reuben Helffrich also bought the mill property tract with fifty-five acres of land.

The other portion of the Wertz tract was sold by John Snell, Dec. 19, 1778, to Benedict Weidlinger, who held it until March 10, 1784, when he sold it to Conrad Mark, who also bought a number of tracts beside. He settled upon this tract, and afterwards moved to Montgomery County, where, by accident, he lost his life. He had previously sold this tract to his son, Peter. Peter died, leaving seven children,—Peter, Jonathan, John, Gideon, Magdalene (wife of John Wenner), Hannah, Mary (wife of David Burkhalter, who settled in Crawford County). Peter and Jonathan obtained the farm. Peter died, leaving two children,—Jesse, who resides in Allentown, and still owns a portion of the land, and a daughter, intermarried with Thomas Yundt.

Jonathan lived in South Whitehall. His only surviving son, Francis J., now owns the farm. John settled in Macungie, and Gideon in South Whitehall, where he is still living.

On the original Jacob Wertz tract is located a grist-mill, now known as Helffrich's mill.

The first mill erected at this place was a log grist-

and saw-mill. In 1751, Jacob Wertz sold his tract to George Hoffman, "miller." In 1753, Hoffman obtained from John Johnson, of Germantown, a loan of two hundred and fifty pounds, and as security for the same mortgaged to Johnson his farm. It is probable that at this time (1753) this first mill was erected, as it also further appears that in 1770 religious services were held in the "mill." This whole tract of land was for a long time being owned by one and the same person. No mention is made of the water-rights in the conveyances until 1790, when Christopher Blank sold a "portion" of the land to his son, George Adam Blank, and received the water-right for the "mill-race."

In 1807 the new stone grist-mill was erected upon the site of the old mill by Peter Grim, the saw-mill being then abandoned. The only source of power for the mill until 1877 was the water from Helffrich's springs near by. In that year Reuben Helffrich, the present owner, erected a dam in the Jordan Creek opposite the mill, thus running the water from the two sources upon the same wheel, making an efficient power throughout the whole year. The mill was held by the Grim and Deshler families until 1872, when it was sold to Reuben Helffrich.

Upon the Helffrich farm, close by the mill, traces of an old graveyard are still visible. Tradition points out that the early settlers had intended this place for a church and burial-ground, for the lower part of the township, Egypt being in the upper part, and Allentown not then being settled. Religious services were held in the mill and barn. A number of graves are still visible, over which are erected red sandstones as monuments. The inscriptions upon most of these are worn off by exposure to the weather; one, however, remains in perfect condition, the stone standing, with the inscription on the lower side as follows:

"Hir Ruhet

"Anna Catharina Mulrin, ist geborn im jar A.D. 1733, und gestorwen A.D. 1775, den 18ten Augusti.

"Mein leib ruhet in der erd, doch komt entlich auch die zeit das ihr mich dort sehen wert in der froen ewigkeit."

Michael Kolb obtained a warrant, dated Nov. 27, 1787, for a tract designated as "Rags," containing one hundred and sixty-seven acres, and had the same patented Nov. 14, 1788. It was situated near the Jordan, adjoining lands of Stephen Snyder and Christopher Blank. He died in 1812, leaving two sons (Henry and Adam) and five daughters,—, wife of Jacob Clader, who settled in Hanover township; Catharine, wife of Jacob Roth, of this township; Barbara, wife of Abraham Roth, of the same place; Maria, wife of Samuel Kolb; Susanna, wife of Peter Wiand. Henry occupied the farm, March 10, 1813, and same year sold it to James Roth, his brother-in-law, and Adam settled in Hanover township. Some of the descendants of Henry are still living in the township, and own portions of the original tract.

Before the proposed church was built Northamp-

ton (Allentown) was settled, and ground donated by James Allen to the German Reformed and Lutheran congregations for churches and burial-grounds. After this time the church and burial-grounds at Helffrich's were abandoned.

Adam Miller was born in Europe in 1721, at an early age emigrated into this country, and settled in Whitehall township. He located and obtained warrants and patents for three tracts of land, one called "Stretford," another "Millhouse," the third "Mistake," containing together two hundred and seventy-four acres, adjoining land of Jacob Yund and Jacob Hartman, along the Lehigh River. Prior to this time he treated with the Indians, who had possession of the land, and bought their place for eight pounds. Not having sufficient funds to pay this, he went to Durham Furnace and chopped wood to raise this amount, leaving his family behind with the Indians. He built his first house at the spring, near the present site of the Catasauqua Depot. He died in 1815, and is buried at Egypt Church. His wife, Anna, died in 1775, and is buried in the old graveyard at Helffrich's Mill, where the tombstone still contains the inscription. Prior to his death he sold his land to his two sons, William taking the lower portion and Abraham the upper portion, who held these tracts until they died. William had three sons (Paul, William, and Joshua) and six daughters, three of whom (Magdalena, Osman, Catharine, widow of Peter Steckel, and Levina Hess) are still living, the former two in Allentown, the latter in Bucks County.

Joshua acquired most of his father's land. He lived at Biery's Bridge, where he died some years ago, his widow still retaining the homestead, and a portion of the land divided among his three children. A large portion of the original Miller tract is now divided and laid out in building lots, forming a village partly known as West Catasauqua and partly as Pleasant Hill. Abraham Miller had several children. This land was divided between Peter and Joseph, the former taking the homestead and larger tract, which is now owned by Frederick Eberhard.

Stephen Snyder settled in this township prior to 1765, and located several tracts of land. He purchased from Jacob Smarr a proprietary warrant, dated June 11, 1766, for seventeen acres, called "Stephen's Burg," and for which he obtained a patent Sept. 5, 1786. Another patent was issued to him for eighty-five acres, dated Sept. 6, 1786, called "Stephen's Green," and a third patent for one hundred and eighty-five acres, dated 1786. These tracts adjoined lands of Jacob Winds, Giles Windsor, Frederick and Lawrence Newhard, Jacob Wertz, Michael Kolb, and Christopher Blank, and extended from the Lehigh River west to the road leading from Allentown to Siegfried's Bridge, and almost to the Jordan Creek. He was married to Juliana, daughter of Frederick Newhard. He had three sons,—Henry, Frederick, and Peter,—among whom he divided his land before

his death. Henry acquired one hundred and forty acres of his father's land along the Lehigh. He died in 1825, and by his will divided his land among his sons.

He had eight children, to wit: Daniel, Felix, Henry, Salome (who was never married), Hannah (wife of Reuben Knauss), Elizabeth (wife of Jacob Miller, who moved from the township), Magdalene (wife of Peter Beil, also removed from the township), and Anna.

Daniel sold his portion of the land and moved to South Whitehall, where he died.

Felix had a small tract in the township, where he died. His descendants are still living in this place and Catasauqua. Henry sold his portion of the tract and bought part of the original Daniel Newhard and Godfrey Knauss tracts, still owned by his son, Edwin, and his son-in-law, Daniel Wright. Frederick and Peter, the other two sons of Stephen, sold their tracts and removed from the township.

A portion of the Stephen Snyder tract, along the Lehigh River, was laid out in building lots by Frederick & Co., ear-builders at this place, in 1870, and the village is now known as Fullerton. Another large portion of the Stephen Snyder tract was subsequently owned by the Diefenderfers.

Alexander Diefenderfer, the first of the family in this vicinity, emigrated from the "Palatinate upon the Rhine," and sailed with one hundred and nine families in the ship "William and Sarah," William Hill, master, from Rotterdam, but last from Dover, and landed at Philadelphia, Sept. 21, 1727. He settled in Bucks County. Among his children were Godfrey and Margaret, the latter of whom was born Sept. 18, 1729. In 1750, Godfrey moved to Macungie, this county, where he lived until his death. He was married May 3, 1753, and had six children, to wit: John, born Jan. 25, 1754; Gertraut, born July 19, 1757; Margaret and Jacob, twins, born June 26, 1759; Henry, born Feb. 3, 1764; and Philip, born Aug. 3, 1772. All these lived in Macungie for some time at least. Henry, one of the sons, was married to Susan Jarrett, a daughter of Henry Jarrett, of Macungie.

John Diefenderfer, eldest son of Godfrey, was married to Charlotte Elizabeth Shankweiler, Feb. 6, 1781. She was the daughter of Jacob Shankweiler and Elizabeth, his wife, of Grünbaeh, Germany, born March 25, 1759. Shortly after his marriage, in 1783, John Diefenderfer moved to Northampton (now Whitehall) township, on the Lehigh River, the present site of the Allentown Furnace. There was then at this place a one-and-a-half-story log house of rude construction, the logs projecting at different lengths, and the one-sided roof almost slanting to the ground. A large black-walnut tree stood alongside of the house, which covered the entire building. Here he lived until his death, in 1815. He had five children,—Margaret, intermarried with Peter Newhard, who settled at Allentown; Abraham, also settled at Allen-

town; Isaac and Jacob, both of whom died in their youth; and John.

John Diefenderfer, youngest son of John, was born in Whitehall township, Aug. 4, 1787. Upon his father's death he continued to live at the homestead until he arrived at the age of forty-two years, when he moved about two miles northwest of this place, having bought a portion of the Stephen Snyder tract. Here he lived until the time of his death, June 5, 1862. He was married to Salome, a daughter of Abraham Sterner. He left surviving ten children, to wit: Moses, Solomon, Esther (wife of Adam Berlin), Ephraim, John, Sally (wife of James Snyder), Lucetta (wife of Jesse Reichard), Owen, Aaron, and Matilda (wife of Lewis Biery). Of these, Moses, Solomon, John, Sally, Owen, and Aaron settled upon portions of their father's land, Owen taking the homestead and the largest tract of land. Esther settled at Berlinsville, Northampton Co.; Ephraim at Allentown; Lucetta upon a portion of the original Jacob Yundt tract in the township; and Matilda also in the township, on the Coplay Creek.

In 1868, Moses and Ephraim moved to Talbot County, Md., where they still reside. Owen still owns and occupies the John Diefenderfer homestead. Among the sons of Owen are John G. Diefenderfer, Esq., of Bethlehem, and Thomas F. Diefenderfer, Esq., of Allentown. Numerous descendants of this family reside in Macungie.

The tract along the Lehigh River, immediately south of the Stephen Snyder tract, and known as "Giles' Last Purchase," was patented May 22, 1767, by Giles Winsor, containing one hundred and forty-three and a half acres. May 13, 1768, he sold the same to Francis Hartman, who sold to Peter Newhard and Abraham Sterner, Jan. 1, 1776, and subsequently Peter Newhard sold his share to Abraham Sterner, Jan. 20, 1785. Abraham Sterner was born in 1750, and moved to Whitehall in 1776. He died April 4, 1835. Among his children were Adam, Henry, Salome (wife of John Diefenderfer, who settled upon a portion of the Stephen Snyder tract), — (wife of John Scherrer, of North Whitehall), Catharine (wife of Henry Miller, of Allentown). Adam acquired from his father the Giles Winsor tract, and also bought several other tracts near by, including the land upon which the Allentown Iron Company's works are built. Adam was married to Polly Yost, of Salisbury, and left surviving four children, to wit: John, Jonathan, Lewis, and Elemina, wife of Levi Freeman. Each of the children obtained a part of the father's land, Jonathan taking the homestead, which he still owns. Henry, a son of Abraham, settled at —, had thirteen sons and three daughters, some of whom are still living in this vicinity.

Jacob Yundt settled on the Lehigh River, and settled on a tract of two hundred and seventy-eight acres, which he took up in two warrants, one of which had been warranted by George Miller, Oct. 23, 1737,

and vacated and granted to Yundt, May 9, 1750; the other bears date June 12, 1750. Another tract of eighty-five acres, near the Jordan Creek, was warranted to Jacob Yundt, June 12, 1750. The tract of two hundred and seventy-eight acres extended from Biery's Bridge down to Stephen Snyder's farm. In 1757, Jacob Yundt erected a large two-story stone house a short distance below Biery's Bridge, which is still standing and familiarly known as the Frederick Mansion. He lived at this place till his death, in 1760. He had six children,—Peter, George, Daniel, Jacob, Abraham, and Mary. In 1771 the property, through proceedings in partition, was accepted by George Yundt, who settled upon it, and died on April 13, 1828. He had ten children,—six sons—Abraham, John, Daniel, George, Jonas, Peter—and four daughters,—Catharine (wife of Frederick Newhard), Soloma (wife of Henry Newhard), Elizabeth (wife of John Oehl), and Mrs. George Adam Newhard.

The property was divided in 1813 among the six sons.

Abraham had five children,—Enoch, Henry, Silas, Matilda, and Rufina.

John had three children,—a son, John, and daughters Elizabeth (Mrs. John Roth), Catharine (Mrs. John Richel). They moved to Northumberland County, the others remaining in the township.

George Yundt had seven children,—Paul, Thomas, David, Francis, and Polly (Mrs. Reuben Helfrich), Rebecca (Mrs. Reuben Wenner), Elizabeth (Mrs. Nathan Eberhard). Of these Paul and David moved to Indiana, Thomas settled in South Whitehall, Francis in Carbon County, and Mrs. Wenner settled in South Whitehall, and Mrs. Helfrich and Mrs. Eberhard remained in the township.

Jonas Yundt moved to Clapboard Town, where he kept the hotel for a time.

A portion of the original Yundt tract was afterwards owned by George Frederick, who, in 1855, sold to Asa Packer.

Henry Biery owned and settled upon a tract of land along the Coplay Creek prior to 1791. He was married to Salome Newhard, and had ten children,—Frederick, David, Henry, Jacob, Abraham, Barbara, Elizabeth, Margaret, Catharine, and Magdalene. Frederick settled in the township. In 1805 he bought from Marks John Biddle a tract of land upon which part of Catasauqua is now built, and lived there until his death. His wife died about fifty-two years ago, aged eighty-three years. David Biery acquired a part of his father's land, and engaged in farming until his death. He had nine children,—Joseph, Peter, David, Stephen, Rebecca, Lydia, Catharine, Sarah, and Polly. Stephen moved to the State of New York, David to Reading, Peter to Allentown. Joseph took part of the farm and lived near Mickley's Church, where he died. Rebecca, wife of Peter Kern, who lived along the Coplay Creek. Lydia was married to John New-

hard, who settled at Allentown. Catharine, wife of Jacob Seherer, who settled near Mickley's Church, where she is still living, and owns part of the original Biery tract. Sarah, wife of Ludwig Schmidt, who settled in Allentown, and was engaged in the drug business. Polly, wife of Samuel Marx, of Allentown.

Henry and Jacob Biery, sons of Henry, moved to the State of New York and settled in Seneca County,—the present site of Bearytown.

Abraham, another son of Henry, was married to Salome Burkhalter, and settled upon a portion of the Burkhalter tract. He had six children,—Joseph, Reuben, Anna (wife of Thomas Faust), Deliah (wife of Henry Frack), Sally (wife of Solomon Woodring), Elizabeth (wife of Emanuel Kern).

Joseph moved to Illinois, Reuben to Missouri, Henry Frack to Iowa. Thomas Faust was a blacksmith by trade, and subsequently served as steward of the county poor-house for twenty-two years, and is now living at Allentown, eighty-one years old. Sally Woodring settled in Macungie; Elizabeth Kern settled in Iowa.

Barbara was the wife of Henry Burkhalter, and Catharine the wife of Peter Burkhalter, sons of John Peter Burkhalter. Margaret and Magdalene, two of the daughters, were married into the Mickley family and settled in Adams County.

Elizabeth, another daughter of Henry Biery, is married to Peter Steckel, who settled in the township near Egypt, on the old Steckel homestead.

A portion of the tract originally owned by William and Margaret Lowther was subsequently sold by Richard and Henry Metz to Abraham Butz. Upon his death his son, Thomas Butz, acquired this tract, and also bought other tracts from John Paul and Peter Beary. The greater portion of this tract was sold by him to the Thomas Iron Company, and the other portion to his son, Thomas F. Butz, the latter of whom also bought an adjoining tract from the estate of David Biery. Thomas F. Butz now owns in this immediate vicinity a tract of one hundred and fifty-one acres on Coplay Creek, and several other farms in this and Northampton County.

Early Tavern Licenses granted in Whitehall township: Adam Deshler, 1757; Paul Balliet, 1759; Henry Berger, 1759; Leonard Heughele, 1760; Peter Kohler, 1764; Daniel Good, 1769; George Hoffman, Michael Snyder, Peter Kern, Jacob Hartman, Daniel Kern, Conrad Lintz, 1786.

Licenses granted in 1812 for the Whitehall townships: George Gangewere, Joseph Levan, Henry Good, Peter Butz, Abraham Griesamer, Peter Dorney, John Moore, Michael Sieger, Christian Troxell, Peter Bumble.

Schools.—The first schools in the township were in connection with the Egypt Church, of which an account is given in the history of that church. In 1798 the first school-house not connected with the church was erected at Mickley's, about two and a half miles

southeast of Egypt. This was built of stone, and was in use until the acceptance by the township of the school law, when it was replaced by a larger stone building, which was used till 1873, since which time it has been used as a dwelling. In the same year the present double brick school-house was erected, about a quarter of a mile from the old house. It is known as the East Hokendauqua school, and numbers about ninety pupils.

The next house was built in 1809, at Jordan Creek, at Newhard's bridge, about four miles from Egypt. This was a stone edifice, and was used until 1856, when another stone house was erected about half a mile distant, near Clapboard Town, which was in use until 1879, when it was replaced by the present brick building near the same site. This school is attended by about forty children.

Of the early teachers before the new school system the names of the following have been obtained: Daniel Friczy, James McNeer, John Amie, John Kleckler, Henry Wilkin, Charles Springer, George Rhoads, John K. Clifton, and Henry W. Knipe.

A stone school-house was erected at Schreiber's prior to 1830. This school-house was in use by the people now living at Coplay and Hokendauqua, and it was abandoned about 1869, and brick school-houses were erected at Coplay and Hokendauqua, which are still in use. A brick school-house was erected by subscription at what is now Whitehall Station, at the instance of Leslie Miller, B. Bates, and others. It was used by the district later, and in 1868 was purchased by the school directors, who took it down and erected upon its site the present two-story brick building.

There are at present ten school districts in the township:

Sterner's. This school-house was erected in 1870; addition was made in 1882. There are four schools, with one hundred and ninety-four pupils.

Pleasant Hill. The school is a double brick building, erected in 1876. It contains two schools, with one hundred and seven pupils.

East Hokendauqua. The school-house at this place is also a double brick building, with spire and bell, erected in 1879. It contains two schools and has about ninety pupils.

Newhard's. This house was erected in 1878. It contains one school, with twenty-seven pupils.

Schaadt's. The first house was built in 1839. The present, of stone, in 1868. It contains one school and has about thirty-eight pupils.

Butz's. At this place the house was erected, of frame, in 1869. One school is kept, which has about thirty-eight pupils.

Egypt. In 1871 the present house was built, of brick, with steeple and bell. It contains two schools, with ninety pupils.

Klechner's. In 1874 the school-house was erected, of brick. It contains one school, with twenty-seven pupils.

Whitehall Station. This house was built in 1868, of brick, two stories, with spire and bell. It contains two schools and has fifty-eight pupils.

Hokendauqua Independent. This district became independent April 7, 1865.

SCHOOL DIRECTORS OF WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP FROM ORGANIZATION TO DATE.

- 1868.—George W. Daniel, three years; A. K. Kelchner, three years; Owen Diefenderfer, two years; Franklin J. Newhard, two years; Adam Scheirer, one year; Ephraim Wenner, one year.
 1869, March.—Robert Steckel, T. F. Butz.
 1869, October.—David Wieser, Samuel E. Leith.
 1870, October.—Clinton Breinig, Abraham L. Newhard.
 1871.—No election of school directors.
 1872.—John H. Koons (two years), Samuel Brown (two years), Robert Steckel, Reuben Helfrich.
 1873.—George W. Daniel, Samuel E. Leith.
 1874.—C. B. Breinig, T. F. Butz.
 1875.—George W. Daniel, Owen Homel.
 1876.—E. L. Dech, D. L. Bugh.
 1877.—Jonas M. Kern, Edwin Breinig.
 1878.—William Yellis, James J. Kemmer, Francis J. Newhard.
 1879.—James J. Kemmer, Abraham Wieser, Edwin Roth (one year).
 1880.—Edwin Breinig, James P. Geidner, Edwin Roth.
 1881.—R. Peter Steckel, Charles Radeline.
 1882.—Francis G. Bernd, James J. Kemmer.
 1883.—Thomas F. Butz, Lewis F. Koch.
 1884.—Charles Radeline, Tilghman Schaffer.

SCHOOL DIRECTORS OF COPLAY FROM ORGANIZATION TO DATE.

- 1869, October.—Levi Fehr, Joseph Fogel.
 1870, October.—B. S. Levan, S. A. Leimbach.
 1871.—No election.
 1872, March.—E. H. Kuerr, O. L. Schreiber, Jonathan Reinhart.
 1873.—M. Rothemel, Peter Quinn.
 1874.—David Meyer, Dr. C. W. Williams, B. S. Levan.
 1875.—L. F. Levan, C. H. Kuerr.
 1876.—Eli Sieger, J. D. Schreiber.
 1877.—Tilghman Anthony, Amos Wolf.
 1878.—David Meyer, C. H. Kuerr.
 1879.—Levi Fry, Eli Falk.
 1880.—Dr. V. G. Heebner, Marcus Rothemel.
 1881.—Charles Troxell, Eli Sieger.
 1882.—John Allen, B. F. Conner, James Stuart.
 1883.—Eli Sieger, W. F. Levan, Marcus Rothemel.
 1884.—David Brown, John Allen, Alfred Reinhard (one year), Charles Troxell (one year).

SCHOOL DIRECTORS OF HOKENDAUQUA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT FROM ORGANIZATION TO DATE.

- 1866.—S. H. Price, Jos. McMullen.
 1867.—S. L. Nevins, R. L. McNeil.
 1868.—Edwin Mickley, Theodore H. Green, Theodore J. Kline.
 1869, March.—James W. Mickley, John Thomas, Jos. McMullen.
 1869, October.—James W. Mickley, Samuel L. Nevins.
 1870, October.—E. Mickley, Theodore H. Green.
 1871.—No election.
 1872.—John Thomas, Joseph McMullen.
 1873.—Theodore H. Green, Edwin Mickley.
 1874.—James W. Mickley, William H. Baim.
 1875.—F. C. Eckensperger, Joseph McMullen, John Thomas.
 1876.—John Thomas, Edwin Mickley.
 1877.—James W. Mickley, Dr. E. G. Steinmetz.
 1878.—F. C. Eckensperger, William Love.
 1879.—Edwin Mickley, John Thomas.
 1880.—Dr. E. G. Steinmetz, David H. Thomas.
 1881.—William Love (two years), F. C. Eckensperger, F. S. Hartman.
 1882.—John Thomas, Edwin Mickley, Perry Wannamacher (one year).
 1883.—Perry Wannamacher, William Love.
 1884.—F. C. Eckensperger, F. S. Hartman.

Egypt Church.—The earliest settlers in Egypt and its vicinity were almost exclusively members of the

Reformed Church. The Polliets (now written Ballet), the Voetmans (now written Wotring or Woodring), and probably some others, were of Huguenot descent; the Schreibers were natives of Niederbronn, in Alsace. The Schaads, having emigrated from the province of Hannau, were long familiarly known as the Hannauers, but the greater number, among whom we might mention such names as Kohler, Kern, Burgholter, Mickley, Troxel, Steckel, and many others, are said to have been generally natives of Switzerland, and Egypt was consequently often called a Swiss settlement.²

As these people had all been members of the Reformed Church in Europe, it was but natural that they should organize a congregation holding to the same religious confession. There were indeed from the beginning a few Lutherans in the neighborhood, including such respectable families as the Saegers and the Ruchs; but it was not till many years after the first settlement that they found themselves sufficiently numerous to organize a separate congregation.

The oldest document in the possession of the Reformed congregation is a baptismal record, bound in the most primitive manner, with strips of buckskin serving instead of clasps. The title-page bears the motto, "Omnia ad Dei gloriam Salutemque nostrarum animarum," and a German inscription, of which the following is a translation: "Baptismal record of the congregation at the Lehigh, in which are to be recorded the names of the children baptized, the names of their parents, and also the names of their sponsors. Commenced March 22, 1733."

Goetschius remained pastor of the Egypt Church until 1736, after which his name disappears from the record. About the year 1740 he returned to Switzerland, and subsequently brought his family to America, but where they settled is not definitely known.

For a number of years after the organization of the congregation, and before the building of a church, religious services were held alternately in the houses of Peter Troxell and George Kern.

The first baptism recorded in "Egypten" by Rev. Mr. Goetschius was that of a son of "the respectable Peter Troxell, church censor of the Reformed congregation at this place," and his wife, Juliana Catharine. The child was baptized on the 26th of October, 1733, and was named Johannes. The sponsors were Nicholas Kern, Johannes Egender, and Margaret Egender. It is not usual at present to have so many sponsors at baptism, and the office of "church censor" is now, we believe, entirely unknown in our American German churches.

For several years after the resignation of Goetschius the Egypt Church was without a regular pastor. It was, however, occasionally supplied by the Rev. John Philip Boehm, who resided in Montgomery, nearly forty miles away. Mr. Boehm was a man of talent

¹ From Dr. J. H. Dubbs' "American Historical Record," vol. ii. page 398. 1873.

² Map of Edward Kohler.

and influence, and took a prominent part in the theological controversies of the day. A sketch of his life may be found in Harbaugh's "Lives of the Fathers of the Reformed Church."

Our record informs us that while the church was still vacant three children were taken to the Saucon Church, a distance of fifteen miles, and were there baptized on the 23d of September, 1740, by "Herr Inspector Peter Heinrich Torschius." We have no hesitation in identifying this "Inspector" with the Rev. P. H. Dorstius, a minister of the Reformed (Dutch) Church, residing in Bucks County, who had probably been commissioned to visit and inspect the German churches, and to report their condition to the ecclesiastical authorities in Europe.

The next pastor at Egypt was Rev. John Conrad Wuertz, who imitates Goetschius in styling himself *Helvetico Tigurinus*. This minister had a fashion of varying the orthography of his name, changing from Wuertz to Wurtz, and finally settling down to Wirtz,—a bad practice, which in this, as in many other instances, has caused much confusion. He remained in charge from 1742 to 1744, when he removed to Springfield, Bucks Co., and in 1751 to Rockaway, N. J. It seems that he did not stand in any regular ecclesiastical connection when he preached in Egypt, but was finally regularly ordained by the Presbyterian Presbytery of New Brunswick.

After the resignation of Mr. Wuertz there seems to have been another vacancy, from 1744 to 1751, during which period the church was, in part at least, supplied by Rev. J. P. Boehm and the distinguished Rev. Michael Schlotter Boehm, who died suddenly on the 1st of May, 1749, at an advanced age, after having, on the previous day, administered the Lord's Supper to the Egypt congregation. It is enough to remark that Schlotter was to the German Reformed what the elder Muhlenberg was to the Lutheran Church,—the ruling spirit that brought order out of the chaos of its early history. In his journal he has but little to say concerning the Egypt Church, probably on account of its inaccessibility, lying in the midst of what was then almost a wilderness. On the 8th of November, 1748, he says, "I received a call for a minister from the congregations called Egypt and Heidelberg. They desire to have a permanent pastor, and obligate themselves for forty-two pounds, or two hundred and eighty Dutch guilders, as salary." In the same year he states that the charge, composed of the Heidelberg, Egypt, and Jordan congregations, is without a regular minister. In 1752 the vacancy was, however, supplied by the Rev. John Jacob Wissler, a native of Dillenberg, in Nassau. He was one of six ministers whom Schlotter had brought from the Fatherland. Until recently it was supposed that he must have died soon after his arrival, as nothing was known of his subsequent history; but our record shows that he was pastor of the Egypt charge until 1754. About this time he probably died, as in the

Coetial minutes of 1757 there is mention made of a gift to his widow.

The records during Wissler's pastorate were well kept, and include eighteen baptisms and thirty-five confirmations. He also solemnized several marriages, of which the following is the first on the record:

"Egypt, November 28th, 1752.—On this day Samuel, a legitimate son of Nicholas Saeger, and Anna Eva, a legitimate daughter of the late Frederick Eberhard, were admitted to the state of Holy Matrimony."

Mr. Wissler also entered on the records of the Egypt Church certain memoranda, which, strictly speaking, belonged to the history of neighboring congregations. Of these the following may serve as a specimen:

"N.B.—Anna Margaret Heilmann, on the 22nd of April, 1753, presented the congregation at the Jordan a beautiful white altar cloth. May God reward this praiseworthy Christian work with the most abundant blessings."

The records of the Reformed congregation now grow brighter and clearer, though it does not appear who were the pastors from 1755 to 1763. At this early period the "church book" is our only guide, and where this fails us we are left entirely in the dark.

The last entry on our record for the year 1763 was the baptism, on the 3d of April, of an infant daughter of Hans Schneider and his wife, Margaret. Poor child! On the 8th of October she was murdered by the Indians in her mother's arms. Father, mother, and three children were all scalped, but one child recovered, and lived to an advanced age.

In 1764 we can affirm with reasonable certainty the Lutheran congregation was first organized. Hitherto the Lutherans had been compelled to travel some distance to attend a church of their own denomination, but in this year the Reformed and Lutheran congregations agreed to build a church in concert. For this purpose Peter Steckel, of the Reformed, and Christian Saeger, of the Lutheran Church, presented to each congregation, respectively, half an acre of land, and the church was built on the line, so that it stood on land belonging partly to the Reformed and partly to the Lutheran Church. A sort of release is still extant, written in English, in which the land is granted "for the united use of the High and Low Churches." This, of course, means Lutheran and Reformed, but I know of no other instance where the two confessions have been so designated.

In the same year (1764) a Union Church was erected,—a rough log building, in which planks laid on blocks of wood were made to serve as pews, and, though the church has since been twice rebuilt, the two congregations have at all times occupied the same church, though on alternate Sundays. Such alliances between different denominations are not generally supposed to be auspicious, but it is mere justice to state that, so far as we know, there has never been the least disa-

greement between the Lutheran and Reformed congregations of Egypt.

From 1764 to 1770 the pastor of the Reformed congregation was Rev. J. Daniel Gross (or Gros, as he sometimes spelled his name). Though a man of great ability, Dr. Gross was not popular in his charge, and, as is usual in such cases, many things were said to his discredit. In 1770 he removed to Springfield, Bucks Co., and in 1772 to the State of New York. His reasons for leaving his Pennsylvania congregations, according to a letter written in 1773, were "want of love, stubborn conduct, neglect on the part of the members in attending divine worship, etc." It is evident that there was considerable bitterness on both sides.

We are unable to state positively the name of the first pastor of the Lutheran congregation. The early records are lost, and the present writer may as well confess that he is not sufficiently familiar with the early history of the Lutheran Church to supply the deficiency from other sources. Possibly a certain Rev. Mr. Roth, who labored independently in the neighborhood, may have preached there until 1769, when Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk became the regular pastor. Van Buskirk was a man of ability, and especially excelled as a catechist. He had labored very acceptably in Germantown, Pa., but at the request of the ministerium removed farther up the country, where several new congregations had lately been organized. (*Hallische Nachrichten*, p. 1125.) After laboring for several years, Van Buskirk resigned the Egypt Church, though he continued pastor of several neighboring congregations. He was succeeded by a Rev. Mr. Yung, who remained but a short time, and is believed to have ended his days in Virginia.

His successor, Rev. Daniel Lehman, was a man of considerable ability. He had been well educated in Germany, but on his arrival in America found himself unable to pay his passage, and, according to the barbarous custom of the time, was sold as a redemptioner. Rev. Mr. Kunze, of Philadelphia, paid his passage, and set him free, and subsequently gave him some instruction in theology. Having become tutor in the family of Rev. Mr. Van Buskirk, he preached occasionally for vacant congregations, and in 1778 was ordained pastor of the Egypt charge. He remained but a few years at this place, and spent the rest of his life in Berks County, where he died Oct. 2, 1810.

Rev. Jacob Van Buskirk subsequently became pastor the second time, and served the congregation faithfully for many years. After the brief pastorate of the Rev. Mr. Plitt, Rev. J. Caspar Dill, in the year 1800, became Lutheran minister at Egypt. He was an excellent man, and in our early youth the old people still spoke of him with the highest reverence. His successor was Rev. Henry Geissenhainer, who, however, remained but a short time.

For thirty years, from 1771 to 1801, Rev. Abraham Blumer was pastor of the Reformed congregation.

He was a native of Switzerland, and had in early life served as chaplain in the army of the king of Sardinia. While he was pastor at Egypt he also preached at Allentown, Jordan, and Union Churches. During the Revolution the bells of Christ Church, Philadelphia, were hidden under the floor of the church in Allentown, in order to save them from the British. Mr. Blumer was a man of high culture and unblemished reputation. He died in 1822, aged eighty-five years.

During his pastorate, in 1785, the second church was built. It was in its day considered a fine edifice. Like most of our old churches it was built of stone, having galleries on three sides, while the fourth was reserved for the tall pulpit, which was variously supposed to resemble a lily, a tulip, or even a wine-glass. Directly in front of the pulpit stood a large square altar. The building was fifty feet in length by forty in breadth, and its general appearance, as we remember it, was solemn and impressive.

It is rather remarkable that for ninety-seven years, from 1771 to 1868, the Reformed congregation had but three pastors,—Rev. A. Blumer, from 1771 to 1801; Rev. John Gobrecht,¹ from 1801 to 1831; and Rev. J. S. Dubbs, D.D., from 1831 to 1868. Not one of these, however, held his office as long as Rev. W. Meendsen, who succeeded Rev. Mr. Geissenhainer as Lutheran pastor in 1810, and remained in charge until 1859, a period of forty-nine years. He died about 1872, in the ninety-third year of his age.

During the pastorate of Dr. Dubbs and Father Meendsen, in the year 1851, the third church was built. It is a fine large brick edifice with tower and bell, and is, we think, a model country church. After the subscriptions for its erection had been collected, the additional expenses were proportionally assessed on the members of the congregation, and this assessment, I am told, was almost universally accepted without dispute,—a fact which speaks well for the peaceable disposition of the people.

Father Meendsen was succeeded as Lutheran pastor by the Rev. Thomas Steck, who, after laboring successfully for some years, accepted a call to Wilmington, Del. The present Lutheran pastor is the Rev. Mr. Reninger.

In 1868, the Rev. S. A. Leinbach became the successor of the Rev. Dr. Dubbs as pastor of the Reformed congregation.

We cannot close our sketch of the history of the Egypt Church without some reference to its ancient congregational school. In those days the school-house stood near the church, and was in part occupied by the school, while the rest served as the residence of the schoolmaster and his family. In those days the school was in some respects decidedly old-

¹ Rev. John Gobrecht, a son of Rev. John Christopher Gobrecht, of Hanover, Pa., died in 1831, aged fifty-seven. He was a man of unblemished life, and was greatly beloved. His remains rest in the Egypt churchyard.

fashioned. The order of its religious services had probably remained unchanged for more than a century. From a literary point of view there has been a great improvement; from a religious, we doubt whether it could be improved. A large school building with several apartments has since been erected, and the principal has competent assistants to aid him in his work. In imparting instruction the English language is now almost exclusively employed.

In Egypt the teacher receives for his services in the church, in addition to a small annual stipend, the use of a house and about ten acres of land. The present organist and teacher, Mr. Francis G. Bernd, has held these offices for more than twenty years, and still retains the respect and affection of the whole community.

The history of the church from 1873 is here given:

In 1874 the present church building was remodeled and rededicated Nov. 11, 1874.

Rev. Leinbach continued as pastor of the Reformed congregation until Jan. 1, 1884, when his resignation, which he had previously tendered, took effect. Rev. W. R. Hofford, the late president of the Allentown Female College, was elected pastor of the Egypt charge of the Reformed Church Dec. 15, 1883, and entered upon his duties Jan. 1, 1884.

Rev. Renninger still continues as pastor of the Lutheran congregation.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices who presided over this territory were elected in districts prior to 1840. Their names will be found in the civil list of the general history, and since that time their names will be found in the lists of North and South Whitehall. Those elected since 1868 are here given:

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Theodore J. Kline..... April 14, 1868	Aug. K. Ketchner..... March 21, 1874
Edward Kohler..... " 13, 1869	James B. Snyder..... " 19, 1877
Simon H. Price..... " 13, 1869	A. D. Kichline..... " 27, 1879
Henry Hartman..... " 9, 1872	James B. Snyder..... " 30, 1882

Villages—Whitehall.—The village near the north-western limit of the township, on the Lehigh River, is called Whitehall, which is also the name of the station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad at this place. The village is built upon the land patented by William Allen, and subsequently sold by him to the Showalters, who later sold the same to Conrad Leisenring. Prior to the building of the railroad the place was connected with the village across the river in Northampton County called Siegfried's Bridge, and was also known by that name.

In 1770, John Siegfried settled at this place and built a tavern, which was licensed from that time on. He served as colonel in the Revolutionary war, and died in 1793 and is buried near this place. The second house in this immediate vicinity was erected by Peter Leising in 1818. In 1844, Jacob Jones built a store-house, and kept in connection with the store a temperance house. The first bridge across the river at this place was built in 1828. Prior to this time the river was crossed by Siegfried's Ferry. This bridge

was swept away by the flood in 1862, and the present one erected shortly afterwards.

A number of years ago the first hotel was taken down and the new one erected by Thomas McKee, which is now owned and occupied by William Miller.

Since the building of the railroad the village has sprung up. It now contains two stores, two hotels, about three hundred inhabitants, and one school-house with two schools. Steps have also been taken for the erection of a Reformed and Lutheran Church. The Indians had a settlement across the river from the place, from which they started out, crossed the river at what is still known as the "Indian Falls," and proceeded to Egypt, where they massacred the Mickley and Schneider families.

Coplay.—The name Coplay is a corruption from "Kolapechka," which was the name of an Indian, the son of the Indian chief Paxanosa. He lived at the head of the creek named after him, near the place now known as Unionville, in North Whitehall township.

The borough of Coplay was formed out of Whitehall township in 1869. The following is the record of the court: "Feb. 10, 1869, petition of citizens of the village of Coplay presented praying for a charter of incorporation; same day petition ordered to be laid before the grand jury."

"April 7, 1869, the grand jury returned the charter of incorporation approved. Charles Keck, foreman."

"Now, April 7, 1869, the court confirms the judgment of the grand jury, and decree that the said town of Coplay be incorporated into a borough, in conformity with the prayers of the petitioners, and that the corporate style and title thereof shall be 'The Borough of Coplay.'"

It is situated on the Lehigh River, six miles above Allentown.

The justices of the peace elected since the organization of the township are George P. Bates, A. F. K. Kraut (three terms), and Gottlob Meyle.

The principal industries at this place are the works of the Coplay Iron Company (limited).

The borough contains a population of seven hundred and seventy-four, a large public school building, with three graded schools.

The borough has two churches, Reformed and Lutheran. Trinity congregation of the Reformed Church was organized March 29, 1871. Prior to this time services were held by Rev. W. R. Hofford, of Allentown, in the public school building. Through the liberality of B. S. Levan the congregation was enabled to build a church of its own. The cornerstone of the new church was laid in 1872, and dedicated June 15, 1873. The church building is constructed of brick, of dimensions forty by sixty feet, with spire and bell, at a cost of twelve thousand dollars, and is free of debt. At the time of the organization the congregation was united with the Egypt charge, of which Rev. S. A. Leinbach was pastor, and

continued to be until Dec. 31, 1883, when he tendered his resignation. Rev. W. R. Hofford, the late president of the Allentown Female College, was their chosen pastor, and entered upon his duties Jan. 1, 1884, and still continues as pastor.

The consistory of the congregation at the time of its organization were Owen L. Schreiber and B. S. Levan, elders; and A. F. R. Kraut, C. H. Knerr, Edward S. Haaf, and Nathan Stofflet, deacons. The elders first elected have served the congregation to the present day. A Sunday-school was also organized in connection with the church, which is in a flourishing condition.

The Lutherans at this place also held services in the public school-house prior to the organization of the congregation. The proposed erection of a Reformed Church in 1872, and the offer (on the part of the Reformed congregation to the Lutherans) of the right to worship in the proposed new church, induced them to take immediate steps for organization. Through the earnest efforts of Rev. J. D. Schindel a meeting was held in the school-house May 22, 1873, and the congregation organized, a church council elected, and Rev. J. D. Schindel chosen as pastor.

In the early part of 1882 the Lutheran congregation began the erection of their own church building. The pastor, with an energy and business tact rarely found in a minister of the gospel and supported by a willing congregation, began to solicit subscriptions, and within ten months there stood on the brow of the hill "The St. John's Lutheran Church of Coplay," at a cost of \$4280.45, and free from debt.

The new edifice was dedicated Nov. 12, 1882. Upon the resignation of Mr. Schindel, in 1883, the congregation was united with Trinity Lutheran Church of Catasauqua, and on June 17, 1883, Rev. George W. Sandt was elected to fill the vacancy, under whose pastoral care the congregation is now continuing its work. A Sunday-school was organized in connection with the church.

Hokendauqua.—The village of Hokendauqua adjoins the borough of Coplay on the southeast. Hokendauqua is an Indian term, signifying "searching for land," and the name originally given to the creek in Northampton County flowing into the Lehigh River at Coplay.

It is built upon the land for which William and Margaret Lowther obtained a warrant in 1733, and was subsequently sold by Thomas Butz to the Thomas Iron Company, which now owns nearly the entire village. It is beautifully located on an eminence on the west bank of the river, and adorned by the elegant residences of John Thomas and Edwin Thomas on the brow of the hill.

The village is supplied with water by the Thomas Iron Company, and also a fire department.

The history of the village is more especially connected with the iron-works at this place, of which an account is presented elsewhere in this chapter.

In 1865 the village was formed into an independent school district (out of Whitehall township), of which the following is the record:

Sept. 16, 1864, petition of inhabitants of Whitehall township, of the village of Hokendauqua, presented, praying for an independent district. The court appointed John D. Lawall, Solomon Greisemer, and O. L. Schreiber commissioners to inquire into the propriety of the formation of the district. Jan. 9, 1865, the commissioners reported "that it would be expedient to form, and the educational interests of the inhabitants of the district would be greatly promoted by forming a separate and independent school district. April 7, 1865, the court confirmed the within report absolutely."

On the same day the court named the new district "The Hokendauqua School District."

The district as then formed now contains one hundred and forty-five dwelling-houses, three stores, one school-house (with three schools), and one church, and about seven hundred inhabitants.

The First Presbyterian Church of Hokendauqua dates its origin back to the year 1854,—about the time the iron-works at this place were started. Among those who resided here were seven of the Presbyterian Church of Catasauqua, and services were begun by the Rev. Cornelius Earle. Prior to 1869 the Old- and New-School Presbyterians held separate services, the one attending the services of Rev. C. Earle in the room over the Thomas Iron Company's office, and the other attending ministrations in private houses by Revs. Leslie, Irwin, James Lewers, and William Fulton. In that year the two schools were united, forming one good and quite strong congregation. They held their meetings first at the residence of Samuel Thomas, then in the company's barn, in an oil-house, in private rooms, in the old office of the iron company, and afterward in the new office erected in the summer of 1858. On application to the Court of Common Pleas of Lehigh County the church obtained a charter Nov. 8, 1855. The original trustees named in the charter are Samuel Thomas, Walter W. Walters, Samuel Kinsey, David Thomas, Charles D. Fuller, and Jacob Mickley, Jr. In 1866 decisive action was taken with reference to erecting a suitable house of worship. Subscriptions were raised to the amount of two thousand three hundred dollars, and the directors of the Thomas Iron Company gave three lots of ground one hundred and fifty feet square, on which the church building is erected. The directors also donated three thousand five hundred dollars in cash towards the church edifice. The corner-stone of the new building was laid Aug. 11, 1867, and the new church was dedicated Sept. 26, 1869. Rev. Cornelius Earle, of Catasauqua, continued as pastor of the congregation until 1869, when Rev. James A. Little was chosen pastor, under whose care the congregation is still flourishing, and now has about two hundred members. A Sunday-

school was also organized in connection with the church. Within the last year an elegant parsonage was erected alongside of the church.

The district contains a large brick school-house, in which three schools are kept open during a term of ten months in the year. The school directors elected for this district since its organization are given elsewhere. (See list of school directors.)

Pleasant Hill, or West Catasauqua, is situated on an eminence opposite Catasauqua, on the west bank of the Lehigh River. It is built upon the tract of land originally owned by Adam Miller, and laid out in building-lots by Joshua Miller and some of the other descendants of the Miller family within the last fifteen years. It has a population of five hundred and ninety-five, contains a school-house with two graded schools, one store, two hotels, and private dwelling-houses. The Catasauqua Station, on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, is located in this village.

The Village of Fullerton is located on the tracts originally settled and patented by Jacob Yund, Stephen Snyder, and Giles Winsor, on the Lehigh River. It has sprung up since the building of the iron-works and other industries at this place, within the last twenty years, the first of which was the rolling-mill, followed by the car-works of Frederick & Co., the car-wheel works and forge of McKee & Fuller, who have also since acquired the car-works. The village is named after James W. Fuller, a member of the latter firm.

The upper portion of the village, known as Ferndale, contains the "Ferndale Rolling-Mill," owned and operated by the Catasauqua Manufacturing Company, under the superintendency of Edward Edwards.

The village now has a population of five hundred and fifty, one church (known as the Ferndale Church), one school-house, with four graded schools and one hundred and seventy-four pupils, three stores, one hotel, railroad station, and a post-office called Ferndale.

The Ferndale Church.—Mr. David Thomas, the president of the Catasauqua Manufacturing Company, moved by the unimproved spiritual condition of this place, and aided by the liberality of the company, during the spring of 1871 had an old frame barn remodeled and fitted up as a place of worship, in size twenty-four by twenty-four feet; yet being made neat and comfortably furnished, people and children were soon attracted thereto. A Sunday-school was also instituted under the care of Edward Edwards. The building was formally dedicated to the worship of God on Sunday, June 11, 1871, by the Rev. C. Earle, pastor of the Presbyterian Church of Catasauqua, who from that time, assisted by Rev. David Griffith, held regular services every Sunday afternoon. Authority having been obtained from the Presbytery of Lehigh, a Christian church was, by Mr. Earle, assisted by his ruling elder, Daniel Thomas, regularly organized Oct. 8,

1871, according to the Presbyterian usage, under the style and title of the "Presbyterian Church of Ferndale." There were at that time twelve members, to wit: Edward Edwards, Mrs. Mary Jane Edwards, Joseph Davis, Mrs. Sarah Davis, William Harris, Mrs. Mary Harris, William Evans, Mrs. Jane Evans, Rachel Hopkins, Hannah Lloyd, William Vaughn, and David Jones, of whom Edward Edwards and Joseph Davis were elected elders.

Mr. Earle was, on account of ill health, at his own request, released from the charge of the church in June, 1872, and Rev. James A. Little, of Hokendauqua, was appointed stated supply, who continues in charge to this date. William Harris was elected elder March 24, 1878, to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Joseph Harris. In 1773 the church building was enlarged to accommodate the increasing numbers.

The church now has a membership of eighty and a Sabbath-school of two hundred pupils, still under the superintendency of Mr. Edwards, in a flourishing condition.

Egypt is a village on the Coplay Creek, one mile from the Lehigh River. Traces of its settlement are found as early as 1733. It is built upon the land originally owned by Jacob Kohler and Christian Steckel. The Kohlers built the first houses in this vicinity, and also the grist-mill. The store and hotel building was erected in 1790 by Jacob Steckel, who obtained a license and kept the hotel in connection with the store until 1821, when the hotel was abandoned. In 1847 a hotel license was again obtained, by William Leisenring, now of Whitehall Station, who kept the hotel and store for some years, and was succeeded by David Fatzinger, Tilghman Kohler, and John Koeh, who successively carried on the hotel and store business until 1874, when Ephraim Long, the present owner, bought the same and took possession of it.

A tannery was erected at this place at an early date, and the business carried on by William Wetherhold, William Burkhalter, Charles Troxell, Aaron Keckline, and A. D. Keckline, the present owner.

The first English school in the township was established at this place in 1810. It was held in a one-and-a-half-story stone building, still standing near the church. Among the masters who taught here were Thomas Fitzgerald, Michael Kraemer, Henry Scholl, William Osman, Russel Ward, John K. Clifton, John H. Oliver, Alfred B. Schwartz, Erastus Rhoads, Amos Steckel, and David Stern.

The village now contains thirty-seven houses, with one hundred and seventy-five inhabitants. A post-office is kept in the store, with a daily mail. The Union Church at this place dates back many years. The following is the history of the church as prepared by Professor J. H. Dubbs, of Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa.

In 1849 two new congregations were formed out of

the Egypt Church, and a new church built at Mickley's, in the central part of the township.

South Whitehall Church.—South Whitehall Church, sometimes called Mickley's Church, now in Whitehall township, was organized as a Union Church, Lutheran and Reformed, on April 1, 1849. The two respective congregations, after organization, elected the following as their first church officers. On the Lutheran side were elected, as elders, Solomon Kemmerer and Reuben Paul; as deacons, Nathan Eberhard, David Gross, Jesse Reichard, and Thomas Paul; as trustee, George Kemmerer; and as presiding officer, John Sheirer. On the Reformed side were elected, as elders, David Biery and Peter Roth; as deacons, Reuben Schreiber, Jacob Seipel, Henry Schadt, and Peter Butz; as trustee, John Schadt; and as presiding officer, Charles Troxell. Thomas Butz was elected treasurer for both congregations, and served until after the dedication of the new church, when David Eberhard succeeded him, and served until his death, Aug. 21, 1869. Since that date Nathan Eberhard has served up to the present both as treasurer and secretary.

At this same meeting for organizing the congregations a building committee was also appointed, consisting of Jacob Mickley, Peter Miller, Peter Mickley, and David Eberhard, and steps taken towards erecting a church building. The corner-stone of the new building was laid May 27, 1849, and the dedication took place November 17th and 18th of the same year. The land on which the church building stands, as well as that used for the old burial-ground and the adjoining woodland, were donated by Daniel Roth, David Biery, and Joseph Biery. No regular pastors were called until 1850. On Jan. 1, 1850, the Reformed congregation called Rev. Joseph Dubbs, who served until 1852, when he was succeeded by his son, Rev. A. J. G. Dubbs, who served until 1860, when he was succeeded by the second son of the first pastor, now Rev. Professor Joseph H. Dubbs, D.D., of Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa., who remained with the congregation until 1863, when the present pastor, Rev. William R. Hofford, took charge of the same.

On March 29, 1850, the Lutheran congregation elected as their first regular pastor Rev. Jeremiah Schindel, who preached his introductory sermon May 9, 1850. He served the congregation until 1859. From 1859 to 1860, Rev. E. B. Kramlich was pastor. He was succeeded by Rev. W. G. Mennig as supply from Conference until 1861. From 1861 to 1866 the congregation was served by Rev. F. J. F. Schantz. He was followed by Rev. Carl Schlenker as supply from Conference from October, 1866, to the spring of 1867. On March 17, 1867, Rev. J. D. Schindel, son of the first pastor of the congregation, was elected pastor, and has served the same to this date.

The organists have been F. G. Berndt, Jacob Slemmer, John S. P. Faust, John Leonhard, Benjamin

Seau, Joseph Gackenbach, J. Alfred Fatzinger, and the present incumbent, James B. Snyder, Esq.

In 1869 the building was beautifully repaired and frescoed, at a cost of about five thousand dollars. The building committee consisted of Peter Miller, Thomas Butz, Jacob Mickley, George Kemmerer, Reuben Schreiber, George H. Stem, Charles Henninger, and Edwin Hausman. The ladies' furnishing committee consisted of Mrs. Nathan Eberhard, Mrs. T. F. Butz, Mrs. D. L. Bogh, Mrs. Edwin Hausman, Mrs. Jonathan Semmel, Mrs. Peter Miller, Mrs. Reuben Schreiber, Mrs. F. Levan, Mrs. Charles Henninger, and Mrs. George H. Stem, with T. Franklin Butz as treasurer. The rededication took place Nov. 28, 1869, just ten days more than twenty years since the first dedication.

From 1876, when the present basement was made, to 1881 various repairs were made, an organ for Sunday-school purposes purchased, and the property much improved. In 1881 the splendid tower and steeple now adorning the building were erected. The steeple measures one hundred and thirty-nine feet. At the same time an organist-house was built by the side of the church. The building committee consisted of T. Franklin Butz, George H. Stem, Dennis Frey, Reuben Hausman, and Alfred T. Mickley. After the completion of the tower a magnificent bell of eighteen hundred pounds was placed therein, bearing these inscriptions: on one side, "The Thomas Butz Family Memorial," on the other, "Praise to God! Donated to South Whitehall Church by Thomas F. Butz, Eliza A. Troxel, and Ellenore L. S. Weaver, 1881." The dedication took place Jan. 8, 1881.

During the summer of 1882 a fine pipe-organ of eighteen stops, made by Labaugh & Kemp, of New York City, was presented to the church by Mr. George H. Stem and family, of Stenton. The same was dedicated Sept. 24, 1882, and bears this inscription: "To the Praise and Glory of God. Presented by George H. Stem and Family to the Reformed and Lutheran Congregations of South Whitehall Church, 1882."

This church is showing a very healthy growth, is prosperous, peaceful, has a fine church property and cemetery, and is considered one of the best country churches in the county. Its Sunday-school is under the superintendence of Tilghman G. Helffrich, Lutheran, and Edwin Haaf, Reformed, with T. Franklin Butz, president, and James Eberhard, secretary.

The present church councils are composed of the following: on the Lutheran side, Elders, Charles Henninger and Edwin Hausman; Deacons, Sylvester Helffrich, William Erdell, Franklin Wisser, William Ebberwein; Trustee, Reuben Hausman; Presiding Officer, Edwin Hausman. On the Reformed side, as Elders, T. Franklin Butz, George H. Stern; Deacons, Richard Lazarus, Edward Haaf, Esrom Roth, Lewis Diefenderfer; Trustee, Alfred T. Mickley; and Presiding Officer, T. Franklin Butz.

In connection with the burial-ground belonging to the church there is also a cemetery association. The land for this purpose was bought from T. F. Butz, and now contains two acres, all laid out in plots, and owned by members of the congregations and others.

Industries in Whitehall Township—The Thomas Iron-Works at Hokendauqua.—One of the most stanch and solid iron establishments in Pennsylvania is that located in the model industrial town of Hokendauqua, and bearing the name of the pioneer anthracite ironmaster of America. The works indeed owe their existence in a very large measure to the enterprise of David Thomas, and his sons, Samuel and John Thomas, have been prominently and actively identified with their financial and practical management. The organization, afterwards incorporated as the Thomas Iron Company, had its inception early in 1854. On February 14th, at a meeting held at Mrs. White's hotel, in Easton, the following persons were present who had become subscribers to the stock, viz.: David Thomas and Samuel Thomas, of Catasauqua; E. A. Douglass, of Mauch Chunk; Charles A. Luckenbach, Michael Krause, and John P. Scholl, of Bethlehem; Dr. Henry Detwiler, Peter S. Michler, John Drake, Derriek Hulick, Russel S. Chidsey, John T. Knight, Daniel Whitsell, and Carman F. Randolph, of Easton; Benjamin G. Clark, of New York; Ephraim Marsh and William H. Talcott, of New Jersey, respectively the president and superintendent of the Morris Canal Company. David Thomas gave his views concerning the establishment of the projected works and the best place for their location, and a committee was appointed to examine sites, with power to purchase. At the same meeting the capital of the company was fixed at two hundred thousand dollars, and the present name was adopted in honor of David Thomas. Subsequently a board of directors was appointed, which was constituted as follows, viz.: E. A. Douglass, William H. Talcott, Ephraim Marsh, Peter S. Michler, John Drake, Russel S. Chidsey, and C. A. Luckenbach. A complete organization was effected by the election of Peter S. Michler as president, the appointment of Carman F. Randolph as secretary and treasurer, and the choice of Samuel Thomas as superintendent.

Very soon after the first steps were taken toward, and resulting in, the organization of the company. David Thomas, acting in behalf of his associates, purchased the site on which the works and the village of Hokendauqua have since been laid out. The first purchase included two farms, aggregating about one hundred and eighty-five acres, the property of Thomas Butz, who was paid at the rate of about two hundred dollars per acre. Other purchases have been made from time to time until the Hokendauqua lands owned by the company amount to about two hundred and forty acres, while tracts have also been bought at various points along the river between Allentown and Coplay. About the time that the other officers were

chosen, David Thomas was elected trustee of real estate, and invested with the sole legal authority to convey any portion of that owned or afterwards acquired by the company.

On the 1st of March, 1854, Samuel Thomas, the superintendent, began the work of erecting the first two furnaces, with the necessary accompanying buildings, and at the same time the town was laid out, and the construction of houses for the employes commenced. Furnaces No. 1 and No. 2 were skillfully planned, and most substantially built. Each was sixty feet high, with eighteen-foot boshes. Two beam blowing-engines, of about five hundred horsepower each, with their proper connections and appliances, were manufactured for these furnaces by Robert P. Parrott, of the Cold Spring Foundry, at West Point, N. Y. The steam cylinders of these great engines were fifty-six inches in diameter, with nine-foot stroke, and the blowing cylinders were ninety inches in diameter, with the same stroke as the former. Furnace No. 1 was put in blast June 1, 1855, and furnace No. 2 on October 23d of the same year. They were operated successfully from the first, producing as good iron as any in the country. In 1861-62 furnaces Nos. 3 and 4 were built. These were each eighteen feet in diameter, and fifty-five feet in height. They were subsequently increased to sixty-five feet in height. For the operation of these furnaces two very large blowing-engines were erected, the steam and blowing cylinders of which were respectively of sixty-six and one hundred and eight inches diameter, with ten-foot stroke.

In 1867 the Lock Ridge Iron Company was organized, by some of the directors of the Thomas Iron Company and a number of other gentlemen. This company commenced the erection of two furnaces near the junction of the East Penn and the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, but before they were completed the organization was merged with the Thomas Iron Company. The furnaces, each of fifteen-foot bosh and fifty-five feet in height, were subsequently raised five feet, and became the Nos. 7 and 8 of the Thomas Company, the Nos. 5 and 6 being reserved for two furnaces which the management contemplated building at Hokendauqua, and which were erected in 1872-73. These were each of eighteen-foot bosh, and sixty feet in height. An additional blowing-engine of the same size and style as those connected with furnaces Nos. 3 and 4 was put in to furnish the blast for these furnaces.

In April, 1882, the company bought from D. Runkle & Co. the Keystone Furnace, in Glendon borough, near Easton, and this furnace, of sixteen-foot bosh and sixty-three feet in height, became their No. 9. With these nine furnaces the company can produce about one hundred and twenty thousand tons of pig-iron per annum, allowance of ample time being made for repairs, when the furnaces must of course be out of blast.

The company's capital has been increased from time to time until it is at present two millions of dollars. Large ore-beds have been bought in Lehigh and Berks Counties, as well as extensive mines of magnetic ore in New Jersey. The company also leases ore-beds, and purchases great quantities of ore from mines operated by private enterprise. The enterprise of the company found exercise in joint operation with the Crane Iron-Works in the construction of the Cata-sauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, and in 1882 the company became the sole owner of the Iron-ton Railroad, purchasing it from Robert L. Kennedy, of New York.

The company owns sixteen locomotives, which are used in conveying ore, coal, limestone, and iron upon their railroads, and from one point to another about the furnaces. The works are very conveniently arranged for the handling of material, and have excellent communication with the markets by means of two railroads and the canal. The works are regarded by iron men as having few, if any, superiors, in regard to the thoroughly substantial plan of their construction, economical arrangement, and perfection of detail, for which credit is largely due to Mr. Samuel Thomas, at first superintendent and then president of the company, and his brother, John Thomas, who has occupied the former position for the past sixteen years. In the great work on metallurgy, published in London in 1864 by John Percy, M.D., F.R.S., the Thomas Iron-Works were the only ones in America which were represented, the account of them, accompanied by drawings in detail, being furnished by Professor George Brush, of Yale College. These works were selected because of their perfection as the model ones for illustration of iron manufacture in the United States.

Since the organization of the Thomas Iron Company a number of changes have taken place among its officials, which we here note. The first president, Peter S. Michler, resigned in 1855, and was succeeded by C. A. Luckenbach, who remained in office until 1864, when he sold his interest and retired from the company. Samuel Thomas, who had been the first and only superintendent, was then elected president, and by re-election has held the office to the present, a period of twenty years. In May, 1856, John T. Knight succeeded Carman F. Randolph, the first treasurer and secretary, and has held that office continuously since. For some time after Samuel Thomas' election as president he continued to fill his old office of superintendent, having as assistants at different periods his son David and Valentine W. Weaver. David Thomas, Jr., came to the works as assistant superintendent in the summer of 1860. He had been educated to the iron industry under his father, and had previously been connected with these works, but for three years immediately anterior to the date mentioned he had been in charge of a furnace, principally owned by the family, at Canal Dover, Ohio. In September, 1861, a little over a year after assuming the

duties of assistant superintendent at the Thomas Works, he received injuries by a fall from the top of the hot-blast oven, from which his death ensued on the 10th of November following. Had he lived, his natural ability and large experience would doubtless have made him one of the leading ironmasters of the valley. In 1867, John Thomas was elected to the office of general superintendent, which he has since filled, with Edwin Mickley as assistant. Mr. Mickley entered the employ of the company in October, 1856, and took charge of the mines. He has since continued to superintend this department, and is recognized as one of the most thoroughly practical metallurgists in the State. He has made many improvements at the mines, facilitating the economical handling of the ores, and has been a generally useful and valuable man to the company.

The employés of the Thomas Iron-Works at the furnaces number about three hundred and fifteen, while enough more are kept at work in limestone-quarrying and ore-digging to swell the number to two thousand. At Hokendauqua and elsewhere the men in the employ of the company enjoy many advantages not usually found amid the surroundings of a great manufacturing establishment. The town, of which we have made mention, has been developed entirely through the operation of this industry. Its population, consisting of nearly a thousand people, is dependent upon the Thomas Works. At first the company undertook to sell the lots in the town they platted here, but perceiving that if they did so saloons would be established and various evils ensue, they changed their policy and began building extensively for their employés. The town as a result contains no place where liquor is sold, and the liberality and far-seeing policy of the management has provided the employés and their families with far better and pleasanter homes than most of them would have established for themselves. The long lines of neat and substantial houses have ample door-yards, neatly fenced, and they line broad, well-graded, tree-shaded streets. The company has introduced both hard and soft water,—the former from a fine spring and the latter from the river,—which is conducted by pipes along every street, and constantly flows from syphons on each square, while those who desire can by a very slight expense extend the pipes into their homes, as has been done in many instances.

When the town was laid out lots were donated for a church and school-house, which are at present occupied by fine buildings. Towards the establishment of the church the company gave five thousand dollars, and the first school-house was built entirely with its funds. The company has also built a church at its iron-ore mines in New Jersey, and contributed to one at Lock Ridge. At Hokendauqua the second story of a large building is set apart by the company as a young men's library and reading-room,—a model institution of the kind, well supplied with the best of



John Homan



Edwin Wickley

reading matter, both in book, magazine, and newspaper form. The company has also built a very neat and tasteful station for the Lehigh Valley Railroad, in which is also conveniently included the post-office. In short, the entire town exhibits the evidences of the liberality of the company, and the considerate regard of its officials for the well-being of those in their employ. The present board of directors is composed of Samuel Thomas, of Catasauqua; B. G. Clark, of New York; William W. Marsh and David Runkle, of New Jersey; John T. Knight, Samuel Drake, and Charles Stewart, of Easton.

John Thomas, the son of David and Elizabeth Thomas, of Yniscledwin, South Wales, was born at the latter place, Sept. 29, 1829, and when a lad emigrated with his parents to America, landing in New York on the 5th of June, 1839. He accompanied the family to Pennsylvania, and after a brief residence at Allentown became a resident of Catasauqua, Lehigh Co., where his youth was spent. His early advantages of education were obtained at Allentown, after which he became a pupil of Nazareth Hall, in Northampton County, where a year was devoted to perfecting himself in the principal English branches. Having completed his studies at the Allentown Academy, he determined to acquire a thorough knowledge of the business of an ironmaster, and with that end in view entered the blacksmith-shops of the Crane Iron-Works. Having become entirely familiar with this department of labor, he entered the machine-shops and furnaces, and thus by his thorough and practical acquaintance with the business fitted himself for the direction of the company's extensive interests. On the retirement of David Thomas from the active superintendency of the works, he was succeeded by his son, John, who filled the position with ability and marked success until 1867, when, in June of that year, he resigned to accept the appointment of general superintendent of the Thomas Iron-Works at Hokendauqua. His relations with the officers and employes of the Crane Iron-Works, both in a social and business capacity, were of such a character as to occasion general regret at his departure. Under the efficient management of Mr. Thomas two new furnaces have been built, and a high degree of prosperity has been attained by the Thomas Iron-Works, while the social and moral influence of his presence and that of his family in Hokendauqua is in a high degree salutary.

Mr. Thomas was married on the 7th of May, 1855, to Miss Helen, daughter of Hopkin Thomas, of Catasauqua. Their surviving children are David H. (who has charge of the Thomas Iron Company's furnaces at Lock Ridge), Miriam, Bessie H., Samuel R., Kittie V., and John W. Mr. Thomas is largely identified with other business interests, as director of the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, president for some years of the Catasauqua Manufacturing Company, and director of the Upper Lehigh Coal Company. As director for a long period of the schools of the borough,

he has evinced much zeal in the cause of education. He is in politics a Republican, and more or less active in the local issues of the day, but not with a view to personal advancement. Mr. Thomas is in religion a Presbyterian and member of the church at Hokendauqua, as are also Mrs. Thomas and five of their children.

Edwin Mickley, the assistant superintendent of the Thomas Iron-Works, is the great-great-grandson of John Jacob Michelet, who was a native of Deux-Ponts, Alsace, and born in 1697. He married Elizabeth Burkhalter, and had five children; John Jacob, whose birth occurred in 1734 and his death in 1809, being the eldest son. He was united in marriage to Susane Miller, who was the mother of five children. The name of John Jacob was perpetuated in their eldest son, born in 1766, who died in 1857. He married Eva Catherine Schreiber, whose children were Jacob, Joseph J., Polly, Sarah, and Anna. Jacob, of this number, and the father of Edwin, was born in 1794, and married to Anna, daughter of Nicholas Kern. Among their eleven children was Edwin, whose birth occurred on the 20th of April, 1830, in Whitehall township, where, on the homestead, his youth, until his sixteenth year, was spent. The two succeeding years were devoted to study at Kingston, in the Wyoming Valley, after which, on his return, he determined upon the development of his mechanical genius by acquiring proficiency in the trade of a master-machinist. With this in view he entered the shops of the Crane Iron-Works, and after an extended experience in its various departments repaired to New York, where the winter of 1854 was spent in the shops of the Globe Works. Meanwhile he assisted Mr. Samuel Thomas in the erection of the Boonton Iron-Works, in Morris County, N. J., and left them in successful operation. In the spring of 1854, Mr. Mickley removed to Fogelsville, and conducted a foundry and machine-shop, having here constructed the first engine used in the zinc-mines of the vicinity. After two and a half years spent in connection with the latter enterprise, in October, 1856, he became associated with the Thomas Iron-Works as superintendent of their mining interests. His capacity and thorough knowledge of mechanics rendered his assistance invaluable, not less in this than in other departments of the business. He aided in the erection of the furnaces known as Nos. 3 and 4, and for a period had charge of the company's works. It is but just to say that Mr. Mickley has been one of the important factors in the success of the Thomas Iron-Works, and in the prestige they have gained among manufacturers. In directing his efforts towards the reduction in cost of production, he has been especially successful, and enabled the company to manufacture iron at cheaper rates and of superior quality. During the late war Mr. Mickley served as first lieutenant of Company B, Thirty-eighth Regiment Pennsylvania (ninety days) Militia, then engaged in defensive operations. Having

early affiliated with the Whig party in politics, he found the principles of the Republican platform in harmony with his convictions, though he has never sought official position. He has ever manifested a strong interest in the intellectual as well as the material growth of Hokendauqua, and served for twenty years as president of the school board. He is a director, and was one of the chief promoters, of the Iron-ton Railroad. He is also a member of the American Institute of Mining Engineers. He is a Presbyterian in his religious faith, member and elder of the Hokendauqua Church of that denomination, and superintendent of the Sabbath-school. Mr. Mickley was married in September, 1853, to Miss Matilda, daughter of Solomon Fogel, of Fogelsville. Their children are Anna D., Lillie E. (Mrs. H. M. Chance, of Philadelphia), Minnie F., and a son, John Jacob.

The Coplay Iron-Works.—In the summer of 1853, Stephen Balliet, Stephen Balliet, Jr., Aaron Balliet, and Benjamin S. Levan became associated together as Stephen Balliet & Co., for the purpose of erecting and operating an iron furnace. Twelve acres of land on the west bank of Coplay Creek (where the works now are) were purchased of Daniel Schreiber, and the foundation of Furnace No. 1 was laid in the fall of the year, and all was ready for the erection of the stack in the spring of 1854. A block of frame houses for the workmen was also built in the fall of 1853, and the locality thus began to bear an appearance prophetic of future activity. Stephen Balliet, Sr., died on the 17th of January, 1854, and a reconstruction of the firm became necessary. Joseph Laubach and Lewis A. Buckley were admitted as partners. The company was then incorporated as the Lehigh Valley Iron Company. Joseph Laubach was made president, and Benjamin S. Levan was elected to fill the office of secretary, treasurer, and superintendent. Work was resumed in the spring of 1854, and stack No. 1 was erected, being forty-five feet in height, and of fourteen-foot bosh. The company bought hematite ore-beds in Whitehall township, and afterwards others in Long Swamp, Bucks Co., as well as the Ogden Magnetic Ore-Mines, in Sussex County, N. J.

A superintendent's house was erected in the fall of 1855.

Furnace No. 2, the dimensions of which were fifty-five feet in height, sixteen feet bosh, and seven feet tunnel-head, was built in 1862, and about the same time a block of eleven houses was erected. These dwellings were a combination of brick and frame, and were both substantial and tasteful structures.

In 1867 Furnace No. 3 was built to meet the increased demand on the company. This was fifty-five feet high, the bosh was sixteen feet, and the tunnel-head eight feet. From seventy to one hundred men are now employed, and to give their workmen good homes the company put up ten more houses, building this time entirely of brick, on Third Street.

The works were carried on without any further ad-

ditions and with varying degrees of success until 1878. In that year financial difficulties which had been growing thick about the company for some time became so serious that business was discontinued. The furnaces were blown out in December, and remained idle until late in the year 1879, when their operation was resumed by the Coplay Iron Company (Limited), which was incorporated June 18th of that year. This company consists of forty corporators, and has a capital of \$200,000. Its officers are, President, E. P. Wilbur; Secretary and Treasurer, William H. Ainey; Superintendent, Valentine W. Weaver; Directors, William H. Ainey, E. P. Wilbur, W. Dodson, Aaron Balliet, V. W. Weaver, Joseph Laubach, R. M. Gunmore, and Dr. John S. Wentz. The output of the works is about thirty thousand tons of foundry pig-iron annually.

Benjamin S. Levan is a descendant of a family of Huguenot blood, who were emigrants to America at an early date. John Le Van, the grandfather of the subject of this biographical sketch, resided in Berks County, where he cultivated a farm successfully. He was united in marriage to Miss Margaretta Kahler, and had children,—Daniel, John, Charles, Peter, and two daughters. Daniel was born in Berks County, and later made Schuylkill County his residence, where his death occurred. He married Miss Hetty Stout, of Berks County, whose children are Lydia, Anna, Elizabeth, Hetty, Sarah, Catherine, Isaac, Benjamin S., Joseph, James, and William Augustus. Benjamin S. was born Oct. 26, 1806, in Maiden Creek township, Berks Co., and at an early age removed to Kutztown. His first business experience was obtained in Philadelphia, where for five years he was employed as a grocer's clerk. From thence he removed to Lehigh County, and settled in Balliettsville. He subsequently became superintendent of the Lehigh Furnace, in Washington township, and in that capacity served the company faithfully for a period of twenty-eight years. He then removed to Whitehall township, and erected the furnace of the Lehigh Valley Iron Company, of which he was for thirty years superintendent and general manager. On retiring from this official position the company, as a token of their appreciation of his invaluable services, presented him with a costly watch and chain, appropriately inscribed. Mr. Levan has had little leisure for matters of a political nature. He was formerly a Democrat, and now votes the Republican ticket. He is an elder of the Reformed Church of Coplay, and was the most liberal contributor to the erection of the church edifice. Mr. Levan is married to Miss Maria, daughter of the late Stephen Balliet, Sr. Their children are Albert (deceased), Stephen (deceased), Francis (deceased), Paul, James (deceased), Garret, and Susan (Mrs. Charles I. Rader).

Valentine W. Weaver, of the Coplay Iron-Works, is of an old family of this region. His great-grandfather emigrated from Germany to America, and



Benjamin S. Swan



A. H. Mauer



A. Balliet

settled in Virginia, from whence he removed to the State of Pennsylvania, and located in Lehigh (then Northampton) County. His son, Valentine, was united in marriage to a Miss Weygandt, and had children, among whom was Charles, the father of the subject of this biography, born in Northampton County, and married to Catherine Hummel, whose children were three sons and four daughters. Valentine W., of this number, was born Jan. 9, 1826, in Northampton County. A portion of his boyhood was spent in Northumberland County, with such advantages of education as were afforded in the neighboring schools. He early began a business career as clerk at Berlinsville, Northampton County, and subsequently acted in the same capacity at Milton, Pa., and also at Easton and Catasauqua. At the age of twenty he became an apprentice to the Crane Iron-Works, and having perfected himself at the trade of a machinist, speedily consummated an engagement with the same company, as the agent of their mining interests at Catasauqua and the vicinity.

Mr. Weaver remained several years thus employed, and later removed to Hokendauqua as assistant superintendent of the works of the Thomas Iron Company. He afterwards erected the Lock Ridge Furnaces for the Lock Ridge Iron Company, and managed them successfully in the interest of the Thomas Iron Company. On concluding his labors at this point he removed to Pine Grove, Cumberland Co., where the latter company had also an extensive property, and remained three years. His services were next in demand in connection with the works of the Millers-town Iron Company. In July, 1879, he removed to Coplay as superintendent of the Coplay Iron Company's Works, where he is at present engaged. In these various fields of labor he has demonstrated his thorough knowledge of all departments of the business, and contributed largely to the profitable results of the year's labor. Mr. Weaver was married, in 1848, to Miss Mary, daughter of Jacob Mickley, of Whitehall township. Their children are William M., James W., Valentine W., Lizzie, Mary (Mrs. H. S. Bachman), Catharine M., and Emily J. Mr. Weaver is a director of the Macungie Iron Company, and interested as a director in the National Banks of Slatington and Catasauqua. He is also a director of the Hokendauqua Bridge Company. He is in politics a Republican, but not an aspirant for official position. He is in his religious affiliations a Presbyterian and member of that church, as are also his family.

Aaron Balliet, the grandson of Stephen Balliet and his wife, Magdalena Burkhalter, and son of Stephen Balliet and his wife, Susan Thrie, was born March 7, 1813, in Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., where his boyhood was passed. The advantages of education in the vicinity of his home being limited, he became a pupil of an excellent school at Milford, N. J., and later in his native State.

On returning to his home, in 1837, Mr. Balliet de-

termined to follow an active business career, and erected in Carbon County a charcoal furnace which he successfully operated for twenty years, after which he purchased the homestead at Ballietsville. In connection with other partners, he, in 1854, built a furnace at Coplay, the ownership of which has since passed into the hands of a company known as the Coplay Iron Company, in which he is a director. Mr. Balliet, on Aug. 21, 1845, married Sarah, daughter of John Dengler, of Carbon County. To this union were born eight children, two of whom died in childhood. Those who reached adult years were Francis, Julia (Mrs. Augustus Hollershoff), Ella (Mrs. A. Hollershoff), Emma (Mrs. O. P. Lampher), Anne (Mrs. O. E. Holman), and Susan Ida. Mr. Balliet was a second time married on March 6, 1867, to Miss Catharine, daughter of David Housman, of Whitehall township, whose children are Aaron, Harvey, and Ada M. Mr. Balliet, while devoting his attention to the manufacture of iron and the development of iron mines, has also been interested in farming occupations. He has always been either a Whig or a Republican in politics, and has served as justice of the peace, school director, and in various minor capacities. He is a member of the German Reformed Church of Unionville, which he aided materially in building.

The Coplay Cement-Works.—In a region not possessing the immense riches of coal and iron which are contained in nature's vast vaults along the Lehigh, the great deposit of rock suitable for manufacture into cement would have attracted far more attention than it has here, and alone would have sufficed to have made the locality famous. But here the importance of these rock-beds has been in a large measure dwarfed by the colossal operations in coal upon one side, and iron upon the other. Nevertheless, it was by men engaged in mining the former, and seeking a way of placing it in the market, that the cement rocks were first discovered and their value demonstrated. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, which operated the mines on Summit Hill and elsewhere in Carbon County, and after establishing a slack-water navigation, finally constructed a canal along the river, made use of the rock which nature had placed so conveniently near, about the year 1829. They quarried it on the east side of the river just above Siegfried's bridge, and manufactured from it the cement which they used in building the dams and locks of their canal. The company continued the making of cement until 1872, when the beds were leased to Gen. James Selfridge, who, after enlarging the capacity of the works, carried on business for two or three years, and then discontinued it.

Many years prior to the latter date, however, the cuts made for the track of the Lehigh Valley Railroad had laid bare along the west side of the river an extensive formation of rock similar to that which had been so long used upon the east side, and possessing all of the qualities desirable for the manufacture of

the best cements. The value of the deposit thus revealed was soon recognized by Messrs. D. O. Saylor, Esaias Rchrig, and Adam Woolever, who organized early in 1866 the Coplay Cement Company. They obtained possession of a large amount of desirable property, and in the spring took measures towards realizing upon their investment. They built two small kilns for burning the stone, and fitted up an old distillery building near Coplay Station for a grinding-mill. They at first utilized the rock in the small knobs and ridges left between the railroad cut and the river, hauling it about one mile to their works. The business, though small, was profitable, and, as soon as it was practicable to do so, the enterprising proprietors enlarged it. In 1869 they built a frame and stone mill near the small kilns, and then proceeded to erect two additional kilns, which increased the capacity of their works to about two hundred and fifty barrels of natural cement per day. In 1870 the company opened a new quarry and a slope in the greater mass of rock west of the railroad cut, from which they are still taking their supply of stone. In 1871 they built an addition to their mill, which largely increased the effectiveness of their operations.

Up to this time only the ordinary, or what is called the natural cement, had been manufactured, but in 1872, Mr. D. O. Saylor, the president of the company, discovered a process by which an improved cement could be made, and secured a patent upon it. The product of this process is known as the "Anchor Cement." In 1873 the company commenced the manufacture of Portland cement, in which they had reached a most satisfying success after many failures in experiment. This was named for the market "Saylor's Portland Cement." This new manufacture became very popular and necessitated greater enlargement and improvement of the works, the introduction of new machinery, and the employment of a greater force of hands.

The company erected an additional kiln in 1873, two more in 1874; a pug-mill and drying-floors, necessary to manufacture, in 1875; three more kilns in 1877, six iron grinding mills, and a new steam-power, exerting the strength of one hundred and fifty horses, a new crusher, and four additional kilns. In 1882 the capacity of the Coplay Cement-Works was increased still further by the erection of three kilns and two more mills. Thus seventeen kilns were brought into use, thirteen of which are employed in the work of making Portland cement, and four in making cement of the Anchor brand. The latter are of the kind known as draw kilns. About six hundred barrels of cement are made per day; the quantities of Saylor's Portland cement and of the Anchor brand being almost exactly equal. The number of employes, including coopers, quarrymen, and mill-hands, is upwards of one hundred and fifty. A cooper-shop was built about 1870, and twelve or more coopers employed. The stock of heading and

stave lumber is brought from Maine and the hoops from New York. The milling capacity consists of four run of four-feet and eight run of three-feet bulr-stones; also three iron crushers to prepare the material for the mills, and four tempering machines to temper the raw material for Portland cement. They have thirteen kilns to burn Portland and four to burn natural cement. The factory contains over nineteen thousand square feet of floor-room for spreading and drying the tempered material for Portland cement. The rooms are all heated by steam, four thousand five hundred feet of one-and-a-half-inch wrought-iron pipe and one hundred and sixty feet of six-inch cast-iron pipe being used for the purpose. There are also over twenty thousand square feet of floor-room for storing the manufactured cement, and about three hundred and seventy-five feet of iron conveyors are in use to convey the cement from the mills to the huge bins. In connection with the storage capacity at the works they have a large storehouse on the dock of the Central Railroad Company of New Jersey, at Communipaw, two hundred and fifty feet long, with a cooperage on the second floor. The cement for the New York market is sent in bulk to this establishment, where it is packed in barrels. This house is in charge of the general selling agents, Messrs. Johnson & Wilson, 91 Liberty Street, New York. Orders to them will receive prompt attention, as well as at the office in Peter's building, Centre Square, Allentown.

To the Coplay Cement Company is due the credit of having first introduced into this country the manufacturing of Portland cement on a large scale. Their peculiar advantageous position, in having inexhaustible stores of the raw material in its cheapest and simplest conditions, coupled with the advantages of shipment by rail and water, enables them to supply the article in abundance to all parts of the country at a comparatively low price. The Portland cement is recommended by the most prominent architects and engineers, and the trade generally, to be fully equal to the best foreign brands. It is of uniform quality and always reliable. Capt. J. B. Eads, the distinguished engineer, used Saylor's Portland Cement exclusively on the jetty works of the Mississippi, at New Orleans, having used upwards of thirteen thousand barrels up to this time, and recommends it highly. It is used in the river and harbor improvements and fortifications on the South Atlantic coast, fortifications on Staten Island and New York Harbor, under the superintendency and management of Gen. Gillmore, who prefers it to all others. In the Centennial Exhibition there were fourteen Portland cements, all of which were tested under Gen. Gillmore's direction, and Saylor's cement stood among the best. It is used in the department of public works in New York and Brooklyn, and the architect of the United States Capitol at Washington, Mr. Edward Clark, says it is as good as the best English article. Recommendations from other equally distinguished engineers and architects

could be quoted, but the above will suffice to show the superiority of the cement.

The present officers of the Coplay Cement Company are D. O. Saylor, president; Esaias Rehrig, secretary and treasurer; and John Eckert, chemist and assistant superintendent.

The Lehigh Valley Portland Cement Company.—In 1880 a number of New York business men associated themselves in a partnership for the manufacture of Portland cement on the Lehigh. They purchased a small tract of land—a portion of the Troxell farm—between Coplay and Whitehall, upon which they erected two kilns and a small mill. The work was abandoned after the expiration of about a year, but in the winter of 1883-84 the company was reorganized, and new buildings are now in process of construction, in which it is purposed to carry on a large manufacture.

Lehigh Car-, Wheel-, and Axle-Works.—McKee, Fuller & Co., the owners of this plant, manufacture broad- and narrow-gauge, freight, coal-, and ore-cars of every description, and wheels for freight, locomotive-truck, tender, and passenger service, also best wrought, scrap, and other hammered axles.

These works were established in 1866, as a car-wheel works, with a capacity of fifteen wheels per day. The business was largely increased every year until 1879, when a forge and car-works were added, and the business increased to such an extent that, in the first six months of 1882, they built, complete, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine eight-wheel cars, the business amounting to two million eight hundred thousand dollars for the year. The capacity of the works at present is sufficient to do a business of four million dollars per annum.

The works, in 1869, consisted of one building (foundry and machine-shop), fifty by sixty feet, while the plant now consists of the following buildings: Car-wheel department, foundry, fifty by two hundred and eight feet, with wing, thirty by eighty feet; machine-shop, fifty by two hundred feet. Forge department, main building, fifty by one hundred and ten feet, with wing, fifty by thirty-six feet. Car department, erecting and wood-working building, fifty by four hundred and twenty feet; blacksmith-shop, fifty by two hundred feet, with wing, thirty by sixty feet; machine shop, fifty by eighty feet, three stories; boiler-house, fifty by eighty feet; paint-shop, an iron building, one hundred and twelve by five hundred feet; and a building containing the furnaces and bending machinery, forty by ninety feet. The works, when in full operation, employ fifteen hundred men. The buildings are lighted with the Edison incandescent electric light.

Steel-Works.—At Biery's Bridge, opposite Catawqua, is carried on an industry which has but one rival in kind in the United States. This is a manufactory of bright cold-rolled steel, which is used by sewing-machine manufacturers, for clock and watch

springs and hands, flat keys for Yale and similar locks, and for a great many other articles, which it is desirable to have with smoothly-finished steel surfaces, also for others which are to receive nickel-plating. The works were established in 1880 by Henry Johnson, a native of England, who had previously carried on a similar manufacture in New York. He established the industry in an old building which had been used as a tool manufactory, and his business was so successful that he was compelled to enlarge it. Mr. Johnson dying in December, 1882, the establishment came into the possession of his son, George Johnson, who has since managed it with good results. The steel handled here is received in the form of billets from Bethlehem and other places, and is rolled into bars varying from one to five inches in width, and from ten to one hundred and fifty one-thousandths of an inch in thickness. These bars are annealed, and then polished by the acid-pickling process, and then shipped to manufacturers in the East. About twenty tons per month is the output of the works.

The Allentown Manufacturing Company.—One of the leading industries in Whitehall township is the Agricultural Chemical Works of the Allentown Manufacturing Company, successors to Messrs. Breinig & Helffrich, and now under the management of T. G. Helffrich, president, and A. J. Breinig, secretary and treasurer, with the main office at Allentown, Pa. These works were established in 1867. The main products of the establishment are bone phosphate and oil paints, the former being the outgrowth of the fertilizing business started in Allentown in 1860, and the latter of the paint business established in Philadelphia in 1855, both of which were originally conducted by Jacob Breinig & A. J. Breinig, in connection with different associated firms. The brands of Allentown Complete Bone Phosphate and Breinig's Ready-Mixed Oil Paints have become well known throughout this and adjoining States.

The factory is located several miles out of the city. The slope of a hill against which the buildings are erected gives most favorable opportunities for handling the material, from its reception in the raw state to its conveyance to the warehouse or depots. The situation is such as to afford a separate wagon road to each one of the stores which are included in the main building. The main building contains the boiling department, drying-floors, grinding, packing, and storing-rooms. Besides the main building there are sheds for storing raw material, weighing-house, foreman's residence, and commodious warehouses on the track of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and in close proximity to the Lehigh Canal. The factory is supplied with improved machinery, suggested from time to time by the experience of the proprietors.

The paint department in its manufacture is entirely independent of the phosphate business, as the materials required for the former have no dependence whatever upon the materials used in the latter. The

paints manufactured are pure linseed-oil paints produced in all the varied shades required for house-painting, with a line of metallic paints in general use for cars, bridges, barns, fences, etc.

With a small beginning as to manufacturing facilities, this establishment has grown steadily to meet the wants of a growing business until now it ranks as the largest of the kind in the State outside of Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, and promises fair to keep pace with the growing industries of the famous Lehigh Valley.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

THOMAS F. BUTZ.

Thomas F. Butz is the son of Thomas and Maria Butz, and was born on the 25th of July, 1826, in Whitehall township, and spent his youth at the home of his parents. The earliest advantages of education were received at the school of the neighborhood, after which he became a pupil at Still Valley, Warren Co., N. J. He had already become familiar with the labor of the farm, and on returning resumed this occupation. During the year 1849 he cultivated the farm on shares until his purchase in 1855 of his present residence. Since that date Mr. Butz has been an enterprising, intelligent, and successful farmer, availing himself of the improved methods which have lightened the labor of the agriculturist, increased the annual yield of his land, and made his occupation both congenial and profitable. In 1876 he retired from the active management of the farm, having placed it in charge of his son, though still retaining his residence. Mr. Butz was married in 1849 to Miss Dianna, daughter of Jonathan Ott, of Hanover township. Their children are Thomas J. and Anna (Mrs. James P. Geidner), deceased. He was married again in 1852 to Miss Mary Ann, daughter of Solomon Heinley, of Northampton County, and has children,—Savannah E. (Mrs. Edwin C. Kramlich), Ida L. (deceased), Sincerilla F. (deceased), Benjamin F. (deceased), and Reuben A. Since his retirement from active labor Mr. Butz has been occupied in the superintendence of his landed interests, and in the duties which have devolved upon him as executor and guardian. He is not in any sense a politician, though strongly partisan in his adherence to the Republican party. He has for successive years been a school director of his township, and an earnest friend to the cause of education. He is also actively interested in all projects for the advancement of religion and morality, and an elder of the Whitehall German Reformed Church. He is also a supporter of the Lutheran Church, of which Mrs. Butz is a member.

JACOB MICKLEY.

John Jacob Mickley, the great-grandfather of Jacob Mickley, was a native of Alsace, and, with a company of Huguenots, emigrated to America to escape religious persecution. Among his children were four sons,—John Jacob, John Martin, John Peter, and Henry. John Jacob, the grandfather of the subject of this biography, was born in Lehigh County, and married Miss Susane Miller, whose eldest son, Jacob, also a native of Lehigh County, married Miss Eva Catherine Schreiber, of Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., then a portion of Northampton County. Their children were Jacob, Joseph J., Polly (Mrs. Daniel Moyer), Sarah (Mrs. John Swartz), Anna (Mrs. Andrew Sheldon). Mr. Mickley, who was a volunteer during the famous whiskey insurrection in Pennsylvania, spent his life in farming occupations in Whitehall township, and died at the home of his son, Jacob, during the year 1857, in his ninety-first year. This son, a soldier of the war of 1812, was born on the 27th of March, 1794, on the homestead farm, and devoted his life to the congenial pursuits of an agriculturist. After limited advantages of education at home, and a brief period at school in Warren County, N. J., he began active labor, having at the age of twelve years become familiar with the plow. In 1826 he purchased the homestead farm, which he continued to cultivate until 1851, when he built and removed to his present residence, the farm meanwhile becoming the property of his son. Mr. Mickley was married, in 1817, to Miss Anna Kern, daughter of Nicholas Kern, of the same township, whose children are Mary (Mrs. Valentine W. Weaver), Rebecca (Mrs. Samuel Thomas), Catherine, Eliza (Mrs. David Kuntz), Jane (Mrs. Enoch Phillips), Francisca (deceased), Lavinia (deceased), Ephraim, James, Edwin, and William.

The death of Mrs. Mickley occurred in April, 1880. Mr. Mickley was during the existence of the Whig party one of its devoted adherents. On the organization of the Republican party he at once indorsed the articles of the platform, and, as its representative, has held various local offices, though not an active worker in the political field. Mr. Mickley was largely instrumental in the erection of the Whitehall German Reformed Church, familiarly known as "Mickley's Church," in which he formerly officiated as an elder. He has ever been a willing and liberal contributor to religious enterprises, though debarred by the infirmities of years from regular attendance upon the services of the church.

JOSEPH KEEFER.

Mr. Keefer, who is of German descent, is the son of Elias Keefer, a native of Northampton County, and a soldier of the war of 1812. The latter married Miss Lydia Solt, to whom were born five children,—Elizabeth (Mrs. Louis Guttendake), George, John, Joseph,



N. L. Butz



Jacob Nickly



Joseph T. Keefe



Thomas Strauss

and Samuel, the last named being deceased. Joseph was born on the 9th of April, 1844, in the township of Allen, Northampton Co., and when a lad of nine years rendered himself independent by employment on the Lehigh Canal. This was continued for four successive seasons, when his services were called into requisition among the farmers of the neighborhood. At the age of fifteen he removed with his parents to Lehigh County, and located in North Whitehall township, where, after a brief period of labor, he determined to acquire the trade of his father, that of a blacksmith. Before completing his apprenticeship he enlisted in the Sixteenth Pennsylvania Cavalry, and continued in the service until his discharge in August, 1865, participating meanwhile in the battles of Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, the Wilderness, Petersburg, and several skirmishes and minor encounters. He resumed his trade in 1865, and continued thus employed for seven years. Mr. Keefer was, in 1866, married to Miss Mary, daughter of William Kleckner, of Lehigh County, whose children are George William, Sarah Ann, and Mary Alice, living, and John Henry, Joseph Elias, and Samuel Lewis, deceased. Mr. and Mrs. Keefer have also an adopted son, Alfred Lewis. During the year 1871, Mr. Keefer became a workman at the Hokendauqua Furnace, and remained thus employed for three years, when he engaged in the mining of iron ore, and still continues the business. To this he has added the cultivation of a farm, which he purchased in 1880, and which is his present home. Mr. Keefer is in politics a Republican, but not a politician, and does not encourage the use of his name as a candidate for official place. He is both a member and trustee of the Egypt Reformed Church, and was formerly a deacon of the Reformed Church of Coplay.

THOMAS STRAUSS.

Peter Strauss, the grandfather of Thomas, resided in North Whitehall. He married Clara Wint, a German by birth, as was also her husband, and had children, seven in number, among whom was John, the eldest, a resident of Lehigh township, Northampton Co., Pa., where he devoted his life to agricultural employments. He married Lydia Laubach, daughter of Adam Laubach, of Allen township, Northampton Co., to whom were born two sons,—Thomas, the subject of this biographical sketch, and William, who died in childhood. The death of Mr. Strauss occurred in 1852. The widow survives and resides with her eldest son, who was born April 29, 1828, in Lehigh township, upon the homestead farm. Here his early years were spent, and such advantages of education enjoyed as the common schools afforded, supplemented by a brief period at Easton, Pa. He subsequently engaged in farming with his father, by whose death he became owner of the property, which was successfully managed for a period of about seventeen years,

when Whitehall township became his home. Here he purchased a valuable milling property, to the improvement and conduct of which he has since devoted his energies. He was the first miller in the Lehigh Valley to introduce spring wheat in milling, and also the first to sell Minnesota flour, for which he has since gained a large trade. He has confined himself entirely to milling interests, and, having remodeled the mill twice, has recently introduced the roller process, which he uses alternately in connection with the former mill-stone method. Mr. Strauss was married in 1851 to Eliza, daughter of Conrad Keck. Their children are Emma (deceased), Henrietta (deceased), Ann (Mrs. A. J. Kleppinger), John A., and Martin H. Mrs. Strauss' death occurred in 1866, and he was a second time married, in 1868, to Isabella Weiler, of Allentown, whose children are Mary Jane and Isabella Lydia. Mr. Strauss is in politics a Republican, but in no sense a politician. Mrs. Strauss and he are both members of the Zion Reformed Church, of Allentown, in which the latter is an elder.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

NORTH WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP.

THE limits of the present township of North Whitehall formerly composed, together with what are now Whitehall and South Whitehall, a township called simply Whitehall, which was created on the 20th of March, 1753, the year following the separation of Northampton County from Bucks. The original township of Whitehall was a part of Northampton County, and received its name from the hunting lodge of Lynford Lardner, Esq., of Philadelphia, which was erected between Cedar and Jordan Creeks, and is supposed to have stood in the vicinity of the present Iron Bridge, in South Whitehall township. Mr. Lardner owned a large area of land in the neighborhood of these streams, and he and his friends were accustomed to come every year to hunt and fish. For their accommodation in these wilds he built, in 1740, a house, which is named on Senf's map of 1770 "Grouse Hall." This house was painted white, and from this was derived the name of the new township, Whitehall, formed in 1753.

At the January term, 1810, of the Court of Quarter Sessions of Northampton County, a petition was presented asking for the division of the township of Whitehall. Upon this, George Palmer, C.S., John Lerch, and Michael Snyder were appointed to inquire into the propriety of making the division prayed for, and were empowered to divide the township, if they should think it advisable to do so. At the November

¹ By James L. Schardt, Esq.

term following, they reported that they had divided the township, which report was read, accepted, and confirmed absolutely, no one making an objection to it. The township was accordingly divided according to their report, and the part lying northward of the division line, which was a straight line passing as nearly as possible from east to west through the centre of the township, was named North Whitehall and the other South Whitehall. The former was also vulgarly known as Ober Wheithall, or Upper Whitehall.

From the eastern portion of these two townships, along the Lehigh River, a new township was cut on the 31st of October, 1867, which received the original name, Whitehall.

As at present limited, the township of North Whitehall lies north and east of the central portion of Lehigh County, and is bounded on the north by Washington township and the Lehigh River, on the west by Washington and Lowhill townships, on the south by Whitehall and South Whitehall townships, and on the east by Whitehall township and the Lehigh River. North Whitehall is about seven by eight miles in width, has an area of twenty-seven and three-fifth miles, and is the second township in the county in point of size. The surface is undulating, and the soil is fertile, and in portions impregnated with valuable deposits of iron ore, limestone, and slate. The main portion of the township is devoted to the pursuit of agriculture, for which it is well adapted. Forests of oak, chestnut, and pine are still standing intact in parts. The surface is drained in the western part by the Jordan Creek, which flows into the Lehigh River at Allentown, and in the northern and eastern portions by Rock, Fell's, and the picturesque Mill Creeks, all of which discharge into the Lehigh. Rock Creek was so named by John George Helffrich. It was also known as Helffrich's and as Sand Creek. Formerly a very deep hole existed at its junction with the Lehigh River, so deep that bottom could not be sounded with a line one hundred feet in length. Fell's Creek was named after a surveyor of that name, sent to this region about 1830 by the Baltimore Slating Company. It supplies the water-power for Knouse's mill, now owned and operated by H. F. Beidler, Esq. Laury's Station is situated at its mouth. Mill Creek winds through the most picturesque valley in the township. On its banks were committed the Indian murders in 1763. The greater portion of its course lies immediately south of the boundary line between North Whitehall and Whitehall townships. Upon Mill and Fell's Creeks are found beds of the finest roofing slate.

Running south through the centre of the township, and turning east when near the southern boundary line, is the famous Coplay Creek. This name is variously traced. Some derive it from Kolapechka, the name of a Shawanese chief, whose hut stood near Balliettsville; others from Copechian, a word signifying, in the Lenni Lenape tongue, "that which runs

evenly," or "a fine running stream." In a deed from Samuel Morris and wife to Adam Romieh, executed in 1790, the stream is called "Ingecoppelons." The creek flows through one of the most fertile and richest regions to be found anywhere. Woodring's and Romieh's grist- and saw-mills and Knecht's saw-mill are driven by it.

Along the course of Coplay Creek, near Romieh's mill, a portion of the stream formerly disappeared into the ground, and reappeared near Balliet's mine, distant overland about a mile, as pure spring water. Chaff thrown into the opening did not come out at the exit till after twenty-four hours. It was formerly so full of trout that they could be caught by simply dipping a basket into the water. After the mine was opened it was choked up with the dirt from the washings, and they disappeared.

The Early Settlers, Title to their Lands, their Modes of Living and Characteristics.—The early settlers were Swiss or Germans, with here and there a sprinkling of wanderers from Alsace or Lorraine. Their travels in search of suitable lands made them ascend the Lehigh River, and then its tributaries, which they instinctively knew must flow through fertile and easily-tilled valleys. Thus the course of settlement and colonization spread from the western bank of the river, up the Jordan and Coplay Creeks especially, and later along the smaller streams, such as Mill, Rock, and Sand Creeks, along all of which the new-comers found water and pasturage in abundance. Coplay Creek proved particularly attractive to the tired wanderers, and many dropped their burdens along its green banks. A number settled as early as 1730, at a spot which they called by the old biblical name of Egypta, because of its fertility. From this, as from a centre, the settlements spread, but still principally along Coplay Creek, along the course of which all the most desirable sites were located between 1735 and 1750. Among the pioneers were the families of Steckel, Saeger, Schaadt, Burkhalter, Ruch, Bear, Scheurer, Woodring, Kennel, Balliet, Schlosser, Gross, and Schneck, some of the latter touching upon the settlements already made from the northern parts of the county, along the Blue Mountains. At about the same time the families of Lichtenwallner, Sieger, Seip, Semmel, Kern, and others located along the Jordan, in the western part of what is now North Whitehall, while along Mill Creek George Ringer, Ulrich Flickinger, John Jacob Miekley, Nicholas Marks, John Schneider, and Nicholas Troxell settled upon land, most of which is now included in Whitehall township. The settlements along Rock and Sand Creeks, which were farther north, were made later, principal among the colonists along the former being the Miller, Newhard, and Laury families, and along the latter the Yehls and Kuntzes.

Among the oldest settlers was Paulus Balliet, born in Alsace, in the year 1717. He landed in America

from the ship "Robert Oliver," Walter Goodman, commander, on the 10th of September, 1738; applied for ninety-seven acres one hundred perches of land, comprising the old Balliet farm, on the 12th of April, 1749, for the surveying of which a warrant was granted 9th October, 1759, and deed for same made 7th September, 1761. Besides the above, he acquired seven hundred and thirteen acres one hundred and thirty-one perches, between 1749 and 1774. On the 10th of April, 1759, he was naturalized, at the age of forty-three years. He married Maria Magdalena Wotring, a native of Lorraine, France, and she died in 1802. After a life of great usefulness and activity, Paulus, on the 19th of March, 1777, died at the age of sixty, and was buried in the southeast section of the old burial-ground of Union Church. He is still commonly referred to among the people as "Bowl" Balliet, a name which, according to tradition, he received from the Indians, to whom he was accustomed, as landlord at Ballietsville, to furnish refreshments from a wooden bowl. He left five sons and four daughters, named Jacob, Nicholas, Stephen, John, Paul, Catharine, Susan, Eva, and Magdalena. Of these, Stephen, born in 1753, was a colonel in the Revolutionary army, and engaged in the battle of Brandywine, in 1777. In 1789 he was elected a member of the House of Representatives at Harrisburg, and in 1797 was appointed revenue collector for the Second District of Pennsylvania. He died 4th August, 1821. His wife was Magdalena Bungalter, a daughter of Peter Bungalter, who settled near Egypt about 1740. The descendants of old Paulus Balliet are numerous, and are scattered over the whole country. Among those who are now deceased are Stephen Balliet, Hiram Balliet, and Asa Balliet, Esqs., and prominent among those at present living in North Whitehall are Aaron Balliet, Esq., Paul Balliet, Esq., of Ballietsville; Mr. Horace Balliet, of Ironton; and Dr. Lewis B. Balliet, of Unionville. The name is variously written Balliot, Paulyet, Palliot, Palyard, and Balyard in the old record, but by Paulus himself either Baliet or Balliet.

Johann Nicholas Saeger came from Reichenbach, Bavaria. He landed at Philadelphia on the 22d of September, 1733, and in the same month took up above five hundred acres of land on Coplay Creek, which land is now owned by Tilghman Weaver, Benjamin Breinig, and Eli J. Saeger, Esq., one of his lineal descendants. His wife, Behesty, a native of the same place, and his five sons accompanied him to the New World. Two of these, named Christian Nicholas and John Nicholas, obtained possession of their father's land on his death, and remained in North Whitehall, the rest of the boys removing to New York State. Nicholas, the son of John Nicholas, born between 1760 and 1765, was the father of Joseph K. Saeger, Esq., who in his time was prominent in local matters in the township, attaining the rank of general of militia. He died Nov. 14, 1855, at the age of sixty-three. His wife, Mary Magdalena Saeger, a blood

relative of his, was born April 18, 1792, and died Aug. 15, 1836. Joseph K. Saeger established the first foundry and machine-shop and put up the first steam-engine in Lehigh County. The machine-shop is now included in the extensive works of Allen, Barber & Collum, at the corner of Third and Walnut Streets, Allentown, Pa. Eli J. Saeger, Esq., president of the National Bank of Catasauqua, is one of Joseph K. Saeger's sons, and is the present owner of one hundred and eighty-five acres of the original Saeger tract.

Paul Gross, born at Zweibrücken, in Germany, came to America in 1754, and settled upon a tract of land in North Whitehall, in the vicinity of the present village of Schnecksville, which tract has always, wholly or in part, been in the possession of the family. His wife, a Miss Guth, from the same place, accompanied him. He died at the age of forty-six years, leaving a daughter, who was married to Michael Deibert, and a son named Peter. The latter was justice of the peace for forty-five years, beginning with the year 1812. He was married to Barbara Troxel, and eight children were the result of the union, only one of whom, John Gross, is now alive, residing near Allentown, in Salisbury township, at the advanced age of eighty-three years. Daniel Gross was another of the children, whose sons, Peter Gross, Esq. (president of the Slatington National Bank), Jonathan Gross (of Fogelsville), Rev. Simon K. Gross (of Sellersville, Pa.), and Joel Gross, Esq. (of Allentown) survive him. Peter and Joel Gross are in possession of eighty acres of the original tract, being the old homestead. Peter Gross was married on the 26th of March, 1843, to Mary Rudy, a daughter of Duro Rudy, and has held many offices of public trust in the gift of the township, notably that of justice of the peace for fifteen years, beginning in 1862. In 1876 he married Mrs. Henrietta Price, widow of Samuel Price, Esq. His son, Joseph P. Gross, Esq., is an attorney-at-law in Philadelphia. Of Joel Gross' sons, Henry D. Gross is at present justice of the peace at Schnecksville, and William C. Gross, Esq., of Philadelphia, and Thomas F. Gross, Esq., of Allentown, are lawyers.

The first of the Siegers, whose Christian name is supposed to have been Melchior, came from Würtemberg, Germany, about 1750, and settled, in company with the Gross and the Guth families, on a tract of land upon which Siegersville stands. He built a log residence on the road leading from Philadelphia to the Blue Mountains, laid out in the time of King George III. in a portion of country well watered, but overgrown with scrub-oak. At his death his son, Samuel, succeeded him in the ownership of the farm. He built the old stone hotel at Siegersville, still standing. The latter died in 1835, at the age of seventy-five, leaving a large family of children, among whom were John, Michael, Peter, and George. John Sieger was a prominent man in the township in his day,

being elected a justice of the peace. He also had a large tannery, and, in connection with his brother, Michael, did a great deal towards building up Siegersville. He died in 1820, at the early age of thirty-five. Among his sons are James Sieger, of Allentown, Joseph, John, Charles, Reuben, and Samuel; the latter two are deceased. Among the sons of George Sieger are Nathan, Ephraim, and William, all residing at or near Siegersville, and Frank G. Sieger, of Allentown. Lewis, John, and Amandes are sons of Samuel Sieger, and all live at Siegersville, engaged in extensive ore-mining. The last named is at present a member of the Pennsylvania Assembly.

Johannes Schaad landed in America from the ship "Queen of Denmark," Georg Parrish, commander, on the 4th of October, 1751, and is supposed to have been the first of the family in the township. He came from Hanau, in Prussia, and was accompanied by two sons, named Georg Adam and Johannes, and three daughters, who married into families by the names of Fink, Folk, and Fritzinger, in Heidelberg and Lynn townships. He took out a warrant for one hundred and eighty-five acres of land on Coplay Creek, on the 24th of January, 1754, and on this the family settled. Georg Adam, the elder son, later took up the land now forming in part Thomas Ruch's farm, but in time his portion of the family disappeared, going West. From the second son, Johannes, are descended all of the family at present residing in the township. His son, Johannes, is the father of Moses B. and Tilghman Schaad, of Allentown. Another son, Lorenz, who died Oct. 4, 1855, at the age of sixty-four, left Reuben Schadt, of Greenville, Mercer Co., Pa.; David Schaad, of Allentown; Charles Schadt, of Philadelphia, and other children. From Henry are descended William Schadt, of Indiana; Monroe Schadt, of South Whitehall township; and John J. Schadt, of Allentown; while Abraham Schadt, the youngest son, was the father of Owen Schadt, of Ruchsville, Pa., whose son, Milton E. Schadt, Esq., is an attorney-at-law in Allentown; and of Thomas Schadt, residing on a large farm near Coplay, formerly the Deshler farm.

George Ruch came from Alsace, but when or upon how much land he located cannot be distinctly told. He was born in 1664, and died at the age of one hundred and five years. The land he settled upon descended, on his death, to his son, Lawrence Ruch, born on the 14th of November, 1744, who added to it until at his death he was the owner of two hundred and twelve acres, part of which was the estate called Westminster (containing ninety-two acres), for which he received a warrant on the 22d of April, 1773. All of these lands lay in the neighborhood of where Ruchsville now is. He died on the 27th of October, 1825, aged eighty-two years less nine days. He was strong and courageous, and was a prominent man in the community, and his favorite expression of "Jetzt hundert" is still remembered. He married a Miss Knouse, and left two sons,

—Christian, who removed to New York, and Peter, who was born on the 28th of February, 1799, and who succeeded to the possession of his father's land. For many years he kept the hotel at Ruchsville, and was a man widely known in the community. He held many positions of public trust, and was a leading spirit in militia organizations, in which he held different ranks, from captain to that of brigadier-general of volunteers, being appointed to the latter in 1821. During the war of 1812 he commanded the Whitehall Troop, which for a while was in active service in the second war with Great Britain. Gen. Ruch died on the 19th of November, 1838, aged fifty-nine years. He married, on the 13th of March, 1801, Susanna Schreiber, with whom he lived in holy wedlock for thirty-seven years. Of their children three are still living in the township,—William, David, and Maj. Thomas Ruch.

Johann Michael Watering (now often written Wotring or Woodring, and is derived from the French *Voidwain*, "one who attends to horses") came from Lothringen (Lorraine), and located on a tract of two hundred acres, near Sand Spring, about 1740. He built the first grist-mill in that vicinity. He left two sons, named Michael and Samuel, of whom the latter built, in 1773, the mill since known as Woodring's mill, of logs, which were contributed, ready for use, by the neighbors. The old mill is still standing, and was in 1837 converted into a dwelling-house, now occupied by Jacob Woodring, being superseded by the present mill of stone constructed in 1834. Samuel also built the first saw-mill on Coplay Creek. He left three sons,—John, Michael, and Samuel. His brother, Michael, died in 1862, at the age of eighty-four. Of his children, there are still living in the township D. K. Wotring, of Unionville, Jacob and Eli Woodring.

Christopher Bear came from Germany, and between 1743 and 1754 took out warrants for six tracts of land along Coplay Creek, amounting altogether to four hundred and fifty-six acres one hundred and twenty-eight perches, for which he received a deed from the proprietaries on the 9th of October, 1756. He conveyed all his lands to his sons, Melchior and John, in 1781. The former died about 1792, leaving a widow, Julianna, and four children, named Henry, Catharine, Susanna, and Magdalena, of whom the first named received most of the land. Of the children of Henry, who married Susanna Herman, Adam Bear is still living on a portion of the original tract.

The first of the numerous family of Kennels (or Kendalls, as they are styled in old deeds) was Joseph Kennel, who is named as the grantee in a deed, dated Nov. 2, 1757, for one hundred and forty acres one hundred and fourteen perches, "near Macungy, in the county of Bucks, now Whitehall township, in the county of Northampton," from Peter Koehner, who obtained a warrant for it on the 8th of November, 1745. This land Joseph Kennel conveyed on the

7th of June, 1766, to his sons, Dewalt and Jacob Kennel. Of Joseph Kennel nothing can now be exactly told. Theobald, or Dewalt, as he is above called, was born in Europe, on the 11th of January, 1737, and came to America at the age of fourteen with his father, Joseph. He was naturalized on the 12th of October, 1765, and died Nov. 26, 1808. He was twice married: first to Maria Hoffman, with whom he had four sons, Peter, Johannes, Lorenz, and Michael; and afterwards to Eliza Erdman, with whom he also had four sons, Dewald, Jacob, Daniel, and Conrad. Theobald added greatly to the possessions he received from his father, Joseph, and the greater portion of his land, including the original tract, passed into the hands of his son, Jacob, and is now owned by his son, Eli. Within the limits of the township there reside at present of the Kennel family Eli, Hilarius, and David Kennel.

George Christian Jacob, born on the 25th of December, 1745, came to America from Württemberg, Germany, in 1764, and settled upon ninety-seven acres and one hundred and thirty-eight perches of land upon the Coplay Creek, which he bought from Lewis Bishel, about 1778, for twenty pounds. He died in 1822. He was married to Eva Guth, and had three children, Abraham, Hannah, and Susan. The first named, who was born June 29, 1775, inherited the land, upon which he lived till his death, on the 8th of February, 1857, at the age of eighty-one years. He was married to Elizabeth Peters in 1804, and had eleven children, of whom Aaron lives at Allentown, and Abraham and his sister, Catharine, live upon the old place.

Adam Romich, a resident of Saucon township, Lehigh Co., Pa., bought, in 1790, a farm of one hundred and twenty-six acres on the banks of Coplay Creek, where he built a saw-mill, still standing, and afterwards a grist-mill, which was later torn away, and replaced, in 1826, with the present mill of stone. Both mills have always been known as Romich's mill. Adam Romich did not move here, but his son, Peter, came here in 1790, and lived here till his death, in August, 1844, at the age of fifty-seven years. He was married to Hannah Jacob, and his son, John Romich, is now living on the old place, at the advanced age of seventy-three years.

The Graff family is descended from Jacob Graff, who emigrated in 1760 with his son, Martin, from Alsace. The latter was born in that province in 1748, and consequently was twelve years of age on his arrival in this country. He received a patent from the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania on the 28th of February, 1783, for a tract of one hundred and six acres in North Whitehall, called Grafton, and another for forty-eight acres one hundred and eighteen perches on the 13th of March following. He died in 1835, aged eighty-seven years. Of his descendants, Peter Graff is now living upon a portion of the old tract.

Martin Semmel came from Frankfort-on-the-Main, and was married to Margaret Heiner, from the same place. He located about one hundred acres on the Jordan, a mile above Kernsville. He had three sons, named George, John, and Tobias, all of whom settled in the neighborhood. His lands descended to Tobias, who was married to a Miss Wolf, and whose sons were Michael, Tobias, Martin, George, and John, of whom Michael received sixty-six acres, and John the remainder of the original tract. Of the other sons, Tobias was born on the 22d of February, 1786, and died on the 5th of July, 1847, aged sixty one years, and was married to Anna Maria Klotz. The descendants of the family are numerous, and among those living in the township are Josiah, Reuben (the constable), Benjamin, Francis, Oliver, Henry, and Dennis Semmel.

Michael Laury was born in Scotland, and with his wife, Barbara, a native of Württemberg, Germany, emigrated in 1755, and while in Philadelphia, his son, Godfried, was born on the 22d of November in that year. Michael settled on a tract of land on Fell's Creek, on which Knoose's mill, now owned by H. F. Beidler, Esq., stands. At the age of sixty, feeling lonely because all of his sons had joined the Revolutionary army and left him at home alone, he also became a soldier under Washington. He was killed in an engagement near Mount Bethel, N. J., where he lies buried. Godfried Laury, his son, was also a soldier in the Revolutionary army. He died on the 27th of June, 1824, aged sixty-nine years. He married Susanna Rockel on the 4th of April, 1781, and lived with her in wedlock for forty-three years. She was born on the 7th of June, 1757, and died Nov. 9, 1829, aged seventy-two years. Their son, Johannes Laury, was born on the 12th of September, 1784, and on his father's death inherited the old tract on Fell's Creek. He was married to Maria Magdalene Kuhns in 1804, and with her lived in matrimony for thirty-one years, rearing eleven children. He died on the 25th of April, 1836, aged fifty-one years. His wife, Maria, was born on the 18th of June, 1783, and died Sept. 1, 1835, aged fifty-two years. Of their children, the oldest, David Laury, born on the 1st of June, 1805, became the most prominent in township and county affairs. He was married on the 12th of August, 1827, to Maria Kline, and died on the 28th of September, 1883. He was identified with every movement looking towards the development and improvement of the village named after him, and spent the whole of an active and useful life in advancing the welfare of his fellow-men. For many years he was the landlord and storekeeper at Laury's, and was the postmaster from 1853 to the end of his life, with the exception of one year (1864), when he was causelessly removed, only to be implored again to accept the office the following year. In 1855 he was appointed express, freight, ticket, and station agent for the Lehigh Valley Railroad at Laury's, which duties he faithfully

performed to the time of his death, when he was the oldest official in the service of the company. He held military commissions, from captain of the North Whitehall Rifle Rangers to major-general of volunteers. In 1850-53, he was elected to the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania; in 1865, a justice of the peace; in 1868, associate judge of the courts of Lehigh County; and, in 1873, re-elected to the same position. In 1844 he was foremost in having the common-school system adopted in the township. He always took a lively interest in religious matters, assisting, in 1838, in establishing the first Sunday-school outside of Allentown. In 1872 he was one of the building committee of St. John's Church, near Laury's. He was called to discharge many responsible trusts, and in every one proved faithful to the letter, and his influence upon all public affairs was undoubted. His son, A. C. P. Laury, Esq., now resides upon a portion of the old farm, and has succeeded to many of the positions of trust formerly held by his father.

The first of the Scheurers about whom anything definite can be told is Adam Scheurer, who occupied a farm of four hundred acres (upon part of which fronton now stands), all of which he acquired through his individual industry. He was a teamster in the Revolutionary army, and after the conclusion of the war of independence he erected several looms for weaving at this house, now occupied as a hotel by Joseph Koehner, at Iron-ton, which he erected in 1773. The first discovery of iron ore was made upon his lands. The ore was exchanged by him for iron at the Hamburg Furnace, and the iron was manufactured into nails by hand at a smithy which he opened, and at which a number of men were employed by him. He died in 1806, aged seventy-eight. He married Anna Eliza Hertzog, and left thirteen children, of whom one son, named Jonas, is still living at the advanced age of eighty-eight years with his son-in-law, David Hausman, near Balliettsville. The rest of his sons, named Adam, John, Peter, Daniel, John Jacob, Nicholas, Solomon, David, and George, are all deceased. The last named was for a time justice of the peace in North Whitehall. Of the sons of John Jacob Scheurer, James and Reuben are living near Iron-ton.

The Frantz family derives its origin from Anthony Frantz, who located on the Antalannee Creek, near the Blue Mountains, and who with his brother, a soldier in the French and Indian war, was killed by the savages. Immediately after that war his son, Jacob, being told that there was better land farther south, where there was less danger of attack from the Indians, took up four hundred acres of land below Unionville, about three-quarters of a mile below which village he erected a hotel and store building and distillery, and here he lived until his death, in 1826, at the age of eighty-four, when his lands passed into strangers' hands. Two of his sons, John George and Henry Anthony Frantz, purchased a farm

on Mill Creek in 1801, formerly owned by Hans Schneider, and later by G. Reinch. John George was born June 13, 1775, was married for forty-eight years to Catharine Kuhus, with whom he had ten children, and died June 8, 1818. Another son, Jacob, removed from the township, and John, the youngest, died in the neighborhood of his father's farm. Lewis Frantz, a grandchild of George, is living in North Whitehall, while of the sons of Henry Anthony Frantz, William, Abraham, Henry, and Daniel reside on farms in the township.

Sebastian Miller came from Germany, and, after a residence for some time in Montgomery County, Pa., located with his son, Jacob, on a tract of land called Mount Nebo, comprising one hundred and fifty-five and one-half acres, situated on the Lehigh River, above Laury's Station, for which he obtained a warrant on the 25th of October, 1749. This he granted by will to his son, Jacob, above named, who acquired in addition three hundred and seventeen and one-half acres adjoining the Mount Nebo tract, in three parcels,—one of forty-five acres, by deed-patent from the province on the 18th of February, 1768; the second, of one hundred and fifty-three and one-half acres, by patent under date of May 31, 1784; and the third, of one hundred and nineteen acres, by patent dated May 18, 1784. He also located other tracts about the year 1758, which passed into the ownership of strangers. He was a teamster in the Revolutionary army. His relations with the Indians, who had an encampment on his land, were of the most friendly nature. He was in the habit of presenting them with milk, in return for which they were accustomed to assist in herding his cattle. At the time of the Indian disturbances, in 1763, he, with the rest of his neighbors, fled, with his family and effects, to Deshler's fort for safety, but returned almost immediately, upon receiving assurances from his savage friends of their kindly disposition towards him. They helped to return him and his household to the farm, and for a time he was the only white man who dared to dwell in the neighborhood. When the Indians finally withdrew from this region they took their last dinner with him before departing. During his residence in Montgomery County he was married to Elizabeth Miller, a native of Germany. He died about 1810, at an advanced age, and was buried at Egypt. He had but one brother, named Sebastian, who lived and died a bachelor with the first Sebastian. Jacob Miller left four sons, named Jacob (who moved to Susquehanna County, Pa.), Sebastian, Peter, and John. Of these, Sebastian received the first-mentioned tract of one hundred and fifty-five and one-half acres (now owned by Joel Peter), while to Peter and John he conveyed the three hundred and seventeen and one-half acres by deed on the 26th of May, 1798, reserving for himself a life estate. The land was well overgrown along the Lehigh River with a fine forest of poplar-trees. The entire farm is still in the possession of his de-

scendants or their near relatives by marriage. Portions of the farm are at present owned by Samuel Miller, of North Whitehall, and by William and Jacob Miller, of Allentown, Pa., the latter of whom owns the original homestead.

The first of the Newhards is supposed to have been Michael, who took out warrants for about two hundred and fifty acres of land along the Lehigh, in the vicinity of Lanry's Station, between 1738 and 1765. It descended to his sons, Frederick and Peter Newhard, or Nyhard, as the name is occasionally found written, who had purchased from their father forty-three acres one hundred and three perches on the 18th of January, 1768, and one hundred and sixty acres one hundred and twenty perches on the 8th of January, 1770, and also bought a tract of fifty-five acres thirty-five perches from Jacob Miller, on the 8th of January, 1770. Peter Nyhard besides located a tract called "Fairfield," of eighteen acres sixty-six perches, on the 16th of November, 1786. Portions of these lands are held at present by Owen, Joseph, and Alfred J. Newhard, who are descendants from them.

Adam Schneck is known to have taken out warrants for land in the vicinity of Schneeksville in 1766, and is supposed to have been the founder of the family, and to have come from Württemberg, Germany. The descendants of the family residing in the township are numerous, and prominent among them are John B. Schneck, who has a portion of the original tract, Joseph Schneck, and Nathan Schneck.

Of Leonard Schluser, who is supposed to be founder of the Schlosser family, and to have settled in North Whitehall about 1749, tradition says that he was the owner of large tracts of land, extending in a belt from the Lehigh River to Unionville. His son Jacob had three sons, named Stephen, Jonas, and John. The latter two removed from the State, and Stephen, who was born on the 30th of January, 1813, came into the possession of a part of the original tract. He died on the 14th of January, 1881. He was married to Eliza Jacob, and his sons living are Henry and John Frank (the marble-cutter), of Unionville; Benjamin and Orville, of Allentown, Pa.

Along Jordan Creek, John Lichtenwalner obtained a warrant for three hundred acres in 1738, a portion of which is in North Whitehall, owned by Henry Geiger. Hans Ulrich Ahlner located one hundred and five acres one hundred and thirty-eight perches on the 27th of February, 1744. Philip Diel took out warrants on the 18th of April, 1753, and the 20th of August, 1754, for two hundred and seventy-six acres; and Felix Arner obtained warrants on the 18th of October, 1752, for forty-three acres, on the 20th of August, 1765, for seventy-nine acres, on the 28th of January, 1771, for twenty-nine acres fifty-five perches, and on the 14th of September, 1772, for thirty-nine acres one hundred and twenty-nine perches. These families have disappeared from the township, and of the last named only it is known

from his tombstone at Union Church that he was born October, 1726, and died in 1776. Large tracts of land were also located in the vicinity of Ironton by John Nicolaus Hertzog, who lived near the present site of Brown's ore-beds. His family have also disappeared from the township.

Among the early settlers were also Peter Burkholder, who, in 1754, applied for a tract of land, a part of which lay in what is now North Whitehall; Jacob Seager, who in December, 1796, received a patent deed for a small tract; Nicholas Marks, who obtained a patent for two hundred and one acres on the 23d of February, 1773, and another for seventy-two and one-half acres on the 4th of May, 1773, which land lies on both sides of the present boundary line of North Whitehall and of Whitehall townships; Jacob Miekley, whose tract of thirty-eight acres also lies on both sides of the line, and John Snyder, whose title afterwards vested in Nicholas Allemang. The Troxells also early located a tract of fifteen hundred acres in the neighborhood of Egypt, a portion of which now lies in North Whitehall.

The assessment-lists for 1781 disclose the names of the following as real-estate owners in that year in the township:

Michael Bruch.	Peter Neuhard.
Stephen Balliet.	Frederick Neuhard.
John Balliet.	Lawrence Neuhard.
Paul Balliet.	Peter Neuhard.
Henry Berger.	Lawrence Ruch.
Jacob Berger.	Michael Ringer, Jr.
Christopher Blank.	Nicholas Seager.
Henry Bear.	Nicholas Seager, Jr.
Philip Deel.	Samuel Seager.
Peter Draxel.	Christian Seager.
Daniel Draxel.	Peter Steckle.
Nicholas Draxel.	Jacob Steckle.
Adam Draxel.	John Shad.
Jacob Frantz.	Adam Serfass.
Jacob Flickinger.	Stephen Snyder.
George Flickinger.	Widow Snyder.
Martin Graff.	Michael Snyder.
Lawrence Good.	Daniel Snyder.
Paul Gross.	Conrad Seip.
Widow Hooser.	William Seip.
Jacob Harmon.	Adam Sheurer.
John Hoffman.	Peter Sneek.
Barthol Hoffman.	Henry Sneek.
Peter Hoffman.	Yost G. Sneek.
George Hoffman.	Martin Samel.
Henry Heffelfinger.	George Samel.
Andrew Jeal.	Jacob Sander.
Jacob Kohler.	Adam Sander.
Peter Kohler.	John Sander.
Theobald Kennel.	Widow Siegfried.
Henry Koon.	Andrew Siegfried.
Gottfrey Lanry.	Samuel Woodring.
Conrad Leyserling.	Nicholas Woodring.
Peter Meyer.	Jacob Wolf.
Jacob Miller.	Philip Knappenberger.
Sebastian Miller.	John Mosser.
Adam Miller.	

An account of the steps by which the early settlers obtained the right, title, and possession of these lands, all of which originally belonged to the Delaware or Lenni Lenape Indians, may not be uninteresting.

Having east about for any unoccupied land that pleased his fancy, the colonist made application to the rulers of the province of Pennsylvania for a warrant for the survey of the land selected, paying at the same time a certain per cent. of the purchase money down. The prices of the land varied at different times. Thus, between the years 1744 and 1758 the price per hundred acres was fifteen pounds ten shillings, or forty-one dollars and thirty-three cents, or four dollars and thirteen cents per acre. About 1762 and 1763, the time of the Indian troubles, the price sank to nine pounds, or twenty-four dollars, and in 1765 it rose to its former price of fifteen pounds ten shillings, at which figure it remained for but a short time. The value fell again to five pounds sterling, or twenty-two dollars and twenty-two cents, in July, 1765, at which price it was sold till after the close of the Revolutionary war and the return of peace, in 1784.

After taking out the warrant the settler had a presumptive title to the land, which he secured by paying a portion of the purchase money down as already stated. The warrant in reality was only an instrument giving the surveyor-general of the province authority to survey a tract of land corresponding in quantity to what was asked for in the settler's application. The survey was then made, generally a few months after the issuing of the warrant, and a return made to the land office, with a draft attached. Then, at the convenience of the colonists, sometimes not for many years after the first steps were taken, the settler paid the balance of the purchase money, and received from the proprietaries of the province a deed-patent for the land surveyed for him. The full title to their lands was thus often not secured by the early settlers till after the lapse of twenty or twenty-five years, or even more, from the time when they first settled. For example, the land of Nicholas Seager, who took out a warrant for two hundred and fifty acres on Coplay Creek on the 28th of October, 1737, was not surveyed till the 14th of November following; and he did not ask for or obtain his deed for the same till the 6th of April, 1762. So with the second tract of forty-three and one-half acres, for which he applied on the 24th of January, 1739. This was not surveyed till the 8th of May in that year, and a deed for it was not received by him till the 6th of April, 1762. Thus it will be seen that Seager was in the full enjoyment of the first tract twenty-five years, and of the second twenty-three years, before the title fully vested in him. This was the general practice of the early settlers, some of whom in fact never received a deed for the lands for which they had taken out warrants, selling their title to the warrants, so that often the deeds were made to their vendors. This seeming looseness was permitted by the proprietaries for the greater encouragement of colonization.

It may be of interest also to know what was the form of the patent deeds which the proprietaries of

the province of Pennsylvania granted to the early settlers in pursuance of surveys made under these warrants, and we accordingly subjoin a copy of one in possession of Dr. Lewis B. Balliet. It reads as follows:

"THOMAS PENN AND RICHARD PENN, Esqrs., True and absolute Proprietaries and Governors in Chief of the Province of Pennsylvania and Counties of New Castle, Kent and Sussex upon Delaware.

"To all unto whom these Presents shall come, *Greeting*: WHEREAS in Consequence of the application of Paul Polyard, dated the Twelfth day of April, 1749, for 97 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land in Whitehall Township, Northampton County, a survey hath been made of the Tract of Land hereinafter mentioned and intended to be hereby granted. AND WHEREAS, in pursuance of a warrant, dated the Ninth day of October, 1753, requiring our Surveyor General to accept the said survey into his office, and make return thereof into our Secretary's Office, in Order for Confirmation to the said Paul Polyard, on the terms in the same warrant mentioned, he hath accordingly made Return thereof, thereby certifying the Description, Bounds and Limits, of the land as aforesaid, surveyed to be as follows, viz.: Beginning at a small marked Chestnut Oak, thence by land land North thirty-five degrees, West one hundred and forty perches to a post, South seventy degrees, west eighty perches to a post, and South one hundred and forty-four perches and a half to a post, thence by land of Caspar Wistar, North seventy degrees, East one hundred and sixty-five perches to the place of beginning, containing Ninety-seven Acres and One hundred Perches, and the usual allowance of Six per cent. for Roads and Highways.

"Now at the instance and request of the said Paul Polyard that we would be pleased to grant him a Confirmation of the same. *Know Ye*, that in consideration of the sum of Six Pounds and Two Shillings, Sterling money of Great Britain and lawful money of Pennsylvania, to our Use, paid by the Said Paul Polyard, (the Receipt whereof we hereby acknowledge and thereof do acquit and forever discharge the said Paul Polyard, his Heirs and Assigns, by these Presents, and of the yearly Quit Rent hereinafter mentioned and reserved, *We Have* given, granted, released and confirmed and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, Do give, grant, release and confirm, unto the said Paul Polyard, his heirs and assigns, the said Ninety-seven Acres of Land, as the same are now set forth, bounded and limited as aforesaid: With all Mines, Minerals, Quarries, Meadows, Marshes, Savannahs, Swamps, Cripples, Woods, Underwoods, Timber, and Trees, Ways, Waters, Water-courses, Liberties, Profits, Commodities, Advantages, Hereditaments and Appurtenances whatsoever, thereunto belonging or in any wise appertaining and lying within the Bounds and Limits aforesaid (Three full and clear fifth Parts of all Royal Mines free from all Deductions and Reprisals for digging and refining the same: and also one-fifth Part of the Ore of all other Mines, delivered at the Pit's mouth only excepted, and hereby reserved) and also free Leave, Right, and Liberty, to and for the said Paul Polyard, his Heirs and Assigns, to hawk, hunt, fish, and fowl, in and upon the hereby granted Land and Premises, or upon any Part thereof:

"*To Have and to Hold* the said above-described Tract of Land and Premises hereby granted (except as before excepted), with their Appurtenances unto the said Paul Polyard, his Heirs and Assigns, forever, To the only use and behoof of the said Paul Polyard, his Heirs and Assigns forever; *To be Holden* of us, our Heirs and Successors, Proprietaries of Pennsylvania, as of our Manor of Fernor, in the County of Northampton aforesaid, in free and common Socage, by Fealty only, in lieu of all other Services, Yielding and Paying therefore yearly unto Us, our Heirs and Successors, at the town of Easton, in the said County, at or upon the first Day of March in every year, from the first day of March last, One half-Penny Sterling for every Acre of the same, or Value thereof in Coin current, according as the Exchange shall then be between our said Province and the City of London, to such Person or Persons as shall from Time to Time be appointed to receive the same. And in case of Non-payment thereof within ninety Days next after the Same shall become due, that then it shall and may be lawful for us, our Heirs, and Successors, our and their Receiver or Receivers, into and upon the hereby granted Land and Premises to re-enter, and the same to hold and Possess until the said Quit-Rent and all the Arrears thereof, together with the charges accruing by Means of such Non-payment and Re-entry, be fully paid and discharged.

"*Witness*, James Hamilton, Esquire, Lieutenant-Governor of the said Province, who, by Virtue of certain Powers and Authorities to him for this Purpose, *inter alia*, granted by the said Proprietaries, hath hereunto set his Hand, and caused the Great Seal of the said Province to be here-

unto affixed, at Philadelphia, this Seventh Day of September, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Sixty-one, the First Year of the Reign of King George the Third, over Great Britain, &c., and the Forty-fourth year of the said Proprietaries' Government.

"JAMES HAMILTON."

After thus obtaining possession, the early settlers devoted themselves with might and main to the clearing of the land, so as to make it suitable for agriculture. In 1773 there were in the entire township of Whitehall (that is, the region now included in the three Whitehalls) six thousand and seventy acres of cleared land, of which twelve hundred and twenty-three acres were covered with grain, which was sown by the one hundred and seventeen farmers then in the township. Of other trades and occupations, there were at the same time three landlords, one weaver, two smiths, and one tailor, while the poor numbered seven. Laborers received from ten to twelve cents a day; houses were rented from four to eight dollars a year, which included fuel and the use of several acres of land. Taxes were light: a farm of two hundred acres paid from eighty cents to one dollar and a half. Between 1790 and 1800 a tract of land containing eighty acres, with a saw-mill, grist-mill, and other improvements, paid nine dollars tax.

The first duty which occupied the early settlers was the clearing of a space sufficiently large for a dwelling-house and garden. Their houses were built of logs, the interstices between which were filled up with saplings, and sometimes roughly plastered with mud. At first the bare ground, trodden down hard, served as a floor, but later rough boards were laid. The roof was thatched with straw, and in the course of time covered with boards and shingles. The houses were one story and a half in height, and the same model was observed by all in the method of their construction. On the ground-floor there were two rooms,—a larger, used as a kitchen, dining-room, and for general family purposes; the other smaller, and occupied as a bedroom. The latter opened into a still smaller room, called the "kammer," which was without a window, and was used by the head of the family and his spouse as a bedroom. In the kitchen there was a huge fireplace, generally in the partition-wall between the two lower rooms, and a large chimney reared itself from the middle of the roof.

On the right hand a bake-oven was inserted into the fireplace and chimney, and in the loft over the oven there was a smoke-house for drying meat. Later, mall-stoves were used, which were square boxes of rough cast iron, without a cover, inserted into the wall. The loft was all one room, and was used by the children as a bedroom, and for storing grain and flax. Small windows, with four panes of glass, were let into the walls, and heavy plank doors guarded from external assault. In the loft there were also loopholes, from which to repel the attacks of hostile savages. The furniture was simple, and roughly made out of logs. It generally consisted of

a heavy board for a table, and several rude benches and bedsteads.

They next began constructing barns and out-buildings, at the same time clearing more land. Thrashing floors were of mud, leveled and beaten down hard. Upon the new land the farmers raised wheat for the first and second crop, and afterwards rye and buckwheat, and, after 1780, Indian corn. Upon a whole farm, in the early days, no more of these grains was raised than is now produced by a single field. The rye and buckwheat were used for bread, wheat being the only commodity passing current as money. The wheat was carefully garnered and ground into flour,—not for the use of the farmer and his family, but to be sold. Flax was also raised, but only in such quantity as was needed for clothing, for which purpose flax and wool were the only materials used.

It may well be imagined that it required men of great bodily strength to engage in a contest with nature such as the early settlers undertook, and tales of the strength and endurance of the North Whitehall settlers are told to this day. Their lives were simple and well regulated; their food was corn-mush, game, and fish. The richer farmers treated themselves of a Sunday to pies made of bread-crust and beef. The Coplay and the other creeks abounded in trout, and shoals of shad ascended the Lehigh River every spring. These were caught by parties who erected what were called shad-bounds, the idea of which was received from the Indians. In the centre of the stream, some distance above a fall, a large circle, not entirely closed, was made with stones, rising above the surface of the water. From the broken ends of the circle, wing-walls of stone extended to both banks of the river, thus effectually preventing the return of the fish down stream. The party of fishermen then went some distance up the river, and with twigs and branches frightened the shad into swimming into the circle, where they were easily caught. It was a common occurrence to take two hundred fish out of a circle, many of which weighed ten pounds. Some of these Indian bounds were standing as late as 1825. The clothing used by the early settlers was mainly of flax, which was woven by the women and the younger sons of the family. Children went barefooted, and when grown up were presented with a pair of cowhide shoes or boots. Later a pair of these was given each fall. Agriculture was a rude affair, and farming implements were of the simplest description. Plows were made of wood, the point of the share being tipped with iron; hoes and forks were clumsily made and heavy out of all proportion.

The early settlers were neighborly and kind, honest and simple in disposition. They were always ready to extend a helping hand to a neighbor in distress. Their accounts with each other they kept in chalk upon the smoke-browned rafters. They required no bonds of each other when loaning money, and when

promissory notes were first introduced to their unsophisticated minds, they had great difficulty in determining whether the borrower or the lender should hold the security.

Not all the land was at first taken by farmers and improved. Large tracts were also applied for by speculators, who held them for a time only for the purpose of realizing a profit on their sale. One of the principal of these was Samuel Morris, of Philadelphia, who owned a large estate in the neighborhood of Romich's mill. He stationed a watchman by the name of John Henry upon his land, to prevent depredations upon the wood. John was fond of his toddy, and the neighbors were accustomed to humor this weakness of his to such an extent that he would forget his duty and assist them in carting away the wood he was appointed to guard. He is still remembered by the name of "Elsenhaus," which he received because of his so doing. Another famous land speculator was Nicholas Kraemer, who flourished between 1800 and 1817. He was entirely uneducated, but his skill and aptness in buying and selling the land still fills those who dealt with him with admiration, and he will long be remembered under the quaint title of the "land merchant," which the people gave him.

In 1752, when Northampton County was formed, the upper part of what is now Lehigh County, comprising at present the townships of Lynn, Weissenberg, Heidelberg, Lowhill, and the three Whitehalls, contained about eight hundred people. In 1810 the population of the district which is now North Whitehall, South Whitehall, and Whitehall contained thirteen hundred and thirty-eight white males and twelve hundred and fifty-one white females, or a total of two thousand five hundred and eighty-nine people. In 1820 the population of North Whitehall was eighteen hundred and seven; in 1830, two thousand and fourteen; and in 1840, two thousand three hundred and twenty-four. The census of 1870 showed a population of four thousand one hundred and seventy persons, and at present it is above five thousand. North Whitehall has at present a cultivated acreage of twenty-one thousand one hundred and twenty acres.

The Aborigines—Indian Troubles—The Massacre of 1763.—The valleys through which the Coplay, Fell's, and Mill Creeks flow were favorite hunting- and camping-grounds of the Delaware and Shawanese Indians. Kolapechka, a chief of the latter tribe, and the son of Paxanosa, also a chief, dwelt on the banks of Sand Spring, one of the tributaries of Coplay Creek, near Ballietsville, on land now owned by Joseph Balliet. He was a good man, and was frequently employed by the government as a messenger. The remains of the foundation walls of his hut are still pointed out. There were Indian villages on Laurence Troxell's (now Jeremiah Ritter's) land, on land now owned by James Scheurer, and upon that of Hilarius

Kernell and the Woodrings, near Schnecksville. Another encampment was located on land now owned by Jerry Kuhns, and the spring flowing by the spot is yet known as Indian Spring. At the mouth of Rock Creek there was also a village, and at the same point there was a fording-place used by the Indians in crossing the Lehigh River. Some distance farther down the stream were rapids, which were known by the name of the Indian Falls until they were flooded by the erection of Kuntz's dam, two miles above Laury's. There were burial grounds on land now owned by Tilghman Schneck and beyond Unionville. Near Romich's mill there is a field on the side of the hill, well exposed to the sun, upon which the savages raised Indian corn. In the neighborhood of these places there are still found stone arrow-heads, axes, tomahawks, hoes, etc., in abundance. Traces of Indian paths are still visible in the vicinity of Sand Spring, and from Siegfried's bridge to Egypt, thence to the Blue Mountains, near the Bake Oven Knob. The latter runs due east and west, and its course is still plain from the cleared space where there are woods. At the upper end of the village of Whitehall, in Whitehall township, about a quarter of a mile north of the bridge at Siegfried's, the Indians were accustomed to cross the Lehigh River. On the Northampton County side of the river numerous skeletons, beads, tomahawks, etc., were discovered in digging the road-bed of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, about fourteen years ago. Numerous Indian paths branched out on this side of the river from this fording-place, one of which, leading along Mill Creek, was taken by the Indians on their murderous journey in October, 1763.

The relations of the early German settlers were peaceful and friendly with the Indians. The latter plaited baskets for their white neighbors, and received in return the necessities of life, while the children of both played and grew up with each other. After the defeat of Braddock in 1753, the murderous instincts of the savages were aroused, and the settlers were constantly disturbed. It was a customary thing for the former, rife in hand, to ascend some high point near his house before retiring, and look for blazing cottages. In 1758 peace was made and kept unbroken till 1763, when Indian fury again broke out.

On the 8th of October, 1763,—a clear, delightful fall day,—a band of twelve Indians crossed the Lehigh River at the spot where Whitehall now stands, fresh from an attack upon the whites in Allen township, Northampton Co., and proceeded along Mill Creek to the farm of John Jacob Mickley, three of whose children they met in the woods gathering chestnuts, and immediately murdered two of them. They then proceeded to the house of Nicholas Marks and Hans Schneider, both of which they burned down after they had killed Schneider, his wife and three children, and wounded two daughters, scalping one of them, and leaving both for dead. Marks and his family

escaped. Another of Schneider's children was taken captive, and never restored. A full account of these murders will be found in the general history. The murdered Mickley children were buried on the farm, and the spot where they are interred at the foot of a large chestnut-tree is still pointed out. For nineteen years the scene of these cruelties remained entirely deserted by whites. In 1784, G. Remeli bought the land and erected upon it a small stone house, which is yet standing. A portion of the land is now owned by the venerable Daniel Frantz. The blackened foundation walls of Schneider's house were standing twenty years ago, but have now been entirely carried off by relic-hunters, or used for building purposes. About thirty years ago some buckwheat seeds were found in the ruins, which were planted and grew.

The daughters of Hans Schneider, who were wounded by the Indians and left for dead, one being scalped, recovered from their injuries. In 1765 the Assembly of the province passed a bill for their relief, as they were very poor. They never enjoyed sound health, and the one who had been scalped was a pitiable object with her head uncovered with hair.

During these troubles the settlers would leave their homes and seek refuge in what were called forts, as at Siegersville, Balliettsville, and in Deshler's Fort, near Egypt and Coplay. Paulus Balliet and Adam Deshler were very active in the protection of the community from the attacks of the Indians, and formed and equipped companies of soldiers to fight with the Indians, receiving for their services in the latter's behalf substantial reward from the Assembly of Pennsylvania. Deshler's fort is still standing in a good state of preservation, on land now owned by Thomas Schadt. It is a two and a half story building of stone, and stands on a little eminence overlooking the meadows through which Coplay Creek flows. The building is forty feet long by thirty in width. The walls are eighteen inches or two feet thick, and heavy timbers support the interior. There were a few small windows in the sides, with four panes of glass, and in the gable ends there were square loopholes. A large hearth and chimney occupies the centre of the house, and divides the lower and upper stories into two apartments. In the mantelpiece above this can be seen the bullet-holes made by the Indians. It was the place of refuge for the entire neighborhood upon an alarm being sounded, and at the time of the Indian murders in 1763 was occupied by twenty men at arms, who, on receipt of the ill tidings from the fugitives, started in pursuit of the savages, but without overtaking them.

A number of captives were taken by the Indians during the disturbances, and those with black hair and eyes were generally spared and adopted. One of the Mayers, his wife and his son, were captured and received into a tribe. In 1760 a girl by the name of Margaret Frantz was taken prisoner by the Indians while washing flax in company with another girl named Solt, who was also captured in the creek

near her father's house, on land owned by the late Jonas Ritter, near Balliettsville. She was fifteen years of age, and lived with the Indians for seven years, until exchanged. Her companion, Solt, lived with an Indian as his wife, and had two children, of whom she was permitted to retain the girl on her being restored to the whites. Henry Frantz, the father of Margaret, was killed by the savages and scalped. The Indians pricked a mark resembling a hen's foot, or, as some say, leaves, on the right wrist, rubbing it in with powder. Two years after her return from captivity, on the 9th of May, 1769, she was married to Nicholas Wotring. She became noted far and wide for her knowledge of herbs and simples, which she acquired from the Indians, and her services in curing the sick were in great demand. Her journeys, while on these errands, she always accomplished on horseback. She died on the 29th of June, 1829, aged seventy-eight years, one month, and twenty-one days. Among her descendants are Mrs. Jonas Ritter, Mrs. Joseph Steckle, Samuel A. Brown, Esq., and P. Frank Brown, Esq.

Civil Organization.—Prior to 1840, North Whitehall formed with other townships a district for the election and jurisdiction of justices of the peace. The names and terms of those who were elected or appointed before that year will be found in the civil list of the general history of the county. Those who have filled the office since in the township are enumerated below, with the date of their commission. They are as follows:

Commissioned.		Commissioned.	
Edward Kohler ¹	April 14, 1840	David Laury.....	April 11, 1865
Daniel Seager ¹	" 14, 1840	Peter Gross.....	" 9, 1867
H. O. Wilson.....	" 9, 1850	Samuel A. Brown....	" 13, 1869
Edward Kohler.....	" 9, 1850	Peter Gross.....	" 9, 1872
John Schantz.....	" 13, 1852	William Maxwell.....	March 21, 1871
Edward Kohler.....	" 10, 1855	William Sell.....	" 19, 1876
Daniel Seager.....	" 14, 1857	Henry F. Beidler.....	" 27, 1879
Edward Kohler.....	" 10, 1860	Henry D. Gross.....	" 30, 1882
Peter Gross.....	" 15, 1862		

The first constable was Michael Hoffman, who was appointed for Egypt in 1752. He was succeeded by Godfried Knauss, who was the first appointee after the erection of Whitehall township. The list of the constables after the formation of North Whitehall township, in 1810, includes the following:

1813-15. Henry Grab.	1839-40. Paul Brown.
1816. Henry Bear.	John Boyer.
1817-18. Daniel Sheirer.	1841. Paul Brown.
1819-21. John Boyer.	Peter Gross.
1822. Jonas Hecker.	1842. Edwin Keiper.
1823-24. Leonard Lorash.	Jacob Linderman.
1825. John Lentz.	1843. Edwin Keiper.
1826-29. Jacob Frantz.	Reuben Yontz.
1830-31. Leonard Lorash.	1844. George Miller.
1832. William Boyer.	1845. Reuben Faust.
John Lentz.	1846-47. Reuben Yontz.
1833. Daniel Ringer.	1848. Simon Steuer.
1834-35. Leonard Lorash.	Joseph Freyman.
1836. John Berger.	1849. Simon Steuer.
1837-39. John Boyer.	Paul Balliet.

¹ Kohler and Seager were recommissioned April 15, 1815.

² The latter two hold the office at present.

1850. Simon Sterner. Peter Miller.	1856. Daniel Boyer. 1857-58. Reuben Semmel.
1851. Reuben Yontz. Samuel Roth.	1859. Jacob Miller. 1860-63. Reuben Semmel.
1852-53. Samuel Roth.	1864. Levi Fatzinger.
1854. Simon Sterner.	1865-67. Charles Schadt.
1855. S. Wright.	1868-84. Reuben Semmel.

The lists of supervisors of highways and overseers of the poor comprise the following:

<i>Supervisors.</i>	<i>Overseers</i>
Nicholas Troxel. Henry Baer.	1821. George Shout. John Schadt.
Henry Baer. Peter Steckel.	1822. Samuel Woodring. John Boyer.
Peter Newhard. Daniel Gross.	1825. George Sheirer. John Deichman.
John Laury. George Ringer.	1827. Conrad Kennel. Martin Semmel.
John Anewald. John Newhard.	1828. Peter Steckel. John Laury.
John Anewald. George Ringer.	1830. John Laury. Michael Newhard.
Peter Steckel. John Anewald.	1831. Jacob D. Kuntz. Michael Newhard.
Jacob D. Kuntz. John Miller.	1832. Nicholas Seager. Peter Romig.
John Schneck. John Metzger.	1833. Thomas Kern. Daniel Steckel.
Henry Baer. Daniel Steckel.	1834. Solomon Steckel. Thomas Kern.
Peter Steckel. John Bertsch.	1835. Abraham Steckel. John Schneck.
William Lentz. George A. Newhard.	1836. Benjamin Breinig. Eli Saeger.
Henry Rockle. Peter Leinberger.	1837. George Kohler. George Xander.
Godfrey Peter. George Frantz.	1838. Daniel Saeger. John Sheirer.
Peter Kern. William Long.	1839. Daniel Saeger. John Sheirer.
Joseph Steckel. Tobias Semmel. Eli Saeger. Tobias Deibert.	1840. John Sheirer. John Erdman.
Andrew Walb. Tobias Semmel. Eli Saeger. Anthony Landenslager.	1841. Henry Keshy. Henry Baer.
John Erdman. Peter Keshner. John Xander. George Roth.	1842. Henry Keshner. Henry Baer.

<i>Supervisors.</i>	<i>Overseers.</i>
Gabriel Sheirer. John Schneck. Charles Miller. John Erdman.	1843. George Rhoads. James Sheirer.
Daniel Kohler. Thomas Fatzinger. Adam Leinberger. Jonathan Gross.	1846. Elias M. Kuntz.
Daniel Kohler. Thomas Fatzinger. Peter Leinberger. Adam Leinberger.	1847. Elias M. Kuntz.

The elections of overseers of the poor were discontinued in 1848. Since that year the following have served as supervisors of highways:

1848. Henry Rockel. Peter Leinberger. Daniel Kohler. Adam Leinberger.	1862. Reuben Frantz. Daniel Serfass. Abram Kennel. Henry Rockel.
1849. John Onewold. Joseph Freyman. Peter Steckel. John Bertsch.	1863. Michael Kelchner. Daniel Serfass. Reuben Frantz. Abram Kennel.
1850. Peter Steckel. John Bertsch. John Onewold. Abraham Bear.	1864. Michael Kelchner. Daniel Serfass. Reuben Frantz. Abram Sheirer.
1851. Henry Jacob. David DeLong. David Ruch. Tobias Diebert.	1865. Michael Kelchner. Reuben Semmel. David Serfass. Abram Sheirer.
1852. Daniel Serfass. Elias Lentz. George Roth. John Miller.	1866. Tobias Deibert. George Haaf. Reuben Semmel. Michael Kelchner.
1853. Henry Frack. Charles Miller. Gabriel Scheirer. Daniel Serfass.	1867. Stephen Miller. Daniel Ritter. David Serfass. Reuben Semmel.
1854. Edwin Keiper. David Serfass. John Miller. John Metzgar.	1868. David Serfass. Gabriel Sheirer. William Litzzenberger. Thomas Ruch.
1855. George Hoffman. John Bertsch. James Kern. Tobias Diebert.	1869. Daniel Serfass. William Litzzenberger. Daniel Ritter. James Schneck.
1856. Michael Kelchner. Solomon DeLong. George Roth. David DeLong.	1870. Wm. Litzzenberger. Daniel Serfass. Gabriel Sheirer.
1857. Michael Kelchner. Solomon DeLong. Moses Lentz. Tobias Diebert.	1871. Daniel Ritter. Abram Sheirer. William Litzzenberger. Stephen Miller.
1858. Peter Heitrich. Moses Lentz. Daniel Kohler. John Miller.	1872. David Frey. Charles Kern. Daniel Serfass. William Litzzenberger.
1859. Peter Leinberger. David Ludwig. William Jacoby. Reuben Heitrich.	1873. Charles Kern. David Frey. Peter Knecht. Jeremiah Schneck.
1860. Joseph Steckel. Thomas Fatzinger. Simon Sterner. John Miller.	1874. Charles Kern. Peter Knecht. Nathan Sell. Jeremiah Schneck.
1861. Joseph Steckel. Simon Sterner. David Serfass. Thomas Fatzinger.	1875. Nathan Sell. Jacob Woodring. Thomas Shafer. Charles Kern.
	1876. Jacob Watring.

1876. Joseph Houser. Nathan Sell. Thomas Roth.	1880. Levi Housman. Elias M. Kuntz.
1877. Josiah Housman. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz. Solomon Heberly.	1881. Levi Housman. Thomas Shafer. William Litzenberger. Menno Diebert.
1878. Joshua Housman. Solomon Heberly. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz.	1882. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz. Levi Housman. William Litzenberger.
1879. Joel DeLong. Thomas Shafer. Reuben Yantz. Solomon Heberly and Thomas Guth, tie.	1883. Thomas F. Guth. Elias Snyder. Joseph Baer. Charles Kern.
1880. Thomas T. Guth. Reuben Yantz.	1884. Charles Kern. John Schneck. Henry Dukemiller. Thomas Good.

Military Spirit and Militia Organizations.—The early settlers were no doubt most heartily inclined to the peaceful pursuits of agriculture, to follow which most of them had fled from war and persecution at home in the old country. Not a score of years had elapsed after their settlement in the wilds of America, before they found themselves surrounded by new foes, spurred on by the bitterest feelings of hate against the new-comers who squatted upon their favorite hunting-grounds. The struggles with these savage enemies developed fighters of no mean ability, and from North Whitehall came a number, such as George Gangwere and the Frantzes, whose fame has descended to this day. The short interval of peace succeeding the French and Indian war was busily employed by the farmers in improving their neglected lands, which had lain in enforced idleness during the reign of Indian terror. This quiet was rudely disturbed by the exactions of England, and the consequent outbreak of the war of independence. The cause of freedom was eagerly embraced by all of North Whitehall's settlers, all of whom had been impelled to come to these wilds by their love of freedom. Not a few hastened to the ranks of the patriot army. Among them were Stephen Balliet, who was in command of a regiment at the battle of Brandywine; Michael Laury, who gave his life at Mount Bethel, N. J., for his country; and his sons, one of whom was named Godfried; Christian Acker, from near Unionville; John Kepp, George Semmel, — Moyer, and others whose names are not remembered. Of those who did not enlist and engage in active service, nearly all hastened with teams to the army, and freely contributed their time and their means to the relief of the patriot army, and the advance of freedom's cause. Among them are remembered Peter Kuhn, Johannes Schad, and Adam Scheirer. The success of the American arms again permitted them to return to the cultivation of their lands, from which they were again aroused by the exciting example of Heiney, Fries, and Gelman, who rebelled in 1798-99 against the imposition and collection of the house-tax, and whose cause was eagerly embraced by the sturdy and independent yeomen of North Whitehall, nearly all of

whom, with the exception of the Saeger and Balliet families, and some others who held offices under the government, joined in resistance to a tax intended, in their opinion, to oppress them. Many of them were captured by the National troops and brought to trial, but all were released without punishment.

Their experience during this insurrection taught them the value of trained military organization, and the formation of military companies began, it is safe to presume, to be agitated during the first decade of the present century, although it is claimed that Capt. George Dinkey's company of volunteers was organized as early as 1790, and assisted in the liberation of some of the rebel prisoners who were being tried by court-martial at Bethlehem in 1799. During the war of 1812-14, Capt. Dinkey offered the services of his company to the government, and the company was attached to the regular line. What services they rendered cannot now be told. Among the members of the company at the time were William Siegfried, Daniel Boyer, Samuel Snyder, Jacob Rinker, Adam Lemberger, Adam Schreiber, Michael Muschelmann, Daniel Seager, John Aunewalt, Peter Laudenschlager, and Daniel Sensinger. The organization of the company was continued after their being mustered out of service, under the name of the North Whitehall Rifle Rangers. Their commander in 1826 was Capt. Daniel Seager, at which time the company was known as the Whitehall Volunteer Rangers; in 1829-31 by Capt. Leonard Larosh; in 1836 by Capt. David Laury; in 1848 by Capt. Reuben Frantz. Who the commanders were in the intervals cannot now be discovered. On the 19th of June, 1850, David Laury was commissioned captain, and was probably the last commander of the company.

In the beginning of the war of 1812, Peter Ruch organized a cavalry company, which is claimed to have been the oldest in Pennsylvania. He was commissioned captain on the 1st of August, 1814. On the first roll appear the names of Joseph Seager, Peter Troxell, Solomon Steckel, John Deichman, Peter Burkholder, Michael Frack, John Schwartz, John Schreiver, Daniel Leisenring, Peter Leisenring, and William Boas, first lieutenant. They proceeded to Philadelphia on the 8th of September, 1814, in response to Governor Snyder's call for volunteers to repel the threatened invasion of Pennsylvania, and their services were immediately accepted. They were mustered in, and lay encamped at Bush Run, near Philadelphia, till the 1st of October. On that day they struck tents, and on the 3d marched to Marcus Hook, twenty-three miles below the city, where they were engaged upon fortification and guard duty till the last week of November, when they were mustered out. They reached their homes in North Whitehall about the middle of December, and were the heroes of the population, which flocked to welcome them. The organization was continued under the names of the Whitehall Troop, the North Whitehall Cavalry

Troop, the Lehigh County Cavalry Troop, the North Whitehall Light-Horse, the North Whitehall Cavalry, and the Troop of Dragoons, according to the caprice of the various commanding officers. Every young man in the township at some time or other belonged to the company, and its fame extended far and wide. The uniform was of blue cloth trimmed with red, white belts, and leather helmet with red and white plume, and was furnished by the members at their own expense. They met six times a year for drill and field practice.

The captains of the Whitehall Cavalry begin with Peter Ruch, the founder, who held the office from 1814 to 1821. He was succeeded by Solomon Steckel, Sr., from 1821 to 1828; Joseph Steckel, 1828 to 1835; Solomon Steckel, Jr., 1835 to 1842; Thomas Ruch, 1842 to 1854; Edward Scheidy, 1854 to 1859; William Lichtenwalner and Elias Kuntz, 1859 to 1862. During the captaincy of the last the name was changed to that of the Washington Troop, which it bore until disbanded, in 1862. In midsummer of this year the company tendered its services to Governor Curtin for assistance in the suppression of the Rebellion. The officers came to Allentown and took the oath of allegiance to the United States, and the troop held itself ready to march to the place of rendezvous at a moment's notice. A dispatch was received from the Governor telling the company to come without their officers. This the men refused to do. In August, 1862, came the draft, and that disbanded the troop, after a half-century of honorable service.

Other companies were also formed at different times in the township, but they were generally of an ephemeral existence. The longest-lived of these were the North Whitehall Jefferson Guards, of whom George Schmidt was captain during 1839 and 1840, Reuben Seager in 1844, and Reuben Frantz in 1845 and 1848. A new rifle company was formed in 1828 by Capt. Daniel Moyer, of which he remained the commanding officer till 1844.

These early organizations served to keep alive a martial spirit among the people, which was increased by frequent battalions and musters and shooting contests, at which the general challenge, "Nord Whitehall gegen die Welt" (North Whitehall against the world), was broadly made, and always well sustained. Many were the heroes who arrived at high degree in the early militia annals. Foremost among them was Gen. Peter Ruch. Then came Gen. Peter Steckel, Gen. David Laury, Col. Jacob Seager, Col. Thomas Ruch, and majors and captains by the dozen.

Of those who enlisted for service in the Mexican war, William Mink, of Schneeksville, is remembered as having returned with a bullet in his body, which he carried to the grave.

Many soldiers enlisted from North Whitehall in the Union army during the late civil war, but only two companies were mustered into the service composed distinctively of citizens of this township. These were

"D" and "G" companies of the One Hundred and Seventy-sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Drafted Militia. The officers of the former were David Schaadt, captain; Samuel A. Brown, first lieutenant; and Dr. Joshua Kern, second lieutenant; and of the latter, Lewis P. Hecker, captain; Joseph P. Cornet, first lieutenant; and William F. Hecker, second lieutenant, all of whom were from North Whitehall. They enlisted in October, 1862, and were mustered out in August, 1863, after nine months' service. Many more were soldiers in the Union army from North Whitehall, but these were the only two organizations distinctively from the township.

Ore-Mines and Slate-Quarries.—In natural advantages North Whitehall is not equaled by any other township in Lehigh County. That portion of the township lying south of the centre contains the most valuable deposits of red and brown hematite ore, while along Coplay Creek are found hills of the most desirable blue limestone. Farther toward Egypt is found cement, and along Mill and Fell's Creeks, in the direction of Laury's, beds of the finest slate in the world are uncovered. In the northeastern portion of the township, in the vicinity of Rockdale, along the Lehigh River, a clear white sand is dug, which is much sought after for moulding and building purposes. Indian traditions also indicate the existence of silver in this region, but the discovery has so far been only traditional.

Iron ore was first found in North Whitehall about the end of the last or the beginning of the present century, upon land originally owned by the Scheurers and the Woodrings, upon which Iron-ton now stands. It lay in lumps upon the surface, some of which were large boulders weighing several tons, and was found in such profusion that its presence was a serious impediment to the prosecution of agriculture. Some of this surface ore when first found was taken to the Richard and Regent Furnace at Hamburg and exchanged for pig-iron. Some was turned into nails by hand at the forge of Adam Scheurer, some was loaded upon four-horse teams and sold at twenty-five or fifty cents a load, some was taken to Mauch Chunk with teams and exchanged for equal weight of coal. Between 1812 and 1826 the ore was taken to the old David Heimbach forge at Hampton, in Milford township, and to Clarissa Furnace near the Little Gap, on the Aquashicola Creek, in Lower Towamensing township. About 1826 the Lehigh Furnace at the base of the Blue Mountains was built by Stephen Balliet and Samuel Hellfrich, and about the same time the surface ore was exhausted, and digging was commenced by Reuben Trexler and — Leshner. Their venture proved unprofitable, and the work they began was continued by the managers of the Maria Furnace near Parryville, and of the Henry Furnace at Nazareth. These furnaces for a time received all the products of the mines. Some of the ore was also taken to the Lehigh Furnace, which was filled with this ore

from North Whitehall, and first blown in during the fall of 1826. The mining was carried on by sinking a shaft and then drifting, taking out lump ore only. These original mines are the ore-pits styled Nos. 1 and 2, immediately north of Ironton, and now belonging to the Thomas Iron Company of Hokendauqua. The Joseph Balliet mine below Ironton was next opened, which is now owned by his heirs and Frank P. Mickley. In opening this the miners came across several of the tunnels which were made in developing the original Ironton mines. The first apparatus for screening the ore was made by Fritz Guth, an ingenious German, who was persuaded by Stephen Balliet to immigrate to this country, and who lived for many years near Ruchsville. He was also the inventor of an improved way of improving the blast in the charcoal furnaces used at that day.

Many pits have been opened during the last half-century, and they are most easily mentioned and described by following the course of the Ironton Railroad, beginning with the eastern boundary line of the township.

In going from Coplay to Ironton the first mines met are the three openings on the land formerly owned by Daniel Steckel, and now the property of Joseph Kieller. They were extensively worked in 1863 and 1864, and a large amount of ore shipped from them. They are held under lease by the Coplay Iron Company, who operate only one of the openings at present. The next mine is what is known as the Weaver mine, which proved to contain only a small quantity of ore, and, after being worked for a short time, was abandoned. The next is what is known as the Kennel mine, now owned jointly by the Thomas Iron Company and F. J. Mickley. The ore is of a superior quality, and is said to exist in a large quantity. The next we come to is the Mickley mine. This was worked a long time, and a large quantity of good ore taken from it. It was abandoned several years ago, and is now filled with water. The next is what is known as the Joseph Balliet Mine, which, notwithstanding it contains a large amount of ore, has been idle for a number of years.

The next are the pits of the Thomas Iron Company, at Ironton, known as Nos. 1 and 2, which have already been referred to as the oldest openings in the township. They have proven to contain the most valuable deposits of ore in this region. Between 1860 and 1880 there was taken from these two openings about three hundred and twenty-three thousand tons of clean, merchantable ore. How much was taken out before 1860 cannot now be told, although it is evident the quantity must be large, as mining at No. 1 has been going on since 1826. Its present depth is one hundred and twenty feet. These two mines are now regarded as practically exhausted, although there is still some ore to be found on the south bank of No. 1. Adjoining this is the mine owned by the heirs of Stephen Balliet, which has been worked for twenty-

five years, and has proved very productive. Next are the mines of the Balliet Brothers (Aaron, Paul, and John Balliet). The yield from these has been very large. The profits from these two pits have in a single year during war times reached the large sum of thirty-five thousand dollars. Next is the mine of Paul Brown's heirs, viz., Samuel A. and P. Frank Brown, Esqs. The average yearly yield from this for the last ten years has been about eight thousand tons.

The last mine on this range is the Jeremiah Ritter, about one-quarter of a mile east of the Brown mine. This is one of the oldest openings in the neighborhood, as well as one of the richest. About 1870, Thomas Eagan, who was then working it, abandoned mining, considering it exhausted, and the mine lay idle for about a year. The late Capt. Joseph Andrews then made a contract with the Crane Iron Company, the leaseholders to resume operations, and from 1871 to the time of his death, in May, 1875, he removed about thirty-four thousand tons from this seemingly-exhausted mine. The work was then continued by his brother, William Andrews, until Jan. 1, 1881, by which time forty-six thousand tons additional were mined. It is now abandoned, heavy covering and much water making it expensive to mine.

Along the Siegersville Branch of the Ironton Railroad are found a number of ore-mines, the first of which, after leaving the junction, is on the lands of Jonathan Henninger, leased by the Thomas Iron Company. The bed has been worked for a number of years, and a large quantity of ore of a superior quality is upon it. The annual yield for a number of years has been about seven thousand tons. One-third of a mile below this, towards Siegersville, is the Allen S. Balliet mine, which has been worked for at least twenty years, and has averaged yearly a yield of five thousand to seven thousand tons. West of this, at a distance of about half a mile, is the Levan mine, now owned by the Thomas Iron Company. The mine of Thomas Schadt also belongs to this belt. South of the Levan mine, and about half a mile distant, is found the David Ruch mine, opened about four years ago upon lands of Lewis Sieger, of which the average annual yield for the last three years has been seven thousand tons. Southeast of Ruch's are the mines of Daniel Henry and Horace Guth. The deposits here are not considered as large, although the ore is of as good quality as those before mentioned. Next, and last, are the mines of the Sieger Brothers, at Siegersville, which were opened in 1840 by Samuel Sieger. The opening is large, and the mine is considered one of the best in the county. It is held under lease by the Bethlehem Iron Company.

A number of slate-quarries have been opened at various times all along Fell's and Mill Creeks, in the eastern part of the township, in the vicinity of Laury's Station. Only one of these is in active operation at present, that of Messrs. Crump & Brereton, on Mill Creek. This quarry was originally opened about

1828, and it is claimed that this and the Union Slate Quarries (of which more below) were the first quarries uncovered in this country. The opening of the North Peaeh Bottom Quarry was made, as stated, about 1828, by Jacob Dinkey, who manufactured roofing-slate of the best quality for about one year, when he leased the quarry to John T. Schofield. The latter operated it for another year, when it came back into the hands of Dinkey, who then sold two-thirds interest in it to Anthony Preston, of Washington, D. C., and William Bailey, of Baltimore. This was on the 21st of January, 1830, and they operated it for about fifteen years, when Jonas Rinker became the owner. Both he and his predecessors occupied themselves mainly with the manufacture of table-tops and mantels and trimmings for buildings, furnishing (among others) the dressing for the public buildings at Washington, D. C. In 1853, C. M. Runk, Esq., of Allentown, acquired the title of Mr. Rinker, and devoted himself to the full development of the quarry, and through his exertions the true value and character of the quarry were shown. Roofing-slate were now manufactured, and they were found to be of a quality unexcelled in the world. The North Peaeh Bottom Slate Company was formed about 1877, having obtained Mr. Runk's title, and continued operations until February of this year (1884), when Messrs. John Crump and Richard Brereton, of Philadelphia, the present owners, purchased the quarries. They are now manufacturing ten squares of roofing-slate per day, and the slate have the best reputation of any in the market. They are of a deep unfading blue color, and for strength and durability are not surpassed by any in the world.

At the mouth of Fell's Creek, ten miles north of Allentown, the bed of the Lehigh presents a smooth and level surface, being slate-rock. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company built at this place a dam, fourteen feet high, which soon became widely known as the "Slate Dam." This attracted the attention of Mr. Thomas Lymington, an experienced slater, of Baltimore, who, in 1828, came to the Slate Dam in search of roofing-slate. About a mile west of the river, along Fell's Creek, he discovered a place where, in his opinion, roofing-slate might be found. He took a sample to Baltimore, and it was found good. He soon after leased a few acres of land and commenced quarrying. The same year the Baltimore Slating Company was formed, with a capital of thirteen thousand dollars. They purchased the farm of one hundred and sixty acres, on which Mr. Lymington had his lease. He transferred his interest to the company, and a large quarry, under the name of the Union Slate Quarries, was opened. The company operated the quarry with indifferent success for ten years, when they began leasing it to different parties, among them Messrs. Fell & McDowell, until 1849, when they sold all their interests to Messrs. Stephen Balliet, Jr., and Stephen Graff, who worked it for a time and then abandoned it. The slate produced were of a brownish

color, and were not of the best quality. An effort was again made, about 1872, by Messrs. Freeman, Kuecht, and others, to operate the quarry, but it was found unprofitable, and was abandoned, and has since lain idle.

On Coplay Creek, about a mile south of Ironton, a slate-quarry was opened about 1868 by the Grant Slate Company, of which William Fry, Esq., of Tamaqua, was the president, who purchased fourteen acres of land from Henry B. Schadt. The slate formation was of the cement order, and were not used except for posts, mantels, etc. The quarry was discontinued after three or four years' operating, no market being found for the slate.

Large quarries of the best blue limestone are found along Coplay Creek, in the neighborhood of the old Grant Slate-Quarry. The stone is used for fertilizing purposes, and is also sold to the furnaces along the Lehigh. Those of Charles Lobach, of George Kleckner, and Lewis Falk, and of Monroe Newhard, Frank J. Newhard, and Solomon Rueh are the largest and most productive in the township. Smaller quarries have also been opened in other parts, as along Mill Creek.

Cement-stone is also found in the direction of Egypt, but has not been developed to any extent in North Whitehall. In the northeastern part of the township, especially upon the lands of Daniel Peter, vast fields of clean white moulding and building sand are found.

Roads and Bridges—The Ironton Railroad and Siegersville Extension.—It is very probable that the oldest road in the township is what is known as the old Mauch Chunk road, leading from Allentown over the Blue Mountains to Mauch Chunk, and passing through Richsville, Ironton, Balliettsville, and Unionville. In the time of King George III. a public highway was laid out from Philadelphia to the Buckhorn Tavern, at Shimersville, thence through Siegersville and Schnecksville to the country north, crossing the Blue Mountains at the Bake Oven Knob. In 1753, a road was laid out from the Bake Oven Knob to Allentown, past Helffrich's Springs, in South Whitehall township. These were the principal of the old highways running north and south. A number ran in a westwardly direction from the Lehigh River, principal among which was the one from Siegfried's bridge to Kohler's mill, at Egypt; thence to Richsville and Siegersville. On the 22d of September, 1761, a petition was presented to the court of Northampton County for a road leading from Paul Polyard's tavern to Jacob Collier's mill, thence to Willson's mill, thence to Easton. It is probable that this is the highway, branching off from the Mauch Chunk road about one-fourth of a mile below Balliettsville to Egypt, running thence to Siegfried's bridge, crossing the Lehigh there and proceeding to Easton. On the 4th of May, 1813, George Yundt, Esq., Jacob Mickle, Peter Rinker, John Helffrich, Peter Grimm, and Henry

Schneider, viewers, appointed at the preceding sessions to lay out a road to lead from Siegfried's ferry up the river Lehigh through the lands of Conrad Leisenring, David Miller, Peter Lobaeh, George Scheurer, and John Metzger to the public road leading from Stephen Balliet's to Neiglehardt's ford, at the bank of said river, reported the road as laid out.

In the northern half of the township the soil is of a slaty shale formation, and the road beds in this position, which is called "the Gravel," are not surpassed by any macadamized or paved way. At all seasons of the year and in any kind of weather they present the same smooth, well-drained surface.

The Jordan Creek flows through the western portion of the township, and is crossed by three or four small bridges. The Coplay Creek flows in a southern direction nearly through the entire length of North Whitehall, and near the southern boundary line deflects eastwardly. There is one small covered stone bridge over this stream, near Maj. Thomas Rueh's; it was erected in 1833, at a cost of four hundred and twenty-five dollars.

The Lehigh River forms the greater portion of the eastern boundary line of North Whitehall, but no bridge at present crosses the river within the limits of the township. An effort was made about 1831 to build one at Kuntz's ford, and a company was formed for that purpose, but the project failed of accomplishment. Lately a charter has been obtained by a new association for a like purpose, and twelve thousand dollars have been subscribed towards the expense of building. The corporation is now receiving proposals for the work upon the bridge, which is to be of iron, and is to be located at Cherry Ford, about one mile north of Laury's.

The Ironton Railroad extends through the southern and central portions of the township. Its termini are Ironton and Coplay, and its course follows in the main that of Coplay Creek. The contract to grade it was awarded about the latter part of July, 1859, and work was begun in the following month. The construction of the road was divided into five sections, of about one mile each. The contract for building the first two was given to James Andrews, of Mauch Chunk; for number three, to William Andrews; and for sections four and five, to Messrs. Chapman, Simpson & Brady. The road was projected by and built under the personal superintendence of Tinsley Jeter, Esq., then of Philadelphia, and now of Bethlehem, Pa., and it was intended for the convenient transportation of iron ore from the beds at Ironton, and of limestone from Coplay Creek to the furnaces along the Lehigh River.

The Siegersville Branch of the Ironton Railroad was graded in 1861, and put into running order early the following year. It is about three and one-third miles in length, and follows closely the course of Coplay Creek, along the southern boundary line of the township, to the ore-beds at Siegersville, for the pur-

pose of conveying the products of which it was constructed.

Mr. Jeter first sold a part of his interest in these roads to E. W. Clark & Co., who afterwards disposed of it to Robert Lennox Kennedy. About 1866, Mr. Jeter and Mr. Kennedy owned the whole of the roads, and in that year the latter became the sole owner, and so continued until the 1st of February, 1882, when he sold all his interest in the roads, as well as in the mines at Ironton, to the Thomas Iron Company, the present owners.

The Villages of North Whitehall are Ballietsville, Unionville, and Neffsville (which in reality form only one, commonly known by the former name, but called by the latter by the postal department), Ironton, Ruchsville, Siegersville, Schneeksville, Laury's, Roekdale, and Kernsville.

Ballietsville is the oldest. It lies near the centre of the township, upon land formerly owned by Paulus Balliet, after whom it is named. He settled here in 1749, and possibly converted a portion of his dwelling-house into a hotel a few years after; for the old court records show that a license was granted to him to keep a hotel on the 22d of June, 1756, and again at June term, 1759. It was built of logs, and in later years was weatherboarded. It was known as the Whitehall Hotel. Standing on the old Mauch Chunk road it attracted considerable custom, and its sign of the flowing bowl cheered the heart of many a traveler of the olden days. It was also a post station for many years, where the daily stage coaches changed horses, until David Frantz's hotel, about three-fourths of a mile above, was substituted for that purpose. The old log hotel stood until 1840, when the main portion was torn down by Stephen Balliet, Jr., and the present brick edifice erected in its place. The residue of the house, comprising the kitchen, was leveled about April of the present year (1884). The landlords following Paulus Balliet were Stephen Balliet, Paul Balliet (since 1857), Dr. Jesse Hallman, John Schantz, Joel Lentz, David Kline, Charles Lemberger, John Schmidt, Edwin Deibert, and Sylvester Woodring.

In connection with the hotel a store was also generally kept by the landlords, beginning with Paul Balliet in the frame building immediately below the present store. This store stand is one of the oldest in the county, and in its time took the lead of all other country stores for doing business. Before the Revolution it was a station from which the Indians received their supplies. It was kept also by Stephen Balliet, Paul Balliet alone and in partnership with Dr. Jesse Hallman, John Newhard, John G. Wink & Co., and others, and is now kept by Benjamin Ritter & Brother.

From the earliest times a post-office was established here, the only one in Whitehall township. It was known as Whitehall post-office, and later as North Whitehall post-office. About 1861 it was removed to Ironton, but after a short interval retrans-

ferred to Balliettsville. Among the postmasters have been Stephen Balliet, who held the office for nearly his entire lifetime, and up to the time of his death; Paul Brown, Stephen Groff, with Charles Lemberger as assistant, for sixteen years; and John Newhard for six years; Benjamin Ritter is at present the postmaster.

About 1840 the polling-place for the township was removed from Hersh's tavern, about three or four miles west of Balliettsville, to the village, where all township elections have since been held.

The tannery was built by Nicholas Seager in 1794. It was afterwards owned and operated by Peter Graff (who purchased it from Seager in 1801), after him by Stephen, his son, and then passed into the hands of Allen Handwerk. It is now the property of Edwin Kuhns.

The people of Balliettsville and the vicinity were always eager for the promotion of educational matters. They early erected a log school-house in the valley along the road leading to Siegersville. This gave way to the brick building erected by the English School-House Society, and the latter was used for twelve years, until its foundations began to weaken, when it was transformed into a dwelling-house, and the school transferred to the top of the hill.

Balliettsville is pleasantly located on several small hills, and is well supplied with the springs of pure water which form part of the sources of Coplay Creek. It has about a dozen dwellings, and its population in 1880 was fifty-four. Among the residents are Samuel A. Brown, Paul Balliet, Aaron Balliet, P. Frank Brown, and Franklin P. Mickley, Esqrs., all of whom occupy fine houses, perched on the slopes of the hills.

Unionville and Neffsville.—These two villages in reality form but one place, to which the former name was always given, until the Post-Office Department gave it the latter name, since which time it has been known indiscriminately by both. They are situated in the northern part of North Whitehall, near the Washington township line. Jacob Snyder built a residence here, in the vicinity of the Union Church, in 1815, which he sold to John Ringer, who received a license to keep a hotel in 1821, at which time he transformed the old Snyder dwelling-house into a tavern, and continued in that business till his death, in 1831, when the property was bought by Peter Butz. The latter was the landlord till 1847, when he was succeeded by David K. Watring, who has kept the hotel since that year, becoming the owner of the property in 1869. The store is older than the hotel, its origin dating from 1815. It has been kept by John Ringer, Stephen Ringer (his son), Enoch Butz, Abraham Woodring and Solomon Boyer, Eli Kuhns and Daniel Woodring, and since 1847 by David K. Watring, the landlord.

Neffsville is named after Abraham Neff, who lived here and carried on the coach-making business for

many years, and who, about 1840, laid out the village. In 1855 he received a license to keep a hotel in the house built by Andreas Hausman. He has been succeeded as landlord by his sons, Edward and Peter Neff, and by Nathan Eck, and the hotel is now kept by Lewis Bittner. A store was opened in the spring of this year by Andreas & Cole. The business of stone-cutting is carried on by Frank Schlosser, and P. & R. Semmel are engaged in the tannery business. There are also two coach manufactories, conducted by Wright & Shoemaker and by Frantz Brothers.

Abraham Neff was the first postmaster, and continued in service, with Clinton Metzger as assistant, until his death, in 1881, when Frank Schlosser, the present postmaster, was appointed.

Neffsville is the terminus of a mail-route and coach-line from Allentown, carried on by Abraham Mosser.

There are seventeen dwellings at Neffsville, and the village has telegraphic connections.

Ironton is a village of comparatively recent origin. It is located in the heart of the iron district and in the midst of the ore-mines, to the development of which industry it owes its origin and growth. Mining had been going on here since 1835, but it was not till 1859-60 that it was carried on with vigor. In that year Tinsley Jeter, Esq., of Bethlehem, Pa., laid out the village in regular building-lots, which were rapidly taken by the laborers in the ore-mines, and it may be said Ironton was built up in one year.

In 1860, Horace Balliet erected a brick hotel and store building, and he has since been the landlord and storekeeper, as well as the postmaster. The other hotel, kept by Joseph Koehler, was formerly the dwelling-house of Adam Scheurer, who originally owned the land upon which Ironton is located, and who erected this house in 1778. It was licensed as a hotel in 1858, and was kept for a number of years by Abraham Lucas. He and a few Germans and Irish comprised the first residents of Ironton.

Deep excavations at the northern extremity of the village mark the ore-pits of the Ironton Railroad Company, the terminus of whose line, extending from Coplay on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, is at this point.

There is a school-house here, and a Catholic chapel. The dwellings number forty-nine, and the population is two hundred and seventy-seven.

Ruchsville is situated at the intersection of two of the oldest roads in the township, and up to the time of the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad was one of the liveliest villages in the county. The old hotel stood on the same ground as the present one, and was built by John Saeger about 1800. It afterwards passed into the possession of John Troxell, and later of Lawrence Troxell, who were also for some time the landlords. The latter was succeeded by Gen. Peter Ruch, an active militia officer, after whom the place was named. In his time all the battalion musters and military parades were held at

Ruchsville. It was also the scene of many a fair and horse-race, the course for the latter extending from the cross-roads down the Egypt road to William Ruch's house, which was a distance of exactly one mile. On these occasions many people were attracted from near and far, many of them coming long before dawn of the gala day. Gen. Ruch was succeeded as landlord by his son, Thomas Ruch, and the latter by Eli Steckel, both of them militia captains of no small renown. Reuben Bahl was then the innkeeper, and on his discontinuing the business it passed, in 1858, into the hands of Owen Schadt. The latter erected the present three-story double brick tavern in that year, and has been the landlord continuously for thirty-six years. Mr. Schadt also built the brick store building opposite to the hotel, in 1860, and besides this and the hotel, has erected a brick barn and two double frame houses. The store has been successively kept by David Kaull, David Scholl, Edmund Erdman, Alfred Ruch, Henry Kern, then by Erdman & Brother, and is now again conducted by Edmund Erdman.

The post-office building is next to the store, and was established about 1844. The storekeepers were generally also the postmasters. The list includes Hiram Kaull, Martin Scipel, and Owen Schadt, after whose term the station was removed to Mechanicsville, about half a mile below. After it was re-transferred to Ruchsville, Mr. Schadt again became the postmaster. After another removal to Mechanicsville it was finally transferred to Ruchsville, where it now remains, with Mr. Alfred Ruch as postmaster, and Mr. Schadt as his deputy.

There are altogether about eighteen houses in Ruchsville, and the population, according to the last census report, was ninety-two. The village is connected by telegraph with neighboring communities, and efforts are being made at present to establish telephonic communication besides.

Siegersville lies partly in North Whitehall and partly in South Whitehall townships. It is located on land originally owned by the first of the Siegers, namely, Melchior Sieger, who settled here about 1750, if not earlier, being attracted to the spot by the never-failing springs of water and the abundance of scrub-oak among the heavier timber, to clear which required a less expenditure of time and labor. About that year he built a residence of rough hewn logs, the floor and sides of which were packed with smaller timber and plastered with mud. It was used both as a dwelling, granary, and store-house, and as a fortress for the protection of the neighborhood against the assaults of the Indians, being provided for that purpose with narrow port-holes. Being located on the old road leading from Philadelphia to the Buckhorn Tavern, at Shimersville, thence through Siegersville to the Bake Oven Knob on the Blue Mountains, and thence to the country beyond, which road was laid out in the time of King George III. long before the Revolu-

tionary war, the Sieger farm-house was early found to be a convenient stopping-place for travelers on the highway, and it was, therefore, soon converted into an inn. It is said to have been the first country hotel in the county. After the death of Melchior Sieger the old hotel and store were enlarged with a stone addition, and were kept by his son, Samuel, after him by Michael Sieger, and then by Elias Sieger. It was abandoned as a hotel and store about 1856, when the present brick hotel, kept by Franklin Schlauch, on the opposite side of the street, was erected, the store being removed to its present location on the corner, diametrically opposite. The old building still stands, and is used as a shoe-factory, tinware-shop, and as a dwelling-house.

The store has been kept by George Miller, Michael Seligsohn, John Faust, Aaron Eisenhard, Thomas Ruch, and Frank Guth, and is at present conducted by A. Victor Diefenderfer.

Siegersville was made a post-office about the 28th of February, 1833, and Elias Sieger appointed the first postmaster. His successors in the office have been Aaron Eisenhard, George Roth, Frank Guth, and A. Victor Diefenderfer, who holds it at present.

The village is surrounded by iron-ore pits, and the operations at these sustain in part its life and activity. Being situated at the intersection of two main thoroughfares, it has always been a thriving place, independent of the support derived from the ore-mines, and in the olden days it was the scene of many a festal gathering. One especially is remembered,—a grand celebration on the 4th of July, 1817, which was enlivened by the presence of Capt. Keller's rifle company. On that memorable occasion Gen. Henry Mertz presided, and John Sieger, Esq., was the vice-president. The Declaration of Independence was read by George S. Eisenhard, and a staggering number of toasts were drunk, and patriotic speeches by the dozen were made. Siegersville had also always been a great rallying-place during political campaigns. The village has telegraphic communication, and the Siegersville Branch of the Fronton Railroad connects it at Coplay with the Lehigh Valley Railroad and the great outer world of commerce.

A school-house stands at the upper end of the village, in the upper story of which services have been occasionally held by Rev. E. J. Fogel and others for the past score of years.

Siegersville had in 1880 one hundred and sixty inhabitants. Its dwelling-houses number thirty or thirty-five, and among them is the residence of Hon. Amantes Sieger, at present a member of the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania. The village owes its greatest and earliest improvement to Squire John Sieger and his brother, Michael, the former of whom conducted a large tannery here.

Schnecksville was laid out about 1840, by Daniel Schneck, who owned all the land upon which the village stands, and after whom it is named. He and his

son, Moses Schneek, erected the first hotel and nearly all the buildings. George Rau opened the first store, selling it to Daniel Schneek, who leased it afterwards to Michael Deibert. In 1843, Joel and Peter Gross leased the store from Schneek, and after a few years purchased it from him, continuing in the business till 1874.

A post-office was opened here about the 4th of March, 1846, with Peter Gross as postmaster. He served for sixteen years, when he was succeeded by Joel Gross, who retired in 1874, after twelve years' service. He was succeeded in that year by Daniel Bertolet, the present postmaster.

The population of Schneeksville, according to the census of 1880, is one hundred and sixty. There are in the village two hotels and a store, and about twenty-two dwelling-houses. There is also a school-house and a frame church building, in which the United Brethren hold services, and occasionally also those of other congregations, under the guidance of Rev. J. S. Reninger.

The village is neatly laid out, and presents an attractive appearance. Owing to the travel on the main road, which runs through the middle, considerable trade is done.

Laury's lies along the eastern line of the township, at the junction of Fell's Creek with the Lehigh River. It was first known by the name of the Slate Dam, the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company having erected a dam, about 1830, in the Lehigh, which at this point flows over a smooth bed of slate formation. In 1832 the late Judge David Laury erected a hotel here, which he kept till 1871, when it passed into the hands of A. C. P. and George F. Kimball, who kept it till 1875, when Mr. Kimball obtained sole control. It is a favorite summer resort. In 1832, Judge Laury also opened a store in partnership with Messrs. Rupp and Shifferstein. The store building was after some years torn away, and the business discontinued till 1873, when Judge Laury erected the present store building, in which Charles Ritter carried on the mercantile business for some time, until it was taken by Herman Carlinsky, the present storekeeper. In 1839, Mr. Laury erected on the banks of the Lehigh a grist-mill, the original of the present roller flouring-mill, receiving the power from the river, under a lease from the Coal and Navigation Company. This mill, after being operated by Mr. Laury for some years, was purchased by Jonathan Kline, and after several other transfers, came, in 1861, into the possession of John R. Schall, the present owner. In 1877 the entire mill was remodeled and changed into a "New Process" mill. About 1880 roller-mills were introduced into this country, and Mr. Schall at once determined to obtain the machinery necessary to transform the mill into one of the new kind. Upon plans devised by Mr. N. W. Holt, the improvements were made. The building was enlarged to almost three times its original size. The new mill was com-

pleted and started in February, 1882, and was one of the first three in Pennsylvania. Additional rolls and improved machinery have been obtained during the present year. The mill now contains a full line of Stevens' rolls, four run of burrs, purifiers, bran-dusters, a weed- and oat-extractor, centrifugal reels, an aspirator, flour-packers, etc., all of the latest improved patterns. Its capacity is almost two thousand bushels a day, and the mill is run night and day. The flour produced is without a rival anywhere, and is pronounced by competent judges absolutely perfect.

In 1853 a post-office was opened, to which Judge Laury was appointed postmaster, a position which he held continuously to the time of his death, in 1883, with the exception of one year, 1864, when he was removed for political reasons, and Jonas Kline was appointed in his place. Mr. Laury was reappointed the following year, without solicitation on his part, and accepted the office against his wishes, and in compliance with the urgent requests of his friends and neighbors. His son, A. C. P. Laury, who was his deputy for twenty years, received the appointment on his father's death, and is now the postmaster.

In 1855 the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad quickened the life of Laury's. A station was opened, and Judge Laury was appointed to take charge of the company's interests. He served in this capacity until his death, in 1883, at which time he was the oldest agent in their employ. Mr. A. C. P. Laury, who was his assistant for seventeen years, now holds the position. The railroad company has a supply-house and repair-shop here, and is now erecting a new and handsome depot.

There is here also the large ice depot, formerly owned by the Knickerbocker Ice Company, of New York, and now the property of G. F. Swift, of Chicago. Here all the West-bound cars, on which Chicago meat is brought to the Eastern markets, are replenished with ice.

There are about thirty-five dwelling-houses at Laury's, and the population is probably two hundred at the present time.

Laury's lies in the midst of beautiful natural scenery, and is a favorite resort of summer boarders. Immediately opposite, in the Lehigh River, lies Kimball's Island, a favorite picnicking spot.

Rockdale is situated at the junction of Kepp's Creek with the Lehigh River, at an old Indian landing-place. It owes its origin to the impulse given to trade along the Lehigh River by the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and was at first called The Sandbank, owing to the large quantities of excellent moulding and building sand in the neighborhood. This name was changed in 1856, at the suggestion of Robert H. Sayre, Esq., general superintendent of the railroad, to its present one of Rockdale. It was originally only a freight station, used by Christian Pretz and Stephen Balliet, who owned all of the twenty-four acres of land now occupied by the village.

This station building was erected for Pretz and Balliet by Mr. Eli Lentz, now of Allentown, Pa., and is not yet owned by the railroad company. Mr. Lentz also built the first hotel at Rockdale in 1856, of which he was the landlord for five years. Nearly every other building in the village is also the work of his hands, including the saw-mill above, which was formerly owned by Stephen Balliet, but afterwards became the property of Mr. Lentz.

In the spring of 1871 a post-office was established here, with Alfred Long as postmaster, in which office he has continued since.

In this connection it may not be out of place to speak of two discoveries made by Mr. Lentz during his residence at Rockdale, which, at the time, excited wide-spread comment, and awakened the liveliest curiosity. The first was as follows: In 1856, the year in which he moved to Rockdale, he and a laborer by the name of John Frederiek were engaged in elevating a coal-bank, which lay so low as to be frequently flooded by the river. While digging into the side of the sloping bank of the creek, about sixty yards from the river shore, Mr. Lentz's companion struck and turned up a coin with his pickaxe. This proved to be the top one of a pile of nineteen coins buried about two feet beneath the surface. They were round and as large as a Bland dollar, and about as thick as a silver half-dollar. The substance appeared neither like gold nor silver, and gave out a clearer, more ringing sound than either of those metals. The spot where they were found was thickly overgrown with old beds of bushes, with tangled roots, and about eight feet south of it stood a large licorice-tree. No remains of any box or covering could be found about the coin, and they seemed to have been placed in the ground by design, just as found. Upon the coins, all of which were exactly similar in appearance, appeared inscriptions in what seemed to be Chaldaic characters. Much speculation was indulged in as to what they were, and how they came to be deposited there, but no one was found who could read the inscriptions. There was a great demand for them, and Mr. Lentz presented all of them except one to friends, among them Governor Asa Packer, Mr. Christian Pretz, and Hon. Henry King. The latter sent his to a distinguished Jewish rabbi, and it was returned with the information that they were a coin used by some nation contemporaneous with the second Hebrew king, about two thousand four hundred years before the birth of Christ. The last one of the coins Mr. Lentz had in his possession for eighteen years. He then intrusted it to a gentleman for the purpose of sending it to a Philadelphia numismatist, and it was lost. Lately Mr. Lentz has obtained another of the coins from the late Christian Pretz, who, it seems, had received two of them.

About three months after the above discovery Mr. Lentz made a second one, about sixteen feet from the spot where the money was found. It happened in

this wise. Mr. Thomas Rueh was taking away coal with a four-horse team from the bank already referred to. After loading, and while driving away, the wagon-wheels sank deep into the made ground of the bank, which was, besides, soft from recent rains. One of the hind wheels turned up a stone of peculiar shape, about ten and a half inches long and two and a half inches in thickness, the ends of which were perfectly round and smooth. At one of the ends, what had been an opening was sealed up with a solid composition made of some matter resembling crushed oyster-shells, which resisted all efforts made with a punch to pry it open. The stone was then broken into fragments on an iron rail, and at the other end, at the bottom of this composition, was found a substance, which, under the microscope, proved to be a coil of coarse, black human hair. That the hair was designedly sealed up in this stone was clear, but for what purpose, and by whom, and whether by the same parties who deposited the coins in the vicinity, are all questions which will perhaps forever remain unsolved.

Kernsville is the smallest village in the township, and lies on the Jordan Creek close to the South Whitehall line. It was named after Peter Kern, who built a grist-mill of stone here in 1806. It contains the mill, a school-house, and seven dwelling-houses, and the population is about forty. Formerly there was a post-office, but there is none now. The store was originally opened by Owen Kern, and was discontinued for some time after he retired from business, but is now again kept by Peter Lereh.

Religious History—Union Church.—Most of the early settlers were compelled to leave their European homes because of their religious convictions, and to indulge these, became one of their first cares on establishing themselves in the land of their adoption. The earliest inhabitants of what is now North Whitehall, including those of contiguous territory, seem to have been mostly of the Reformed faith, although it is true there were some holding to the faith of Luther. The early history of Union Church, or Schlosser's, as it was early called, is involved in considerable obscurity; and there are no written records to throw light upon it. In the very early times the settlers attended services, which were held at private dwellings or in the school-houses, and often consisted only of prayer, singing, and reading of Scripture. After their number increased somewhat, those of the Lutheran faith began attending services at the churches that were nearest, such as Jordan and Heidelberg, where such pastors as Revs. Justus Jacob Bergenstock, Schumacher, Dheil, Geisenhainer, and others, ministered to their spiritual wants. Those of the Reformed belief, on the contrary, being greater in numbers than their Lutheran brethren, early united in forming a congregation and building a house of worship. The exact date when this was done cannot now be ascertained, but it probably happened in the decade beginning with 1750; for there is a record, of

date 1748, in which the Heidelberg, Jordan, and Egypt Churches are mentioned, and there is another made in the year 1764, in which mention first occurs of Schlosser's (now Union) Church. This building, erected by the Reformed communicants, and the original of the present Unionville congregation, stood just outside the southeastern wall of the old burying-ground, was constructed of logs, and was about fifty feet in length. It was plastered within, and contained galleries along the sides, with benches of equal height placed on the level floor, so that it was impossible for those who occupied the rear seats to see the minister at the altar or the worshipers on the floor below. The chancel was laid with flag-stones, and altogether the structure was an improvement upon those of that day. This first building was commonly known as Schlosser's Church, being located on land which was donated by the first of the Schlosser family.

In 1767 the congregation united with the Reformed congregations of Egypt, Jordan, and Northampton borough in purchasing six acres of land and erecting a common parsonage, at a total expense of £52, or \$345.62. This, it is supposed, stood on what is Moyer's land, on the road from Mechanicsville to Mickley's Tavern, in South Whitehall.

In 1768 an application was filed in the land-office of Pennsylvania for a tract of land by Daniel Gross and Paul Balliet for the use of the Reformed congregation, although both in this application and in the patent-deed afterwards granted for the land, the congregation is denominated Presbyterian, under which name they held the land until April, 1879, when action was taken looking towards the changing of the name from Presbyterian to Reformed, as it should be; and in December, 1881, Alexander, Peter, and Moses Hollenbach were appointed a committee to have the change legally made. A deed for their lands was confirmed to the congregation on the 27th of May, 1827, in pursuance of the 7th section of an act of Assembly approved the 17th day of April, 1827, which enacts "that the officers of the land-office are hereby authorized and required to issue a patent, free of the purchase-money and fees, to Peter Romich and Christian Houseman, Sr., and their successors, in trust and for the sole use and benefit of the congregations of North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., known by the name of Union, *alias* Schlosser's, Church, composed of Lutherans and Presbyterians, for a certain tract of land situate in North Whitehall township aforesaid, surveyed to them by virtue of an application dated June second, one thousand seven hundred and sixty-eight, numbered three thousand three hundred and seventy-four." Three drafts of church lands are contained among the church records,—the first of three acres, surveyed in 1795, at the request of Michael Hoffman; the second made in 1796, at the request of Peter Romich, in which the church tract is shown to consist of eighty-seven acres and allowances; and a

third was made on the 11th of April, 1839, by Daniel Saeger, Esq., by request of the consistory. The latter appears to be the only legal one, and on it the church land is shown to consist of ninety-four acres, eighteen perches.

On the 7th of November, 1795, the congregation then consisting wholly of Reformed members, held a meeting and decided to erect a stone church in place of the old log building. It was also resolved to invite their Lutheran neighbors to form a congregation, and unite with them in erecting the new building, which should then be held in common by both faiths. As an inducement, the Reformed members offered the Lutherans a half interest in forty acres of their lands, which tract should after that time be held in commonalty by both, and also agreed to sell all of their lands above these forty acres, and devote the proceeds towards the expense of construction. On the 27th of May, 1796, being the occasion of the laying of the corner-stone, the Lutherans accepted these propositions, formed a separate congregation, and united with their Reformed brethren in constructing the new church. None of the church lands were sold, however, the cost of constructing being liquidated with free-will contributions.

This second church building, at Unionville, stood in a line with the old stone school-house, still standing, and the yard of the present brick church, on ground lying between the two. It was solidly built of rough-hewn stone, with galleries running around three sides of the interior. The carpenters were Jonas Hicker, Chr. Harn, Andrew Kuerr, Thomas Dodson, Jacob Herman, Jacob Harn, Jacob Mickley, Jacob Miller, John Keck, Adam Sterner, Jacob Wehr. The building was completed in the following year (1797), and since that time has, together with the church lands and other temporalities of the former Reformed congregation, been held and owned in common by the members of the Reformed and Lutheran congregations of this vicinity, each, however, being perfectly free to worship after its own fashion, and holding divine services on alternate Sundays. From this date the church and congregation have been known as the Union Church, although among the people it was also called the Grund-Eichel Kirche, or Scrub-Oak Church, owing to the large quantity of scrub-oak and low timber growing around the building.

The stone building served all the purposes of the united congregations until the 11th of February, 1871, when they resolved to erect a new and substantial brick building, fifty feet in front and eighty feet in depth. It was found, however, a task of no small importance to tear down the old stone church. So solid was the masonry, and so thick were the walls, that it required the use of blasting-powder and the united efforts of a large crowd of people, who had collected by invitation from the neighborhood and even from distant parts of the township, to overthrow the walls. The timbers were found in part still sound

and dry as when first laid. When the corner-stone was reached, it was found entirely empty, although many articles, besides pieces of money, had been deposited in the walnut box, with sliding lid, which was placed in the cavity of the stone, nearly a century previous. It was ascertained that it had remained uncovered and unprotected over night, when laid, and the supposition is that it was then rifled of its contents by sacrilegious thieves.

On the 28th of May, 1871, the corner-stone of the present building was laid with imposing ceremonies and in the presence of a large throng. In the corner-stone was placed a zinc box, resting on a plate of heavy glass, and packed on all sides with powdered charcoal and plaster of Paris. In it were placed church records, books of worship, silver and copper coins, and other mementoes of members of the congregations, and the whole covered with a second plate of heavy glass.

The new building is of brick, and is handsomely finished within and without. It has a spire one hundred and sixty-five feet in height, in which hangs a bell of about two thousand pounds weight. Around the three sides extend galleries, and a basement room lies under the whole, used for Sunday- and singing-school purposes. In appearance it resembles a city church, and its equal will hardly be found anywhere in any country parish in Eastern Pennsylvania. Spacious grounds inclose it on all sides, and a forest of noble pines protects it from northern blasts.

The new building was dedicated to the service of God on Whitsuntide, 1872, with impressive ceremonies, conducted by Rev. Dr. Notz, Rev. E. Boner, and Rev. A. R. Horne, Lutheran ministers; and Rev. Drs. Bomberger and Gerhard, Reformed ministers.

It is enjoyed by both congregations under certain additions to the church constitution, proposed at a meeting of the church councils on the 11th of February, 1871, and formally adopted by the congregations on the 25th of February following. They were as follows: "The present church shall be for the exclusive use of the Reformed and Lutheran congregations. As long as one single member of either of these denominations remains faithful to its doctrines and practices, the church property cannot pass out of his hands." These additional rules were signed by the church councils, consisting of William Gernert, Moses Hollenbach, Hilarius Kennel, and Peter Gross, elders; and Tilghman Samuel, Thomas Casey, Tilghman F. Schneek, Stephen Deibert, David Hensinger, Lewis Clauser, Alexander Peter, deacons.

The building committee consisted of Benjamin Lemuel and Emanuel Krause from the Lutherans, and Elias Hoffman and Aaron Balliet from the Reformed. The cost of erecting the present building was about thirty-four thousand dollars, and was paid, in part, with labor, collections, and free-will offerings. The remainder of the debt was paid by the levying of a tax upon the basis of the county and State rates and

levies, no adult male member paying less than five dollars.

The Lutheran Church record begins with 1797, and is headed as follows: "Church Record of the Evangelical Lutheran Brethren in the Faith of the Union Church in Whitehall, Northampton." The first entry is that of the baptism of a child of Christian and Magdalene Hansman, under date of March 5, 1797. Immediately following are the records of the baptisms in families by the names of Adams, Helffrich, Seiss, Deibert, Mosser, Fenstermacher, Walb, Semmel, Rumbel, etc. In 1806 there were ninety-three communicants on the Lutheran side, and in 1821 twenty-one catechumens, by the names of Mosser, Miller, Laury, Semmel, Seiss, Scheirer, Jacobs, Deibert, Housman, Zellner, and Herbster, were confirmed.

The very early records of the Reformed congregation were placed in the corner-stone of the second church, and when that was opened, had disappeared, together with the rest of its contents. Nearly everything, therefore, that can be told of its early history has been transmitted by oral tradition, and not much can be stated with certainty, except that in point of numbers the Reformed congregation has always been stronger than the Lutheran, and it maintains its lead at the present day. In 1808 the Lutherans had 68 communicants, the Reformed more than twice that number. In 1858 the latter had 309 communicants, while the Lutherans numbered a little more than half as many. In 1872 there were 264 heads of families of the Reformed faith and 155 of the Lutheran, or, altogether, 419. In 1874 the Reformed had communicating members to the number of 615, while the Lutherans had 419; the former had 330 contributing members and the latter 225. In 1881 the number of Reformed communicants was 650, of Lutheran, 450, and of Reformed contributing members was 335, of Lutheran, 250. The present strength of the congregation is 1076, composed of 622 Reformed communicants and of 454 Lutheran.

The Reformed Pastors.—The first record of these begins on the 20th of December, 1764, with Rev. Johann Daniel Gross, who served until Feb. 17, 1771, when Rev. Abraham Blumer took his place, and ministered till the 10th of May, 1801. On the 18th of October following Rev. Johann Gobrecht began his ministry here, and continued in it till the 13th of February, 1831. He was succeeded by the Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs, D.D., who served from the 21st of July, 1831, till 1866. In the latter year Rev. E. J. Fogel was elected the pastor. He began the duties of his office on the 1st of January, 1867, and continues faithfully in them to this date.

The Lutheran Pastors.—The Lutherans of the earliest time not having a separate organization at Unionville were included in the Moselm charge, which in 1762 was under the care of the Rev. John H. Schaum. Between 1769 and 1772, the Rev. John George Jung became the pastor of this charge, and between 1779

and 1782 the licentiate Franz was the minister. He was succeeded in 1785 by the Rev. Henry Schellhard, and the latter in 1791 by Rev. Caspar Diehl, who with Revs. Geisenhainer and Schumacher served till 1808. During their ministry the Lutheran congregation attained a separate organization at Unionville at the time of the construction of the second church. Revs. Doering and Wartman served the congregation up to June, 1837, when Rev. Jeremiah Schindel began his ministry, continuing to serve for a period of twenty-one years. In the spring of 1859, Rev. Thomas Steck became the pastor and preached till the close of 1866. At the beginning of his pastorate the Lutheran congregations of Union, Heidelberg, Friedens, and Egypt Churches united in purchasing a parsonage at Schnecksville, and in the spring of 1867 Rev. J. S. Reninger, the present pastor, began his service for the congregation.

The present church consistory is composed of the following on the Lutheran side: Manoah Hausman and Stephen Deibert, elders; and Levi Helffrich, John Schneck, Oliver Semmel, and Lewis Hausman, deacons; and on the Reformed side, Frank P. Mickley and William Kennel, elders; and William Reber, Francis Peter, Charles Wootring, and Willoughby Hoffman, deacons.

The congregations possess a large pipe-organ, which was originally purchased in 1821, and formerly stood in the old stone church. When that building was torn down, it was removed and repaired and two registers added; it was then placed in the present church, and rededicated with it in 1872.

Thirty-eight years ago (in 1846) a Sunday-school was begun at Union Church by the late Rev. S. K. Brobst, Peter Gross, Esq., and others, which has remained in full life ever since. For the past thirty years it has been under the superintendence of Mr. E. D. Rhoads, the organist of the church.

Many of the earliest settlers buried their dead on their farms, where their remains now rest, unmarked by any stone, upon spots undiscoverable at present. After the organization of Egypt and Union Churches nearly all the interments took place on one or the other of the burying-places provided by these two congregations. The first burial-ground lay to the rear and side of the old log church, and comprised the area occupied by what is now known as the old cemetery. The latter lies on the side of the road opposite to the present church building, and is inclosed with a low stone wall. The inscriptions upon many of the old headstones, which were often at first of comparatively soft stones and later of slate, have yielded to the influence of wind and weather, and are now partially or wholly undecipherable. The oldest legible one on the ground is that of Follatin (Valentine) Remel, 1770. On the 18th of May, 1866, the two congregations decided to lay out a new cemetery upon the church lands, and on the 9th of November following, rules for the regulation of the same

were adopted. The present burial-ground contains an area of two acres of land in the rear of the church, and was dedicated with appropriate ceremonies by Rev. Jacob Schindel and Noah Strassburger. It is finely located and systematically arranged. Many beautiful shafts of marble already mark the resting-places of departed worshippers.

During the past year (1883) the congregations erected upon the church land a commodious barn. This is used for storing the hay and crops raised upon the glebe, the use of which, together with the old stone school-house, is enjoyed under a lease from the congregations by the schoolmaster and organist, Mr. Rhoads. The cost of erecting the barn has been fully paid, and the Union Church presents the commendable example of a community of Christian workers, owning large possessions entirely free from debt.

St. John's Church, at Laury's.—For several years previous to 1872, Rev. J. S. Reninger preached occasionally both to the Lutherans and Reformed of Laury's and the vicinity, and during 1871 he began holding services both in German and English regularly. His labors were fully appreciated by those under his ministrations, and on Christmas of that year they presented him with a substantial token of their esteem and love. Rev. S. A. Leimbach had also begun, about May, 1869, to hold services both in German and English in the school-house at Laury's, and continued to hold them every four weeks.

Most of the members belonged either to the Reformed or Lutheran congregations of Union and Egypt Churches, but their desire to have a more convenient place of worship became so strong, and their numbers increased so much that it was resolved to form a separate church, and to that end Hon. David Laury and Mr. David Scheirer were appointed a committee to draft a plan of organization and a constitution. This draft was submitted to the members in February, 1872, and unanimously adopted, and an organization effected on the 12th of May, 1872, with Rev. S. A. Leimbach as the Reformed, and Rev. J. S. Reninger as the Lutheran pastor. The first Church Council consisted of Jacob D. Miller, Henry Helffringer, Reformed elders; Charles Loeser and Reuben Yantz, Lutheran elders; and of Moses Newhard, Thomas Newhard, David Scheirer, and Samuel Heiney, Reformed deacons; and Jacob B. Mauser, Thomas Schaffer, Samuel Shoch, and Eli Schumacher, Lutheran deacons.

Jacob Miller, Samuel Miller, and Moses Newhard each offered the two acres of land from their farms, which were desired by the association for church lands. That of Jacob Miller was finally accepted, after due consideration, and thus it happens that this church is sometimes called Miller's Church.

It was decided to erect a church building at once, and a building committee was appointed, consisting of Joseph Roth and Joseph Peter from the Reformed side, and William J. Keck and David Laury from the

Lutheran. On the 23d of June, 1872, the cornerstone was laid with appropriate ceremonies, conducted by Revs. William Notz and Noah Strassburger, assisted by the pastors, Revs. Leinbach and Reninger. The church was finished in the following year, and on the 13th and 14th days of September, 1873, was dedicated to the service of God by Revs. L. Groh, J. B. Fox, and J. S. Reninger, Lutheran ministers, and Revs. Thomas Leinbach, A. J. G. Dubbs, and S. A. Leinbach, Reformed ministers. The collections amounted to \$175.08.

The church is of frame, forty feet in width by sixty in depth, and has a basement and steeple. It is painted white, and, standing on a commanding eminence, resembles a shining ark of refuge for the weary and sin-laden. The contract for its construction was awarded to Tilghman Zellner, and the cost of construction was about six thousand dollars.

The congregation number about one hundred and sixty members, evenly divided between Lutherans and Reformed.

Rev. Reninger is still the Lutheran pastor. Rev. Leinbach resigned his office as Reformed pastor on the 10th of November, 1883, the resignation to take effect on the 1st of January, 1884. On the latter day he was succeeded in the office by Rev. William R. Hofford, of Allentown, Pa.

The church council consists at present of Henry Heffelfinger and Samuel Miller, Reformed elders; J. B. Mauser, Lutheran elder; Moses Newhard and Henry Broder, Reformed deacons; and A. C. P. Lory, Calvin F. Keck, and August H. Eichler, Lutheran deacons. The trustees are David Swartz (Reformed) and Adam Anthony (Lutheran). Mr. David Scheirer has been the choir-leader since May, 1879.

A cemetery was laid out immediately after the purchase of the church lands, and rules for its regulation were adopted by the congregations in the spring of 1872.

In 1838, the Hon. David Laury and Robert McDowell (both now deceased) established a Sunday-school, which held its meetings in the school-house, near Laury's, and which was known as the "Slate-Quarry Sunday-school." The exercises were at first conducted entirely in English, but later in English and German. It was the first Sunday-school projected in Lehigh County outside of Allentown. After the completion of St. John's Church the meeting-place was transferred to the basement of the latter building, and there the meetings have since been held. Judge Laury was the superintendent up to the time of his death, in 1883.

Preaching Station at Ironton.—A preaching station was established early in the fall of 1867. Services were held regularly the first Sabbath-days of each month in the old school-house, near Balliettsville, by the Rev. Dr. J. W. Wood and Rev. Richard Walker, then Presbyterian ministers at Allentown, Pa., both

now deceased. This place of meeting was only temporary, and about the 1st of January, 1868, soon after the public school buildings at Ironton were completed, the services began to be held there, and have been held in them ever since. About the 1st of April, 1868, Rev. Richard Walker began preaching, coming regularly on the third Sabbath of every month, and continued in this service for four years, when he was succeeded by Rev. J. A. Little, of Hokendauqua, Pa. Dr. Wood continued in his labors here until about the 1st of October, 1876, when he was also succeeded by Rev. Mr. Little. Since that time the latter has held services here regularly on the first and third Sabbath afternoons of every month. The salaries of these pastors have always been paid out of the treasury of the Ironton Railroad Company. In the month of March, 1876, the Rev. S. A. Leinbach, of Coplay, Pa., began preaching here, and continued to do so until Jan. 1, 1884. He preached once a month, and received fifty dollars a year for his services, which sum was raised by subscription.

No church organization has been attempted. The worshipers are members of congregations of different faiths. The services are not sectarian. No denominational books are used, the lessons being drawn directly from the Bible. Communion services are not held, and there is no interference with the pastors of neighboring churches. The faithful labors of Rev. Little, as well as those of Rev. Leinbach, are bearing rich fruit in increased membership and more living interests. Among the prominent workers both in the meetings and the Sunday-school are Mr. William Andrews, of the Presbyterian Church of Allentown; Mr. P. Frank Brown, of Egypt Reformed; and Mr. Walter M. Kuhns, of Jordan Lutheran. Of the original leading spirits in the work, Capt. Joseph Andrews (Presbyterian), Mrs. William Andrews (Presbyterian), and Mrs. P. Frank Brown (German Reformed), have (besides Dr. Wood and Rev. Walker) departed to a better home, while John G. Wink (Evangelical) and Dr. J. N. E. Shoemaker have moved away.

About the same time with the preaching station, the Union Sunday-school was organized, being so called by reason of the uniting of members of different churches for the purpose of organizing. Many in the neighborhood were opposed to the project at the beginning, but despite their opposition the work was successfully begun on the second Sunday of January, 1868, with J. Calvin Welling as superintendent. He was the prime mover in this labor of love, and in his efforts was ably seconded by those named above. He was then a clerk in the railroad office at Ironton, and now resides at Chicago, Ill., holding a responsible position with the Illinois Central Railway. He held the office of superintendent for two years, and was succeeded by G. G. Roney for a half year. Mr. William Andrews then held the office for one and a half years, and was succeeded by Mr. George Spence, who served for six months. Mr.

P. F. Brown was then elected, and has served continuously from that time to this, a period of eleven and a half years. To his activity and faithfulness are due much of the present prosperity of the school. The average attendance each Sabbath from the opening to the present time has been sixty-five. The roll now numbers one hundred and twenty, and the school is in a flourishing condition. Denominational books are not touched, the Bible and the publications of the American Sunday-School Union alone being used. The pastors have always assisted in the work. The present organist is Mr. Alfred Kulms, a member of Jordan Lutheran congregation.

The amount of good that this preaching station and Sunday-school have done for the people of Ironton and the vicinity is incalculable.

St. Patrick's, at Ironton, takes its origin from the meetings of Catholics held at James Reilly's house, in Ironton, in March, 1863. Monthly services were celebrated by the Rev. Father McKee, now of Philadelphia, for a period of two years, beginning with this date. In 1865 the present chapel, which had been built by John Campbell, and had been used for some time by the Methodists, became the property of Horace Balliet, and was by him sold to the Catholics. The church was called St. Patrick's, in memory and honor of Patrick Dempsey and Patrick McCann, who were prominent among the original members. Services have been held regularly by Father McKee since 1865, and later by Fathers John and Burns. The Rev. Father McFadden has at present charge of the church. A parish school, with a large number of pupils, is conducted in connection with the church.

At Schnecksville and Saegersville preaching stations have also been established. At the former place Rev. J. S. Reninger has been preaching since the spring of 1876 to meetings of members of the Union Church, held in the school-house. No organization as a congregation has yet been effected.

The United Brethren also have a small church at Schnecksville. This has taken the place of a church building which formerly stood on Henry Leh's land. The congregation consists of about half a dozen families, and has been holding services regularly since 1872.

In the year 1852 members of the Jordan Reformed and Lutheran congregations, residing at or near Saegersville, associated themselves, under the name of the Union School and Meeting Institute, for the purpose of erecting a school-house, which should also serve as a meeting-place for holding divine services. Samuel Saeger (now deceased) and Reuben Gackenbaeh were appointed a building committee, and the cost of construction was defrayed by the collection of contributions. After its completion, a bell was placed in the steeple by the late Peter Sieger, of Philadelphia. After a number of years the original owners turned the property into a stock arrangement, of which the principal shares are now held by the

Siegers, the Bleilers, the Metzgers, and others. No regular organization has yet been made. Rev. Joshua Derr, of Allentown, was the first pastor. He was succeeded by the Rev. Thomas Steek, and he by the Rev. O. N. Leopold, after a vacancy of several years. Rev. E. J. Fogel commenced preaching about six years ago, and still continues to do so.

The Sunday-School.—Besides the Sunday-schools at Union Church, Ironton, and Laury's, already mentioned, others have been organized in various parts of the township. As a general rule, the meetings are held in the public school-houses. At Schnecksville a Sunday-school was organized in the spring of 1847, by Peter Gross, Esq., and Henry Roekel. It is in a flourishing condition, and is at present under the superintendence of Henry D. Gross, Esq., and Jonas Acker. Following is a list of all the Sunday-schools in the township, with the name of the superintendent, the number of scholars, and the faith which is taught:

Schnecksville, Frank Scherer, Lutheran and Reformed.....	50
Neff's, Richard D. Wotring, Lutheran and Reformed.....	70
Schnecksville, Hiram Croft, Evangelical.....	70
Laury's, William S. Haas, Lutheran and Reformed.....	85
Laury's, H. A. Frantz, Lutheran and Reformed.....	55
Neff's (Union Church), E. D. Rhoads, Lutheran and Reformed.....	70
Schnecksville, H. D. Gross, Lutheran and Reformed.....	65
Balliettsville, or Ironton, F. P. Brown, Lutheran and Reformed.....	65
Balliettsville, John Kuehner, Lutheran and Reformed.....	45
Schnecksville, Asa Knerr, Lutheran and Reformed.....	55
Laury's, Jacob Lindeman, Lutheran and Reformed.....	45
Rockdale, E. W. Yehl, Lutheran and Reformed.....	45

The love of the church instilled by the original settlers into the breasts of their descendants has not died out, but, on the contrary, has increased with the passing of generations, and to-day hardly any adults can be found in the township who are not members of the Christian Church, and living in the open profession of the principles, as well as in the practices, taught by Luther and Calvin.

The Schools.—The early German and Swiss settlers came with a fair share of common-school learning, and there were but few among them who could not read and write. They recognized the advantages that instruction, even of a primary nature, would confer on their children. Hardly were they established as a community before they resolved to erect a place of worship, and with it the school-house. This, as elsewhere, was the case in North Whitehall. The oldest school-house within the present limits of the township was the one erected at what is now Unionville, about the year 1755. It was a low building of logs, with small windows, and consequently poor light and ventilation. It stood in the meadow opposite the church building, near a walnut-tree, which is still preserved. The building was double, one side being occupied by the teacher and his family, and the other being used for school purposes. Instruction was of the most primitive description, and entirely in German. The only books used were an A, B, C book, or primer, the Psalter, and the New Testament. Some of the teachers were educated men from Germany, but generally their qualifications for the position of teacher were of a limited degree. Besides having the

charge of the school, the teachers were also the organizers of the congregation. There may have been other schools in the township at this early date, but we have not found any record of them. This first house at Unionville was succeeded, about 1808, by a more pretentious structure of stone, the expense of erecting which was defrayed by holding a lottery, authorized by an act of Assembly passed the 15th day of February, 1808. This was successfully conducted by a committee composed of Daniel Snyder, Frederick Hausman, Peter Kern, Michael Deiber, Stephen Balliet, and Peter Butz. Like its predecessor, it was a parochial school, and was conducted upon the same methods. It is still standing, owned by the Unionville congregation, and is now used as a residence by Mr. E. D. Rhoads, the present teacher of the public school at Unionville.

The present school-house is a brick building, and has been constructed since the passage of the school law of 1834. It stands on land owned by the congregation, devoted to this purpose. There are two schools, graded. The teachers at Unionville since the earliest times have been — Diehl, — Krout, Adam Gilbert, Yost Muckenhaupt, Daniel Koener, and John Rinker.

As already stated, German was the only language taught in all the schools up to 1816, when the first English school was established at Balliettsville. In that year the English School Society was formed, and at a meeting held on the 29th of March, Stephen Balliet was elected president, and George Deichman, Jacob Schneider, and Christian Troxell were elected managers. Peter Romich and Peter Butz were the secretaries of the meeting. It was resolved to build a house, twenty by twenty-four feet in extent, and that each of the twenty subscribers to the house deliver one short and one long log towards its construction by the 1st of May following. Besides the officers already named, the subscribers were composed of the following: Nicholas Wotring, Peter Wotring, Samuel Snyder, Abraham Jacob, Wilhelm Rinker, Nicholas Scheirer, Michael Fuick, Peter Graff, Joseph Balliet, Frederick Hausman, Solomon Graff, George Frantz, Peter Rumble, and John Lanry. The building was erected about one hundred yards southeast of Balliettsville, and was plastered within. Along the three walls of the interior were placed long desks, sloping up to the wall, with high benches without backs. One of these benches was occupied by the grown-up boys, another by the larger girls, and the third by the smaller boys and girls who were just beginning to read and write. In the centre of the room, around a clumsy wood-stove, sat on two rows of benches without backs the smallest children, who had nothing but their primers to handle. Near the stove, and along the fourth side of the building, was the teacher's desk, painted red, about five feet high, with a bench of corresponding altitude. Behind his desk, on the wall, were hung the hats, shawls, and scarfs of the scholars.

In the corner stood a wooden bucket filled with water, to which the children often journeyed during the long school hours, which lasted from eight in the morning till half-past four or five in the afternoon, with an intermission of an hour at noon for dinner. This was generally taken by the children in the school-room, and during school hours the baskets and receptacles in which it was brought stood in a tempting row, flanking the water-bucket. The teachers were chosen by the neighbors, or sometimes began keeping school without consulting the wishes of the community in the matter at all. If the teaching of one of this latter kind was not agreeable to the parents they would not send their children, and thus effectually "freeze" out the self-constituted master by stopping his salary. Some of the teachers were well educated, but many were nothing better than the "tramp" of the present day, who, being out of a job, opened a school for lack of other employment. The course of instruction in these early schools embraced reading, writing, spelling, and arithmetic. The books used were Comly's "Primer and Spelling-Book," Murray's "Introduction to the English Reader," "English Reader, and Sequel," Frost's "United States History," and "Pike's Arithmetic." Grammar and geography were unknown sciences. The discipline in the early schools was unnecessarily severe, and at times even cruel. School terms were seldom longer than four months, and many of the children were not sent to school longer than for one-fourth of that time. The schools were opened and closed with singing and prayer, after the good old German fashion. The exercises for each half of the day consisted of reading twice and spelling once, with writing and ciphering at their seats in the intervals by the older scholars. Little attention was paid to penmanship, writing was done with quills, and the making and mending of these was one of the principal qualifications demanded in the teacher. The teachers of the early parochial schools were paid by the parents of the pupils, but took out a great portion of their remuneration by "boarding around," as it was called.

The English school building at Balliettsville was used till about 1865, when, upon the erection of a substantial new brick school-house on top of the hill overlooking the village, it was transformed into a dwelling-house, and is now so used. The teachers at Balliettsville have been Dalton, Wallace, Roberts, Cnstis, Ellis, McCarthy, Handwerk, Donahue, Frazer, Bissing, John Barton, Peter Weida (now living at Allentown), Adolph Bocking (of Düsseldorf, Prussia), C. Williams, M.D. (of Coplay), John Clifton (of Easton), Revs. Alfred Dubs and J. H. Dubs, Bowman, Pfneiger, Kluge, T. F. Emmens (at present editor of the *Easton Express*), Ward, Gruver, H. S. Moyer, George F. Hottel, and Wilson.

Other school-houses, generally of logs, with no pretensions to architecture, and with no regard to light or ventilation, were also erected in the early part of

this century at the Union Slate-Quarries, in Deibert's Valley, at Schneeksville, and near Siegersville.

The poor were often unable in the early times to send their children to the schools provided, even for the short terms they were, and we find in the accounts of the county treasurer the following credits allowed for amounts paid for the education of the poor in North Whitehall, in accordance with the provisions of the act of March 29, 1824: For the year 1828, \$15.01; for 1830, \$13.29; for 1833, \$8.07; for 1834, \$25.59; for 1835, \$73.91; for 1836, \$51.35; for 1837, \$121.21; for 1838, \$114.15; and for 1839, \$118.05.

Previous to the enactment of the general school law of 1834 it was the custom in communities which had erected school-houses to elect, generally in the spring, trustees to take charge of the school interests. Thus the records of the court show that on the 19th of May, 1825, no trustees having been elected in North Whitehall, the following were appointed for that purpose by the court, viz.: Peter Ruch, to serve for one year, Peter Gross, Esq., for two years, and George Scheurer, for three years. The first full board of which there is a record was composed of Dr. William Kohler, Dr. H. O. Wilson, Daniel Seager, Esq., Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs, and David Laury.

After the acceptance, in the year 1843, of the provisions of the act of 1834, the schools attained a degree of prosperity and discipline they had not known before. More and better school-houses were built, until at the present time they number seventeen, all substantial buildings of brick, and mostly furnished with modern school appliances. These accommodate eight hundred and two children, who are divided among twenty schools, fourteen of which are mixed and six graded. These schools are generally named after the localities in which they are found, and follow below, with the teachers in charge during the winter of 1883-84:

	Teacher.
1. Siegersville.....	R. M. Henninger.
2. Lützenberger's, near Kern's Mill.....	E. G. Guth.
3. Sandy Peter's.....	William H. Semuels.
4. Schneeksville (Primary).....	Miss Anna A. Mosser.
5. Schneeksville (Secondary).....	Charles A. Kerschner.
6. Sand Spring.....	George Kerschner.
7. Unionville (Primary).....	E. D. Rhoads.
8. Unionville (Secondary).....	A. M. Kline.
9. Long's, or Benninger's.....	C. F. Kuder.
10. Deibert's Valley.....	H. S. Ritter.
11. Rockdale.....	J. M. Bender.
12. Keck's.....	H. D. Keck.
13. Laury's.....	A. H. Bieber.
14. Model, or Kern's.....	H. A. Frantz.
15. Scheidt's.....	O. E. Kulms.
16. Balliet's.....	J. M. Moyer.
17. Ironton (Primary).....	C. E. Frantz.
18. Ironton (Secondary).....	J. G. Schueker.
19. Coplay Creek, or Ruchsville.....	C. D. Werley.
20. Levan's.....	Miss Amelia G. Wotring.

The school board for the year 1883 consisted of Edwin Kuntz (president), A. W. De Long (secretary), Willoughby Koch (treasurer), A. J. Breder, Dr. A. J. Erdman, and H. P. K. Romich.

The official records of the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh show the following to have been elected school directors:

- 1840.—Conrad Kennel, Isaac Hernany.
 1841.—Charles Weaver, Simon Hankey.
 1842.—John Scheirer, William Lentz.
 1843.—Joseph Eberhard, John Miller.
 1844, 1845, 1846.—No returns recorded.
 1847.—David Laury, Aaron Kohler.
 1848.—Stephen Groff, John Schantz.
 1849.—James Newhard, Aaron Eisenhard.
 1850.—Abraham Nell, David Laury.
 1851.—Stephen Saeger, Paul Balliet.
 1852.—A. J. G. Dubbs, Henry Rockel, Joseph Newhard, William Leisenring.
 1853.—John Romig, William Leisenring, Martin Seipel, Abraham Yellis.
 1854.—Paul Brown, Joseph Newhard.
 1855.—E. M. Kuntz, M. Woodring, W. J. Keck, E. Kern.
 1856.—Peter Hendricks, Simon Keener.
 1857.—Reuben Saeger, Jonathan Schneek, Owen Romig.
 1858.—Franklin P. Mickle, Daniel Levan.
 1859.—Moses B. Schaadt, George J. Snyder, Jr.
 1860.—William J. Keck, Joseph Eberhard.
 1861.—Josiah Laury, Thomas Morgan.
 1862.—Francis Breinig, D. K. Wotring.
 1863.—David Scheirer, L. A. G. Whartman.
 1864.—Samuel Sell, Reuben Cole.
 1865.—Moses Heihman, Eli Hoffman.
 1866.—Samuel Miller, Edward Kohler.
 1867.—Edmund Erdman, William Kistler, E. Long.
 1868.—John Croll, Nathan Schneek.
 1869.—Joseph Keller, William Andrews, Reuben Steckel.
 1870.—S. A. Brown, John Seiberling.
 1871.—Jeremiah Kuntz, Joel Gross.
 1872.—Joseph Keller, A. W. De Long, Thomas Bertsch.
 1873.—Reuben Steckel, William Deibert.
 1874.—Joel Clauser, Henry Romig.
 1875.—Joseph Keller, Josiah Scheirer.
 1876.—Hiram Balliet, George Ross.
 1877.—David M. Scheirer, F. P. Brown.
 1878.—William Brown, Francis P. Semmel.
 1879.—Tilghman Schneek, John Houser.
 1880.—A. De Long, David Scheirer, Elias Deibert, Frank P. Brown.
 1881.—Willoughby Koch, Allen Brader.
 1882.—Edwin Kuhns, John Houser.
 1883.—Henry Romig, A. W. De Long.
 1884.—A. C. P. Laury, Dr. A. J. Erdman, Willoughby Koch, Joel Clauser.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

DAVID LAURY.

The Laury family are of Scotch lineage. Michael Laury, the great-grandfather of David, having been a native of Scotland. He married Barbara Goodshall, born in Würtemberg, Germany, and with his wife emigrated to the United States in 1756. Among their children was Godfrey, born November 22, 1756, in Philadelphia, and married April 4, 1781, to Susanna Rockel, whose son, John, the father of David, was born September 12, 1784, in Lehigh County, and married in 1804 to Maria Magdalena Kulms. Their son, David, was born June 1, 1805, in Lehigh County, Pa. He was raised as a farmer-boy, his schooling, which was

¹ In this year there were seventy-seven votes cast in favor of the acceptance of the common-school law of 1834, and seventy-seven votes against.

² In this year eighty-six votes were cast for having common schools, and eighty against, resulting in the township's accepting the provisions of the act of 1834.

in German, being quite limited. After attaining a suitable age he learned the blacksmith trade, and during this time employed his leisure hours in study and reflection. While by self-application he gained in book-knowledge, he also educated himself by close observation, judgment of men and things, and keen perceptions. On the 12th of August, 1827, he was married to Maria Kline, a daughter of Jacob Kline, of Lowhill township, with whom he lived happily for a period of over fifty years, and during which time they were blessed with ten children,—four sons and six daughters,—of whom seven survive. In the year 1832 he moved to Laury's Station, then called Slate Dam, and there engaged in the mercantile business in copartnership with Messrs. Rupp & Shifferstein. Later on the firm dissolved partnership, and Mr. Laury continued the business on his own account. Encouraged by his well doing, and believing that a grist-mill was a need in that section, he erected one. The enterprise proving a success, he established not only a business reputation, but also a credit which few men in those days enjoyed. In company with James Newhard he at the same time held the agency of the Union Slate Company, of Baltimore, Md., and did so well that in the year 1844 he associated with himself Hon. James M. Porter, Samuel Taylor, Thomas Craig, Sr., and Robert McDowell in the slate quarrying business at Kern's Mill, in Washington township, the spot now known as Slatington. His business prospered amazingly, and when yet a young man he manifested an interest in politics. He also connected himself with the military companies of the county when the volunteer organization was a power, and afterwards held various commissions from captain to major-general. Being a warm Democrat, his military association led him to an active participation in the politics of the county, and gradually he acquired considerable influence in his party, and ultimately shared its honors.

In 1846 he was nominated for the Assembly by his party for the legislative district then composed of Lehigh and Carbon, the district being entitled to two members jointly, the Democrats of Carbon having at the same time put in the field Peter Bowman. Mr. Laury was, however, defeated. In 1850 he was re-nominated for the Legislature, and elected, and so also in the years 1851-53, in each instance contrary to his own wishes, and without opposition. In 1856 he was elected Presidential elector of the district, and on the electoral college meeting at Harrisburg, on December 3d of that year, he was present and recorded his vote for James Buchanan for President of the United States. In 1853 he was appointed postmaster at Laury's Station, and held the position until after the inauguration of Abraham Lincoln. A year later he was reappointed to the position, without his consent, by the very party that had charged him with disloyalty, and reaccepting the commission forwarded he held the position until his death. In 1865 he was

elected justice of the peace of his township, and in 1867 was appointed by the courts of Lehigh and Northampton to represent the district in the Board of State Revenue Commissioners for adjusting the amount of taxation to be raised in the different sections and counties in the State. In 1868 he was elected associate judge of the courts of the county, and five years later, after the expiration of his term, was re-elected to the same position. In 1855 he was appointed express, freight, ticket, and station agent at Laury's by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, and held the position until his death.

In 1870 Mr. Laury was elected president of the North Whitehall Loan and Building Association, which he carried successfully through in less than nine years. In the year 1838 he and Robert McDowell established a Sunday-school, known as the Slate-Quarry Sunday-school. It was at first exclusively English, though the exercises were later conducted in English and German. It was the first Sunday-school projected in Lehigh County outside of Allentown, and Mr. Laury maintained his love for the cause to the end of his days, having at the time of his death been the superintendent of the St. John's Sunday-school near his own home. In the year 1844 he was foremost in having the common-school system adopted by his township, and aided in overcoming a strong and violent opposition to it. He was elected one of the directors of the first school board chosen, and being made its treasurer, he retained the position for six years successively. In 1872 he was made one of the building committee of St. John's Church, and gave much valuable assistance to the furtherance and completion of the project. He also manifested great interest in the projection of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. He was called to discharge many responsible trusts, and in every one proved faithful to the letter. His career was interesting and extended. Perhaps no citizen of the county had more influence in public affairs during his life than he. In the Democratic party of the county he was when in his best years a power,—his reputation, sagacity, intelligence, and force of character giving him an influence that did much to shape its character and policy. He possessed enormous energy, and wonderful activity. He was a born leader of men. His magnificent physical proportions and the dignity of his appearance gave him a hold upon other men which rendered the task of directing them comparatively easy. He was a man of decided convictions and of great courage. He did not believe in concealing his convictions for policy's sake. He never hesitated between two opinions. His personal welfare was never for a moment taken into consideration. That a thing was right was enough to commend it to his hearty support. That a certain policy was wrong was sufficient to command his instant and unrelenting opposition. While in the Legislature he stood pre-eminent among the public men of this State for the peculiar straightforwardness of

his views, for the tenacity with which he stood by them after having arrived at a conclusion, and for his unswerving fidelity to the doctrines of the Democratic party. A man well informed on public matters, he was notable for his interest in debate, and for the unmistakable directness of his arguments. He was characterized by quick perception, an excellent memory for facts, and an unusual correctness of judgment. He lived emphatically a blameless life, whether as a private citizen or as a public official. His religious convictions were as strong as his political convictions. He felt a deep interest in the welfare of his church, and was ever ready to give his time and means for its advancement. He was a man of genial, sociable disposition, formed strong attachments toward his friends and neighbors, and possessed those estimable qualities which endeared him to all classes. He was wonderfully liberal in his gifts to every deserving cause, but for doubtful objects he had nothing. He loved truth and manliness. He hated falsehood, humbug, and cowardice. He was not a man to regard with complacency anything which savored of evil. Dubious or immoral projects were always sure of his unrelenting hostility. But those movements which had for their object the advancement of religion and the benefit of humanity could always count upon his substantial aid.

The death of Mrs. Laury occurred March 12, 1878. From this great loss Mr. Laury never fully recovered. His death followed that of his wife on the 28th of September, 1883, in his seventy-ninth year.

PAUL BALLIET.

The family of Balyards were of French extraction and flourished as warriors and statesmen in France, England, and later in Germany. During the seventeenth century there lived a branch of this family in the province of Alsace, on the Rhine, of whom a descendant known as Paulus Balliet was born, in the year 1717. At the age of twenty-one he, with many other Huguenots, was compelled to flee from the religious persecution which followed the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. He embarked for America on the 10th of September, 1738, and located in Lehigh (then Northampton) County, Pa. He married Maria Magdalena Wotring, who was born in 1727 in the province of Lorraine, France. His death occurred in 1777, and that of his wife in 1802. Both are buried in Whitehall township. Their children are five sons—Jacob, Nicholas, Stephen, John, and Paul—and four daughters,—Catherine, Susan, Eva, and Magdalena. Stephen Balliet was born in 1753. He was by occupation a merchant, and active in public affairs as member of the House of Representatives at Harrisburg in 1789-90, and as United States revenue collector for the Second District of Pennsylvania. Tradition relates that he was also a Revolu-

tionary patriot. He married Magdalena Burkhalter (then spelled Burgalter), born in 1765, and had two sons,—Stephen and Joseph. Mr. Balliet died in 1821, and his wife in 1805. Their son, Stephen, was born Oct. 27, 1781, and married, Jan. 22, 1804, to Susan, daughter of Conrad Ihrie, of Easton, Pa., whose birth occurred Oct. 7, 1784. Their eleven children were Stephen, Susan, Stephen (2d), Paul, Aaron, Maria, George, John, Charles, Sabina, and Caroline. The death of Mr. Balliet occurred in 1854, and that of his wife in 1852. Their son, Paul, the subject of this biographical sketch, was born on the 11th of May, 1811, in Whitehall township, at the hamlet known as Ballietsville, where the years of his youth were spent. His education was chiefly obtained at home, with later advantages at Easton, Pa. On returning from the latter place he assumed charge of a store in Heidelberg township, which he managed in connection with a furnace belonging to his father, and remained several years thus employed. Preferring the life of a farmer to the sedentary employment of a merchant, he cultivated his father's farm, of which he later became owner by purchase. He has continued the labors of an agriculturist from that time to the present. In connection with his brothers, Aaron and John, he subsequently embarked in mining enterprises in North Whitehall township, which interest he still retains. At a later day he became and is still a stockholder in a furnace at Coplay in the vicinity of his home. Mr. Balliet was married to Sarah, daughter of Peter Moyer, of North Whitehall township, whose surviving children are Paul E., Sabina (Mrs. James D. Schall), Josephine (Mrs. Harry H. Trumbower), Catherine (Mrs. David Kline) Ella M., and Amanda M. (Mrs. James Roney). Mrs. Balliet died Feb. 11, 1869, and Mr. Balliet was married a second time (on the 20th of May, 1878), to Mrs. Kate Emery, daughter of John Haines. In politics Mr. Balliet is a Republican, and has served as county commissioner, though the excitement attending active political life is not congenial to his tastes. He is a supporter and member of the German Reformed Church of Unionville.

SAMUEL A. BROWN.

Adam Brown, the grandfather of Samuel A., was descended from German ancestry and a native of Northampton County, from whence he removed to Lehigh County. He was united in marriage to Miss Margaret Spait, whose son, Paul, born on the 24th of February, 1807, in Northampton County, resided in North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co. He married Miss Maria Wotring, of the same county and township, and had children,—Elizabeth, Samuel A., Stephen P., Kittie Ann, Louisa R., P. Franklin, and Hiram Evan, of whom five survive. Samuel A. was born Oct. 2, 1833, in North Whitehall township, where his boyhood was spent upon the farm of his father.



Paul Bellut



S. A. Brown



Asiagen



L. R. Brown

His education was obtained at the schools in the immediate neighborhood of his home and at the Allentown Seminary. His health being far from robust, necessitated, for a period of several years, cessation from active labor, though he was eventually able to perform the duties of a clerk or accountant. In 1862 he entered the army as first lieutenant of the One Hundred and Seventy-sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, and remained in the service eight months, when ill health compelled him to relinquish his commission. He then became an employé of the Iron-ton Railroad Company, where he remained for three years, performing the active duties of his position.

Mr. Brown was in 1868 married to Miss Amanda M., daughter of Stephen Graff, of North Whitehall township. He was before his marriage, and is still, engaged in mining in North Whitehall township, having, in connection with his brother, leased the iron-ore beds from the estate of his father. He has encouraged also a taste for agriculture, and devotes a portion of his time to farming, bringing to bear in this, as in other employments, both intelligence and enterprise. He is in his political associations a pronounced Democrat, and has served as justice of the peace and school director of the township. He was formerly associated with the Allentown National Bank as a director. Mr. Brown, with a view to the benefits arising from travel and change of scene, in 1880, made the tour of Germany, Austria, France, and Belgium, and experienced much benefit from the journey. He is a member of the Lutheran Church, though also a supporter of the German Reformed Church, with which Mrs. Brown is connected.

AMANDES SIEGER.

Samuel Sieger, the grandfather of Amandes Sieger, was by birth a Prussian. Among his children was a son, Samuel, born in Siegersville, Lehigh Co., where he resided during his whole life. He married Miss Hattie Guth, of Guthville, Lehigh Co., and had children,—Edwin, Filghman, John, Josiah, Lewis L., and Amandes. The last named was born at Siegersville, on the 24th of April, 1840, where his early youth was spent. At the age of eighteen his education was continued at Allentown, and subsequently at the Mount Holly Academy, Mount Holly, N. J. After some time spent in travel, he located at the place of his birth as a coal and lumber merchant, and continued this pursuit for four years, when he again gratified his taste for travel. Having, together with his brothers, an interest in ore-beds, he engaged in the mining of iron ore, which is still continued, together with the mining and manufacturing of slate for roofing purposes at Tripoli, Lynn township, where he is president of the Tripoli Slate Company. Mr. Sieger also for a brief period embarked in the grain and coal business. He was married on the 26th of

December, 1874, to Miss Catherine, daughter of Peter Hendricks, of Union County. Their children are Virginia Ann, Hattie, and Bessie. Mr. Sieger has been an important factor in the politics of his county and a zealous exponent of the principles of his party. As a Democrat he was elected in 1880 to the State Legislature, and by a loyal constituency re-elected to the same position in 1882, serving on the Committees on Printing, Ways and Means, Constitutional Reform, and City Passenger Railroads, and Mining. He is a Lutheran in his religious faith, and a member of the Jordan Lutheran Church. He is connected with the order of Masonry as member of Lehigh Lodge, No. 326, of Free and Accepted Masons.

STEPHEN P. BROWN.

Stephen P. Brown, the grandson of Adam and Margaret Spait Brown, and the son of Paul and Maria Wotring Brown, was born July 19, 1835, in North Whitehall township. The neighboring school afforded him the rudiments of learning, and Allentown Seminary later enrolled his name among its pupils. At the age of seventeen he learned the trade of carpenter and that of mining engineer, finding employment for five years in this connection with the Iron-ton Railroad Company. On his removal, at the expiration of this period, to Allentown, he engaged with Barber & Co. as a builder of mining machinery and a pattern-maker. Three years after he entered the establishment of William F. Mosser & Co. in the same capacity. He subsequently erected much of the machinery for the slate-quarries, and was also occupied in the superintendence of the Brown Iron Mine, owned by his father's estate. In 1879, Mr. Brown returned to the homestead, made it his permanent home, and has since been interested in the cultivation and improvement of the land embraced within its area. He was married in 1859 to Miss Elmina, daughter of Thomas Ruch, of North Whitehall township, whose children are Edward S., Laura C., Annie C., and Elmer J., living, and Hiram T., Wilson P., and Lizzie, deceased. Mr. Brown affiliates with the Democracy in politics, though neither his tastes nor his life of ceaseless activity have encouraged participation in the busy scenes attending public life. He is in religion a Lutheran, and member of the church of that denomination at Egypt.

CHAPTER XXXV.

SOUTH WHITEHALL TOWNSHIP.

THIS township is in the centre of Lehigh County. It has the shape of a rhombus, with its angles lying in the direction of the points of the compass. It is

¹ By Rev. F. K. Bernd.

bounded on the northwest by North Whitehall, on the northeast by Whitehall, on the east by the city of Allentown, southeast by Salisbury township, and on the southwest by the townships of Upper and Lower Macungie. Its greatest length is the diagonal from west to east, which is about seven miles. The north and south diagonal is six miles long. It contains eighteen thousand five hundred and sixty acres of land. With the exception of Huckleberry Ridge, which runs east and west for about four miles, the surface is nearly level. The soil is generally fertile. The greater portion of the township is in a high state of cultivation.

The township is watered by two streams or creeks,—the Jordan and the Cedar. The former runs through the northern portion of the township from west to east, and furnishes power for one grist-mill in this township. This stream is very wild and turbulent some seasons of the year, overflowing its banks and carrying along everything in its way; at other seasons it is perfectly dry. Hence it is very unreliable for manufacturing purposes,—the grist-mills generally require steam-power during certain parts of the year. It is gradually decreasing in its volume of water. Cedar Creek runs from west to east across the southern portion of the township. It has its source just across the boundary line in Upper Macungie. There we find a large spring, which has a sufficient power to run a grist-mill only a few hundred yards from its fountain. Cedar Creek is a very remarkable stream. "Its volume appears invariable in wet or dry weather. It never freezes, and the grass, which grows to the water's edge, appears green all seasons, and is always uncovered, the water dissolving the snow as it falls."

Early Settlements.—At the organization of Northampton County, in March, 1752, the territory which is now South Whitehall was included in that portion of land known as the "back parts of Macungie," or "the Heidelberg District." By referring to the history of old "Whitehall township," which included the present Whitehall, and North and South Whitehall townships, there will be found much matter which bears upon the early settlers of this township. An assessment-roll given there also contains the names of those who were living within the limits of this township at that time (1781). Among the settlers who then came to this township, and of whom we have obtained accounts, we would mention the following:

One of the earliest tracts of land purchased in this township was by Nicholas Kern. He took out warrants for lands Dec. 3, 1735, and Oct. 28, 1737. Some of these lands he sold to Laurence Good (or Lorenz Guth), Feb. 27, 1739. He afterwards, Nov. 24, 1737, and March 15, 1738, warranted lands on the south side of the Blue Mountains, now Slatington. There he settled and died in 1747. A portion of his large family settled at his home south of the Blue Mountains, and others on lands he retained in this township. In the year 1783, Jacob Kern, son of Nicholas, was in

possession of tracts of land known as "Kern's Folly," "Kernsburg," and "Delay." A part of these lands he sold to Peter Meyer (or Moyer). This land lies in North Whitehall and in the northeastern part of this township. Mechanicsville lies on a part of it. In 1819, Peter Meyer sold one hundred and twelve acres to his son, Peter, who resided in North Whitehall, where Henry Lazarus now lives. Simon Moyer, a son of Peter, now lives at Meyersville, and kept the hotel on the property to within a few months. It is now kept by his son. In 1852, Simon Meyer bought it from George Gangwere. Peter Kern, whose sketch comes later, is not known to have been related with this family.

Lorenz Good (or Guth) was a native of Germany, and came to this country prior to July 27, 1739. On that day he purchased from Nicholas Kern and his wife, Mary Margaret, three tracts of land, warrants for which had been granted to Mr. Kern Dec. 3, 1735, and Oct. 28, 1737, and one hundred acres Feb. 24, 1737. The former embraced two hundred acres. All these tracts lie in South Whitehall. These tracts were patented to Lorenz Guth by Thomas and Richard Penn, proprietaries, May 28, 1760. On June 12, 1741, Guth took out a warrant again for forty-seven acres. This was embraced in the same patent. He also took out a warrant for other lands; the date of one was Nov. 1, 1749, containing forty-six acres, known as the "Guth's Pleasure." It adjoined the lands of Peter Troxell and Nicholas Kern. On the 10th of April, 1755, another warrant was issued to him, called "The Spring." It contained sixteen acres, and adjoined lands owned by John Weaver and Nicholas Kern. Still another warrant of fifty acres is dated Oct. 23, 1755. It is called "Guth's Delight," and adjoined the Reformed Church property. These lands were patented to Guth March 17, 1760, and Dec. 13, 1760. Aug. 12, 1793, he bought of Peter Kohler one hundred and twenty-three acres. By the year 1800, Lorenz Guth had in his possession nine hundred and ninety-six acres of land.

He erected the house in which his great-great-grandson, Elias Guth, now resides. Its walls are two feet thick, with small windows. Logs were fitted to these and made so as to wedge in tightly. These were to be used in case of attacks by Indians. In times of danger the neighbors used to gather here. An acre of ground surrounding this house was inclosed with a stone wall two feet thick and seven feet high, within which the cattle were kept. It is not known whether any attack was ever made upon this house. The time of the death of Lorenz Guth, Sr., is not known, but it must have been after the year 1800, for in that year a deed was given by him to his son, Lorenz. In this deed are also mentioned the other brothers, Adam and Peter. As far as we know, these three—Lorenz, Adam, and Peter—were his only sons.

Lawrence (or Lorenz), Jr., settled on the homestead, where Levi now resides. His sons were Lorenz (3d),

Peter, Daniel L., Solomon, Henry, John, and Adam, besides four daughters. Lorenz, Jr. (2d), was born in 1743, was married twice, the first time to Salome Dorenifen, and the second time to Marie Dorenifen. He died in 1814.

His son Lawrence (3d) lived for a while in the neighborhood, then left for the West. Peter, another son of Lorenz (2d) settled on a part of the homestead. He left a numerous progeny, of whom Charles is the only one in this township. Daniel L., another son of the same, was born in 1787, and died in 1837. His son, Levi, lives at present on the other old homestead. Edward and Sylvester are also sons, and live at present in the township. Henry, still another son of Lorenz (2d), also settled and died in the township. Mr. Calvin Guth, now living in the township, is one of his sons. Another son, Horace, lived in Upper Maeungie. John, also a son of Lorenz (2d), settled on a part of the original tract, and died there. His grandchildren reside in Saegersville and Allentown.

The rest of the sons of Lorenz (2d) either died young or else moved out of the State. This closes the account of the progeny of Lorenz (2d).

Adam, a brother of Lorenz (2d), or son of Lorenz, Sr., settled at or near Guthsville. His children were Joseph, Henry, George, Daniel A., John, Jonas, Peter, Emmeline.

The family of Joseph is scattered and lost. Henry had a son, Aaron, and daughter, Melinda, who married Daniel Stettler. George married Lydia, daughter of Daniel Guth; two daughters were born to them. Daniel A., born in 1787, and died in 1861, had three sons, Manasses, Ephraim, and Benjamin; the former lives on his father's place. John, born 1784, has a son, Gideon, who lives in Wenersville. The rest have no descendants in the township. This closes the history of the Guth family.

Before 1743 Caspar Wistar was in possession of seven hundred and thirty-eight acres of land and six per cent. allowance. This land lay in what is now Whitehall, North Whitehall, and South Whitehall. In the same year he sold to Peter Troxell two hundred acres; in May, 1792, he sold to Peter Kern three hundred and eighty acres, and in May, 1798, he sold of the remainder of his tract one hundred and eighty-eight acres, to Godfrey Haga. The Troxell land is situated in Whitehall and South Whitehall, and is still owned by the family. The old house built by Peter Troxell in 1744 still stands. A further account of this family belongs to the history of Whitehall. The land bought by Peter Kern lies in South and North Whitehall. A portion of it is now owned by Jeremiah Kern, a grandson of Peter. The tract purchased by Godfrey Haga was in 1804 bought by Samuel Sieger, of Siegersville, and is now owned by the descendants.

Jacob Henninger, the first of the Henninger family living in this section, was born in Alsace, Germany, in 1739, came to this country in his youth,

and was in his sixteenth or seventeenth year already one of the soldiers who went to the relief of the missionaries who had settled at Gnadenhütten (now Lehighton). He helped to garrison Fort Allen (Weissport) in 1756. He subsequently purchased the tract of land on which Peter Wenner now lives. He married Catharine Kemmel, of Berks. He died Sept. 22, 1823, aged eighty-four years. She survived him many years, and died in 1839, aged seventy-nine years. He had five sons,—Jacob, John George, Daniel, Christian, and John. Jacob, the eldest, settled where his son, Tilghman, now lives. He had eight sons and one daughter,—Jonathan, Jacob, Elias, Reuben, Tilghman, Charles, Moses, Franklin, and Annie (now Mrs. Christian Housman.) They all, with the exception of Jonathan and Moses, settled in this township. Jonathan removed to Whitehall and died in 1884, and Moses lives in Saueon. John George, the second son of Jacob, Sr., settled at Wenersville, where Gideon Guth now lives. He married Catharine Meyer, who was born in 1784, and died in 1848. Their children were three daughters, who are now Mrs. Jonathan Wisser, Mrs. Elis Schearer, and Mrs. Joel Scheirer.

Daniel, the third son of Jacob, Sr., settled on a part of the original tract. He had two sons—Thomas and Daniel—and one daughter,—Lucinda (Mrs. John Albright). All settled at or around the old homestead.

Christian, the fourth son of Jacob, Sr., settled where Elias Henniger now lives. His children—Daniel, John, Peter, Christian, William, Mrs. Solomon Kline, and Mrs. Mareks—left this township after they were grown up.

The last son of Jacob, Sr. (John), settled on the Daniel Guth farm, now owned by his son, Josiah. John, known as Capt. John Henninger, married Susanna, daughter of Daniel Guth. She died in 1884. Their children were Josiah (of whom a sketch appears at the conclusion of this chapter), Zephaniah, Solomon, J. George, Edwin, and Brigetta. Zephaniah removed to Dauphin County; Solomon went to Clayton, Del.; J. George lives on a portion of his grandfather's tract; Edwin resides in Allentown; and Brigetta (now Mrs. Edwin Heilman) lives in the township, near the old home.

Peter Kern, a native of Germany, came to this township prior to 1792. He bought, May 21, 1792, three hundred and eighty acres of land on the north bank of the Jordan, above Cross-Keys, of Caspar Wistar. He built a house below the present farm of Jeremiah Kern, his grandson. He had seven children, five sons and two daughters,—Peter, Joseph, Jonas, Daniel, Thomas, Julia (Mrs. Michael Sieger), and Sallie (Mrs. Herman).

Peter removed to Hamburg, and subsequently to Philadelphia.

Joseph married a daughter of one of the Romigs (near Lehigh Church), settled on a part of the home-

stead (two hundred and one acres), which he bought of his father, Dec. 8, 1813. His descendants are living in the township.

Jonas moved to Hamburg. Dr. Josiah Kern, of Siegersville, is a son.

Daniel settled at Hamburg, and Thomas moved to North Whitehall, at what is known as Kern's Mills. Mrs. Michael Sieger settled in Siegersville.

Before 1800, Peter Dorney bought one hundred and fifty acres of land of Peter Ehler, embracing the site of Dorneysville. A hotel, then already at the place, was continued by him. He had two sons and two daughters,—John, William, Mrs. Henry Schantz, and Kate, who remained single. John moved to the hotel, kept it for some time, and then gave it into other hands. He died in 1871. Since the time he left the hotel it has been in the hands of John Saeger, Edwin Romig, Edwin Muse, Willoughby Kline, Nathan Frederick, and (since 1877) David Gilbert. John had eight children,—Daniel D. (who lives in the township), Tilghman H. (of Allentown), Mary (Mrs. James A. Saeger), Lavinia (Mrs. Adam Markle), Lydia (Mrs. Edwin Romig), Matilda (Mrs. Edwin Muse), Sallie A. (Mrs. Willoughby Kline), and Elizabeth (Mrs. William Root). Mrs. Saeger, Mrs. Markle, Mrs. Romig, and Mrs. Muse reside also in the township.

William, a brother of John, and son of the original Peter, lived on the homestead farm, and died in 1882.

George Wenner was one of the early settlers of the township. He is said to have bought one hundred and twenty-six acres of land from Lynford Lardner. He settled and died at what is now Wennersville. He had four sons and two daughters,—George, William, John, Jonathan, Mrs. Peter Romig, and Mrs. Peter Butz.

William settled and died on the homestead. He left a large family, of whom Reuben remains on the old home, where his sons, Thomas and George, still live.

Sarah, daughter of William, married Gideon Guth, and remained in Wennersville, where he still lives. Lydia, another daughter, became the wife of Levi Guth, and lives in the township. Solomon lives in Lower Macungie, and the rest of the family are in Seneca County, Ohio.

John, a son of George and brother of William, settled on land adjoining the homestead. He (in 1837) bought the Jacob Henninger farm. He had three sons,—Peter, Charles, and Ephraim. Peter still lives and resides in the township. The rest are in other townships.

Daniel Guth was not connected with the original Lorenz Guth of 1739. Nevertheless he was an early settler in this township, and lived on the property now owned by Mr. Josiah Henninger. He erected the stone house, which still stands on the premises, in 1812, having many years previous occupied a log house near the site of the present stone dwelling.

His daughter, Susanna, married Mr. John Henninger, and settled on the old place. She died in 1884. Daniel had another daughter, Lydia, who became the wife of George Guth, son of Adam. They also settled in the township. Daniel left no male heirs.

Dec. 15, 1804, Samuel Sieger bought of Andrew Beck thirty-five acres of the original Caspar Wistar tract. Later, his son, George, became the owner of the tract. George left five sons and three daughters. The sons are Nathan, Ephraim, William, Owen, and Franklin. All but William and Franklin settled in the township. In 1862, Ephraim built a stone gristmill on the Jordan. It was burned down in 1880, but rebuilt at once. Limestone is found plentifully on this tract, which is used for curbstones and lime.

Michael Snyder came from Zweibrücken in 1750, when he was nine years old. He was sold for his passage, and served with a Mr. Zimmerman, near Kutztown, Berks Co. In 1765 he married Miss Elizabeth Beaver, and moved to New Tripoli. He served in the Revolution, and afterwards bought a portion of the Wistar tract, near Guthsville, this township. He died at the age of ninety-one. His children are George, Peter, Daniel, and Michael, also two daughters,—Mrs. Solomon Leukel and Mrs. Biege. The children of George are George, Jr., Michael, Solomon, and Peter. George, No. 2, had three children,—John, George, and Delia. John remains in the township as the sole representative of this large family. The rest have all moved to other parts of the State.

John Griesemer emigrated from Germany in 1730. He took out warrants for land in Bucks County, where he settled. Of his sons, Abraham settled in what is now South Whitehall before 1781. In 1806 he erected the tavern stand now at Griesemerville, which he kept many years. He was one of the first commissioners of Lehigh County in 1812. He had one son, Solomon, who settled on the homestead. He was commissioner of the county in 1835. The daughters of Abraham Griesemer became the wives of Abraham Bieler, of Salisbury, John Reed, John Keep, Jacob Scholl, and James Gephart. Solomon died in 1877, aged eighty-six years, and had five sons and five daughters, of whom Solomon and William are now living. Solomon rebuilt the tavern in 1861, and kept it till 1877, when his son, Alfred Griesemer, the present proprietor, took possession.

The Troxell family settled in Whitehall township, on the Coplay Creek, at Egypt, prior to 1737. John Troxell obtained a warrant dated Oct. 28, 1737, for a tract of two hundred and fifty acres of land, which, by non-compliance, became void. Hans Peter Troxell obtained a warrant for the same tract dated Jan. 26, 1743, and had a patent issued Nov. 28, 1748. This tract was sold to Peter Steckel, by deed dated May 13, 1768. Peter Troxell also obtained two patents dated Dec. 23, 1760, for two adjoining tracts together containing one hundred and thirteen and three-quarter acres. These original Troxell tracts are now cut up

into a number of small tracts, and owned by different parties.

The Troxell family settled also at an early date on the Jordan Creek, in what is now South Whitehall. In 1743, Peter Troxell bought from Caspar Wistar a tract of two hundred acres of land. This Peter Troxell is said to have emigrated to this country at the age of thirteen years with his father, and had also settled in this vicinity. Peter Troxell, the son of the above-named Peter, was born March 28, 1751, and his wife, Julia Barbara, was born May 5, 1758. They had nine children, to wit: John was born Aug. 9, 1784; Daniel, born in 1786; Peter, in 1788; Abraham, Oct. 18, 1789; Magdalena, Sept. 9, 1791; Jacob, June 25, 1794; Solomon, Aug. 26, 1796; Elizabeth, June 12, 1799; Susannah, —.

John settled in the township, on the Jordan, and obtained a portion of his father's land. Daniel settled on the old homestead, where he lived until the time of his death, when his son, Daniel, obtained the farm, where he lived for some years, and subsequently sold the same to Michael Minnich, the present owner, and moved to Allentown, Pa. Peter also obtained a portion of his father's land, where he settled. Magdalena was married to — Schadt, and moved to the Western States. Jacob settled in Salisbury, and Solomon in Northampton County. Susannah was intermarried with George Adam Kemmerer, and settled in Whitehall township. Among the sons of Peter Troxell last above mentioned is Aaron Troxell, now residing in the city of Allentown. He is intermarried with Angeline Jarret, a descendant of John Jarret, the ancestor of the Jarret family in this vicinity, from Yorkshire, England. Aaron Troxell was elected treasurer of Lehigh County in 1853, and held the office for three years.

Organization of Township.—South Whitehall, together with Whitehall and North Whitehall, originally formed Whitehall township, of Northampton County. A petition was presented to the January term of Northampton County court in 1810, asking for a division of Whitehall township. The court appointed George Palmer, John Lerch, and Michael Snyder to inquire into the propriety of a division, and if thought advisable to divide it. This committee made a report in November of the same year, in which they declared they had divided the township. In due course of time, in the same term of court, it was declared that the township be divided according to the report, and one part, lying northward of the division line, is named North Whitehall, and the other South Whitehall. The assessment-roll for the township was, however, not made until late in the year of 1812. The following constitutes the first assessment-roll:

ASSESSMENT-ROLL FOR 1812.

Peter Albrecht.
Christian Achler.
David Beery.
Abraham Butz.
Frederick Braunmiller.

Henry Beck.
Henry Beery.
Jacob Beery.
Peter Butz.
Daniel Butz.

Peter Butz.
Solomon Butz.
Samuel Brobst.
Daniel Brobst.
Abraham Blumer.
Henry Blumer.
Henry Bortz.
Jacob Bortz.
John Billig.
John Bieber.
Jacob Brown.
Adam Droxsell.
William Dilmann.
John Droxsell.
Jacob Droxsell.
Daniel Droxsell.
Peter Droxsell.
Peter Droxsell, Sr.
Peter Droxsell.
Adam Dorney.
Peter Dorney.
Adam Dorney.
John Dorney.
Laurence Droxsell.
Casper Dick.
Peter Eberhard.
Peter Frantz.
Michael Freyman.
Valentine Fasold.
John Frey.
Christoph Freyman.
John Flexer.
Lawrence Good.
Peter Good.
George Gangeware.
Thomas Gangeware.
Solomon Greisman.
John Gromer.
Peter Grimm.
Abraham Greisemer.
George Glick.
Daniel Glick.
John Glick.
Daniel Glick.
Adam Glick, Sr.
Adam Glick.
Henry Glick.
John Glick.
Peter Glick, Sr.
Peter Glick.
Adam Glick.
Henry Glick.
George Henninger.
Jacob Hartman.
George Hill.
Jacob Hoffman.
Adam Heberly.
Jacob Hubler.
Henry Hoffman.
Peter Hoffman.
John Helfrich.
Michael Helfrich.
Philip Hammel.
Jacob Henninger.
Frederick Hill.
Jacob Hill.
John Hill.
Joseph Henry.
Jacob Henninger.
Christian F. Henninger.
Widow Haman.
Jacob Herman.
Jacob Hartzell.
Jacob Jodder.
Jacob Jund.
George Jund.
Daniel Jund.

Abraham Jund.
John Junger.
Gideon Junger.
Daniel Schreiber.
John Koehler.
Joseph Kern.
Peter Kern.
George Adam Kemmer.
Jonathan Knauss.
Adam Kolb.
Henry Kolb.
Philip Krach.
Jeremiah Kershner.
George Frederick Knauss.
Solomon Knauss.
George Knauss.
Philip Kock.
Gottlieb Keiper.
Nicholas Kromer.
Joseph Levan.
George Leibenguth.
George Meyer.
Anthony Musick.
William Miller.
Abraham Miller.
Henry Mickley.
Jacob Mickley.
Christian Mickley.
Peter Mickley.
Daniel Miller.
Peter Marks.
Peter Miller.
Henry Minck.
Nicholas Minck.
Jacob Manerer.
Christoph Mohr.
Peter Meyer, Sr.
Jacob Meyer.
George Henry Mertz.
Henry Mertz.
Joseph Mickley.
Laurence Neuhaert.
John Neuhaert.
Peter Neuhaert.
Frederick Neuhaert.
Jacob Neuhaert.
George Neuhaert.
Daniel Neuhaert.
Frederick Paul.
Casper Peter.
Widow Rabenold.
Peter Rhoads.
Abraham Rhoads.
John Rhoads.
Godfrey Rhoads.
Daniel Rhoads.
George Jacob Rhoads.
John Rhoads, Sr.
Jacob Rhoads.
Peter Rhoads.
Henry Reitz.
Daniel Rabenold.
Nicholas Rabenold.
William Rohn.
Christian Rutt.
Peter Resch.
Leonard Steininger.
Abraham Schneider.
Leonard Steininger.
Philip Steininger.
Philip Schautz.
George Schneider.
Peter Schneider.
Jacob Schantz.
Samuel Seager.
John Schaud.
Samuel Sieger.

Simon Strauss.
 Peter Seifried.
 Solomon Seifried.
 Henry Schneider.
 John Schutenbouch.
 Jacob Schurr.
 Abraham Sterner.
 John Smith.
 Adam Swander estate.
 Jacob Swander.
 Adam Swander, Jr.
 Christian Steininger.
 John Stephan.
 Abraham Sterner.
 Henry Swander.
 John Strauss.
 George Strauss.
 John Shiffert.
 Isaac Stephen.
 James Segreaves.
 Henry Schoener.
 Ludwig Sauerwine.
 Henry Sterner.

Michael Sauerwine.
 John Shiffert.
 John Weider.
 George Wenner, Sr.
 George Wenner.
 Nicholas Wolf.
 Peter Frantz, Jr.
 George Ueberroth.
 Henry Rhoad.
 Michael Weider.
 Peter Derr.
 George Shnyder.
 Adam Sterner.
 Henry Rhoad.
 Gustaf Itach.
 John Kepp.
 Charles Gangware.
 John Laudenslager.
 John Rhoad.
 John Knechel.
 Christian Fenstermacher.
 Philip Fenstermacher.

Single Freemen.

Peter Woodring.
 John Swander.
 Henry Dorney.
 Daniel Knauss.
 Daniel Troxell.
 Daniel Good.
 Daniel Good.

Joseph Good.
 George Good.
 John Good.
 John Rhoad.
 Christian Hoffman.
 John Siegfried.
 Michael Helfrich.

At a later period several attempts were made to again cut the two Whitehall townships so as to make three out of them. After a number of failures to make such a division, the petitioners were finally successful in 1864. Then the eastern portion of South Whitehall and the southeastern portion of North Whitehall were detached from their respective townships, and were formed into the township of Whitehall. When Allentown was incorporated into a city a small portion of the eastern corner of the township was again separated from it and attached to Allentown, leaving it then as it is now formed.

Villages—Cedarville.—The site of Cedarville was one hundred years ago in possession of the Knauss family. In 1858, James A. Seager erected a brick hotel at the place. At that time but one other house, owned by Elias Muse, was here besides the Union Church (Lutheran and Reformed). A grist-mill was erected by one of the Knausses on Cedar Creek, at Cedarville. It was rebuilt by Charles Mertz in 1852. It is now owned by Mr. Lichtenwalter. In 1852, Mr. Mertz owned the property which is now Cedarville. He sold to Asa Balliet about one hundred acres and the mill for thirty-two thousand dollars. About the year 1858, Mr. Mertz laid out his land in lots. These lots were gradually disposed of, and Cedarville begun.

A store was started in 1872 by Solomon Dorney. Two years later it passed into the hands of his son-in-law, Hiram O. Weaver. A post-office was established in 1872. Mr. Dorney became the first postmaster, and Mr. Weaver has held the same since 1874. A telegraph-office was opened in 1878. This

neat little village now contains about twenty dwellings.

The town contains two churches. The older is a Union Church (Lutheran and Reformed). This congregation was organized in 1855. It is a daughter of the Jordan congregation, situated about three or four miles west of the village. A brick building was erected in 1855, at a cost of about five thousand dollars. The first Lutheran pastor was Rev. Jeremiah Schindel. He was succeeded by Rev. William Rath, who was again succeeded by Rev. O. Leopold, the present pastor. The first Reformed pastor was Rev. Joseph Dubbs. He was followed by Rev. Mr. Fogel, the present pastor.

The other church was built of brick, in 1855, at a cost of about three thousand dollars. The land on which it stands was owned by Alexander Knauss. It is of the Albright Evangelical persuasion. It belongs to the Lehigh Circuit, and forms a charge with Texas, Macungie, and Wescosville.

Crackersport.—This tract of land was many years ago owned by John Billig. He opened a tavern and kept it for several years. Later it fell into the hands of Jeremiah Troxel and Joseph Kelehner. It was then discontinued. A store was opened for a short time by Charles and William Hittle. Several years ago a carriage-factory was erected, and it is still in operation by Mr. Stauffer. A public school-house, a temperance hall, a coach-factory, and ten dwellings comprise the hamlet of to-day.

South Whitehall Division, No. 391, Sons of Temperance, was founded in 1849. The original charter members were Simon Keck, Ephraim Reinhard, Solomon Fries, Josiah Strauss, Henry Hertz, Aaron Kepp, Benjamin Moyer, Alexander Knauss, Gideon Guth, Daniel Kerchner, Jonas Reinhard, William Eisenhard, Henry Dannberger, Edwin Acker, John Huber, Joseph Hammel, and Amos Fries. This organization is still living, gathers into its body a few additional members from time to time, and has at one time been very energetic. Its building at Crackersport was erected soon after its organization.

Griesemerville.—In 1806, Abraham Griesemer built a tavern at this place, and kept it for many years. His son, Solomon, succeeded him until 1877, when it fell into the hands of Alfred Griesemer, a son of Solomon. He is still the proprietor. A tannery was erected in 1829, by Peter Ludwig; subsequently it was operated by his sons, Solomon and Charles. At the present time it is in the hands of William Young, of Allentown.

Guthsville.—This pleasant little village was settled by Adam Guth, son of Lorenz, Sr., about 1780. His granddaughter, Mrs. Daniel Stetler, still resides in the place. She is about the only representative of the Guth family still living here. In 1782, Michael Snyder also came to the place. Other old residents were Henry Guth and — Stetler. Henry Guth, son

of Adam, erected a hotel in this place many years ago. The date of its building is lost. Some thirty years ago this old hotel was torn down, and the present fine brick hotel put up. This was in 1851. The old hotel stood farther back. The present proprietor is Jeremiah Klotz. A large store-house with hall was erected in 1855. The first blacksmith-shop was erected in 1852. The oldest building now standing in the place is the stone dwelling-house owned by Widow Kern, and occupied by Mr. Diehl. It was built in 1830. At present the town contains a large hotel, a store, three blacksmith-shops, machine-shop, carriage-manufactory, large shoe-store, post-office (Stettersville post-office, established in 1883), telegraph-office, and about thirty-five or forty dwellings.

Mechanicsville.—This town is situated on the northeastern border of the township. It contains a hotel, a store, two carriage-shops, and seventeen dwellings. About the year 1829, John Scheierer erected the first house at this place on a part of the old Peter Moyer tract. It was a log house, and stood where the dwelling of Samuel Troxell now stands. In 1850, or thereabouts, John Scheetz erected a carriage-factory, and employed a number of hands. He conducted a large business. From the number of hands (mechanics) he needed in his business the place received the name Mechanicsville. Later Paul Kratzer opened another carriage-factory. The one is now owned by William Eberwine, and the other by Henry Albright. In 1849, John Minnich erected the hotel now in the hands of John E. Overholt. Minnich also soon afterwards opened a store; it is now kept by Henry C. Kelchner.

Orefield.—The land on which this hamlet is situated was a part of the Peter Kern tract. In 1813, Joseph Kern, a son of Peter, purchased from his father two hundred and one acres. He erected a brick house, which is still standing. This dwelling passed into the hands of Nicholas Kramer, and later into those of John Hoffman. The last-named gentleman changed the dwelling-house into a hotel. Additional houses were erected, and the name Hoffmansville given the place. In 1859 the hotel was sold to Frank C. Balliet, and later to George Keiser. In 1868 it was discontinued as a hotel. In 1872, John Kuntz bought the property, and at once opened a hotel again. After his death, in 1879, it went into the hands of his sons, Nathaniel and Edward. They are the present proprietors.

In 1841 iron ore was discovered near the place by Joseph Kern, on land of George Guth. This brought new life to the place. At the same time the name of the place was changed from Hoffmansville to Orefield. A post-office was also established near the hamlet, at Siegersville, and the name Orefield post-office given it. To-day the hamlet contains a hotel, a carriage manufactory, and some eight or ten dwellings.

Walbert's Station.—This village grew up in 1857,

when the Catsauqua and Fogelsville Railroad was built, and when at this point the road established a station. At that time there was but a hotel. Now the place contains nearly a dozen houses. The hotel passed from the hands of Elias Henninger into those of his son, Amandas, and in 1870 it was purchased by E. C. Jacoby, the present proprietor. An old resident of this place was Solomon Walbert, after whom the place was named. A store was kept here for some time, but did not prosper.

Wennersville.—This village is located on the farm of George Wenner. His son, William, bought, in 1837, a portion of the original tract and opened a hotel. It passed into the hands of Charles and Gideon Guth, Alexander Loder, Josiah Strauss, and Jonas Renninger. A brick school-house was erected in 1861.

In 1840 store was kept at the place by Gideon Guth, but was discontinued soon afterwards. A blacksmith-shop was opened in 1858. In 1866, Thomas Wenner started a machine-shop. Another one was put up in 1873.

In this place is also located a German Baptist Church. It was organized in the fall of 1870. It then contained twelve members, and was under the pastoral care of Rev. William Desh. On the 21st of November, in the same year, a lot was purchased at the place on which was erected the present frame church edifice. Its membership at the present time is some twenty. Rev. Desh preaches every two weeks, and Rev. William Moore once in eight weeks.

Snydersville.—In 1835 the hotel there was erected by George Snyder. Since then it has grown into a hamlet of ten or twelve houses.

Guth's Station.—This is a place of from fifteen to eighteen houses. It began to grow since the Catsauqua and Fogelsville Railroad passes through. It has a hotel, a store, a fine school-house, and a number of dwelling-houses. Its people are principally engaged in the ore-beds which surround the place.

Roads.—In "ye olden time" two main roads passed through this township. One was known as the Allentown and Easton road, and the other as the Mauch Chunk road. The former came into this township from Weissenberg and Lowhill townships, at or near Snydersville, traversed this portion on top of the hill back of the church property, and at its corner wound towards Guthsville, passing through between M. G. Hoffman and Tilghman Schantz's houses. At Guthsville it turned towards the Reformed Church; from thence towards the row of old dwellings lying in the line of Reuben Henninger's house, which now stands some distance from the main road; from there it passed through Wennersville to Albright's hotel. The Mauch Chunk road connected with the former at Guthsville, and from thence went to Siegersville.

The road which now passes from Snydersville passed the Jordan Lutheran Church to Walbert's; passed Capt. John Henninger's and Tilghman Henninger's,

through Wenersville, to Albright's hotel; was laid out by George Snyder soon after the year 1835. He did it to get the trade from the upper townships to Allentown. The road from Walbert's to Bastian's hotel is also quite old.

Railroads.—Catasaunqua and Fogelsville Railroad passes through this township from east to west. The stations of this road in the township are Seiple's, Jordan Bridge, Guth's, and Walbert's. The iron bridge which spans the Jordan is quite an ingenious piece of workmanship. It is mentioned more fully in the general history of the county. A branch of the Ironton Railroad extends into this township at Orefield.

Churches—Lutheran.—In 1727 many Germans came to Pennsylvania from the Palatinate, from Wurtemberg, Darmstadt, and other parts. A number of them settled along the Jordan Creek. These colonies were long without regular pastors, but they had trained school-teachers who taught and who served as readers on Sundays. Such we had in this township. These were the means of forming the nucleus around which shortly afterwards the present Jordan Lutheran congregation began to form. There were Lutherans here prior to 1734, but not yet an organized congregation. In that year (1734) a certain Rev. Stober baptized children for John Lichtenwalter. He was not stationed here, but no doubt visited the few Lutherans from Falkner Swamp and Goshenhoppen. In 1736, Rev. Schmidt occasionally preached to these Lutherans. In 1738 we meet with the name of Rev. Streiter in connection with this congregation. In 1739 there was a regular pastor here by the name of Rev. Berkenstock. In the year 1744 the congregation was regularly organized, and a tract of land consisting of fifty acres warranted to them. The following is the form of receipt:

"Phila., April 25th, 1744.—Rec'd of Geo. Steininger and John Lightwater 2£ 10s. in part of the consideration for 50 acres to be surveyed to them at Macungy, in the Co. of Bucks, for the use of a Burying ground for the Lutheran Cong. there.

"Rec'd for the honorable Prop.

"LYNFORD LARDNER, Rec. Gen."

About the year 1749 the first church building was erected here. It was a log building. The Reformed people also worshiped in it for a short time. The second building was erected in 1771, and in 1842 the present brick structure. Among the old members of this congregation we meet with the following names: Lichtenwalter, Saeger, Kuntz, Schlosser, Robinold, Heberly, Ruch, Schlang, Schantz, Litzenberger, Koch.

In 1757 the German Reformed separated again and settled about half a mile east.

The pulpit was filled successively by Revs. Berkenstock, Sehmacher, Diel, Geisenhainer, Wartman, and Döring, from 1836 to 18—; by Rev. Jeremiah Schindel, from 18— to 1883; by Rev. O. Leopold; and since June, 1883, by Rev. F. K. Bernd.

Until a year ago (June, 1883) this congregation, in connection with five additional congregations, formed a pastoral charge. But since that time it is self-sustaining. It numbers six hundred communicant members, has two German and two English services per month from its pastor, and is connected with the Ministerium of Pennsylvania.

Jordan Reformed.—There were German Reformed in these parts as early as 1742. At that time a certain Rev. J. Henricus Goetschius was in charge of three congregations, of which Jordan was one. The Reformed then worshiped in the same building with the Lutherans, where the Lutheran Church now stands. But in the year 1752 a separation was effected between these two congregations. It was then that Lorenz Guth presented the Reformed with a tract of land of fifty acres, about half a mile east of the Lutheran Church. He also erected a log church building on the premises. This log building was put up on four weeks' notice. Naturally it can hardly have been a palace. It had small windows. Logs sawed lengthwise, resting at either end on blocks and stumps, served as seats. But soon this building was too small. Therefore a *second* and larger log building was erected soon afterwards. It stood until 1808, when the present stone building was put up.

This congregation is a daughter of the old Egypt congregation in Whitehall township. Since its separation it has been in the hands of Revs. J. J. W. Dillenberger, J. D. Gross, A. Blumer, J. Gobrecht, J. S. Dubbs, and since 1867 Rev. E. J. Fogel, the present efficient pastor. It has a membership of several hundred, has services twice a month, and is in every respect an active, wide-awake, and earnest congregation. There still stands on the premises the old Gemeinde-Schulhaus. Here the congregational school was kept until the township accepted the school law. Then the school directors had rented the school building until within a few years, when a handsome brick school-house was erected near the same place. Thus the old marks of Gemeinde-Schulen are gradually effaced; only here and there can the old buildings be met with.

Rev. Jeremiah Schindel was pastor of Jordan Lutheran Church for twenty-four years, from 1837 to 1861. He was the son of Rev. John Peter Schindel, the pioneer Lutheran pastor of Northumberland and adjoining counties of Northern Pennsylvania. On May 15, 1807, he was born in the town of Lebanon, Lebanon Co., and when five years old, in 1812, he removed with his parents to Sunbury, Northumberland Co. He was baptized by Rev. George Lochman, D.D., pastor of the Lutheran Church at Lebanon, and in later years confirmed by his father in Sunbury. The educational facilities which he enjoyed were such as were offered then, at best very limited. When seventeen years old he was serving an apprenticeship as printer in Harrisburg, and had for his associates the now Hon. Simon Cameron, and the brothers

John and William Bigler. His mind was then already occupied with thoughts of the ministry, and before his apprenticeship was over he was under the instruction of Rev. Dr. Loelman, who was then pastor of the Lutheran Church in Harrisburg, and was a very gifted and learned divine. Dr. Loelman not only instructed him in his preparatory course, but also in theology. His theological studies were, however, completed under his father at Sunbury.

In April, 1828, he was married to Miss Elizabeth A. Masser, of Sunbury. In 1830 he was licensed to preach the gospel, and in 1831 he was regularly ordained to the holy ministry, the Rev. Dr. Demme and his own father officiating. His first charge was in (then) Columbia County, where he served congregations at different times at Danville, Bloomsburg, Catawissa, Roaring Creek, Millinsburg, Berwick, Briar Creek, Conyngnam, and other places.

In 1837 he was called to Lehigh County, taking charge of Jordan, Heidelberg, Union, Weissenberg, Ziegel's, Lowhill, and Trexlertown. He also served part of this time at Fogelsville, Tripoli, Friedens, Macungie, Millerstown, Longswamp, in Berks County, and Hecktown, in Northampton County. He also organized and served Morganland, Cedar Creek, Mickley's, and St. Paul's, Catasauqua. From 1859 to 1861 the charge was cut down to Jordan, Weissenberg, Morganland, and Cedar Creek, when he served as State Senator for Lehigh and Northampton Counties. In 1861 he resigned and entered the United States army as chaplain of the One Hundred and Tenth Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, serving under Gens. Banks and Shields, in their Shenandoah Valley campaigns. In 1864 he returned home, and accepted a call to congregations in Lyken's Valley, Dauphin Co., where his father had preached for twenty-eight years. Here he labored until March 17, 1870, when he was taken ill with asthma and dropsy. He was brought to his home at Allentown, where he gently and peacefully fell asleep on July 2, 1870, aged sixty-three years, one month, and seventeen days. His remains rest in the Allentown Cemetery. His family consists of nine children, four sons and five daughters. The oldest son and second daughter preceded him to eternity, and their remains lie near old Jordan Church. The second son is now a captain in the Sixth United States Infantry, the third a Lutheran clergyman, serving Mickley's and St. Paul's, Catasauqua, two of his father's congregations, and the fourth son is engaged in railroading, living in the old Schindel homestead in Sunbury. The remaining four daughters, as well as the aged widowed mother, live at Allentown, Pa.

United Brethren.—This religious sect began its activity in these parts about the year 1867. At that time a congregation of eight members was organized. Its first services were held in the hall above the store building at Guthsville. In 1869 a church building was erected in the town of Guthsville. Here services

were held until 1872, when the building was sold to the South Whitehall school district for school purposes, and immediately afterwards the present frame building at Orefield was erected. Rev. Mr. Hoffman was the first pastor. The congregation is small, but keeps up its activity, and has regular services once a month.

Schools.—The early schools of the township were connected with the Lutheran and Reformed Churches. We can, therefore, trace these parochial Lutheran and Reformed schools to a very early date. We read that at the organization of these congregations they were at first supplied, not by pastors, but by teachers, who used to read sermons for the congregations on Sundays. Since we can trace the baptism of children in the Lutheran Church back as far as the year 1739, we can readily conclude that schools existed prior to this date. Thus did these noble German forefathers, at a time when they could not yet afford to be supplied by a regular pastor, feel the necessity of having their children taught in parochial schools. There still stands alongside of the German Reformed Church the old school-house, which was used in the past for the double purpose of a dwelling-house for the organist and also a school-house. Coming down to a more recent date, we find that a school-house was erected on a lot of land near Simon Moyer's hotel. The lot was a gift from Nicholas Kramer. A society was formed, and stock was issued at nine dollars per share. The following was the form of a certificate of stock, dated Nov. 20, 1833:

"WHEREAS, An English school-house is erected on a lot of land given by Nicholas Kramer for said purpose, situated in South Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., adjoining lands of George Gangwer and John Troxel, by the members of a society composed in part of a society of North and South Whitehall.

"Stock company, shares \$9.

"JOHN SCHERER, Pres."

How early this house was built is not known. It was, however, used for quite a number of years. On May 26, 1877, this lot was exchanged with Samuel Hermony for another one near by, on which, however, no house was erected.

From the year 1828 to 1839 the township of South Whitehall appropriated the following amounts for the education of poor children within its limits:

1828	\$9.32	1835	\$70.85
1830	10.87	1836	42.50
1831	43.91	1837	101.85
1834	25.61	1838	152.83

From this time all children were educated under the new school system.

In 1839 the township accepted the school law. The officers of the first board of directors were George Bach, president; George Frederick, secretary; and Solomon Grisemer, treasurer. There were then four hundred and thirty-eight taxable citizens, and the first State appropriation amounted to \$234.24. At once arrangements were made to erect school-houses from term to term. There was considerable opposition on the part of the patrons to the public schools

for quite a time. Consequently we find, even as late as 1847, an attempt made to abolish the system again. On the 29th of May, in that year, a meeting of the citizens was called to convene at the public-house of Alexander Loder, at Wenersville. The object of the meeting was, if possible, to rescind the previous action of the township on the school question and reject the school law. This, however, failed, and the schools were continued. In 1855 the township had 15 schools and 813 pupils; tax, \$1514.98. In 1877, number of schools, 12; pupils, 650; tax, \$2633. In 1883, number of schools, 13; pupils, 689; tax, \$5741.91.

The following statement is of dates, locations, and cost of school-house lots in South Whitehall township:

Dec. 1839. Directors bought of Solomon Griesemer, \$1.00.
 Jan. 1870. Directors bought of E. F. Butz lot adjoining above, \$28.79.
 Dec. 25, 1839. Directors bought of Isaac Troxell, \$1.00. Jordan Bridge School-house.
 Nov. 3, 1856. Directors bought of Benjamin Robenold, Snyderville, \$375.
 June 16, 1860. Directors bought of Reuben Butz, Cedarville, \$1500.
 June 10, 1861. Directors bought of John Kratzer, \$1.00.
 June, 1861. Directors bought of William Wenner, \$1.00.
 Jan. 1866. Directors bought of John Heilman, Crockerport, \$24.00.
 Jan. 1870. Directors bought of Frank Marsteller, \$22.50.
 Jan. 1870. Directors bought of Thomas Hertzell, \$58.12.
 Jan. 1871. Directors bought of Daniel Stetler, Guthsville, \$1650.
 Sept. 1, 1882. Directors bought of Alexander Guth, Guth's Station, \$125.
 Sept. 23, 1882. Directors bought of Edwin C. Jacoby, Wolbert's Station, \$98.99.

A brick school-house was erected in 1883 at Wolbert's Station, at a cost of \$1673.98, and one at Guth's Station, at a cost of \$1662.53.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices having jurisdiction over this territory were elected in districts, and their names will be found in the civil list of the general history. The names of those from 1840 to the present are here given:

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Solomon Gaeble.....April 14, 1840	Frank J. Newhard.....April 12, 1864
Henry Guth....." 14, 1840	John H. Nolt....." 11, 1865
Charles Kittel....." 12, 1842	William Wolbert....." 17, 1866
Daniel J. Roth....." 9, 1844	Moses G. Hoffman....." 14, 1868
John Eisenhard....." 13, 1845	Calvin Guth....." 14, 1868
Jonas Smith....." 11, 1846	A. S. Hoffner....." 19, 1873
Daniel I. Rhoads....." 10, 1849	Moses G. Hoffman....." 15, 1875
Charles Guth....." 9, 1850	Moses G. Hoffman.....Mar. 25, 1878
Daniel I. Rhoads....." 11, 1854	Milton R. Schaffer....." 25, 1878
Charles Guth....." 10, 1855	Milton R. Schaffer.....April 6, 1883
Daniel I. Rhoads.....May 2, 1859	Moses G. Hoffman....." 6, 1883
James F. Kline.....April 10, 1860	

Iron-Ore Mines.—In 1833 iron ore was discovered on the land of Daniel A. Guth. Mining was at once begun by Reuben Trexler, who owned a furnace in Long Swamp, Berks Co. The ore was taken to that furnace.

In 1841, Joseph Kern discovered ore on land of George Guth, near Orefield. He began mining on a small scale.

Other mines were soon afterward opened in different parts of the township.

¹ A school-house had been previously erected on this ground, which the directors had leased.

At present mines are operated by Kline & Albright, Calvin Guth, Koch & Balliet, Daniel Henry, Sieger Brothers, Frank P. Guth, and one near Scherersville is worked by Thomas Rhoad.

In 1847, Peter Moyer, a blacksmith, invented an ore-washer, which came into general use. Later it was improved and patented by Samuel Thomas.

Mills.—This township has five mills. The Sieger's mill is on Jordan Creek, of which we have already spoken in the Sieger sketch.

On Cedar Creek there are four grist-mills:

1. The old Caspar Weaver mill, now owned by M. S. Bortz. It was erected by Caspar Weaver in 1794. It passed through the hands of Daniel Butz, Reuben Butz, David Bortz, Charles Weaver, and now M. S. Bntz.

2. Mertz's mill. This is also very old. It was in the hands of Mr. Ochs, Mr. Gernert, and now E. H. Blank.

3. L. H. Lichtenwallner's mill also dates back very far. It was rebuilt.

4. Below Cedarville is John Butz's mill.

Indian Troubles.—Like most of the early settlements, this township also had its share of troubles with the Indians. This was especially the case in 1763. Then we find that "Governor Hamilton called the attention of the Assembly to the sad condition of the settlers" of this township. "Their houses were destroyed, their farms laid waste," etc.

We also notice in the *Hallische Nachrichten*, page 1125, German edition, that in 1763, at the meeting of Synod of the Lutheran Church at Philadelphia, no representatives or delegates could attend that body from the Jordan congregation in this township, on account of the dangers in connection with the Indians. Synod was asked to pray for the safety of Rev. Scharthir, who was then the pastor in these parts.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JOSIAH HENNINGER.

Mr. Henninger is of German descent, his grandfather, John Jacob, having emigrated from the province of Alsace, in Germany, and settled soon after his arrival in South Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., where he was a farmer. He married Miss Catherine Kimmel, and had children,—John George, Jacob, Christian, Daniel, John, and one daughter (Polly). John, of this number, was born in South Whitehall in 1793, and spent his life, with the exception of a brief interval of travel, in that township, where he followed the trade of a tailor. He married Miss Susan Good, whose children are Josiah, Zephaniah, Solomon J., Edwin D., and Brigitta. Josiah was born on the 17th of December, 1824, in South Whitehall township, where he remained a resident until



Joshua Henning

1873. After receiving a limited education he engaged in farm labor, first assisting his father, and later taking the farm on shares. He was, April 1, 1873, appointed high steward of the Lehigh County almshouse, in which capacity he still officiates. He was in 1847 married to Miss Sarah, daughter of John Grim, of Weissenberg township, Lehigh Co., and has children, —William Richard, Dora (Mrs. Edwin Bortz), and Oliver J. (living), and two who are deceased.

Mrs. Henninger died in September, 1878, and is buried in the Jordan Cemetery.

Mr. Henninger is in politics a Democrat, and has held various minor offices in the township. He is in religion a Lutheran, member of the Jordan Church, as are also his wife and children. Mr. Henninger has been since 1851 a member of the Macungie Lodge, No. 231, of Independent Order of Odd-Fellows.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP.

Organization.—The territory now included in Washington was a part of the large township of Heidelberg, erected in 1752, and was not organized as it now exists until 1847. At the November term of court in that year the following report was made:

"August 31, 1847, Jesse Samuels, Benjamin Fogel, and Charles B. Sheimer, Commissioners appointed by an order of this Court to enquire into the expediency of dividing the township of Heidelberg into two separate Townships. Report, That, having first given the notice required by Law of the time and place of their meeting, they met at the house of Charles and David Peter, in said township of Heidelberg, on the sixteenth day of August, instant, and having first been sworn according to law and the order of said Court, did inquire into the propriety of granting the prayer of the petitioners, and having deemed the division of the said township of Heidelberg to be necessary, they did proceed to divide the same by making the proposed division-line therein, which they have designated by sufficient landmarks, as follows: Beginning at the point at which the division-line between the townships of North Whitehall and Lowhill intersect the line of said Heidelberg, said point being East distant eleven perches from the dwelling-house of Jacob Hensinger, and running thence by magnetic bearing north twenty four and a quarter degrees west by a line of marked trees and other monuments through lands of Jacob Hensinger, John Hausman, George Hantz, Frederick Krause, Philip Hardwick, Andrew Peter, Jonas Peter, Godfrey Peter, Henry Bloss, George Metzger, John Roeder, Daniel and Elias Roeder, — Muth, George Rex, William Rex, Jacob Bachman, Jacob Rex, Elms Snyder, Christian Snyder, Jonas Bloss, John Bloss, Stephen Bollet, and others; twenty-four hundred and twenty perches to a point on the summit of the Blue Mountain on the line of the township of East Penn, Carbon County, said point bearing south thirty-eight degrees East distant one hundred and twenty-five perches from a stone set for a corner on the East side of the public Road leading from the Lehigh Furnace, in said Heidelberg Township, to Drukey's Tavern, in said Township of East Penn. . . . And the undersigned would also beg leave to report it as their opinion, that it is proper and expedient that the said Township of Heidelberg should be divided into two townships, agreeably to the above-described line of partition and the draft hereunto annexed."

This report was read in open court Sept. 1, 1847, and held under advisement, and on the 6th of December, 1847, it was confirmed, and it was ordered "that the township of Heidelberg be divided into two sep-

arate townships, agreeably to the division-line aforesaid, and that the western division of said township retain the original name of Heidelberg, and that the eastern division or portion of said township be called 'Dallas' township."

The first election in Dallas township was held March 17, 1848, the officers elected being as follows: Moses Lentz and Nathan Miller, constables; Joseph Paten, judge; John Balliet and Tilghman Kuntz, inspectors; Thomas Kuntz, assessor; George Rex, auditor; Stephen Schlosser, justice of the peace; Benjamin S. Levan, Jacob F. Hailer, John Rex, and John Raher, school directors. These were the last as well as the first officers elected for Dallas township, for, by act of the Assembly, the name was changed to Washington on April 21, 1848.

Early Settlers.—Caspar Peters, one of the earliest settlers in that part of Heidelberg which is now Washington, came here about 1742, from Switzerland, and took up three hundred acres of land between Unionville and Slatington, and about four miles distant from the latter place. His log house was built where is now the residence of his great-grandson, Daniel Peters. The date of the death of this pioneer progenitor of the Peters family is not known. He was buried in the Union Church Cemetery. He left several sons, among others, John and Caspar. The name of Jacob Peters appears in a list of warrants, in which it is indicated that he took up land Jan. 28, 1752. Rudolph Peters took up land in 1754. It is not known that these two men were sons of the first Peters, but it is presumable that they were. Caspar, son of Caspar, was a native of the township, born in 1754. He married Elizabeth Rachel, the daughter of an early settler, and settled on the homestead farm. He died in 1811, and was buried in the Union churchyard, as was also his wife. They had sons,—Jonas, John, Caspar, Godfrey, Henry, and Daniel. Jonas, who married Sally Ann Hoffman, a daughter of Wilhelm Hoffman, lived most of his life near the old homestead. He died in 1873, aged eighty-three years, leaving two sons, David and Charles, the former of whom lived on the Fenstermacher farm, where he died about 1840, and the latter moved to Slatington in 1857.

John Peters, about 1823, moved to Luzerne County, where he died about 1840, leaving a large family.

Caspar married a Miss Roth, of this township, and settled in Weissenberg. He was buried at Fogelsville.

Godfrey, who married a Miss Fenstermacher, settled in North Whitehall. He died there, and was buried in the old Egypt Churchyard.

Henry married a daughter of Adam German, and settled in Heidelberg. He died there, and was buried in the New Tripoli churchyard. He left a large family, but its members are scattered.

Daniel, who married a Miss Siegfried, settled on the old homestead farm, where his son, Daniel, now lives.

Descendants of several brothers of Caspar Peters are living in the township. One of the brothers had sons,—Joseph, John, George, William, Daniel, Henry, and John. The first named lived on the homestead, near Best's Station. He died March 9, 1876, at the age of eighty-one years, and left thirteen children, seventy-seven grandchildren, and forty-nine great-grandchildren. John Peters, brother of Joseph, died in 1881; Daniel settled near Millerstown; Henry settled at Freiblersville, and died there May 5, 1879, at the age of sixty-seven years. His sons were John, who settled at Lowhill, and Jacob, who removed to the West. Tilghman, a son of Jacob, lives on the homestead. The Rev. William J. Peters, of Slatington, is also a son of Jacob.

Dewald Peters lived on the Lehigh River. He died a number of years ago, leaving two sons,—Jonas, who is on the homestead, and Jacob, who resides in Slatington.

Henry Hoffman, who was from Switzerland, came here prior to 1749, for we find that in that year he procured a warrant for one hundred and eight acres of land. At various subsequent dates he took up other tracts until he had an aggregate of more than eight hundred acres. This land lay near Unionville, and adjoined that of Peters. Henry Hoffman had a son, Wilhelm, and others of whom little is known. He was born Jan. 14, 1749, and married Elizabeth Gerber, of Weissenberg, in 1770, when she was only thirteen years of age. They received a part of the homestead farm, on which they lived, near Union Church. He died there in 1824, and she in 1841. They left eight children,—Jonas, Daniel, Henry, Peter, Sally Ann, Elizabeth, Catharine, and Eve. Jonas settled and died upon the homestead farm, where his son, James, now lives. Another son, David, has long been deceased.

Daniel, brother of Jonas, removed to the West. Henry lived nearly all of his mature years near Unionville, and died there. David and Stephen both reside upon the old farm. Peter moved to Schuylkill County. Sally Ann (Mrs. Jonas Peters) and Elizabeth (Mrs. Henry Bare) removed to Luzerne County; Catharine (Mrs. Christian Holben) removed to Seneca County, Ohio; Eve is the wife of Christian Troxell.

John Rachel obtained a warrant Feb. 10, 1755, for one hundred and twelve acres of land near the river, and about one mile and a half from the site of Slatington. How long he had been settled here prior to taking out the warrant is not known. Adam Rachel was also in the township in 1755. Caspar Peters married his sister. John, Henry, and George Rachel were descendants of this family.

John Rober, a native of Württemberg, settled in that part of Heidelberg which is now Washington, on what is at present known as the Hallenbach place. His son, John, a native of the township, was born in 1771, and died on the old homestead in 1858. Another son, Daniel, settled near the homestead, George removed

to the Susquehanna, and Philip located in Whitehall.

The Rex family were among the earliest settlers of this township. They came originally from Germany, but had prior to their appearance here been for several years resident at Germantown. Locating in the northern part of Washington, along Trout Creek, they became in a short time the largest land-owners in that region. Jacob Rex, in 1752, built a stone house, which is still standing, and owned by Stephen Rex, son of George, and grandson of the builder. A stone set in the wall bears the inscription, "Anno 1752—J. R., M. S." He was born in 1724, married Elizabeth Ornerin May 16, 1746, lived in matrimony thirty-six years, and died in 1782, leaving eleven children, fifty-five grandchildren, and twelve great-grandchildren.

Wilhelm Fenstermacher at an early day took up land three miles southwest of Slatington, which is now owned by David Peter. At the time the canal navigation bill was before the Pennsylvania Legislature Fenstermacher was a member of that body. It is related that when he set out for the capital his son took him in a private conveyance to Reading, where he first saw a genuine Concord stage-coach. When the stage rolled up at the door of the hotel dinner was announced, and the tired travelers vacated the great vehicle. Fenstermacher, anxious not to be left, ate hurriedly, and upon going to the door and finding the stage there, determined to secure a seat. He helped the driver stow away his baggage in the boot, and then looking around for an entrance to the coach could find none, except that offered by the open window in the door. Nothing daunted, and supposing that the regular entrance, he crawled through it and seated himself. When the other passengers came out the driver turned the catch, the door was opened, and they entered much more easily than had the member of the General Assembly from Lehigh, who, quite astonished, exclaimed, "*Dinner wetter*, a door to a wagon!"

Fenstermacher was a man of affairs and a prominent citizen. He kept a hotel and carried on a distillery, was for many years a justice of the peace, and in 1812 was elected as one of the commissioners of Lehigh County. He had three sons,—John, Jacob, and Charles. John died upon the homestead farm, and Charles died near here, never having married. Jacob removed to Schuylkill County.

Peter Handwerk, one of the early pioneers of the township, located about six miles from the site of Slatington, on what afterwards became the line of the Berks County Railroad. The present owner of the farm is Martin Handwerk. Peter had three sons (Abraham, Martin, and Jonas) and two daughters,—Mrs. Daniel Rex and Mrs. John Raber, both of whom now live in the township. Abraham, who settled on a part of the old homestead, died in 1865, leaving a family of eight children. Levi, John, and a daughter, Mrs. Susanna Banneger, are in Indiana;

Martin is living on the old homestead; Jonas died in the township many years ago.

Michael Wehr, one of the old-time residents of Washington, lived about three miles from Slatington, on the Saegersville road, and died there about 1855, aged nearly eighty years. He was a descendant of Simon Wehr, who took out a warrant for land as early as 1753. Michael has sons, Michael, Daniel, William, Solomon, and Eli, and a daughter, who married Jonas Kern. Daniel retained his father's farm. Solomon is in Iowa, and Eli in Schuylkill County.

The Kunkle family was represented in the township as early as 1769 by John and Michael. How much earlier they were here is not definitely known. George Kunkle lived at one time near the Lehigh Furnace, but moved to Chestnut Hill. Andreas Kunkle lived on the Lehigh Furnace road. He had two sons, Charles and Abraham, of whom the latter died young. Charles lived and died on his father's homestead. His son, Samuel, now resides in Slatington.

Henry Geiger settled here some time prior to 1765, and took out a land-warrant in that year. He had four sons,—Jonas, Jacob, John, and Henry. Jonas and John both settled in Heidelberg, but none of their descendants are now living there. Jacob removed to the West, and Henry located on the homestead farm, where his son, David, now lives. Another son, Henry, lives in Lowhill, Manuel in Heidelberg, and Lewis in this township.

Ambrose Remaly and George Remaly came from Germany about the year 1775. They were not brothers nor relatives. Ambrose Remaly settled where the old log house is yet to be seen upon Elias and Daniel Remaly's farm, a short distance south of the borough of Slatington, on the public road along the Lehigh River to Andrew's saw-mill or to Rockdale. Ambrose Remaly took up two hundred and thirty-two acres of land. George Remaly settled where now Gabriel Kern's farm-house is, nearly south of the Slatington borough line, and took up two hundred acres or more of land.

Ambrose Remaly had two sons,—Jacob and John. Jacob had five sons,—Stephen, Charles, Jonas, David, and Adam Remaly. He also had four daughters,—Susan, Polly, Lydia, and Carolina. John Remaly, son of Ambrose Remaly, had two sons and two daughters,—Elias, Daniel, Lucy, and Sarah. George Remaly was married to an English woman by the name of Polly Kocher, and they had four sons and four daughters,—Michael, Henry, William, and Jacob George, and Kate (married to Jacob Remaly, son of Ambrose Remaly), Elizabeth (married to John Ringer), Maria (married to Peter Newhard), and Sarah (married to Daniel Brown). After George Remaly's death his son, Jacob George Remaly (generally called George Remaly), bought his father's land, and was married to Mary E. Benninger, and had four sons and two daughters,—John, William, Paul, Jacob, Kate, and Elizabeth.

In 1850, Jacob George Remaly by deed sold to his oldest son, John Remaly, fifty acres of his farm, bounded by lands of George Kern, Jonas Kern, Jacob Remaly, Jacob George Remaly, George Wassum, and George Kern. On this land John Remaly (son of Jacob George) built in 1850 the first house in Upper Slatington (at that time there was only one house in Lower Slatington). Then John Remaly started the first hotel, now called the Slatington Hotel, and got the first license in Upper Slatington in January, 1851. He then commenced laying out lots and building houses, and so started the borough of Slatington. In 1862,—January 3d,—John Remaly died, leaving a widow, two daughters—Sarah A. (now married to J. C. Mack), Ellen A. (now married to G. T. Oplinger)—and one son,—James, who died in 1872.

Land-Warrants.—Following is a list of warrants for land, with name of parties and date of warrant, for that portion of Heidelberg township now Washington:

	Acres.
Adam German, Nov. 16, 1786.....	14
Adam German, Nov. 16, 1786.....	101
Adam German, April 17, 1792.....	15
Adam German, April 17, 1792.....	36
Henry Geiger, Oct. 25, 1763.....	46
Henry Houser, April 25, 1744.....	167
Henry Hoffman, Jan. 26, 1749.....	108
John Handwerk, Nov. 9, 1758.....	57
Elizabeth Hoffman, Nov. 30, 1765.....	16
Nicholas Handwerk, Aug. 12, 1766.....	110
George Hote, Jan. 2, 1769.....	29
Frederick Kern, May 4, 1748.....	149
John Kuntz, Nov. 17, 1790.....	7
Johannes Kunkle, Oct. 29, 1769.....	51
Michael Kunkle, Oct. 29, 1769.....	41
John Kern, March 27, 1769.....	370
Jacob Moyer, March 21, 1749.....	160
Jacob Moyer, Dec. 6, 1749.....	160
Jacob Mowrer, Dec. 15, 1743.....	33
Jacob Mowrer, Dec. 15, 1743.....	182
Jacob Mowrer, May 15, 1745.....	33
Peter Missemer, Feb. 7, 1752.....	25
Peter Missemer, Dec. 14, 1753.....	174
Peter Missemer, Dec. 31, 1773.....	28
Peter Missemer, Aug. 12, 1776.....	32
George Nyhart, May 30, 1750.....	112
Henry Oswald, Jan. 31, 1749.....	63
Jacob Peters, March 12, 1752.....	31
Rudolph Peters, Jan. 28, 1754.....	74
Adam Reeder, Aug. 5, 1752.....	27
John Rachel, Feb. 10, 1755.....	112
William Rex, Oct. 31, 1753.....	86
Michael Remaly, Aug. 5, 1767.....	32
John Ruckle, Aug. 10, 1765.....	28
Peter Ruch, Oct. 21, 1765.....	38
Simon Wehr, Oct. 3, 1753.....	161
Simon Wehr, April 6, 1757.....	6
Leonard Wasson, Aug. 7, 1766.....	50
Simon Wehr, Aug. 13, 1767.....	25

Schools.—The earliest information obtainable concerning the schools of this township relates to the year 1812, and is received from Jonas Kern, who in that year and in 1813 attended a school held in a log building situated where Stephen and Edward Kern now live. The teacher was one Moyer, and the medium of education was exclusively German. Later, about 1815, Dorsey Rudy held school in a log building a mile back from the river, where the Friedens Church now is. Like Moyer, he imparted instruction in the German language. In 1818, Moyer had a school where Joseph Scheeller now lives.

The first English school in the township was doubtless that which was opened by William Kern about

1820 in the old mill which stood in the middle of the road at the end of the Trout Creek bridge. The next English school was opened in 1847 at the house of David and Charles Peters by George Reynhart, and was taught at a later period by Cochran Sterling, who received eight dollars per month and "boarded round." He had on the average eight pupils.

German schools were kept up regularly after 1812 (and probably for a considerable period prior to that date). Joseph Oberholtzen taught where the Friedens Church now is about 1837, and was followed by George Haley, Reynhart, Rhodes, and others.

The school law providing for free education passed the Legislature in 1834. Heidelberg, of which Washington was then a part, voted against its acceptance year after year, and public opinion progressed so slowly that it was not until 1848 that it was accepted. By that time that portion of the law providing for annual appropriations from the county funds for the maintenance of schools in the accepting districts had been revoked, and the amount which had accumulated for Heidelberg since 1834 was lost. Washington, on becoming a separate township, was divided into seven districts,—Friedens, the Furnace, Peter's, Bachman's (Rex's), and two in union with Heidelberg and Whitehall.

In 1865 the township had eleven districts and six hundred and fifty-five pupils. By 1874 another district had been set off, making twelve. The number of pupils in that year was six hundred and seventy-eight.

There are now twelve districts, one or two of which contain two schools. The school-houses now in use are all good brick structures, about twenty-five by thirty-five feet, and costing on an average one thousand dollars each.

In Friedens District the old building was retained in use until the present substantial brick house was built in 1881.

In Newhart's District school was kept for many years in an old log building about half a mile from the present one, on land of Henry Peters. The new school-house was built in 1876.

Rex's District was supplied with a new and well-furnished building in 1872. The old school-house was about a quarter of a mile from the present one, on land of Jacob Rex.

The old school-house in the Furnace District gave place to the present one in the summer of 1876.

The first school-house in Peter's District was built in 1872, but being an inferior building was supplanted with the present one in 1878.

In the Williamstown District a school came into existence as a result of the quarrying operations. The first house, built there about twenty years ago, gave place to the present brick structure recently.

There have been three school-houses in the Lehigh Gap District. It was there that the pioneer pedagogue Moyer, to whom allusion has already been

made, taught school in 1812. A fairly good frame building succeeded the one in which he taught, and in turn was supplanted by the present brick building.

Slatedale District has two school-houses. Many years ago frame structures were built, which were ample for the needs of the few children of the neighborhood then, but as the development of the slate-quarries brought an influx of population, more room was demanded, and the present brick school-houses were erected in 1882.

Franklin District contains school-houses numbers 12 and 13, both built in 1876. Schools had formerly been kept in such rooms as the board could rent.

In the Renninger District the present school-house, built quite recently, was the first.

The school in the Remaly District (No. 11) was an outgrowth of the village of Friedensville. The present school-house was built in 1870.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices elected for this township since its organization have been as follows:

Commissioned.			Commissioned.		
Stephen Schlosser.....	April 11, 1848	Alexander Peter.....	April 14, 1848		
Boas Hansman.....	" 9, 1850	Lewis C. Smith.....	" 8, 1870		
Lewis C. Smith.....	" 9, 1850	Lewis H. Roth.....	" 9, 1872		
Levi Krauser.....	" 10, 1855	Alexander Peter.....	" 15, 1873		
Henry Kuntz.....	" 10, 1855	Lewis H. Roth.....	" 19, 1877		
William F. Moser.....	May 2, 1859	Alexander Peter.....	March 25, 1878		
Henry Kuntz.....	April 10, 1860	Lewis H. Roth.....	" 30, 1882		
Alexander Peter.....	" 14, 1863	Orville S. Peter.....	April 6, 1883		
Benj. J. Schlosser.....	" 11, 1865	Alexander Peter.....	" 6, 1884		

Mills.—The first grist-mill within the present limits of Washington township is thought to have been located on Trout Creek, near the site of Slatedale, and to have been built before the first of the Kern Mills, which stood where the ruins of the old saw-mill are, above Trout Creek Bridge. The second Kern Mill was built in the middle of the road, and the third and present one was erected in 1850, by Jonas Kern.

About 1860, George Krauss built an extensive grist-mill at Slatedale, on the site of the old one, but it was destroyed by fire in 1881, and has not been rebuilt. Another grist-mill was carried on near the saw-mill on the creek by Jonas Bloss.

A large grist-mill was built by — Frantz, on a branch of Trout Creek, about 1844. It became the property of Jacob Kuntz, and was sold by him to his son, Tilghman Kuntz, and passed into the possession of the present proprietor, Mr. Oswald, about 1873.

The first saw-mill was on Trout Creek, above the present Trout Creek Bridge, and was built before 1756, and subsequently removed to where the mantelfactory now is. This was where Franklin got his timber sawed for Fort Allen. In 1844, George Kern, son of John, repaired the mill, and when ready to run, he wanted something to keep his accounts on. He went to the store of David and Charles Peter, who then kept a variety store, three miles from Slatington, to buy a slate. They had them to sell, but George thought forty-five cents "siesen zu hoch" ("too high"), and went home without buying one, took an

axe, and went out to the ledge back of the mill and split off a piece of the outcrop of rock, smoothed it off a little, squared it, and hung it up as his account-slate, and used it three years before he knew he had slate on his ground.

At present there are five saw-mills in the township. Thomas Weiss has a steam-power mill near Slatedale; Jonas Bloss has one on Trout Creek; Caspar Hewitt & Co. operate one near the old Lehigh Furnace; Stephen Andrews has one below Slatington, on the Lehigh River, and near this is another owned by Elias Andrews.

Lehigh Furnace.—In 1826, Stephen Balliet and Samuel Helffrich purchased from Christian Snyder and Christian Bloss about twenty-five acres of land, lying at the foot of the Blue Mountain, upon which in the same year they erected a furnace, the dimensions of which were: height, thirty feet; bosh, (about) eight feet. It was "blown in" in the latter part of the summer of 1826, the ore used being brought by wagons from a bed in South Whitehall township owned by Messrs. Balliet & Helffrich, and now the property of the former's heirs. Mr. Helffrich died in 1830, and two years later his interest was purchased by Stephen Balliet, who operated the furnace until his death, in 1854, after which it was carried on by his heirs for several years, and sold by them to Cooper & Hewitt, of New York, who still own the property. It has been out of blast for several years. The location for the furnace was chosen near the Blue Ridge because of the quantity of wood on the mountain for making charcoal. Other tracts of land adjoining were purchased soon after the furnace was blown in. One Applebach was the first superintendent, but was soon succeeded by Samuel Lewis (now of Allentown), who conducted the business about four years, when Benjamin S. Levan (now of Coplay) took charge, and continued till the death of Mr. Balliet, in January, 1854, when he became the superintendent of the Lehigh Valley Iron Company (now Coplay Iron Company) at Coplay.

The Slate Interests.—The most important industry in this township, after farming, is the quarrying of slate. An account of the first operations appears in the chapter upon Slatington, and we here give facts concerning the several quarries and companies or individuals operating them.

The Lehigh Slate Company was chartered in 1854, and began business with a capital of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The first quarry opened by this strong organization was the Washington. The Franklin was added soon afterwards, the Mantel in 1860, and the New Bangor in 1868. The company continued in business until 1881, when the property was sold to the Easton stockholders under the name of J. Hess & Co. It is now principally owned by Mr. Hess. Caskie & Ennack are the present lessees of Washington Quarry, and the Franklin, owned by the Williams estate, is leased to and operated by the firm

of Huntz & Jacobs. The Mantel is at present abandoned. This quarry, located on Trout Creek, eight hundred feet west of the Lehigh Valley Railroad station at Slatington, was opened by George and Nelson Lobar in 1848, and when it became the property of the Lehigh Slate Company in 1868 it was valued at fifty thousand dollars. Robert McDowell has been superintendent from the first. It was here that Samuel Caskie conceived and put into practical use the idea of tunneling for slate. The quarry was about to be abandoned in 1860 on account of its heavy top, when Mr. Caskie took the matter in charge and drove a tunnel, and as a consequence the market was supplied from this quarry for years with the very best quality of slate for mantels, blackboards, etc.

The Williams Quarry, on the railroad, four hundred feet north of the station at Slatington, was opened by David and Owen Williams in 1863. This quarry, which has been valued at one hundred thousand dollars, is now owned by Henry Fulmer, of Easton. It affords excellent school slate.

The Keystone, fifteen hundred feet north of Slatington Station, was opened by H. O. Wilson, J. Hoffman, William Peters, L. C. Smith, and H. J. Hankel in 1863. In 1868 the proprietors assumed the name of the Keystone Slate Company. The quarry, now valued at eighty-five thousand dollars, is owned by Dodson Brothers, and leased by Cassel & Co.

The Douglass Quarry, on Trout Creek, one-third of a mile west of Slatington Station, was opened by Robert McDowell in 1849, and in 1868 was owned by Morgan Jones. It is now the property of Henry Kuntz and family, but is not worked.

Owen Jones and William Roberts, in 1845, opened on the west branch of Trout Creek, half a mile from the station, which was called the Welchtown Quarry. By 1868 the property had passed into the possession of Benjamin Kern, and was worked by R. R. Hughes & Co., under Mr. Hughes' superintendence. Mr. Kern now leases the property to John T. Roberts & Co., who work the quarry by tunneling.

The Franklin Quarry was opened subsequent to 1852, and purchased by Jones & Williams in 1867 for eighty-nine thousand dollars. The machinery here is propelled by a twenty-five horse-power engine.

The Eagle Quarry, three-fourths of a mile from Slatington, was opened in 1867, and Philip Woodring and Henry Kuntz soon became its proprietors.

David Williams in 1869 opened a quarry two hundred yards from the Slatington Station, and erected a school-slate factory, in which he employed a twenty horse-power engine. He built also, in 1877, a school-slate and mantel-factory.

The first derrick used in the slate-quarries was erected at the old Washington Quarry in 1857, by Charles Peters and Boas Housman.

Stephen Dauer in 1867 opened the Monitor Quarry, on the west branch of Trout Creek, three-fourths of a mile from Slatington Station. R. Knecht was asso-

ciated with him, under the name of the Monitor Slate Company. The quarry is not now worked.

The Madison, near the quarry just mentioned, was opened by J. Shifely, S. Daner, and D. Coward in 1867, but was sold the succeeding year to the Rochester Slate Company. Benjamin Kern now owns this and also the Monitor.

Bangor Quarry, on Trout Creek, half a mile from Slatington Station, was opened in 1867 by R. McDowell. It was considered worth forty thousand dollars.

Washington Quarry, which has been heretofore mentioned, was also opened by R. McDowell in the year 1848. It is now owned by James Hess, of Easton, and leased by Caskie & Emack.

Blue Vein Quarry, on Trout Creek, three-fifths of a mile from Slatington Depot, was opened by D. D. Jones, O. Saylor, and others in 1866. Two years later it was owned by the Blue Vein Slate Company, which was chartered with a capital of seventy-five thousand dollars, and was then considered worth fifty thousand dollars. It is now owned by Melchior H. Horn, and leased to William Siebert.

Near the last mentioned is the Penryn Quarry, which was opened by Hugh Hughes and D. D. Jones in 1864. In 1868 it was owned by D. D. Jones alone, and the little hamlet which grew up at the place was called Jonestown. The quarry is now owned by D. D. Jones and Amos Bonnell, and is leased to William H. Siebert.

Demarara Quarry, near the above, was opened in 1856 by Nelson Labar and F. Smith, and owned in 1868 by the Demarara Slate Company. It is now owned by Warthman & Peters, but is not worked.

The Eagle Quarry was opened by H. Kuntz, T. Kern, and others in 1866, and is now owned by Kuntz & Jacobs, but is not worked.

The American Quarry, four-fifths of a mile from the depot, was opened by Thomas Kern in 1864. Later it was owned by the American Slate Company, chartered with a capital of one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars. The value of the quarry, lands, and buildings is placed at one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The present owner is Dr. John J. Detweiler, of Easton, and the lessee Joel Neff.

The quarry known as the Harry Williams, on Trout Creek, nearly a mile and a quarter from Slatington Station, was opened by William J. Roberts in 1850, and subsequently was operated by the Blue Mountain Slate Company. It has been valued at one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. This quarry is now owned by the estate of Henry Williams, and leased to Krum, Mosser & Co.

A little farther up Trout Creek is a quarry named after it, and opened by Z. Thomas and D. McKenna in 1865. It subsequently passed into the possession of the McDowell Slate Company, and is now the property of the Dime Savings-Bank. It is not worked at present. The property is valued at one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars.

The Franklin, still farther up the creek, was opened by Dr. H. O. Wilson in 1865, and soon became the property of D. D. Jones and H. Williams. It is now owned by the Williams estate, and leased to Kuntz & Jacobs. Value is stated as one hundred and forty thousand dollars.

The slate-quarry a little distance above the last named was opened by Daniel Thomas in 1868, and is now owned by the Star Slate Company, and leased to Owen A. Williams. It is valued at sixty thousand dollars, with lands and buildings.

The Glencoe, on the west branch of Trout Creek, two miles from the station in Slatington, was opened by M. D. George and others in 1856, but soon the Glencoe Slate Company was organized, with a capital of forty thousand dollars, to operate it. The value of the property is about thirty thousand dollars.

The Conway Quarry, about two miles up the creek, opened by Dr. H. O. Wilson in 1866, subsequently passed into the possession of the Conway Slate Company, who are its present owners.

The Brooklyn, near that just mentioned, opened by D. McKenna and Mr. Thomas in 1866, is the property of the Brooklyn Slate Company. It is valued at fifty thousand dollars.

The Humboldt, a short distance from the Brooklyn, was opened by Henry Wert in 1866, and passed into the ownership of the Humboldt Slate Company. It is not now worked.

North of the quarry just mentioned is the Hoffman, opened by William Weiss and William Roth in 1868. This quarry, not now worked, has been valued as high as forty thousand dollars.

The Locke Slate-Quarry, at Slatedale, three and one-half miles from the station at Slatington, now owned by Francis Shenter, was opened by George and Wilson Labar in 1848, and subsequently owned by the Locke Slate Company. The value of the property has been estimated at one hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

Enterprise Quarry, near Slatedale, was opened by Francis Shenter in 1868, subsequently operated by the Enterprise Slate Company, and is now the property of Joseph German, who leases to John Bauer & Co. The property is valued at seventy-five thousand dollars. It is now being worked.

Hope Quarry, on Trout Creek, four miles from Slatington, was opened by Owen Lloyd in 1861. It subsequently passed into the hands of the Hope Slate Company and the Saegersville Slate Company, the present owners. This quarry is also now operated, and the property is valued at sixty-five thousand dollars.

Diamond Quarry, on Trout Creek, five miles from Slatington, was opened by Schall & Balliet in 1848, and in 1863 passed to the Diamond Slate Company. It is now owned by William Herbst, but is not worked.

The Kern Quarry, on the creek, one mile from the



John Ballou

station at Slatington, was opened by J. Kern, Morgan & Co. in 1867. It is now owned by D. D. Jones, but is not worked.

Two and a quarter miles up the creek, T. Weiss, in 1847, opened the Joy Quarry, which he still owns, but does not operate.

Three-fourths of a mile up the creek is the Laury Quarry, opened by Laury & Co. in 1858, and now owned and operated by John Williams & Co.

The Blue Mountain Quarry, on Trout Creek, two and a half miles from Slatington Station, was opened by Dr. H. O. Wilson in 1866. It has been owned by several persons, and is now the property of the Blue Vein Slate Company. Work is now going on here.

About a quarter of a mile from the quarry just mentioned is the Excelsior, opened by T. Weiss in 1864, and still owned by him. The Excelsior is not now operated.

Besides these quarries which have been mentioned there are several newer ones. D. D. Jones and Robert R. Roberts opened valuable beds in 1883, which are now worked to good advantage.

Many of these quarries have been exhausted and abandoned. Others, though long operated, are still yielding well, while new ones are frequently opened. The quarries from which school-slates are now being taken are those of David Williams & Co., the Lehigh Slate Company, Jones & Town, the Locke Slate Company, and Glencoe Company. These companies take out about two hundred and eighty-five thousand school-slates per month in the rough, and something over fifty-three thousand squares of roofing-slates. More than five hundred men are employed in the industry.

The deposit of slate in this region extends from Trout Creek to the Blue Mountain, and is practically inexhaustible.

Besides the borough of Slatington, to which a separate chapter is devoted, there are in Washington township several small villages, concerning which a few facts remain to be presented.

Friedensville.—The land on which this hamlet is situated was owned at an early date by John Peters. The place contains about a dozen houses, a Union Church, and a school-house. The location of the church here in 1847 may be considered the beginning of the hamlet. It was built by the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations, which were organized by the people of the neighborhood. The pastors of the Lutheran congregation have been as follows: Revs. Jeremiah Shindel, William B. Roth, Thomas Steck (1859–67), J. S. Renninger (1867 to date). The congregation has about two hundred and fifty members. The Reformed congregation, which numbers but few less than the Lutheran, has been ministered to by the following pastors, viz.: Revs. Erasmus Helffrich, Alfred J. G. Dubbs, William Helffrich, Levi K. Derr, and William J. Peters.

Slatedale has two hotels (kept by John Lewis and John Balliet), two stores, a blacksmith-shop, a school-house, two churches, a depot building of the Lehigh Valley Branch Railroad, and a post office. Its population is about seven hundred. The post-office was established in June, 1883, with Lewis F. Fink as postmaster.

Of the churches here, the Methodist is the oldest and best sustained. The walls of the house erected by this denomination were put up in 1856, but the structure was not completed until 1858. The trustees were Owen W. Owens and Stinson Hagaman, and they constituted the building committee. The first pastor was Rev. John Jones, and the succeeding ones Jacob Schlichter, — McGee, — Barr, S. Powers, N. B. Durell, and E. Townsend. The church is served in connection with that at Slatington.

Evangelical Association.—The first meetings were held in private houses in the year 1858, by itinerant preachers sent out by the Evangelical Association. An edifice twenty-four by thirty feet was erected in 1860, under the direction of the Rev. John Schell. The society grew in numbers until more room was required. In 1881, under the pastorate of the Rev. J. C. Blum, a new brick church, thirty-four by fifty feet, was erected. The church is under care of the pastors of the church at Slatington.

A Lutheran Church was organized here in 1876, but has not been actively maintained.

The Presbyterian Church, organized several years ago, now has no preaching and maintains no active organization.

Williamstown is a small hamlet, with a population of less than three hundred, and, like the other hamlets in this township, had its origin in the slate development. There is a brick church here, owned by the Welsh Baptists, and built in 1862, by Henry Williams. It has at present twenty members, and no pastor. The hamlet contains also a store and a school-house.

Franklin contains a population of about four hundred. There is a hotel here, kept by W. P. Williams, a mantle-factory, a store, and two school-houses.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JOHN BALLIET.

John Balliet, grandson of Stephen and Magdalena Burkhalter Balliet, and son of Stephen Balliet and his wife, Susan Therie, was born Nov. 13, 1819, at Balliettsville, North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., and remained during boyhood at the home of his parents. After limited advantages of education he entered the Lehigh Charcoal Furnace, owned by his father, and in various capacities made his services valuable while becoming familiar with the business. In connection

with his brothers, Paul and Aaron, he ultimately became owner of the property, and later its superintendent. He afterward made East Penn township, Carbon Co., his residence, in connection with the position of superintendent of the East Penn Charcoal Furnace. After its partial destruction by a freshet it was rebuilt, and subsequently leased by Mr. Balliet, who for many years operated it successfully. Aside from these interests, he is the owner of a planing-mill and lumber-yard, and largely engaged in real estate operations, and the erection and improvement of buildings. He is a considerable land-holder, and the possessor of many farms under successful cultivation. He removed to Bowmansville, where he has large interests, in 1872, and which for many years was his residence. Mr. Balliet was united in marriage to Amanda Rehrig, of East Penn township, to whom were born children,—Isabella (Mrs. Victor Bowman), Alice Emma (deceased), Lewis F., Emma Jenetta (Mrs. John Semmel), Amanda Sabina (deceased), John William, Benjamin Matthias (deceased), Martha Sophia, Harry Charles, and Charles David (deceased). Mr. Balliet is in politics a Republican, but not a strong partisan. He is a director of the Slatington Bank, and one of the shareholders in the Lehigh Furnace, at Allentown, and the Lehigh Valley Furnace, at Coplay. He is also, with his brothers, interested in extensive iron-ore beds in Lehigh County.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

BOROUGH OF SLATINGTON.

Settlement of the Kerns.—On the west side of the Lehigh River, about two miles below the gap in the Blue Ridge, at a point where the famous "Warriors' Path" crossed the stream, and where is now the thriving borough of Slatington, one Nicholas Kern, as early as 1737, took up land on which he subsequently made his home. His first warrant was dated Nov. 24, 1737, and his second March 15, 1738. The two tracts amounted to five hundred acres. It was described as being on the west branch of the Delaware (as the Lehigh was then called), and was adjoined on one side by land of Gottfried Knauss (who then lived near the site of Emaus), and upon the other by vacant land.

Nicholas Kern, after raising a large family of children, died in 1748, leaving a widow, six sons—Henry, Frederick, Nicholas, John, William, George—and one daughter,—Caroline (Mrs. Martin Singling). A will left by Kern directed that the property should be divided into eight equal parts between the widow and children. All of the family remained at this place until the youngest children had arrived at maturity, when some of them removed to the lower part of the county, where their descendants still re-

side. William and John remained at the homestead, and took care of the farm and the mills which had been erected on Trout Creek.

In the Evans map of 1755, and in Edward Scull's of 1770, one of these mills was designated as "Trucker's Mill." Benjamin Franklin, in his report to Governor Morris, in January, 1756, states that he procured boards and timber for the building of Fort Allen, at Weissport, from "Trucker's Saw-Mill." Many state papers, letters, or reports from officers who were stationed in this region from 1756 to 1764, bear date "Kern's" or "Trucker's." Mrs. Michael Ramaly, long since dead, gave information many years ago to Charles Peters, of Slatington, concerning this name "Trucker," stating that it was given to William Kern to distinguish him from others of the same name, and that he was of a jovial turn of mind, much given to joking. "*Trockener*," in German, signifies a joker, a wit, and that was doubtless the term originally applied to the miller, which in time was corrupted to "Trucker."

In the year 1761 a road was laid out on the line of the old Warriors' Path, crossing Trout Creek, and running through the site of Slatington.

On the 4th of January, 1770, William and John Kern bought of the other heirs considerable of the land left to them. The former had one hundred and forty acres, for which he paid three hundred pounds, and John two hundred and twenty-six acres, for which he paid two hundred and fifty pounds. William purchased other lands, and on Oct. 1, 1799, he and his wife, Salome, deeded to Nicholas and John Kern, their sons, two tracts of land near the homestead. One of these tracts (one hundred and seventy-two acres) had been patented Jan. 16, 1784, and another, of two hundred and ninety-five acres, March 10, 1794. Frederick Kern, a brother of William, took up a warrant for land the year his father died, and John, another brother, took up one hundred and forty-nine acres March 27, 1769.

The mill heretofore spoken of originally stood above the iron bridge that crosses Trout Creek, but subsequently was removed to the place where now stands Hess & Co.'s mantle-factory. William Kern's house, built of logs and possessing the distinction of a double porch, stood where the residences of Benjamin Kern and Henry Kuntz now are. It was torn down about 1858. The old stone barn, built about 1807, is still standing.

Reverting to the Kern family, we can state that William, who lived until about 1810, had at least eight children, viz.: William, Stoffel (or Christopher), Nicholas, John, Jacob, Elizabeth, Salome, and Julia, by two wives. William lived at Lehigh Gap, and kept tavern there many years. He died near Stemlersville. Stoffel settled about midway between the site of Slatington and the Blue Mountain and followed farming. His sons were Henry, Daniel, Charles, Levi, and Stephen; Levi alone is now living, and is

located north of the mountains. There were also three daughters, of whom Elizabeth (Mrs. Stephen Smith), of Schneekville, is the only one living. Nicholas Kern lived at the homestead until 1819. He married Hannah Best, the daughter of an early settler, and built a house on a portion of the old farm, about a mile from the site of Slatington. He had four sons,—Henry, Jacob, Adam, and Stephen, of whom Adam and Jacob are the only ones living, and are located respectively in Illinois and in Heidelberg township. Two daughters are also living,—Polly (Mrs. Eli Hoffman) in Lowhill, and Anna (Mrs. Eli Kern) in Washington township.

John Kern, son of William, was born in 1777, and died here in 1850, aged seventy-three years. He carried on the farm and also the second mill (of which more extended mention will presently be made). His sons were Jonas, Daniel, Thomas, Reuben, and Joseph, and his daughters, Susanna (Mrs. Jonas Hoffman), Hannah (Mrs. D. Wehr), Lydia (Mrs. William Opp), and Leah (Mrs. Eli Hoffman).

Jonas settled at the homestead, and conducted the mill and farm until 1861, and now lives in Lower Slatington with his son, Benjamin. The mill was given to Mrs. Henry Kuntz, whose husband rented it for a time. It now belongs to H. A. Kern, son of Charles, son of Christopher.

Jacob Kern settled about two miles down the Lehigh from the old home, on a farm which Nathan Kern now owns. The only one of this family now living is Elias Kern, of Quakertown.

John Kern, brother of William, in 1755 lived on land which is now cut up and owned by various persons, but principally by Williams & Co. Daniel, John, and George were his sons. Daniel removed to Indiana, and John to New York, George settled on the river and followed farming. He also built the stone tavern and barn which still stand in the lower part of Slatington and are inscribed with the figures of the year in which they were reared, 1824. He died about 1850. He had two sons,—George and Conrad.

There were no other settlers than the Kerns at what is now Slatington until the discovery of slate. The family lived here quietly as farmers and millers. Concerning the mills, it may not be out of place to state that the first grist-mill stood on Trout Creek, where now are the ruins of the saw-mill built in 1763, and still to be seen. It is said that William Kern was attacked here by the Indians the year that the mill was erected, but the onslaught could not have been a very desperate one, if it is true, as alleged, that he drove them away with a cart-whip. The second mill, a stone structure, a story and a half high, was built in the centre of the present road, at the end of the bridge over Trout Creek. It was torn down in 1850, and the present mill was then erected by Jonas Kern.

At that time the only people who lived here were Jonas Kern (who had a double house and the mill

already mentioned), John Kern, his father, Henry Kuntz, and Robert McDowell, who had established a store. This slight increase of population, and the subsequent building of a town on this spot, were caused by the discovery of the great deposit of slate, valuable for various commercial purposes.

The Discovery and Development of the Slate Deposits.¹—In 1844 two Welshmen, William Roberts and Nelson Labar, who were traveling in this region, became instrumental in bringing into existence a great industry and incidentally the town of which we write. While making the journey on foot from Easton to Manch Chunk by the old stage route along the Lehigh, they discovered at one of their resting-places, opposite the site of Slatington, some pieces of stone, leaning against the barn of Peter Heimbach, in which they recognized a close resemblance to the merchantable slate of their native country. They learned from Mr. Heimbach where it had been obtained, and upon leaving his house went to the spot, a little distance down the river, and made investigations which fully satisfied them of the value of the material. The slate was found on the land of John Benninger, in Northampton County, and the two Welshmen immediately leased the property. In the spring of 1845 they opened a quarry a little below where the works of Caskie & Emach now are, and in August of the same year John Benninger opened Quarry No. 1 of the Heimbach vein.

The same season Nelson Labar and William Roberts came over to the west side of the river, in the vicinity of Slatington, to look for slate, but they decided that there was none there. A short time afterwards, however, it was discovered by Owen Jones. Roberts then united with him, and they leased land from Jonas Kern for fifteen years. Following is a portion of the agreement which they drew up:

¹ In this connection the following statement by D. D. Jones, concerning early slate discoveries, proves interesting:

"The first digging for slate began in this county (which was then Northampton) as early as the beginning of this century. We read that a number of capitalists were organized under a charter granted by the Legislature to open and work a slate-quarry on the Delaware, below the Water Gap, as early as A.D. 1805. The organization of this company no doubt stimulated others to new enterprises and further discoveries.

"After slate had been quarried along the Delaware for a number of years, it was thought it might be found farther along the Blue Mountain, near the Lehigh Gap. Accordingly, in 1814, a few Welsh and Jerseymen, from near the Delaware Water Gap, emigrated to this vicinity, where they made the first opening on the east side of the Lehigh, near the present quarries of the Heimbach Slate Company. They also explored along Trout Creek, and in 1845 opened the first quarry, situated on the hill near Welshtown, which is worked at present under lease by Hugh L. Davis & Co. Some of the pioneers in this enterprise were William Roberts, Robert M. Jones, Owen Jones, Nelson and George Labar, and, later, Hugh L. Davis, Henry Williams, and others, some of whom arrived here direct from Wales.

"I should mention that previous to the above explorations a party of gentlemen from Baltimore, Md., in 1828, opened a slate-quarry in Whitehall township, west of Laury's Station, and in 1831 a portion of them, accompanied by our townsman, R. McDowell, Esq., discovered slate on the farm of Thomas Benninger, near the Lehigh Water Gap. A quarry was opened and worked for several years, after which slate of a better quality was elsewhere discovered, and the old opening abandoned."

"Article of agreement made and concluded upon this thirtieth day of August, 1845, between Jonas Kern, of the township of Heidelberg, in the County of Lehigh, State of Pennsylvania, and Owen Jones and William Roberts of the same place,—Term of 15 years, for the 'making a quarry of slate-stone to make slate shingles,' to 'pay to the said Jonas Kern, Miller, twenty-eight cents for each and every ton of slate shingles.' Jonas Kern to have the right to have as many of the large slate that could not be used for shingles. . . . 'And further, the aforesaid parties agree that if the said Jonas Kern, Miller, has a mind to begin to quarry himself, he can't take nobody to him as a partner excepting Owen Jones or William Roberts; therefore nobody has no Right to Commence to make a quarry on the aforesaid lands but Owen Jones and William Roberts or Jonas Kern, Miller, himself, with the aforesaid Owen Jones and William Roberts.'

(Signed)

"JONAS KERN.

"OWEN JONES.

"WILLIAM ROBERTS.

"Witness at signing,
"GEORGE REX."

Jones and Roberts then opened a quarry in the face of the hill, on the east side of the road leading to Welchtown. This opening, now known as the "Tunnel Quarry," is worked by John B. Roberts. In the fall of 1848, Robert McDowell bought a third interest of Owen Jones and William Roberts. Mr. Jones soon after engaged in the slate business, went to Wales and brought his family to this country. He lived here many years, and then removed to Danielsville, where he was killed by the fall of a derrick. Mr. Roberts, who has been mentioned in connection with these pioneer operations in slate, also established the first school-slate factory. The Mr. McDowell who entered into partnership, as already stated, with Jones and Roberts, became a prominent merchant of the town, and one of the leading slate dealers.

The second lease of Jonas Kern's land was to a company (in which he had a place) composed of James M. Porter, Samuel Taylor, John Williams, and Robert McDowell. They formed a partnership for the purpose of carrying on the mercantile business, and also for quarrying. The store was to be opened March 25, 1847, but was not until a later date, because of Mr. Kern's withdrawal, and other reasons. It was finally opened in the double house which was owned by Jonas Kern, and built many years before by William Kern. This was occupied until Kern built a new structure (the west end of the Kern block), when McDowell & Co. took possession of it. They kept here until 1851, and then sold out to Kern, and opened a store in Upper Slatington, where Mr. Kuntz now is.

Under the second lease the Douglass and Washington Quarries were opened, Thomas Craig uniting with the original lessees in operating them. The lands were subsequently bought.

The second house on the hill was built by Boas Housman, who was book-keeper for McDowell & Co. It was of stone, and stood where the stores of Kreitz and Seibert now are. The office of the company was where J. C. Mack's store is. The second office—a brick building—is now the office of Caskie & Emack.

In 1851 the town was regularly laid out by D. D.

Jones and Robert McDowell, and lots were sold. By 1860 the place, which had but two or three buildings in 1851, had gained a population of five hundred, and in 1869 it had reached two thousand. One of the buildings alluded to was a stone tavern, built by John Ramaly in 1849. The first store was started in Upper Slatington in 1852 by Robert McDowell. From this time on the growth of the town, at first called Waverly, is shown in the history of its schools, churches, and other institutions. (The numerous slate-quarries are mentioned in the chapter on Washington township.)

In connection with this account of the operations in slate and the development of the town, we subjoin sketches of three of the men most prominently engaged in the industry, while others will be found at the close of the chapter.

Daniel D. Jones is of Welsh descent. His maternal grandfather, — Smith, a native of Northampton County, with his wife, removed to Philadelphia, where he engaged in the hauling of lumber. Mr. and Mrs. Smith were, in 1798, the victims of an epidemic of yellow fever prevailing in Philadelphia, and died in one night, leaving two infant daughters, who were adopted by friends of the family. One of these, Sophia, married Peter Jones, a seafaring man, whose son, Daniel, the only survivor of four children, is the subject of this sketch. He was born April 1, 1827, in Philadelphia, and having been left an orphan at the age of nine years, was bound for four years to a farmer in Bucks County, where he remained two years beyond the specified time. Having determined to acquire a trade, he removed to Bethlehem and perfected himself in that of a house-carpenter. In 1849 he followed the tide of emigration to California, and there found his trade a remunerative one, skillful workmen receiving for their labor sixteen dollars per day. Mr. Jones, later, engaged in the mining of gold, and subsequently in traffic on the Sacramento River. In 1850 he embarked in mercantile operations, which were continued until his return, the following year, to his native State. Mr. Jones made Bethlehem his residence, and subsequently removed to Philadelphia. He had meanwhile invested capital in the slate business at Slatington, and was among the first to develop these extensive interests, having erected the first house within the present borough limits, and bestowed upon the hamlet the name it bears. He enlisted in 1861, and during the late war served in the quartermaster's department, first as regimental quartermaster and later, in the same capacity, connected with a brigade and a division. In 1867, Mr. Jones married Miss S. Jenny Mott, daughter of Elijah Mott, of Montrose, Susquehanna Co. Their children are Harry D., Freddy M., Hiram Belford, and three who died in childhood. Mr. Jones has been actively identified with business enterprises and with affairs of a public and official character. He was the first postmaster of Slatington, appointed in 1851, president of the



A. A. Jones



David Williams



Hugh L Davis

Dime Savings-Bank of Slatington, for nine years a director of the Manufacturers' National Bank of Philadelphia, and one of the organizers of the Lehigh Slate Company. He represented the city of Philadelphia in the directorship of the North Penn Railroad, is a life-member of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, as also of its publication fund, having ever manifested much interest in matters of a historical and antiquarian nature. He is a Republican in politics, and as such was elected Burgess of Slatington and member of its school board. Mr. Jones is also an active Mason, and member of the Meridian Sun Lodge, No. 158, of Philadelphia, and of the Girard Mark Lodge, No. 214, as also of the Columbia Chapter, No. 91, of Philadelphia.

David Williams is of Welsh descent, and the son of William Owen and Elizabeth Williams, who resided in Park, near Bethesda, North Wales. Their son, David, was born Sept. 9, 1822, and spent his boyhood in Park, the place of his birth. He received such advantages of education as the common schools afforded, and at the age of fifteen sought employment at the Penryn Slate-Quarries, where he continued to labor until the age of twenty, when, in company with his brother, he emigrated to America, landing in New York City. Seeking the slate-quarries of Northampton County, Pa., he prosecuted his trade for two years with Owen Evans, and during the succeeding six years varied this with other occupations.

In 1849 he located in Northampton County, having purchased slate-quarries, which he operated until the property was sold. In 1865 he became the owner of quarries at Slatington, which were successfully worked for a period of years, when, in 1881, he disposed of the interest and purchased the quarries in Northampton County, which he now works. He still retains his residence at Slatington, where he is the proprietor of an extensive factory for the manufacture of school-slates. Mr. Williams is one of the most extensive slate-workers in the county, and has been largely identified with the development of this important interest in Pennsylvania. His factory produces annually one million three hundred thousand school-slates, which find a ready market in the various States of the Union. Mr. Williams was married in 1851 to Miss Julia Ann Brown, daughter of Peter Brown, of Northampton County. Their children are James M., Llewellyn E., Walter L., Allavesta, and Cinderella. In politics he is a Republican, and represented his party for five years as Burgess of the borough of Slatington. He was educated in the faith of the Presbyterian Church, though a supporter of all religious denominations.

Hugh L. Davis is the son of Edward Davis, who was of Welsh lineage, and resided in Montgomery County, North Wales, where he was an agriculturist. He married Ann Lumley, of the same county, and had children (eleven in number),—John, Jane, Mary, Rees, Edward, Ann, Hugh L., David, Eliza-

beth, Samuel, and one who died in youth. Hugh L., of this number, was born on the 2d of November, 1816, in Montgomery County, North Wales, and remained, during boyhood and youth, upon the farm of his father, whom he assisted in his daily routine of labor. Desiring a wider field of action than was possible in his native country, he, in 1841, emigrated to America. Landing in New York, he at once made the State of Pennsylvania the objective-point, tarrying for a brief period at various places which offered advantageous employment. He eventually located at Summit Hill, Carbon Co., and remained for twenty-two years as superintendent of the collieries of Daniel Bertsch. Mr. Davis then made Slatington his place of residence, and became interested in the Upper Lehigh Coal Company, as well as in slate-quarries in the immediate vicinity. In connection with other parties, and under the firm-name of Abbott & Davis, he leased the coal-mines at Carbon Run, and continued for four years to operate them. His interest in the great mineral products of the State gradually increased, and Mr. Davis became one of the stockholders in the Connellsville Coke and Iron Company, at Connellsville, Pa., and still retains connection with this influential company. Mr. Davis having devoted the larger part of his life to business pursuits, and by fidelity to the trusts imposed in him, and great technical knowledge of the industries with which he was connected, rendered his career a successful one, some years since retired from active business, though still retaining his connection with many important industries. He was married April 28, 1858, to Miss Mary, daughter of William Morgan, of Summit Hill. They have had four children, of whom Annie, wife of Rev. J. Elwy Lloyd, is the only survivor. Mr. Davis is a member of the Welsh Presbyterian Church of Slatington, in which he has officiated as an elder. He is identified with the Masonic fraternity as a member of Slatington Lodge, No. 440, of F. and A. M.

Mr. D. D. Jones thus speaks of early improvements in and about the town:

"In 1854 the Slatington Bridge Company was chartered, the bridge built, and in November opened to the public. The Lehigh Slate Company, formerly R. McDowell & Co., was also chartered this year by the Legislature, increasing their capital, whereby many buildings and other improvements were added to the town. In 1856 the Lehigh Valley Railroad was first opened. The same year the hotel near the railroad depot was opened, one or more dwellings added, and the settlement called Liberty. Building-lots up-town were sold by adjoining land-owners at remunerative prices, and from this date the town grew rapidly. In 1859 the mantle-factory of the Lehigh Slate Company was erected. Some of the largest machinery introduced was brought here from Vermont. A smaller building had been put up on the opposite side of the creek in 1852 by Jones & Co.,

wherein the first mantels were made and finished. The property subsequently passed into possession of the Lehigh Slate Company, and the available machinery removed into the new factory, the old building being taken down and turned into dwellings. In 1862 the Riverside Slate-Quarry was opened. In 1863, David Williams & Co. opened a quarry near the Lehigh River, and their school-slate factory put up in 1865, which was destroyed by fire in 1874, and the present large and substantial structure erected in its place in 1875."

Incorporation as a Borough.—In 1864 an important step was taken in the advancement of the town. Conflicting interests arose, and to harmonize them it was deemed best to incorporate the town. Accordingly, a petition was presented to the Court of Quarter Sessions of Lehigh County at the April term, praying for the incorporation of a borough, to be known as Slatington, by the following bounds, viz.: Beginning at a white-oak tree on the west bank of the Lehigh River and forty-eight perches south of the Lehigh Valley Railroad bridge across Trout Creek; thence through lands of D. and E. Remely, Jacob Remely, R. McDowell, and D. D. Jones south seventy-seven degrees west two hundred and forty perches to a stone; thence through lands of said R. McDowell and D. D. Jones, John Remely (deceased), the Lehigh Slate Company, and Thomas Kern north thirteen degrees west one hundred and thirty perches to a stone; thence through land of Henry Kuntz, Benjamin Kern, Elias Kern, and Williams & Hall north seventy-seven degrees east two hundred and sixty-eight degrees to the west bank of the Lehigh River; thence down the said Lehigh River one hundred and thirty-two perches, more or less, to the place of beginning.

The petition was granted, and a decree of incorporation issued Sept. 7, 1864.

The first election was held in pursuance of the decree at Charles Peters' in November, the judges being Robert McDowell and Henry Kuntz. Robert McDowell was chosen burgess, and Henry Kuntz, Charles Peters, Jonas Hoffman, Henry Handwerk, and Abraham Person, councilmen. The early meetings of the Council were held at the Lehigh Slate Company's office, and later ones at the Slatington Hotel. One of the first actions of the Council was to rent "the little corner house," on Main Street and Centre Alley, for a lock-up, and to appoint Henry Handwerk to fit it up for that purpose. The borough was surveyed by A. J. Hauman some time during the winter of 1865-66, and the plan or map which he drew was approved in March, 1866.

On Aug. 1, 1866, the Council leased a piece of land of Benjamin Kern for the purpose of establishing a market. This lot was on Front (or River) Street, and extended to Second. No market-house was built upon it, however. The enterprise of the authorities seems instead to have been directed toward the

building of a station-house and council-chamber, which was finished in the fall of 1867. The borough was presented, in the spring of 1868, with a fire-engine and hose-carriage by the Slatington Gift Enterprise Company, and the engine still remains in the old school-house. Thus the conveniences needed by a thriving town were gradually secured. It was not until some years later that the building known as the town hall was built by Hugh L. Davis, and the armory building erected by the Slatington Rifles (Company H of the National Guard).

Following is a list of the principal borough officers:

BURGESSES.

1864. Robert McDowell.	1875-76. David Williams.
1865-66. A. P. Steckel.	1877. Benjamin Kern.
1867-68. D. D. Jones.	1878-79. David Williams.
1869. William Morgan.	1880. Samuel Caskie
1870-71. Robert McDowell.	1881. Joel Neff.
1872-73. D. D. Jones.	1882. Samuel Caskie.
1874. Thomas Kern.	1883. Joel Neff.

COUNCIL.

1861.—Henry Kuntz, Charles Peter, Jonas Hoffman, Henry Handwerk, Abraham Person.
1865.—Daniel R. Williams, Jesse Labar, John Handwerk, Benjamin Kern, William Morgan.
1866.—William Morgan, Benjamin Kern, William R. Williams, Evan Williams, Aaron Peter.
1867.—Aaron Peter, William R. Williams, G. H. Scholl, William H. Kress, A. Berkemeyer.
1868.—A. Berkemeyer, Aaron Peter, G. H. Scholl, Hugh L. Davis, William H. Kress.
1869.—A. Berkemeyer, J. F. Kress, Jonas Hoffman, Abill Heilman, J. C. Mack.
1870.—A. Berkemeyer, Benjamin Kern, David Ross, J. F. Kress, J. L. Schreiber.
1871.—Kern, A. Berkemeyer, J. F. Kress, John L. Schreiber, David Ross.
1872.—Thomas Kern, Jesse Labar, James Anthony, Benjamin Kern, John F. Kress, Duane Neff.
1873.—Owen E. Mank, Griffith Ellis, Jesse Labar, Jonas Hoffman, William Kern, Allen Xander.
1874.—J. C. Mack, Joel Neff, S. A. Santee, S. H. Schneck, William Morgan.
1875.—John T. Roberts, William H. Houser, E. B. Neff.
1876.—William H. Houser, Hugh L. Davis, Jonas Hoffman, Benjamin Kern, J. C. Mack, Thomas Kern.
1877.—Thomas Kern, Hugh L. Davis, Jonas Hoffman, Joel Neff, D. F. Snyder, Griffith Ellis.
1878.—Dr. J. F. Miller, William H. Houser, Joel Neff, J. C. Mack, Fred. Welz, Hugh L. Davis.
1879.—Jonas Hoffman, William Kuch, Joel Neff, E. B. Neff, D. D. Jones, Aaron Peter.
1880.—J. C. Mack, L. Campbell, Ed. Rauch, D. D. Jones, Joel Neff, David Lutz.
1881.—L. Campbell, E. B. Neff, Hyman Peters, J. C. Mack, D. D. Jones, Jonas Hoffman.
1882.—J. Labar, William Morgan, J. F. Hunsicker, John Balliet, Evan Williams, E. D. Peter.
1883.—William Morgan, John G. Davis, Thomas Kern, Walter B. Grosh, Plmon A. Samuel, Evan Williams.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

Commissioned.	Commissioned.
Henry Kuntz.....April 17, 1866	Isaac M. Cassell.....Dec. 2, 1880
Lewis C. Smith....." 17, 1866	Hiram J. Hunker.....April 9, 1881
John F. Kress....." 14, 1868	F. J. Steller....." 9, 1881
John F. Kress....." 15, 1873	Oscar A. Neff.....May 9, 1882
Henry Kuntz.....March 21, 1876	Arthur W. Miller.....April 6, 1883
John F. Kress....." 25, 1878	

The Trout Creek Bridge.—The county records show that viewers appointed in 1814 for the purpose of ascertaining the expediency of building a bridge

over Trout Creek at this point, reported in favor of the project, but for some reason the work was not done until 1826, two years after building the bridge over the Lehigh at the Gap. The bridge then built was of stone. The commissioners were John Rinker and Conrad Knerr. This bridge was torn down in 1869, and the present iron structure was then thrown across the stream.

Hotels.—The first hotel in what is now Slatington, a stone building, still standing on Main Street, in the lower part of town, and occupied as a private residence, was built by George Kern in 1824. The building opposite, now used as a carriage-shop, was the barn in connection with this hotel. Kern kept the hotel until about 1840, and then closed it, for, although upon the road between Philadelphia and Mauch Chunk, it was but little patronized.

The second hotel was built by Jonas Kern in 1847. It was kept by Henry Kuntz, Dennis Hunsicker, Edward Raebler, and Jesse Miller, the last mentioned being landlord in 1866, when it was closed. The building is now used as a dwelling.

The next hotel, and the first in Upper Slatington, was a stone building erected in 1850 by John Ramaly. It was kept at first by Robert L. Roberts, and by Richard H. Dyer in 1857. About that time Charles Peters bought it, and kept it until 1869, when he leased it to Edward B. Neff, who was landlord until 1871. Charles Peters was then the host until 1877, when the property was bought by E. B. Neff.

The Railroad Hotel, at the depot, was built by Thompson West in 1851. It has been kept by Eli Frantz, Jonas Hoffman, Amandus and Henry Bittner.

The Eagle Hotel was built by Israel Rudy about 1856.

The United States was built by Dunkle & Snyder. It had many landlords, and for the past two years has been conducted by Oby Keiser.

The Mansion House, built a number of years ago, was taken possession of in 1876 by F. M. Ringer. The Broadway, erected and kept for a time by Peter Breyfogel, now has as a landlord Tilghman H. Yehl.

The American was built by Benjamin Kern in 1868. It has had as landlords Jonas Hoffman, M. Heilman, Peter Keiser, Benjamin F. Peter, and Tilghman H. Yehl. The present landlord is Walter Peters.

Churches—The **Evangelical Lutheran Congregation**.¹—In the spring of the year 1868 it happened one day that some five or six members of the Lutheran faith met, and the conversation turned to the consideration of the propriety of beginning a German and English Sunday school in the borough of Slatington. The result was the appointing of a committee to obtain the old school-house on Church Street for this purpose. Rev. J. S. Renninger, of the Evangelical Lutheran Church and pastor of the Schneeksville charge, was invited to deliver an address on the subject of Sunday-

schools, to which request he responded. The address was delivered in the Presbyterian Church of this place. The Sunday-school was opened with eighteen scholars. On the second Sunday the number had increased to sixty-four, and continued to increase so rapidly that the place was soon too small, and it became necessary to procure a more commodious building. This want was met by obtaining the public school-house of the borough.

A Bible class was also organized about the same time, and was instructed every other week by Rev. J. S. Renninger. By and by Rev. S. A. Leimbach, of the Reformed Church, commenced his mission in the place, mutually assisting in the enterprise. By the efforts of these men, the members of the Sunday-school and Bible class were induced to see the necessity of a spiritual home,—*i.e.*, of building a house of worship in this rapidly-rising town.

A meeting was called on the 17th of July, 1868, to take into consideration the building of a Union Church, Evangelical Lutheran and Reformed. Mr. Charles Peter was chairman, and Henry Kuntz secretary of the meeting. A subsequent meeting was held on the 31st of July, 1868, at which meeting a committee on site and plan of church was appointed.

On Sept. 19, 1868, this congregation was organized, adopting a constitution and electing as a church council, Elders, Henry Handwerk and David Ross; Deacons, Amandus Young, John Handwerk, and Jacob Unruh. The building committee consisted of David Ross and Henry Handwerk of the Lutheran congregation, and Jonas Kern and Philip Woodring of the Reformed. The corner-stone of the church was laid on the 27th of June, 1869. Ministers present, Isaac Loos and S. A. Leimbach, of the Reformed Church, and L. Groh and J. S. Renninger, of the Lutheran Church.

The church was dedicated on the 25th and 26th of December, 1869. Ministers present, Revs. J. D. Schindel, F. Berkemier, of the Lutheran Church, and Revs. D. Brendel, L. K. Derr, and S. A. Leimbach, of the Reformed Church.

In the spring of the year 1871, Rev. D. K. Kepner was elected and became the pastor of the Evangelical congregation. At about the same time, Rev. L. K. Derr was elected and became the pastor of the Reformed congregation. Rev. D. K. Kepner resigned this congregation on the 1st of January, 1875. The Evangelical Lutheran was now without a regular pastor for about one year. The congregation was supplied with the word and sacrament by Rev. J. D. Schindel, and four students of the Evangelical Seminary at Philadelphia. During the summer of 1875, J. S. Erb, a student at the seminary, supplied the congregation during his vacation, and continued doing so during the last year of his seminary course. In the spring of the year 1876, he was unanimously elected as pastor of the Evangelical Lutheran congregation. In the year 1880 the union arrangement be-

¹ By Rev. J. S. Erb.

tween the Lutheran and Reformed was dissolved, the Reformed buying the old church building. It then became necessary for the Evangelical Lutheran congregation to build for themselves a house of worship.

April 25, 1871, the congregation met and decided to build a church. They commenced in good earnest to break ground, on a lot on Second Street, which lot, along with a parsonage, was donated to the congregation by Mrs. David Ross. On July 2, 1881, the corner-stone was laid. The pastor, J. S. Erb, was assisted by Professor W. W. Wachernagle and Rev. S. A. Zeigenfuss. The basement of the church was dedicated Nov. 6, 1881. Ministers present, Rev. I. N. S. Erb and G. A. Brengel. The audience-room of the church was dedicated Dec. 2, 1883, Rev. Professor B. Sadtler, D.D., and J. D. Schindel assisting the pastor. The congregation has a beautiful house of worship, with a parsonage alongside of the church, and is in a prosperous condition. The present pastor is Rev. J. S. Erb.

The Reformed Church.—This congregation with the Lutheran was organized as a Union Church in 1869, and a house of worship was built the same year, and dedicated December 25th. The church had supplies until 1870, and after that time until 1880 it was in charge of the Rev. L. R. Derr. In March, 1880, Rev. William J. Peters became pastor, and has since served in that capacity. The church has a membership of two hundred and twenty. A Sunday-school in connection, of which Robert F. Mushnitz is superintendent, has, counting teachers and pupils, two hundred and seventy-five members. This congregation, upon the separation of the Lutheran element in 1880, retained the church building.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—In the month of July, 1869, it was determined to build a church at this place. The building committee consisted of Rev. J. W. Knapp, pastor in charge; James Anthony, James Thomas, David Evans, Harrison Evans, George S. Coffin, and William H. Gish. Rev. J. W. Knapp, chairman; William H. Gish, secretary and treasurer.

The corner-stone was laid Sept. 12, 1869, Rev. Jerome Lindermuth officiating. The house was dedicated Dec. 19, 1869, the ministers officiating being Rev. Jerome Lindermuth, Rev. William H. Fries, Rev. Kimble, and Rev. J. W. Knapp. The trustees for Slatington and Slatedale,—Harrison Evans, David Evans, Owen W. Owens, William H. Gish, and George S. Coffin. The following have been the pastors in charge: Rev. J. W. Knapp, 1869; Rev. E. H. Hoffman, 1870; Rev. J. T. Folsom, 1871-73; Rev. James Richards, 1874; Rev. Harrison Evans, 1875; Rev. L. B. Hoffman, 1876; Rev. G. L. Schaffer, 1877-79; Rev. Josiah Bawden, 1880; Rev. W. F. Shepperd, 1881-82; Rev. F. Ilman, 1883.

The Presbyterian Church.—This church was organized in 1850 (the precise date is not obtainable, as the records have been lost) by a committee of the Presbytery of Philadelphia, consisting of the Rev.

Dr. Gray, of Easton, Rev. Leslie Irvine, of the Allen Township Church, and James Kennedy, ruling elder of the latter body. There were thirteen original members; Robert McDowell and James Marshall were the ruling elders, and W. S. Crosbie and W. Jones deacons. Meetings were held during 1850 and 1851. From its organization until 1855 the church had no stated supply, but was favored with occasional preaching.

The house of worship was built in 1854-55, the corner-stone being laid in July of the former year, and the building dedicated in February of the latter. Rev. Dr. D. V. McLean, then president of Lafayette College, officiating.

In the autumn of 1855, Rev. T. M. Adams, of New York, began to serve as supply, and continued until 1857. During the latter year Rev. A. G. Harned, of Summit Hill, was called as pastor and accepted. He remained about nine years, and was succeeded by the Rev. George J. Porter, who served until 1869. In March, 1870, a call was extended to Rev. John McNaughton, of New York, who accepted, and was installed in April.

In 1874, the church building having fallen into bad condition, it was decided to build a new one, and the corner-stone was laid that year. On Oct. 1, 1875, Mr. McNaughton resigned, and the church was again without a pastor. It was supplied during the summer by Thomas M. Boyd, a Princeton student. During that period services were held in the basement of the uncompleted edifice. The church was finished and dedicated Sept. 29, 1876, Rev. Dr. William Ormsiston, of New York, preaching the sermon. The structure cost about seven thousand dollars. The building committee consisted of Robert McDowell, D. D. Roper, D. D. Jones, Jesse Labar, and Samuel Caskie. Rev. S. Stockton Burroughs was called to fill the pulpit, and accepting, served until 1879, since which time there has been only supply preaching. The present membership is about seventy.

There is a Sunday-school in connection with the church, which was started by Mr. McDowell in 1854 with only six members, and grew to two hundred and seventy-three in eleven years.

Evangelical Association.—The society of this denomination was organized in Slatington in 1862, and meetings were held in private houses at first, and later in a hall rented by Lewis Henritzy, in the lower town, where the society met until 1870, in which year the present church edifice, thirty-four by fifty-five feet, built of frame, was erected on Second and Washington Streets. The corner-stone was laid on the 19th of June, 1870. From the time of the organization the churches of Slatedale and Slatington have been one field of labor, and have unitedly two hundred and sixty-four members.

The following are the preachers that labored in this charge: Revs. John Schell, George Knerr, J. Specht, D. Yingst, R. Deisher, 1874-75; Moses Dis-

singer, 1876-78; J. C. Bliem, 1879-81; and the Rev. G. W. Gross, the present pastor, 1882-84.

The Welsh Churches.—The Welsh of this region organized about 1846, and worshiped in dwellings until 1851, when they built a stone house one story high, now standing and used by the borough. This they used till 1858, when the congregation divided into the Welsh Congregational and Welsh Presbyterian bodies. The latter, which was named "Salem Church," built a brick house of worship on the same lot, a little west. This was destroyed by fire in 1864, and was rebuilt of brick on the same site. In 1883 the congregation desired a larger house, and the present brick edifice, thirty-four by sixty-six feet in dimensions, was built. The congregation numbers one hundred, and is without a regular pastor, being supplied by missionaries.

Bethel Church.—The members of the church, after the division in 1858, received as a donation a lot on West Church Street for church purposes. A frame house was erected there, which was used till 1883. The close proximity and encroachments of Penryn Quarry led them to seek another lot, and one on Fourth and Franklin Streets was selected, and the corner-stone of a brick building, thirty-two by sixty-four feet, was laid Nov. 25, 1883. The basement of the church is now used. This church has about sixty members, and is under the care of the Rev. D. C. Griffiths, of Catsanqua.

The Catholic Church is of very recent origin, having been established in 1883. The corner-stone was laid September 16th, and the house was dedicated November 25th. The congregation is under the charge of Father Heinan.

Schools.—Prior to 1858 the children of Lower Slatington attended a school half a mile north, on the river, and the children of Upper Slatington attended the Friedensville school. The first school within the present limits of Slatington was kept in the old stone mill in Lower Slatington in the year 1820 by William Kern, but it was only sustained for a year or two. The next was opened in 1858. At this time the Welsh Church had become divided, and the school directors of the township rented the stone church which the congregation had built. This was used until 1868, when the new building was completed. During this period the following persons were teachers: George Berke, Xantippe Kohler, one Jones (a Welshman), Miss Susan Knauss, Miss M. D. Baker (of New Jersey), Miss Jane Mott (of Susquehanna County), and others, whose names are now forgotten. A school was kept for a time in the second story of the Lehigh Slate Company's office, and taught by Miss Rebecca McDowell. Another was held in the house of Moses Kuntz.

Rev. A. G. Harned, during his term of service as pastor of the Presbyterian congregation, from 1857 to 1866, kept a school in the church. It was taught a portion of the time by a Mr. Berry, of Connecticut.

Other schools were held in private houses, but by 1868 most of them gave way to the common schools. In that year, as we have already stated, the school-house was erected. This was a good, substantial structure, forty-seven by fifty feet in dimensions, and two stories high, built at a cost of about seven thousand dollars. It was dedicated Sunday, August 30th, and soon afterward schools were opened in it. At this time the schools were divided into four grades,—primary, secondary, grammar, and high school. There were about two hundred pupils, all under the superintendence of H. A. Kline. He was succeeded in 1869 by Professor Atwater, who in turn gave place to Professor J. P. Roland in 1871. He served until 1872, when Professor J. H. Deardorff became principal. In 1875, Professor F. J. Stetler, who had for two years been in charge of the grammar school, became the principal. He regraded the schools, established a better classification, and introduced a regular course of study. At this time there were over three hundred pupils in attendance, and a second primary school was opened in McDowell Hall. Higher studies were also introduced for advanced pupils.

In the year 1879 the number of pupils had so increased that more room was demanded. Consequently an addition, two stories high and twenty-five by forty-five feet in dimensions, was built, at a cost of about two thousand five hundred dollars. The rooms were the same year furnished with the latest improved furniture, at a cost of one thousand dollars. The grounds were also improved by grading and tree-planting, and a wall was built along Main Street. These schools became very popular, and were attended by pupils from Northampton and Carbon Counties, as well as from the adjoining districts in Lehigh. During Professor Stetler's administration over fifty young men and women have gone out from the high school as teachers, most of them securing positions in Lehigh and the adjoining counties. The number of pupils at present is over five hundred, and the overcrowded condition of the schools demands more room, which the board is now taking steps to supply.

Besides the common schools, Professor Stetler has two night schools, one attended by the quarry and factory boys to the number of nearly thirty, and held two evenings of each week, and the other for advanced pupils and teachers, of whom about fifteen are in attendance.

Following is a list of the school directors of the borough from 1865 to 1884:

- 1865.—Richard H. Dyer, Moses Kuntz, William Peter, David Heintzleman, Lewis C. Smith, Nixon Lewis, Aaron Peter.
- 1866.—Henry Kuntz, Jonas Hoffman.
- 1867.—David McKenna, R. W. Parry.
- 1868.—G. R. Davis (resigned), David Heintzleman, David Williams.
- 1869.—William H. Gish, Alexander Weaver, Jesse Labar, Lewis Heintz.
- 1870.—George Brown, John Morgan.
- 1871.—Thomas Kern, James Anthony.

1872.—David Williams, Philip Woodring.
 1873.—David McKenna, L. C. Smith.
 1874.—A. P. Steckel, Robert McDowell.
 1875.—D. D. Jones, Robert F. App.
 1876.—David McKenna, Aaron Peter.
 1877.—D. D. Roper, Samuel H. Schneek.
 1878.—D. M. Cassell, Thomas Kern.
 1879.—A. P. Steckel, Daniel R. Williams.
 1880.—H. J. Rankie, John T. Roberts.
 1881.—G. T. Oplinger, H. L. Davis.
 1882.—Dr. A. P. Steckel, Dr. J. F. Miller.
 1883.—John F. Roberts, David McKenna.

Physicians.—The first physician who located here was Dr. H. O. Wilson, who came to the embryo town in 1852 from Maryland, and made an arrangement to attend the employés at the slate-quarries whenever needed, each one to pay him fifty cents per month. He subsequently entered into general practice, became postmaster, and died in 1879 while holding that office.

Dr. A. P. Steckel came here from Whitehall in 1864, and is still in practice, as is also Dr. J. F. Miller, who came from Easton the same year.

Dr. Stephen Ruch, of Whitehall, practiced in Slatington about four years and then removed to Scranton, and subsequently to Elmira, N. Y., where he died. Dr. Joseph Grosseup was also a practitioner here for some time. Dr. R. W. Young came here from Northampton County and studied with Dr. Wilson. Dr. M. J. Holben (homœopathic physician), at present located here, came from Lynn township.

Banking.—The Dime Savings Institution was organized Sept. 9, 1868, with D. D. Jones, H. Williams, Robert McDowell, David Williams, L. C. Smith, Jacob Renninger, Abraham Gist, Philip Woodring, and John T. Kress as directors; D. D. Jones was elected president; R. McDowell, vice-president; and in December A. J. Schnackenberg was chosen cashier. The company purchased the Carr property, fitted it up, and began business Jan. 11, 1869. The bank was closed Dec. 19, 1873.

The National Bank of Slatington was organized May 22, 1875, with the following as directors: Peter Gross, Robert McDowell, Valentine W. Wearer, Dr. Henry H. Riegel, John Craig, David D. Roper, Samuel J. Kistler, William Andrews, Thomas Kern, John Balliet, and John Henry. Peter Gross was elected president, and William H. Gish cashier. The charter was dated Aug. 11, 1875. The paid-up capital was fifty thousand dollars; authorized capital, one hundred thousand dollars. The bank commenced business Monday, Aug. 31, 1875, with Abraham Gish the first depositor. The building of the late Dime Savings-Fund was purchased by Robert McDowell for this bank, and in the spring of 1876 was remodeled and a fireproof vault built. The present directors are P. Gross, V. W. Wearer, H. H. Riegel, John Craig, D. D. Roper, S. J. Kistler, Thomas Kern, John Balliet, J. F. Miller, David Henry, E. D. Peters; Peter Gross, president; Wm. H. Gish, cashier.

Business Interests.—The manufacture of school-slates was commenced about 1866, on the site of the

present building, by the firm of D. & H. Williams. The old building burned down in 1876, and the present one was then built. This building is forty by eighty feet, and three stories high. About ten thousand cases of slates are manufactured here per year, or one million two hundred thousand slates. Thomas Kane & Co., of Chicago, rent a part of the Williams building in the manufacture of the Vietor Noiseless Slate. They use annually about thirty thousand square yards of scarlet felt, fifteen hundred miles of linen laces for binding, and about twelve hundred pounds of thread.

Henry Fulmer & Co., of Easton, bought of Williams & Harper, in the summer of 1882, a piece of land, on which they erected their present building, three stories high, and one hundred and seventy-five feet long by thirty-six in width. They leased half of it to the Hyatt Slate Company, who began, in the fall of 1883, to manufacture their patent school-slates, for which they obtain the material from the old Fulmer Quarry. Mr. Fulmer intends to manufacture black-boards, mantel stock, and roofing-slate during the present year. Marcus Gardiner is the secretary, treasurer, and general manager of the Hyatt Slate Company.

M. H. Horn, who owns the Blue Vein Quarry, furnishes his slate to John D. Emack, of the New York Slate and Novelty Company, who, at the factory here, dresses and prepares them for the market. The business was begun in April, 1883, and since that time over three thousand five hundred cases of slates have been shipped.

Willoughby Kern started the manufacture of earriages in the building opposite the depot in 1871, and in 1874 moved to the site of the building now occupied by Berkemeyer & Co. In 1880, Newhart & Berkemeyer bought him out, and, after a year, the first-named partner sold to John Berkemeyer. The business is now carried on by the firm of Charles Berkemeyer & Brother.

In 1869, James Kuecht commenced the manufacture of earriages in the old stone building, and continued until 1872. The business passed through various hands, and is now carried on by Samuel Berkemeyer.

The Horlacher Beer Bottling establishment was started in 1880 on Second Street, and in January, 1884, moved to a building on McDowell Street constructed especially for it.

Post-Office and Postmasters.—Previous to 1851 the nearest post-office was at Craig's store, in the Lehigh Gap. Business having by the year mentioned so increased, it was inconvenient to travel to the Gap for the mail, and as it was also evident that this place would grow to a town of importance, application was made to the Post-Office Department at Washington for an office to be located at "Waverly." Information was returned that inasmuch as there was one office by that name, another should be selected, as the

Post-Office Department could not duplicate names in the same State; hence originated the more appropriate name of Slatington, and D. D. Jones was appointed the first postmaster. The mail then passed through here daily from Philadelphia, arriving at ten o'clock P.M. on its way to Mauch Chunk, and returned here at two o'clock in the morning on its way back to the city. The total receipts for the first year were less than fifty dollars, half of which went to the government and half to the postmaster for his services. The receipts at this office have since then increased, so that the government pays the postmaster an annual salary of one thousand dollars, and makes it a Presidential appointment. Robert McDowell was appointed postmaster in 1852, and served until 1861. Moses Kuntz held the office from 1861 to May 10, 1869, and Dr. H. O. Wilson from the latter date to 1879.¹ L. C. Smith, the present incumbent, was appointed in the latter year.

Water-Works.—In 1853, John and George Ramaly, who owned the spring from which a portion of the present water-supply is obtained, laid wooden pipes from it down to the town, and supplied a few customers with water. In 1859 they leased the system to Moses Kuntz for five years, at eighty-five dollars per year. In 1861, D. D. Jones bought the farm on which the springs are located, and two years later Kuntz gave up to him the lease. Mr. Jones then transferred the lease and privilege which it covered to the Slatington Water-Works Company, who put in iron pipes. A second water company was organized later, and brought water to the village from springs below D. D. Jones' house. Subsequently they connected with the upper pipes. In the fall of 1883 the borough bought the works, and also the spring property of the Dorward estate, from which eight-inch pipes were laid. The water-works now have a capacity of twenty gallons per minute, and are fully adequate to the demand upon them.

The Slatington News.—The *Slatington News* sent its first issue to the public the 2d day of September, 1868, under the firm-name of Godshalk & Bright. After flourishing five months under the management of these gentlemen, it was transferred, Feb. 3, 1869, to the possession of Schlauch & Smith, who managed its affairs until the 22d day of September, when Mr. Smith retired and Henry A. Kline became partner with Mr. Schlauch. Under their management the paper increased in circulation and popularity. On the 22d of June, 1870, Mr. Kline retired, and D. D. Roper, Esq., became one of the proprietors, and the *News* flourished under the firm-name of Roper & Schlauch, Mr. Roper managing the editorial department and Mr. Schlauch the job and printing establishment. Mr. Roper at the same time followed the

practice of his profession, and for three years labored successfully as lawyer and editor, until May 7, 1873, when the *News* again changed proprietors, Mr. Roper retiring, and Mr. G. B. Fickardt, of Bethlehem, entering into partnership with Mr. Schlauch. The former remained with the paper a little over a year, when he retired, and on the 1st of August, 1874, Mr. Benjamin Patterson joined his fortunes with Mr. Schlauch. The latter gentleman, whatever the changes, was always relied upon to draw the load through, being an old experienced printer.

On Jan. 16, 1878, Mr. L. E. Schlauch purchased Mr. Patterson's interest in full, this giving him entire control of the paper. Since that time he has been the sole manager and editor. On May 1, 1879, he reduced the price of subscription on the paper from two dollars to one dollar per annum, and the circulation has about doubled. The *News* is now a fixture and permanently installed in good and handsome rooms.

The paper has been enlarged, its circulation greatly increased; and as it makes a specialty of publishing the weekly shipments of all kinds of slate from this vicinity, together with other statistics and matters of slate interest, it may be looked upon as the slate organ for this valley.

The Lehigh Valley Branch Railroad.—In 1868 the first survey was made by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company for a branch road up Trout Creek to Slatedale, and in 1870 the same was opened for carrying slate from the several quarries which it passes to the main road. This improvement was solicited by the slate operators, and while they acknowledge quite a saving over the expenses of earthing, to obtain this advantage they were obliged to furnish a free right of way to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, besides suffer a tax of forty cents per ton for carrying the slate in full car-loads a distance of one and a half miles.

Since then, the Berks County Railroad Company have built a road from Reading to Franklin, where it connects with the Slatedale branch, making a western outlet for carrying slate in competition with the Lehigh Valley and Erie. This road was subsequently leased and is now managed by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

Societies—Independent Order of Odd-Fellows.—A charter was granted on April 15, 1868, to institute Slatington Lodge, No. 624, Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, and on May 12, 1868, a meeting of the Grand Lodge officers was opened by District Deputy Grand Master John McLean, assisted by Past Grands W. F. Woolie, George B. Shall, E. J. Knauss, and B. F. Wonderly, after which the hall, fitted up for the use of Slatington Lodge, No. 624, Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, was duly dedicated, when the lodge was opened in regular form and the following officers installed: G. F. Kimball, N. G.; S. W. Ruch, V. G.; John S. Weigandt, Sec.; W. H. Miller, Asst. Sec.; Daniel Kress, Treas.

¹ On Feb. 26, 1879, Oscar A. Neff was appointed deputy postmaster, as Dr. Wilson was then lying seriously ill. He died about the 1st of March, and Mr. Neff held the office until the appointment of L. C. Smith, March 17, 1879.

The hall where the meetings were first held was situated on lots of William Carr and Robert McDowell, and in February, 1869, the lodge rented a hall from Mr. J. C. Mack, which is occupied at the present time. The following are the present officers: John H. Lloyd, N. G.; O. S. Peter, V. G.; L. Campbell, Sec.; R. H. Dalby, Asst. Sec.; Thomas Kern, Treas.

The following are the Past Grands of the lodge: Thomas Kern, Duan Neff, Owen E. Mank, L. Campbell, R. G. Russell, D. F. Kressley, William Thomas, Robert F. App, John G. Davis, Leon Hunsicker, Evan E. Evans, John Haughton, R. H. Dalby, Daniel Thomas, Joel Neff, W. P. Williams, A. Leibfried, W. W. Ellis.

The lodge at present has seventy-six members in good standing, and is in a prosperous condition.

Slatington Encampment, No. 231, Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, was instituted on the 12th of September, 1872, with eighteen charter members. A. B. Steckel was chosen as Chief Patriarch and John G. Dyer as Past Chief Patriarch, by dispensation, and High Priest.

The Past Chief Patriarchs have been A. S. Steckel, Thomas Kern, Dr. L. Campbell, C. W. Horn, F. J. Steller, S. A. Santee, Charles Peter, R. H. Dalby, and Allen Leibfried. The society has twenty-one members; William W. Ellis, present Chief Patriarch.

Masonic.—Slatington Lodge, No. 440, A. Y. M., was chartered July 10, 1869. The officers first installed were: W. M., John L. Schreiber; S. W., J. T. C. Williams; J. W., Abiel Heilman; Treas., Charles Peters; Sec., L. C. Smith; Chap., A. J. Martin. Meetings were first held in the town hall, but in 1880 a Masonic hall was fitted up in Mack's building, in which the lodge has since met.

Past Masters: John L. Schreiber, Allen J. Morton, David McKenna, William G. Grosseup, Lewis C. Smith, John Morgan, Owen A. Peter, Jesse Labar, Daniel Thomas, Robert H. Daley, Luther Campbell, Thomas Kern, Moses M. Rice.

The present officers are Robert G. Russell, W. M.; Charles L. Burkemeyer, S. W.; Alexander Caskie, J. W.; John Morgan, Treas.; Robert H. Dalby, Sec. The lodge has thirty-one members.

Grand Army of the Republic.—Farragut Post, No. 214, was organized in July, 1870, with sixty members. The Post Commanders have been Clement C. White, A. M. Miller, Owen E. Mack, and William D. Kane. Meetings were first held in the town hall, and later in the bank building and in Wehr's hall. The post disbanded in 1878.

Samuel Kress Post, No. 284, was organized in August, 1882, with twenty members. The first Commander was A. M. Miller. This post, which now has fifty-two members, holds regular meetings in Burgenmeyer's hall.

The Slatington Rifles.—In June of 1875, a petition consisting of seventy signers, who were desirous

of entering the National Guard of the State, was forwarded to the adjutant-general's office by Capt. D. G. Rhoads, with a request for permission to organize a military company in this borough under the State military laws.

The petition was favorably received, and, at a meeting held in town hall on July 17, 1875, the company was temporarily organized, with D. G. Rhoads as captain, O. E. Mank, first lieutenant, and George McDowell, second lieutenant. Weekly drills were ordered, so as to lose no time in preparing for the fall inspection. On Aug. 9, 1875, the company, consisting of fifty men and three officers, were mustered into service for five years, by Maj. Newhard, of Gen. Bolton's staff, under the name and title of the Slatington Rifles, Company H, Fourth Regiment, National Guard of Pennsylvania.

After the mustering ceremony was over the company paraded through town, and were highly complimented by the mustering officer, Maj. Newhard.

The organization being thus formally completed and organized by the State authorities, the ladies of the borough presented the company with a handsome silk field flag on Sept. 4, 1875.

Sept. 13, 1875, the company paraded with the Second Division at Reading for inspection. At this inspection the company numbered three officers and thirty-nine men. In the adjutant-general's report of 1875, these remarks appeared: "Company H, Capt. D. G. Rhoads, an officer who with his new command has done well. He looks and acts the soldier. Pieces clean; men steady. Neat in general appearance."

The remainder of 1875 and the first few months of 1876 were occupied in weekly drills for the perfection of the members in the science and art of military tactics.

On Saturday, July 21, 1877, at half past one o'clock p.m., the company assembled in its armory to participate in a picnic in Kuntz's Grove. On the bulletin board was posted an order from Col. T. H. Good, commanding Capt. Rhoads to keep his company ready to move at a moment's notice in case of any more serious difficulties with the strikers. On Sunday, July 22d, the situation of affairs became more critical, and at about seven o'clock p.m. Capt. Rhoads received a telegram to move his command at once to Allentown. The men were notified to move as soon as possible, and were formed in the armory about ten o'clock, marched to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Depot, where they embarked on a special train *en route* for Allentown, where they arrived at half-past eleven p.m., and were assigned quarters at the Centennial Hotel (a baker's dozen to each room). In the afternoon of Monday, July 23d, the regiment was formed for regimental drill. After a short drill the command was halted and the following orders read:

"NORRISTOWN, PA., July 23, 1877.

"BRIG.-GEN. FRANK REEDER:

"Take Fourth Regiment to Reading at once. Report immediately on arrival.

"BOLTON,

"Major-General."

¹ By Corporal P. E. Schlauch.

Col. T. H. Good ordered the different company commanders to have their commands ready to move in fifteen minutes. With as little delay as possible the regiment assembled and was marched to the East Pennsylvania depot, and embarked for Reading about half-past five P.M., reaching there about half-past seven. The regiment disembarked about five hundred yards from the depot, where it was formed and marched to the depot, which was found in quiet possession of the Coal and Iron Police, the rioters having withdrawn into the "cut," through which the railroad passes upon Seventh Street, and where they had just previously captured a passenger-train. The regiment was at once moved forward to the mouth of the "cut," where it was halted, ordered to load, and the music sent to the rear. This was done amid the jeers and yells of the mob, who, with much profanity, cursed at their supposed blank-cartridges. After loading the command was moved forward, and on entering the "cut" was greeted with a volley of stones, steamboat-coal, and occasional pistol shots, which continued to fall in perfect showers during the march through about two-thirds of the "cut." By this time ten men had been injured,—Lieut. O. E. Mank and private O. F. Mumbower seriously. It was with difficulty that the latter kept up with his company, using his rifle as a crutch. The men, now thoroughly exasperated, began firing, which at once became general along the line, resulting in serious loss to the rioters, eleven being killed and over fifty wounded. The regiment kept moving, and was halted in front of the Mansion House, on Penn Square. The hotel was used as a hospital for portion of our wounded. The regiment then moved back to the depot, which it guarded during the night. The night was eventful for a number of false alarms, calling the boys into line, and the arrest of two of the principal rioters by Corp. Medlar and private H. A. Schertzinger, of H company. About eight o'clock A.M., July 24th, five companies of the Fourth and four companies of the Sixteenth Regiments (which regiment reached Reading at six o'clock A.M. of the 24th) were ordered to march to Seventh and Penn Streets in order to cover repairs to the railroad track intended to be made that morning. The companies of the Fourth Regiment marched on one side of the "cut," and those of the Sixteenth on the other. In passing under one of the bridges spanning the pavement, H company was saluted with a shower of stones from the rioters, who were assembled in great force. One of the missiles struck Capt. D. G. Rhoads on the head, knocking off his cap and nearly felling him to the ground. He ordered his command forward. It was formed in a hollow square, inclosing the damaged track. The mob becoming momentarily more furious, Companies D and H of the Fourth Regiment were wheeled to the rear and came to a ready. At this movement the mob in their front broke and scattered in all directions, when the Sixteenth assumed a threatening attitude and

ordered the Fourth not to fire. The rioters hailed this act with shouts of approval, and gave three cheers for the Sixteenth. The repair-men not making their appearance, and the imminent danger of a collision between the Fourth and the Sixteenth Regiments,—only separated by the width of the street,—from prudential motives they were ordered back to the depot, where the breach between the two regiments became so open that orders were issued to the Fourth to remove to Lyons, there to await orders. At about five P.M. orders were received to proceed to Allentown. Upon reaching Emaus, the railroad officials refusing to transport the men any further, the command was compelled to march to Allentown, arriving at that place at eleven o'clock P.M. They went into camp on the fair grounds, where they remained until the evening of the 31st of July, when they broke camp and left by rail for Harrisburg, to do guard duty at the State arsenal. Arriving at Harrisburg about ten o'clock A.M., August 1st, they remained on duty until relieved by Special Order No. 40, from headquarters National Guard of Pennsylvania. They left camp early on the morning of the 11th of August, arriving at Slatington at nine o'clock in the evening. They were marched to the armory, of which the generous-hearted citizens had taken possession, and were given a warm welcome home,—fond mothers, loving wives, sisters, and sweethearts being assembled to greet them. After partaking of a splendid collation, which had been prepared by the ladies, they dispersed with heartfelt feelings for the kind welcome tendered by the citizens of the town after this the first experience of a warlike nature.

A most successful undertaking of this company was an encampment of soldiers from July 4 to 8, 1878. Invitations were issued to a number of military dignitaries and different companies of the National Guard, and were accepted by the following: Brig.-Gen. Frank Reeder and staff, Col. T. H. Good and staff, Gen. Bertolette, Companies B, D, E, I, and K, of the Fourth Regiment, H company, of the Ninth Regiment, and the Lily Cadets of Mauch Chunk. Tents were pitched in a beautiful grove opposite the borough, and the camp christened "Camp Good," in honor of Col. T. H. Good, commander of the Fourth Regiment. Upon the arrival of the different companies they were immediately assigned quarters, and the regular routine of camp duty entered into. Thus the encampment continued until July 8th, when the visiting companies returned home, being highly delighted with the hospitable entertainment, and feeling that the time had been most pleasantly and very profitably spent. The encampment was pronounced by all a grand success, and its success must be attributed to the indefatigable exertions of Capt. D. G. Rhoads.

On Sept. 3, 1878, Capt. D. G. Rhoads tendered his resignation as captain of Company H, which was very reluctantly accepted, and the captain honorably dis-

charged. A special order from brigade headquarters ordered Capt. H. S. Hart, of Company I, Fourth Regiment, to hold an election for a captain of Company H on Friday, Oct. 11, 1878, to fill the vacancy caused by the acceptance of the resignation. At this election 1st Lieut. George McDowell was elected captain, 2d Lieut. Walter L. Williams was elected first lieutenant, and 1st Sergt. James M. Kress was elected second lieutenant. On Nov. 25, 1878, the company, with the Fourth Regiment, paraded in Allentown for inspection. At this, the first inspection under a new captain, the company, in the "Adjutant-General's Report of 1878," received the following: "Company H, Capt. George McDowell commanding; fine in all respects, and one of the impressive commands of the regiment. Discipline, good; appearance, good; arms, very good and well handled."

Arrangements were effected to have a parade incident to the inauguration of Governor-elect Henry M. Hoyt, of the entire guard of the State, in Harrisburg, on Jan. 21, 1879. Company H participated in this parade, and received its due share of applause for excellent marching and manoeuvring. The company also participated in one of the largest parades ever held in the State, viz.,—the parade in Philadelphia, on Dec. 6, 1879, incident to a reception tendered Gen. U. S. Grant, on his return from Europe. If hand-clapping is a criterion of approval, then surely H company received its full share on this occasion. The National Guard of Pennsylvania having received an invitation from the Executive Committee on inaugural ceremonies to participate in the parade in Washington, D. C., on March 4, 1881, incident to the inauguration of President-elect James A. Garfield, and it having been accepted, this company, as usual, carried off some of the honors for its soldierly appearance. Another great parade that this company participated in was the one in Philadelphia during the bi-centennial week, on Oct. 27, 1882, at which its high standard was again made manifest by the storms of applause that greeted it on the march.

Having mentioned the principal parades this company participated in since its organization, the following are the averages allotted the company by the adjutant-general in his report to the Governor of the State, at the several fall inspections and encampments. At Camp George G. Meade, Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, Aug. 7-12, 1880, the company received 98.6; at Camp James A. Garfield, Wilkesbarre, Aug. 23-29, 1881, 93; at Camp John Fulton Reynolds, Lewistown, Aug. 5-12, 1882, 100, that being perfection. Not having received the adjutant-general's report for 1883, we are unable to give the average allotted at Camp Andrew A. Humphries, Williamsport; but it is confidently believed that the record of 1882 was fully maintained.

When the company was organized it occupied a room on the second floor of a three-story building known as the Town Hall, situated in Lower Slating-

ton. Not knowing how long it could be retained and being desirous of obtaining a permanent place, a lease of an old building situated in the outskirts of Lower Slatington was effected, to which the company removed in the spring of 1877. They went to considerable pains and expense in properly fitting up this place for a drill-room, and occupied it nearly four years. It was found, however, very inconvenient, being at the outer end of the borough and in a place difficult of access. The room in winter was very cold and extremely hot in summer. Being confident that the organization was likely to remain intact for years, the men resolved on building a new armory if a suitable site could be obtained. The matter being once brought to the attention of the public, quite a number of the citizens of the borough encouraged the project, offering both aid and counsel in favor of the proposed new armory. A number of locations were spoken of, and finally a committee was appointed to confer with the Borough Council in regard to a borough lot situated on the corner of Church Street and Middle Alley. Several propositions were made to the company for said lot, and finally, on March 15, 1880, it was agreed upon between the committee for the company and the Borough Council to lease the lot for ten years, with the privilege of purchasing it within that time for five hundred dollars. A plan was at once obtained from architect William A. Fink, of Reading, and ground broken for the new armory on May 1, 1880. It was completed and ready for occupancy Jan. 1, 1881, at which time the company removed all State and company property from the old into the new armory. On Feb. 22, 1881, it was dedicated with very appropriate ceremonies.

The new armory is of brick, thirty-nine feet front and one hundred feet deep, with a basement-wall of a thickness of eighteen inches. The front wall is thirty-two feet high, built in parapet style, and terminates at the top in a dome; this is surmounted by the "Stars and Stripes" of our Union. The front surface of the dome is ornamented with handsome cornice work, and through its centre, describing a half-moon, the word "Armory" is painted in prominent letters. Immediately below the dome in the centre of the wall is a small window, after the French Gothic order, designed both for beauty and ventilating the gallery of the main hall. Beneath this window is the main entrance to the building, and on each side of this entrance is a handsomely-corniced window of fair dimensions. The entrance is six feet wide, and is gained by ascending steps from the pavement to a set of double doors, over which is a large and shapely transom. The steps rise from the pavement at two separate places, forming a half-circle, in the centre of which is a large door leading to the basement. The basement is a room thirty-six feet wide by fifty-six feet deep, with a row of pillars through the centre. The ceiling of the basement is nine feet high. It is fitted up as a restaurant, and



ROBERT McDOWELL.

the rental of same brings in a handsome income. The pavement in front of armory is laid with flagging and is twenty feet wide.

On each side of the hall leading to the main portion is a small room sixteen by eighteen feet. The one on the right side is used as the business headquarters of the company, and the one on the left side is used as the meeting-room of the Borough Council. A stairway also on the left side of the entrance leads up to a gallery, the dimensions of which are eighteen by thirty-six feet. At the inner end of the hallway leading from the outside doors is the entrance to the main hall. This room has a floor thirty feet wide by sixty-five feet long, and the ceiling is at a height of twenty feet, making the largest and most desirable room in town for the purpose of entertainments and for drilling exercises of the company. At the farthest end of the hall is a stage seventeen by eighteen feet, with a dressing-room on each side of the stage, of nine by seventeen feet. The entire hall is illuminated by a large and handsome chandelier, and by wall-lamps placed at regular intervals on each side of the room. We have lately purchased sectional opera seats, and now having a seating capacity of about four hundred. The cost of the hall, with all the fixtures, including basement, is very near seven thousand dollars. We are now one of the few companies in the State which own their own armory. The idea of building so spacious a hall was indeed a good one, for not only does it give the company an attractive and ample headquarters, but it supplies a need long felt in Slatington. The hall is an ornament to the town, and reflects credit upon the community, gives the company pride in themselves and pride in the good cause they are serving.

Following is the roster of active members:

Capt., George McDowell; 1st Lieut., F. R. Hoffman; 2d Lieut., H. W. Hunker; sergts., James R. Hunt, B. F. Hunt, James Hall, Mark Jones, and William H. Keener; corps., Lafayette Ramaly, William H. Breisch, P. E. Schlanch, W. M. Benninger, Archibald E. Hunt, John R. Griffith, El. E. Houssman, and Henry H. Krauss.

Privates.

William Bachman.	Owen Lloyd.
J. P. Breisch.	John C. Maher.
Miles Castello.	S. W. Marshall.
John Evans.	P. E. Montz.
Charles E. Frederick.	William H. Morgan.
John Hartline.	Milton A. Nell.
F. H. Henritzy.	William Parry.
Charles M. Hoals.	William J. Parry.
L. W. Hunt.	Thomas Person.
John R. Jones.	El. E. Peters.
Alfred Keener.	John Peters.
A. G. Keiser.	Cyrus Ramaly.
James D. Kern.	Benjamin B. Roberts.
E. Peter Krause.	Richard J. Roberts.
H. W. Krause.	A. A. Schoenberger.
Aaron Leibenguth.	James C. Thomas.
John F. Link.	William H. Wassman.
David Lloyd.	

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

ROBERT McDOWELL.

The name McDouall is held by the family to be derived from Douall of Galloway, who lived two hundred and thirty years before the birth of our Saviour, and having killed Nathatus, the tyrant, established another as king in his stead. Douall is said to be simply Dhu Alan (the Black Alan), and hence the McDoualls are "sons of the Black Alan." Of the great antiquity of the family there is no manner of doubt. Without attempting to trace the line of descent, it may be stated that from this distinguished ancestry sprang Robert McDowell, who was born in the suburbs of Wigtown, Wigtonshire, Scotland, March 14, 1811. Three brothers of the family attained distinction either in business or public life,—James, as American consul at Edinburgh and, later, at Dundee, Scotland; Hugh, of Castleford, Yorkshire, England, a prominent potter and an influential citizen; and Robert, the subject of this sketch. The latter passed his early years at the home of his father, who was an active farmer, and later repaired to England, where a brief period was spent in business pursuits, after which he sailed for America, and landed in New York, after a tedious passage in a sailing-vessel, on the 21st of June, 1833. He came at once to the Lehigh Valley, in the development of whose rich stores of slate his business life was spent. An uncle and brother were then engaged in a slate enterprise at North Whitehall, and there he at first located. After a brief residence at Whitehall he removed to "The Settlement," near Bath, and in 1854 made Slatington his permanent abode. In 1846 he, with others, opened the old Douglas Quarry, and in 1848 the Washington Quarry, introducing at about the same date the manufacture of school-slates. He, with others, in 1850, made the first purchase of slate land, upon which ground was afterwards located the now thriving borough of Slatington. In 1854 the Lehigh Slate Company was chartered, Mr. McDowell becoming its superintendent and treasurer, positions held until his death. When (in 1864) Slatington was incorporated he was elected the first burgess of the borough, and frequently held the office afterwards. He occupied many other positions of public trust, was prominently connected with the Slatington Bridge and Water Companies, and was vice-president of the Dime Savings-Fund.

In religious no less than in business life was Mr. McDowell especially active. He, in 1834, united with the Allen Township Presbyterian Church, and was for five years one of its trustees. He organized at Whitehall the first Sabbath-school in Lehigh County outside of Allentown, and this good work once begun never ended until the close of his life. He also organized the Presbyterian Sunday-school at Slatington in 1856 with six scholars, and remained its

superintendent until his death. Under his auspices the Presbyterian Church was founded in 1851, of which he was an elder and a leading supporter.

Mr. McDowell was known as a man of rare shrewdness and sagacity in all business relations, while his liberal nature prompted him to encourage many laudable commercial enterprises. He was well read, kept himself informed on current events and important questions of the day, was a close student of finance, and presented his views with clear and cogent reasoning. He did much for the improvement of the morals of those who grew up about him, and was both respected for the consistency of his character and beloved for his kindly and affectionate nature. He was open-hearted and philanthropic, and entirely free from dissimulation.

A Democrat in his political predilections, and active in the arena of politics, he was unacquainted with the devious ways of the politician.

Mr. McDowell was married to Miss Sarah E. Muhlhallon, of Northampton County. Their children are four daughters—Augusta (wife of David McKenna), Helen (wife of William Gish), Elmira, and Nancy (wife of Lieut. Jefferson Moser)—and one son, R. Murray McDowell, who now continues the business extensively at Slatington. This gentleman, after a course at Princeton and Lafayette and an extended tour through Europe, settled in the old McDowell mansion, where, surrounded by books and pictures, he leads a quiet and literary life. He makes patent school-slates a specialty in his business, and has for several years supplied the boards of education in New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and other cities with these articles. The death of Robert McDowell occurred on the 24th of August, 1878, in his sixty-eighth year.

PETER GROSS.

The great-grandfather of Peter Gross was Paul Gross, a native of Zweibrücken, Germany, who came to America in 1754. He located in North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., and married a Miss Guth, also of Zweibrücken. Their children were a son, Peter Gross, and a daughter married to Michael Diebert. Paul Gross died in his forty-sixth year. Peter married Miss Barbara Troxell, whose children were four sons—Daniel, Joseph, Solomon, and John—and four daughters. John, of this number, still survives in his eighty-fourth year, while the remainder of the family died at an advanced age. Peter Gross was appointed by Governor Simon Snyder justice of the peace in 1812, and held the office for forty-five consecutive years. His son, Daniel, learned the trade of a hatter, and followed it until failing health compelled its abandonment, when he became a successful farmer. He was twice married, his first wife being Catherine Kuntz, daughter of Jacob Kuntz, justice of the peace of Northampton County. His children were four

sons—Jonathan, Joel, Peter, and Simon K.—and seven daughters, all of whom, with the exception of Mrs. Shaffler, are deceased. Peter Gross, the subject of this biography, was born July 10, 1816, in North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., and confirmed in the German Reformed Church by Rev. Joseph S. Dubbs. His education was received at private schools, there being no public instruction at that early day, after which he assisted, until twenty years of age, in the labor of the farm. He then removed to Hunterdon County, N. J., and for one year followed the carpenter's trade. In 1838 he entered the employ of Stephen Balliet, Jr., as salesman in his store at Balliettsville, and was the same year appointed assistant postmaster of North Whitehall post-office. In 1841, in connection with Godfrey Peter, he leased a storehouse at Laury's Station, and embarked in the store business, and in the following year, having sold his interest, became clerk for Durs Rudy, in Washington township. He was next employed by Nathan German, of Germansville, for whom he purchased goods and opened a store.

Mr. Gross was, on the 26th of March, 1843, married to Miss Mary Rudy, daughter of the late Durs Rudy, whose only son, Joseph P. Gross, graduated with honor at Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pa., and pursued a course of French and German in Europe. He read law with Professor James Pierson, of Philadelphia, attended lectures at the Law Department of the University of Pennsylvania, and was admitted to the bar soon after. He is the author of two valuable works on topics connected with the profession. Mrs. Gross died Feb. 7, 1874, and Mr. Gross was again married to Mrs. Henrietta Price, widow of the late Simon H. Price, and daughter of the late Samuel Maxwell, of Allentown. In 1843, in company with his brother, Joel, Mr. Gross became a landlord and merchant at Schnecksville, where he was appointed postmaster, and held the office for sixteen years, resigning in favor of his brother Joel.

In 1846 he was elected one of the managers of the Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Company, of Northampton County, and for many years acted as its treasurer. He has also been, for an extended period, one of the managers of the Slatington Bridge Company, and was in 1878 appointed its treasurer.

He was elected, in 1862, justice of the peace for North Whitehall township, and twice re-elected, serving a continuous term of fifteen years. In 1873, Mr. Gross was appointed one of the committee of the board of charities of Lehigh County, of which he was chosen chairman, and held the office for ten years. After a residence of thirty-one years in Schnecksville, during which he conducted an extensive and successful business, he sold his interest at that point, having meanwhile been largely engaged in surveying and the settlement of estates. In 1875, on the establishment of the National Bank of Slatington, he was elected its president, and still holds the position. He is also



Peter Trepo



H I Hanke

a member of Gross, Fritzinger & Co., of Slatington, dealers in hardware. In politics Mr. Gross is a consistent Democrat, and has acted as chairman of many important meetings. He is a member of the German Reformed Church, and active in Sabbath-school work, having been for years superintendent of various Sabbath-schools.

HIRAM I. HANKEE.

Mr. Hankee was born Oct. 1, 1829, in Lehigh township, Northampton Co., now Walnutport, on the banks of the Lehigh. Believing at an early age that industry and self-reliance were the powerful weapons with which the battle of life might be won, he, when a youth, became a boat-boy, and thus rendered himself independent. Later he engaged in teaching, and on attaining his majority entered the employ of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, where he was for eleven years superintendent of a portion of the line of that company. He then embarked in the business of slate-

mining, which for several years absorbed his attention, and in 1867 opened a real estate office, to which he has since devoted his energies. Mr. Hankee is still engaged in the mining of slate, and identified with other business interests of the borough of Slatington. He has brought to bear during his active life application, vigor, and fidelity to the trusts imposed in him, which have contributed in no little degree to his standing as a citizen and success as a man. He was married on the 13th of May, 1855, to Miss Elizabeth, daughter of Jacob Clause, of Heidelberg township, Lehigh Co. Their children are Robert E., Lansford F., Catharine A., Hiram W., Eva C., Ella N., and Eugene (who died in youth).

Mr. Hankee is identified with the Republican party in politics, and, while keenly alive to its success, is rarely active beyond the limits of his own borough, where he has been chosen justice of the peace and school director. Both Mr. and Mrs. Hankee and their children are members of the German Reformed Church of Slatington.

CARBON COUNTY.

CHAPTER I.

SETTLEMENT BY MORAVIANS IN CARBON COUNTY.

The Massacre at Gnadenhütten in 1755—Franklin builds Fort Allen for the Protection of the Frontier—Captivity of the Gilbert Family.

THE Moravians were the first people to plant an outpost of civilization in that part of Bucks County (afterwards Northampton) which is now Carbon, establishing in the midst of the wilderness in 1746 a home for the Mohegan Indians, which was successfully and flourishingly maintained until the massacre of the mission colonists in 1755. This settlement, which was an offshoot from Bethlehem, was on the southwest side of the Lehigh River and the north side of Mahoning Creek, near the site of Lehighton. The location had, doubtless, been selected by Lewis Count Zinzendorf,¹ who, in 1742, ascended the Lehigh with two friendly Indians, who had been converted to Christianity, as interpreters, and held a conference with the dusky dwellers by the Mahoning. The land—one hundred and twenty acres—was bought in 1745, and a town laid out upon it, which was called Gnadenhütten, meaning Tents of Grace, or, more literally translated, Mercy Huts.

The Mohegan Indians, having been driven out of Shekomeko, in the State of Connecticut, and Patchagoch, in New York, near the border of the former State, found for a time a refuge, under Moravian care, at Friedenshütten, near Bethlehem. But the "Monks of Protestantism," as Madame de Staël has called the Moravians, found it inconvenient to maintain a large congregation of Indian converts so near their chief town, and hence the establishment of Gnadenhütten. The congregation, we are told, numbered five hundred souls. Each Indian family was allotted a por-

tion of the land, and each had its own house. A log church was built in the valley, and the houses half surrounded it, extending over the higher ground in the form of a crescent. The town was a very pleasant one. With their usual enterprise, the Moravians took steps to procure a road between their new station and Bethlehem almost immediately after the mission was located. Such a road was petitioned for in 1747, and it was constructed in 1748.²

On the 18th of August, 1746, the missionaries and the Indians partook of the first-fruits of the land and of their toil at a love-feast, and gave thanks to God for the blessings that he had bestowed upon them. Morning and evening the sound of song arose from the little forest hamlet, and the work of the day was invariably begun and concluded with devout prayer. Discourses were delivered every Sunday by the missionaries, and several portions of the Scripture, translated into the Mohegan language, were read whenever the congregation was assembled. The Holy Communion was administered to the communicants every month. This day was called by the Indians "the great day." Christian Rauch and Martin Mack were the first missionaries who resided here, and were succeeded by others after a comparatively short period, it being the policy of the Brethren to make frequent changes, that the Indians might not form too strong an attachment for men, but learn to fix their hope and dependence on God alone. The church built during the first year of the mission was too small for the congregation of five hundred, and the missionaries usually preached in the open air, that all might hear. The affairs of the station being promising, Bishop Johannes von Watteville went to Gnadenhütten in September, 1749, and laid the foundation of a new church. All went well until 1754, when a part of the Indians were led to desert the mission and go to the Wyoming Valley. Efforts to alienate

¹ Count Zinzendorf was the descendant of a noble Austrian family, and was born at Dresden, May 26, 1700. He was educated at Halle and the University of Wittenberg. In 1732 he married Countess Erdmühl Dorothea von Reuss, and soon afterwards became a convert to the Moravian faith. He visited England in 1736, the West Indies in 1739, and came to America in 1739, accompanied by his daughter, Benigna. He spent little less than a year in the province, traveling and preaching, and in June, 1742, organized the Moravians at Bethlehem into a congregation. At the close of the same year he left for Europe, where he died in 1760.

² In the petition mention was made of the medicinal qualities of the spring at Lehigh Gap. About 1809 a bridge was built across the river at Col. Jacob Weiss', and the road was extended through the narrows, past the site of Manch Chunk, and to the Landing Tavern. A portion of the Easton and Berwick turnpike, built by the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike Company, chartered in March, 1804, was along the route of this old road.

the affections of the Mohegans from the missionaries had for some time been making by the Shawanese and Delawares on the Susquehanna, who had begun to waver in their allegiance to the English, and doubtless looked forward to the time when they could boldly raid the settlements. The Christian Indians had until now steadfastly refused to leave Gnadenhütten, and when finally some of them did so, it was doubtless through the influence of that eloquent, wily, and active chieftain of the Delawares, Teedyuscung.¹ The Indians who remained were joined by the converted Delawares from Menialagemeka.

This same year (1754) the mission was removed to the northeast side of the Lehigh, where, upon the site of Weissport, a village, called New Gnadenhütten, was built.² The dwellings were removed from the opposite side of the river and a new chapel was erected. Loskiel says, "In the removal of the buildings (the chapel only excepted) the Indians were kindly assisted by the congregations at Bethlehem, Nazareth, Christiansburg, and Guadenthal, who furnished not only workmen and materials, but even contributions in money. Unanimity and diligence contributed so much towards the progress of this work that the first twenty houses were inhabited by the 4th, and the foundation-stone of the new chapel laid on the 11th of June. Bishop Spangenberg offered up a most fervent prayer and delivered a powerful discourse on this solemn occasion. The houses were soon after completed, and a regulation made in all the families for the children of each sex to be properly taken care of. The dwellings were placed in such order that the Makikaws (Mohegans) lived on one and the Delawares on the other side (of the street). The Brethren at Bethlehem took the culture of the old land on the Mahoning upon themselves, made a plantation of it for the use of the Indian congregation, and converted the old chapel into a dwelling, both for the use of those brethren and sisters who had the care of the plantations, and for missionaries passing on their visits to the heathen. A Synod was held in New Gnadenhütten from the 6th to the 11th of August (1754) and the chapel consecrated. Many Indian assistants were invited to this Synod, the chief intention being nat-

turely to consider the situation of the Indian mission."³

The Indian Uprising and the Massacre at Gnadenhütten.—The Moravians fondly hoped that the prosperity of their little colony might be increased, and that it should remain a permanent abode of peace and of Christianity. But destiny ruled otherwise. With the year 1755 came a change in the attitude of the Indians, and consequently in the welfare of the province. The Indians may have lost confidence in the descendants of the "good Penn," whose memory they revered; they may have felt that they had been injured in "the Walking Purchase" and other negotiations; they may even have indulged a wild longing to regain their lost ancestral lands; but it is extremely doubtful whether they would ever have resorted to acts of open hostility had they not been incited by the French. French intrigue provoked the first war in which the descendants of William Penn and the people of the province he founded engaged with the aboriginal tribes. The French well knew that by securing as allies the tribes which lived in Pennsylvania the possibility of successfully carrying on their military operations in the Ohio country would be largely enhanced. It was for that reason that they flattered and cajoled the Delawares and the lesser tribes. Ultimately this course of action had the effect of winning their allegiance from the English, and was the cause of many deeds of blood in the white settlements of the entire frontier. Braddock's defeat on the 9th of July, 1755, proved the direct means of encouraging the disaffected Indians to make indiscriminate war upon the whites, which they followed with savage zest for several years. The massacre at Gnadenhütten was only one incident in the series of border horrors, but it is the principal one with which we are concerned.

"The Indians in the French interest," says Loskiel, "were much incensed that any of the Moravian Indians chose to remain at Gnadenhütten, and determined to cut off the settlement. After Braddock's defeat the whole frontier was open to the inroads of the savage foe. Every day disclosed new scenes of barbarity committed by the Indians. The whole country was in terror; the neighbors of the Brethren in Gnadenhütten forsook their dwellings and fled; but the Brethren made a covenant together to remain undaunted in the place allotted them by Providence. However, no caution was omitted, and because the *white people* considered every Indian as an enemy, the Indian Brethren at Gnadenhütten were advised, as much as possible, to keep out of the way, to buy no powder nor shot, but strive to maintain themselves without hunting, which they willingly complied with."

The Moravians were suddenly and horribly aroused from their sense of comparative security. Late in the

¹ Teedyuscung was born near Trenton, N. J., about 1709, and was a son of the Delaware chief, old "Captain" John Harris. He came to the region of the Delaware and Lehigh about 1730, and thence roamed beyond the Blue Ridge. Teedyuscung was converted by the Moravians and baptized at Gnadenhütten, March 12, 1750. He lived among them until 1754, when he joined his wild brothers, and soon afterwards took up the hatchet. He exerted great power among his people, and was called the Delaware King.

² The land on which the town was built was part of a five-thousand-acre tract granted by William Penn to Adrian Vroesen, of Rotterdam, Holland, in March, 1682, deeded by him to Benjamin Furley, of the same city, and surveyed for his heirs in 1735. It was conveyed in its entirety in March, 1745, by Thomas Lawrence, of Philadelphia, attorney-at-law, for Dorothea, widow of Benjamin Furley, and Elizabeth and Martha Furley, co-heirs of Benjamin Furley, to Edward Shippen, of Philadelphia, merchant. By Shippen it was conveyed, in September, 1745, to Richard Peters, of Philadelphia, who in turn deeded it to Charles Brocken, of the same city, for the use and behoof of the Moravians.

³ For many details concerning the Gnadenhütten mission, see histories of Lehigh and Weissport.

evening of the 24th of November the mission-house was attacked by the Indians who were allies of the French, burned to the ground, and eleven of its inmates murdered.

"The family, being at supper, heard an uncommon barking of dogs, upon which Brother Senseman went out at the back door to see what was the matter. On the report of a gun several ran together to open the house-door. Here the Indians stood with their pieces pointed towards the door, and firing immediately upon its being opened, Martin Nitchman was instantly killed. His wife and some others were wounded, but fled with the rest up-stairs into the garret, and barricaded the door with bedsteads. Brother Partsch escaped by jumping out of a back window. Brother Worbas, who was ill in bed in a house adjoining, jumped likewise out of a back window and escaped, though the enemies had placed a guard before his door. Meanwhile, the savages pursued those who had taken refuge in the garret, and strove hard to burst the door open; but finding it too well secured, they set fire to the house, which was soon in flames. A boy called Sturgeons, standing upon the flaming roof, ventured to leap off, and escaped, though at first, upon opening the back door, a ball had grazed his cheek, and one side of his head was much burned. Sister Partsch, seeing this, took courage, and leaped likewise from the burning roof. She came down unhurt and unobserved by the enemies, and thus the fervent prayer of her husband was fulfilled, who, in jumping out of the back window, cried aloud to God to save his wife. Brother Fabricius then leaped also off the roof, but before he could escape was perceived by the Indians, and instantly wounded by two balls. He was the only one whom they seized upon alive, and having dispatched him with their hatchets, they took his scalp, and left him dead on the ground. The rest were all burnt alive, and Brother Senseman, who first went out at the back door, had the inexpressible grief to see his wife consumed by the flames. Sister Partsch could not run far for fear and trembling, but hid herself behind a tree upon a hill near the house. From thence she saw Sister Senseman, already surrounded by the flames, standing with folded hands, and heard her calling out, 'Tis all well, dear Saviour. I expected nothing else.' The house being consumed, the murderers set fire to the barns and stables, by which all the corn, hay, and cattle were destroyed. Then they divided the spoil, soaked some bread in milk, made a hearty meal, and departed, Sister Partsch looking on unperceived.¹

¹ After the enemy had retired the remains of those killed at the mission-house were collected from the charred ruins and interred. A marble slab in the graveyard south of Lehighton, placed there in 1788, and a small white obelisk on a sandstone base, erected at a more recent date, tell in brief the story of Gnadenhütten and preserve the names of those who fell as victims to savage hate. The inscription on the slab reads:

TO THE MEMORY OF GOTTLIEB AND CHRISTIANA ANDERS, WITH THEIR CHILD JOHANNA.

"This melancholy event proved the deliverer of the Indian congregation at (New) Gnadenhütten, for, upon hearing the report of the guns, seeing the flames, and soon learning the dreadful cause from those who had escaped, the Indian brethren immediately went to the missionary and offered to attack the enemy without delay. But being advised to the contrary, they all fled into the woods, and Gnadenhütten was cleared in a few moments, some who already were in bed having scarce time to dress themselves. Brother Zeisberger, who had just arrived in Gnadenhütten from Bethlehem, hastened back to give notice of this event to a body of English militia who had marched within five miles of the spot, but they did not venture to pursue the enemy in the dark."²

Such is the matter-of-fact description of this horrible occurrence given by Loskiel.

At Bethlehem the people had been in an agony of suspense, for all had seen the lurid glare beyond the Blue Ridge made by the burning buildings, and had known that evil news of some kind would be borne to them in a few hours. The alarming news did come after midnight, carried by those who in terror fled from the fire-illuminated scene of murder. Towards night of the day after the tragedy eight of the white people and between thirty and forty of the Indians, men, women, and children, who had made their escape from New Gnadenhütten, arrived in Bethlehem. From this time on for several days the people of the upper part of Northampton County and along the Lehigh Valley down to the Irish Settlement and below were precipitately pushing southward into the older and larger settlements of Bethlehem and Easton. They were filled with the wildest alarm, and many came with scarcely clothes enough upon their backs to protect them from the cold, while all were entirely destitute of the means to obtain the necessities of life. There was a general hegira from the region beyond the Blue Ridge, and hundreds of farm-houses below the mountains, in what is now Northampton and Lehigh Counties, were abandoned by their inhabitants.

To these panic-stricken people the utmost kindness was shown by the citizens of Bethlehem and Easton. The Moravian Brethren of the former place kept their wagons plying to and from between the town and

MARTIN AND SUSANNA NITSHMAN.

ANN CATHARINE SENSEMAN.

LEONARD GÄTTERMEYER.

CHRISTIAN FABRICIUS, *clerk*.

GEORGE SCHWEIGERT.

JOHN FREDERICK LESLEY AND MARTIN PRESSER, who lived at GNADEN-HÜTTEN UNTO THE LORD, AND LOST THEIR LIVES IN A SURPRISE FROM INDIAN WARRIORS, NOVEMBER THE 24TH, 1755.

"PRECIOUS IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD IS THE DEATH OF HIS SAINTS."
—*Isidus* cxvi. 15.

The inscription on the marble obelisk reads:

TO HONOR AND PERPETUATE THE REMEMBRANCE OF THE MORAVIAN MARTYRS WHOSE ASHES ARE GATHERED AT ITS BASE THIS MONUMENT IS ERECTED.

² Loskiel, ii. 165.

points eight or ten miles up the road, bringing in the women and children who had become exhausted in their flight and sank down by the way.

The military which has been alluded to as being within five miles of Gnadenhütten at the time of the massacre was doubtless Capt. Hay's company from the Irish Settlement, in Northampton County. They are said to have come to the hill overlooking the hollow where Parryville now is and to have fired down into the bushes,¹ and then to have departed. However this may have been, they subsequently repaired to the scene of the murders, and were probably reinforced by another company under Col. Anderson. Capt. Wilson, of Bucks County, with a company of sixty or seventy men, also marched northward two days after the massacre. The troops were stationed at the forsaken village to guard the Brethren's mills, which were filled with grain, and the property of the Christian Indians from being destroyed. They were expected also to protect the few settlers who remained below Gnadenhütten. A temporary stockade was built, and the frontier at this point would have been well defended had the militia been governed by officers who had a thorough knowledge of Indian manoeuvres, but none of those in authority seem to have possessed this all-essential qualification, and hence disaster followed. On the 1st of January, 1756, a number of the soldiers fell victims to an Indian stratagem. They were amusing themselves by skating on the ice of the river, near the fort, when they caught sight of two Indians farther up the frozen stream. Thinking that it would be an easy matter to capture or kill them, the soldiers gave chase, and rapidly gained upon the Indians, who proved to be decoys skillfully manoeuvring to draw them into an ambush. They had got some distance from the fort, when a party of Indians rushed out behind them, cut off their retreat, and falling upon them with great fury, as well as with the advantages of surprise and superior numbers, quickly dispatched them. Some of the soldiers remaining in the fort, filled with horror by this murder of their comrades, deserted, and the few remaining, thinking themselves incapable of defending the place, withdrew. The savages then seized upon such property as they could make use of and fired the fort, the Indian houses, and the mills. Thus again the red glare against which the Blue Ridge loomed up told the people of Bethlehem and of all the lower county that another hostile act had been committed on the northern border.

This was by no means the first one after the Gnadenhütten massacre. The hill of peace had lasted but a few days. A few scattered settlers from New York and New England had located on Pohopoko Creek, in Upper Towamensing township, Carbon Co., and

here the Indians made one of their forays on the 10th of December, 1755. The marauding party appears first to have visited the plantation of Daniel Broadhead, on Broadhead's Creek (in what is now Monroe County and not far from the site of Stroudsburg); but the proprietor and his sons succeeding in barricading themselves in the house and repulsing their attack, the little war-party left to fall upon other settlers,—the Hueth, Culver, McMichael, and Carmichel families,—where their bloodthirstiness was gratified in a number of murders. The attack upon the Hoeth family, which comes more especially in the province of this work than do any of the contemporaneous incidents, appears to have been made by five or six Indians, a straggling division of a much larger band. At the house of Frederick Hoeth, which was about twelve miles east of Gnadenhütten, the family was at supper, when shots were heard just outside the walls, and two of the family fell to the floor,—Hoeth himself dead and a woman wounded. Several more shots were fired, and then all who could do so ran out of the house. The Indians immediately set fire to the house, stables, and adjoining mill. Hoeth's wife ran into the bake-house, which was also set on fire. The poor woman ran out through the flames, was very much burned, and in a mad effort to relieve her agony ran into the creek, where she died. The Indians mutilated her in a horrible manner with their knives and tomahawks. Three children were burned, one daughter was killed and scalped, and two or three more were carried away into captivity. One of the Indians was killed and another wounded in this attack.

The state of affairs produced by these and other murders is well described in a letter written to Governor Morris by Timothy Horsfield, of Bethlehem, December 12th. He says,—

"In the night an express arrived from Nazareth acquainting me that there is certain people in Nazareth who fled for their lives, and informs us that one Hoeth and his family are cut off; only two escaping, and the houses of Hoeth, Broadhead, and others are actually laid in ashes, and people from all quarters flying for their lives; and the common report is that the Indians are two hundred strong.

"Your honor can easily guess at the trouble and consternation we must be in, on this occasion, in these parts. As to Bethlehem, we have taken all the precaution in our power for our defense. We have taken our little infants from Nazareth to Bethlehem for their greater security, and these, with the rest of our children, are nearly three hundred in number.

"Although our gracious king and Parliament have been pleased to exempt those among us of tender conscience from bearing arms, yet there are many among us who make no scruple of defending themselves against such cruel savages. But, alas! what can we do, having very few arms, and little or no ammunition, and we are now, as it were, become the frontier?

¹ This locality became known as "the fire line," and the road laid out there in after-years is to this day called "the fire-line road." The name arose from the circumstance above referred to, but its appropriateness is difficult to discern at the present day.

and, as we are circumstanced, our family being so large, it is impossible for us to retire to any other place for security.

"I doubt not your honor's goodness will lead you to consider the distress we are in, and speedily to afford us what relief shall be thought necessary against these merciless savages."

Intelligence of the massacre at Gnadenhütten had induced the government to undertake strong measures for the protection of the frontier, and the subsequent outrages had the effect of hastening their execution. The people of the lower settlements, in Bucks and Northampton Counties, had been thoroughly aroused to the danger that was threatening them, and had recruited volunteer companies for the repulse of the savages. It only remained to effect an organization of the scattered elements of strength, and to carry them forward for systematic defense. For this responsible and difficult task the government brought forward no less a personage than Col. (afterwards Dr.) Benjamin Franklin.

Benjamin Franklin builds Fort Allen.—Col. Franklin was appointed to take charge of the frontier defenses early in December, 1755, and he lost no time in undertaking the work, arriving at Bethlehem upon the 18th of that month, with Commissioners Hamilton and Fox. With them came Capt. Trump's company of fifty men from Bucks County, whose "arms, ammunition, and blankets, and a hog's-head of rum for their use, had been forwarded to Easton in advance." Franklin divided his time between Easton and Bethlehem while he was mustering troops and making ready to advance into the wilderness. From the 7th to the 15th of January, 1756, he made his headquarters at Bethlehem. "I had no difficulty," he says, in his autobiography, "in raising men, having soon five hundred and sixty under my command." These soldiers, or rather minute-men, were comprised in the following companies: Capt. William Parsons' company, twenty-four men, and McLaughlin's detachment, twenty men, from Easton; Capts. Trump's, Aston's, and Wayne's companies, of fifty men each, except the last, of fifty-five, from Bucks County; Capt. Volek's (or Foulk's) company, of forty-six men, from Allemängel, now Lynn township, Lehigh Co.; Capt. Trexler's company, of forty-eight men, from townships of Northampton, now in Lehigh County; Capt. Wetterholt's company, of forty-four men, from the same region; Capt. Orndt's, of fifty men, from Bucks County; Capts. Craig, Martin, and Hays' companies, from the Irish Settlement, in Northampton County; and Capt. Van Ettan's company, from Upper Smithfield. Besides these, there was a company of sixty men from New Jersey under command of Col. John Anderson, and no doubt a number of smaller bodies of which no record has been preserved. Some of these companies served without pay, and furnished their own arms and ammunition. Capt. Volek's company arrived at Bethlehem from

Allemängel, and was mustered into service on January 11th. Capt. Wetterholt's had been previously mustered.

On the 15th of January, Col. Franklin broke camp at Bethlehem, and moved his little army in the direction of Gnadenhütten, where it was his purpose to build one of a chain of forts for the protection of the frontier. A good description of the march and of some subsequent operations is afforded by a letter from Benjamin Franklin to the Governor, dated Fort Allen, at Gnadenhütten, Jan. 25, 1756:

"DEAR SIR,—We got to Hays' the same evening we left you, and reviewed Craig's company by the way. Much of the next morning was spent in exchanging the bad arms for the good, Wayne's company having joined us. We reached, however, that night to Uplinger's, where we got into good quarters. Saturday morning we began to march towards Gnadenhütten, and proceeded near two miles; but it seeming to set in for a rainy day, the men unprovided with great-coats, and many unable to secure effectively their arms from the wet, we thought it advisable to face about and return to our former quarters, where the men might dry themselves and lie warm; whereas, had they proceeded, they would have come in wet to Gnadenhütten, where shelter and opportunity of drying themselves that night was uncertain. In fact, it rained all day, and we were all pleased that we had not proceeded. The next day, being Sunday, we marched hither, where we arrived about two in the afternoon, and before five had inclosed our camp with a strong breastwork, musket-proof, and with the boards brought here before, by my order from Dunker's mill,¹ got ourselves under some shelter from the weather. Monday was so dark, with a thick fog all day, that we could neither look out for a place to build nor see where materials were to be had. Tuesday we looked round us, pitched on a place, marked out our fort on the ground, and by ten o'clock began to cut timber for stockades and to dig the ground. By three o'clock in the afternoon the logs were all cut and many of them hauled to the spot, the ditch dug to set them in three feet deep, and many were pointed and set up. The next day we were hindered by rain most of the day. Thursday we resumed our work, and before night were perfectly well inclosed, and on Friday morning the stockade was finished, and part of the platform within erected, which was completed next morning, when we dismissed Foulk's and Wetterholt's companies, and sent Hay's down for a convoy of provisions. The day we hoisted the flag made a general discharge of our pieces, which had been long loaded, and of our two swivels, and named the place Fort Allen in honor of our old friend.² It is

¹ This mill was William Kern's, who lived at what is now Slatington. His mill was on Trout Creek. In some reports it is mentioned as Truckler's mill, and in others Kern's mill.

² Judge William Allen, father of James Allen, who laid out Allentown in 1762.

one hundred and twenty-five feet long, fifty feet wide, the stockades most of them a foot thick. They are three feet in the ground and twelve feet out, pointed at the top. This is an account of our week's work, which I thought might give you some satisfaction. Foulk is gone to build another between this and Schuylkill fort, which I hope will be finished (as Trexler is to join him) in a week or ten days. As soon as Hays returns I shall dispatch another party to erect another at Surfas's, which I hope may be finished in the same time, and then I purpose to end my campaign, God willing, and do myself the pleasure of seeing you in my return. I can now add no more than that I am with great esteem and affection your friend. Yours affectionately,

"B. FRANKLIN."

In his autobiography Franklin thus describes Fort Allen:

"The next morning our fort was planned and marked out, the circumference measuring four hundred and fifty-five feet, which would require as many palisades to be made, one with another, of a foot diameter each. Our axes, of which we had seventy, were immediately set to work to cut down trees, and our men being dexterous in the use of them, great dispatch was made. Each pine made three palisades of eighteen feet long, pointed at one end. While these were preparing our other men dug a trench all round of three feet deep, in which the palisades were to be planted, and, the bodies being taken off our wagons, and the fore and hind wheels separated by taking out the pin which united the two parts of the perch, we had ten carriages, with two horses each, to bring the palisades from the woods to the spot. When they were set up, our carpenters built a platform of boards all round within, about six feet high, for the men to stand on when to fire through the loop-holes. We had one swivel-gun, which we mounted on one of the angles, and fired it as soon as fixed, to let the Indians know, if any were within hearing, that we had such pieces; and thus our fort, if that name may be given to so miserable a stockade, was finished in a week, though it rained so hard every other day that the men could not work. This gave me occasion to observe that when men are employed they are best contented, for on the days they worked they were good-natured and cheerful, and, with the consciousness of having done a good day's work, they spent the evening jollily; but on our idle days they were mutinous and quarrelsome, finding fault with the pork, the bread, etc., and were continually in bad humor, which put me in mind of a sea-captain, whose rule it was to keep his men constantly at work, and when his mate once told him that they had done everything, and there was nothing further to employ them about, 'N—,' said he, 'make them scour the anchor.' This kind of fort, however contemptible, is a sufficient defense against Indians, who have no cannon. Finding ourselves now posted

securely, and having a place to retreat to on occasion, we ventured out in parties to scour the adjacent country. We met with no Indians, but we found the places on the neighboring hills where they had lain to watch our proceedings.

"There was an art in the contrivance of those places that seems worth mentioning. It being winter a fire was necessary for them, but a common fire on the surface of the ground would, by its light, have discovered their position at a distance; they had, therefore, dug holes in the ground about three feet in diameter and somewhat deeper; we found where they had, with their hatchets, cut off the charcoal from the sides of burnt logs lying in the woods. With these coals they had made small fires in the bottom of the holes, and we observed among the weeds and grass the prints of their bodies, made by their laying all around, with their legs hanging down in the holes to keep their feet warm, which with them is an essential point. This fire so managed could not discover them, either by its light, flames, sparks, or even smoke. It appeared that the number was not great, and it seems they saw we were too many to be attacked by them with prospects of advantage. . . .

"I had hardly finished this business and got my fort well stored with provisions, when I received a letter from the Governor, acquainting me that he had called the Assembly, and wished my attendance there, if the posture of affairs on the frontiers was such that my remaining there was no longer necessary. My friends, too, of the Assembly, pressing me by their letters to be if possible at the meeting, and my three intended forts being now completed, and the inhabitants contented to remain on their farms under that protection, I resolved to return; the more willingly as a New England officer, Col. Clapham, experienced in Indian war, being on a visit to our establishment, consented to accept the command. I gave him a commission, and, parading the garrison, had it read before them, and introduced him to them as an officer who, from his skill in military affairs, was much more fit to command them than myself; and, giving them a little exhortation, took my leave. I was escorted as far as Bethlehem, where I rested a few days to recover from the fatigue I had undergone. The first night, lying in a good bed, I could hardly sleep, it was so different from my hard lodging on the floor of a hut at Guaden-Huetten, with only a blanket or two."

Thus, after nineteen days' absence from Bethlehem, closed the military services of a man destined to achieve vastly greater renown in civil life. He had no experience in actual warfare, but in the provisions which he made for the protection of the frontier, including the building of the line of forts or stockades, of which Fort Allen was one, he exercised the same strong common sense and varied ingenuity which in other fields did much to make his fame.

James Young, commissary-general, who visited the fort in June, 1756, coming through Allemäugel (Lyons

township, Lehigh Co.), from which it was distant about fifteen miles, says in his diary, "The first seven miles of this road is very hilly, barren, and swampy; no plantations. The other part of the road is for the most part through a rich valley, chiefly meadow ground; several settlements, but all the houses burned and deserted. At noon we came to the fort. . . . This stands on the river Lehigh (Lehigh), in this pass through the very high hills, is, in my opinion, a very important place, and may be of great service if the officer does his duty. It is very well stockaded, with four good bastions. On one is a swivel-gun. The works are clear all around it for a considerable way, and is very defensible. Within are three good barracks and a guard-room. I found here fifteen men without any officer or commander. They told me Lieut. Jacob Mier and two men from the fort were gone this morning, with two gentlemen from Bethlehem and four Indians, fifteen miles up the country, to bring down some friendly Indians, and that the sergeant with three men were gone to Capt. Foulk's, late commander here, to receive the pay that is due them. . . . I was informed that a captain with a new company was expected there in a day or two to take post at this fort."¹ Young also speaks of finding "a farm-house with a small stockade around it" at Lehigh Gap. A sergeant and eight men, a detachment of Capt. Wetherholt's company, were stationed here. The captain with twelve men was at this time at another farm-house south of the gap.

Either because they were sated with blood, or because the thoroughness of Franklin's plans of border defense had shown them the futility of making further inroads upon the whites, the Indians desisted from hostilities. Settlers returned to their homes, and the usual avocations were resumed. But, although the scattered pioneer farmers breathed more freely, they did not for many succeeding years enjoy a feeling of absolute security. Even as late as 1780, as we shall presently show, the Indians made a hostile raid into that portion of Northampton County which is now Carbon.

Fort Allen² was garrisoned for five years (1756-61), and after the expiration of that period was occasionally occupied by soldiers. During the time that regular garrisons were maintained at this fort (and also at Forts Norris and Hamilton) large quantities of provisions were of course needed. These were furnished in part by Adam Deshler, the noted pioneer of Lehigh County.³

Governor Morris made efforts to establish peace by treaty in July, 1756, when a council was held at

¹ Col. James Burl, who visited Fort Allen in 1758, says, "This is a very poor stockade. . . . There is scarce room here for forty men."

² The only relic of the old fort which remains at the present day is the well, which can be seen in the yard of the Fort Allen House at Weissport.

³ Adam Deshler, as commissary, and Deshler and Balliet, and Levian and Deshler, were paid at various times during 1756-58 sums varying from £17 11s. 2d. to £1351 4s. 4d.

Easton, but without success. The council was adjourned after much ineffective talking on the part of the government officials and the chiefs and sachems of the Indian tribes. Another meeting was held in 1757, but it was as futile as the first, and it was not until Oct. 26, 1758, that a general treaty of peace was entered into. And this was ruthlessly broken by the red warriors, by the perpetration of murders in Lehigh County and elsewhere in 1763.⁴

Captivity of the Gilbert Family in 1780.—The hegira of the inhabitants following the Gnadenhütten massacre and other Indian atrocities left the transmontane region a desolate solitude, but as years passed on in comparative tranquillity the few who had been settled in what is now Carbon County returned, and were reinforced by others, who opened farms in the fertile valleys. Among the latter class was Benjamin Gilbert, who, in 1775, located on Mahoning Creek, and built a mill a few miles from where Fort Allen was erected. He was an old man, married to his second wife, who was the widow of Bryan Peart, and had been, like himself, a resident of Byberry, fifteen miles from Philadelphia. Their united families of children made a large household.⁵ In this same neighborhood lived the Dodsons and a number of other families.

"On the 25th of April, 1780, the Gilberts were surprised by a party of eleven Indians, whose appearance struck them with terror; to attempt an escape was death" (says the writer of an elaborate narrative of this incident of pioneer times),⁶ "and a portion of distress not easy to be supported the certain attendant on the most potent and submissive conduct. The Indians who made this incursion were of different tribes or nations, who had abandoned their country on the approach of Gen. Sullivan's army and fled within command of the British forts in Canada, promiscuously settling within their neighborhood, and, according to Indian customs of carrying on war, frequently invading the frontier settlements, taking captive the weak and defenseless.

"The names of these Indians, with their respective tribes, are as follows:

"Rowland Monteur, first captain; John Monteur, second in command, who was also styled captain,—these two were Mohawks, descended of a Frenchwoman; Samuel Harras, a Cayuga Indian; John Huston and his son, John Huston, Jr., Cayugas; John Fox, of the Delaware nation. The other five were Senecas.

"At this place they made captives of the following persons: Benjamin Gilbert, aged sixty-nine years; Elizabeth, his wife, fifty-three years; Joseph Gilbert,

⁴ See chapter on Indian raid in the Lehigh County department of this work.

⁵ See chapter on Mahoning township.

⁶ The account here given of the captivity of the Gilbert family is taken from *Hazard's Register* of May, 1829, in which the narrative, written a few years after the occurrence, was republished.

his son, forty-one years; Jesse Gilbert, another son, aged nineteen years; Sarah Gilbert, wife to Jesse, aged nineteen years; Rebecca Gilbert, a daughter, aged sixteen years; Abner Gilbert, a son, aged fourteen years; Elizabeth Gilbert, a daughter, aged twelve years; Thomas Peart, son to Benjamin Gilbert's wife, aged twenty-three years; Benjamin Gilbert, a son of John Gilbert, of Philadelphia, aged eleven years; Andrew Harrigar, of German descent, hired by Benjamin Gilbert, aged twenty-six years; Abigail Dodson (daughter of Samuel Dodson, who lived on a farm near one mile distant from the mill), who came that morning with grist, aged fourteen years. They then proceeded to Benjamin Peart's dwelling, about half a mile farther, and brought himself and family, viz.: Benjamin Peart, son to Benjamin Gilbert's wife, aged twenty-seven years; Elizabeth Peart, his wife, aged twenty years; their child, about nine months old.

"The prisoners were bound with cords, which the Indians brought with them, and in this melancholy condition left under a guard for the space of half an hour, during which time the rest of the captors employed themselves in plundering the house and packing up such goods as they chose to carry off, until they had got together a sufficient loading for their horses, which they took, besides compelling the distressed prisoners to carry part of their plunder. When they had finished plundering, they began their retreat, two of their number being detached to fire the buildings, which they did without any exception of those belonging to the unhappy sufferers, thereby aggravating their distresses, as they could observe the flames and the falling of the roofs from an adjoining eminence called Summer Hill. They cast a mournful look towards their dwellings, but were not permitted to stop until they had reached the farther side of the hill, where the party sat down to make a short repast, but grief prevented the prisoners from sharing with them.

"The Indians speedily put forward from this place, as they apprehended they were not so far removed from settlements as to be secure from pursuit. Not much further was a large hill called Mochunk,¹ which they fixed upon for a place of rendezvous. Here they halted near an hour, and prepared shoes and sandals, which they called mockasons, for some of the children. Considering themselves in some degree relieved from danger, their fear abated so that they could enjoy their meal at leisure, which they ate very heartily. At their removal from this hill they told the prisoners that Col. Butler was no great distance from them, in the woods, and that they were going to him.

"Near the foot of the hill flows a stream of water, called Mochunk Creek, which was crossed, and the second mountain passed, the steep and difficult ascent of which appeared very great to the much-en-

feebled and affrighted captives. They were permitted to rest themselves for some minutes, and then pressed onward to the broad mountain, at the foot of which runs Nescacannah² Creek.

"Doubly distressed by a recollection of past happiness and a dread of the miseries they had now to endure, they began the ascent of this mountain with great anguish, both of mind and body. Benjamin Gilbert's wife, dispirited with the increasing difficulties, did not expect she was able to pass this mountain on foot, but being threatened with death by the Indians if she did not perform it, with many a heavy step she at length succeeded. The broad mountain is said to be seven miles over in this place, and about ten miles distant from Benjamin Gilbert's settlements. Here they halted an hour, and then struck into the Neskapeck³ path, the unevenness and ruggedness of which rendered it exceedingly toilsome, and obliged them to move forward slowly. Quackac⁴ Creek runs across the Neskapeck path, which leads over Pismire hill. At this last place they stopped to refresh themselves, and then pursued their march along the same path, through Moravian Pine Swamp, to Mahoning Mountain, where they lodged, being the first night of their captivity.

"It may furnish information to some to mention the method the Indians generally use to secure their prisoners: they cut down a sapling as large as a man's thigh, and therein cut notches in which they fix their legs, and over this they place a pole, crossing the pole on each side with stakes drove in the ground, and in the crocket of the stakes they place other poles or riders, effectually confining the prisoners on their backs; besides which they put a strap round their necks, which they fasten to a tree; in this manner the night passed. Their beds were hemlock branches strewed on the ground, and blankets for a covering (which was an indulgence scarcely to have been expected from savages). It may reasonably be expected that in this melancholy situation sleep was a stranger to their eyelids.

"Benjamin Peart having fainted in the evening, occasioned by the sufferings he endured, was threatened to be tomahawked by Rowland Monteur.

"26th. Early this morning they continued their route, near the waters of Teropin Ponds. The Indians thought it most eligible to separate the prisoners in companies of two by two, each company under the command of a particular Indian, spreading them to a considerable distance, in order to render a pursuit as impracticable as possible. The old people, overcome with fatigue, could not make as much expedition as their severe taskmasters thought proper, but failed in their journey, and were therefore threatened with death by the Indian under whose direction they were placed; thus circumstanced, they resigned themselves to their unhappy lot with as much fortitude as possible.

¹ Mauch Chunk.

² Nesquehoning.

³ Neskopeck.

⁴ Quakake.

Towards evening the parties again met and encamped. Having killed a deer, they kindled a fire, each one roasting pieces of the flesh upon sharpened switches. The confinement of the captives was the same with the first night, but, as they were by this time more resigned to the event, they were not altogether deprived of sleep.

"27th. After breakfast a council was held concerning the division of the prisoners, which being settled, they delivered each other those prisoners who fell within their several allotments, giving them directions to attend to the particular Indians whose property they became. In the day's journey they passed near Fort Wyoming, on the eastern branch of the Susquehanna, about forty miles from their late habitation. The Indians, naturally timid, were alarmed as they approached this garrison, and observed great caution, not suffering any noise, but stepped on the stones that lay in the path, lest any footstep should lead to a discovery. Not far from thence is a considerable stream of water, emptying itself into the Susquehanna, which they crossed with great difficulty, it being deep and rapid, and continued here this night. Benjamin Gilbert, being bound fast with cords, underwent great sufferings.

"28th. This morning the prisoners were all painted according to the custom among the Indians, some of them with red and black, some all red, and some with black only. Those whom they smut with black, without any other color, are not considered of any value, and are by this mark generally devoted to death. Although this cruel purpose may not be executed immediately, they are seldom preserved to reach the Indian hamlets alive. In the evening they came to the Susquehanna, having had a painful and wearisome journey through a very stony and hilly path. Here the Indians sought diligently for a private lodging-place, that they might be as secure as possible from any scouting parties of the white people. It is unnecessary to make further mention of their manner of lodging, as it still remained the same.

"29th. They went in search of the horses which had strayed from them in the night, and after some time found them. They then kept the course of the river, walking along its side with difficulty. In the afternoon they came to a place where the Indians had directed four negroes to wait their return, having left them some corn for a subsistence. These negroes had escaped from confinement, and were on their way to Niagara when first discovered by the Indians. Being challenged by them, answered, 'they were for the king,' upon which they immediately received them into protection.

"30th. The negroes who were added to the company the day before began cruelly to domineer and tyrannize over the prisoners, frequently whipping them for their spirit, and treating them with more severity than even the Indians themselves, having had their hearts hardened by the meanness of their

condition and long subjection to slavery. In this day's journey they passed the remains of the Indian town, Wyaloosing. The lands around these ruins have a remarkable appearance of fertility. In the evening they made a lodgment by the side of a large creek.

"5th Month 1st. After crossing a considerable hill in the morning, they came to a place where two Indians lay dead. A party of Indians had taken some white people, whom they were carrying off prisoners; they rose upon the Indians in the night, killed four of them, and then effected their escape. The women were sent forwards, and the men-prisoners commanded to draw near and view the two dead bodies which remained (the other two being removed); they stayed to observe them a considerable time, and were then ordered to a place where a tree was blown down. Death appeared to be their doom; but after remaining in a state of sad suspense for some time, they were ordered to dig a grave; to effect which they cut a sapling with their tomahawks and sharpened one end, with which wooden instrument one of them broke the ground, and the others cast the earth out with their hands, the negroes being permitted to beat them severely while they were thus employed. After interring the bodies, they went forward to the rest, and overtook them as they were preparing for their lodging. They were not yet released from their sapling confinement.

"2d. Having some of their provisions with them, they made an early meal, and traveled the whole day. They crossed the East Branch of the Susquehanna towards evening in canoes, at the place where Gen. Sullivan's army had passed it in their expedition. Their encampment was on the western side of this branch of the river; but two Indians, who did not cross it, sent for Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, and as no probable cause could be assigned why it was so, the design was considered as a very dark one, and was a grievous affliction to the others.

"3d. The morning, however, dispelled their fears, when they had the satisfaction of seeing them again, and understood they had not received any treatment harder than their usual fare. The horses swam the Susquehanna by the side of the canoe. This day the Indians in their march found a scalp, and took it along with them, as also some old corn, of which they made a supper. They frequently killed deer, and by that means supplied the company with meat, being almost the only provision they ate, as the flour they took with them was expended.

4th. The path they traveled this morning was but little trodden, which made it difficult for those who were not acquainted with the woods to keep in it. They crossed a creek, made up a large fire to warm themselves by, and then separated into two companies, the one taking the westward path, with whom were Thomas Peart, Joseph Gilbert, Benjamin Gil-

bert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, Sarah; the others went more to the north, over rich level land. When evening came, inquiry was made concerning the four captives who were taken in the westward path, and they were told that 'these were killed and scalped, and you may expect the same fate to-night.' Andrew Harrigar was so terrified at the threat that he resolved upon leaving them, and as soon as it was dark took a kettle, with pretense of bringing some water, and made his escape under favor of the night. He was sought after by the Indians as soon as they observed him to be missing.

"5th. In the morning the Indians returned, their search for Andrew Harrigar being, happily for him, unsuccessful.¹

"The prisoners who remained were therefore treated with great severity on account of his escape, and were often accused of being privy to his design. Capt. Rowland Monteur carried his resentment so far that he threw Jesse Gilbert down and lifted his tomahawk to strike him, which the mother prevented by putting her head on his forehead, beseeching him to spare her son. This so enraged him that he turned round, kicked her over, and tied them both by their necks to a tree, where they remained until his fury was a little abated; he then loosed them, and not long after bid them pack up and go forwards. They passed through a large pine swamp, and about noon reached one of the Kittereen towns, which was desolated. Not far from this town, on the summit of a mountain, there issues a large spring, forming a very considerable fall, and runs very rapidly in an irregular, winding stream down the mountain's sides. They left this place and took up their lodging in a deserted wigwam covered with bark, which had formerly been part of a town of the Shipquagas.

"6th, 7th, and 8th. They continued these three days in the neighborhood of these villages, which had been deserted upon Gen. Sullivan's approach. Here they lived well, having, in addition to their usual bill-of-fare, plenty of turnips and potatoes, which had remained in the ground unnoticed by the army. This place was the hunting-ground of the Shipquagas, and whenever their industry prompted them to go out hunting, they had no difficulty to procure as many deer as they desired.

"Roast and boiled meat, with vegetables, afforded them plentiful meals. They also caught a wild turkey and some fish called suckers. Their manner of catching fish was to sharpen a stick, and watch along the rivers until a fish came near them, when they suddenly pierced him with the stick and brought him out of the water.

"Here were a number of colts; some of them were taken, and the prisoners ordered to manage them, which was not easily done.

"9th. When they renewed their march they placed the mother upon a horse that seemed dangerous to ride, but she was preserved from any injury. In this day's journey they came to meadow ground, where they stayed the night, the men being confined, as before related, and the negroes lay near them for a guard.

"10th. A wet swamp that was very troublesome lay in their road, after which they had to pass a rugged mountain, where there was no path. The underbrush made it hard labor for the women to travel, but no excuse would avail with their severe masters, and they were compelled to keep up with the Indians, however great the fatigue. When they had passed it they tarried awhile for the negroes, who had lagged behind, having sufficient employ to attend to the colts that carried the plunder. When all the company met together they agreed to rendezvous in an adjoining swamp.

"11th. A long reach of savannas and low ground rendered this day's route very fatiguing and painful, especially to the women. Elizabeth Peart's husband not being allowed to relieve her by carrying the child, her spirits and strength were so exhausted that she was ready to faint. The Indian under whose care she was, observing her distress, gave her a violent blow. When we compare the temper and customs of these people with those of our own color, how much cause have we to be thankful for the superiority we derive from the blessings of civilization.

"It might be truly said days of bitter sorrow and wearisome nights were appointed the unhappy captives.

"12th. Their provisions began to grow scant, having passed the hunting-grounds. The want of proper food to support them, which render them more capable of enduring their daily fatigue, was a heavy trial, and was much increased by their confinement at night. Elizabeth Gilbert was reduced so low that she traveled in great pain all this day, riding on horseback in the morning, but towards evening she was ordered to alight and walk up a hill they had to ascend. The pain she suffered, together with want of food, so overcame her that she was seized with a chill. The Indians administered some flour and water boiled, which afforded her relief.

"13th. Last night's medicine being repeated, they continued their march, and after a long walk were so effectually wore down that they halted. The pilot, John Huston, the elder, took Abner Gilbert with him (as they could make more expedition than the rest) to procure a supply of provisions to relieve their necessity.

"14th. The mother had suffered so much that two of her children were obliged to lead her. Before noon they came to Canadasago, where they met with Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, Sarah, two of the four who had been separated from them ten days past, and taken along the western path. This

¹ Andrew Harrigar endured many hardships in the woods, and at length returned to the settlements, and gave the first authentic intelligence of Benjamin Gilbert and his family to their friends.

meeting afforded them great satisfaction, the doubt and uncertainty of their lives being spared often distressing their affectionate relations.

"John Huston, Jr., the Indian, under whose care Benjamin Gilbert was placed, designing to dispatch him, painted him black; this exceedingly terrified the family, but no entreaties of theirs being likely to prevail, they resigned their cause to Him whose power can control all events. Wearied with their weakness and traveling they made a stop to recover themselves, when the pilot, returning, assured them they should soon receive some provisions. The negroes were reduced so low with hunger that their behavior was different from what it had been, conducted with more moderation. At their quarters, in the evening, two white men came to them, one of which was a volunteer among the British, the other had been taken prisoner some time before; these two men brought some hominy, and sugar made from the sweet maple, the sap being boiled to a consistency, and is but little inferior to the sugar imported from the islands. Of this provision, and an hedge-hog which they found, they made a more comfortable supper than they had enjoyed for many days.

"15th. In the morning the volunteer having received information of the rough treatment the prisoners met with from the negroes, relieved them by taking the four blacks under his care. It was not without much difficulty they crossed a large creek which was in their way, being obliged to swim their horses over it. Benjamin Gilbert began to fail; the Indian whose property he was, highly irritated at his want of strength, put a rope about his neck, leading him along with it; fatigue at last so overcame him that he fell on the ground, when the Indian pulled the rope so hard that he almost choked him. His wife, seeing this, resolutely interceded for him, although the Indians bid her go forwards, as the others had gone on before them; this she refused to comply with unless her husband might be permitted to accompany her. They replied 'that they were determined to kill the old man,' having before this set him apart as a victim. But at length her entreaties prevailed, and their hearts were turned from their cruel purpose. Had not an overruling Providence preserved him from their fury, he would inevitably have perished, as the Indians seldom show mercy to those whom they devote to death, which, as has been before observed, was the case with Benjamin Gilbert, whom they had smeared with black paint from this motive. When their anger was a little moderated, they set forwards to overtake the rest of the company. Their relations, who had been eye-witnesses of the former part of this scene of cruelty, and expected they would both have been murdered, rejoiced greatly at their return, considering their safety as a providential deliverance.

"16th. Necessity induced two of the Indians to set off on horseback into the Seneca country in search of

provisions. The prisoners, in the mean time, were ordered to dig up a root, something resembling potatoes, which the Indians called 'whoppanies.' They tarried at this place until towards the evening of the succeeding day, and made a soup of wild onions and turnip tops; this they ate without bread or salt; it could not therefore afford sufficient sustenance, either for young or old; their food being so very light their strength daily wasted.

"17th. They left this place and crossed the Genesee River (which empties its waters into Lake Ontario) on a raft of logs, bound together by hickory withes. This appeared to be a dangerous method of ferrying them over such a river to those who had been unaccustomed to such conveyances. They fixed their station near the Genesee banks, and procured more of the wild-potato roots, before mentioned, for their supper.

"18th. One of the Indians left the company, taking with him the finest horse they had, and in some hours after returned with a large piece of meat, ordering the captives to boil it; this command they cheerfully performed, anxiously watching the kettle, fresh meat being a rarity which they had not eaten for a long time. The Indians, when it was sufficiently boiled, distributed to each one a piece, eating sparingly themselves. The prisoners made their repast without bread or salt, and ate with a good relish what they supposed to be fresh beef, but afterwards understood it was horse-flesh.

"A shrill halloo which they heard gave the prisoners some uneasiness; one of the Indians immediately rode to examine the cause, and found it was Capt. Rowland Monteur and his brother John's wife, with some other Indians, who were seeking them with provisions. The remainder of the company soon reached them, and they divided some bread which they had brought into small pieces, according to the number of the company.

"Here is a large extent of rich farming land, remarkable for its levelness and beautiful meadows. The country is so flat that there are no falls in the rivers, and the waters run slow and deep, and whenever showers descend they continue a long time muddied.

"The captain and his company had brought with them cakes of hominy and Indian corn. Of this they made a good meal. He appeared to be pleased to see the prisoners, having been absent from them several days, and ordered them all round to shake hands with him. From him they received information respecting Joseph Gilbert and Thomas Peart, who were separated from the others on the 4th inst., that they had arrived at the Indian settlements some time before in safety.

"The company stayed the night at this place. One of the Indians refused to suffer any of them to come near the fire, or converse with the prisoner who, in the distribution, had fallen to him.

"19th. Pounding hominy was this day's employment. The weather being warm made it a hard task. They boiled it and prepared it for supper, the Indians sitting down to eat first; and when they had concluded their meal, they wiped the spoon on the sole of their moccasins and then gave it to the captives. Hunger alone could prevail on any one to eat after such filth and nastiness.

"20th. Elizabeth Gilbert, the mother, being obliged to ride alone, missed the path, for which the Indians repeatedly struck her. Their route still continued through rich meadows. After wandering for a time out of the direct path they came to an Indian town, and obtained the necessary information to pursue their journey. The Indians ran out of their huts to see the prisoners, and to partake of the plunder, but no part of it suited them. Being directed to travel the path back again for a short distance, they did so, and then struck into another and went on until night, by which time they were very hungry, not having eaten since morning; the kettle was again put on the fire for boiling hominy, this being their only food.

"21st. The report of a morning gun from Niagara, which they heard, contributed to raise their hopes. They rejoiced at being so near. An Indian was dispatched on horseback to procure provisions from the fort.

"Elizabeth Gilbert could not walk as fast as the rest. She was, therefore, sent forwards on foot, but was soon overtaken and left behind, the rest being obliged by the Indians to go on without regarding her. She would have been greatly perplexed when she came to a division path had not her husband lain a branch across the path which would have led her wrong, an affecting instance both of ingenuity and tenderness. She met several Indians, who passed by without speaking to her.

"An Indian belonging to the company, who was on the horse Elizabeth had rode, overtook her, and, as he went on slowly, conversing with her, endeavored to alarm her by saying that she would be left behind and perish in the woods. Yet, notwithstanding this, his heart was so softened before he had gone any great distance from her, that he alighted from the horse and left him that she might be able to reach the rest of the company. The more seriously she considered this the more it appeared to her to be a convincing instance of the overruling protection of Him who can 'turn the heart of a man as the husbandman turneth the water-course in his field.'

"22^d. As the Indians approached nearer their habitations they frequently repeated their halloos, and after some time they received an answer in the same manner, which alarmed the company much; but they soon discovered it to proceed from a party of whites and Indians who were on some expedition, though their pretence was that they were for New York. Not long after parting with these the captain's wife

came to them. She was a daughter of Siangorocthi, king of the Senecas, but her mother being a Cayuga, she was ranked among that nation, the children generally reckoning their descent from the mother's side. This princess was attended by the captain's brother John, one other Indian, and a white prisoner who had been taken at Wyoming by Rowland Monteur. She was dressed altogether in the Indian manner, shining with gold lace and silver bangles. They brought with them from the fort a supply of provisions. The captain being at a distance behind when his wife came, the company waited for him. After the customary salutations he addressed himself to his wife, telling her that Rebecca was her daughter, and that she must not be induced by any consideration to part with her, whereupon she took a silver ring off her finger and put it upon Rebecca, by which she was adopted as her daughter.

"They feasted upon the provisions that were brought, for they had been several days before pinched with hunger, what sustenance they could procure not being sufficient to support nature.

"23^d. Their spirits were in some degree revived by the enjoyment of plenty, added to the pleasing hope of some favorable event procuring their releasement, as they were not far distant from Niagara.

"The Indians proceeded on their journey and continued whooping in the most frightful manner. In this day's route they met another company of Indians, who compelled Benjamin Gilbert, the elder, to sit on the ground, and put several questions to him, to which he gave them the best answers he could; they then took his hat from him and went off.

"Going through a small town near Niagara, an Indian woman came out of one of the huts and struck each of the captives a blow. Not long after their departure from this place, Jesse, Rebecca, and their mother were detained until the others had got out of their sight, when the mother was ordered to push on, and as she had to go by herself she was much perplexed what course to take, as there was no path by which she could be directed. In this dilemma she concluded to keep as straight forward as possible, and after some space of time she had the satisfaction of overtaking the others. The pilot then made a short stay, that those who were behind might come up, and the captain handed some rum around, giving each a dram, except the two old folks, whom they did not consider worthy of this notice. Here the captain, who had the chief direction, painted Abner, Jesse, Rebecca, and Elizabeth Gilbert, Jr., and presented each with a belt of wampum, as a token of their being received into favor, although they took from them all their hats and bonnets, except Rebecca's.

"The prisoners were released from the heavy loads they had heretofore been compelled to carry, and was it not for the treatment they expected on their approaching the Indian towns and the hardships of

separation, their situation would have been tolerable; but the horror of their minds arising from the dreadful yells of the Indians as they approached the hamlets is easier conceived than described, for they were no strangers to the customary cruelty exercised upon captives on entering their towns. The Indians, men, women, and children, collect together, bringing clubs and stones in order to beat them, which they usually do with great severity by way of revenge for their relations who have been slain; this is performed immediately upon their entering the village where the warriors reside. This treatment cannot be avoided, and the blows, however cruel, must be borne without complaint, and the prisoners are sorely beaten until their enemies are wearied with the cruel sport. Their sufferings were in this case very great; they received several wounds, and two of the women who were on horseback were much bruised by falling from their horses which were frightened by the Indians. Elizabeth, the mother, took shelter by the side of one of them, but upon his observing that she met with some favor upon his account he sent her away; she then received several violent blows, so that she was almost disabled. The blood trickled from their heads in a stream, their hair being cropped close, and the clothes they had on in rags, which made their situation truly piteous. Whilst they were inflicting this revenge upon the captives the king came and put a stop to any further cruelty by telling them 'it was sufficient,' which they immediately attended to. Benjamin Gilbert and Elizabeth, his wife, Jesse Gilbert and his wife were ordered to Capt. Rowland Monteur's house; the women belonging to it were kind to them and gave them something to eat. Sarah Gilbert, Jesse's wife, was taken from them by three women in order to be placed in the family she was to be adopted by.

"Two officers from Niagara Fort, Capts. Dace and Powel, came to see the prisoners and prevent (so they were informed) any abuse that might be given them. Benjamin Gilbert informed those officers that he was apprehensive that they were in great danger of being murdered, upon which they promised him they would send a boat the next day to bring them to Niagara.

"24th. Notwithstanding the kind intention of the officers, they did not derive the expected advantage from it, for the Indians insisted on their going to the fort on foot, although the bruises they had received the day before from the many severe blows given them rendered their journey on foot very distressing, but, Capt. Monteur obstinately persisting, they dared not long remonstrate or refuse.

"When they left the Indian town several issued from their huts after them, with sticks in their hands, yelling and screeching in the most dismal manner; but through the interposition of four Indian women, who had come with the captives, to prevent any further abuse they might receive, they were preserved; one of them, walking between Benjamin Gilbert and his wife, led them, and desired Jesse to keep

as near them as he could; the other three walked behind, and prevailed with the young Indians to desist. They had not pursued their route long before they saw Capt. John Powell, who came from his boat, and persuaded (though with some difficulty) the Indians to get into it with the captives, which relieved them from the apprehensions of further danger. After reaching the fort, Capt. Powell introduced them to Col. Guy Johnson and Col. Butler, who asked the prisoners many questions in the presence of the Indians. They presented the captain with a belt of wampum, which is a constant practice among them when they intend a ratification of the peace. Before their connection with Europeans these belts were made of shells found on the coasts of New England and Virginia, which were sawed out into beads of an oblong shape, about a quarter of an inch long, which were strung together on leathern strings, and these strings, fastened with fine threads made of sinews, composed what is called a belt of wampum; but since the whites have gained footing among them, they make use of the common glass beads for this purpose.

"The Indians, according to their usual custom and ceremony, at three separate times ordered the prisoners to shake hands with Col. Johnson.

"25th. Benjamin Gilbert, Elizabeth, his wife, and Jesse Gilbert were surrendered to Col. Johnson. This deliverance from such scenes of distress, as they had become acquainted with, gave them a more free opportunity of close reflection than heretofore.

"The many sorrowful days and nights they had passed, the painful anxiety attendant on their frequent separation from each other, and the uncertainty of the fate of the rest of their family, overwhelmed them with grief.

"26th. Expression is too weak to describe their distress on leaving their children with these hard masters; they were not unacquainted with many of the difficulties to which they would necessarily be exposed in a residence among Indians, and the loss which the young people would sustain for want of a civilized and Christian education.

"27th. In this desponding situation the kindness of sympathy was awakened in one of the Indian women, who even forgot her prejudices, and wiped away the tears which trickled down Elizabeth Gilbert's cheeks.

"The particular attention of Col. Johnson's housekeeper to them, from a commiseration of their distress claims their remembrance. Benjamin, his wife, and Jesse Gilbert were invited to her house, where she not only gave the old folks her best room, but administered to their necessities, and endeavored to soothe their sorrows.

"Jesse Gilbert was favored to get employ, which, as it was some alleviation of his misfortunes, may be considered as a providential kindness.

"28th. A few days after they came to the fort they had information that Benjamin Peart was by the river

side with the Indians. Upon hearing this report his mother went to see him, but every attempt for his release was in vain, the Indians would by no means give him up. From this place they intended to march with their prisoners to the Genesee River, about a hundred miles distant. As the affectionate mother's solicitations proved fruitless, her son not only felt the afflicting loss of his wife and child, from whom he had been torn some time before, but a renewal of his grief on this short sight of his parent. She procured him a hat, and also some salt, which was an acceptable burden for the journey.

"Benjamin Gilbert, conversing with the Indian captain who made them captives, observed that he might say what none of the other Indians could, 'that he had brought in the oldest man and the youngest child.' His reply to this was expressive, 'It was not I, but the great God who brought you through, for we were determined to kill you, but were prevented.'

"The British officers being acquainted that Jesse Gilbert's wife was among the Indians, with great tenderness agreed to seek her out, and after a diligent inquiry found that she was among the Delawares, and went to them and endeavored to agree upon terms for her release. The Indians brought her to the fort the next day, but would not give her up to her relations.

"29th. As the cabins of the Indians were but two miles from the fort, they went thither, and Jesse and the officers used every argument in their power to prevail upon them, representing how hard it was to part these two young people. At length they consented to bring her in next day, with their whole tribe, for a final release.

"30th. They accordingly came, but started so many objections that she was obliged to return with them.

"31st. Early next morning Capt. Robeson generously undertook to procure her liberty, which, after much attention and solicitude, he, together with Lieut. Hillyard, happily accomplished. They made the Indians several small presents, and gave them thirty pounds as a ransom.

"When Sarah Gilbert had obtained her liberty she altered her dress more in character for her sex than she had been able to do while among the Indians, and went to her husband and parents at Col. Johnson's, where she was joyfully received.

"Col. Johnson's housekeeper continued her kind attentions to them during their stay here, and procured clothing for them from the king's stores.

"6th Month 1st. About this time the Senecas, among whom Elizabeth Peart was captive, brought her with them to the fort. As soon as the mother heard of it she went to her and had some conversation with her, but could not learn where she was to be sent to. She then inquired of the interpreter and pressed on his friendship to learn what was to become of her daughter. This request he complied with, and informed her that she was to be given away to another

family of the Senecas, and adopted among them in the place of a deceased relation. Capt. Powell interested himself in her case likewise and offered to purchase her of them, but the Indians refused to give her up, and as the mother and daughter expected they should see each other no more, their parting was very affecting.

"The Indian woman who had adopted Rebecca as her daughter also came to the fort, and Elizabeth Gilbert made use of this opportunity to inquire concerning her daughter. The interpreter informed her there was no probability of obtaining the release of her child, as the Indians would not part with her. All she could do was to recommend her to their notice as very weakly, and in consequence not able to endure much fatigue.

"2nd and 3rd. Not many days after their arrival at Niagara a vessel came up Lake Ontario to the fort with orders for the prisoners to go to Montreal. In this vessel came one Capt. Brant, an Indian chief, high in rank among them. Elizabeth Gilbert immediately applied herself to solicit and interest him on behalf of her children who yet remained in captivity. He readily promised her to use his endeavors to procure their liberty. A short time before they sailed for Montreal they received accounts of Alner and Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger, but it was also understood that their possessors were not disposed to give them up. As the prospect of obtaining the release of their children was so very discouraging, it was no alleviation to their distress to be removed to Montreal, where, in all probability, they would seldom be able to gain any information respecting them, on which account they were very solicitous to stay at Niagara; but the colonel said they could not remain there, unless the son would enter into the king's service. This could not be consented to, therefore they chose to submit to every calamity which might be permitted to befall them, and confide in the great Controller of events.

"Here they became acquainted with one Jesse Pawling, from Pennsylvania, who was an officer among the British, and behaved with kindness and respect to the prisoners, which induced them to request his attention also to that part of the family remaining in captivity; it appeared to them of some consequence to gain an additional friend. The colonel also gave his promise to exert himself on their behalf.

"After continuing ten days at Col. Johnson's they took boat in the forenoon of the 2d, being the Sixth day in the week, and crossed the river Niagara in order to go on board the vessel (which lay in Lake Ontario) for Montreal. The officer procured necessities for their voyage in great plenty, and they were also furnished with orders to draw more at certain places as they might have occasion. These civilities may appear to many to be too trivial to be mentioned in this narrative, but those who have been in equal distress will not be insensible of their value.

"4th. The vessel sailed down the lake on the Sixth day of the week, and on first day following, being the Fourth day of the Sixth month, 1780, came to Charlton Island, where there were such a number of small boats which brought provisions that it had the appearance of a fleet. Benjamin and Jesse Gilbert went on shore to obtain leave from the commanding officer to go to Montreal in the small boats, as the vessel they came in could proceed no farther. They met with a kind reception, and their request was granted.

"5th. On the second day following they left Charlton Island, which lies at the mouth of Lake Ontario, and took their passage in open boats down the river St. Lawrence, and passed a number of small islands. There is a rapid descent in the waters of this river, which appears dangerous to those unacquainted with these kind of falls. The Frenchman who rowed the boats kept them near the shore, and passed without much difficulty between the rocks.

"6th, 7th, and 8th. Benjamin Gilbert had been much indisposed before they left the fort, and his disorder was increased by a rain which fell on their passage, as they were without any covering. They passed Oswagatchy, an English garrison, by the side of the river, but they were not permitted to stop here; they proceeded down the St. Lawrence, and, the rain continuing, went on shore on an island in order to secure themselves from the weather. Here they made a shelter for Benjamin Gilbert, and, when the rain ceased, a place was prepared for him in the boat that he might lie down with more ease. His bodily weakness made such rapid progress that it rendered all the care and attention of his wife necessary, and likewise called forth all her fortitude; she supported him in her arms, affording every possible relief to mitigate his extreme pains. And although in this distressed condition, he, notwithstanding, gave a satisfactory evidence of the virtue and power of a patient and holy resignation, which can disarm the King of Terrors, and receive him as a welcome messenger. Thus prepared, he passed from this state of probation the eighth day of the Sixth month, 1780, in the evening, leaving his wife and two children, who were with him, in all the anxiety of deep distress, although they had no doubt but that their loss was his everlasting gain. Being without a light in the boat, the darkness of the night added not a little to their melancholy situation. As there were not any others with Elizabeth Gilbert but her children, and the four Frenchmen, who managed the boat, and her apprehensions alarmed her lest they should throw the corpse overboard, as they appeared to be an unfeeling company, she therefore applied to some British officers who were in a boat behind them, who dispelled her fears, and received her under their protection.

"9th. In the morning they passed the garrison of Cœur de Lac, and waited for some considerable time some distance below. Squire Campbell, who had the charge of the prisoners, when he heard of Benjamin

Gilbert's decease, sent Jesse to the commander of this garrison to get a coffin, in which they put the corpse, and very hastily interred him under an oak not far from the fort. The boatmen would not allow his widow to pay the last tribute to his memory, but regardless of her affliction, refused to wait; her distress on this occasion was great indeed, but being sensible that it was her duty to submit to the dispensations of an over-ruling Providence, which are all ordered in wisdom, she endeavored to support herself under her afflictions, and proceeded with the boatmen.

"Near this place they passed by a grist-mill which was maintained by a stone wing extended into the river St. Lawrence, the stream being very rapid, acquires a force sufficient to turn a wheel without the further expense of a dam.

"The current carried the boat forward with amazing rapidity, and the falls became so dangerous that the boats could proceed no farther; they therefore landed in the evening, and went to the commanding officer of Fort Lasheen to request a lodging; but the houses in the garrison were so crowded that it was with difficulty they obtained a small room belonging to the boat-builders to retire to, and here they stowed themselves with ten others.

"10th. The garrison of Lasheen is on the Isle of Jefu, on which the town of Montreal stands, about the distance of nine miles; hither our travelers had to go by land, and as they were entirely unacquainted with the road, they took the advantage of an empty cart (which was going to the town) for the women to ride in.

"The land in this neighborhood is very stony and the soil thin; the cattle small and ill favored.

"When they arrived at Montreal they were introduced to Brig-Gen. McClean, who after examining them, sent them to one Duquesne, an officer among the loyalists, who being from home, they were desired to wait in the yard until he came; this want of politeness gave them no favorable impressions of the master of the house; when he returned he read their pass, and gave Jesse an order for three days' provisions.

"Daniel McUlphin received them into his house; by him they were treated with great kindness, and the women continued at his house and worked five weeks for him.

"Jesse Gilbert met with employ at Thomas Busby's, where he lived very agreeably for the space of nine months.

"Elizabeth Gilbert had the satisfaction of an easy employ at Adam Scott's, merchant, having the superintendence of his kitchen, but about six weeks after she engaged in his service, Jesse's wife, Sarah, was taken sick at Thomas Busby's, which made it necessary for her mother to disengage herself from the place where she was so agreeably situated, in order to nurse her. These three were favored to be considered as the King's prisoners, having rations allowed them; this assistance was very comfortable, but Elizabeth's

name being erased out of a list at the time when they needed an additional supply, they were much straitened. Upon an application to one Col. Campbell, he, together with Esquire Campbell, took down a short account of her sufferings and situation, and after preparing a concise narrative, they applied to the brigadier-general to forward it to Gen. Haldimand at Quebec, desiring his attention to the sufferers, who speedily issued his orders, that the releasement of the family should be procured, with particular injunctions for every garrison to furnish them with necessaries as they came down.

"As soon as Sarah Gilbert recovered from her indisposition her mother returned to Adam Scott's family.

"Thomas Gomerson hearing of their situation came to see them; he was educated a Quaker, and had been a merchant of New York, and traveled with Robert Walker in his religious visits, but upon the commencement of the war had deviated from his former principles and had lost all the appearance of a Friend, wearing a sword. He behaved with respect to the prisoners, and made Elizabeth a present. The particular attention of Col. Closs, and the care he showed by writing to Niagara on behalf of the captives, as he was entirely a stranger to her, is remembered with gratitude.

"As there was an opportunity of hearing from Niagara, it gave them great pleasure to be informed that Elizabeth Gilbert was among the white people, she having obtained her release from the Indians prior to the others.

"Sarah Gilbert, wife of Jesse, becoming a mother, Elizabeth left the service she was engaged in, Jesse having taken a house, that she might give her daughter every necessary attendance; and in order to make their situation as comfortable as possible they took a child to nurse, which added a little to their income. After this Elizabeth Gilbert hired herself to iron a day for Adam Scott. Whilst she was at her work a little girl belonging to the house acquainted her that there were some who wanted to see her, and upon entering into the room she found six of her children; the joy and surprise she felt on this occasion were beyond what we shall attempt to describe. A messenger was sent to inform Jesse and his wife that Joseph Gilbert, Benjamin Peart, Elizabeth, his wife, and young child, Abner, and Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger, were with their mother. It must afford very pleasing reflections to any affectionate disposition to dwell awhile on this scene, that after a captivity of upwards of fourteen months so happy a meeting should take place.

"Thomas Peart, who had obtained his liberty, and tarried at Niagara that he might be of service to the two yet remaining in captivity, viz., Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Rebecca Gilbert.

"Abigail Dodson, the daughter of a neighboring farmer, who was taken with them, inadvertently informed the Indians she was not of the Gilbert family; all attempts for her liberty were fruitless.

"We shall now proceed to relate how Joseph Gilbert, the eldest son of the deceased, fared amongst the Indians. He, with Thomas Peart, Benjamin Gilbert, Jr., and Jesse Gilbert's wife, Sarah, were taken along the westward path, as before related. After some short continuance in this path, Thomas Peart and Joseph Gilbert were taken from the other two, and by a different route, through many difficulties, they were brought to Caracadera, where they received the insults of the women and children whose husbands or parents had fallen in their hostile excursions.

"Joseph Gilbert was separated from his companion, and removed to an Indian villa called Nundow, about seven miles from Caracadera; his residence was for several weeks in the king's family, whose hamlet was superior to the other small huts. The king himself brought him some hominy, and treated him with great civility, intending his adoption into the family in the place of one of his sons who was slain when Gen. Sullivan drove them from their habitations. As Nundow was not to be the place of his abode, his quarters were soon changed, and he was taken back to Caracadera; but his weakness of body was so great that he was two days accomplishing this journey, which was only seven miles, and not able to procure any other food than roots and herbs, the Indian economy leaving them without any provisions to subsist upon. Here they adopted him into the family of one of the king's sons, informing him that if he would marry amongst them he should enjoy the privileges which they enjoyed; but this proposal he was not disposed to comply with, and as he was not over-anxious to conceal his dislike to them, the sufferings he underwent were not alleviated. The manner of his life differing so much from what he had before been accustomed to, having to eat the wild roots and herbs before mentioned, and as he had been lame from a child, and subject to frequent indispositions, it was requisite for him to pay more attention to his weak habits of body than his captors were willing he should. When the master of the family was at home the respect he showed to Joseph, and the kindness to him, rendered his situation more tolerable than in his absence. Frequently suffering with hunger, the privilege of a plentiful table appeared to him as an inestimable blessing which claimed the warmest devotion of gratitude. In such a distressed situation the hours rolled by with a tediousness almost insupportable, as he had no agreeable employment to relieve his mind from the reflections of his sorrowful captivity. This manner of life continued about three months, and when they could no longer secure a supply by their hunting, necessity compelled them to go to Fort Niagara for provisions. The greater number of the Indians belonging to Caracadera attended on this journey, in order to obtain a supply of provisions, their want of economy being so great as to have consumed so early as the eighth month all they had raised the last year, and the present crops unfit to

gather; their profuse manner of using their scant pittance of provisions generally introducing a famine after a short time of feasting. They compute the distance from Caracadara to Fort Niagara to be one hundred and thirty miles; on this journey they were upwards of five days, taking some venison on their route, and feasting with great greediness, as they had been a long time without meat.

"When they reached the fort they procured clothing from the king's stores for Joseph Gilbert, such as the Indians usually wear themselves,—a match-coat, leggings, etc. His indisposition confined him at Col. Johnson's for several days, during which time the British officers endeavored to agree with the Indians for his releasement, but they would not consent. The afflicting account of the death of his father, which was here communicated to him, spread an additional gloom on his mind. After continuing at the fort about four weeks the Indians ordered him back with them. This was a sore stroke, to leave a degree of ease and plenty and resume the hardships of an Indian life. With this uncomfortable prospect before him, added to his lameness, the journey was toilsome and painful. They were five days in their return, and when they arrived their corn was ripe for use; this, with the advantage of hunting, as the game was in its greatest perfection, furnished a present comfortable subsistence.

"Joseph had permission to visit his fellow-captive, Thomas Peart, who was at a small town of the Indians about seven miles distant, called Nundow, to whom he communicated the sorrowful intelligence of their mother's widowed situation.

"At the first approach of spring Joseph Gilbert and his adopted brother employed themselves in procuring rails and repairing the fence about the lot of ground they intended to plant with corn, as this part of the preserving the grain was allotted to them; the planting and culture was assigned to the women, their husbandry being altogether performed by the hoe.

"The Indian manner of life was by no means agreeable to Joseph Gilbert. Their irregularity in their meals was hard for him to bear; when they had provisions in plenty they observed no plan of domestic economy, but indulged their voracious appetites, which soon consumed their stock, and a famine succeeded.

"In the early part of the sixth month, 1781, their corn was spent, and they were obliged to have recourse again to the wild herbage and roots, and were so reduced for want of provisions, that the Indians, having found the carcass of a dead horse, they took the meat and roasted it.

"An officer from the fort came down to inquire into the situation of the Indians, and, upon observing the low condition Joseph was in, not being likely to continue long without some relief, which the officer privately afforded, he being permitted to frequent his house, he advised him by flight to en-

deavor an escape from the Indians, informing him that he had no other expedient for his release. This confirmed him in a resolution he had for some time been contemplating, but his lameness and weakness, for want of proper sustenance, rendered it impracticable to make such an attempt at that time, and it would require much care and attention to his own health and strength to gather sufficient for such an undertaking. He therefore made use of the liberty allowed him to visit the officer and partake of his kindness and assistance, that he might be prepared for the journey.

"Embracing a favorable opportunity, when the men were generally from home, some in their war expeditions and some out hunting, he left them one night while the family slept, and made the best of his way towards Niagara Fort, following the path, as he had once before gone along it. Having a small piece of bread, which he took from the hut, he made a hasty repast, traveling day and night, in order to escape from the further distresses of captivity. As he neither took any sleep or other food by the way than the piece of bread mentioned for the two days and nights he pursued his journey, he was much fatigued when he reached the fort, and experienced the effects for several days. Upon his applying to Col. Johnson he was hospitably entertained, and the next day saw three of the Indians whom he had left at the town when he set off.

"After a few days' stay here, as most of the family were discharged from captivity and waiting for a passage to Montreal, a vessel was fitted to take them on board in order to proceed down the lake.

"We next come to Benjamin Peart, who remained the first night after his arriving at the Indian huts with his wife and child, but was separated from them the next day, and taken about a mile and a half and presented to one of the families of the Seneca nation, and afterwards introduced to one of their chiefs, who made a long harangue, which Benjamin did not understand. The Indians then gave him to a squaw, in order to be received as her adopted child, who ordered him to a private hut, where the women wept over him in remembrance of the relation in whose stead he was received. After this he went with his mother (by adoption) to Niagara River, about two miles below the great falls, and stayed here several days, then went to the fort, on their way to the Genesee River, where he had the pleasure of conversing with his mother, and received information concerning his wife and child; but even this satisfaction was short-lived, for he neither could obtain permission to visit his wife, nor was he allowed to converse freely with his mother, as the Indians hurried him off on board their bark canoe, when, having placed their provisions, they proceeded with expedition down the lake to the mouth of the Genesee River, the computed distance from the small village to the mouth of the river being one hundred miles, and from thence up

the Genesee to the place of their destination, thirty miles. In their passage up the river they were about five days, and as the falls in this river near its entrance into Lake Ontario has made a carrying-place of about two miles, they dragged their canoe this distance to the place of boating above the falls. There were nine Indians of the party with them. They frequently caught fish by the way.

"When the party arrived at the place of their designed settlement, they soon erected a small hut or wigwam, and the ground being rich and level, they began with their plantation of Indian corn. Two white men who had been taken prisoners, the one from Susquehanna and the other from Minisinks, both in Pennsylvania, lived near this new settlement, and were allowed by the Indians to use the horses and plant for themselves. These men lightened the toil of Benjamin Peart's servitude, as he was frequently in their company, and he had the liberty of doing something for himself, though without much success.

"His new habitation, as it was not very healthy, introduced fresh difficulties, for he had not continued here long before he was afflicted with sickness, which preyed upon him near three months, the Indians repeatedly endeavoring to relieve him by their knowledge of simples, but their endeavors proved ineffectual; the approach of the winter season afforded the relief sought for. Their provisions were not very tempting to a weakly constitution, having nothing else than hominy, and but short allowance even of that, inasmuch that when his appetite increased he could not procure food sufficient to recruit his strength. The company of his brother, Thomas Peart, who visited him, was a great comfort, and as the town he lived at was but the distance of eighteen miles, they had frequent opportunities of condoling with each other in their distress.

"The Indian men being absent on one of their war excursions, and the women employed in gathering the corn, left Benjamin Peart much leisure to reflect in solitude.

"Towards the beginning of the winter season the men returned, and built themselves a log house for a granary, and then removed about twenty miles from their settlement into the hunting country, and procured a great variety of game, which they usually ate without bread or salt. As he had been with the Indians for several months, their language became more familiar to him.

"Hunting and feasting, after their manner, being their only employment, they soon cleared the place where they settled of the game, which made a second removal necessary, and they are so accustomed to this wandering life that it becomes their choice.

"They fixed up a log house in this second hunting place and continued until the Second month, when they returned to their first settlement, though their stay was but a few days, and then back again to their log hut.

"A heavy rain falling melted some of the snow, which had covered the ground about two feet.

"The whole family concluded upon a journey to Niagara Fort by land, which was completed in seven days. At the fort he had the satisfaction of conversing with his brother, Thomas Peart, and the same day his wife also came from Buffalo Creek with the Senecas to the fort. This happy meeting, after an absence of ten months, drew tears of joy from them. The Indians not approving of their conversing much together, as they imagined they would remember their former situation and become less contented with their present manner of life, they separated again the same day, and took Benjamin's wife about four miles away; but the party with whom he came permitted him to stay here several nights, and when the Indians had completed their purpose of traffic they returned, taking him some miles back with them to one of their towns; but upon his telling them that he was desirous of returning to the fort to procure something he had before forgot, in order for his journey, he was permitted. As he stayed the night with his adopted brother, the Indian came for him, but upon his complaining that he was so lame as to prevent his traveling with them, they suffered him to remain behind.

"He continued at the fort about two months before the Indians came back again, and as he labored for the white people, he had an opportunity of procuring salt provisions from the king's stores, which had been for a long time a dainty to him.

"When one of the Indians (a second adopted brother) came for him, Benjamin went with him to Capt. Powell, who, with earnest solicitations and some presents, prevailed upon the Indian to suffer him to stay until he returned from his war expedition; but this was the last he ever made, as he lost his life on the frontiers of New York.

"After this another captain (a third adopted brother) came to the fort, and when Benjamin Peart saw him he applied to Adjt.-Gen. Wilkinson to intercede for his release, who accordingly waited upon Col. Johnson and other officers to prevail with them to exert themselves upon his behalf. They concluded to hold a council with the Indians for this purpose, who, after some deliberation, surrendered him up to Col. Johnson, for which he gave them a valuable compensation.

"Benjamin Peart, after his release, was employed in Col. Johnson's service, and continued with him for several months. His child had been released for some time, and his wife, by earnest entreaty and plea of sickness, had prevailed with the Indians to permit her stay at the fort, which proved a great consolation and comfort after so long a separation.

"About the middle of the Eighth month there was preparation made for their proceeding to Montreal, as by this time there were six of the prisoners ready to go in a ship which lay in Lake Ontario, whose names

were Joseph Gilbert, Benjamin Peart, his wife and child, Abner Gilbert, and Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger. These went on board the vessel to Charlton Island, which is as far as the large vessels they use on the lake can proceed; the remainder of the way (on account of the frequent shoals) they are obliged to go in smaller boats.

"The commanding officer at Niagara procured a suitable supply of provision, and furnished them with orders to draw more at the several garrisons as occasion required.

"In two days they arrived at the upper end of Charlton Island, and went to the commander-in-chief to show their pass, and obtain what they were in need of. Afterwards they continued on to the garrison of Oswagotchy, by the side of the river St. Lawrence, in an open boat rowed by four Frenchmen, this class of people being chiefly employed in laborious services.

"The stream was so rapid and full of rocks that the prisoners were too much alarmed to remain in the boat, and concluded to go on shore until they passed the danger, but the Frenchmen, who had been accustomed to these wild and violent rapids (the longest of which is known by the name of the Long Sou) kept on board. This surprising scene continued for the distance of six miles, and they viewed it with a degree of horror, their heads becoming almost giddy with the prospect. When the boat had shot the falls they again went on board, and continued down the river to Cœur de Lac. No great distance below this they anchored and landed at the place where their father was interred, shedding many tears of filial affection to his memory. They afterwards applied to the commanding officer of the garrison for provisions and other necessities; they then bid adieu to this solemn spot of sorrow, and proceeded to Lasheen, which they reached the twenty-fourth day of the Eighth month, having been eight days on their voyage.

"After refreshing themselves at this garrison they set forward on foot for Montreal, which they reached the same day. They went to the brigadier-general and showed him their passport, and as soon as at liberty waited on their mother at Adam Scott's, as had been already related.

"The situation of Elizabeth Peart, wife of Benjamin, and her child is next to be related:

"After she and the child were parted from the husband, Abigail Dodson and the child were taken several miles in the night to a little hut, where they stayed till morning, and the day following were taken within eight miles of Niagara, where she was adopted into one of the families of the Senecas; the ceremony of adoption to her was tedious and distressing; they obliged her to sit down with a young Indian man, and the eldest chieftain of the family repeated a jargon of words, to her unintelligible, but which she considered as some form of marriage, and this apprehension introduced the most violent agitations, as she was determined, at all events, to oppose

any step of this nature; but after the old Indian concluded his speech she was relieved from the dreadful embarrassment she had been under, as she was led away by another Indian. Abigail Dodson was the same day given to one of the families of the Cayuga nation, so that Elizabeth Peart saw her no more.

"The man who led Elizabeth from the company took her into the family for whom they adopted her, and introduced her to her parents, brothers and sisters, in the Indian style, who received her very kindly, and made a grievous lamentation over her according to custom. After she had been with them two days the whole family left their habitation and went about two miles to Fort Slusher, where they stayed several days. This fort is about one mile above Niagara Falls.

"As she was much indisposed, the Indians were detained several days for her; but as they cared little for her, she was obliged to lie on the damp ground, which prevented her speedy recovery. As soon as her disorder abated of its violence they set off in a bark canoe which they had provided, intending for Buffalo Creek, and, as they went slowly, they had an opportunity of taking some fish.

"When they arrived at the place of their intended settlement they went on shore and built a house.

"A few days after they came to this new settlement they returned with Elizabeth to Fort Slusher, when she was told her child must be taken away from her; this was truly afflicting, but all remonstrances were in vain.

"From Fort Slusher she traveled on foot, carrying her child to Niagara, it being eighteen miles, and in sultry weather, rendered it a painful addition to the thoughts of parting with her tender offspring. The intent of their journey was to obtain provisions, and their stay at the fort was of several days' continuance. Capt. Powell afforded her an asylum in his house.

"The Indians took the child from her, and went with it across the river to adopt it into the family they had assigned for it, notwithstanding Capt. Powell, at his wife's request, interceded that it might not be removed from its mother, and, as it was so young, they returned it to the mother after its adoption, until it should be convenient to send it to the family under whose protection it was to be placed.

"Obtaining the provisions and other necessities they came to Niagara to trade for, they returned to Fort Slusher on foot, from whence they embarked in their canoes. It being near the time of planting, they used much expedition in this journey.

"The labor and drudgery in a family falling to the share of the women, Elizabeth had to assist the squaw in preparing the ground and planting corn.

"Their provisions being scant they sent a bunch, and as their dependence for a sufficient supply until the gathering of their crop was on what they should receive from the fort, they were under the necessity of making a second journey thither.

"They were two days on the road at this time. A small distance before they came to the fort they took her child from her and sent it to its destined family, and it was several months before she had an opportunity of seeing it again. After being taken from her husband, to lose her darling infant was a severe stroke. She lamented her condition and wept sorely, for which one of the Indians inhumanly struck her. Her Indian father seemed a little moved to behold her so distressed, and in order to console her assured her they would bring it back again, but she saw it not until the spring following.

"After they had disposed of their peltries they returned to their habitation by the same route which they had come.

"With a heart oppressed with sorrow, Elizabeth trod back her steps, mourning for her lost infant, for this idea presented itself continually to her mind; but as she experienced how fruitless, nay, how dangerous, solicitations in behalf of her child were, she dried up her tears and pined in secret.

"Soon after they reached their own habitation, Elizabeth Peart was again afflicted with sickness. At the first they showed some attention to her complaints, but as she did not speedily recover, so as to be able to work, they discontinued every attention, and built a small hut by the side of the corn-field, placing her in it to mind the corn. In this lonely condition she saw a white man who had been made prisoner among the Indians. He informed her that her child was released and with the white people. This information revived her drooping spirits, and a short time after she recovered of her indisposition, but her employment of attending the corn continued until it was ripe for gathering, which she assisted in. When the harvest was over they permitted her to return and live with them. A time of plenty commenced, and they lived as if they had sufficient to last the year through, faring plenteously every day.

"A drunken Indian came to the cabin one day, and the old Indian woman complaining to him of Elizabeth, his behavior exceedingly terrified her; he stormed like a fury, and at length struck her a violent blow, which laid her on the ground. He then began to pull her about and abuse her much, when another of the women interposed, and rescued her from further suffering. Such is the shocking effect of spirituous liquor on these people; it totally deprives them both of sense and humanity.

"A tedious winter prevented them from leaving their habitation, and deprived her of the pleasure of hearing often from her friends, who were very much scattered; but a prisoner, who had lately seen her husband, informed her of his being much indisposed at the Genesee River, which was upwards of one hundred miles distant. On receiving this intelligence, she stood in need of much consolation, but had no source of comfort except in her own bosom.

"Near the return of spring, their provisions failing,

they were compelled to go off to the fort for a fresh supply, having but a small portion of corn, which they allowanced out once each day.

"Through snow and severe frost they went for Niagara, suffering much from the excessive cold; and when they came within a few miles of the fort, which they were four days accomplishing, they struck up a small wigwam for some of the family with the prisoners to live in until the return of the warriors from the fort.

"As soon as Capt. Powell's wife heard that the young child's mother had come with the Indians she desired to see her, claiming some relationship in the Indian way, as she had also been a prisoner among them. They granted her request, and Elizabeth was accordingly introduced and informed that her husband had returned to the fort, and there were some expectations of his release. The same day Benjamin Peart came to see his wife, but could not be permitted to continue with her, as the Indians insisted on her going back with them to their cabin, which, as has been related, was some miles distant.

"Elizabeth Peart was not allowed for some days to go from the cabin, but a white family who had bought her child from the Indians to whom it had been presented, offered the party with whom Elizabeth was confined a bottle of rum if they would bring her across the river to her child, which they did, and delighted the fond mother with this happy meeting, as she had not seen it for the space of eight months.

"She was permitted to stay with the family where her child was for two days, when she returned with the Indians to their cabin. After some time she obtained a further permission to go to the fort, where she had some needle-work from the white people, which afforded her a plea for often visiting it. At length Capt. Powell's wife prevailed with them to suffer her to continue a few days at her house and work for her family, which was granted. At the expiration of the time, upon the coming of the Indians for her to return with them, she pleaded indisposition, and by this means they were repeatedly dissuaded from taking her with them.

"As the time of planting drew nigh she made use of a little address to retard her departure; having a small swelling on her neck she applied a poultice, which led the Indians into a belief that it was improper to remove her, and they consented to come again for her in two weeks.

"Her child was given up to her soon after her arrival at Capt. Powell's, and her husband came frequently to visit her, which was a great happiness, as her trials in their separation had been many.

"At the time appointed some of the Indians came again, but she still plead indisposition and had confined herself to her bed. One of the women interrogated her very closely, but did not insist upon her going back. Thus several months elapsed, she contriving delays as often as they came.

"When the vessel which was to take the other five, among whom were her husband and child, was ready to sail, the officers at Niagara concluded she might also go with them as they saw no reasonable objection, and they doubted not it was in their power to satisfy those Indians who considered her as their property."

Eventually all of the captives were redeemed, and, reaching this country in safety, assembled at Byberry to recount in a happy reunion their strange adventures during a captivity of two years and five months.

CHAPTER II.

PROGRESS OF SETTLEMENT AND INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS IN CARBON COUNTY.

Beginning of Permanent Settlement—The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company—The Canal—Railroad Building, etc.

WE have seen, in the preceding chapter of this work, that the white man made his advent in what is now Carbon County as early as 1746. It is of a later influx of immigration, and one of a distinctly marked era, that we now propose to treat,—in brief, that incoming of people which may be regarded as the second settlement of the region, the people who remained permanently, developed the resources of the county, and ultimately, as one of the natural results of their great enterprises, brought about the organization of Carbon County.

But first we will remind the reader in a few words of the earlier history of the region, which has already been given in detail. That little Moravian mission and colony, founded on the site of Lehigh, in 1746, and its sister settlement on the opposite side of the river, where Weissport now is, were not destined to long remain undisturbed. They were in reality very minute dots of civilization in the great mountainous wilderness north of the Blue Ridge, on which was bestowed by the proprietaries the Indian name "Towamensing," and a savage horde wiped them out on Nov. 24, 1755, as completely as if they had been characters written on the sand. When the Indians made their onslaught with tomahawk and fire, those of the people who were not massacred fled from the burning village southward toward Bethlehem, and although some of them who had secreted themselves in the neighborhood returned after the immediate danger was over, they did so only to gather up such articles as the savages and the flames had left, and they soon made their way down the river to the parent colony, which they knew to be a place of security. Col. Burd, who crossed the Blue Ridge on his way to Fort Allen, in 1758, says, "When I arrived on the top of the mountain, I could see a great distance on both sides of it; the northern part of the country is an entire barren wilderness, not capable of

improvement." The Indian name of the region, "Towamensing," we will here remark, was an appropriate one, as its meaning is literally "a wilderness." Four or five years after the destruction of the Moravian missions some men had returned into this wild country and taken up lands, but their number was very small. In 1762 the whole district of "Towamensing," embracing all of what is now Carbon County and a portion of the present county of Schuylkill, contained but thirty-three persons who were subject to taxation and whose names were placed upon the assessment-roll. The region had been practically deserted.

Soon after the division of Towamensing, by the setting off of Penn township, in 1768, a few other families settled in what is now Carbon County, most of them locating on the east side of the river. Among their number were the Salt, Haydt, Beltz, Arner, and Boyer families, which, in common with others who arrived later, are made the subjects of brief sketches in the township histories.

In 1775 there came to Penn township, on the west side of the river, the Gilbert, Dodson, and Peart families. The capture of the Gilbert family by the Indians, which has already been related at length in the preceding chapter of this work, led to a general exodus of the settlers from that immediate locality, and again the region was left as the almost undisputed ranging-ground of the Indian and of wild beasts. Some of the settlers farthest removed from the river, along which the Indians most frequently roamed, still retained possession of their cabins and small clearings, trusting to their remoteness from the war-path for security. The assessment-list of Penn for 1781 (given in the history of that township) shows the names of quite a large number of inhabitants, but it must be borne in mind that Penn then stretched westward far beyond the present boundary of Carbon County, and that the assessment-list was made in the early part of the year. The Dodsons appear to have remained until 1796, or the following year, when they removed to Shamokin.

From that time until 1803 or 1804 there appear to have been no settlements of importance made in Penn township. Following the discovery of coal at Summit Hill in 1791,¹ the lands including that important spot were taken up by Hillegas, Miner, and Cist, and in 1793, 1794, and 1795 other large tracts of land were taken up by various persons living in Philadelphia and Easton, on the supposition that they too contained coal. These tracts were on both sides of the river, and some of them were south of the Blue Ridge.

About 1804 enterprising men, who had the hardihood to take up the work of making homes in the forest, began to come into Penn and Towamensing townships, and then really was commenced what we

¹ See chapter on the Borough of Mauch Chunk.

may call the enduring settlement of Carbon County. Gradually the frontier population extended northward, civilization each year encroaching upon and effacing a little more of the great wild. By 1808 the assessment-lists showed quite a large number of permanently-settled pioneers.

Settlements were also soon made on the west side of the river, and the population slowly spread throughout the Lizard Creek and Mahoning Valleys, where agricultural pursuits were commenced and so well carried on that in a few years the people were in comfortable circumstances. North of them were commenced, in 1818, the gigantic operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in Mauch Chunk township. Still farther north in the Quakake Valley a few farmer pioneers located themselves, chiefly in what is now Packer township. West of Packer, in what is now Banks township, coal was discovered, which has in later years been mined by numerous companies, who have expended vast sums of money in that region. North of Packer, in what is now Lehigh township, the mountains were covered with valuable timber, and about 1826 that district was temporarily settled by the Coal and Navigation Company's employes, who took out great quantities of timber for the making of boats, on which anthracite coal mined farther south was sent down the river.

What is now Penn Forest, and Kidder townships was a vast tract of valuable pine and hemlock timber, which was called the Pine Swamp, the greater part of its surface being very wet, notwithstanding its mountainous character. This was a portion of the extensive uninhabited region which for many years was commonly called the "Shades of Death." These lands were not permanently settled, but in 1838 the forest was invaded by timber companies, who purchased large tracts from the warrantees, built mills and tenant-houses for their armies of lumbermen, and began the work of cutting timber and sending lumber to the market. After they had denuded the country of its splendid growth of forest these companies removed to other regions, which were still in the pristine condition in which they found this, and the townships which we have named were almost wholly abandoned by the people who had found employment there for a long term of years.

Most important among all of the settlements founded in the county were those which were planted by Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, the leading spirits of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and as indomitable characters as ever penetrated any portion of Pennsylvania. They were, to be sure, not in the common sense pioneers of this region, but in another sense they were the princes among pioneers, the pioneers of an era of tremendous activity and marvelous advancement. One writer, dwelling upon this period in the history of the region, says, . . . "In the wilds of Upper Northampton, where the Lehigh,

yet an untamed mountain stream, frets in its rocky bed, brave spirits were fighting the powers of nature—as men of old fought dragons—if, peradventure, they might wrest from her enchantments and share with their fellow-men the treasures she fain would keep to herself in her savage solitudes. It needed brave spirits indeed to pioneer the way for that inexhaustible traffic which now pours a continuous stream of merchandise through its great artery in the valley of the Lehigh to the emporiums of the Western world. Such spirits were Cist, Miner, White, Hazard, and Hauto, whose names are inscribed upon the title-page of the almost fabulous history of anthracite coal. Exchanging the amenities of civilized life for the hardships and denials of life in the woods, these men toiled year after year in a howling wilderness (on the land and in the water), hewing roads through its sombre forests, clearing its river-channel of obstructions, hoping against hope, and yet persevering until they had accomplished what they designed should not be left undone."¹

Internal Improvements—The Descending and Ascending Navigation of the Lehigh.—The story of the discovery of coal at Summit Hill in 1791, of the several endeavors to mine and place it in the market, and of the successful though difficult operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, under White and Hazard, is given, for obvious reasons of convenience and propriety, in the chapter on Mauch Chunk Borough, and it is our purpose to here present an account of the successive enterprises of internal improvement undertaken by the company, and also those in later years carried out by other organizations. The great carrying traffic of the Lehigh Valley had its inception in the measures resorted to by the Coal and Navigation Company to place the product of their mines in the market, and has advanced from the crude system of river navigation, through the better one of the canal, to the most perfect mode of transportation known, that of the railroad.

The task which Josiah White and Erskine Hazard undertook, that of making the Lehigh a navigable stream, was one which had before been several times attempted, and as often abandoned as too expensive and difficult to be successfully carried out. The Legislature was early aware of the importance of the navigation of this stream, and in 1771 passed a law for its improvement. Subsequent laws for the same object were enacted in 1791, 1794, 1798, 1810, 1814, and 1816, and a company had been formed under one of them which expended upwards of thirty thousand dollars in clearing out channels, one of which they attempted to make through the ledges of slate about seven miles above Allentown, though they soon relinquished the work.

¹ William C. Reichel, in his monograph on the "Crown Inn," built near Bethlehem, in 1745.

No sooner had White, Hazard, and Hauto obtained a lease of the coal lands in what is now Mauch Chunk township than they applied to the Legislature for an act authorizing them to improve the navigation of the river. They stated in their petition their object of getting coal to market, and that they had a plan for the cheap improvement of the river navigation, which they hoped would serve as a model for the improvement of many other streams in the State. Their project was considered chimerical, the improvement of the Lehigh being deemed impracticable from the failure of the various companies who had undertaken it under previous laws. The act of March 20, 1818, incorporating the Lehigh Navigation Company, "gave these gentlemen the opportunity of ruining themselves, as many members of the Legislature predicted would be the result of their undertaking." The various powers applied for and granted in the act embraced the whole scope of tried and untried methods of effecting the object of getting "a navigation downward once in three days for boats loaded with one hundred barrels, or ten tons," with the reservation on the part of the Legislature of the right to compel the adoption of a complete slack-water navigation from Easton to Stoddardsville should they not deem the mode of navigation adopted by the undertakers sufficient for the wants of the country.

After the outlines of the company had been agreed upon, they published in pamphlet form at Philadelphia "A compendious View of the Law authorizing the Improvement of the River Lehigh," in which the following advantages were sanguinely set forth as the prospective results of the navigation by the improved plan:

"The city of Philadelphia can be supplied with coal which is ascertained to be twenty per cent. purer than any of the same species which has come to this market from any other source and at a reduced price.

"A market will be opened for an immense body of timber which is now so completely locked up as not to be considered worth stealing, owing to the expense that would attend getting it to market.

"When the first grand section of the river is improved (which can be done in a few months) the land carriage to the Susquehanna at Berwick will be only thirty miles over a turnpike now made, which will immediately command the trade of that river and turn it to Philadelphia. When the second grand section is finished the portage will be reduced to only ten or twelve miles by a railroad contemplated to be made on excellent ground. By the Susquehanna and Lehigh the western counties of New York will be nearer in point of expense to Philadelphia than to Albany, and consequently a large portion of the produce, which now goes down the North River to New York, may be calculated on for the supply of Philadelphia.

"The New York Grand Canal, when completed,

will bring the produce from the shores of Lake Erie. This produce can come from the point where the canal crosses Seneca River to Philadelphia in nearly half the time and consequently at half the expense that it can go by canal and North River to New York."

The pamphlet containing these statements was published chiefly with a view to arousing the interest of those who might become subscribers to the stock of the company, but it exerted that influence only in a limited degree.

We will remark here that the Lehigh Coal Company was incorporated by act of Oct. 21, 1818; that its leading characters were the same as those of the Navigation, White, Hazard, and Hauto; that the last named was bought out by his partners in March, 1820, and that on April 21, 1820, the two companies were consolidated under the title of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

The history of the mining operations being given in the chapter on Mauch Chunk, we shall confine this narrative to the improvement of the river begun by the Lehigh Navigation Company, and continued and completed by the amalgamated company above alluded to, which is the one still in existence.

The plan, says Josiah White, who was its originator, was to "improve the navigation of the river by contracting the channels funnel fashion, to bring the whole flow of water at each of the falls to as narrow a compass as the law would allow, by throwing up the round river stones into low walls not higher than we wanted to raise the water for the required depth of fifteen or eighteen inches by the natural flow, to make artificial freshets to supply the deficiency; that is, by making ponds of water of as many acres as we could get, and letting it off periodically, say once in three days. I supposed we could gather water enough to secure the required quantity, and thus secure a regular *descending* navigation. The plan for locks and gates for letting out the freshet in a proper manner was left for the present to be devised in due time if found necessary."

The artificial freshets alluded to were effected by constructing dams in the neighborhood of Mauch Chunk, in which were placed peculiarly-constructed sluice-gates invented by Josiah White, by means of which the water could be retained in the pool above, until required for use. When the dam became full and the water had run over it long enough for the river below the dam to acquire the depth of the ordinary flow of the river, the sluice-gates were let down, and the boats which were lying in the pools above passed down with the artificial flood.¹ About twelve of these dams and sluices were made in 1819, and with what work had been done in making wing

¹ This description, with much of the matter which follows, is derived from the "History of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company," published in 1841, though many facts are added from Richard Richardson's "Memoir of Josiah White."

dams absorbed the capital of the company before the whole of the dams were completely protected from ice-freshets. They were, however, so far completed as to prove in the fall of 1819 that they were capable of producing the required depth of water from Mauch Chunk to Easton.

Disaster came with the spring of 1820, the ice severely injuring several of the dams, and carrying away some of the sluice-gates. From the necessity for additional funds created by this damage, arose the plan of consolidating the coal and navigation companies which, as we have before stated, was consummated in 1820. As one of the conditions of that union, an additional twenty thousand dollars' worth of stock was subscribed for, nearly three-fifths of which was taken by White & Hazard. The dams and sluices were repaired with this sum, and in the year 1820 the first anthracite coal was sent to market by the artificial navigation, the whole quantity being three hundred and sixty-five¹ tons, which completely glutted the Philadelphia market, and was with difficulty disposed of during the year. It was sold for twenty-one dollars per ton. During 1820 the company again expended all of its capital. The work was done with the exception of one place at "the slates" (above Allentown), where the channel and wing walls were made over the smooth surface of slate ledges rising within a few inches of the surface of the water. It was impossible there from the nature of the ground, to make the wing walls remain tight enough to keep the water at the required height, and it became evident that a solid dam must be built by which the water could be raised to a sufficient height to bury the ledges completely and permanently. Additional subscriptions to the stock were only secured by a sacrifice on the part of White & Hazard, who transferred as a bonus to those who would subscribe an amount of the stock held by them, equal to twenty per cent. on the new subscription. With the money thus finally secured, the dam and lock at "the slates" were erected, and one thousand and seventy-three tons of coal sent to Philadelphia in 1821. An uneasiness among the stockholders with regard to their personal liabilities led to the incorporation of the company in February, 1822. In that year new confidence being given by the chartering of the company, subscriptions were received amounting to nearly eighty-five thousand dollars, and the affairs of the corporation assumed a more promising aspect than they had ever worn. Two thousand two hundred and forty tons of coal were sent to market during the year.

Two years after it came in use the descending navigation was inspected, and on Jan. 17, 1823, license was obtained from the Governor to take toll upon it. None was charged, however, until four years later.

The boats used in this system of navigation, commonly called "arks," were simply great square-cornered boxes from sixteen to eighteen feet wide and from twenty to twenty-five feet long. At first two of these were joined together by hinges to allow them to bend up and down in passing the dams and sluices; and as the men became accustomed to the work, and the channels were straightened and improved as experience dictated, the number of sections in each boat was increased till at last their whole length reached one hundred and eighty feet. They were linked together almost exactly as are railroad cars in a train. The steering was done with long oars or sweeps, as upon a raft. We are told that "machinery was devised for jointing and putting together the planks of which these boats were made, and the hands became so expert that five men would put one of the sections together and launch it in forty-five minutes." Boats of this description were used on the Lehigh till the end of the year 1831, when the Delaware division of the Pennsylvania Canal was partially finished. In the last year forty thousand nine hundred and sixty-six tons of coal were sent down, which required the building of so many boats that had they all been put together, end to end, they would have extended more than thirteen miles. None of the boats made more than one trip, for arriving in Philadelphia they were broken up and the planks were sold for lumber, while the spikes, hinges, and other iron work were returned to Mauch Chunk. The hands employed in running the boats walked back for a period of two or three years, when rough wagons were placed on the road by some of the tavern-keepers, on which they were carried for a small compensation.

This descending navigation by artificial freshets on the Lehigh was the first of which there is any record used as a permanent thing. It is stated, however, that in the expedition in 1779 under Gen. Sullivan, Gen. James Clinton successfully made use of the expedient to extricate his division of the army from some difficulty on the east branch of the Susquehanna and erected a temporary dam across the outlet of Otsego Lake, which accumulated water enough to float them when let off, and carry them down the river.

It soon became evident, so great was the consumption of lumber for boats, that the coal business could not be carried on, even on a small scale, without a communication by water with the pine forests about sixteen miles above Mauch Chunk, on the upper section of the Lehigh. But to effect this was very difficult, as the river in that distance had a fall of about three hundred feet over a very rough, rocky bed, with shores so forbidding that in only two places above Lausanne had horses been got down to the river. To improve the navigation it became necessary to begin operations at the upper end, and to cart all the tools and provisions by a circuitous and rough road through the wilderness, and then to build a boat for each load to be sent down to the place where the hands were

¹ In the chapter upon Mauch Chunk township the total shipments for each succeeding year down to 1884 are given.

at work by the channels which they had previously prepared. Before these channels were effected an attempt was made to send down planks, singly, from the pine region, but they became bruised and broken upon the rocks before they reached Mauch Chunk. The plan of sending down single logs was then resorted to, and men were sent along the river to clear them from the rocks when they became lodged, but it frequently happened that when they got near Mauch Chunk a sudden freshet would sweep them over the dam, and they would be lost. These difficulties were overcome in 1823 by the construction of the channels to which allusion has just been made. The work gave rise to an increase of the capital stock of ninety-six thousand and thirty dollars, making the total amount subscribed five hundred thousand dollars.

By the conclusion of the year 1825, when the company sent down the river twenty-eight thousand three hundred and ninety-three tons of anthracite, it became evident that the business could not be extended fast enough to keep apace with the demand of the market as long as the company was compelled to build a new boat for each load of coal they shipped. The pine forest, too, was being whittled away at the rate of more than four hundred acres per year, which indicated that it would soon entirely disappear, as the demand upon it must increase.

These considerations, in conjunction with the fact that the Schuylkill region had an uninterrupted slack-water navigation, which allowed the upward as well as the downward passage of boats,—admitting, of course, of any desired extension of the coal traffic,—led the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company to embark upon a scheme for securing a permanent ascending navigation.

The Slack-Water or Ascending Navigation of the Lehigh.—The first plan for the ascending navigation of the Lehigh was one which contemplated the use of steamboats. The acting managers (White and Hazard) provided for a steamboat navigation with locks one hundred and thirty feet long and thirty feet wide, which would accommodate a steamboat carrying one hundred and fifty tons of coal. These locks were constructed peculiarly and adapted to river navigation. The gates operated upon the same principle with the sluice-gates in the dams for making artificial freshets, and were raised or let down by the application or removal of a hydrostatic pressure below them. The first mile of the river below Mauch Chunk was arranged for this kind of navigation. The locks proved to be perfectly effective, and could be filled or emptied, notwithstanding their magnitude, in three minutes, or about half the time of the ordinary lock. Application was then made to the Legislature for an act for the improvement of the river Delaware upon this plan, but the authorities decided upon the construction of a canal along that river, and this, of course, put an

end to the project of putting steamboats upon the Lehigh.

Early in the year 1827 it was finally decided to go on with a canal and slack-water navigation from Mauch Chunk to Easton. For that purpose the company employed Canvass White as the principal engineer. He was a gentleman of fine character and much experience, who had occupied a prominent position on the corps which had surveyed for and constructed the Erie of New York. He recommended the construction of a canal of the then ordinary size capable of accommodating boats of twenty-five tons burden. Messrs. Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, however, argued that the same number of hands could manage a much larger boat, and the only items of increase in expense would be for the original construction and perhaps an additional horse for towing. Every ton of coal transported could be carried cheaper by this arrangement than by the one which contemplated smaller boats. Finally, Canvass White made two estimates, one for a canal forty feet wide, and the other for one sixty feet wide. The difference in the estimates being only about thirty thousand dollars, the company decided upon the construction of the larger one. The dimensions of the navigation were fixed at sixty feet wide on the surface and five feet deep, and the locks one hundred feet long and twenty-two feet wide, adapted to boats of one hundred and twenty tons.

The work was at once laid out and let to contractors, who commenced their operations about midsummer. The engineer corps, under Canvass White, was composed as follows: On the upper division, commencing one mile below Mauch Chunk, Isaac A. Chapman, of Wilkesbarre, and W. Milner Roberts and Solomon W. Roberts, of Philadelphia; on the middle division were Anthony B. Warford, of New York, Benjamin Ayerigg, of New Jersey, and Ashbel Weleh; on the lower division were John Hopkins and George E. Hoffman, both of New York, and William K. Hurlnagle, of Philadelphia. Edward Miller, of Philadelphia, soon afterward joined the corps. Instructions were given the chief engineer by the company to make canals in lieu of river improvements only when they would be cheaper and more effective. His report stated that "the length of the canal would be thirty-four and three-fourths miles, and ten miles of pools with tow-paths the whole distance, and the estimate of the expense seven hundred and eighty-one thousand three hundred and three dollars."

"The improved navigation," says the author of the memoir of Josiah White, "was commenced in 1827, and vigorously prosecuted and completed in two years." Commissioners were appointed by the Governor in June, 1829, who reported on the 3d of the following month that the work was completed, according to law, as far as Mauch Chunk. "We are, indeed, surprised," they said, "to find a *new* canal forty-five feet wide at the bottom, sixty feet wide at the

top, calculated for five feet depth of water, stand as well as this has done. Whenever there is any danger to be apprehended to the bank, from the rise of water in the river, the bank of the canal is protected by good slope-walls. The locks are composed of good stone laid in hydraulic cement. Notwithstanding the size of the locks, everything being new, and the gate-keepers inexperienced, the average time of passing the locks was about five minutes. There are forty-five lift-locks, in number of six, seven, eight, and nine feet fall, all of twenty-two feet by one hundred feet, except the four upper ones, near Mauch Chunk, which are thirty feet by one hundred and thirty feet, overcoming a fall of three hundred and sixty and eighty-seven one-hundredths feet in a distance of forty-six and three-fourths miles, and there are also six guard-locks. The dams are eight in number; they are built of timber and stone in a very substantial manner, with stone abutments, and of the following height: five, thirteen, eight, sixteen, twelve, six, seven and one-half, and ten feet from surface to surface. On the whole the work appears to have been constructed with a view to service and durability, and the corporation, in our opinion, is entitled to much commendation for the promptness and energy displayed in the prosecution and completion of this great public improvement."

By this time a total change had taken place in the views of the community respecting the undertaking of the Lehigh Company. The improvement of the river had been demonstrated to be perfectly practicable, and the extensive coal field owned by the company was no longer to be regarded as of problematical value. The Legislature of 1818 was now censured for having granted such valuable privileges, and all of the "craziness" of the original enterprise was lost sight of. Hence applications to the Legislature for a change in their charter (for the purpose of increasing the capital, as was deemed necessary to carry on the work) were thwarted by the influence of adverse interests. It was evident that such a change as the company desired could not be secured without a sacrifice of some of the valuable privileges secured by the charter. Therefore resort was had to loans, to enable the company to complete the work required by law, and these were readily procured, in consequence of the good faith always evinced in the business of the company, and their evidently prosperous circumstances.

The Delaware division was not regularly opened for navigation until three years after the Lehigh improvement was made, and the delay caused the loss of eight dividends to the Lehigh Company, they being compelled to use temporary boats which were very expensively moved upon the Lehigh Canal. This not only prevented the increase of the company's coal business on the Lehigh, but also turned the attention of persons desirous of entering into the coal business to the Schuylkill coal region, which caused

Pottsville to spring up with great rapidity and furnish numerous dealers to spread the Schuylkill coal through the market, while the company was the only dealer in Lehigh coal. In this manner the Schuylkill coal trade got in advance of that of the Lehigh.

In the mean time the company had built the gravity railroad from the Summit Mines to the river, which is fully described in the chapter on Mauch Chunk, and in 1831 they constructed a similar railroad from Nesquehoning to the landing.

As the time at which the original act of the Legislature required the navigation improvement to be completed to Stoddartsville was now approaching, and the attention of the public was attracted to the Second or Beaver Meadow coal region, it became necessary to look to the commencement of that work. It was evident that the descending navigation by artificial freshets would not be satisfactory to the Legislature, who had reserved the right of compelling the construction of a complete slack-water navigation. The extraordinary fall in the upper section of the Lehigh rendered its improvement by locks of the ordinary lift impracticable, as the locks would have been so close together, and would have caused so much detention in their use, as to render the navigation too expensive to be available to the public. The plan of high lifts was proposed by the managers as one that would overcome this difficulty, and in 1835, Edwin A. Douglass was appointed as engineer to carry it into execution. The work as high as the mouth of the Quakake was put under contract in June, 1835, and from thence to White Haven in October of the same year. The descending navigation above Wright's Creek was also put under contract in the same year.

On the 13th of March, 1837, the Legislature passed an act authorizing the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company to construct a railroad to connect the North Branch Division of the Pennsylvania Canal with the slack-water navigation of the Lehigh, and increasing their capital to one million six hundred thousand dollars, at the same time repealing so much of the former act as required or provided for the completion of a slack-water navigation between Wright's Creek (near White Haven) and Stoddartsville. This act was accepted by the stockholders of the company on May 10, 1837.

The whole work of the navigation required by the acts of the Legislature was completed, and the Governor's commission given to the inspectors to examine the last of it on March 19, 1838. The commissioners appointed, Samuel Breck, N. Beach, and Owen Rice, made their report, showing a highly satisfactory condition, on the 12th of June following. The descending navigation from Stoddartsville with "beartrap"¹ locks to connect with the ascending navigation at White Haven made a continuous line of communica-

¹ For the definition of this term, or rather the account of its original application, see chapter on Mauch Chunk borough.

tion and traffic from the head-waters of the Lehigh to Easton on the Delaware, and from thence by the Delaware Canal to tide-water at Bristol, a distance of one hundred and forty-four miles.

The original plan in the minds of the originators of the works was to connect their navigation at White Haven, on the Lehigh, by canal with the Susquehanna River at Berwick, along the valley of Nescopeck Creek, and by railroad with Wilkesbarre on the same river. The early law authorizing the canal was revived in 1834, and the route was surveyed and estimates made by E. A. Douglass in 1836. But as the fall to be overcome both ways was so great (one thousand and thirty-eight feet), and water scarce on the mountains, the idea was abandoned.

In 1837 it was determined by the company to proceed with the construction of the railroad, and it was put under contract the same year, after a very thorough examination of the country by Mr. Douglass, in order to ascertain the best location for it through the very rough and mountainous country over which it was to pass between the two rivers. To build this road required some very bold engineering, including a tunnel one thousand seven hundred and forty-three feet long, and three inclined planes from the top of the mountain down through "Solomon's Gap" into the valley of the Susquehanna. These three planes were very substantially built. The loaded coal-cars were drawn upon their tracks out of the valley by powerful stationary engines, and then taken over the railroad to the Lehigh, where their contents were transferred to boats. The height the coal was raised was about one thousand feet, and the planes were respectively four thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, three thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, and four thousand three hundred and sixty-one feet in length,—on the first the grade being about five feet to the hundred, on the second, eight and six-tenths feet, and on the third, nine feet. This road and its tunnel (nearly one-third of a mile in length), the planes and heavy machinery were finally completed and put in use, after some delay in consequence of the damage to the canal by the freshet of 1841, and answered all of the purposes intended. It was a work unprecedented at the time in the United States.

Following is a tabular statement of the tonnage of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, by the Lehigh Canal, since the commencement of the coal trade in 1820:

Year.	Tonnage.
1820.....	365
1821.....	1,073
1822.....	2,240
1823.....	5,823
1824.....	9,541
1825.....	28,393
1826.....	31,280
1827.....	32,074
1828.....	30,232
1829.....	23,110
1830.....	41,750
1831.....	40,960
1832.....	70,000
1833.....	123,000
1834.....	106,244
1835.....	131,250

Year.	Tonnage.
1836.....	148,211
1837.....	223,902
1838.....	213,615
1839.....	221,025
1840.....	225,318
1841.....	243,647
1842.....	272,516
1843.....	267,793
1844.....	377,002
1845.....	429,453
1846.....	517,116
1847.....	633,507
1848.....	670,321
1849.....	781,656
1850.....	690,456
1851.....	964,224
1852.....	1,072,136
1853.....	1,064,309
1854.....	1,207,186
1855.....	1,275,050
1856.....	1,186,230
1857.....	90,4314
1858.....	908,800
1859.....	1,050,659

The Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad came into existence through the enterprise of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and as a logical result of that corporation's progressiveness and the increased demand for transportation down the valley. The immediate cause of its construction, however, was a disaster. The great flood of the 4th and 5th of June, 1862, resulted in the almost complete destruction of the company's costly improvements on the Upper Lehigh. A heavy and continuous rain, which commenced on the afternoon of the 3d and fell with more or less intensity until about one o'clock on the morning of the 5th, effected a rapid rise in the Lehigh and its tributary streams above Mauch Chunk. Many of the mill-dams upon them gave way, and the freshet on that part of the river became so great on the afternoon of the 4th as to cause the booms placed at and near White Haven to give way, thus casting adrift a large quantity of saw-logs and other timber to pursue an almost resistless course down the stream. Many of the dams and guard-banks of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's canal, unable to withstand the combined accumulation of water and logs, yielded to their force. It was thought by many that Dam No. 4, near White Haven, was the first torn away, and that the water and lumber thus let loose, gathering force as they pursued their downward career, partly carried away or seriously injured most of the dams and locks between White Haven and Mauch Chunk. In some instances locks were entirely swept away, leaving no vestige, and parts of the canal so completely destroyed that a stranger viewing the scene would not suspect that one ever existed there. The breaking of Dam No. 4 occurred about nightfall, and no doubt the greater number of those broken followed as soon as the great wave suddenly let loose reached them, though some of them did not give way until much later in the night.¹

On the upper part of the company's works the damage from this flood was so great that it would

¹ From "Incidents of the Freshet on the Lehigh River, Sixth month, 4th and 5th, 1862," a pamphlet published in 1863.

probably have required two-thirds of the original cost of the improvements to have replaced them.

It was commonly believed that the giving way of the large dams had been the chief cause of the large damage done all along the valley, and there arose a strong popular feeling against their being rebuilt. This opposition culminated in the passage of an act by the Legislature, March 4, 1863, prohibiting the rebuilding of dams on the Upper Lehigh for canal purposes, because of the peril to which they subjected people and property. In lieu of this right the Assembly granted the company a charter for a railroad from Mauch Chunk to White Haven, to connect with the railroad built from that place to Wilkesbarre in the period from 1837 to 1842. On March 16, 1864, a supplementary act was passed authorizing the company to extend the road to Easton. Thus a line of railroad communication was secured which entirely supplanted the canal and slack-water navigation above Mauch Chunk, and largely relieved the overburdened canal below that point. The road was soon built, and the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company continued to operate it until 1871, when it was leased to the company owning the Central Railroad of New Jersey, by which it was managed until the recent lease was made to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

Prior to the building of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, authority had been procured to construct the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad. The act passed the State Senate April 12, 1861, and the House April 16th, and, reaching the Governor, was disapproved and returned. The Senate passed it over the objection May 8th, and the House May 14th. The incorporators were John Leisenring, Thomas L. Foster, J. B. Moorhead, Jacob P. Jones, Samuel E. Stokes, R. H. Powell, Andrew Manderson, James S. Cox, and Samuel Hepburn. The capital stock was to consist of ten thousand shares at fifty dollars each. Quite a variety of privileges were extended by the charter, the company being empowered to construct a railroad from the Lehigh Canal, near Nesquehoning Creek to the head-waters of the same, and also to construct branch roads, not exceeding two miles in length each, with the privilege of connecting with the canal, the Beaver Meadow Railroad, the Lehigh Valley Railroad, the coal-mine road of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in Nesquehoning and Panther Creek Valleys, "and such other railroads as are now or may be hereafter constructed contiguous to the said Nesquehoning Valley Railroad or its branches." The road was duly built, received the coal traffic formerly belonging to the Gravity and "Switchback" Railroads, was merged with the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, and passed by lease successively to the company managing the Central Railroad of New Jersey, and the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company. From the time it was opened until it was merged with the Lehigh and

Susquehanna Railroad, its tonnage was as follows: 1863, 9086.01; 1864, 125,159.16; 1865, 200,437.09; 1866, 322,229.17.

The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company built, in 1861-62, a railroad from Hauto to Tamaqua called the Tamaqua Branch, which, after passing through several changes in proprietorship, is now operated by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company. Another road was also built by the company which extended from the Summit Station of the Catawissa, Williamsport, and Erie Railroad to Audenried.

Following are statistics from the last report of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company:

Miles of lines owned, leased, and controlled.....	2,968
Locomotives.....	882
Passenger-cars.....	919
Coal, freight, and other cars.....	55,190
Passengers carried.....	20,500,000
Coal, tons (2240 pounds).....	13,800,000
Merchandise, tons (2000 pounds).....	9,500,000
Gross earnings, all lines.....	\$24,500,000
Net earnings, all lines.....	15,000,000
Capital stock.....	34,721,375
Funded debt.....	82,039,485
Deferred income bonds.....	7,618,897
Floating debt.....	6,012,386
Acres of coal lands owned and controlled.....	201,000

We have spoken of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad and the smaller railroad improvements of the Coal and Navigation Company to conclude the account of the great operations of that corporation which commenced the work of providing transportation facilities in the valley in 1818. Prior to the building of the company's railroad, however, came the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad and the Beaver Meadow Railroad. The latter-mentioned road, although first built, we shall reserve for after consideration, as it is now simply a branch of the more important Lehigh Valley Railroad.

John Brown, for many years identified with the operations of the Coal and Navigation Company, the son of Francis and Anna Brown, was born in Newburgh, N. Y., where his parents resided, on the 9th of June, 1808. Here he was engaged in labor on the farm until about fourteen years of age, when, on leaving the paternal roof, he sought employment with the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company. After a service of a few years he, in April, 1831, came to the Lehigh at Mauch Chunk, and was there for a short period employed as a common laborer. As his services became valuable he received promotion, and remained, either directly or indirectly, as one of the trusted employes of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company for a term of nearly forty years, much of this time being either at White Haven or Easton. His last position was in connection with the management of all their canals and railroads. He retired from their service in 1877, since which time his energies have been devoted to his own private interests, in coal, iron, lumber, and slate. Mr. Brown was, on the 7th of December, 1840, married to Miss Maria Stoddart, of Stoddartsville, and has four children, three daughters and one son. In religion he was educated a Presbyterian, and is still a supporter of that church. In



John Brown

politics he is a Republican, but does not confine his vote to that party, always indorsing the best men for office, irrespective of party affiliations. Mr. Brown has enjoyed an extended reputation as a successful manager of the interests of large corporations, and as a man of integrity and sound judgment in all business matters. On retiring from his official position Easton became his permanent residence.

The Lehigh Valley Railroad.—This important railroad, the first opened through the valley, had its inception in the efforts of a few enterprising and far-seeing men in Lehigh and Northampton, and was carried to successful completion and prosperous operation chiefly through the labors of an eminent citizen of Carbon County, Hon. Asa Packer, for many years its efficient president.

The first definite movement toward the undertaking of the enterprise of establishing rail communication in the Lehigh Valley, of which we have any knowledge, was made in a public meeting at Allentown, of which Hon. Jacob Dillinger was president; Dr. Jesse Samuels and Maj. William Fry, vice-presidents; and Samuel Marx, secretary. Hon. Henry King made a strong speech calculated to arouse the popular feeling in favor of securing a railroad, and a committee of thirteen was appointed to draw up resolutions expressive of the sense of the meeting. At an adjourned meeting they reported the following:

"Resolved, That the people of Lehigh and of the valley of the Lehigh generally ought to make every effort in their power to obtain the necessary charter, and promote the construction of a railroad from the Delaware up the river Lehigh to the Lehigh and Schuylkill region."

It was resolved, also, that a petition for a charter be printed and circulated for signatures, and five persons in Allentown, and three in each township in the county, were appointed to solicit signatures. A bill was duly prepared and submitted to the Assembly, and although there was strong opposition manifested, it was passed April 21, 1846. It was carried through the Legislature mainly by the exertions of Dr. Jesse Samuels, representative from Lehigh County. This act incorporated the Delaware, Lehigh, Schuylkill and Susquehanna Railroad Company. On May 6, 1846, the commissioners named in the act—Peter Mickley, Caspar Kleckner, Benjamin Ludwig, Christian Pretz, Peter Huber, William Edeleman, Henry King, and George Brobst (of Lehigh County), and Asa Packer, Stephen Balliet, John D. Bowman, and Thomas Craig (of Carbon County)—met at George Haberacker's hotel in Allentown, to effect an organization and to open books for stock subscriptions. There seemed to be but little faith in the project on the part of capitalists; for, although the commissioners were active in their endeavors to advance the project, it was not until Aug. 2, 1847, that a sufficient amount of stock was secured for a commencement. On that day five thousand and two shares had been taken, on each of which an installment of five dollars had been paid.

After considerable trouble the letters patent were issued, and on Oct. 21, 1847, the first election for officers was held, resulting as follows: President, James M. Porter; Managers, Dudley S. Gregory, John S. Dorsey, John P. Jackson, Daniel McIntyre, Edward R. Biddle, and John N. Hutchinson; Secretary, John N. Hutchinson. These officers were re-elected for the years 1848, 1849, and 1850. In the fall of 1850 the first survey of the road was made from the mouth of the Mahoning Creek to Easton by Roswell B. Mason, civil engineer. Early in 1851 the canal commissioners of the State appointed Jacob Dillinger and Jesse Samuels as a committee to ascertain whether the proposed railroad would injure the canal of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company or obstruct its works. They reported that it would not, and the court immediately authorized Mr. Hutchinson to commence the construction of the road, the time limited by the charter for its beginning having almost expired. Mr. Dillinger was appointed superintendent, and Dr. Samuels engineer.

On April 4, 1851, seventeen days before the charter would have expired by its own limitation, Asa Packer became one of the board of managers. On that day the court sanctioned the grading of one mile of railroad near Allentown, thus avoiding the default by limitation. On the 31st of October following, Mr. Packer became the purchaser of nearly all the stock which had been subscribed, and commenced to obtain additional subscriptions with a view to the prompt construction of the road. Mr. Robert H. Sayre, who held a responsible position with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, was appointed chief engineer of the railroad company in the spring of 1852, and on May 11th commenced the survey and location of the line, completing it in the latter part of June. About the 1st of October he again engaged a corps of assistants, and started upon the work of permanently locating the road, finishing it during the winter.

Judge Packer on the 27th of November, 1852, submitted a proposition for constructing the railroad from opposite Mauch Chunk, where it would touch the Beaver Meadow Railroad, to Easton, where it would connect with the Central Railroad of New Jersey and the Belvidere Delaware Railroad, agreeing to receive in payment for the work the company's stock and bonds. This proposition was accepted, and work was commenced immediately at each end of the line.

The name of the corporation was changed to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company by act of the Legislature, passed Jan. 7, 1853. On the 10th of January, James M. Porter was re-elected president; John N. Hutchinson, treasurer and secretary; William Hackett, David Barnett, William H. Gatzmer, Henry King, John T. Johnston, and John O. Stearns, managers. The work was prosecuted by Judge Packer with unceasing vigor. Very formidable obstructions had, however, to be overcome at many points in

making the roadway. In some places rocky bluffs, rising to a great height directly from the water's edge, had to be excavated by slow and laborious processes. During the summer of 1853 the advance in the prices of labor, materials, and provisions, and the ravages of cholera throughout the valley, materially retarded the work. A contract for connection with the Belvidere Delaware Railroad at Phillipsburg, N. J., made subsequent to the survey and grading of the line, involved an entire change of plan, much additional work, and an increased expense. The difficulty to be surmounted was to connect with two roads on the east bank of the Delaware, running at right angles to each other, and varying about twenty-two feet in elevation. This required a style of bridge as yet wholly unknown. Much of the difficulty attending its construction arose from the frequency and long continuance of freshets in the river. To avoid this the greater part of the structure was raised upon wire cables stretched from pier to pier, a novel undertaking, which was successfully accomplished.

The community at large had not at this early period much confidence in the success of the new enterprise, and its securities were insufficient to realize all that was needed in the department of finance. Valued aid was rendered in this juncture by several gentlemen connected with the Central Railroad of New Jersey, who purchased the Lehigh stock and bonds, and by the Camden and Amboy Railroad Company, which loaned its securities to the contractor.

The opening of the Lehigh Valley Railroad from South Easton to Allentown occurred June 11, 1855, and two trains were run daily to the latter place until September 12th, when the road was finished to Mauch Chunk, though it was not formally accepted from the contractor until the 24th of that month. Up to the 1st of October one train a day was run to Mauch Chunk. From that time until the 19th of November two passenger-trains were run daily between Easton and Mauch Chunk, connecting at the former place with the Philadelphia trains on the Belvidere Delaware Railroad. At this date one of the passenger-trains was withdrawn, a freight train, with passenger-car attached, being substituted. Up to this time the road had been operated by Judge Packer with rolling stock hired from the Central Railroad Company, but towards the close of 1855, a passenger locomotive and four cars being purchased, a new train was put on the road to connect with the early and late trains between Philadelphia and New York, and at the same time a daily freight train was put on, which left Easton in the morning and returned in the evening. The Central Railroad Company at the same period ran mid-day trains over the road.

During the first three months that the road was in operation the receipts from passengers were larger than had been anticipated. Those from coal and miscellaneous freight were limited by want of cars. The coal, iron, and ore were transported in cars furnished

by the Central Railroad Company, the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company, and Packer, Carter & Co. In the early part of October, 1855, an arrangement was made with Howard & Co., of Philadelphia, to do the freighting business of the road (except coal, iron, and iron ore), they furnishing cars, train-hands, etc., and paying a fixed rate per mile for toll and transportation. An arrangement was also effected with the Hope Express Company of New York for carrying the express matter at a given sum per month. The receipts and expenditures for the three months were as follows:

RECEIPTS.			
	Coal.	Passengers.	Freight.
October.....	\$912.47	\$6,812.93	\$94.34
November.....	2,648.42	6,223.14	59.03
December.....	1,792.43	5,075.41	1,768.45
			\$26,517.95
EXPENSES.			
October.....			\$4,561.15
November.....			5,350.60
December.....			13,884.58
			\$24,796.33
Net profit.....			\$2,781.62

In the beginning of the year 1856, the persons owning the largest amount of stock came to the determination that it was best to remove the main offices of the company to Philadelphia. Judge Porter on this account declined a re-election to the presidency, being succeeded on February 5th by Mr. William W. Longstreth, who resigned on the 13th of May following, when Mr. J. Gillingham Fell was elected to the office.

During the next few years a number of connections were made which added largely to the effectiveness of the road. These included the connection with the North Pennsylvania at Bethlehem in 1857, that with the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad¹ in the same year; the union with the Quakake Railroad (now the Mahanoy Division) in 1858, and with the East Pennsylvania Railroad in 1859. Of some of these, and of several not here mentioned, we shall treat more specifically hereafter.

In the year 1860 the large shops at Easton for the manufacture and repair of engines and cars were built. In January, 1862, steel fire-boxes were introduced, and in the following year steel tires were first used on the wheels of the company's rolling-stock. In June, 1862, occurred a great freshet, which carried away bridges, embankments, and track to the value of at least one hundred thousand dollars, and seriously impaired the business of the road. In this same year Mr. Fell resigned the presidency of the company, and Judge Asa Packer was elected in his stead.

In 1863 forty-seven acres of land were bought at Burlington (now Packerton), to afford space for the more convenient making up of coal trains, and to answer as a site for car- and machine-shops, which were at once put under construction.

In 1864, Judge Packer resigned the presidency, and William W. Longstreth was elected in his place.

¹ See chapter on Internal Improvements in history of Lehigh County.

On the 8th of July, 1864, by the unanimous approval of the stockholders of the respective companies, this company incorporated with itself the Beaver Meadow Railroad and the Penn Haven and White Haven Railroad. The former road, with double track, extended from East Mauch Chunk to Penn Haven, and thence to Beaver Meadow, and by its various branches to the adjoining mines in Carbon and Schuylkill Counties. By this union the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company became owners also of a considerable body of coal-land near the village of Beaver Meadow. The second of the two roads thus merged extended from Penn Haven Junction to White Haven, a distance of seventeen miles. By the acquisition of these roads with their various important connections the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company added at once very largely to its business of every description, and was put in a position of still greater prosperity for the future. At the same time, by its subscription to the stock of the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad Company, it was aiding materially an early extension of its business in other directions.

During the year 1865 the second track between Easton and Mauch Chunk was laid. In this same year the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company announced its determination to build from Penn Haven to White Haven. This made it necessary, in order to secure a portion of the Wilkesbarre trade, to put the extension of the Lehigh Valley Railroad under contract, which was promptly done. About this time, also, the Morris and Essex Railroad was opened, connecting with the Lehigh Valley at Phillipsburg, and reaching to Hoboken, thus giving increased facilities to trade in that direction.

In June, 1866, by the unanimous action of both companies, the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad, thus adding two million one hundred and forty-five thousand eight hundred and fifty dollars to the capital of this latter company, and greatly increasing its capacity and facilities. The length of the main line thus added, from Black Creek to Mount Carmel, is forty miles.

Judge Packer in the early part of this same year purchased, on behalf of the company, a controlling interest in the North Branch Canal, extending from Wilkesbarre to the New York State line, a distance of over one hundred miles, with a charter from the commonwealth, authorizing the company to change its corporate title to the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company, and to build a railroad the whole length. The canal, over three-fourths of which was embraced in the purchase, was valued in this arrangement at one million and fifty thousand dollars. Subscriptions were received the same year for twenty-four thousand four hundred and sixty-two additional shares of stock, amounting to one million three hundred and twenty-three thousand dollars, for the purpose of extending the line from White Haven to the Wyoming Valley.

This extension was opened for business May 29, 1867, greatly to the satisfaction of the people of the valley, who celebrated the event at several localities. Then the construction of the road to Waverly was rapidly pushed forward.

By a merger of the stock of the Hazelton Railroad Company, effected June 1, 1868, and soon after by a similar arrangement with the Lehigh and Luzerne Railroad, the Lehigh Valley Company came into possession of those roads, with all of their rights, franchises, and property. By these mergers, and by purchase from the lessees, the company obtained sixty-five miles of track, about eighteen hundred acres of coal-land, a large number of town lots and other real estate, cars, machinery, etc. The railroad of the Spring Mountain Coal Company, from Leviston to Jeanesville, was purchased in August, 1868, and soon after grading was commenced for a short extension towards Yorktown and towards the mines of the German Pennsylvania Coal Company. On November 2d the road of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company was opened for business from the Lackawanna and Bloomsburg Junction to Tunkhannock. During the same year ground was bought and coal pockets erected at Waverly of sufficient capacity for the transfer of one hundred thousand tons of coal per year.

Judge Packer was again elected president in 1868.

The road of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company was opened to Waverly, its northern terminus, on Sept. 20, 1869. This event was hailed with evident satisfaction by the people of Northern Pennsylvania and Southern and Western New York. To guard its interests at Buffalo, and to provide facilities for transferring coal and other freight to lake vessels, the company subscribed for thirty-four fortieths of the stock of the Buffalo Creek Railroad Company, and commenced the work of construction, which was completed in 1870. Arrangements were made in 1877 for running trains over portions of the Erie and the Southern Central Railroads of New York.

In 1871, the company's coal trade having suffered for a number of years from the want of an independent outlet to tide-water, a perpetual lease was made of the property of the Morris Canal and Banking Company, by which arrangement the Lehigh Railroad Company came into possession of a line of canal one hundred and two miles long, extending from the terminus of the road at Phillipsburg to Jersey City.

From this time on the affairs of the Lehigh Valley Railroad progressed smoothly and prosperously. There have been comparatively few changes in the policy of its management, but several benefits have been gained as the results of that policy, which, combined, have given the road a prominent place among the railroads of the East, and place it in a position which entitles it to consideration as one of the trunk lines between tide-water and the lakes.

Several changes have taken place among the officials of the company in the past dozen or more years. In the latter part of 1870, John P. Cox, the superintendent of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company (now known simply as a portion of the Lehigh Valley Railroad), died suddenly, and R. A. Packer was elected to fill the vacancy.

Judge Asa Packer remained president of the Lehigh Valley Railroad until his death, in May, 1879. Charles Hartshorne, who had for a long period been vice-president, then acted as president until January, 1880, when he was elected to the office. He was re-elected in 1881, and Harry E. Packer was chosen vice-president. In January, 1883, Mr. Packer was elected president, and Mr. Hartshorne vice-president. Mr. Packer held the office until his death, early in 1884.

In 1870, Charles C. Longstreth, who had long been treasurer of the company, died, and Lloyd Chamberlain, formerly secretary, was then elected to the office. John R. Fanshawe was at the same time chosen secretary. In July, 1883, William C. Alderson was elected treasurer, Mr. Lloyd Chamberlain having died on the 7th of that month.

Following is a list of the officers and directors of the company as they stood at the time the last annual report was made, Jan. 15, 1884: President, Harry E. Packer; Vice-President, Charles Hartshorne; General Manager, Elisha P. Wilbur; Treasurer, William C. Alderson; Secretary, John R. Fanshawe; General Superintendent, H. Stanley Goodwin; Directors, Charles Hartshorne, William L. Conyngham, Arlo Pardee, William A. Ingham, George B. Markle, Robert H. Sayre, James I. Blakslee, Elisha P. Wilbur, Joseph Patterson, Garrett B. Linderman, John R. Fell, Robert A. Lamberton.

Following is a tabular statement of the tonnage of the Lehigh Valley Railroad from its opening in 1855:

Year.	Tonnage.
1855 (3 months).....	8,482
1856.....	165,740
1857.....	418,235
1858.....	471,029
1859.....	577,651
1860.....	736,641
1861.....	713,671
1862.....	882,573
1863.....	1,195,154
1864.....	1,466,791
1865.....	1,687,462
1866.....	2,037,714
1867.....	2,080,156
1868.....	2,603,192
1869.....	2,310,170
1870.....	3,608,586
1871.....	2,889,074
1872.....	3,850,118
1873.....	4,144,339
1874.....	4,150,659
1875.....	3,277,571
1876.....	3,951,513
1877.....	4,862,124
1878.....	3,446,615
1879.....	4,361,785
1880.....	4,606,115
1881.....	5,791,376
1882.....	6,257,159
1883.....	6,527,912

Following are statistics concerning this road from the company's last report:

Miles of trackage, main line.....	741.5
Miles of trackage Pennsylvania and New Jersey Canal and Railroad Company.....	265.5
Locomotives, both lines.....	356
Passenger-cars.....	85
Coal and other cars.....	35,756
Passengers carried.....	2,027,190
Tons of coal carried.....	7,781,766
Tons of other freight carried.....	4,765,792
Gross earnings.....	\$12,463,613
Net earnings.....	6,877,978
Capital stock.....	27,604,195
Bonded debt.....	25,013,000
Income from investments.....	1,079,243
Acres coal-lands owned and controlled.....	30,000

Biographical sketches of Hon. Asa Packer and others prominently identified with the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company will be found in the chapter on Mauch Chunk. That of Mr. Hartshorne is here appended.

Charles Hartshorne, the vice-president of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, was born at Philadelphia, Sept. 2, 1829. He is a son of the late Dr. Joseph and Anna Hartshorne, and a descendant in the seventh generation from Richard Hartshorne, who settled in New Jersey in 1665, nearly twenty years prior to Penn's settlement on the Delaware. His grandfather, William Hartshorne, of Alexandria, Va., was treasurer of the first Internal Improvement Company in this country, of which Gen. Washington was president.

Mr. Hartshorne was educated at Haverford College and at the University of Pennsylvania, graduating from the latter in the class of '47.

Mr. Hartshorne's early tendencies were in the line of railroad enterprises, which began to take a strong hold upon the attention of capitalists and of the public about the time of his emergence from college life into the more practical experiences of business and public affairs. Having embarked in railroad interests, Mr. Hartshorne has continued therein to the present time as an active and influential participant in various important transportation movements. In 1857 he became president of the Quakake Railroad Company; in 1862 he was chosen president of the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad Company; in 1868 he was elected vice-president of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, and in 1880 was elevated to the presidency, but in January, 1883, resumed the position of vice-president to make room for a son of the late Judge Packer, whose estate holds a controlling interest in the company. In addition to his important railroad interests, Mr. Hartshorne is connected with a number of commercial organizations, notably the Provident Life and Trust Company and the Western National Bank, in each of which he is a director.

He is also officially connected with a number of public enterprises of an educational and charitable character. Among such may be mentioned Haverford College, Bryn Mawr College, and the Pennsylvania Hospital, of each of which he is a member of the board of managers.

Although engaged in a number of enterprises of great magnitude, and burdened with a multiplicity of responsible duties, Mr. Hartshorne has found time to indulge in a considerable amount of domestic and



Yours truly
Chas. Hartshorne

foreign travel, having visited Europe in the years 1852, 1868, and 1882.

On the 8th of June, 1859, Mr. Hartshorne was married to Miss Caroline Cope Yarnall, a daughter of Edward Yarnall and a granddaughter of Thomas P. Cope. As a result of this alliance there have been five children,—two sons and three daughters.

The Beaver Meadow Railroad, now known simply as the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, was the first railroad within the limits of Carbon County on which steam was employed as power, although it was built a number of years after the gravity road from the Summit Mines to Mauch Chunk. The Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company was incorporated by act of the Assembly April 13, 1830, with a capital of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars, and was empowered to build a railroad from the Beaver Meadow Coal Mines (in what is now Banks township) to the Lehigh River, at or near Mauch Chunk, a distance, by the windings of the Beaver, Hazel, and Quakake Creeks, and the Lehigh River, of about twenty miles, and, if deemed expedient, to make a railroad from the mines to the Little Schuylkill at such place as might be deemed necessary to make connection with any other road built in that valley. Both of these routes were examined, and that to and along the Lehigh was found to be preferable by reason of the greater facility of passing through a country graded by streams of water, thereby avoiding the necessity of constructing planes and employing stationary engines; also on account of the advantage of markets for coal on the Delaware, to which this route led most directly. The original act authorized the company to extend their road on the Lehigh only to Mauch Chunk, at the head of the canal. A failure to make satisfactory arrangements with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in regard to tolls over their canal prevented the commencement of active operations during the summer of 1830, and at the following session of the General Assembly a supplement to the act of incorporation was passed authorizing an increase of capital to eight hundred thousand dollars, and an extension of the road from Mauch Chunk, a distance by the river of forty-six miles. The books for the subscription to the additional stock were opened at a time when the failure of coal operations had caused a general discouragement in all enterprises of that kind, and before the advantages of railroad transportation had been ascertained by experience. A sufficient sum had been subscribed to have authorized the undertaking, but the board had been too much influenced by the general depression to make the effort. The subscriptions were, therefore, canceled and the principal part of the money repaid to the subscribers. Since that time experience has more accurately determined the expense of transporting coal by railroads, as well as that of constructing them. A new subscription was

commenced in November, 1832, and a sufficient amount of stock was taken to assure the board that there was no longer any reason for apprehending failure. But it was found that the period limited by law in which the work must be completed had so far elapsed that it was deemed inexpedient to progress with the work until an extension of time was procured. Application being made to the Legislature, an act was passed Jan. 29, 1833, granting the privilege of four years more in which to finish the work.¹

Under the provision of the act work was commenced on the road. Canvass White was chief engineer and A. Pardee assistant. After the road was surveyed, and while it was being graded, a difficulty arose between the company and the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company about its location, the managers of the latter insisting that its grade was too low. This trouble culminated in the exercise of a little violence at what is called the Oxbow, where stones were hurled down the bank at the Beaver Meadow Company's laborers. The difficulty was finally settled, and the grade was changed, the road-bed being made higher than was at first intended. The road was finished and opened for transportation in the fall of 1836. The two locomotives put upon the track were called the "S. D. Ingham" and "Elias Ely." In April, 1837, another—the "Quakake"—was added, and in August the "Beaver."

In the mean time, under authority of an act passed Dec. 22, 1836, extending the time of the company for building the road as far as Easton to seven years, that work had been undertaken and the track actually laid to a point opposite Parryville by the close of 1836.

The freshet of 1841 carried away all of the bridges from Weatherly to Parryville, and that part of the road below Mauch Chunk was abandoned, arrangements being made to transfer coal from the Beaver Meadow Railroad to the boats on the canal at that point. Shipment of coal was resumed in August, 1841. In 1849, under the presidency of W. W. Longstreth, the road was relaid with heavy T-rail, the track having previously consisted of timbers with flat or strap-rails. In September, 1860, another heavy flood occurred, which carried away the bridges on Black and Quakake Creeks, and destroyed the car-shops at Weatherly and Penn Haven. The repairs necessary could not be made in time to allow the resumption of business in 1850, but the road was again in readiness for operation on the opening of navigation, in 1851. On the 15th of March, 1853, the company was authorized by the Legislature to take such steps as were necessary to avoid the use of inclined planes. Accordingly a piece of road one and three-quarter miles long, extending from Weatherly in the direction of Hazelton, was purchased from the Hazelton Coal Company. This was graded in 1854-55, and track

¹ The foregoing facts are taken from a report of the president and managers of the company, signed by S. D. Ingham, and published in *Hazard's Register* for April, 1833.

being laid in the latter year, the inclined planes were abandoned on the 14th of August. The grade from Weatherly along Hazel Creek for one and three-quarter miles is one hundred and forty-five feet to the mile. At about the same time this change was made a second track was laid along the Lehigh from Penn Haven to Mauch Chunk.

The Quakake Valley Railroad was completed Aug. 25, 1858, connecting the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad with the Beaver Meadow Railroad.

The Beaver Meadow became a carrying road for all of the coal-fields in its region, and gained rapidly in business. In 1866 it was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad, of which it now formed the Beaver Meadow Division. The presidents of the road from the first to the time of the merger were S. D. Ingham, — Budd, Joseph Pearsohl, J. H. Dulless, — Rowland, and W. W. Longstreth, the latter holding the office until 1866. Capt. George Jenkins was superintendent of transportation; Col. William Lilly, shipping clerk; Morris Hall, treasurer; and James D. Gallop, roadmaster. A. G. Brodhead was appointed superintendent in May, 1850, and held the office until the merger, when he was appointed by the managers of the Lehigh Valley Railroad superintendent of the division thus added to their line, which office he still holds.

The following is a statement of tonnage on the Beaver Meadow Railroad from its commencement, in 1837, to July, 1859, from which time to its merger with the Lehigh Valley, in 1866, its figures cannot be well ascertained:

Year.	Tonnage.
1837.....	33,617
1838.....	54,647
1839.....	79,971
1840.....	123,225
1841 (flood).....	64,641
1842.....	108,171
1843.....	125,456
1844.....	143,363
1845.....	149,000
1846.....	191,380
1847.....	247,500
1848.....	266,188
1849.....	324,048
1850 (flood).....	155,403
1851.....	383,748
1852.....	243,112
1853.....	278,939
1854.....	367,093
1855.....	438,092
1856.....	552,111
1857.....	618,793
1858.....	628,227
1859.....	746,313

The Spring Mountain Coal Company prior to 1858 commenced building a road from their mines to Jeanesville to connect with the Beaver Meadow Railroad at their mines at Lewiston. In August of the year mentioned, this road was purchased by the Lehigh Valley management, who extended it to Yorktown and the German Pennsylvania coal mines, as has heretofore been related. The Tresekow branch was built later. It extends a distance of a little more than seven miles, from Silver Creek to Audenreid.

The Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad.—The first operation made in the Quakake

Valley for a railroad was by the Morris Canal and Banking Company, who by a supplement to their charter were authorized to build a railroad from Black Creek to Quakake Junction, to connect with the Beaver Meadow Railroad. A line was graded about 1837, rails were shipped by canal and slack-water navigation to Parryville, and duly laid. Cars had only been run for a short time, when the company failed. The rails were then taken up and shipped to Pottsville, and about 1840 were used in the construction of a branch road along the Norwegian Creek (now a part of the Philadelphia and Reading line). About 1854 the old road-bed came into the possession or control of the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad Company, and was then known as the Quakake Branch. On April 25, 1857, an act was passed incorporating the Quakake Valley Railroad Company, and authorizing the construction of a railroad "from a point on the Beaver Meadow Railroad to the junction of Quakake and Black Creeks, in Carbon County, and thence in a westwardly direction up the Quakake Valley; thence to connect with the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad, at some point between the Summit Tunnels on the said road, in Rush township, Schuylkill Co." The company was also authorized to buy or lease the "already graded way" of the Quakake Branch of the Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad Company, which was done. The rails were relaid, and the road completed Aug. 25, 1858. An act passed in March of the following year authorized the company to extend their road from Rush township, in Schuylkill County, westerly towards the head-waters of Mahanoy Creek. Two or three years later the company became hedged about with financial difficulties, and the road was sold under mortgage to Judge Asa Packer. Under the authority of an act passed April 8, 1861, the name of the Quakake Valley Railroad was changed to the Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad. The Catawissa, Williamsport and Erie Railroad Company also had some claims on this road, and continued for some time to run trains over it. The Lehigh and Mahanoy Railroad Company extended the road into the Schuylkill, Columbia, and Northumberland region, and continued to operate it until it was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad, in 1866. It is now operated as the Mahanoy Division of that road. The tonnage of this road prior to the merger was as follows: 1863, 9036; 1864, 125,159; 1865, 200,437; 1866, 322,229.

There have been two other railroad enterprises in Carbon County, of which it is worth while to make a mere mention, though neither of them were successful.

The Schuylkill Haven and Lehigh River Railroad Company was incorporated by act of April 19, 1856. Authority was granted for the construction of a road from the borough of Schuylkill Haven, by way of Orwigsburg and Ringgold, to connect with the Lehigh Valley Railroad at or near the mouth of Lizard

Creek. Work was begun on this line and grading was carried on for two or three miles from Lizard Creek, when the rights of the company were purchased by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, who abandoned it.

The Mahoning Railroad Company was incorporated April 11, 1859, and given power to construct a railroad from Tamaqua to the railroad of the Little Schuylkill Navigation Railroad and Coal Company, and thence by any practicable route through Mahoning Valley to any point on the Lehigh Valley Railroad above the Lehigh Water Gap. Grading was commenced at the Lehigh River, near Lizard Creek, and completed for a distance of two or three miles, but the more vigorous action of the Nesquehoning Railroad Company gave that line the advantage of priority of construction, and the Mahoning Railroad project was abandoned. The scheme of building a road along the line chosen in 1859 has been talked of in recent years, and may some time be realized.

CHAPTER III.

CIVIL HISTORY.

Organization of the County—Public Buildings—Care of the Poor.

Civil Divisions prior to 1843.—It will not, we think, prove uninteresting to trace the successive divisions of the territory included in Carbon County. In 1752, when Northampton County was organized, the territory north of the Blue Ridge Mountains, and thirty-six miles in width east and west, was known as Towamensing District. Thus it will be seen that this region, of which Carbon County is a part, contained in the middle of the eighteenth century so little of civilization that it did not attain to the dignity of being named as a township. There was little need for the machinery of law and civil government within this district, and it is not known to have had any other officers than a constable. In September, 1768, this great section of the wilderness portion of Pennsylvania was divided into Penn and Towamensing townships, between which the boundary line was the Lehigh River. At this time (1768) Northampton County embraced all that part of the State west of the east line of Berks County (from which Schuylkill was in part formed) to the Susquehanna River, and all east of that stream to the eastern and northern boundaries of the State.¹

Penn township embraced in this division all of the lands north of the Blue Ridge and west of the Lehigh River. In 1808 this township was divided into East

Penn, West Penn, and Lausanne townships, of which West Penn went to form a portion of Schuylkill County when it was erected in 1811. The territory now constituting Carbon County was thus, in 1808, composed of East Penn and Lausanne on the west side of the river, and Towamensing on the east.

The northern part of Towamensing was cut off and made a separate township, named Tobyhanna, which, upon the erection of Monroe County, formed a part of it. That portion of this township lying between the Lehigh River and Tobyhanna Creek, in 1842, was set off as Penn Forest township, which in 1843 was detached from Monroe to become a part of the new county of Carbon.

The township of Mauch Chunk was taken chiefly from East Penn in 1827, a narrow strip of territory also being added from Lausanne.

Towamensing was divided into two townships in 1841, the southern division receiving the name of Lower Towamensing, while the northern retained the original appellation.

In 1842 Banks township was formed from a portion of Lausanne, and Mahoning from East Penn.

In 1843, when the county was organized, it embraced East Penn, Mauch Chunk, Banks, and Lausanne west of the Lehigh, and Lower Towamensing, Towamensing, and Penn Forest east of the river. Since the county was organized the townships set off have been Paeker, in 1847, and Lehigh, in 1875, from Lausanne; Kidder, in 1849, from Penn Forest; and Franklin, in 1851, from Towamensing.

Erection and Organization of Carbon County.—Lehigh County had been set off from Northampton in 1812, and influenced doubtless by that act, the people in the more northern portion of the valley began to agitate the project of forming another new county as soon as the close of the war of 1812 had allowed their thoughts to subside from military to civil affairs. In the diary of Isaac A. Chapman, who was in this region during the second war with Great Britain (and is spoken of at length in the chapter on Mauch Chunk Borough), under date of Jan. 24, 1816, occurs this entry: "In the afternoon rode to Lehigh to attend a meeting for considering a new county." This only proves that some, at least, of the people were early awake to the desirability of forming a new county, and implies that Lehigh was then, as ever since, ambitious of becoming a seat of justice. The project was soon dropped, as were several others entered upon at different periods.

Following we present three petitions² to the Assembly (numbered 1, 2, and 3), which show that, as is usually the case where similar measures are proposed, there was considerable diversity of opinion as to how the division should be made, some contending for one line, or combination of lines, and some for another:

¹ The great county of Northampton, as above outlined, was lessened by the establishment of Northumberland County in 1772, and the latter was in turn decreased in size by the erection of Luzerne in 1786, and of Schuylkill in 1811.

² Petition No. 1 refers to others which had preceded it, but nothing is now known of them, and it is doubtful if any copies are in existence.

PETITION No. 1.

"To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania:

"The Petition of the Subscribers, Inhabitants of Townships and the western part of Chestnut Hill and Ross Townships, in Northampton County, north of the Blue Mountain, respectfully represents,—

"That the great distance of this portion of the County from the seat of justice at Easton occasions much expense and great inconvenience to your Petitioners, and this expense and inconvenience is becoming more expensive with the increase of Population, business, and improvements north of the blue mountain.

"These disadvantages have heretofore been represented to your Hon. body, and a division of the county so as to remove them has been petitioned for. Your petitioners now trust that these repeated prayers will induce your Hon. body to enact a Law that shall divide this county in such a manner as to give to your petitioners the reasonable accommodation of a Seat of Justice north of the mountain. And your Petitioners beg leave most respectfully to propose that the line of such division should begin at the corner of Schuylkill and Northampton County on the top of the Blue Mountain; thence along the dividing line of said Counties to where it strikes the Northumberland County line; thence along the said line to where it joins the Luzerne County line; thence along the last-mentioned line to where it strikes the Lehigh; thence up the Lehigh to the mouth of Tobyhanna; thence to Muddy Run so as to take in the saw-mill erected thereon; thence (on a line that shall include the western half of Chestnut Hill and Ross townships) to where the road through Smith's Gap in the Blue Mountain strikes the line of Moore township; thence along the summit of the Blue Mountain to the place of beginning. And your petitioners further pray that the seat of justice for the proposed new County be established at Lehigh, the place where the elections for East Penn township are held, which place is for various reasons the most convenient and suitable, and where the County buildings will be erected on the public square in said Town by the voluntary contribution.

"And your Petitioners will ever pray.

George Olwine,
Adam Brown,
George Olwine, Jr.,
George Greensweig,
John Greensweig,
Nicholas Snyder,
John Boyer,
Jacob Snyder,
Henry Blose,
Henry Boyer,
Andreas Ziegenfuss,
George Boyer,
John Golt,
Paul Golt,
Peter Blose,
Jonathan Heller,
David Greensweig, Jr.,
M. G. Christman,
Peter Lettass,
Nicholas George,
Jacob Heath,
John Beltz,
Christopher Corell,
John Smith,
David Smith,
John Zess,
Samuel Richardson,
Jacob Smith,
John Smith, Jr.,
Nicholas Smith,
Simon Engbert,
Adam Engbert,
Conrad Clinetob,
David Christman,
George Clinetob,
Joseph Grable,
George Frever,
Joseph Frever,
David Brutzman,
Philip Frantz,
David Swartz,

Nicholas Berger,
Jost Driesbach,
Peter George,
Anthony Lowyer,
Peter Korr,
Edward Murray,
Henry Barger,
Heinrich Sillfuss,
Jacob Sillfuss,
Heinrich Clinetob,
Andrew T. Boyer,
Jonathan Greensweig,
Linnert Strohl,
John Strohl,
Samuel Bahler,
John Hasleman,
Isaac Hasleman,
Conrad Hasleman,
John Balliet,
Samuel Kline,
John Ziegenfuss,
Michael Olwine,
Jacob Snyder,
John Knitz,
Daniel Schneider,
Peter Snyder,
Barnhart Bauman,
George Kelchner,
John Kurn,
John Kelchner,
Henry Bauman,
John Bauman,
David Stroup,
Nicholas Blose,
Henry Blose,
John Boyer,
Jacob Hasleman,
Jacob Arner,
John Arner,
John Driesbach,
Charles D. Bowman, Jr.,

Samuel Golt,
Daniel Golt,
John Golt,
Jost Driesbach,
Jacob Golt,
George Olwine,
Jacob Yundt,
Wilhelm Remely,
Frederick Scheckler,
John J. Beltz,
Daniel Goss,

John Goss,
John Harkins,
Thomas Vorly,
Jacob Fisher,
John Ruckles,
William Pryor,
Lewis Erke,
Jacob Swenk,
Christian Houpf,
Philip Daubenstein,
Jacob Schwab,"

PETITION No. 2.

"To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in General Assembly met:

"The Petition of the Subscribers, Inhabitants of the County of Northampton,

"Respectfully sheweth, That as a division of the County of Northampton has for some time been contemplated, which probably will ere long be effected, and as various plans have been proposed, we take the liberty to recommend the following limits as the most convenient and suitable, in case a division takes place, to your consideration, namely: to commence at the southwesterly corner of Linn township, where it adjoins Berks County line; thence almost in a northeasterly direction to the road passing through the Wind Gap, to include said Linn, with Heidelberg, part of Lehigh, and a part of Moore township; thence to the blue mountain; thence along the line between Chestnut Hill and Plainfield township to the road in said Gap; thence along the road lately turnpiked, leading to Wilkesbarre, to where it intersects the Luzerne County line; thence along said Luzerne County line to the corner of Northumberland County line; thence along said line to the corner of Berks County line; thence along Berks County line to the place of beginning.

"Thus divided, we conceive will, almost in every respect, be far more convenient and beneficial to the county at large, especially by having the seat of justice north of the Blue Mountain and near the river Lehigh, so as to command the practicable boat and raft navigation thereof, as well as the trade and intercourse of the Susquehanna settlements, by means of the lately-made turnpike from the Susquehanna to the Lehigh, which will likewise be still further extended to Tioga point, being already in great forwardness. Many other advantages will be derived by the aforesaid division, such as the procuring of lumber for buildings, &c., which can be done much cheaper than south of the mountain.

"And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c."

PETITION No. 3.

"To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in General Assembly met:

"The petition of the Subscribers, Inhabitants of the Townships north of the blue mountain, in the county of Northampton, Respectfully sheweth,—

"That from the repeated application for a division of Northampton County having been made for several sessions, made and to say countenanced as just and equitable, we are again encouraged to apply therefor. Two distinct divisions were proposed, which may be designated by a western and northern. The latter, if we are correctly informed, was, in the opinion of and recommended by the Committee chosen thereon at the last session, as the most suitable manner to divide the county. Therefore we most earnestly solicit that the subject may again be taken into consideration. As the chief objections to the northern division arose from (only but a few of) the Inhabitants of Linn and Heidelberg Townships, who were alarmed at the Expense that would accrue as held forth to them in the formation of a new county, as well as the Idea of having to cross the mountain in case the Seat of Justice should be fixed there, we propose the mountain to be the southern line as far as opposite to the main forks of Aquaschicola Creek; thence a northeasterly direction (so as to accommodate the Inhabitants) to Wayne County line; and then of the East, North, and West boundaries, those of the adjoining counties. Thus divided, we are of an opinion will meet with general approbation, especially as the Inconveniences we labor under will be remedied, as well as be the means of promoting the Improvement of the Country, to encourage which we are sensible are the sentiments of the Legislature. It unquestionably will make as respectable and as wealthy a County as several heretofore and of late formed within the State. To enlarge upon the subject we deem at present unnecessary,

being, in our opinion, well known to you. Therefore, relying in your wisdom, we, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c.

John Pryor.
John Hagenbuch.
John Klotz.
Peter Heller.
Michael Harter.
John Kuntz.
John Roth.
Jacob Kister, Jr.
John Fuhr.
John D. Bauman.
Peter Snider.
Nicholas Brink.
Daniel Beck.
Jacob Beck.
Jacob Hartz.
Jacob Fister.
Nicholas Hawk.
Isaac Harleman.
David Harleman.
Solomon Gordon.
Peter Bobst.

Robert McMinn.
Matthias Gangwere.
Andrew Gangwere.
Abraham Klotz.
John Horn.
John Totten.
Samuel Eainsmith.
Daniel Flexer.
John Lantz.
Daniel Ebert.
Bernard Rath.
John Heller.
George Fritz.
Henry Notestein.
Jesse Ziegenfuss.
John Fuhr.
Abraham Miller.
William Andreas.
George Andreas.
Adam Wieder.
Andreas Bush."

The plan finally carried into effect was nearly, if not quite, identical with that proposed in petition No. 2, the suggestion contained in No. 3 regarding the making of the Blue Mountains the southern line of the new county being acted upon.

The act of Assembly decreeing the long-desired establishment of the county was passed March 13, 1843. Its important clause, which prescribed the boundaries of Carbon County, was as follows:

"*Be it enacted*, . . . That all those parts of the counties of Northampton and Monroe, lying within the following bounds, viz.:

"Beginning at the northwest corner of Northampton County; thence southwardly along the said county line till it intersects the northern line of Lehigh County; thence eastwardly along the top of the Blue Mountain to the southwest corner of Monroe County; thence northwardly along the Monroe County line, and continue the same point of compass in a direct line through Tobyhanna township, in Monroe County, to such point as may strike the Luzerne County line; thence westwardly along the Luzerne County line to the place of beginning, shall be, and the same is, according to the foregoing lines, declared to be erected into a separate county, to be called Carbon: Provided, That the territory taken from Monroe County shall only embrace the township of Penn Forest, and that the said township of Penn Forest shall constitute the whole of the territory taken from Monroe County by the provisions of this act."

There was considerable joy manifested over the birth of the new county among the friends of the project at Harrisburg, and, as is customary at the christening of ships when they are launched, a bottle of wine was broken, and many were drunk. The *Daily Chronicle* of Harrisburg contained the following allusion to the merry-making:

"In the afternoon of March 16, according to custom, the friends of a new county, called Carbon, which has

just been erected by the Legislature out of parts of Northampton and Monroe, gave a jollification on champagne and other eteteras, just after dinner today, in commemoration of the happy event, to which, in consideration of their distinguished services in the premises, several members of the Legislature were invited. Now, it happened, when the House met in the afternoon, the first business to be attended to was the creation of another new county (Blair), and the short distance between Mr. Prince's, where the celebration of 'Carbon' was held, and the capitol, where 'Blair' was being made, together with other circumstances, so operated on the minds of some gentlemen, who attended both, that when the latter was attending to they became confused, and thought they were celebrating the former. Half a dozen gentlemen were on the floor at the same time delivering their sentiments in sparkling glee. There was no holding them in their seats. Their ideas seemed to flow and their wits to sparkle so vehemently that to contain themselves was altogether impracticable."

The commissioners appointed to form Carbon County were Charles W. Huggins, of Northumberland; William J. B. Andrus, of Clearfield; and John B. Brodhead, of Pike; and the trustees assigned by the Governor to the delicate duty of choosing the seat of justice were John D. Bowman, Thomas Weiss, John Fatzinger, Abram Shertz, and Samuel Wolf.

The latter concluded their deliberations on Monday, June 19, by selecting the town of Mauch Chunk as the most suitable place for the county-seat, the citizens agreeing to provide the public buildings at their own expense. Immediately after the announcement of the decision cannon were fired, and the people of Mauch Chunk held an informal but enthusiastic jollification.

While the agitation of the county division and county-seat location was going on, a business man of Mauch Chunk, now living, was in Easton, and one day was asked in the presence of several gentlemen who were opposed to the setting off of Carbon, "When you get your own county, and have the seat of justice located at Mauch Chunk, where will you build the addition, to your village which the natural growth will require?" Without a moment's hesitation he replied, "Oh, we'll dig down *one* story and build up *two*." This was precisely the manner in which most of the building since 1843 has been accomplished, and in addition a few houses have been hung up on the sides of the mountains.

After the fire of 1849 had destroyed the public buildings, Lehighton, which had been, as we have shown, an early aspirant for the county-seat location, made a strong endeavor to secure a removal from Mauch Chunk, and in still later years renewed the endeavor. At neither time was her prospect for success very assuring, and her citizens soon abandoned the struggle.

The Public Buildings.—As an inducement to the

location of the county-seat at Mauch Chunk, the people and the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company agreed to provide suitable buildings for a court-house and jail at their own expense. The old stone store building of the company, on the ground where the present court-house stands, served the first of these purposes, and a small structure in the rear was converted into a jail. The buildings and the ground upon which they stood were donated by the company, but not formally deeded to the county until 1846. On the 1st of July the company met and agreed to convey the lots to the county of Carbon, "for the purpose of affording suitable accommodations for the holding and continuance of the seat of justice at Mauch Chunk, and for no other purpose." The deed, signed by Josiah White, Caleb Cope, and James Cox for the company, was dated July 23, 1846. There had been some delay on the part of the donors, and this action was brought about or hastened by the report of the grand inquest in March, 1845, which had urged the importance of speedily securing a perfect title, and suggested the propriety of securing suitable buildings elsewhere if such title was not given.

That the so-called jail was hardly adequate appears from the report of the grand jury to the Court of Quarter Sessions, at its first term, in December, 1843. They said, "The jail of the county may answer for the present for the safe-keeping of prisoners, but we recommend that a yard be immediately enclosed by a stone wall, of sufficient height and strength to prevent any assistance to the prisoners from without."

The buildings donated by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company were to be fitted up to serve their new purpose by the citizens of Mauch Chunk, and it appears that there was considerable delay on their part in carrying out the work that was thought necessary. In their report to the judges, on March 26, 1845, the grand jury said, "We feel it our duty to call the attention of the court to the fact that as yet no provision has been made for the security from fire of the books and papers belonging to the county, and to express the hope that the commissioners will, at as early a period as practicable, take the necessary measures for providing the county with a fire-safe." This had not been provided the following year, and in 1847 it was still lacking, while the suggestion made in 1843, for the building of a stone wall around the jail, had not been carried out. It was, perhaps, as well that no great improvements were made upon the buildings, for they were burned in the disastrous fire of July 15, 1849. As it occurred in the daytime, the records and books were saved.

The first session of the court after the fire was held in August. The grand jury then made the following report:

"The grand jury, at August Sessions now holding at Mauch Chunk, in and for the county of Carbon, in view of the subject presented to them by the court for deliberation, and of their knowledge moving them,

they would respectfully represent to the court that they have visited and examined the offices where the public records are now kept, which offices are in a frame building, they therefore deem them very insecure in case of fire. They have also examined the county buildings that were in a great measure destroyed by the recent conflagration, and are of opinion that the walls now standing are totally unfit for use, with the exception of the jail-yard wall. They would therefore recommend that an alteration be made in the construction of the buildings; that, in order that the records and papers may be secure, they recommend that fire-proof offices be erected on the rear of the lot, and to front on Susquehanna Street, and also that a jail be erected on the rear of the lot, back of the offices, and to connect with them, with a dwelling-house for the sheriff attached, the building to connect with the jail-yard. The jail-yard to remain as it is, with this exception, that the back and end walls of the present jail be removed, which will increase the size of the jail-yard. They also recommend that the court-house be set back from Broadway ten or twelve feet from its present location. All of which they especially recommend to be put under contract immediately, and as the county is suffering severely for want of a jail, they would recommend that the jail be first erected, and with the least possible delay, the buildings to be constructed with a view to the increase of population, and of such materials as the commissioners of the county shall deem most suitable for the several purposes of their erection."

Steps were immediately taken to rebuild the court-house, county offices, and jail on the ground occupied by those which were destroyed. The progress of the work is indicated by the following report, made April 17, 1850:

"To the Honorable Court: The grand jury would respectfully report that they have examined the county offices and jail, and are much gratified to find that the buildings have been put up in so substantial a manner; the records of the county they think perfectly secure from fire, as the offices are, in their opinion, fire-proof. The jail is constructed with a view to convenience, comfort, and security of prisoners; much credit is due the commissioners, both for the plan of the buildings as well as for the energy with which they forwarded their completion. The cells of the jail are of good size, and are kept in good order. The persons who have contracted to build the court-house are at work putting in the foundation, and from the character which they, as well as the commissioners, sustain for energy and perseverance, we feel warranted in anticipating an early completion."

The foundations of the new court-house were ready to receive the brick superstructure in June, 1850. In May, 1852, when the building was nearly completed, the grand inquest in their report to the judges recommended that the walls should be raised five feet higher than the original plan had contemplated. The build-

ing was completed the following year, and has stood without material change or improvement to the present.

The grand jury examining the new jail in March, 1853, reported that they had found it "not safe for the retention of prisoners, and for better security" they suggested "the building of an additional wall outside the western wall, to be three feet in thickness at the bottom and two and one-half feet at the top."

This jail was found a dozen years after it was built to be inadequate for the purpose designed. In 1864, and the following year, the project of building a new one was agitated, and the county commissioners negotiated for the purchase of several lots on Broadway as a site for the proposed structure. Their action was vigorously opposed by the grand jury, which reported to the court at its January session (1865):

"That they have learned with regret that the county commissioners have either purchased or contracted for the purchase of four lots on Broadway Street, in the borough of Mauch Chunk, with the intention to locate and build thereon a new county jail; that they unitedly protest against the said purchase, location, and removal of the jail, in view of the fact that the county owns the rear part of the lot upon whose front the Mauch Chunk Bank building is situated, and which rear parcel of lot is contiguous and adjoining the present jail inclosure; and we protest the more strenuously against such action by the commissioners because the county has been lately, and is at present greatly burdened with extraordinary taxation; and we recommend that the commissioners suspend any further outlays in reference to such removal, and that they make no more outlays at present than are absolutely necessary upon the present jail or the county offices to keep them in safe or good order."

In consequence of this opposition, and in deference to the feeling of the people in general, who considered themselves burdened with taxes, the project was abandoned for the time being, and not revived until late in 1868. On Feb. 17, 1869, the commissioners bought of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company lots Nos. 90, 92, 94, 96, and 98 on the north side of Broadway (a part of the Robert Brown tract) as a site for the new jail. A proposition was made by Charles Mendron and Henry Bowman, early in 1869, to build the jail for sixty-six thousand seven hundred and fifty dollars. This proposition was accepted, and a contract made May 18th. Mendron withdrew on the last of August following, and Bowman later. The latter then carried on the work, on a salary until Feb. 1, 1871, when he made a second contract to complete it for twenty-five thousand five hundred dollars. The payment to the time of making this contract was over one hundred and two thousand dollars, so that the entire cost of the building exceeded one hundred and twenty-seven thousand dollars. The architect of the substantial stone structure

which holds secure the captured criminals of the county was Edward Haviland.

Measures for the Care of the Poor.—Of all the legislation of the commonwealth, none has been more creditable in design than that enacted from time to time for the relief and support of the poor. The poor of the county were taken care of by the individual townships until 1855, when, upon April 26th, an act was passed incorporating the directors of the poor and the House of Employment of Carbon County. This law was left to the acceptance or rejection of the people, to be expressed by their votes, and as the plan to be brought into vogue by its adoption would increase their taxation, the people in a number of the voting districts rejected it. It was on Oct. 9, 1855, that the people went to the polls to vote for or against the establishment of a poor-house. There were majorities for in Mauch Chunk borough, East Mauch Chunk borough, Banks and Lausane townships, and majorities against the new measure in all of the other townships. The people of the latter continued to care for their poor in the old method, while those of the boroughs and townships accepting the new law took measures for carrying out its provisions. On the 20th of October the commissioners named in the act of Assembly, and living in the accepting districts, met at the court-house in Mauch Chunk and resolved to receive proposals for a suitable farm or tract of land to serve as a site for the proposed poor-house. Upon the 15th of the following November they again met, considered several proposals which had been received, and adjourned to visit the localities offered. In December following, having examined all of them, they took their relative merits into consideration, and after rejecting several proposals, decided on accepting the farm of D. J. Labar, 100 acres, at \$1900; the farm of Jacob Cole, 106 acres, at \$1800; and the farm of John Tooiney, 109 acres, at \$1400. Making a total of 315 acres in what is now Lehigh township for the sum of \$5100. To this land a small addition, about fifteen acres, purchased from George Stettler, was made ten years later.

Upon Nov. 13, 1855, R. D. Stiles, J. H. Chapman, and George Kline were elected as the first poor directors, and upon the 23d of December following they appointed Jesse K. Pryor steward, and his wife as matron. They went to the farm in February following.

An estimate was made of the amount required for the farm and house, and it was set at \$23,300. A tax was levied, and \$11,201.40 collected. On Nov. 26, 1856, a plan for the proposed house, which had been prepared by J. H. Chapman, was accepted, and the directors advertised for proposals for building. A temporary building was completed in April, and a few paupers were immediately admitted to it. On May 31, 1856, the proposal of Jacob D. Arner to build the house according to specifications for \$9900 was accepted. The first annual statement showed that the

directors had received \$9809.82, and expended \$8273.16, leaving a balance on hand of \$1536.66, and that the number of paupers in the temporary quarters which had been provided was fifty-four. They were transferred Aug. 1, 1857, to the new building, which was completed at that date. In November following David Petrey and wife were appointed respectively steward and matron, which positions they still hold. The new house answered well the purpose for which it was built, and the condition of the refuge for the poor was maintained at a good standing. The directors were not hampered for want of funds, for in 1861 they had a balance on hand of \$2656.50. The number of inmates of the institution was at a given time in that year ninety-nine, of whom sixty were males and thirty-nine females.

In 1862 it was proposed to unite a portion of the Luzerne County poor districts which had accepted the law of 1855 with the similar districts of Carbon County. On March 8th the directors from the two counties met at the Carbon Poor-house to consider the proposed union. The result of this meeting was the drawing up of a bill establishing a plan for the proposed co-operation, which was placed in the hands of a committee of two (one director from each county), instructed to proceed to Harrisburg and secure its passage by the Legislature. It was passed March 25th as an act to organize "the Middle Coal Field Poor District." This district embraced the townships of Banks, Lansanne, and Mauch Chunk, and the boroughs of Mauch Chunk and East Mauch Chunk, in Carbon County, and now includes also the boroughs of Lansford and Weatherly and Lehigh township, added as they were organized. The divisions of Luzerne County originally embraced in the district were the townships of Hazel and Foster and the borough of Hazelton, and there have been added since, upon their establishment, the boroughs of Freeland and Jeddo.

The poor district of Luzerne County had only been organized by act of May 1, 1861, less than a year before the union with Carbon County was effected. The commissioners appointed were Joseph Greenawalt, of Hazelton, Ralph Tozer, of Hazel township, and Richard Sharp, of Foster township. Their successors, a board of directors elected in October, made the proposition to unite with the Carbon County districts before they had made any definite arrangements for building a poor-house. Arrangements were made adjusting the property proportionally when the Middle Coal Field Poor District was formed, and the districts of Luzerne County paid to the Carbon County authorities four thousand five hundred dollars, when they became the joint beneficiaries with them of the house and farm. An addition, forty by forty feet square, and two stories in height, was erected at the west end of the poor-house. In the fall of 1869, it having become obvious that a hospital was necessary, steps were taken toward establishing

one. A committee was appointed to visit hospitals in several counties of the State, to obtain ideas as to the best plan for building one. A draft embodying the most valuable details was drawn up, and on April 4, 1870, was adopted. Work was immediately commenced in preparation for the foundations, and proposals for building were advertised for, the result of which was that the directors entered into contract with John Fiddler in the sum of fourteen thousand nine hundred and fifty dollars for erecting a three-story structure with Mansard roof, and forty by eighty feet in dimensions. This building was completed in the spring of 1871. The barn upon the poor farm was destroyed by fire on the night of May 10, 1880, and was replaced by a fine structure soon after, at a cost of six thousand dollars. The buildings of the Middle Coal Field Poor District are commodious and well arranged, are heated by steam, and lighted by gas throughout, and are kept in excellent condition. The total receipts during the year 1882 were \$25,924.10, and the expenditures \$21,657.23, of which \$16,599.64 was the cost of maintenance for the year. The whole number of inmates during the year was 314, and the total number of days' support given them was 65,609, the average daily number of inmates being nearly 180. The produce of the farm for 1882 was 150 tons of hay, 957 bushels rye, 136 bushels wheat, 400 bushels corn, 808 bushels oats, 137 bushels buckwheat, 1800 bushels potatoes, 100 bushels beets, 150 bushels turnips, 300 bushels mangel-wurzels, 2500 heads cabbage, 1800 pounds butter. There were raised and slaughtered 4890 pounds of pork and 3700 pounds of beef. The stock on farm Dec. 31, 1882, was 9 horses, 24 cows, 32 calves, 13 yearlings, 2 bulls, 21 shoats, 24 pigs, 8 hogs, and 300 fowls.

The present directors are H. B. Coonham, P. J. Boyle, and Henry Beineman.

CHAPTER IV.

CIVIL LIST.

Roster of Civil Officials of Carbon County and of Representatives in the National and State Legislatures.¹

MEMBERS OF CONGRESS.

1852. Asa Packer.
1854. Asa Packer.
1878. Charles Albright.
1880. Robert Klotz.

SENATORS.

1832. Thomas Craig, Jr.
1869. A. G. Brodhead.
1878. Allen Craig.

¹ For judges of the courts, see next chapter.

MEMBERS OF ASSEMBLY.

1843. John Fatzinger.
 1844. James R. Struthers.
 1846. Peter Bauman, Alexander Lockhart.
 1848-49. Robert Klotz.
 1850-51. William Lilly, Jr.
 1852-53. James R. Struthers.
 1854-55. Thomas Craig, Jr.
 1856. Enos Tolan.
 1857. Charles H. Williams.
 1858. Samuel Balliet.
 1859. Zachariah H. Long.
 1860. William H. Butler.
 1861-62. Thomas Craig, Jr.
 1863-64. Zachariah H. Long.
 1865-67. Allen Craig.
 1868. James Place.
 1869-70. William B. Leonard.
 1871. C. S. Detrick.
 1872. E. T. McDonough.
 1873. William Kistler.
 1874. A. J. Durling.
 1875-76. James A. Harvey.
 1876. J. C. Kramer.
 1878. J. G. Zern, Michael Cassidy.
 1880. Michael Cassidy, J. G. Zern.
 1882. E. H. Snyder, John J. Gallagher.

SHERIFFS.

1843. Charles Snyder.
 1846. John Painter.
 1849. Isaac Ripple.
 1852. John Lentz.
 1855. Francis Stueker.
 1858. Amos Reigel.
 1861. Charles Packer.
 1864. Reuben Ziegenfuss.
 1867. Peter S. Keiser.
 1870. Jacob W. Roudenbush.
 1873. Oliver Brenizer.
 1876. Jacob W. Roudenbush.
 1879. Thomas Koonz.
 1881. Charles W. Lentz.

CORONERS.

1843. Lewis Haney.
 1846. John Horn, Jr.
 1849. William H. Eberle.
 1852. A. G. Brodhead.
 1865. L. D. Knowles.
 1858. S. B. Hutchinson.
 1859-60. Elwin Bauer.
 1863. R. Leonard.
 1864. Solomon Driesbaeh.
 1865. John D. Longshore.
 1866. Horace De Young.
 1867. Elwin Bauer.
 1868. J. C. Kramer.
 1869. Joseph Defretn.

1870-71. John Painter.
 1872. James B. Tweedle.
 1873. John T. Weston.
 1874. J. J. Smyth.
 1875. A. M. Stapp.
 1876-78. P. D. Keiser.
 1879-81. C. W. Lentz.
 1882-83. P. H. Latham.

PROTHONOTARIES.

1843. William H. Brown.
 1846. Charles Snyder.
 1849-52. Dennis Bauman.
 1855. Stephen E. Sites.
 1858. Robert Q. Butler.
 1861. Thomas J. Heberling.
 1864-70. J. H. Siewers.
 1873-76. Thomas Kemerer.
 1879-82. George W. Esser.

REGISTERS AND RECORDERS.

1843. Robert Klotz.
 1846-49. Oliver Musselman.
 1852-55. A. B. Nimson.
 1858. Edward K. Stroh.
 1861-67. A. B. Nimson.
 1869. William Grover.
 1872. Alfred Whittingham.
 1875-78. Bernard Phillips.
 1881. James H. Hendricks.

TREASURERS.

1843. Peter Bauman.
 1845. Abraham Shortz.
 1847. Laurence D. Knowles.
 1849. James R. Struthers.
 1851. James I. Blakeslee.
 1853. A. G. Brodhead.
 1855. Samuel B. Priece.
 1857. Franklin Reed.
 1859. Robert Klotz.
 1861. Conrad Kocher.
 1863. M. W. Roudenbush.
 1865. Patrick Sharkey.
 1867. A. G. Brodhead.
 1869. James Sweeny.
 1871. Edgar Twining.
 1873. William E. Levan.
 1875. Edgar Twining.
 1878. Max Schueibing.
 1881. Douglass McLean.

COMMISSIONERS.

1843. William Kern.
 George H. Dougherty.
 George Belford.
 1844. John D. Bauman.
 John G. Kemerer.
 1845. Jacob Andreas.

1846. Christopher Shores.
Ephraim Balliet.
1847. John Lentz.
1848. John A. Ziegenfuss.
1849. John Horn.
1850. Abraham Shortz.
1851. Charles Gilbert.
1852. William Kern.
1853. James Brodriek.
1854. H. B. Berryhill.
1855. Abraham Hasleman.
1856. Joshua Bullock.
1857. Peter Hartz.
1858. Andrew Grover.
1859. Abraham Shortz.
1860. Enos Koeh.
1861. Daniel Stenler.
1862. Abel Hewitt.
1863. Peter Hartz.
1864. Charles Menden.
1865. William H. Cool.
George Smith.
1866. William Wagner.
1867. John D. Bauman.
1868. B. F. Klippinger.
1869. Charles Murray.
Edward Raber.
1870. Levi Hasleman.
1871. Henry Breneman, Jr.
1872. Samuel Hasleman.
1873. Daniel Kennedy.
1874. Henry Boyer.
Jonah Rieh.
1875. Daniel Rouse.
Henry Boyer.
1878. John J. Gallagher.
1881. Elwin Sensinger.
Samuel Hasleman.
Amos Reigel.

AUDITORS.

1843. Charles Dinkey, Thomas Snyder.
1844. R. D. Stiles, A. B. Nimson.
1845. Nathan Fogley.
1846. John Horn, Reuben Dinkey.
1847. William Lilly, Jr.
1848. Joshua Bullock.
1849. Lewis Haney.
1850. S. B. Price.
1851. Thomas Craig, Jr.
1852. Hiram Wolf.
1853. Tilghman Arner.
1854. Solomon Rinker.
1855. William Lilly, Jr.
1856. Reuben Leh.
1857. James Houston.
1858. George Broden.
1859. Daniel Heberling.
1860. Lafayette Lentz, A. J. Lauderbum.

1861. Samuel Martyn.
1862. C. A. Williams, John Fiddler.
1863. Daniel Stiles, John Ash.
1864. Allen Craig.
1865. George K. McCollum.
1866. Harrison A. Beltz, Lafayette Lentz.
1867. Max. Schneiting.
1868. William M. Jones.
1869. Isaac M. Holcomb.
1870. Joseph Young, Levi Hartz.
1871. D. R. Keller.
1872. Henry G. J. Ruemiller.
1873. Dennis Bauman.
1874. P. D. Keiser, J. B. Longshore.
1875. Samuel Ziegenfuss, Michael McHugh.
1878. Samuel Molzer, D. B. Albright, Paul Kerfer, Jr.
1881. Samuel Ziegenfuss, J. W. Hunter.

DISTRICT ATTORNEYS.

1843-46. James R. Struthers.
1850-55. O. H. Wheeler.
1856. Samuel McLean.
1859 (May). William H. Butler, Allen Craig.
1862-65. W. B. Léonard.
1867-71. E. C. Dimmick.
1874-77. E. R. Siewers.
1880-83. Edward M. Mulhearn.

SURVEYORS.

1850. Henry Boyer, Jr.
1853. S. C. Sites.
1855. Charles H. Nimson.
1859 (January). Thomas L. Foster, Hiram Belford.
1861. Oliver O. Bauman.
1863-64. Edwin Shortz.
1865. R. F. Hofford.
1866. James Harvey.
1867. C. H. Dickerman.
1868. Henry Boyer.
1872. William G. Freyman.
1874. Josiah Xander.
1875. Charles Carroll.
1878. H. B. Salkeld.
1879. Henry Boyer.
1883. Franz Moehl.

SUPERINTENDENTS OF COUNTY SCHOOLS.

1854. J. H. Siewers.
1857. Thomas L. Foster.
1863. R. T. Hofford.
1881 (June). T. M. Balliet.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

(The first record of a justice of the peace for that part of the territory of Northampton County now embraced in Carbon County is found in 1785, when Enoch Beer was commissioned justice for Lehigh

(now Northampton County) and Towamensing townships. In September of that year the county of Northampton was divided into three judicial districts, and the persons whose names are here given held jurisdiction over territory a part of which is now Carbon County. In 1808 the county was again districted and so remained till 1840, when by the new constitution each township became a separate district. The justices of the peace from 1843 will be found in the history of the several townships.)

March 28, 1796. Jacob Kuntz, Lynn and Towamensing.

Jan. 12, 1799. Samuel Everett, Lynn and Towamensing.

Feb. 8, 1799. Frederick Kuntz, Lehigh and Towamensing.

May 14, 1799. John Weiss, Lynn and Penn.

July 22, 1799. Michael Ohl, Lynn and Penn.

Oct. 24, 1807. John Weiss, Lynn and Penn.

Oct. 24, 1807. Daniel Saeger, Lynn and Penn.

Feb. 9, 1809. John Pryor, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

Jan. 6, 1818. John Horn, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

Dec. 5, 1818. George Ziegenfuss, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

March 19, 1819. Jacob Frantz, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

March 29, 1820. Jacob Dinkey, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

May 18, 1821. George Kelchner, District No. 9; Chestnut Hill, Ross, and Towamensing.

Feb. 6, 1822. John Pryor, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

March 2, 1822. Joseph Lester, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

Nov. 26, 1823. John Christman, District No. 10; East Penn and Lausanne.

Dec. 12, 1827. Jefferson Buskirk, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

Feb. 28, 1831. Charles F. Henry, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

Jan. 9, 1828. Isaac T. Dodson, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

January, 1834. N. B. Penrose, District No. 10; East Penn, Lausanne, and Mauch Chunk.

Lehigh became the Third District. In 1836 Monroe County was partly created from Northampton, and that county was attached to the Eleventh District. On April 10, 1844, Carbon County was erected, with Schuylkill and Monroe Counties, into the Twenty-first District, and so remained, until the redistricting of the State by act of Assembly, April 5, 1849, when, with the counties of Monroe, Wayne, and Pike, it became the Twenty-second District. By act of Assembly, April 9, 1874, Carbon and Monroe Counties were erected as the Forty-third District, and so remain.

Judges.—Following is a list of those who have served as president judges of the Carbon County courts:

N. B. Eldred, 1843.

Luther Kidder, October, 1847.

N. B. Eldred, 1849.

N. B. Eldred, October, 1851; resigned spring of 1853.

George R. Barrett, commissioned to fill place till election.

James M. Porter, elected October, 1853; took his seat Dec. 1, 1853; resigned March, 1855.

George R. Barrett, elected October, 1855.

George R. Barrett, elected October, 1865.

Samuel S. Dreher, 1870.

Samuel S. Dreher, 1880.

Associate Judges.—The following have served as associate judges:

Asa Packer, 1843.

Jacob Dinkey, 1843.

Daniel Heberling, 1848.

Isaac T. Dodson, October, 1851.

William H. Cool, October, 1851.

Dennis Bauman, October, 1856.

A. G. Brodhead, October, 1861.

Tilghman Amer, October, 1861.

James Hurton, October, 1866.

Herman Hamburger, October, 1866.

John Leisenring, October, 1871.

James Hurton, October, 1871.

Levi Wentz, October, 1872.

Harry E. Packer, October, 1881.

The first term of court for Carbon County was the December term, 1843. Hon. N. B. Eldred president judge; Asa Packer and Jacob Dinkey, associates. Members of the bar residents of the county were W. H. Butler, James R. Struthers, O. H. Wheeler, and F. J. Osborn.

W. H. Butler was a native of Union County, Pa., and located at Mauch Chunk soon after the county was organized, and practiced in its courts until 1860, when he was elected to the Legislature and served as a member from Lehigh and Carbon Counties during the session of 1861. After the adjournment of the Legislature, the war of the Rebellion having broken out, he joined the City Troop of Philadelphia, and served in it for a year or more. He became a clerk in the surveyor-general's office at Harrisburg in 1863,

CHAPTER V.

THE BENCH AND BAR OF CARBON COUNTY.

Biographical Sketches—The Mollie Maguire Trials.

THE territory now Carbon County was under jurisdiction of the Third Judicial District, composed of Berks, Northampton, Luzerne, and Northumberland, from April 13, 1791, to 1834. Upon the redistricting of the State, April 14, 1834, Berks, Northampton, and

and was killed by a railroad accident on the Pennsylvania Central Railroad in 1865.

James R. Struthers, a native of Scotland, came to this country with his father's family when a child. The father settled in Philadelphia. James R. studied law in Easton in the office of the late Judge Porter. He first practiced at Stroudsburg, and came to Mauch Chunk about 1840 and engaged in teaching school. On the erection of Carbon County he was appointed prosecuting attorney. He was elected to the Legislature in 1845, and again in 1852 and 1853; has frequently changed his locality and business; has resided in Iowa, in Wisconsin, New Jersey, and other places, sometimes following the profession of law, sometimes publishing a newspaper, at others engaged in farming, etc. He is now residing near Wilkesbarre.

O. H. Wheeler, a native of New York State, studied law in Wilkesbarre, located at Mauch Chunk in 1843, and was once or twice elected to the office of prosecuting attorney. Engaging in business outside of his profession, he was unsuccessful, and tried various schemes to retrieve his fortune. He wandered from place to place, and was at last accounts at Bradford, McKean Co., Pa.

H. B. Burnham removed from Carbondale to Mauch Chunk in 1849, and followed the legal profession at that place until 1861, when he entered the army as lieutenant-colonel of volunteers and served with his regiment for a year or more, when he was detailed for service as judge-advocate on court-martial. He was retained in the regular army after the war, and was appointed judge of the Criminal Court of Richmond, Va. After civil government was fully established he was transferred to the military division of the Platte. He resides at Omaha, Neb., as judge-advocate, with rank of colonel on the staff of the commanding-general of that division.

J. H. Siewers was born in the island of St. John, West Indies, and was the son of a Moravian missionary to the negroes of that island. Mr. Siewers was educated at Nazareth, Northampton Co., Pa., receiving a good English, German, and classical education, was also conversant with French and Spanish; engaged in teaching at Wilkesbarre and Kingston; removed to Mauch Chunk in 1843, and for several years followed the profession of teaching; was for several years superintendent of schools for the county; was admitted to the bar in 1846, and practiced successfully until his hearing became impaired so as to interfere with his trial of his cases in court, when he was elected prothonotary and clerk of the courts, which office he held for three terms and then gave his whole attention to the insurance business, in which he had been more or less engaged for several years. He died suddenly of heart-disease in November, 1880.

Milo M. Dimmick, a native of Pike County, Pa., practiced law at Stroudsburg, Monroe Co., many years; was elected to Congress in 1848, and re-elected

in 1850 from the district then composed of Carbon, Monroe, Northampton, Pike, and Wayne Counties. Mr. Dimmick was candidate for president judge in 1852, but was defeated by James M. Porter, of Easton, an independent candidate. In 1853 he removed to Mauch Chunk, and was an active and successful lawyer until near the time of his death, which occurred in November, 1872. At a meeting of the bar of Carbon County November 22d, the following is found in the minutes of that meeting: "Assembled for the first time in the recollection of living members of the bar of Carbon County to commemorate the death of an associate."

Samuel McLane, a native of Carbon County, was educated at Lafayette College, Easton; went to California in 1849; returned about three years later, studied law, and located in Mauch Chunk in 1855; was elected prosecuting attorney in 1856. During the excitement consequent upon the discovery of gold at Pike's Peak he started for that gold-field, subsequently went to Montana, and returned as the first delegate in Congress from that territory. After his term of service in Congress expired he purchased a plantation in Virginia, where he lived until the time of his death, which occurred in 1880.

Thomas L. Foster, a native of Columbia County, Pa., was admitted to the bar in Wilkesbarre, October, 1844, and soon after located in Mauch Chunk; was superintendent of schools for nine years, meantime keeping up the practice of law. On the organization of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk he was elected cashier, and has since devoted his time to the affairs of the bank.

Paul R. Weitzel, a native of Northumberland County, studied law in Easton; was admitted to the bar of Carbon County in 1857, and became a partner of O. H. Wheeler. He resided in Mauch Chunk until 1867, then removed to Williamsport, and was there engaged in the lumber business. In 1871 he removed to Scranton, where he now resides and practices law.

Daniel Kalbfuss, a native of Columbia County, Pa., was admitted to the Carbon County bar in 1859, and soon became distinguished for his eloquence as an advocate. He engaged actively in politics. His style of eloquence making him exceedingly popular as a stump-speaker, his services were called for in every election. He twice stumped the whole State of Pennsylvania, and was frequently called into other States. During the Mollie Maguire trials, in 1875, 1876, and 1877, he took part in the defense of the prisoners with more than his usual zeal. During the latter part of these trials his extravagance of act and speech became noticeable, which increased to absolute mania, necessitating his removal to an asylum in 1880, where he died Feb. 1, 1881.

Charles Albright, a native of Bucks County, Pa., born Dec. 13, 1830, located in Mauch Chunk in 1856, having previously lived for a time in Kansas Terri-

tory and removed on account of the border troubles. On settling in Mauch Chunk he engaged actively in the practice of law, and soon engaged in other business. On the breaking out of the war of the Rebellion he became interested in contracts for army supplies, particularly in the manufacture of shells. In 1862 he entered the army as major of one of the Pennsylvania nine months' regiments (One Hundred and Thirty-second), and was in the battles of Antietam, Fredericksburg, and Chancellorsville. On the expiration of his term of service he again volunteered, and was colonel of the Two Hundred and Second Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, and served until the close of the war, having been promoted to brigadier-general. After the war he resumed the practice of law, continued in the iron business, engaged in mining and preparing slate, manufacture of paint, and mining of coal; takes a lively interest in politics; was elected to Congress as congressman at large, in 1872, on the Republican ticket; was a candidate for Congress in 1878, in the Eleventh District, and was defeated, after a most exciting campaign, by the Hon. Robert Klotz. There were four candidates in the field, Gen. Albright coming out second, ninety-five votes behind the successful candidate. He was also one of the organizers of the Second National Bank, and its president. He took a very active and laborious part for the State in the Mollie Maguire trials. He may be said to have carried on business enough to have filled the time of three men, with the usual results,—a sudden breaking down of health, dying after a few weeks' sickness in September, 1880.

John D. Bertolette, a native of Reading, came to Mauch Chunk and entered the law-office of Charles Albright as a student of law in 1860. On the breaking out of the war he was one of the first to enlist, and was adjutant of the Sixth Regiment Nine Months' Volunteers, Pennsylvania. On the expiration of this term he at once re-enlisted, and served with distinction through the war, becoming adjutant-general with rank of colonel. He was several times severely wounded. After the war was over he resumed the study of law, and was admitted to practice in 1867, and became a partner of his preceptor. He was quartermaster-general on the staff of Governor Hartman. He died of consumption in April, 1881.

Stephen E. Sites, a native of Luzerne County, Pa., taught school in Beaver Meadow and afterward in Nesquehoning; was elected prothonotary in 1855; studied law under the direction of O. H. Wheeler, and was admitted to the bar in 1859, and became a partner of James R. Struthers. The firm was dissolved in 1862. Mr. Sites was engaged in various schemes of speculation, and finally engaged in mercantile business, in which he failed. He left for the West, and when last heard from was located somewhere in Missouri.

W. B. Leonard was born at Hancock, Delaware Co., N. Y. When a child his father's family moved

to Elm Valley, Allegany Co., N. Y., where the boy was brought up to farming. Developing a taste for learning, he began school-teaching at seventeen years of age, teaching winters, attending a term at Alfred Academy (now University), either spring or fall, and working between times on the farm, thus paying his way until he finally graduated from the Alfred University in 1858; taught school the following winter, and then commenced the study of law in the office of Reynolds & Brundridge, at Hornellsville, N. Y., expecting to teach and study alternately. In the summer of 1869 he was invited to become a member of his brother's—Dr. R. Leonard's—family in Mauch Chunk, and pursue the study of law in that place, which he accepted, and entering the office of Struthers & Sites in September, 1859, was admitted to the bar March, 1861. He soon after formed a partnership with H. B. Burnham. Mr. Burnham entering the army left him in charge of the practice. In 1862 he was elected prosecuting attorney, and re-elected in 1865; was elected to the State Legislature to represent the counties of Carbon and Monroe in 1869, and again in 1870. After filling his term of service in the Legislature he attended closely to his profession. He died Jan. 1, 1875, after two days' sickness. He was a man of strict integrity, and enjoyed the confidence of the community to a remarkable degree.

Francis P. Longstreet, a native of Wayne County, Pa., born 1843; died at Lehighton, Carbon Co., Pa., April 4, 1880. He served for a term of nine months in the army; afterwards moved to Erie, where he studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1873. He left Erie on account of failing health, and located at Lehighton in 1876. He engaged in the practice of law, and following it as closely as his health would permit, gained numerous friends, and was highly respected by all who knew him.

H. F. Handy, a native of Broome County, N. Y., was admitted to the bar at Binghamton, N. Y.; removed to Mauch Chunk in 1863; formed a partnership with the late J. H. Simons in 1865. Mr. Simons having been elected prothonotary, Mr. Handy carried on the law business by himself. He removed to the West in 1870, and has since lived in Kansas, New Mexico, and other places. He is now located at Lansing, Mich.

F. A. Doney, a native of Wayne County, Pa., located in Mauch Chunk in 1869. He edited a paper and practiced law for two or three years, then removed to Luzerne County, Pa., and now follows preaching.

John C. Dimmick, son of M. M. Dimmick, a native of Monroe County, Pa., studied law with his father, and was admitted to the bar in October, 1869. He practiced law with his father until the death of the latter, then he formed a partnership with his cousin, E. C. Dimmick. He died January, 1875.

Edward C. Dimmick, a native of Wayne County, Pa., came to Mauch Chunk and studied law with his

uncle, Hon. M. M. Dimmick, and was admitted to the bar in 1865. He was elected prosecuting attorney in 1868, and re-elected in 1871. About 1877 he removed to Scranton, where he now resides.

Jabez Alsom, a native of Easton, Pa., came to Mauch Chunk in 1863; was for a few years clerk in Lehigh Valley Railroad office; subsequently studied law with the late Daniel Kalbfuss, and was admitted to practice in 1870; soon after removed to Hazleton, Luzerne Co., Pa., where he practiced law until the time of his death, which occurred in 1879.

F. J. Osborn and Silas E. Bozzard were residents of this county when it was first organized, and were the members of the bar admitted at the first court. We can learn nothing of their antecedents or subsequent career, except that Bozzard is said to have died several years ago somewhere in Massachusetts. There are others that have lived for a few months or a year within the county and have left without leaving any record behind them. Most of the eminent lawyers of Eastern Pennsylvania have practiced at the Carbon County courts from time to time, and were members of its bar though not residents of the county. The present members of the bar resident within the county are:

Hon. Allen Craig, a native of this county, who studied law with Hon. M. M. Dimmick, and was admitted to the bar in June, 1858; was elected prosecuting attorney in 1859; was elected to the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania in 1865, and re-elected in 1866 and 1867, representing the district composed of the counties of Carbon and Monroe. In 1878 he was elected senator from the district composed of the counties of Carbon, Monroe, and Pike. Mr. Craig is now actively engaged in his profession.

William M. Rapsler, a native of this county, studied law with the Hon. Charles Albright in Mauch Chunk; was admitted to the bar in 1871; located at Lehighton; has represented the county in the Legislature one term, having been elected in 1876; is now residing at Lehighton.

E. M. Matherson, a native of Mauch Chunk, was admitted in 1873; was a student of the late Daniel Kalbfuss; is now prosecuting attorney.

Edward R. Simons studied law with his father, J. H. Simons; was admitted Oct. 21, 1873; has served six years as prosecuting attorney, and is now engaged in law and insurance business.

William G. Fryman was a student of Gen. Charles Albright; was admitted to the bar in 1873, and became a partner of his instructor, the firm continuing until the death of the general.

Frederick Bertolette, a native of Union County, Pa., was a student of John D. Bertolette; admitted to the bar in June, 1874.

James S. Loose was also a student and partner of J. D. Bertolette; admitted to the bar in 1875; is now a partner of Allen Craig.

Joseph Kalbfuss studied law with his brother,

Daniel Kalbfuss; was admitted in October, 1876; is collector of internal revenue.

S. R. Gilham, admitted to the bar June term, 1879; residence and office, Lehighton.

L. H. Barber, formerly principal of Mauch Chunk High School; admitted to the bar January, 1882; was a student of F. Bertolette.

Charles O. Stroh was admitted January, 1883; was a student of Albright & Fryman.

James Kiepes, admitted June, 1883; was a student and is now a partner of J. G. Fryman.

John Kline and William Boyl were both admitted to the bar in 1878, neither of whom are now residents of Carbon County.

Causes Célèbres—The Mollie Maguire Trials.—

In the history of what is judicially known as the Mollie Maguire trials Carbon County occupies a most conspicuous position. It was here the first trial resulting in conviction and execution took place. The evidence elicited on this trial unlocked the mysteries of an organization of criminals, and led to the conviction and execution of upwards of twenty persons charged with murder, the incarceration in the penitentiary of many others, and making great numbers fugitives from justice.

The organization of the "Ancient Order of Hibernians," commonly called "Mollie Maguires," whatever it is or has been elsewhere, in the anthracite coal region of Pennsylvania was an organization for the perpetration of crime and the protection of criminals. At least such was the use made of the organization by those having control of its workings. The members of this society were bound together by oaths, and recognized each other by signs, tokens, and pass-words, and the members were bound under dire penalties to obey the orders of their officers, or carry out the resolutions of their body. They were organized in small local societies, known as "Bodies," presided over by a president, known as "Body Master."

When any member of a "body" had a grievance against any one, he laid the subject before his "body," and they determined whether it was of sufficient importance to come under the control of the "body," and also what measure of redress or vengeance should be resorted to. When the object of vengeance was to be punished by beating or other maltreatment, the members of the "body" were selected to do the job, or members of other "bodies" were solicited to assist or to take the whole matter into their hands when great necessity for secrecy existed, as in cases where burning out or great bodily harm was intended.

In cases where the taking of life was determined on, the intended victim was generally given notice by anonymous letter, or by what was known as the coffin handbill, which consisted in a rude drawing of a coffin with the name of the victim written upon it. This was put upon the door of the objectionable person or his place of business. This was called "giving warn-

ing." When the offending person was a private citizen, or some one whose case was likely to attract but little attention or elicit little inquiry, the victim would be invited to join a social party or other gathering, when some disturbance would take place in which the intended victim would probably not be interested, when some missile would be thrown, or blow struck, as if intended for another, and the object of vengeance more or less injured, all by accident, as would be alleged. Sometimes at one of these gatherings the executioners would be carelessly handling a gun or pistol, when apparently in the most accidental manner the weapon would be discharged, and a person either killed or maimed for life, as had been previously determined, and the victim often persuaded that all was purely accidental. Sometimes a victim was waylaid and injured without any clue as to the perpetrators; or if suspected and arrested, there were always persons ready to prove an *alibi* by swearing that at that particular time the suspected person was at a wake, frolic, wedding, or funeral, miles away. This state of things had long existed prior to the breaking out of the war of the Rebellion, which, by increasing wages, attracted large numbers of working men, laborers, and miners to the anthracite region, and recklessness and lawlessness became the order of the day.

The order for enrollment for the draft excited much uneasiness, and encountered much opposition from most of the laboring class of the mining region, and it became impossible to make enrollments. The first of the noted murders within the territory of Carbon County grew out of the opposition to the draft, and while generally ascribed to the Mollie Maguires, and accomplished mainly through that organization, there were probably many connected with this murder that were not members of that organization. It has also been urged in defense of the society of the "Ancient Order of Hibernians" that the excitement of the war had rendered the organization less particular as to who were admitted to membership, and that desperate and disreputable persons gained admission to and finally control of the order in this county, which could not have happened in more peaceful times. George K. Smith, superintendent and operator of the Audenried Coal-Mines at Audenried, had given the enrolling officers a list of the employes at the mines controlled by him. On the evening of Nov. 5, 1863, Mr. Smith having retired early, Mrs. Smith was called to the door by a knock, when a man asked to see Mr. Smith, saying he had a letter for him. On Mrs. Smith informing the man that Mr. Smith had retired, he remarked that he could as well give her the letter, and as if in the act of drawing a letter from his pocket, a pistol was exploded setting the man's clothing on fire. Immediately the back door of the house was burst in and the house filled with men, and an indiscriminate firing of pistols followed. Mr. Smith and his clerk, aroused by the noise, were soon in the melee, and en-

gaged in a desperate hand-to-hand encounter. When the intruders had departed, Mr. Smith was found shot to death, Mr. Ulrick, his clerk, severely wounded, and the walls of the house perforated in almost every direction, while a trail of blood leading from the house showed the assailants had not escaped without injury. Of the twenty or more persons in the house who were seen by Mr. Ulrick, Mrs. Smith, and other members of the family, not one was recognized, though none were disguised. It was afterwards remembered that the town had been full of strangers on that day, and they had been buying powder freely; in fact, as one of the participants said afterwards, they did not leave behind them a charge of powder that could be got hold of. It was many years before any of the participants in this crime were brought to justice.

On the night of June 11, 1869, Mr. Hendrix, superintendent of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, was brutally beaten in his room at his boarding-house in the village of Clifton. A gang of men, numbering two hundred or more, surrounded the house, broke in the door, entered his room, and but for the interference of his wife would in all probability have taken his life. Mrs. Hendrix, by throwing herself between her husband and his assailants, received many blows intended for him. Mr. Hendrix was beaten with clubs and pistol-butts, besides being kicked and receiving two stabs from a knife, one on the jaw, the other on the shoulder, both undoubtedly intended for his throat. After completing their work on Mr. Hendrix the gang went to the house of Mr. James Harvey, in search of a man against whom they had some grudge or grievance, vowing death to the informer, as they denominated him. This man, by hiding under the bed of Mr. Harvey's children, and Mr. Harvey's earnest declaration that the man had left in the evening, was saved. The party then formed in procession and proceeded to Eckly, Luzerne Co., two miles distant, where lived a Capt. McGinly, against whom there was some complaint.

The captain was a man of spirit, and fearful of an encounter with him, armed with his magazine-rifle, they broke in the door, and, seizing the captain's father, used the old man as a shield to protect them in front while advancing up-stairs to attack the son, the old man meantime begging the son most piteously not to fire, as he would be sure to kill him. The captain was at last reached (not, however, before he got in one shot, which from subsequent signs was not without effect), knocked down, and beaten into insensibility. The party then dispersed, returning to their homes, which were, after many years, learned to have been principally in Audenried and Yorktown, ten miles from the scene of their outrages.

That their coming was known and prepared for was attested by the fact that the house-dog had been killed and Mr. Hendrix's pistols removed from his room by the servants of the house, and all the servants were absent on that evening.

On the evening of Dec. 2, 1871, Morgan Powel, superintendent of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's mines at Summit Hill and vicinity, was murdered at Summit Hill. Between eight and nine o'clock he left the store of Capt. Williamson to visit the office of the company across the street. He saw several men standing in the street, and had passed but a few steps from the store when one of the men stepped in front of him and fired a pistol-shot into his body, inflicting a mortal wound, from which he died two days after. He did not recognize any of the men, but from the size and action of one, he suspected a man with whom he had formerly had some difficulty, who was arrested and put on trial, but was shown to be perfectly innocent, and it remained for several years a mystery who were the actors in that deed of blood.

On the morning of the 3d of September, 1875, was enacted a tragedy that finally led to the discovery, conviction, and execution of the perpetrators of many dark crimes. On that morning as John P. Jones, mine-boss at Lansford, was going to his work, and passing down a path that leads from Storm Hill to the depot at Lansford, in daylight, and in sight of many people employed about the place, he was overtaken by two men, who came running as if in a hurry to reach the train that had just arrived at the depot, and shot down in the most brutal manner. His murderers turned and scrambled up the hill, and, before the witnesses of the deed fully comprehended the affair or had time to organize for pursuit, had gained the covert of the woods and were out of sight. Active pursuit was soon begun, and by noon had terminated in the capture of Michael J. Doyle, Edward Kelly, and James Kerrigan, who were securely lodged in jail at Mauch Chunk that evening. Doyle and Kelly were recognized as the men who did the shooting of Jones, and Kerrigan as the man that had been in company with them the day before, under pretense of looking for work, taking in the situation, and becoming familiar with the appearance of Jones. When captured Kerrigan was supplying Doyle and Kelly with refreshments in the woods near Tamaqua. With them was captured the celebrated black pistol known as the "Roarity Pistol." This pistol was highly esteemed, and called by the Mollies "the lucky pistol," and had been used by them in a number of murders, among them that of Morgan Powel, Policeman Yost, and others. It was a heavy weapon, of large calibre, said never to miss fire; indeed, in the Mollies' estimation, "just the thing for a *clane job*."

The prisoners, Doyle and Kelly, were found to be from Mount Latta, Schuylkill Co., and Kerrigan was the body-master of Tamaqua Lodge of Mollies. This arrest was one of the greatest importance, not only to Carbon County, but to the whole anthracite coal-field. It was the first time that perpetrators of crime by the Mollie Maguire organization had been arrested with a fair chance of their being convicted. The

Mollies, emboldened by a long course of crime, and easy escape from punishment by reason of their ability to intimidate witnesses and overawe juries, as well as their facilities for procuring false witnesses in their defense, had become reckless and had exposed themselves to unusual danger. But this did not discourage the Mollies or prevent their making desperate exertions to defend their comrades. Money was speedily raised for the employment of counsel, and some of the best lawyers of the country were retained for their defense, and when the prisoners were arraigned at the October term of Carbon County Court, John W. Ryan, Linn Bartholomew, and James B. Riley, of Schuylkill Courts, and Daniel Kalbfuss and Edward Mulhearn appeared in their behalf. To meet this formidable array of legal talent the Coal and Railroad Companies authorized their counsel to assist District Attorney E. R. Siewers in the prosecution, and F. W. Hughes for the Reading Railroad, Charles Albright for the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company, and Allen Craig for the Lehigh Valley Railroad appeared in behalf of the people. At the October term, on motion of the defendants, who took technical objections to the array of jurors, the case went over to the January term. Accordingly, on the 18th of January, 1876, was began the most important criminal trial that has ever occurred in the State of Pennsylvania. It is not necessary here to detail all the incidents of this trial. They have been fairly depicted by F. P. Dewees, in a book entitled "The Molly Maguires," published by Lippincott & Co., Philadelphia, 1877, and an interesting book by Allan Pinkerton, entitled "The Molly Maguire," in which the detective gives a full and interesting account of the doings of the noted Detective McParlan, published by Carlton & Co., New York, 1877.

During the trial Mauch Chunk was the scene of great anxiety. The Mollies were out in great force. Alexander Campbell, body-master of Summit Hill, who had procured the assassination of Jones, was on hand with a trusty band of lieutenants. Jerry Kane, of Mount Latta, who had furnished the men for the job, was also on hand, mysteriously keeping his room at the Broadway Hotel, seeing no one except by special announcement, and then but one at a time. John Slatterly, of Tuscarora, ex-postmaster and late candidate for associate judge of Schuylkill, dignified and serene, appeared to almost give respectability to the motley rabble of the more plebeian sympathizers with the prisoners. Insinuations were freely given out "that it would not be well for witnesses to be too hard on the prisoners," and any jury that rendered a verdict of guilty would henceforth be marked men. The most openly active of all the apparent friends of the prisoners was a red-haired, rough-looking, hard-drinking, reckless representative from Shenandoah. Very popular among his acquaintances, and appearing to have the whole outside manipulation of the defense in his hands. He was suspected and closely

watched by the local police as a man capable of any desperate act, even to heading an attack upon court and officers for the purpose of rescuing the prisoners. He was known to the Mollies as James McKenna, but to Capt. Linden, chief of the Coal and Iron Police, he was "James McParlan, the detective." He had been among the Mollie Maguires, in the employ of Pinkerton, for three years, and knew all the inside workings of the organization, and, being fully trusted by all of them, was admitted to all their councils, even to the consultations of their attorneys. The prisoners had pleaded "not guilty," and demanded separate trials, and the commonwealth chose to try Michael J. Doyle, but Kerrigan and Kelly were always present for purposes of identification. As the trial progressed, and the commonwealth developed their chain of evidence, and link by link wound it more and more tightly around the prisoner, all the Mollies became uneasy and sullen. Their acute attorneys were not long in discovering that some one was divulging all their plans. But where was the leak? No one suspected McKenna. Was it one of the prisoners not on trial, and, if so, whom so likely as Kerrigan? He soon saw that he was suspected and shunned. He saw also the enormous expense the trial of Doyle was entailing upon the organization, and where was the money to come from for his defense? Moreover, conversation between himself and Doyle in regard to the plans and witnesses to prove an alibi in his case had been overheard and detailed. His cowardly soul, that had concocted, commanded, and assisted in the perpetration of many crimes, trembled at the sight of the rope he saw was prepared for Doyle, and was about to reach him. He informed the district attorney that he wished to see him to make a confession. In the language of the order of which he was an honored member, he became a *squealer*. The commonwealth having completed their testimony, and being informed of all the plans of the defense, had made their case so strong by tracing Doyle's course almost step by step from the time he left Mount Laffa until he was arrested near Tamaqua, that no room was left for the carefully-prepared alibi, and the witnesses were sent home, and the case left to the jury on the evidence of the commonwealth. The arguments of the lawyers on both sides were long, learned, and able. For the defense one would suppose little could be said. Yet the speech of Mr. Bartholomew was one of the most ingenious and incisive arguments ever presented to a jury by an attorney who had an up-hill case, and the argument of Kalbfuss abounded in passages that for impassioned eloquence has few equals. The Mollies present were so carried away that their cheering had to be suppressed by the court. And as he described in his most burning words what he denounced as a "most hideous crime," the corporation sending their attorneys to push on the prosecution, one enthusiastic Mollie so far forgot himself as to exclaim at the top of his voice, "That's right; give it to them, Dan."

We will not describe the arguments of the attorneys for the commonwealth further than to say that they were like the men,—earnest, learned, precise, and eloquent. One incident must, however, not be omitted. Kerrigan, having "squealed," had put into the hands of the prosecution all the minute details of the proceedings connected with the killing of Jones. Mr. Hughes therefore, in his argument, gave a detailed account of the whole affair to the jury, calling it the theory of the commonwealth. Many of the Mollies present were shadowed by detectives for the purpose of observing its effect upon them. Alexander Campbell, in particular, and Jerry Kane were thus attended to. Campbell stood it like a Stoic, the only emotion being his deep attention and an occasional spasmodic twisting of his black moustache. Not so with Jerry Kane. As Mr. Hughes described the message sent by Campbell to Kane, Kane's selecting and instructing the men, his directing them to rendezvous at Carroll's in Tamaqua, the sending out for Kerrigan, his joining them, and conducting them to Campbell's at Storm Hill, Campbell's taking them to another house at Summit Hill to lodge, etc., Kane turned pale, then red, then white. Mr. Hughes' speech was hardly concluded before Kane left the house, returned to Mount Laffa, and next day left the country, and the most diligent and persistent search has failed to strike his trail. The charge of Judge Dreher was cool, precise, and direct. The jury retired, and, after a few hours' deliberation, not that there was any doubt in their minds, but because they considered the magnitude of the case demanded it, returned a verdict of "Guilty of murder in the first degree."

Thus the first conviction for nearly one hundred murders by this Mollie Maguire organization, in various counties of the coal regions, was consummated, an informer, in the person of Kerrigan, obtained, and the material furnished to crush this nefarious organization, we hope, forever. The verdict was rendered February 1st, and on February 4th, Alexander Campbell, from facts elicited during Doyle's trial, and information obtained from Kerrigan, was arrested and lodged in Mauch Chunk jail, just as he was making arrangements to take a journey for his health. On the same day James Roarity, James Carroll, Hugh McGeehan, James Boyle, and Thomas Duffy were arrested, and taken together to Pottsville, and placed in jail for the murder of Policeman Yost, of Tamaqua, on the morning of July 6, 1875. Most of these men were residents of Carbon County, and had murdered the policeman at the request of James Kerrigan, of Tamaqua. These arrests, and the knowledge that Kerrigan had turned informer and McKenna (McParlan) was suspected of being a spy, produced great consternation among the Mollies throughout the whole region.

Edward Kelly was brought to trial for the murder of John P. Jones, March 27, 1876, the same counsel appearing on the part of the commonwealth as in the Doyle trial. On the part of the defense, Hon. Linn

Bartholomew, Daniel Kalbfuss, Gen. John D. Bertolette, and Edward Mulhearn. The evidence was a repetition of that in the Doyle case. Much excitement was manifest, as it was expected that Kerrigan would be put on the stand as a witness, and all were anxious to know how far his disclosures would go, and whom he would implicate in the many crimes he was notoriously cognizant of, but the commonwealth had more than enough without, and the commonwealth did not choose to give the defense a chance to ventilate the character of Kerrigan and thus prejudice their case before the jury. The defense did not offer any testimony, and the case, like that of Doyle, went to the jury on the evidence of the commonwealth. There was great effort on the part of the attorneys for the defense to create sympathy for Kelly on account of his youth, he being but nineteen years old, the fact that his father had fallen a victim to a coal-mine accident a few days after his son's arrest, and the heart-broken condition of his widowed mother, who clung to her son in his deplorable condition; but the use made of the widow of John P. Jones and his three orphaned children by the attorneys for the commonwealth was a fair offset to all their best efforts. The trial lasted ten days, and, like that of Doyle, resulted in a verdict of guilty. The usual motions for arrest of judgment, granting of new trial, etc., having been disposed of negatively, both were sentenced by Judge Dreher to death by hanging, and Governor John F. Hartranft issued death-warrants, ordering the execution of Doyle on the 3d and Kelly on the 4th of May. This prompt action of the Governor, who, they claimed, they had elected, and that two could be hung for one murder, was a new revelation to the Mollies, and was most vehemently discussed by the men of Mollie proclivities.

But greater surprises were in store for them. Alexander Campbell was arraigned for trial for the murder of John P. Jones, June 20, 1876, the execution of Doyle and Kelly in the mean time having been stayed by appeal to the Supreme Court on writs of error. It was not claimed that Campbell was present and aided in the killing of Jones, but had procured the killing by others. Campbell was justly regarded by the authorities as one of the most dangerous men in the organization. Smart, ambitious, vindictive, revengeful, and unscrupulous, possessed of considerable means, cool and determined in his purposes, he had ruled the members of his division with a strong hand for years. He had for counsel E. T. Fox, of Easton, David Kalbfuss, and E. Mulhearn.

The Mollie Maguires made a desperate effort in this trial to break down the evidence of Jimmy Kerrigan, the "squealer," and James McParlan, the detective, who had been used in the trials of the Yost murderers, at Pottsville, in May. One of the jurors sickened and died before the case was ended, so the case of Campbell was the third trial of a Mollie for murder. On the question of admitting the evidence of Kerrigan,

the squealer, some of the sharpest tilts between attorneys that were ever witnessed at this bar took place, Mr. Fox depicting the enormity of admitting the evidence of an accomplice and self-confessed murderer against a man on trial for his life, and Mr. Hughes replying by depicting in the most forceful manner the terrors engendered by the heinous crimes perpetrated by the accused and his co-conspirators, the "wails of widows and the cries of orphans, made such by the sudden taking off of husbands and fathers by the command of this horrible society," maintaining that the admission of the testimony was right in law and fully justified in the discretion of the court. The evidence was admitted, and it was clearly proven by both Kerrigan and McParlan that the murder of Jones was the carrying out of a bargain between Kerrigan and Campbell in consideration for the killing of policeman Yost.

Campbell was found by the jury guilty of murder in the first degree, to the utter discomfiture of the Mollies, who, it appears, first realized that "an accomplice before the fact" is equally guilty with the active agents. Soon after this trial a number of the witnesses for the defense were arrested and bound over on charge of perjury, thus showing that it was no longer safe to swear to anything this organization dictated regardless of truth. At the same time the trials were going on in Carbon County the perpetrators of similar crimes in Schuylkill were being arrested and their trials pressed with all possible speed, and as the commonwealth had now testimony that could not be shaken by all the desperate attempts of perjured witnesses, conviction followed every trial, "squealers" were multiplied, and the perpetrators of almost forgotten crimes were being arrested. At the October term (1876) of Carbon County Court, District Attorney Seiwerts called up the cases of John Donahue, Thomas P. Fisher, Patrick McKenna, and Alexander Campbell, charged with the murder of Morgan Powell. Cornelius McHugh and Charles Mulhearn had been arrested for the same crime, but showing "squealing" propensities, were reserved as witnesses. The prisoners demanded separate trials, and John Donahue was selected by the commonwealth. So demoralized were the Mollies that no attorneys were retained for him, and the court appointed W. M. Rapsher, Fredrick Bertolette, Peter J. Michener, and James L. Loose, Esqs., for his defense; but no skill could save him. It was clearly proven that on the request of Alexander Campbell, with a promise of one hundred dollars for the job, he selected his men at Tuscarora, and, heading the gang, went to Tamaqua, where they met Cornelius McHugh, who piloted them to Summit Hill, to a place designated by Campbell, when, meeting Fisher and McKenna, they proceeded to near the store of Williamson, where Powell was shot by Donahue, as has been previously narrated. Donahue was a hardened old sinner, having been guilty of several murders, of which he was wont to

boast to his companions, but was always especially proud of the shooting of Morgan Powel. On this trial Charles Mulhearn was produced as a witness. He was not a favorable specimen of the *genus* Mollie, but, as some one has denominated him, "the dirtiest dog in the pack." He told his story with apparent frankness, and detailed his life of crime with a smile of triumph, especially when depicting the sufferings of such victims of his brutality as Mr. Hendrix and Capt. McGinly. Donahue was convicted and sentenced. At the January term of court, 1877, Alexander Campbell, under sentence of death for the murder of John P. Jones, and in whose case an appeal had been taken to the Supreme Court, was tried for the murder of Morgan Powel, and again convicted. On receiving his sentence he smilingly inquired if he would have to be hung twice. Thomas P. Fisher and Patrick McKenna were tried together. The evidence against the two was about the same. Both had been at the rendezvous and met Donahue and his men when McLugh piloted them from Tamaqua; had taken charge of them, and conducted them to the place of the killing, and while waiting for their victim told their grievance against Powel, which was that he had refused to give Alexander Campbell a good place in the mines, and did not give Irishmen as good chance as he did the English or Welsh; they both stood by and saw the shooting, and assisted in the escape of the assassins. The jury found Fisher guilty of murder in the first degree, and McKenna guilty in the second degree. John J. Slaterly, of Tuscarora, who had been a witness on the first trial of Campbell, now appeared as a "squealer," having had some sad experience in the Schuylkill County courts, and turned informer to avoid a long session in the penitentiary. The workings of the Mollie Maguire organization, as given by him, are too long for insertion here, but may be found in Mr. Dewees' book, before referred to.

The defense of Doyle, Kelly, and Campbell having exhausted all legal means in their behalf, the three, with John Donahue, were executed together by Sheriff Raudenbush, in June, 1877.

On the same day six were executed at Pottsville. Two of the accessories before the fact to the killing of Morgan Powel were tried at Mauch Chunk for murder, and convicted of murder in the second degree. One had taken the message to John Donahue from Tamaqua to Tuscarora informing him that Campbell wanted men sent to do the murder, and the other had been selected as one of the men to go with Donahue, but failed to meet him at Tamaqua, though he was at the place ten minutes after the party had left. They, with McKenna, were sent to the penitentiary, McKenna for nine years, the others four and five years. This was not the end of Mollie trials. Several participants in the murder of George K. Smith had been denounced by the "squealers" and indicted, but most of them were fugitives from justice. One of them,

McDaniels, known as the "hairy man," was traced to Wisconsin, arrested, and brought to Mauch Chunk, tried, convicted, and hanged. He had been concerned in a murder in Schuylkill County, the more guilty of the party having escaped to Canada. The "hairy man" informed on them, and one at least was returned from Canada, and tried at Pottsville, convicted, and executed, McDaniels being the principal witness after he had been convicted in Carbon County. William Sharp, another accused of the Smith murder, was arrested and tried, principally on evidence of informers, to whom he had, as they alleged, made confessions. These two were executed at the same time. Fisher had been already hanged, after most persistent efforts by his counsel and friends to obtain a commutation of sentence.

The members of the Mollie Maguire organization having been denounced and excommunicated by the Roman Catholic Church, and the branches of the order in the counties where trials and convictions have taken place having been suspended by the Ancient Order of Hibernians of Pennsylvania, it is hoped that this power for mischief is gone forever.

CHAPTER VI.

MEDICAL HISTORY OF CARBON COUNTY—BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.¹

No physician resided within the limits of Carbon County previous to the mining of coal and the improvement of the Lehigh River for the purpose of conveying it to market.

Benjamin Rush McConnell, M.D., a native of Philadelphia and a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania, was probably the first regular physician to locate in the county. He located at Mauch Chunk, as the physician of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, about 1824, and lived there until 1840, practicing his profession and also engaged in mercantile pursuits for a part of the time; then removed to Summit Hill, where he continued to practice as the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's physician for many years. He died at Summit Hill, in 1861.

Dr. John D. Thompson, a native of Menden, N. J., located at Weissport in 1826. He was for a long time the only physician in the lower part of the county. He removed to Mauch Chunk in 1840, where he continued to reside and practice until his death, which occurred from cholera in 1854.

Rensselaer Leonard, M.D., was born April 12, 1821, at Hancock, Delaware Co., N. Y. In 1837 he removed with his father's family to Elm Valley, near Wellsville, Allegany Co., N. Y., and in 1841 com-

¹ By Dr. R. Leonard, of Mauch Chunk.

menced the study of medicine in the office of Dr. G. B. Jones, of Wellsville, and graduated from the Castleton Medical College in Vermont, Nov. 24, 1845, part of the last year's study having been in the office of J. R. Hartshorn, M.D., at Alfred Centre. After graduating in medicine he practiced for a time with Dr. Jones, in Wellsville, and then traveled for about one year, giving popular lectures on anatomy and physiology, illustrating the subject with a manikin.

Acquaintances formed while traveling induced him to locate in the anthracite coal region, and in December, 1847, he removed to Beaver Meadow and became the assistant of Dr. A. B. Longshore, who had the contract of attending the families of the employes at the coal-mines of the region, and also the people employed by the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company in operating their road and in their shops at Weatherly. He remained in the employ of Dr. Longshore until the great freshet of September, 1850, which nearly destroyed the Beaver Meadow Railroad, and so injured the mines as to suspend all operations for six months or more. Most of the men and many whole families seeking employment and homes elsewhere, the doctor joined in the general exodus, and located at Llewellyn, Schuylkill Co., as physician for several of the mining villages in that neighborhood. In 1852, Dr. Longshore removing from Beaver Meadow to Hazleton, Dr. Leonard took his place at Beaver Meadow, where he practiced until the fall of 1854, when two of the physicians of Mauch Chunk, Drs. Thompson and Righter, having died during the cholera epidemic of that year, he removed to Mauch Chunk.

Dr. Leonard takes a deep interest in all societies and associations for the promotion of the interests and efficiency of the medical profession, and has had many of their honors conferred upon him. He is now (1884) a member and president of the Carbon County Medical Society; also president of the Lehigh Valley Medical Association, a member of the Pennsylvania State Medical Society, and one of the censors of the Sixth Medical District of the State, a member of the National Medical Association of the United States, and one of the consulting surgeons to St. Luke's Hospital, at Bethlehem, and one of the pension surgeons of Carbon County. The doctor has always been a decided politician, and was elected associate judge by the Democratic party in 1876, served five years, and declined being a candidate in 1881, giving way for the Hon. Harry E. Packer.

The doctor is the seventh in descent from John Leonard, one of the first settlers of Springfield, Mass., the family having a record of residence in that town since 1636. Among other relics of the family the doctor has the military stock, with its silver buckles, worn by his great-grandfather, Col. David Leonard, during the Revolutionary war. The doctor married, January, 1849, Sarah S., oldest daughter of Dr. E. L. Boyd, of Wilkesbarre.

Philip DeYoung, a native of Berks County, a graduate from the University of Pennsylvania, located in Mauch Chunk in 1836, and opened the first drug-store in the county. He practiced medicine and surgery for several years, then removed to Philadelphia in 1844, where he followed his profession until his death, which occurred in 1880.

Thomas Drake, M.D., a native of Wilkesbarre, Pa., located at Mauch Chunk in 1845, residing there for about two years, when his health failing he returned to Wilkesbarre, where he died about 1850. He was a man of much ability, varied learning, and a good surgeon.

Ludwig I. Flentje, M.D., a native of Germany, located in Mauch Chunk in 1847, as physician, surgeon, and apothecary, making diseases and operations upon the eye a specialty. He was a man of high culture, varied learning, and fine musical talent. He died in 1882 of cancer of the tongue.

W. W. Righter, M.D., studied in the office of his uncle, the late Dr. Willson, of Berwick, Pa., and after graduating practiced successfully in Berwick for several years. Removed to Mauch Chunk in 1850. Died of cholera during an epidemic of that disease in the summer of 1854. He was a popular and skillful physician and surgeon, and a man of fine social qualities.

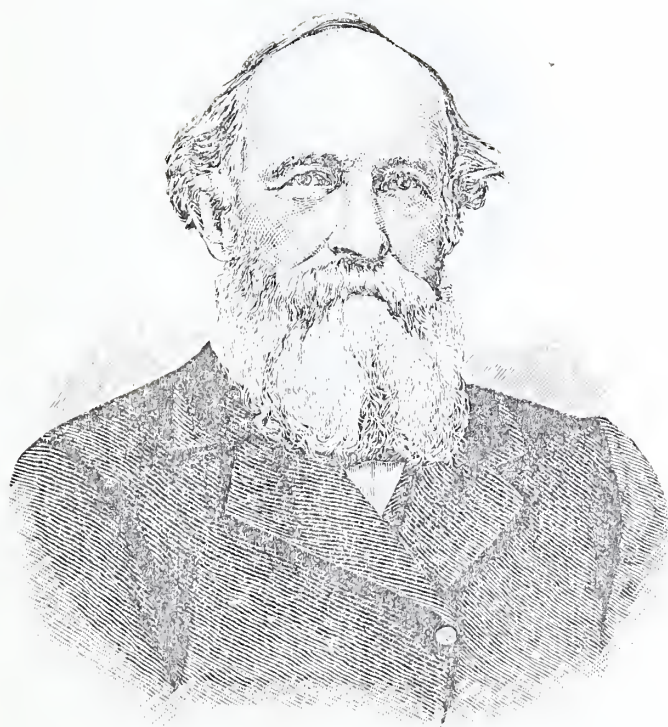
George W. Masser, M.D., native of Northumberland County, Pa., located in Mauch Chunk in 1844, purchasing the drug-store and practice of Dr. DeYoung. He removed to Scranton in 1854, where he resided until his death, which occurred in 1869. He served for a time as volunteer surgeon in the army during the war of the Rebellion.

Dr. A. I. Bross removed from Berwick, Pa., to Mauch Chunk in 1854. His health failing, he returned to Berwick, and died of consumption in 1857.

Richard Fields, a native of Yorkshire, England, studied in Edinburgh, Scotland, emigrated to this country, and settled in Mauch Chunk in 1847, where he practiced until 1853, when he returned to England, and soon after emigrated to Australia, where he died in 1859 or 1860.

H. R. Linderman, M.D., a native of Pike County, Pa., located in Nesquehoning in 1851, and practiced there till 1853, when, receiving the appointment of clerk in the mint, he removed to Philadelphia. He never practiced medicine afterwards, except to volunteer his services to Mauch Chunk during the cholera epidemic of 1854. All the resident physicians except Dr. J. B. Linderman, his brother, being stricken and dying of the disease, he was excused from his duties at the mint, and rendered very efficient and acceptable services to the afflicted of the stricken town. He became general superintendent or director of all the mints. He died in Washington, D. C., of Bright's disease of the kidneys.

Dr. Bolles located in Beaver Meadow about 1836; removed to Tunkhannock about 1840, and died several



R. Leonard Esq



J. G. Leno

years ago. He was succeeded at Beaver Meadow by Dr. R. M. Stanbury, who remained there until 1846. He subsequently went to California, where he died. His successor at Beaver Meadow was A. B. Loughran, M.D., a native of Luzerne County, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1846. He attended all the men and families by subscription or monthly payments, being employed by the operators of the Beaver Meadow mines and Beaver Meadow Railroad, also the employees in the shops at Weatherly and the mines at Jeanesville and Colerain. He resided in Beaver Meadow until 1852, when he moved to Hazleton, where he died in 1875. He was a man of great industry, and had much experience in treating diseases and accidents peculiar to mining and the operating of railroads, and treated them with great skill and success.

A. Zeigenfuss, M.D., a native of Montgomery County, Pa.; graduated at Jefferson Medical College, came to Carbon County about 1855, and located at Buck Mountain, as assistant to Dr. D. K. Shoemaker, physician in charge of the Buck Mountain Coal Company's mines; practiced with Dr. Shoemaker for three or four years, then removed to Jeanesville, and was assistant to Dr. Redfield, who had charge of the Jeanesville and Audenried mines. Dr. Shoemaker removing to Mauch Chunk in 1859, Dr. Zeigenfuss took his place as physician for the mines, and retained the position until his death, which occurred in 1869.

Michael Thompson, M.D., a native of England, came to America with his father when young; was first a mechanic; afterwards studied medicine, graduating at the Jefferson Medical College in 1861; soon after entered the army as assistant surgeon of volunteers; resigned his commission, and settled at Summit Hill, Carbon Co., in 1863, where he had an extensive practice until his last sickness and death, in 1876.

Dr. George J. Kost, a native of Germany, located for the practice of medicine at Lehigh Gap in 1841; removed to Weissport in 1858, where he died in 1866. He was a man of great activity, and enjoyed an extensive practice.

J. G. Ohl, M.D., a native of Columbia County, Pa.; graduated at Jefferson Medical College in 1855, and immediately afterwards located at Summit Hill, and soon obtained an extensive practice. He died in 1863.

Thomas Higgins, M.D., a native of Northumberland County, Pa.; graduated from one of the Philadelphia medical colleges, and located at Nesquehoning in 1847. He removed from there to Tamaqua, in Schuylkill County, in 1850, where he died in 1868.

Horace D. Young, M.D., a native of Northampton County, Pa.; graduated from Pennsylvania Medical College in 1861; soon after located at Goulsborough for one year; then entered the army as volunteer surgeon, and served through Pope's Virginia campaign, and also at Antietam. He left the army, and settled in Mauch Chunk in 1863, where he soon secured a

large practice, which he retained until the time of his death, which occurred suddenly by apoplexy, in May, 1882.

O. A. Rives, M.D., a native of Chatham County, N. C.; graduated from the New Orleans School of Medicine in 1861; located at Parryville, in this county, in 1871; removed to Nesquehoning in 1873. His health failing, he removed from the county in 1882, and died in 1883.

Flemming Webster, M.D., a native of Lycoming County, Pa.; graduated from the Albany Medical College, New York, in 1856. He located at Weatherly in 1859 (the first physician resident in that place), where he practiced until 1869, when he removed, gave up practice, and, leading an irregular life, died in 1882.

Dr. N. G. Warbus, a native of Easton, Pa., located at Rockport as physician for the Buck Mountain Coal Company in 1848. He retired from practice in 1851, and for two or three years kept the Rockport Hotel, then removed to Hazleton, and in 1854 removed to Oregon, and subsequently to Washington Territory, where he died several years ago.

Anthony Dimmick, M.D., graduated from the Jefferson Medical College in 1861; located at Audenried as physician for the mines of Audenried, Yorktown, etc., employing one or more assistants for several years. He died of pneumonia in 1880.

There are a number of physicians, now dead, who have practiced much in this county, of whose antecedents or subsequent career but little can now be learned, among them Dr. Jackson, who practiced in Mauch Chunk in 1836 and 1837, removed to Wilkesbarre, and from there to Sullivan County. He has been dead many years.

Dr. McConalogue, a native of Ireland, came to Summit Hill about 1850; died in 1875.

Dr. Jacob G. Zern is a descendant, in the fifth generation, of Adam Zern, who emigrated from Germany at an early day, and settled in Montgomery County, Pa., where he became one of the pioneers of that now populous and wealthy county. The line of descent is Adam¹, Abraham², Abraham³, Jacob⁴, and Jacob G. Zern⁵. His parents are Jacob and Sophia (Gilbert) Zern, of Montgomery County. The former has been an active minister of the Evangelical Association for over a quarter of a century, and is well known throughout the eastern section of Pennsylvania as a man of piety and a useful and valuable minister of Christ.

Dr. Zern was born in New Hanover township, Montgomery Co., Pa., Feb. 24, 1845. The earlier years of his life were passed in farming pursuits, during which time he also attended the district schools of his native locality until he attained his eighteenth year. He subsequently received instruction at the State Normal School at Millersville, and, after pursuing his studies at that institution, engaged in teaching school in Lancaster County. In the summer of 1864 he en-

listed as a soldier in Company C, One Hundred and Ninety-fifth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, and served until the close of the war. After leaving the army he commenced the study of medicine in the office of Dr. S. B. Detwiler, of Montgomery County, and subsequently attended lectures in the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania, from which institution he was graduated with the degree of Doctor of Medicine in 1868. Soon after his graduation he located in the practice of his profession at Weissport, where he soon earned a place among the successful practitioners of Carbon County, and where he is still in the enjoyment of a large and lucrative practice. He has identified himself, also, with the business interests of his locality, and is a director of the Lehigh Valley Emery-Wheel Company, at Weissport, and of the First National Bank of Lehigh. He enjoys the confidence of his neighbors and friends, and has filled many positions of trust and responsibility in connection with local affairs. In 1878 he was elected to represent Carbon County in the State Legislature, and was re-elected in 1880. While a member of that body he was appointed to serve on such important committees as the Judiciary, Federal Relations, Constitutional Reform, Insurance, and Mining, and represented his constituency in an able and satisfactory manner. He is one of the self-made, progressive, growing men of the county, and held in general respect by a large circle of acquaintances. He is a member of the State Medical Society of Pennsylvania, and also of the Carbon County Medical Society, of which he was the first president, and takes an earnest and active part in all movements tending to advance the interests of his profession. His wife is Ella M., daughter of the late Abraham and Margaret (Fenner) Edinger, of Monroe County, Pa., where her father was a prominent and enterprising citizen. The two children are Harry and Katie Zern.

Dr. J. C. Kreamer.—On Oct. 6, 1806, in the township of Lower Nazareth, Northampton Co., at Hecktown, was born J. N. Kreamer, the father of the subject of this sketch. Mr. Kreamer followed merchant tailoring for a period of over thirty years, when he retired from business cares and settled down to farming, which he continued until the time of his death, which occurred March 23, 1873. He married Miss Julia N. Snyder, who was born at Lehigh Gap, in the year 1808. Her father, Daniel Snyder, was by trade a tanner and carrier. She, as a young lady, enjoyed all the educational advantages that were available in those days. She proved herself to be a most worthy mother. Their married life resulted in the birth of seven children, of whom J. C. Kreamer was the eldest. He was born at the old homestead, at Hecktown, Dec. 18, 1833. His younger days were spent in securing an education. At the age of sixteen, finding a better education needed than could be derived from public schools, he went to Allentown, Pa., where he spent two years at the Reynolds'

Seminary, which was the building now known as the Muhlenberg College. From here, in 1855, he went to Seigersville, Lehigh Co., where he began to read medicine under the instruction of Dr. Josiah Kern. He remained there as a student for two years, when, having prepared himself, he matriculated at the Pittsfield Berkshire Medical College, Massachusetts, where he attended a full course of lectures, graduating from the same in 1859, from which place he returned to Aquashicola, Carbon Co., Pa., his present home. He began practicing here, and has continued until the present time. In 1865 he was elected coroner of Carbon County for a term of three years. In the fall of 1877 the doctor was honored by the county of Carbon in making him their representative in the State Legislature at Harrisburg, Pa., where he served his term of office with great credit to himself and his constituents. He has given his personal attention for nine years to the public schools of his town, which have flourished under his supervision. He is at this time president of the Carbon Industrial Society. He has been a member, since its organization, of the Carbon County Medical Society. He is also a director and secretary of the Farmers' Fire Insurance Company, of Millport, Pa.

On Dec. 12, 1858, he married Miss Mary, daughter of Daniel and Elizabeth Schier, who was born Oct. 17, 1836. She had all the advantages and opportunities that were afforded to farmers' daughters. The issue of their union resulted in three children, two of whom are living,—Misses Emma E. and Lilly J.,—who have both had most excellent opportunities of obtaining educations.

While the doctor has established an enviable reputation and practice by his knowledge, carefulness, and skill as a physician, he has found some time to give to the cultivation of a beautiful tract of land immediately surrounding his home, which by careful supervision of the work has made him the happy possessor of one of the finest farms in Carbon County.

In Dr. Kreamer we have an example of true manhood and a modest, unassuming gentleman, who by his culture and gentleness of manner commands the respect of all who know him.

Among physicians who have practiced in Carbon County, but who are now located elsewhere, the first deserving of notice is Dr. David Hunter, a veteran of the profession, now eighty-two years old, living on his farm near Tamaqua, Pa. Dr. Hunter was one of the pioneer physicians of the county, locating at Lowerytown, now Lehigh township, near Rockport, in 1826, his practice extending over an extensive territory, thinly inhabited by lumbermen and such squatters as are usually found in a wild frontier country. Of roads there being next to none, the doctor found it most convenient to make his visits on foot, as it enabled him to take advantage of by-paths and cross-cuts, besides giving him the advantage of carrying and using his rifle, the spoils from which were fre-



J. C. Kramer

quently the most profitable part of the trip. Mines being opened at Beaver Meadow, he located there after a few years of the bushwhacking practice of Lowerytown.

The practice of medicine being insufficient to occupy his time, or not remunerative enough to satisfy a reasonable ambition, caused him to look about for other means of employing his time or other sources of profit. He thus became interested in the manufacture of blasting-powder for the mines. This eventually located him in Tamaqua, somewhere about 1834 or 1835, where he was the leading physician and surgeon of the place and vicinity until age suggested the propriety of retiring from active life. As before stated, he is now living retired upon a farm, respected by all who know him.

W. L. Richardson, M.D., a native of Susquehanna County, Pa., a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, practiced for some time in his native county, then located at Nesquehoning as physician for the miners about 1854; removed to Montrose, where he now resides, about 1873. He has ever been a faithful and conscientious physician, kind and attentive to his patients, gentlemanly and courteous to his brother practitioners. Always a strict observer of the code of medical ethics, he is an active member of the county medical societies where he has resided, also of the State Medical Society and of the National Medical Association.

J. B. Linderman, M.D., a native of Pike County, Pa., graduated from the Medical Department of the University of New York in 1851; practiced for a time in Orange County, N. Y.; removed to Nesquehoning in 1853, taking the place of his brother, who had received an appointment in the United States Mint at Philadelphia. After a year's residence at Nesquehoning he located in Mauch Chunk, and practiced until 1858, when, becoming interested in the mining and shipping of coal, he relinquished the profession of medicine. He is now residing on Fountain Hill, South Bethlehem, extensively engaged in the mining of coal and iron, and manufacture of iron and steel.

John B. Longshore, M.D., a native of Philadelphia, graduated at the Pennsylvania Medical College in 1846. After practicing for a time in Bucks and afterwards in Luzerne County, he located at Beaver Meadow in the fall of 1854, where he resided and practiced until 1881, when he sold his residence and practice to C. L. Allen, M.D., from Williamsport, who is now in practice in that place. Dr. Longshore is now living retired from the profession on a farm near Lambertville, N. J. He was for many years physician to the Middle Coal-Field Poor District, poor-house and hospital, and for one term a director of the district; always took an active part in township affairs; served as school director and justice of the peace, and was a very useful man generally.

D. K. Shoemaker, M.D., a native of Montgomery County, graduated at Jefferson Medical College in

1845; practiced for a time in his native county; removed to Rockport as physician to the Buck Mountain Coal-Mines, and was the first physician to the poor-house of the Middle Coal-Field District. He resided at Rockport from 1851 until 1859, when he moved to Mauch Chunk; was appointed lazaretto physician to the port of Philadelphia by Governor Curtin in 1861, and served for three years. Is now practicing in the city of Philadelphia.

Horace Ladd, M.D., a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, and native of Philadelphia, came to Summit Hill in 1851; removed to Mauch Chunk in 1854; left there to locate in Scranton, Pa., in 1859; removed from Scranton to Philadelphia in 1880, where he is now practicing.

J. H. Wyeth, A.M., M.D., a native of England, Methodist preacher, came to this country about 1852. Becoming interested in the microscope, he wrote a book entitled the "Microscope for Popular Use." This brought him in contact with medical men, and he studied medicine and graduated at the University of Pennsylvania. He first located at Port Carbon, Schuylkill Co.; removed to Jeanesville, Luzerne Co., and from there to Mauch Chunk in 1861. In 1862 he made application for admission to the regular army as surgeon, and was appointed assistant surgeon, and ordered to report at San Francisco, Cal., and obeyed the order. Soon finding that the pay of assistant surgeon was insufficient for the support of a wife and seven children, he resigned his commission in the army and joined the Conference as a stationed preacher. Soon after he received the position of professor and president of the faculty of Wilmot College, in Oregon, which he held one year; then returned to California, where at last accounts he was preaching and practicing medicine between sermons. He was author of Wyeth's "Physician's Pocket Dose Book," and some other small works, besides the one on the microscope before mentioned.

Dr. Richard Halsey, a native of Delaware County, N. Y., was the first resident physician at Nesquehoning, locating there about 1846; subsequently removed to White Haven in 1848 or 1849, where he now resides.

Alexander McCrea, a native of Mauch Chunk, graduated at the Long Island Hospital Medical College in 1865, and located at Berwick, Columbia Co. His health becoming impaired from malaria, he returned to Mauch Chunk, and took a partnership in a drug-store, and attended occasionally to practice. Health restored, he again located in Berwick, where he now resides.

B. C. Davis, a native of England, graduate of Jefferson Medical College in 1873, located at Lansford immediately after graduating, and practiced his profession there until 1883, when he removed to Mahanoy City, where he now resides.

A. C. Smith, M.D., a native of Warren County, N. J., graduated from the University of Pennsylvania in 1850, located at Reighsville, Bucks Co., Pa., and re-

moved from there to Mauch Chunk in 1863, where he continued his practice until 1874, when his father died, and he removed to Bloomsbury, N. J.; was one of the organizers of the Bloomsbury National Bank, and one of its officers for five years, when he resumed the practice of his profession, which he still continues.

There are many other physicians who have resided in Carbon County for a time, and are now living elsewhere, among whom is Dr. Forrist, who lived for a year or more at Weatherly about 1864, then removed to Kansas. Dr. Pearce and Dr. Kiser both practiced in Weatherly for a year or more, the former removing to Hazleton, the latter first to Nesquehoning, and afterwards to Tamaqua. Drs. Walton and McComb practiced at Buck Mountain for a year or two, Dr. Walton removing to Schuylkill County and Dr. McComb to Philadelphia. Dr. Newbaker practiced at Weissport for a year or two about 1864 and 1865, and removed to Montour County. Drs. Ott and Beaver located and practiced for a time in Mahoning Valley; Beaver joined the army, and Ott removed after a residence of a year or more.

The physicians now residing and practicing within the county of Carbon not heretofore mentioned are,—

Dr. Charles S. Gorman, a native of Berks County, Pa., settled at Lehighton in 1843, where he now resides.

N. B. Reber, M.D., a graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, 1862, located in Lehighton soon after, and is residing there still. He has been for several years examining surgeon for pensions.

Dr. Henry P. Newmiller, a native of Germany, located at Summit Hill in 1856.

William G. M. Seiple, M.D., a native of Lehigh County, graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1867, practiced first in Lehigh County; settled in Lehighton in 1876.

Dr. P. D. Keiser, a native of Lehigh County, Pa., settled in Mahoning township in 1861; member of Carbon County Medical Society.

Edwin H. Kistler, M.D., a native of Schuylkill County, graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1870, practiced first in his native county, then located at Summit Hill in 1874. He is a member of the Medical Society of Pennsylvania, and treasurer of Carbon County Medical Society.

B. S. Erwin, M.D., a native of Bethlehem, Pa., graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1871, located in Mauch Chunk, 1873.

J. B. Tweedle, M.D., a native of Paterson, N. J., graduated at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York, 1865, and immediately commenced practice at Weatherly. He is the secretary of the Carbon County Medical Society, a member of the Medical Society of Pennsylvania, and member of the National Medical Association and the Lehigh Valley Medical Association.

Michael J. Donnelly, M.D., a native of Ireland, graduate of Rush Medical College, Chicago, 1870,

settled at Summit Hill, 1874; is assistant vice-president of the Carbon County Medical Society, and member of the Medical Society of the State of Pennsylvania.

Jacob Bowman, M.D., a native of Adams County, Pa., graduated at Pennsylvania Medical College, 1841, practiced first in Philadelphia, afterwards in New Jersey, and located in East Mauch Chunk in 1878; is a member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

Wesley A. Deshamer, M.D., a native of Carbon County, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1875, located same year in Lehighton. He is an active member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

John C. Nivins, M.D., a native of Belfast, Ireland, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, settled at Summit Hill same year.

C. T. Horn, M.D., a native of Carbon County, graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, Md., 1878, located at Lehighton same year; is an active member of the Carbon County Medical Society, and has been one of its vice-presidents.

Wilson L. Kutz, M.D., a native of Bucks County, Pa., graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1878, settled at Parryville same year; is an active member of Carbon County Medical Society.

P. H. Latham, M.D., a native of Maryland, graduate of University of Maryland, 1879, settled same year at Weatherly; he is a member of the County Medical Society, and coroner of the county; also physician for the Middle Coal-Field Poor District.

A. M. Stapp, M.D., a native of Lehigh County, graduate of Bellevue Medical College, N. Y., 1871, located in East Penn township.

Charles L. Allen, M.D., a native of Williamsport, Pa., graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1880, located at Beaver Meadow soon after; is a member of the County Medical Society.

W. S. Baxter, M.D., a native of Steuben County, N. Y., graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, 1880; served one year in Baltimore Hospital, and located in Nesquehoning in 1882; is an active member of the County Medical Society.

Charles J. Hoffman, M.D., a native of Northampton County, Pa., a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1870, settled at Weatherly, 1880; is a member of the County Medical Society.

William W. Reber, M.D., a native of Reading, Pa., graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1878, located at Lehighton.

Dr. L. W. Provost, a native of Chester County, Pa., located at Tremont, Pa., in 1852; removed to Buck Mountain about 1878; is a member of the county society.

George M. Friek, M.D., a native of Buffalo, N. Y., graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1876, located first at Summit Hill, then at Nesquehoning, and now in East Mauch Chunk.

Russel B. Kirby, M.D., a native of Phillipsburg, N. Y., graduate of the Hahnemann Medical College,

Philadelphia, 1879, and settled in Mauch Chunk same year.

T. C. Bunton, M.D., a native of Philadelphia, Pa., graduate of Homeopathic College, Philadelphia, settled in East Mauch Chunk in 1862.

John R. Gillespie, M.D., a native of Brooklyn, N.Y., graduate of the University of New York in 1882, located in Nesquehoning, now in Mauch Chunk.

Joseph A. Horne, M.D., a native of Carbon County, graduate of College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, 1879, and University of Pennsylvania, 1881, located in Mauch Chunk, 1881; is a member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

John T. Holcomb, M.D., a native of Sullivan County, N. Y., graduated at Bellevue Medical College, New York, 1881, and immediately located at Lehigh Tannery; is a member of the Carbon County Medical Society.

G. E. Kaufman, M.D., a native of France, graduate of Medical Faculty, Paris, 1878, located at Audenried, 1882.

Thomas C. Davis, M.D., a native of Tioga County, Pa., graduate of Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, 1883, settled at Summit Hill.

Charles H. Ott, M.D., a native of Mauch Chunk, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1883, settled in Mauch Chunk; is now junior assistant surgeon, St. Luke's Hospital, Bethlehem.

Charles W. Bowers, M.D., a native of Lehighton, graduate of University of Pennsylvania, 1880, settled in Lehighton.

John J. Thomas, M.D., a native of England, graduate of Jefferson Medical College, 1881, and settled in Lansford.

J. S. Lazerus, M.D., has been in practice at Audenried for several years, first as assistant to Dr. R. Dimmick, and now assistant of Dr. W. R. Longshore, of Hazleton, who has the Audenried practice by contract.

There are several irregular practitioners in the county, or doctors who practice occasionally, or who change location so often that they can hardly be said to have a location, whose names are omitted.

CHAPTER VII.

CARBON COUNTY IN THE MEXICAN WAR.

The Stockton Artillerists.—Carbon County furnished a company of volunteers for the Mexican war who performed illustrious service, winning for themselves honor, and establishing for the county a reputation for patriotism which was again attested during the days of the Rebellion. The Stockton Artillerists, of Mauch Chunk, had been an organized corps several years prior to the war. Their first captain was John Leisenring, their next Joseph H. Siewers, Esq., and last James Miller. At the breaking out of the war

the company offered their services, and were accepted by Governor Shunk. Considerable excitement prevailed for several days previous to their departure. Friends of the company collected the sum of fifteen hundred dollars, and the ladies of Mauch Chunk made within three days over three hundred flannel and check shirts, which they presented to the men, with other articles of practical use.

The company, on the 24th of December, 1846, accompanied by a large committee of citizens, proceeded in conveyances furnished at the expense of themselves and friends on the route to Pittsburgh, the place of rendezvous for being mustered into service; but on their arrival at Tamaqua they were met by the deputy secretary of the commonwealth with an order countermanding their acceptance, the reason given being that the Second Regiment was full. A meeting was at once held for conference, and it was unanimously resolved that the company should proceed to Philadelphia and offer their services to the President. They went by the way of Pottsville, and the people of that town gave them a warm welcome. After remaining in Philadelphia a few days they were accepted. Accompanied by Hon. Asa Packer and William H. Butler, they continued on their route. They went by way of Baltimore to Cumberland by railroad, and from the latter place over the Alleghenies in nine stage-coaches to Brownsville. From there they proceeded by boat to Pittsburgh. Hon. Asa Packer generously assisted in paying for their transportation. This amounted to over nine hundred dollars, and several hundred dollars more went for other expenses. No part of this outlay was ever refunded by the government.

Arriving at Pittsburgh, Jan. 1, 1847, the men were mustered into service by Lieut. H. B. Field. The Stockton Artillerists were the last company accepted, and the first on the ground to be mustered into service as a part of the Second Pennsylvania Regiment. They numbered eighty-four all told. Some of the original members had dropped out and others were added along the route, two being taken after the company reached Mexico. The officers were: Captain, James Miller; First Lieutenant, Hiram Wolf; Second Lieutenant, Robert Klotz; Second Sergeant, James McKeen, Jr.; First Sergeant, Thomas R. Crelfin. After being mustered they shipped for New Orleans, and arriving there, encamped about seven miles below the city, on Jackson's famous battle-ground, Monday, Jan. 18, 1847. They pitched their tents, and everything passed pleasantly for several days, but a heavy rainfall commenced, and by Saturday the 23d, at one o'clock at night, there was fifteen inches of water over the entire camp-ground. The troops were obliged to seek shelter where best they could. There was no house within a mile of the camp except that of a French planter, which had already been converted into a hospital. The several companies dispersed, some going to the city and others to the near-

est houses and huts they could find, to which, in most instances, they were denied admission, and therefore suffered much from the wet and cold. They were, however, soon ordered on board the transport ship "Ocean," and sailed for Lobos Island. They had an exceedingly rough trip, encountering heavy gales, but finally landed on February 13th. After remaining upon the island about two weeks they were ordered to Vera Cruz, and landing there March 9th, became a part of Gen. Patterson's command. Upon the next day, while the thermometer stood at 109°, they were initiated into active service, taking part in skirmishes among the sand-hills. The company participated in all, or nearly all, of the active engagements from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico, and its conduct and services were most creditable. Twenty-three of the original number found soldiers' graves in Mexico. Others were wounded, and some died of disease after returning home. The fate of war reduced the ranks by killed, wounded, and diseased to less than one-half of the original number.

At the close of the war, after nineteen months of active service, the remnant of the company returned to Pittsburgh, where all of the men were honorably discharged. They arrived in Mauch Chunk, July 20, 1848, after having been tendered ovations and receiving the congratulations and hospitalities of the people in Easton, Bethlehem, and Allentown. The company was disbanded, and now its members are widely scattered.

Following is a correct copy of the muster-roll, embracing the names of those who actually entered the service and went to Mexico:

Capt. James Miller was killed as colonel at Fair Oaks, late war, 81st Regt. Pa.

1st Lieut., Hiram Wolf, died at Mauch Chunk.

2d Lieut., Robert Klotz, afterwards adjutant, etc.

2d Sergt., James McKean, died at Puebla October, 1847.

Orderly Sergt., Thomas R. Crellin, resides in Mauch Chunk, Pa.

2d Sergt., William Strauss.

3d Sergt., Charles K. Ross.

4th Sergt., John W. Pryor.

1st Corp., C. H. W. Solinsky.

2d Corp., Joseph Hileman.

3d Corp., Samuel G. Stradden.

4th Corp., Robert Wallace.

Privates.

Charles Berg.
Samuel Brown.
Jesse Blane.
Edw. R. Blane.
James Belford.
John F. Bachman.
James Bustard.
Brooks Campbell.
Peter Collins.
Jonathan Collins.
George E. A. Clark.
William Clemens.
Charles Cutter.
Enos M. Davis.
Synan Dilly.
Conrad Darling.

John P. Detweiler.
Abraham Emery.
William A. Ferris.
George W. Fenner.
John Fritzinger.
George Fields.
Michael Fields.
Jacob Feosig.
Isaac D. Gray.
Honace Guth.
D. E. Gallagher.
Josiah Horn.
John Horn.
William Horn.
Samuel Horn, drum-major.¹
John Handmandle.

Alexander Henry.
Samuel Herter.
William Harriet.
Clark Heath.
John J. Heistand.
William L. Howell.
Philip Kaveny.
Frederick C. Kline.²
John Ketler.
Samuel Lippincott.
Orlando Sink.
William O. K. Moore.
Robert McAllister.
Henry McFall.
John Nolan.
Henry Rex.
Edward Rimmel.
Jacob Rimmel.
William H. Reninger.
Edward Ruhe.

Joseph Richards.
John Street.
Isaac Sapp.
Thomas R. Staples.
William Smith.
Benjamin Smith.
Samuel Shurlock.
Frederick Summers.
William Snyder.
Charles Stark.
John Solomon.
John Swayne.
Hezekiah Thomas.
Fred. A. Thoman.
William Warren.
William Walters.
William W. Wilhelm.
John B. Weir.
Samuel Young.
John M. Young.

Eighty-four men all told as enlisted or mustered at Pittsburgh, Jan. 1, 1847, by Lieut. H. B. Fields.

Two men, Michael Hasson and George White, were enlisted respectively at Jalapa and Puebla, Mexico, making the strength of the company eighty-six men.

[The Second Regiment, of which the Stockton Artillerists were Company K, was originally commanded by Col. Roberts. The lieutenant-colonel was John P. Geary and the major was William Brindle. Col. Roberts dying at Vera Cruz, Geary was promoted to colonel and Brindle to lieutenant-colonel.]

CHAPTER VIII.

CARBON COUNTY IN THE WAR OF THE REBELLION.

Rosters of Officers and Men.³

"THE contributions of Carbon County in aid of suppressing the slaveholders' rebellion, in proportion to her population, is unequaled by any county in the State of Pennsylvania, and probably not surpassed by any community in any other State. Not only did this county furnish *more* men in proportion to her voting population, but the record of her soldiers is unsurpassed in point of bravery and endurance by any other troops. When the first call was made by President Lincoln for seventy-five thousand troops for ninety days, Carbon County sent three full companies to Harrisburg in twenty-four hours. These companies were attached to the Sixth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers. Immediately afterwards a full company was raised for three years, and attached to the famous 'Bucktail Rifles.' Upon the expiration of the three months' campaign two companies were raised for the Twenty-eighth Regiment P. V., four companies for the Eighty-first Regiment P. V., one company for the Sixty-seventh Regiment P. V., one

¹ Horn was a boy, was drummer under Gen. (then Col.) Scott at Lundy's Lane, in war of 1812-13, and called on him in Mexico.

² Bugler and bandmaster.

³ From "Patriotism of Carbon County," by J. D. Laciur.

company for the Fourth Pennsylvania Cavalry, one company for the Eleventh P. V., a portion of a company for the Fifty-third Regiment P. V., and a portion of a company for the Eleventh Pennsylvania Cavalry. Besides these, about a company were scattered in different other regiments.

"On the next call for troops, in 1862, two more full companies were organized for nine months, which were attached to the One Hundred and Thirty-second Regiment P. V. When the State was threatened with invasion in 1862, a large number of men volunteered for the emergency. In 1863, when Pennsylvania was invaded, the county sent over four hundred men to repel the invaders. In 1864 over two hundred men volunteered for one year. Besides these volunteers from the county, the different sub-districts paid bounties to the amount of hundreds of thousands of dollars to other volunteers.

"The record of the Carbon soldiers commands the admiration of the country. From the beginning to the end of the war our gallant sons were at 'the front.' In Western Virginia, at Falling Waters, from the battle of Dranesville, in 1861, to the surrender of Johnston's army in 1865, there was scarcely a battle fought but witnessed the fall of some brave Carbon County soldier. On the Peninsula, where fell Miller, Conner, Shurlock, Abbott, and a host of others; at Chancellorsville, where the noble Chapman sealed his devotion to his country with his heart's blood; at Bull Run, where the brave Hyndman died, fighting to the last; at South Mountain, where Bitterling cheered on his command with his last breath; at Mine Run, where we lamented the fall of Phillips; at Spottsylvania, and in the long struggle for the capture of Richmond, where fell Hawk, Ginder, Hoover, McGee, Peters, and a host of others; in the last battle with Lee's army, where fell Bond, who had served from the very first call; at Gettysburg, Antietam, Fredericksburg, and a hundred other battle-fields, where such men as Maj. Harkness, Capts. Conner, Shields, Pryor, McLaughlin, Abbott, Marsh, Bieber, Patton, and a thousand other brave Carbon County soldiers bled and won imperishable laurels; in the struggles in the Southwest, and in the long and fatiguing march of Sherman's army from Atlanta to the sea, in which many of the Carbon County men bled and died.

"While we point in sorrow to the long lists of the dead, we mourn with a pride which only such a record can inspire—such a record of heroism, where *fifteen* of the soldiers sent from a community are killed and wounded. But not only in bravery and heroic fighting is the record of these soldiers unequaled, but also in point of health and endurance. The grand record of casualties in the United States Volunteers during the war shows that double the number of soldiers died of disease that were killed in battle. The record contained in this volume shows that three times as many of the Carbon County

Volunteers were killed in battle as died of disease. We give the record of officers, as follows:

"One brevet brigadier-general.

"Three colonels, of whom one was killed.

"One brevet colonel, who was wounded.

"Three lieutenant-colonels, of whom one was killed and one wounded.

"Three majors, of whom one was killed and one wounded.

"Twenty-eight captains, of whom five were killed, one died, and sixteen wounded.

"Thirty-nine lieutenants, of whom seven were killed and twenty wounded, making a total of seventy-eight officers furnished by Carbon County. Of this number fifteen were killed, one died of disease, and thirty-nine wounded.

"But it is not only the record of the officers that presents such unmistakable evidence of bravery and endurance. The men who filled the ranks have a record equally grand; and it will stand for all time to come as a noble monument to the patriotism of little Carbon. While the remains of the loved ones rest peacefully in the dust of the battle-fields of the South; while we mourn the loss of so many of the noblest youths of our county; while fathers and mothers cherish the memory of patriotic sons, and widows and orphans that of husbands and fathers, we have the one proud consciousness that during a period of danger such as few nations have ever experienced we were true to the legacy intrusted to us by the founders of this great nation. The people of Carbon County have the consciousness that during the slaveholders' rebellion they discharged their whole duty.

"Native and foreign alike served with honor and distinction, and it is but just to say of the German, Irish, and Welsh, who form so large a proportion of the population of Carbon, that they came up nobly to the defense of their adopted country, and the list of deaths on many a battle-field attest the gallantry of the foreign portion of Carbon County volunteers."

Sixth Regiment P. V. I. ('Three Months' Men).—This regiment was commanded by Col. James Nagel, of Pottsville, and attached to Gen. Patterson's division, which served at Harper's Ferry and on the Upper Potomac. Companies A, I, and K were from Carbon County, and were mustered April 22, 1861, and discharged in July, 1861. Many of the men re-enlisted for three years, or until the end of the war.

COMPANY A.

(Mustered in April 22, 1861; discharged July 22, 1861.)

Eli T. Conner, capt.; William L. Conner, 1st lieut.; John D. Bertolette, 2d lieut.; Edward P. Tomblar, 1st sergt.; John T. Simpson, 2d sergt.; David Ginder, 3d sergt.; Charles Simons, 4th sergt.; Alfred Knecht, Delanson Geldas, Oliver K. Pryor, Samuel D. Conner, corporals; Aquila J. Marsh, Edward Wilson, musicians.

Privates.

Joseph Andrews.	Newton H. Bieber.
Abraham C. Angel.	Hiram Briggs.
John Arroman.	William J. Briggs.
Nathan Brelsford.	Israel K. Briggs.
John Bond.	Thomas G. Conner.

Thomas W. Ebert.	Joel Mank.
Richard Edwards.	Aaron Oxrider.
Ezra B. Ely.	William Ormrod.
Henry Foster.	James Patterson.
Lewis Grandison.	Charles H. Peltz.
Sidney N. Hawk.	John Patton.
Samuel S. Hawk.	Samuel Peters.
Edwin Horn.	George F. Painter.
Thomas Haulin.	Albert G. H. Raw.
Aaron Henry.	Daniel A. Reinheimer.
William Helmueth.	Charles Richard.
John Islan.	Joseph Schadel.
Andrew Johnson.	John M. Scholfield.
Nathan Lynn.	Frank Strittmaker.
Nathan Leffler.	Lewis Schreiber.
Jesse Lines.	William Simpson.
Charles Langkaumer.	William Smith.
Francis Long.	Robert Tate.
John Lindsay.	Robert Tanner.
Ernst Lesman.	Stephen Taggart.
Franck C. Miner.	Lebo Winters.
John Millheim.	Alfred Walton.
Jacob Miller.	Jacob Winner.
George W. Moss.	Henry Will.
Wallace McIntosh.	Benjamin Yonkers.
Aaron Moser.	

Died.

Leutz, Alexander, died in hospital at Hagerstown, Md., July 22, 1861.

COMPANY I.

(Mustered in April 22, 1861; discharged July 22, 1861.)

John Craig, capt.; Samuel Shurlock, 1st lieut.; William Belford, 2d lieut.; Thomas Kalbus, 1st sergt.; Nicholas C. Glace, 2d sergt.; William DeWitt, 3d sergt.; Lee Stiles, 4th sergt.; William Miller, George Brown, Thomas B. Leisening, Wayne Winters, corps.; Charles Eberly, Charles T. Sigman, musicians.

Privates.

Peter Andre.	Robert McDahola.
Henry Bloomy.	Daniel Martin.
John Valentine.	Adam Mont.
W. J. Boyd.	John McCroty.
Andrew Burt.	Jacob Nagel.
Leonard Baer.	A. C. B. Neimeyer.
N. Buck.	C. W. Overhold.
Wilson Beer.	S. K. Overhold.
A. S. Bellin.	John Pellea.
Peter Boyle.	Otto Pearson.
Robert Boston.	Alexander Petrie.
John Brislin.	Henry Peltercole.
James Caffrey.	Peter Reimmiller.
William Day.	Joseph Reed.
Henry Dietrich.	Abraham G. Rough.
Peter Dougherty.	Joseph Rathwell.
George Bert.	James Robinson.
George W. Frank.	John Rutledge.
Lewis Pink.	Josiah Smith.
Charles Goodman.	Washington Seitzer.
John Graham.	S. S. Smith.
John Green.	A. J. Sheimer.
J. E. Gabriel.	Lewis Saylor.
Archibald Gilmore.	William Stont.
Frederick Humming.	J. W. Shellheimer.
James Heaton.	G. D. Smith.
Emanuel Hoover.	James R. Smith.
John Kumlins.	John R. Sewell.
Francis Knorr.	Samuel Thompson.
John Lewis.	J. B. Thompson.
Joseph Lee.	John Vest.
Joseph Lindsay.	James Yard.
Abraham Long.	Thomas Horne.

COMPANY K.

(Mustered in April 22, 1861; discharged July 22, 1861.)

Thomas Wilhelm, capt.; Patrick Hughes, 1st lieut.; Jacob Arndt, 2d lieut.; Charles Cooper, 1st sergt.; James Warner, 2d sergt.; Peter

S. Ege, 3d sergt.; Daniel Tibbs, 4th sergt.; Robert Depue, T. Siegfried, Henry F. Brown, S. K. Austin, corps.; George H. Williams, drummer.

Privates.

John Arrowman.	C. Kleppner.
Cornelius Acker.	George Lewis.
George Buck.	John McQuire.
Thomas Bergenstock.	Owen McDawn.
Joseph Billing.	Daniel McGeehan.
John Burnett.	S. H. Miller.
John Brittain.	Thomas J. Miller.
John Bowman.	Joseph Murrier.
S. Briner.	Henry Munsen.
John Buelow.	Philip Moore.
Martin Bowerfort.	A. Meacham.
James Barr.	C. Minninger.
Joseph Conrad.	R. S. Parcell.
Thomas Conerty.	S. C. Parkes.
Joseph Connelly.	Peter Parker.
D. L. Chandler.	John Shultz.
William C. Call.	Frederick Shultz.
Daniel Derchan.	William Schrank.
E. E. Dodson.	Frederick Schroeder.
James Dunbar.	Girard L. Staples.
John Fidler.	Anthony Sandherr.
John Fritz.	A. G. Stone.
Franklin Flat.	Tilghman Sourwine.
William Garrory.	William Schucke.
Henry R. Glace.	George Slate.
William R. Garritt.	Daniel Sumnerman.
James Geddas.	Joseph Smith.
Jonas Henry.	William Thomas.
David Hartz.	George Williams.
William Harris.	J. B. Wasser.
Henry Hoffman.	Henry Watforce.
J. J. Klotz.	John Wharren.
Philip Keefawbler.	E. D. Young.

"Bucktail Rifles"—Company F.—This company, in the First Pennsylvania "Bucktails" (of the Pennsylvania Reserve Volunteer Corps), was originally intended for the campaign of three months, but when it reached Harrisburg no companies were accepted for a shorter term than three years. It was the first three-years' organization at the State capital, and was mustered into service May 15, 1861. The first action in which the company participated was the skirmish at Falling Waters, early in 1861. The first severe action was the battle of Dranesville, Dec. 20, 1861. Subsequently the company fought in the Seven Days' battle on the Peninsula, in the battles of Bull Run, South Mountain, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, and the Wilderness, and all through the long struggle to the front of Petersburg and Richmond in 1864.

COMPANY F.

(Mustered in May 15, 1861; mustered out June 11, 1864.)

Dennis McGee, capt., disch. in 1863, and subsequently reinstated, and resigned in 1865.

Charles Bitterling, 1st lieut., commissioned May 29, 1861.

Henry E. Swartz, sergt., disch. September, 1862, disability.

Conrad Vogel, sergt.

George Selwell, sergt.

W. Harry Rauch, sergt., served three years.

Joseph Shelly, corp., enl. Aug. 16, 1861.

George McIntosh, disch. September, 1862.

Fidel Armbruster, private, re-enl. Jan. 3, 1864; taken prisoner June 26, 1862, and May 3, 1864; exchanged and served to the end of the war.

George Bolt, enl. Aug. 6, 1861.

Philip Beer.

John Brammon.

George Bierlingmeyer, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 Dennis Brislin, enl. April 29, 1861.
 John Caden.
 Andrew Connaghan, enl. April 29, 1861.
 William Curtis.
 Patrick Carr.
 John Carroll, disch. on account of disability.
 John Deahn, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Richard W. Davis, disch. October, 1862, for disability.
 John Dugan. Joseph Eirly.
 Frederick Elnan, disch. May, 1862.
 George Eickoff. Ferdinand Eichoff.
 John Fenstermacher. Stephen Fell.
 Anthony Grieshaber, taken prisoner and exchanged.
 Patrick Hanlin. Lynford Hawk.
 Samuel Hollenbach, enl. July 21, 1861.
 Edward Higgins, disch. on account of disability.
 John W. Hooker, enl. Aug. 16, 1861.
 Michael Henah, discharged.
 William Hettinger. John Hills.
 John Hollenbach, enl. July 21, 1861; re-enlisted, and served to the end of the war.
 Albert Herman.
 Martin King, enl. Aug. 6, 1861.
 William Keiser.
 Patrick Kennedy, served two years and five months; re-enlisted in another regiment.
 Charles McFadden. James Matthews.
 John Meyer. Michael McCue.
 Peter Mangold. Charles Middler.
 Henry Munson, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 John McCafferty, disch. on account of disability Dec. 11, 1861.
 William Marshall.
 John Osmin, enl. July 21, 1861.
 Andrew Quinn, re-enlisted and served to the end of the war.
 Moses Rhoads, disch. on account of disability Dec. 11, 1861.
 William D. Robins. Courtland Schofield.
 William F. Rohr. Frederick Sutter.
 Christian Shladley. Stephen Shiry.
 Philip Shannon. Frank Sellinger.
 Charles Shultz, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 Daniel Sullivan.
 Thomas Scott, re-enlisted, and served to the end of the war.
 Charles Trout.
 Charles Vogel, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; disch. on account of disability.
 Theodore Yanke, disch. on account of disability.
 Henry Zundel, pro. to chief bugler.

List of Killed.

1st Lieut. Charles Bitterling, com. May 29, 1861; killed in battle of South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 Sergt. Conrad Vogel, enl. May 15, 1861; killed in battle of South Mountain Sept. 11, 1862.
 Corp. Joseph Shelly, enl. Aug. 16, 1861; killed in battle of South Mountain Sept. 11, 1862.
 Brannon, John, enl. May 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Brislin, Dennis, enl. April 29, 1861; killed near Fredericksburg.
 Connaghan, Andrew, enl. April 29, 1861; killed at battle of Bethesda Church May 30, 1864.
 Fenstermacher, John, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at battle of Gaines' Mill June 27, 1862.
 Hanlin, Patrick, enlisted May 15, 1861; killed at the battle of Bethesda Church May 30, 1864.
 Hooker, John W., enl. Aug. 16, 1861; wounded at Dranesville Dec. 20, 1861; killed at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 King, Martin, enl. Aug. 6, 1861; killed at the battle of the Wilderness May 3, 1864.
 McFadden, Charles, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 Mangold, Peter, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at South Mountain Sept. 14, 1862.
 McCue, Michael, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at Bull Run Aug. 29, 1862.
 Munson, Henry, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; killed at the Wilderness May 3, 1864.
 Osmin, John, enl. July 21, 1861; killed at Kelly's Ford Aug. 26, 1862.

Robins, William D., enl. May 15, 1861; killed at Charles City Cross-Roads June, 1862.
 Shladley, Christian, enl. May 15, 1861; killed at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.

Died.

Fell, Stephen, enl. May 15, 1861; taken prisoner and died in April, 1864.
 Hollenbach, Samuel, enl. July 21, 1861; wounded at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862; re-enlisted; captured and died prisoner of war.
 Schofield, Courtland, enl. May 15, 1861; died in Camp Pierpont December, 1861.
 Shiry, Stephen, enl. May 15, 1861; wounded at Bull Run Aug. 29, 1862, and died in rebel prison.
 Shultz, Charles, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; captured and died in rebel prison in 1864.

Twenty-eighth Regiment—Company E.—This company was mustered into service July 6, 1861; re-enlisted Dec. 27, 1863, and served to the end of the war. Following is the roster:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Lausford F. Chapman, maj., com. capt. July 6, 1861; pro. to maj. Jan. 15, 1863; killed in battle of Chancellorsville, Va., May 3, 1863.
 Jacob D. Arner, maj., pro. to capt. Jan. 15, 1863; pro. to maj. June 1, 1865.

COMPANY E.

Simon F. Laurish, capt., enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. Dec. 27, 1863; pro. to 1st sergt. May 1, 1863; to capt. in 1865.
 Charles F. Chapman, 1st lieut., pro. to 1st lieut. Jan. 15, 1863.
 Douglas McLean, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; pro. to sergt. September, 1863; pro. to 1st lieut. 1865.
 Frank McFall, 2d lieut., enl. Jan. 25, 1861; disch. as sergt. Dec. 1, 1862; appointed 2d lieut. Jan. 15, 1863.
 Henry E. Grover, 2d lieut., enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; pro. from corp. to sergt. May 1, 1863; pro. to 2d lieut. 1865.
 Bernhard Lynch, sergt., pro. from private to corp. Feb. 18, 1863; to sergt. May 4, 1863.
 Aaron Bennyhoff, sergt., pro. from private to corp. Feb. 16, 1863; to sergt. April 1, 1865.
 Moses Rehrig, sergt., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 18, 1863, at Dumfries, Va., on account of disability.
 James Lynch, sergt., enl. June 25, 1861.
 Aaron Moser, sergt., enl. Sept. 3, 1861.
 Gustavus Hartley, sergt., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 8, 1864, having served three years.
 George Harlos, corp., pro. to corp. July 1, 1863.
 Herbert Weston, corp., pro. to corp. July 1, 1863.
 Gideon Moser, corp., pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Samuel Kinkle, corp., pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Herman Ernst, corp., pro. to corp. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Jacob D. Fries, corp., pro. to corp. April 1, 1865.
 Jacob Beers, Sr., corp.
 Jacob Beers, Jr., corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 16, 1863, at Washington, D. C.
 Oscar D. Case, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. June 30, 1862, on account of disability.
 David B. Shaffer, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 18, 1863, on account of disability.
 Alfred Wittingham, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Dec. 31, 1862.
 Jesse Gangewere, corp., enl. Aug. 27, 1862; disch. May 18, 1865, by order of War Department.
 Casper S. Meyers, corp., enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Battery.
 William Laird, musician.
 Michael McAllister, musician.
 John Fox, wagoner.

Privates.

David Amig.
 John Ackerman, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Nov. 4, 1862, to 6th U. S. Cav.
 Richard Brennan. Edward Boyle.
 John Brindle, enl. March 21, 1864; vet. vol.
 Hiram Blowers, enl. March 8, 1865.
 John Burie, enl. Feb. 23, 1865.
 John Burns, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served enlistment of three years.

Patrick Burns, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. July 1, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 James Brown, enl. June 25, 1861.
 James Connerty.
 Oram Colbath, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Thomas Compton, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 John P. Cortright, enl. March 6, 1865.
 Thomas Campsie, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 28, 1863, on account of disability.
 John Campbell, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served enlistment of three years.
 Francis Crilly, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served enlistment of three years.
 John C. Conover, enl. Dec. 23, 1861; disch. Sept. 10, 1862.
 William Carey, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Patrick Curran, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. June 23, 1862, on account of disability.
 David B. Davis.
 Elisha Dunbar, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 John Desmond, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Nov. 4, 1862, on account of disability.
 Frank A. Eisenbra, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. July 5, 1862, on account of disability.
 William H. Evans, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served three years.
 Edward Eveland, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Jacob W. Grover, enl. Feb. 9, 1864.
 William Gangewere, enl. Feb. 15, 1865.
 Isaac Graff, substitute, enl. Feb. 7, 1865.
 Franklin Gaumer, enl. June 25, 1861.
 James Henry.
 David Hartz, enl. Feb. 5, 1864.
 James W. Kane, enl. Feb. 4, 1864.
 Thomas Hancilten, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 28, 1862, on account of disability.
 John H. Hummel, substitute, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; disch. April 28, 1865, by order of the War Department.
 Henry Harris, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. July 27, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 Daniel Hertzog, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Jacob Hartz, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as vet. vol. Dec. 24, 1863.
 William Hagenbach, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as vet. vol. Dec. 24, 1863.
 William Johnson.
 Solomon Johnson, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864, having served enlistment of three years.
 John Jenkins, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Pa. Batt.
 James Johnson, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Thomas Knecht.
 Charles M. Koons, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Dec. 8, 1862, disability.
 Peter L. Kinney, enl. March 8, 1865; disch. June 27, 1865.
 William Leimbach, enl. Feb. 11, 1864.
 Henry Lentz, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 Jeremiah Labar, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Sept. 29, 1862.
 Charles N. Merriis, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Robert S. Monroe, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 William H. Moody, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Pa. Batt.
 Patrick Murphy, enl. July 15, 1861; trans. Aug. 13, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 Charles Milham, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Oct. 5, 1861, to Knapp's Pa. Batt.
 Robert Moore, enl. Aug. 31, 1861; substitute.
 William McCey, enl. Feb. 16, 1864.
 Edward McGadey, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 Cernelins McOne, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. March 18, 1863, disability.
 John McGeady, enl. Feb. 29, 1864; trans. Jan. 1, 1865, to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Isaac McKiever, enl. Feb. 11, 1861; trans. April 21, 1865, to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Patrick McKenna, enl. Dec. 23, 1861.
 Washington G. Neith.
 Jacob Nuss, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Thomas O'Brien, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. April 4, 1863, disability.
 Peter Odenkirchen, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 Robert Pettit.
 William H. Peter, enl. March 8, 1865.
 James Powels, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Dec. 8, 1862, disability.
 Charles Powels, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 George W. Pratt, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. March 10, 1863, disability.

William P. Rudolph, enl. Oct. 27, 1862; disch. Aug. 9, 1864, disability.
 Caleb Rawley, enl. Jan. 29, 1864.
 Oliver W. Roth, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Harrison Rawley, enl. June 25, 1861.
 Henry J. Shaver.
 William Smith.
 Charles F. Smith.
 David Smith, enl. Feb. 17, 1864.
 Robert Scott, enl. Feb. 4, 1864.
 Thomas Strohl, enl. March 8, 1865.
 Henry E. Smith, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 22, 1863, by order of the Secretary of War.
 Henry Sterling, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 18, 1863, disability.
 William B. Shutt, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Feb. 24, 1863, disability.
 Henry Senn, enl. July 15, 1861; trans. Nov. 4, 1862, to 6th U. S. Cav.
 John Sauer, enl. Sept. 7, 1863.
 Mabry Trout.
 Thomas G. Thomas, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. Nov. 29, 1862, disability.
 William Weldaw.
 Wesley Wagner, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 William Wagner, enl. Feb. 28, 1865.
 Clinton F. Weaver, enl. Feb. 24, 1865.
 Aaron Weldaw, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. May 31, 1862, disability.
 Edward Ward, enl. July 15, 1861; disch. July 20, 1864.
 John J. Walker, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. June 3, 1862.
 William Weiss, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer Dec. 24, 1863.
 Charles Young, enl. Feb. 2, 1864.
 Samuel Yehl, enl. Feb. 27, 1865.
 Thomas Young, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. May 16, 1865, veteran volunteer.
 Gideon Yost, enl. June 25, 1861; trans. Nov. 15, 1863, to Invalid Corps.
 Joseph J. Zehner, enl. June 25, 1861; disch. July 20, 1861.

Killed.

Maj. Lansford F. Chapman, com. capt. July 6, 1861; pro. maj. Jan. 15, 1863; killed in battle of Chancellorsville, Va., May 3, 1863.
 Sergt. James Lynch, enl. June 25, 1861; killed Sept. 17, 1862, in the battle of Antietam, Md.
 Sergt. Aaron Moser, enl. Sept. 3, 1861; died May 9, 1864, of wounds received in battle at Mill Springs Gap, Ga., May 8, 1864.
 Hertzog, Daniel, enl. June 25, 1861; killed May 3, 1863, at battle of Chancellorsville, Va.
 Hartz, Jacob, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer Dec. 24, 1863; died May 22, 1864, of wounds received May 8, 1864, at the battle of Mill Spring Gap, Ga.
 Hagenbach, William, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer, Dec. 24, 1863; killed June 15, 1864, at the battle of Pine Knob, Ga.
 Johnson, James, enl. June 25, 1861; killed at the battle of Chancellorsville May 3, 1863.
 Nuss, Jacob, enl. June 25, 1861; died Sept. 21, 1862, of wounds received at the battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.
 Rawley, Harrison, enl. June 25, 1861; killed Sept. 17, 1862, at the battle of Antietam.
 Sauer, John, enl. Sept. 7, 1863; died Aug. 22, 1864, of wounds received in the battle of Peach Tree Creek, July 20, 1864.
 Weiss, William, enl. June 25, 1861; re-enl. as veteran volunteer Dec. 24, 1863; died July 10, 1864, of wounds received near Marietta, Ga., June 24, 1864.

Died.

Brown, James, enl. June 25, 1861; died Aug. 6, 1861, at Sandy Hook, Md.
 Carey, William, enl. June 25, 1861; died May 22, 1862, in hospital at Alexandria, Va.
 Eveland, Edward, enl. June 25, 1861; died May 10, 1863, at Aquia Landing, Va.
 Ganner, Franklin, enl. June 25, 1861; died May 10, 1862, at Rectertown, Va.
 Moore, Robert, enl. Aug. 31, 1861; substitute; died Aug. 31, 1864, at Bridgeport, Ala.
 McKenna, Patrick, enl. Dec. 23, 1861; drowned July 5, 1862, while bathing in the Potomac at Bank's Ford.

COMPANY A.

Simpson, William, enlisted as drummer, June, 1861; re-enlisted in 1863; pro. to drum-major of the regiment. Served to the end of the war.

Spohn, Frederick, enl. June, 1861; pro. to fife-major of the regiment; served three years.

Fourth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteer Cavalry, Company A.—This company, in which most of the men were from Carbon County, was during the first two years of the war commanded by officers from other counties. Subsequently the company produced some splendid and dashing officers. Nearly all of the men served three years or to the end of the war.

COMPANY A.

Joseph Andrews, capt., enl. Aug. 7, 1861, as 1st sergt.; pro. to 2d lieutenant. Oct. 18, 1861; to 1st lieutenant. Sept. 1, 1862; to capt. Oct. 5, 1863; must. out of service Sept. 29, 1864.

William Hyndman, capt., enl. as private May 1, 1862; pro. to sergt. July 31, 1863; to 1st lieutenant. Dec. 13, 1864; to capt. March 8, 1865; served to the end of the war.

George W. Moss, capt., enl. Aug. 7, 1861, as sergt.; pro. to 1st sergt. Dec. 1, 1864; to 2d lieutenant. Dec. 21, 1864; pro. to capt. Co. F March 8, 1865; served from the beginning to the end of the war.

Herman Horn, 1st lieutenant; appointed 1st lieutenant. Aug. 15, 1861; res. Dec. 21, 1861.

Christian Freeby, 2d lieutenant, enl. as private Aug. 7, 1861; pro. to sergt. Oct. 1, 1861; to 1st sergt. Dec. 4, 1861; to 2d lieutenant. Sept. 1, 1862; must. out Nov. 19, 1864.

Alfred Walton, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

James Smith, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Albert G. W. Raw, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Nathan Brelsford, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Neal Cuning, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Robert Boston, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. July 20, 1863, at Harrisburg by order of the Secretary of War.

Philip Keefaber, sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

William Kain, Jr., sergt., enl. March 1, 1862; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

John Rinker, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Tilghman Ash, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864; re-enl. Feb. 21, 1865; served to the end of the war.

George Kent, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Marcus Moyer, corp., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served an enlistment of three years.

Merrit A. Brown, bugler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Oct. 15, 1862, at Philadelphia, Pa., on account of disability.

Alexander Campsie, bugler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

John Guth, blacksmith, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Privates.

Renben Arner, enl. Feb. 29, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Charles Bohst, enl. Jan. 3, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Martin Bloss, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

George W. Bartholomew, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Charles W. Brown, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Jacob Banks, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Miller H. Brown, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

William J. Boyd, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. at Harrisburg Aug. 15, 1861, having served three years.

Daniel Bloss, enlisted Aug. 15, 1861; disch. May 1, 1862, at Falmouth, Va., on account of disability.

Tilghman Blakely, enl. Feb. 8, 1864; trans. to Army of the West Dec. 29, 1864, by order of the Secretary of War.

Joseph C. H. Conner, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Thomas Conner, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Wilfred Conner, enl. Feb. 29, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Michael Cocklin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Stephen Condon, enl. Aug. 20, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Robert Crawford, enl. April 26, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Simon Dreisbach, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. at Washington Oct. 29, 1863, on account of disability.

Joseph Drumbore, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

James Davis, enl. Feb. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Hugh Dugan, enl. April 26, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Richard Edwards, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Philadelphia, having served three years.

Thomas Edwards, enl. Aug. 15, 1864; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

John Erwin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to end of war.

Edward Edwards, enl. Aug. 20, 1864; served to end of the war.

Nathan Fritz, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Philadelphia, Pa., having served three years.

John Fidler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to end of the war.

Jacob File, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Constantine Furtwangler, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Nicholas Garvey, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

Condy Gallagher, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Oct. 22, 1864, near Petersburg, Va., having served three years.

Edwin Gurlynn, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

William A. Graver, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Andrew Graver, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

George Haren, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Alfred Hoffman, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Joseph Hand, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

William T. Hess, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

John Isley, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of war.

John Jeffries, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Abraham Kettn, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Jacob Katzmoyer, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

William F. Klotz, enl. Feb. 15, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Daniel Knerr, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of war.

William Kain, Sr., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Oct. 20, 1862, disability.

Francis Xavier Kopf, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

Charles Keck, enl. Sept. 29, 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps, October, 1863.

John Leslie, enl. Feb. 17, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

John J. Lewis, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Alfred Larish, enl. Feb. 20, 1865; served to the end of the war.

Reuben Moyer, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. March 1, 1862, for disability.

Robert McLaughlin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

James Moore, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Patrick Moore, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Henry Miller, enl. March 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Gottlieb Moyer, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

George Miller, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

Archibald McMichael, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Alexander McClean, enl. April 26, 1864; served to the end of the war.

John McHugh, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Thomas McKeever, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war; served three years in the 5th Regiment (Loyal) Virginia Cavalry previously.

Joseph McLaughlin, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Daniel McVay, enl. Feb. 17, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

John McCarren, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

James McLaughlin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.

John Meyer, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; trans. to Co. B, 11th Pennsylvania Cavalry, Aug. 24, 1861.

Martzell Nafts, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

William Oswald, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1864, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.

Condy O'Brien, enl. Feb. 17, 1865; served until disbandment of company.

Charles A. Patterson, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Jan. 1, 1862; disability.
 Samuel Powell, enl. Feb. 16, 1861; served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Richards, Feb. 16, 1861; served to the end of the war.
 Jonathan Richards, enl. Feb. 16, 1861; served to the end of the war.
 William Stermer, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Aug. 15, 1861, at Prince George Court-House, Va., having served three years.
 David Stahler, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 John Shultz, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 William Smith, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 William W. Thomas, enl. Aug. 20, 1861; served to the end of the war.
 David C. Thomas, enl. Sept. 1864; disch. May 20, 1865, on account of wounds received in action.
 Richard Tifal, enl. Aug. 15, 1861.
 John W. Welsh, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; disch. Feb. 8, 1865, on account of wounds received in action.
 Peter Wertz, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 John Weaver, enl. Sept. 8, 1864.
 Benjamin S. Younker, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps Dec. 15, 1864.
 Stephen Ziegenfuss, enl. Sept. 29, 1862; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Killed.

Hess, William T., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed at Gravel Hill Farm, Va., Aug. 16, 1864; Parryville.
 Brown, Miller H., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed at Fredericksburg, Va., Dec. 13, 1862, while carrying dispatches to Gen. Hooker; Summit Hill.
 Cochlin, Michael, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed Sept. 13, 1863, at Culpeper, Va.; Summit Hill.
 File, Jacob, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed June 21, 1864, at St. Mary's Church, Va.; Manch Chunk.
 Miller, George, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; killed May 13, 1863, at Dumfries, Va.; Summit Hill.
 Weaver, John, enl. Sept. 8, 1864; killed Feb. 6, 1865, at Hatcher's Run, Va.; Summit Hill.
 Conner, Thomas, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died May 19, 1863, at Kelley's Ford, of wounds received in action; Weissport.

Died.

Walton, Alfred, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., Aug. 31, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 McLaughlin, James, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., Aug. 20, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Moyer, Gotlieb, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 30, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 McCarren, John, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 28, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Stahler, David, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., Aug. 25, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Smith, William, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 15, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Shultz, John, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga., July 30, 1864; captured at Sulphur Springs Oct. 12, 1863.
 Tifal, Richard, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died April 30, 1863, at Dumfries, Va.
 Bloss, Martin, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; died Dec. 7, 1862, at Weissport, Pa., while at home on furlough.
 Hand, Joseph, enl. Aug. 15, 1861; re-enl. and died at Parryville, Pa., April 3, 1864, while on veteran furlough.

Fifty-third Regiment.—A large part of Company E, of this regiment, was from Carbon County. This was a three-years' regiment, the men being mustered in in September, 1861, and many of them re-enlisting and not being mustered out until the discharge of the regiment at the close of the war.

COMPANY E.

(Mustered in September, 1861; mustered out June 30, 1865.)

John Shields, capt., com. 1st lieut. September, 1861; pro. to capt. Feb. 23, 1863; disch. on account of wounds March 13, 1864.
 Robert Tate, 1st sergt.
 James Hutchinson, sergt., enl. October, 1861; re-enl. and trans. to Vet. Res. Corps in March, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Patrick Collins, sergt., re-enl. in 1863.
 Daniel McGinley, corp.
 P. F. Gildea, corp., trans. to the 1st U. S. Cavalry October, 1862.
 John McClelland, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Privates.

Douglas E. Boyle, disch. in 1862; re-enl. in 20th Regiment in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Robert Beaty.
 James Collins, trans. to 1st U. S. Cavalry October, 1862.
 Patrick Conaghan.
 Job Davis, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 Peter Doyle.
 Condy Elliott, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 James Fitzgerald.
 Peter Gill, disch. on account of disability.
 Michael Heenan.
 John J. Meighan, trans. to 1st U. S. Cavalry in 1862.
 Patrick McLaughlin, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 John O'Donnell, trans. to the 1st U. S. Cavalry in October, 1862.

Killed.

Daniel McGinley, corp., enl. in September, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1861.
 Boyle, Peter, enl. in September, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Heenan, Michael, enl. in September, 1861; killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Died.

Beaty, Robert, enl. in September, 1861; died in hospital at New York March, 1863.
 Conaghan, Patrick, enl. in September, 1861; died in hospital at Washington, D. C., March 10, 1862.
 Fitzgerald, James, enl. in September, 1861; died in hospital at Washington, D. C., March 10, 1862.
 [Privates Andrew Conaghan, Dennis Brislin, and Patrick Handin, members of this company, were transferred to Company F, "Bucktail" Regiment, where their record is given. They were all killed.]

Eleventh Regiment Pennsylvania Cavalry.—A considerable part of Company H, in this three-years' regiment, was composed of Carbon County men. Following is the roster:

COMPANY H.

Anthony Beers, capt., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; pro. from private to corp. Dec. 17, 1861; to sergt. July 17, 1862; to 1st sergt. July 1, 1863; to 2d lieut. June 14, 1864; to capt. Feb. 13, 1865; paroled Feb. 22, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Emery West, 1st lieut., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; pro. from private to 1st sergt. July 17, 1862; to 2d lieut. July 1, 1863; to 1st lieut. Jan. 14, 1864; must. out Oct. 18, 1864.
 Philip B. Moore, 1st lieut., enl. Aug. 4, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 14, 1863; pro. to sergt. March 28, 1864; 2d lieut. Oct. 18, 1864; 1st lieut. April 1, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Simeon Albee, 2d lieut., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 18, 1863; pro. to corp. Aug. 28, 1864; to sergt. Sept. 9, 1864; to 1st sergt. Feb. 1, 1865; 2d lieut. April 1, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Curtis E. Sisty, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 17, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.
 John Brighton, sergt., enl. Sept. 24, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 13, 1863; pro. to corp. March 28, 1864; to sergt. Aug. 28, 1864; disch. Aug. 13, 1865, from United States Hospital.
 John Bean, corp., enl. Sept. 23, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Conson West, corp., enl. Aug. 4, 1861.

Privates.

Daniel Bean, enl. Sept. 24, 1861.
 William Christman, enl. March 22, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Ephraim Frabel, enl. March 22, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Anthony Hall, enl. Aug. 4, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Philip G. Henning, enl. Sept. 24, 1861.
 William Koons, enl. Sept. 24, 1861; disch. Jan. 29, 1862, for disability.
 William Keifer, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 George Rose, enl. March 8, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Christian Sandherr, enl. Dec. 19, 1863; served to the end of the war.

James G. Seagreaves, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; disch. July 23, 1862, for disability.

George H. Williams, enl. Sept. 24, 1861; disch. at the end of the war.

Samuel Wilvert, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.

Killed and Died.

Curtis F. Sisty, 1st sergt., enl. Aug. 17, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; died while on furlough, at his home in Nesquehoning, Jan. 28, 1865.

John Bean, corp., enl. Sept. 23, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; was killed by guerrillas, near Smithfield, Va., Feb. 13, 1865.

Courten West, corp., enl. Aug. 1, 1861; mortally wounded by guerrillas, Aug. 31, 1862; died Sept. 18, 1862; this man was wounded while making a daring reconnaissance of the enemy's position at Black River.

COMPANY A.

Edward Warner, enl. 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY K.

Henry Martin, enl. 1864; served to the end of the war.

W. S. Walter, enl. 1864; served to the end of the war.

ANDERSON CAVALRY.

Jesse Jenkins, Benjamin Taylor, Josiah Warg.

Seventy-fifth Regiment.—There were a few men from Carbon in this regiment, as follows:

William J. Briggs, 1st lieutenant, enl. Aug. 20, 1861; pro. sergt. Sept. 1, 1861; to 1st sergt. June 8, 1862; to 2d lieutenant Sept. 15, 1862; acting adjutant to the end of the war.

William McGee, sergt., enl. February, 1864; pro. sergt. Aug. 20, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Armbruster, Faldine, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Beck, John, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Ehman, Fritz, enl. February, 1861; served to the end of the war.

Fotch, John, enl. February, 1861; served to the end of the war.

Free, Harts, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Shetzline, John, enl. February, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Smith, Andrew, enl. November, 1861; re-enlisted; wounded at Gettysburg July 1, 1863; served to the end of the war.

Eighty-first Regiment (Three-Years' Men).—Companies G, H, I, and K of this regiment were from Carbon County. The regiment was recruited by Eli T. Conner, afterwards its lieutenant-colonel, and James Miller, who became colonel. Col. Conner, who had served in the three-months' service as captain of a company in the Sixth Regiment, recruited three full companies of the best young men in the county in twenty-four hours.

FIELD AND STAFF.

James Miller, col., com. Aug. 8, 1861.

Eli T. Conner, lieutenant-col., com. maj. Oct. 1, 1861; pro. to lieutenant-col. June 1, 1862.

Thomas McNeish, maj., com. 1st lieutenant, Co. I, Oct. 15, 1861; trans. to the West and pro. to maj. on staff duty.

Samuel Shurlock, capt., enl. as sergt.-maj. August, 1861; pro. to capt., Co. D, Dec. 9, 1861.

John Brelsford, lieutenant, com. 1st lieutenant and q.-m. May 16, 1862; res. in 1863.

Amos Stroh, lieutenant-col., com. capt. Sept. 16, 1861; pro. to lieutenant-col. April 17, 1863; resigned.

COMPANY G.

(Mustered in Sept. 16, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1865.)

John W. Pryor, capt., com. 1st lieutenant. Sept. 16, 1861; pro. to capt. of Co. D Feb. 28, 1863; res. on account of wounds in 1864; served also during the Mexican war.

Newton Bieber, capt., enl. as 1st sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant Jan. 1, 1862; to 1st lieutenant, Co. F, Feb. 1, 1863; to capt., Co. C, Feb. 1, 1863; disch. Aug. 24, 1863.

John Patton, capt., pro. to 2d lieutenant Feb. 1, 1863; to 1st lieutenant Feb. 28, 1863; to capt. in 1864; disch. in 1864.

Nathan F. Marsh, capt., re-enl. in 1864; pro. to capt. of Co. I, Jan. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.

John Bond, capt., re-enl. in 1863; pro. to capt. of Co. B.

Aquilla J. Marsh, 1st lieutenant, com. 2d lieutenant. Sept. 16, 1861; pro. to 1st lieutenant, Co. A, Jan. 1, 1862; resigned in 1863.

Lebo Wintors, 1st lieutenant, pro. from sergt. to 2d lieutenant. Feb. 28, 1863; pro. to 1st lieutenant, and served to the end of the war.

Samuel Peters, 2d lieutenant, re-enl. and pro. to 2d lieutenant.

Peter McGee, lieutenant, re-enl. and pro. to lieutenant of Co. A in 1864.

Privates.

William Adams, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Jeremiah Ashback.

George Ackerman.

George T. Bond, discharged.

Lewis Brunner.

John Brunner, discharged.

Griffith Bachman, disch. on account of disability.

Daniel Bachman, disch. on account of wounds in October, 1862.

Benjamin Bachman, disch. on account of disability in May, 1863.

William Brittain.

Conrad Baker.

John Billinsby, trans. to U. S. Art.

George W. Brelsford, disch. on account of his wounds.

Henry Bulkley.

Franklin Bowman, disch. May, 1863.

Charles Becker.

Samuel Campbell, discharged.

Josiah Connelly, trans. to U. S. Art.

Oliver Crilley, discharged.

Obediah Derr.

William Davis.

Nathan H. Dorney.

Henry Dask.

James Edgar, enl. in 1862; disch. on account of his wounds.

Peter S. Egge.

William Eberts, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Miles J. Frey.

Amon Fritz.

Stephen Fenstermacher.

Jacob Ginder.

Marshall Fields.

Henry Goodman, disch. October, 1862.

William E. Glace, trans. to U. S. Art. in 1862.

George Geary, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Jonathan H. Gombert, discharged.

Francis Gallagher.

Patrick Gallagher, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Alfred Ganner, trans. to U. S. Art. in 1862.

Douglas Geddes.

Demis Gallagher.

William Gombert.

Frank Ganner, enl. in 1864.

John Gormerly.

John Horn, disch. in 1862, on account of disability; re-enl. in the 201st

Regt. in February, 1865, and served to the end of the war.

Samuel Hawk, enl. Sept. 6, 1861; disch. Dec. 23, 1862; re-enlisted.

Jacob A. Hollinger.

George Hollinger, Jr., served to the end of the war.

James F. Howard.

Amon Hontz.

Moses Hontz.

Charles Hontz, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Condy Haggerty.

James Hammon, disch. from hospital.

Charles Hanning.

John Haupt, enl. in 1864.

Benjamin F. Keller.

Francis W. Kuebler.

John Kishbach.

John Kuebler.

Wallace Kramer, enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

Michael Kirby, trans. to U. S. Artillery in 1862.

John Koontz.

Francis Klotz, enl. in 1864.

William Line.

Alfred Lovejoy, disch. on account of disability in 1862.

Charles Longkammer.

William Lomison.

William Miller.

William McNeal, trans. to U. S. Artillery.

Henry McGinley.

Alexander Miller, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

George McIntosh, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps; served to the end of the war.

Daniel Miller, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

William Marsden, disch. in hospital, October, 1862.

Isaac McLean, re-enl. in 1864, and served to the end of the war.

Andrew Meaghan, disch. on account of disability.

William Martin.

Michael McGowan, trans. to U. S. Artillery.

John E. Mears.
 William Meekes.
 James McGowen.
 John Moore.
 John McClellan.
 Dennis Notlstein, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 John Newton.
 William Notlstein, enl. in 1864.
 Barney O'Donnell.
 Lewis Oxrider.
 Abraham Rough.
 Nathan Reinsmith, enl. in 1864; served to end of the war.
 Charles Rothrock.
 Masses Root, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Renben Reinsmith.
 Albert Shive, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Frank Strittmaker, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 — Steinupe.
 Monroe Smith.
 Samuel Shaeffer, discharged.
 Andrew Spinner.
 Peter Smith, discharged.
 Samuel Shive, enl. in 1864.
 Paul Sollinger, enl. in 1864.
 John Thompson, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps; served to the end of the war.
 Burton N. Tubbs.
 Samuel West.
 John Wallace, re-enl. in the 91st Regt., P. V.
 John Wissner, discharged.
 Joseph Wollinger.
 John West, enl. in 1862; served to the end of the war.
 Henry Zellner, disch. on account of disability.

Killed and Died of Wounds.

John Bond, capt., enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; pro. to capt. of Co. B; killed in battle at Farmville April 7, 1865.
 Samuel Peters, lieut., enl. in 1861; re-enl. and pro. to 2d lieut.; killed in battle June 17, 1864, in front of Petersburg.
 Peter McGee, lieut., enl. in 1861; re-enl. and pro. to lieut. of Co. A in 1864; killed at the battle of Ream's Station in 1864.
 Ackerman, George, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Ege, Peter S., enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Geddes, Douglas, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Allen's Farm June 30, 1862; died in Libby Prison.
 Gombert, William, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fair Oaks June 1, 1862.
 Gallagher, Dennis, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Gaumer, Frank, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of Cold Harbor June, 1864.
 Haupt, John, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Klotz, Francis, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Medler, William, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Moyer, Lewis, enl. in 1861; wounded at Malvern Hill June 30, 1862; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Mullen, William, enl. in 1861; wounded at Fair Oaks June 1, 1862; killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Muckler, William, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded in battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862; died in hospital.
 Notlstein, William, enl. in 1864; killed in battle at Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Line, William, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Fair Oaks June 1, 1862. This is supposed to have been the first Carbon County soldier killed in the Rebellion.
 Lonison, William, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
 Shive, Samuel, enl. in 1864; killed in battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Sollinger, Paul, enl. in 1864; killed in battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Tubbs, Burton N., enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Malvern Hill July 1, 1862; died of wound in rebel prison in Richmond.

William Medler.
 Lewis Moyer.
 William Mullen.
 William Muckler.

Alfred Overholser.
 Lewis Pryor.

John G. Satorious.

John Stein.

William Williams.

Samuel Winterstein.

George West.

West, Samuel, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862; died at Point Lookout.

Died.

Becker, Charles, enl. in 1861; died July 12, 1862.
 Gormerly, John, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 McClelland, John, enl. in 1861; died at Turner's Hospital June 20, 1862.
 Overholser, Alfred, enl. in 1861; died at Newport News in 1862.

COMPANY H.

(Mustered in Aug. 22, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1865.)

Thomas C. Harkness, lieut.-col., com. capt. Sept. 18, 1861; pro. to maj. April 17, 1863; to lieut.-col.; resigned.
 John C. McLaughlin, capt., com. 1st lieut. Sept. 18, 1861; pro. to capt. Company A Nov. 14, 1862; honorably discharged on account of wounds June 12, 1863.
 Thomas Morton, capt., com. 2d lieut. Sept. 18, 1861; pro. to 1st lieut. Nov. 14, 1862; to capt. April 17, 1863; resigned in 1864.
 Thomas C. Williams, enl. as 1st sergt. Aug. 22, 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Nov. 14, 1862; to 1st lieut. April 17, 1863; to capt. April 21, 1864; disch. on account of his wounds.
 William J. Williams, 1st lieut., enl. as sergt.; pro. to 1st lieut. April 21, 1864.
 Stewart McIntosh, lieut., re-enl. and pro. to lieut. 1865, and served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Gallagher, re-enl. and pro. to lieut. 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Aaron Henry, 1st sergeant.

Privates.

John Boyd.
 Martin Beltz.
 Hugh Blair, re-enlisted and served to the end of the war.
 Patrick Boyle, trans. to 4th U. S. Art. in 1862; served to the end of the war.
 James G. Brookmire, trans. to 4th U. S. Art. in 1862.
 William Brauman, trans. to Invalid Corps.
 James Burns, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 William Casey.
 Elijah Cooper, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; trans. to Invalid Corps.
 William Clemons, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 John Clark, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 James Clark, disch. on account of his wounds.
 Patrick Cokely, trans. to U. S. Cav. Regt.
 James Cadden.
 Patrick B. Coyle, enl. March 21, 1862.
 Jeremiah Delay.
 David E. Davis, enl. March 18, 1862.
 Patrick Donahoe, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Daniel Dunn, trans. to band, and disch. in 1862.
 James W. Esbach.
 Jenkins Evans, disch. in 1863.
 William Eddie, enl. Aug. 9, 1862.
 William Elliot.
 Owen Edwards, enl. March, 1862.
 Patrick Fitzpatrick, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 Owen Fisher.
 Charles Fritz, disch. in 1862, on account of disability.
 James Glenni.
 John Gallagher, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 Patrick Gallagher (1st), re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Patrick Gallagher (2d), enl. March 21, 1862; disch. Feb. 11, 1863.
 Patrick Golden, disch. March 25, 1863, on account of wounds.
 Benjamin Hackett, trans. to the 4th U. S. Art. 1862.
 William Hewitt, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Edward Handline, disch.
 John Henry, disch.
 David Hughes, disch. April 15, 1863.
 John T. Jones, disch.
 Charles W. Jones, enl. Oct. 31, 1861.
 James King.
 James Kirk, disch. Feb. 26, 1863.
 William Kissner, disch. on account of wounds.
 James Laughry, enl. Sept. 9, 1861.
 Hugh Laughry, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

Aaron Breish.

James Bell.

John S. Lewis, enl. Aug. 6, 1862; disch. on account of disability, 1863.
 James B. Murry. Charles Murphy.
 Patrick McLaughlin.
 Robert Mackey, disch. in 1862.

Thomas H. Morgan. Thomas T. Morgan.

Thomas Mulhold, disch. on account of wounds.

Daniel McLean, disch. on account of disability.

John McFadden, enl. Aug. 6, 1862.

Buchanan McMullen.

James Murphy, disch. on account of disability.

Daniel McCandles, disch. on account of disability.

John McNally, enl. Aug. 6, 1861; disch. March 31, 1863.

Charles Morrison, trans. to 4th U. S. Artillery in 1862.

William Nead, disch. on account of disability in 1863.

David Powell, enl. Aug. 22, 1861.

Howell Pugh. John Philips.

John Parker, enl. March 21, 1862.

John O'Donnell.

John Quigley, discharged.

William Quigley.

Anthony Ryemiller.

Edward Reynolds.

John Radcliff.

Andrew Rodgers.

Thomas Reese, trans. to Invalid Corps.

Austin Riley. David Reese.

Thomas Robinson.

Robert Roberts, enl. Aug. 29, 1862.

Richard Swift. Ernst Stutz.

Vivian Stephens, disch. Sept. 29, 1862.

Alexander Snedden, trans. to Invalid Corps.

William T. Thomas, disch. on account of disability.

Philip Thomas, trans. to Invalid Corps.

John Vaughn, enl. March 18, 1862.

Hugh Williamson.

Christopher Wall, disch. on account of wounds.

David Williams. Emanuel Zimmerman.

List of Killed and Died of Wounds.

Delay, Jeremiah, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed in battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.

Dehmour, William, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.

Fisher, Owen, mortally wounded in battle in front of Petersburg, 1864; died in Richmond.

Fritz, Michael, mortally wounded at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.

Glenn, James, enl. August, 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Langhry, James, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; mortally wounded in battle May 12, 1864; died May 18, 1864.

Murry, James B., enl. in 1861; killed at Ream's Station, Va., Aug. 25, 1864.

Murphy, Charles, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

McLaughlin, Patrick, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.

O'Donnell, John, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Malvern Hill July 1, 1862.

Ryemiller, Anthony, enl. in 1861; killed in battle at Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.

Radcliff, John, enl. in 1861; wounded on the Peninsula in 1862; supposed to have been killed at Chancellorsville May 3, 1863.

Reynolds, Edward, enl. in 1861; wounded at Chancellorsville May 3, 1863; mortally wounded in battle June 12, 1864.

Rogers, Andrew, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.

Williamson, Hugh, enl. Aug. 22, 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Zimmerman, Emanuel, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Died.

Boyd, John, enl. in 1861; died in "Camp California" in 1862.

Beltz, Martin, enl. in 1861; died at Newport News in 1862.

Casey, William, enl. in 1861; died at Yorktown in 1862.

Davis, David E., enl. March 18, 1862; died near Falmouth, Va., April 17, 1863.

Esbach, James W., enl. in 1861; died in hospital at David's Island, New York.

Fitzpatrick, Patrick, enl. Sept. 9, 1861; died in front of Petersburg August, 1864.

King, James, enl. in 1861; taken prisoner in 1864; exchanged and died white home on furlough.

Swift, Richard, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.

COMPANY I.

(Mustered in Oct. 15, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1865.)

William I. Conner, capt., com. capt. Oct. 15, 1861; hon. disch. on account of wounds April 22, 1863.

Joseph Webb, capt., pro. to 1st lieut. of Co. A, 81st Pa. Vol.; to capt. April 8, 1865; served to the end of the war.

David J. Phillips, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Sept. 1, 1862; to 1st lieut. and adjt. Feb. 1, 1863; to capt. April 22, 1863.

David H. Ginder, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Feb. 1, 1863; to 1st lieut. April 22, 1863; to capt. December, 1863.

Thomas McNeish, maj. com. 1st lieut. Oct. 18, 1861; trans. to the Department of Tennessee, and pro. to the rank of maj.

Thomas C. Hawk, 1st lieut., com. 2d lieut. Oct. 15, 1861; pro. 1st lieut. April 17, 1862; resigned Nov. 24, 1862.

Henry Paltzgrove, re-enl. in 1864; pro. to 2d lieut. May 13, 1864; to 1st lieut. Jan. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war; few soldiers have a brighter record.

Sidney N. Hawk, 1st lieut., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. April 22, 1863; to 1st lieut. and adjt. in 1864.

Hewitt J. Abbott, 2d lieut., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. April 17, 1862.

Oliver R. Pryor, sergt., re-enl. in 1864, and served to the end of the war. William Moulthrop, sergt.

Privates.

George Arrp, disch. on account of disability.

Benjamin Arrp, re-enl. in 1864; served honorably to end of war.

James P. Ackerman.

John Burger, re-enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Jacob Bartholomew, re-enl. in 1864; disch. on account of disability.

Edwin Buck, enl. in 1863.

Theophilus Buskhart.

Owen Buck. Henry Coru, disch. on account of disability.

John Campbell. John E. Durbert.

George Conner. Thomas Everett.

Levi Dreisbach.

Daniel Faulkner, disch. on account of disability.

Thomas Flickinger.

Henry Fell. Peter Glass, disch. on account of disability.

James Gillespie, enl. in 1862; disch. on account of wounds.

William H. Hunsicker, disch. on account of his wounds.

Charles Hall, disch. on account of disability.

Edward W. Hawk, disch., and subsequently re-enl. in the 183d Regt.

Henry Hoffman, disch. on account of disability.

William Haines, re-enl. in 1864, and subsequently discharged.

Jacob Hopple. James M. Horn.

Manville Hinkle. Peter Haines.

Daniel Harris.

Lewis Knause, enl. in 1862; trans. to Invalid Corps in 1863.

Frank Kresge, disch. in 1864.

Wallace Kramer.

Charles Kenley, disch. in 1862.

Reuben Kemmerer, enl. in 1862; discharged.

Jeremiah F. Kline, disch. on account of disability in 1863.

Andelburg Knapp. David Kugler.

Francis Leh, disch. on account of disability in 1863.

Joseph H. Long, disch. on account of disability.

Joseph Laurish. John McMaster.

Lafayette Lauer.

Mahlon Miller, re-enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

Samuel Metzgar, re-enl. in 1864; served to the end of war.

Thomas Millam, disch. in 1863.

John Miller. Thomas Nathan.

Frederick Owen, disch. on account of disability.

Joseph M. Peters, disch. on account of wounds.

Charles E. Peters. Trighman Peters.

William Roudig, discharged.

Henry Raver. David Rader.

Edwin Rehrig. Adam Rader.

Charles E. Ruch.

Jacob Strouse, enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

George Stamitz, re-enlisted; disch. on account of wounds.
 Peter Swartwood, disch. on account of disability in 1862.
 Henry Snyder, re-enlisted, and served to the end of the war.
 William Shannon, re-enl. in 1861, and served to the end of the war.
 John Sterling, re-enl., and served to the end of the war.
 Frank Snyder, re-enl. in 1861, and served to the end of the war.
 William Swols, disch. on account of wounds.
 Joseph Smith, disch. on account of disability.
 Samuel Smith. Harrison Setzer.
 William Taylor, disch. on account of disability.
 Terrance Timmons, disch. on account of wounds.
 George Unfried, disch. on account of disability in 1863.
 Lorentz Walker, disch. on account of disability in 1862.
 John Wittingham. Joseph Whiteman.
 Israel Youse.

Killed and Died of Wounds.

David J. Phillips, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant. Sept. 1, 1862; to 1st lieutenant and adjt. Feb. 1, 1863; to capt. April 22, 1863; killed at the battle of Mine Run Dec. 1863.
 David H. Ginder, capt., enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant. Feb. 1, 1863; to 1st lieutenant. April 22, 1863; to capt. Dec. 1863; killed in front of Petersburg June 17, 1864.
 Sidney N. Hawk, 1st lieutenant, enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant. April 22, 1863; to 1st lieutenant and adjt. in 1864; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Hewitt J. Abbott, 2d lieutenant, enl. as sergt. in 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant. April 17, 1862; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Ackerman, James P., enl. in 1861; killed in the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Buck, Edwin, enl. in 1863; killed in battle of Spottsylvania May 12, 1864.
 Dreisbach, Levi, enl. in 1861; supposed to have been killed in front of Petersburg June 16, 1864.
 Flickinger, Thomas, enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads; killed in the battle of Gettysburg July 3, 1863.
 Hoppe, Jacob, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862; died in Richmond.
 Hinkle, Manville, enl. in 1861; mortally wounded at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Harris, Daniel, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Kupp, Adelburg, enl. in 1861; killed in battle in front of Petersburg in 1864.
 Miller, John, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Nathan, Thomas, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Peters, Charles E., enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Rader, David, enl. in 1861; killed in the battle of Malvern Hill in 1862.
 Rehrg, Edwin, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Chancellorsville May 3, 1863.
 Smith, Samuel, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads June 30, 1862.
 Wittingham, John, enl. in 1862; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.

Died and Starved in Rebel Prisons.

Buck, Owen, enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1863; died in 1863.
 Buschart, Theophilus, enl. in 1861; died on the Peninsula in 1862.
 Connor, George, enl. in 1861; died in 1861.
 Durlbert, John E., enl. in 1861; disch. and died in 1863.
 Horn, James M., enl. in 1861; wounded in the battle of Charles City Cross-Roads; wounded and taken prisoner at Ream's Station Aug. 25, 1864; died in Andersonville prison on the 11th of February, 1865.
 Hains, Peter, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Kugler, David, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Laurish, Joseph, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Laner, Lafayette, enl. in 1861; taken prisoner at Ream's Station Aug. 25, 1864; died in Andersonville prison Jan. 27, 1865.
 Peters, Tilghman, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Rader, Adam, enl. in 1861; died in 1862.
 Rich, Charles E., enl. in 1861; taken prisoner at Ream's Station Aug. 25, 1864; died at Andersonville Jan. 17, 1865.

Setzer, Harrison, enl. in 1861; died in 1862 at Alexandria, Va.
 Whiteman, Joseph, enl. in 1862; died in March, 1863.

COMPANY K.

(Mustered in Oct. 27, 1861; mustered out June 29, 1864.)

William Belford, lieutenant, com. 2d lieutenant. Oct. 27, 1861; disch. March 2, 1863.
 Washington Setzer, lieutenant, enl. as a private soldier in 1861; re-enl. and pro. to lieutenant. Jan. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
 Emanuel C. Hoover, lieutenant, re-enl. in 1864; pro. to 2d lieutenant.

Privates.

Abraham Andreas, enl. in 1862; served to the end of the war.
 John Andreas, enl. in 1862.
 George Bond, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 John Britt, enl. in 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 John Brindle, disch. on account of disability.
 William Callaghan, enl. in 1864.
 John Dougherty, disch. on account of disability.
 Robert T. Farrow, enl. in 1862.
 Michael Farley, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 J. C. Fritz, disch. in 1863.
 C. Fellows. Lewis Hopkins.
 Charles Kelly, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Penrose Lowers. Thomas Lutz.
 Michael Mulherren, enl. in 1861.
 Joseph Matthews. Daniel Raver.
 A. Shoepf, disch. in 1862 on account of disability.
 Alexander Stettler.
 Daniel Washburn, enl. in 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
 Joseph Washburn, enl. in 1862.
 Jones West, re-enlisted.

List of Killed.

Emanuel C. Hoover, lieutenant, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1864; pro. to 2d lieutenant, and killed at the battle of Ream's Station, 1864.
 Fellows, C., enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Matthews, Joseph, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Lowers, Penrose, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Spottsylvania in 1864.
Died of Disease.
 Andreas, John, enl. in 1862; died at Falmouth, Va., December, 1862.
 Lutz, Thomas, enl. in 1861; died on the Peninsula in 1862.
 Stettler, Alexander, enl. in 1861; died at Ship Point.
 Washburn, Joseph, enl. in 1862; died in service.
 West, James, enl. in 1861; re-enl. and died in hospital June 11, 1864.

Sixty-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers.

(Mustered in Aug. 28, 1861; mustered out July 14, 1865.)

Horace B. Burnham, col.; com. lieutenant-col. of the 67th Regt. Aug. 12, 1861; participated with, and most of the time commanded, his regiment until January, 1864, when, having become incapable of further duty in the field, he was ordered to Washington, D. C. On the expiration of his term of service he was appointed by President Lincoln major and judge-advocate United States army, in the Department of New Mexico. On March 13, 1865, he received two promotions, by brevet, conferring upon him the rank of colonel, "for faithful and meritorious services during the war."

COMPANY I.

George W. Simpson, 1st lieutenant, com. Sept. 24, 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863, and remained a prisoner of war until March, 1865, part of which time he was, with a number of other prisoners, placed under fire of the Union guns at Charleston, S. C.
 John McArdel, drum-major, enl. in November, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 John Callaghan, enl. in November, 1861; served three years.
 John Dougherty, enl. in November, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Jesse Walton, enl. in November, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY A.

David B. Burnham, capt., com. 1st lieutenant. Aug. 12, 1861; pro. to capt. Nov. 9, 1863.
 Sylvester McCabe, 2d lieutenant, enl. August, 1861; pro. to 2d lieutenant. Feb. 20, 1862; honorably discharged March 17, 1863.

Joseph Morris, sergt., enl. August, 1861; served three years.
 Daniel Zimmerman, sergt., enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; taken prisoner at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.
 George Stocker, sergt., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 William H. Siegfried, sergt., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 William Dunbar, corp., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Josiah Dotter, corp., enl. August, 1861; missing after the battle of the Wilderness, supposed to have been killed.
 Daniel Keiper, corp., enl. August, 1861; wounded at Winchester June 15, 1863; disch. on account of wound.
 Jeremiah Trout, corp., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; wounded at the battle of the Wilderness May, 1864; served three years.
 Melchoir Kintz, corp.; enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 George E. Williams, corp.; enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.

Privates.

Ague, John, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Bartholomew, Michael, enl. August, 1861; disch. in 1862 on account of disability.
 Benner, John, enl. August, 1861; wounded at Winchester June 15, 1863; discharged on account of wounds.
 Berwick, Henry, enl. August, 1861; wounded at the battle of the Wilderness May, 1864; served three years.
 Callin, Patrick, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864.
 Corrolos, Emlen L., enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Ditmire, Anthony, enl. August, 1861; disch. in 1862 for disability.
 Dunbar, James, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Dotter, Lazarus, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Dotter, Lewis, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Engau, Peter, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Fritzinger, Levi, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 Fitzpatrick, James, enl. August, 1861; taken prisoner at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Green, Edward, enl. August, 1861; wounded and captured at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Greensweig, Joseph, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864.
 Goho, William, enl. in 1861.
 Greensweig, William, enl. August, 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864.
 Greensweig, Thomas, enl. in 1861.
 Hawk, Jacob, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Hawk, Paul, enl. in 1861; disch. for disability.
 Heathington, Irvin, enl. in 1861.
 Hawk, William, enl. in 1861; wounded at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863; disch. on account of wounds.
 Higgins, John, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Hartman, Charles, enl. in 1861.
 Hoot, John, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Johnson, Andrew, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Kemmer, Daniel, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Long, Jacob S., enl. in 1861; served three years; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863.
 Milheimer, John, enl. in 1862; served three years; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863.
 McGinnis, John, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in January, 1864.
 McCormick, Daniel, enl. in 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.

Mann, Jacob, enl. in 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. January, 1864; disch. in 1865.
 Moyer, Daniel, enl. in 1861; wounded and captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 Mengle, Reuben, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 McVey, Daniel, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served three years.
 McFarland, John, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864.
 McFarland, Edward, enl. in 1861; wounded at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Ross, Thomas, enl. in 1861; disch. in 1863.
 Patterson, Charles, enl. in 1861; disch. in 1862.
 Rader, Charles, enl. in 1862; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Stocker, Philip, enl. in 1862; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; served to the end of the war.
 Sterner, Reuben, enl. in 1861; disch. in 1862 for disability.
 Seibler, George, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864, and served to the end of the war.
 Weiant, Samuel, enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Werner, Samuel, enl. in 1861; served three years.
 Wetzel, Gustavus A., enl. in 1861; served three years.
 Wilson, Edward H., enl. in 1861; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.
 Williams, William P., enl. in 1861; disch. on account of disability in 1862.

List of Killed.

Lynford Trock, capt., com. 2d lieut. Aug. 28, 1861; pro. to capt. Co. H, Feb. 20, 1862; killed in battle of Winchester, June 15, 1863.
 George W. Burton, color-sergt., enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; killed in battle near Winchester, September, 1864.
 Hugh Collins, corp., enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at Winchester June 15, 1863; killed in front of Petersburg April 1, 1865.
 Hant, Jacob, enl. August, 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.
 Materley, John, enl. August, 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.
 McKnelly, Patrick, enl. August, 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester June 15, 1863.

Died.

Jacob Arndt, capt., com. capt. Aug. 28, 1861; died at Philadelphia, Nov. 8, 1863, from injuries received by being thrown from a horse.
 Billman, Jacob, enl. August, 1861; died at Annapolis, 1862.
 Barnett, Mixsell, enl. August, 1861; died at Annapolis, 1862.
 Cantling, John, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. in 1864; died while on veteran furlough.
 Jacoby, James, enl. August, 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; died in service.
 Mulherren, Charles, enl. in 1861; re-enl., and died while on veteran furlough.
 McEnroe, Owen, enl. in 1861; taken prisoner at the battle of the Wilderness; died at Andersonville.
 Scanlin, Joseph, enl. in 1861; re-enl. January, 1864; captured at the battle of the Wilderness; died at Andersonville.
 Welsh, William, enl. August, 1861; died in Philadelphia December, 1861.

COMPANY D.

John Diehl, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Winchester, June 15, 1863.

COMPANY H.

Daniel Hartman, enl. in 1861; died July 7, 1864, in hospital.

One Hundred and Forty-seventh Regiment, Company C (Three-Years' Men).—This was Company N, Twenty-eighth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, previous to the organization of the One Hundred and Forty-seventh Regiment. John Craig, originally captain of the company, became colonel of the regiment. His biography follows the roster.

FIELD AND STAFF.

John Craig, col., com. capt. of Co. N, 28th Regt. P. V., Aug. 30, 1861; pro. to maj. 117th P. V. Oct. 10, 1862; to col. June 14, 1865.

COMPANY C.

Nicholas C. Glace, enl. as 1st sergt. Aug. 16, 1861; pro. to 2d lieut. Feb. 15, 1862; to 1st lieut. Oct. 10, 1862; to capt. March 1, 1864; res. July 22, 1864.

John Kindelan, sergt.

William T. West, sergt., re-enl. and served to end of the war.

Privates.

Jacob Beer, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Thomas Black.

William Butler, re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

Newman F. Dunham, musician.

Joseph E. Gabrio, musician.

A. Y. Green, trans. from Knapp's Pa. Batt. Oct. 29, 1861.

Aaron Green, re-enl. in 1863.

William Farres.

Jacob Horn.

Charles Knoppenberger.

Pauline Kresge, re-enl. in 1863.

John Kent.

Wayne Kents.

Jacob Kuntzman, re-enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

Andrew Kresge, re-enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

Levi Mushardt, enl. in 1862; served to the end of the war.

Owen Smith, re-enl. in 1863; served to the end of the war.

John Shiner, trans. to Knapp's Pa. Batt. Oct. 29, 1861.

Philip Sebras, dishc. on account of disability Jan. 3, 1863.

William Steinmetz.

George Searls.

Emmett Sayres, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.

John Sowers, re-enl. in 1863.

Killed.

Green, Aaron, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; killed in battle of Ringgold, Ga., Nov. 25, 1864.

Knoppenberger, Charles, enl. in 1861; killed in battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.

Kresge, Pauline, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; killed at Kenesaw Mountain, Ga., 1864.

Sowers, John, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; wounded at Pine Knob, Ga.; died of his wounds at Nashville, Tenn., July, 1864.

Died.

Farres, William, enl. in 1861; died at Falmouth, Va., in 1863.

Kent, John, enl. in 1861; died at Alexandria, Va., in 1863.

Kents, Wayne, enl. in 1861; died at Alexandria, Va., in 1863.

COL. JOHN CRAIG.—In the latter part of the seventeenth century there emigrated from Ireland the ancestors of Col. Thomas Craig, the great-great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch, who in the year 1728, together with his sister, Jane, who married John Boyd, left Philadelphia for the Forks of the Delaware, locating in what was afterward known as Craig's, or the Irish Settlement, then in Bucks County, since Northampton. This tract of land was owned by William Penn, after whose death it came into the possession of his son, Thomas. We find Col. Thomas Craig's name upon the roll of the Synod of Philadelphia for the first time in 1731, as Elder Thomas Craig; as this was the year in which the Presbyterian Church was organized in that settlement, we have reason to believe that he was the original elder, proving an earnest and conscientious worker in that church during his lifetime. His son, Thomas, was but a lad when his father came to this place. He employed his time until his maturity in assisting him in clearing the land and tilling the soil, after which he engaged in farming for himself. In 1740

was born his son, Thomas Craig, who at the breaking out of the Pennamite war, in 1771-72, was made a lieutenant in the Pennsylvania militia, making an honorable record. When the Revolutionary war broke out he took an active part for the Rebellion, and was commissioned captain on Jan. 5, 1776, and attached to Col. St. Clair's Pennsylvania battalion. He participated in the Canadian campaign, and after several engagements was promoted to the rank of major in the following September. In the summer of 1777 he was appointed colonel of the Third Pennsylvania Regiment; was in New Jersey in Gen. Poor's brigade, under command of Gen. Washington, and was subsequently in the battles of Brandywine and Germantown. Mrs. Lydia Dafrach, of Philadelphia, at whose house Gen. Howe made his headquarters, secretly learning of the general's intended attack on Washington's army, which was camped at White Marsh, fourteen miles from the city, conveyed the information through Col. Craig, so that our army was saved from a surprise and slaughtering attack. He remained with the army at Valley Forge, where on April 12, 1778, he addressed a letter, strongly appealing for clothing, showing the destitute condition of the soldiers in this respect.

In the battle at Monmouth his regiment greatly distinguished itself, being in the thickest part of the engagement. After serving throughout the war, on his return he was appointed, in July, 1783, lieutenant of Northampton County. In 1784, Montgomery County was formed from Philadelphia, and he was appointed associate judge, clerk of the courts, and recorder, all of which offices he held until 1789. He then returned to his native county, bought land, and settled in the vicinity of Stemlersville, in Towamensing township (then Northampton, now Carbon). Subsequent to the termination of the conflict between England and the American colonies he was elected major-general of the Seventh Division Pennsylvania Militia, which station he held for several years. In his character were combined the qualities of a soldier and a gentleman. In the hour of danger he was brave, quick to conceive, and prompt to execute. He possessed an active, intelligent mind, which faithfully served him until the last. He survived until 1832, when he passed away at the advanced age of ninety-two years.

Thomas Craig, his second oldest child, the father of Col. John Craig, was born at Stemlersville in the year 1796. After spending his younger days in securing as much of an education as could be obtained in those times, at the age of maturity he engaged in business for himself,—farming, lumbering, staging, and mercantile business, in which he was very successful for many years. In 1828 he was captain of the home militia light-horse or cavalry. He was married to Catharine, daughter of John Hagenbuch, well known as the proprietor of a popular hotel at Lehighton at that time. Their married life was a fruitful one, the result being six children, in whom



John Craig

they took great delight and interest in giving them all of the advantages that could be obtained in those days, which opportunities the children appreciated, so that to-day they rank as one of the prominent families of the State.

Thomas (now deceased) was called by his constituents to represent them four years in the House of Representatives and three years in the Senate. Allan, after graduating from Lafayette College with honors, began the practice of law in Mauch Chunk, and is now leading his profession in Carbon County, having served the county as district attorney three consecutive terms in the House of Representatives, and a three-year term as State senator. William is a prosperous merchant in Blue Springs, Neb.; Robert, after graduating at West Point, is now a lieutenant in the regular army; Eliza is the wife of Gen. Heckman, of Phillipsburg, N. J., who is distinguished as having served through the Mexican and late civil wars, since which he has been engaged in mechanical engineering.

John, the second oldest, and the subject of this sketch, was born Oct. 23, 1830, at the old homestead; as a lad he proved himself of valuable service to his father in his business, giving a large portion of his time in attending the winter and summer terms of school until 1850, when he went to Easton, Pa., where he completed his education at Rev. John Vanderveer's private school. On his return home he engaged in business for his father until the latter's death, which was in 1858. He then gave some time to settling his father's estate, after which, in April of 1861, he enlisted for a term of three months in the late civil war as a captain in the Sixth Pennsylvania Regiment, under Col. Nagle, of Pottsville; his term expiring, he re-enlisted as a captain in the Twenty-eighth Regiment, under Col. John W. Geary, who afterwards filled the Pennsylvania gubernatorial chair. This regiment was divided, and the Third Battalion, with new companies, was made the One Hundred and Forty-seventh Pennsylvania Regiment, after which Capt. John Craig was breveted a major, then lieutenant-colonel, soon to colonel. At the close of the war this regiment was connected with the Army of the Potomac, during which time it participated in many battles; among some of the most important being Antietam, Chancellorsville, and Gettysburg, in the East. In October of 1863 they were ordered West, here also taking an active part in all of the principal battles. This is what an historian says of this regiment, which at the battle of Lookout Mountain, in Tennessee, was in Gen. Hooker's division, which did the principal active work at that time: "It was such a scene of dauntless heroism as has rarely been portrayed in the records of battle. The charging columns, struggling against the obstacles of nature and facing the murderous fire of the Confederate guns, could not be checked. The Union flag was carried to the top; and before two o'clock in the afternoon Lookout Mountain, with its

cloud-capped summit overlooking the town and river, was swarming with Federal soldiers." (Ridpath's History of the United States.)

At this time Gen. William T. Sherman commanded the army at Chattanooga, numbering one hundred thousand men. On May 7, 1864, he started on that world-wide known and renowned march to the sea, from which sprung that popular and historic song, "Marching through Georgia." The Confederate army, under Gen. Johnston, resisted his advance step by step so determinedly that his loss on reaching Atlanta (which city he entered September 2d) was fully thirty thousand men. Determining to push forward he burned the city, and on December 22d he entered Savannah, having lost less than six hundred men in that march of two hundred and fifty miles. From here they went north through the heart of the Carolinas, and so on to Washington,—after Gen. Lee's surrender to Gen. Grant at Appomattox Court-House, Va., April 9th, and Gen. Johnston's at Raleigh, a few days later. Thus, after four years of bloodshed, devastation, and sorrow, the civil war of the United States was at an end. After participating in the grand review at Washington, and receiving an honorable discharge, Col. Craig returned to Lehigh Gap, entering into his present business, lumbering and general mercantile business, which has proved abundantly successful under his honest and discreet management. In addition to his regular business, in 1866-67 he contracted for and built four and a half miles of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, which was in course of construction at that time. He has been and is still director of the National Bank of Slatington, since its organization (1875). He has taken an active interest in the advancement of public schools during the five years in which he has served as director; has been president of the Carbon Metallic Paint Company since 1880.

In the fall of 1866 he married Miss Emma, daughter of Philip and Henrietta Insley, who followed the occupation of farming at the Irish Settlement, near Bath, Northampton Co. The issue of their union is seven children,—five boys and two girls,—namely, Thomas B., Charles S., P. Insley, H. Tindale, Henrietta, Mary A., Allan D.

Eleventh Pennsylvania Infantry.—Company H of this three years' regiment was from Carbon County. Following is its roster:

(Enlisted Oct. 15, 1861; mustered out July 1, 1865.)

Daniel C. Tubbs, capt., enl. as 1st sergt.; pro. to 2d lieut. Aug. 30, 1862; to capt. June 20, 1863; re-enl. and served to the end of the war.

E. H. Ranch, capt., disch. Feb. 21, 1863, disability.

Samuel P. Lightcap, 1st lieut., app. regtl. q. m. sergt. Oct. 1, 1864; pro. to 1st lieut. and q. m., 1865.

Henry Williamson, 1st lieut., disch. June 19, 1863, on account of wounds.

James Hyndman, 2d lieut.

Joseph W. Fries, 2d lieut.; pro. 2d lieut. from sergt. June 30, 1865; vet. vol., served to the end of the war.

Levi Miner, 1st sergt., disch. Feb. 4, 1863.

Silas Solomon, sergt.; disch. March 5, 1863.
 Thomas W. Ebert, sergt.
 Samuel A. Wehr, sergt.; re-enl. as vet. vol. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 William Kane, corp.
 Delanson Gaddes, corp., enl. Feb. 18, 1862.
 James Black, corp.
 Lewis Grandeson, corp., enl. Nov. 9, 1861.
 William Simpson, corp., disch. Dec. 16, 1864.
 Daniel Houser, corp., disch. Nov. 8, 1864.
 John Seip, corp., disch. March 5, 1862.
 Herman H. Pryor, corp., disch. Jan. 9, 1863.
 Anthony W. Raudenbush, corp., disch. March 27, 1863.
 Irwin Miner, musician, disch. May 5, 1862, disability.
 William Aubree, musician, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864, served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Bobst, wagoner; enl. Nov. 12, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Arner, wagoner; disch. May 26, 1862, for disability.

Privates.

David Adams, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 Mortimer Anthony, enl. Nov. 27, 1861; disch. Oct. 31, 1862, under G. O. No. 102.
 Lewis Benhard, app. principal musician of the regt. May 30, 1865.
 Lewis Boll, enl. Nov. 12, 1861.
 John Blair, disch. June 15, 1863, for disability.
 Emanuel Battman, enl. Dec. 9, 1861; disch. March 10, 1863, for disability.
 Holden Chester, enl. Dec. 13, 1861; trans. to the Vet. Res. Corps July 24, 1863, on account of wounds.
 John Canning.
 Robert Craig, disch. Jan. 15, 1863, for disability.
 John H. Collins, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; disch. Nov. 13, 1862, for disability.
 Tilghman Cregle, enl. Nov. 7, 1861; disch. Jan. 15, 1863, for disability.
 Terrance Cunningham, enl. Nov. 9, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 John Delay.
 Isaac Davis, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps Jan. 11, 1864.
 Josiah Deitrick, enl. Dec. 13, 1861.
 Franklin Dennis, enl. Nov. 7, 1861; disch. Oct. 11, 1862, for disability.
 Thomas Erwin, enl. Feb. 3, 1862; disch. June 9, 1864.
 Edward Folkner, enl. Dec. 9, 1861.
 Samuel Fleming, disch. Feb. 18, 1863, for disability.
 Charles Foulke, disch. Oct. 24, 1863.
 Schincke Gabriel, enl. Nov. 12, 1861.
 Charles Houser. *Jeremiah Hoffman.*
 Christian Haldeman, disch. Sept. 23, 1863.
 Joseph Herring, disch. Nov. 8, 1864.
 Isaac K. Johnson, Jr., enl. Nov. 19, 1861.
 Matthew Johnson.
 Isaac K. Johnson, Sr., disch. March 5, 1862, for disability.
 James E. James, enl. Dec. 17, 1861; disch. March 13, 1862, for disability.
 Noah Krum, enl. Dec. 16, 1861.
 John Keet.
 John Koch, disch. June 13, 1865.
 Joseph Knehl, disch. March 5, 1862, for disability.
 Daniel Kistler, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; disch. June 16, 1863, for disability.
 Charles Kline, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Benjamin Lees.
 John J. Lewis, enl. Feb. 7, 1862.
 Jonas Loch, enl. Nov. 22, 1861; disch. April 25, 1862, for disability.
 Samuel Lyon, disch. Jan. 13, 1863.
 William Mattern.
 Samuel Miller, enl. Oct. 18, 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps March 16, 1864.
 Bernard McGinty, disch. Nov. 18, 1861, for disability.
 Henry J. Miller, enl. Feb. 6, 1862; disch. Nov. 28, 1862, for disability.
 George Murphy, enl. Feb. 6, 1862; disch. March 11, 1863, for disability.
 Thomas McGeehan, enl. Oct. 18, 1861; disch. Jan. 11, 1864, for disability.
 Joseph Moser, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Lewis Moyer, enl. Dec. 13, 1861; re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Thomas Mulligan, must. out at the end of the war.
 Charles Newmiller.
 Josiah Neith, disch. Jan. 31, 1863.

Benjamin F. Newhard, enl. Nov. 15, 1861; disch. June 15, 1865, disability.
 Josiah Poh.
 Henry Poh, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Laurence Radchill, enl. Oct. 26, 1861; disch. Nov. 27, 1864.
 George Rose, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; disch. Oct. 17, 1862, disability.
 William Ray, disch. Dec. 28, 1862.
 John B. Reikert, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Robert Suedden, trans. to Vet. Res. Corps July 1, 1863.
 George Sprohl, disch. June 10, 1863, disability.
 Elijah Schneck, enl. Dec. 17, 1861; disch. Jan. 17, 1863, disability.
 William Sandle, served to the end of the war.
 Peter Waters.
 George W. Wintersteen, disch. Nov. 8, 1864.
 William Wolf, disch. Feb. 17, 1863, disability.
 Isaac Williams, disch. Nov. 13, 1862.
 Eli Weyhemeyer, re-enl. Jan. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

Killed in Battle and Died of Wounds.

James Hyndman, 2d lieut., enl. Oct. 16, 1861; killed in action at Bull Run, Va., Aug. 30, 1862.
 Thomas W. Ebert, sergt., enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in action at Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Lewis Grandeson, corp., enl. Nov. 9, 1861; died June 18, 1863, of wounds received in action at Bull Run Aug. 30, 1862.
 Adams, David, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; killed in action at Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Boll, Lewis, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; killed in action at Bull Run, Va., Aug. 31, 1862.
 Canning, John, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in action at Fredericksburg, Va., Dec. 13, 1862.
 Deitrick, Josiah, enl. Dec. 13, 1861; died Dec. 19, 1862, of wound received in action at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
 Folkner, Edward, enl. Dec. 9, 1861; killed May 6, 1864, in action at the Wilderness, Va.
 Johnson, Matthew, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Lewis, John J., enl. Feb. 7, 1862; killed in the battle of Bull Run, Va., Aug. 30, 1862.
 Lees, Benjamin, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Bull Run, Va., Aug. 30, 1862.
 Newmiller, Charles, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; died Oct. 13, 1862, of wound received in the battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.
 Poh, Josiah, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.
 Waters, Peter, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed in the battle of Gettysburg, Pa., July 1, 1863.

Died of Disease and Starved in Rebel Prisons.

Delanson Gaddes, corp., enl. Feb. 15, 1862; wounded in the battle of Bull Run Aug. 30, 1862; taken prisoner at Weldon Railroad Aug. 19, 1864; died in prison at Salisbury, N. C., Feb. 12, 1865.
 James Black, corp., enl. Oct. 15, 1861; taken prisoner Aug. 19, 1864; died Feb. 10, 1865, in prison at Andersonville, Ga.
 Gabrielle, Schinke, enl. Nov. 12, 1861; taken prisoner at Weldon Railroad Aug. 19, 1864; died in prison at Salisbury, N. C., Jan. 22, 1865.
 Hoffman, Jeremiah, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; died of disease Nov. 13, 1862, at Washington, D. C.
 Houser, Charles, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; died of disease Oct. 2, 1862, at Camp Parole.
 Keef, John, enl. Oct. 15, 1861; killed by accident Nov. 29, 1861.
 Krum, Noah, enl. Dec. 16, 1861; died in hospital of disease.

Second Pennsylvania Heavy Artillery.—A large number of men from this county were in Company H of this regiment, and a few in C and I, as follows:

COMPANY H.

Thomas Wilhelm, maj., com. capt. Dec. 19, 1861; pro. to maj. Nov. 25, 1862; acting col., commanding Provisional Regiment, Heavy Artillery, in 1864; com. capt. in Vet. Res. Corps at the end of the war.
 Orlando Keene, 2d lieut., enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863; trans. to Co. C and pro. to 2d lieut. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
 Theodore P. Pryor, sergt., enl. in 1861.
 Harry V. Mortimer, sergt., enl. in 1861.
 Franklin C. Miner, sergt., enl. in 1861.

Cicero Wintermute, sergt., enl. in 1861.
George Slater, sergt., enl. in 1861.

Privates.

John Brady, enl. in 1861; re-enl. and served to the end of war.
Christopher Corcoran, enl. in 1861; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
Willoughby Koons, enl. in 1865; served to the end of the war.
Alfred Knecht, enl. in 1862.
James McGlynn, enl. in 1862.
George C. P. Owens, enl. in 1862; trans. to Vet. Res. Corps.
Francis Palmer, enl. in 1862.
William A. Smith, enl. in 1861.
Edward Palmer, enl. in 1861.
Thomas Smithers, enl. in 1861.

Died.

Edward Palmer, enl. in 1861; died at Hampton Hospital in 1864.

COMPANY C.

Jonathan F. Hatrick, enl. Dec. 2, 1863; disch. Jan. 29, 1866.
John W. Koons, enl. November, 1863; disch. March, 1865.
George T. Bond, enl. January, 1864; disch. Jan. 29, 1866.
Patrick Corcoran, enl. March, 1864; disch. Jan. 29, 1866.

COMPANY I.

Michael Ferrie, enl. in 1861.
Michael Troy, enl. in 1861.
Samuel Hawk, enl. in 1861; disch. on account of wounds.

One Hundred and Thirty-second Regiment.—
Companies F and G of this nine months' regiment were principally made up in this county. Their rosters follow:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Charles Albright,¹ col., com. maj. Aug. 22, 1862; pro. to lieut.-col. Sept. 28, 1862; pro. to col. Jan. 21, 1863.

COMPANY F.

(Mustered in Aug. 15, 1862; mustered out May 24, 1863.)

J. D. Laciak, capt., enl. as 2d lieut.; pro. to capt. Dec. 5, 1862.
George W. Wilhelm, capt., disch., to date from Dec. 5, 1862.
Thomas Musselman, 1st lieut.
John Kerns, 2d lieut., enl. as corp.; pro. to 2d lieut. Dec. 5, 1862.
Oliver Breniser, 1st sergt. Joseph Shadel, corp.
Oliver F. Musselman, sergt. David M. Jones, corp.
Jacob Miller, sergt. Albert E. Scheets, corp.
John Hoff, sergt. William R. Rex, corp.
Charles Mack, sergt. John Shultz, corp.
John Sherry, sergt. William Miner, corp.
Franklin C. Wintermute, corp. Lewis Trainer, corp.
Sebastian Hahn, wagoner.

Privates.

Bartlett Armbruster. Joseph Clewell.
William Allen. Stephen Cramer.
Daniel Bartley. Thomas Christine.
August Belsner. George W. Puryear.
Thomas Baker.
Joseph Drumhore, disch. Jan. 13, 1863, on account of wounds.
Charles S. Dreisbach. Joseph Dreisbach.
Samuel Everts, disch. Feb. 13, 1862, on account of disability.
William Everts. William Frantz.
Peter Everts. Owen C. Fullweiler.
Jonathan Eck. Lewis Frederick.
Aaron Fritz. Samuel Grow.
George H. Gerhart, disch. March 10, 1863, on account of wounds.
Aaron H. Gumbard. Frederick Hostler.
Henry Grow. John W. Hottenstein.
Joseph Houtz. George Houser.
Oliver Hough. Alexander Johnson.
Daniel Kresley, disch. Jan. 15, 1863, on account of disability.
John Kistler. Edwin Kemmerer.
Samuel Keene. John Lentz.
Levi M. Levy, disch. Feb. 25, 1863, on account of disability.

Samuel D. Lynn. Charles F. Moyer.
Alexander Mills, disch. Sept. 25, 1862, on account of disability.
Francis H. Moser. Samuel McGee.
Monroe Mattern. Daniel McGee.
James E. Nace. Jacob Nothstein.
Moses Noyer. Valentine Newmeyer.
Charles A. Patterson. Charles W. Rameley.
Aaron Rex. Jacob Rodlink.
Leopold Rice. Jacob Ridler.
Otto Stermer. Francis Solt.
Lewis Stiegerwalt. Charles Sinker.
Jacob Strouse. Paul Solt.
William S. Siegfried. Josiah Sundall.
Monroe Stiegerwalt. Henry Weinstein.

Killed in Battle and Died of Disease.

Oliver F. Musselman, sergt., killed in battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862.
Joseph Shadel, corp., died Nov. 28, 1862, at Belle Plains, Va., of disease.
Grow, Samuel, died of wounds received in battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
Moyer, Charles F., killed in battle of Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Clewell, Joseph, died at Harper's Ferry, Va., of wounds received in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Nace, James E., died of wounds received in action at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
Lentz, John, died of wounds received in action at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
Rameley, Charles W., died Jan. 27, 1863, at Windmill Point, Va., of disease.
Rex, Aaron, died at Smoketown Hospital, Nov. 11, 1862; wounded at Antietam.
Stermer, Otto, died March 25, 1863, of wounds received in action at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
Solt, Francis, died on the march in Maryland, about Sept. 14, 1862.

COMPANY G.

Isaac Howard, capt., pro. from private to capt. Jan. 30, 1863.
Robert A. Abbott, capt., disch. Jan. 13, 1863, on account of wounds.
William H. Fulton, 1st lieut., pro. from sergt. to 1st lieut. Jan. 13, 1863.
John Dolon, 1st lieut., disch. Jan. 30, 1863, disability.
John Weiss, 2d lieut., pro. from sergt. to 2d lieut. March 17, 1863.
Edward H. Salkeld, 2d lieut., disch. March 17, 1863.
John T. C. Williams, sergt. William Radcliffe, sergt.
Charles Simons, sergt. Charles Weiss, sergt.
Joshua Butler, sergt. David Garrett, corp.
John Osborne, corp. John Leslie, corp.
Hugh Cullen, corp. Charles Bobst, corp.
William J. Springer, corp.

Privates.

Charles Abner. Joseph Backert.
George Buck. Joseph Connelly.
Peter Cassidy. William Callaghan.
Wilson M. Durlington. William Davis.
Bernard Dempsey. James Derbyshire.
Michael Dougherty. John Ephlin.
John Earley. Patrick Elliott.
Conrad Fry, disch. on account of wounds Dec. 9, 1862.
Andrew Floyd. Patrick Fleming.
John Graver, disch. on account of disability.
Charles Holmes. William Hoy.
Morgan Jenkins. William F. Krum.
John Knouse, disch. on account of disability.
Willoughby Koons, disch. on account of wounds.
Christian Kinckle. Matthew Kelley.
Bernard Kelley. William F. Klotz.
John F. Klotz.
Jonas Loch, disch. on account of disability.
Henry Lange. Peter Lieser.
William Leed. Luke Masterson.
Edward P. Mellick. M. Moyer.
Michael McCullough. Henry Mansfield.
John McGovern, disch. on account of wounds.
Jonathan L. Miller.
William H. Noble, disch. on account of disability.
James Patterson. Alfred Pol.
George Rose. Jonathan L. Rock.

¹ For sketch of Col. Albright see chapter on the Bench and Bar.

Michael Reilly.
Hugo Ronemous.
Paul Sowerwein.
Jacob Shlugler.
Thomas Smitham.
John Stacy.
Henry B. Schoonover.
John Tener.
Rufus Walters.
Henry Winterstein, disch. on account of wounds.
Michael Welsh, disch. on account of disability.
Tilghman Weaver.
Elijah Yonts, disch. on account of disability.

Hugh Reilly.
John F. Solomon.
David Shaeffer.
Bernhard Smith.
Robert Synyard.
William Schoonover.
Rigby Thomas.
Thomas Sprohl.
John Weisley.

Edward Yemmons.

Killed in Battle and Died of Disease.

Darlington, Wilson M., died Jan. 31, 1863, of wounds received in action at Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
Ephlin, John, killed in the battle of Fredericksburg Dec. 13, 1862.
Floyd, Andrew, died at Falmouth, Va., March 2, 1863, of disease.
Krum, William F., died at Smoketown Hospital, Md., of wound received in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
McCullough, Michael, killed in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Moyer, M., died at Smoketown Hospital, Md., of wounds received in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Mellick, Edward P., killed in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Ruch, Jonathan L., died at Smoketown Hospital, Md., of wounds received in action at Antietam Sept. 17, 1862.
Solomon, John P., died of disease October, 1862.

One Hundred and Eighty-sixth Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers.—This regiment was enlisted Feb. 28, 1864, and served to the end of the war.

COMPANY F.

Bartlett Armbruster.
Charles Eberly.
George Malley.
William R. Snyder.
Thomas Martin.
August Belsner.
Henry Glace.
Robert Moore.
John Sterling.
John Weyhenmeyer.

COMPANY G.

Israel Briggs.
James Warner.
Alexander Johnson.
Lafayette Leifer.

Two Hundred and Second Regiment.—The whole of Company A, a considerable part of Company F, and a few men in D, I, H, E, and L were from Carbon County. Following is the roster:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Charles Albright, brevet brig.-gen., organized the regiment in August, 1864, and was commissioned colonel Sept. 6, 1864; pro. to brevet brig.-gen. in 1865.
Oliver Breweiser, sergt.-maj., enl. in Co. F Sept. 9, 1864; app. sergt.-maj. Sept. 7, 1864; disch. Aug. 3, 1865.

COMPANY A.

(Mastered in Aug. 25, 1864; mustered out Aug. 3, 1865.)

J. D. Lachar, capt.
Stephen F. Minnick, 1st lieut.
John T. McDaniel, 2d lieut.
Josiah Musselman, sergt.
Monroe Stiegerwalt, sergt.
Tilghman Sittler, sergt.
Edward D. Horn, sergt.
Daniel Kressly, corp.
Robert Craig, corp.
George Heister, corp.
William A. Ebert, corp.
John Forgy, corp.
Charles Bray, corp.
Douglas A. Sherry, drummer.

Privates.

Benjamin F. Bachman.
Cornelius Bislin.
Samuel C. Briggs.
James Brown.
Henry F. Brown.
William Campbell.
Thomas Campsie.
Mannes Curran.
Samuel Dambenspeck.
Jonathan Eck.
Joseph Fisher.
Lewis Frederick.
Edward Glace.
Nathan Gombert.
James Hason.
Joseph Heffelfinger.
Orville E. Hoyt.
William Kelley.
William Kolb.
James Laggan.

William Leed.
James Minnick.
Aaron Miller.
John McLaughlin.
Edward Mullen.
Simon McKeever.
Noah Northstein.
Levi F. Ott.
Alfred Poh.
Albert Reinheimer.
Thomas G. Smith.
Edward Sleider.
Winfield S. Solomon.
Zachariah Trausue.
Samuel Uplinger.
Asa Vanneman.
Charles Walton.
John Watt.
Lewis Wehr.
Owen Wehr.
Aaron Weidaw.
Alexander Beltz.
James Becker.
John Blain.
Philip Brown.
Douglas Boyle.
Hugh Connaghan.
John Campbell.
John Callaghan.
Henry Drumbore.
Henry G. Fisher.
Edwin Focht.
Henry Green.
James Glenn.
Thomas J. Hannon.
John Heller.
James Hollenbach.
William Kissner.
Daniel Kelley.
William Kocher.
Henry Lee.
Condy Manalis.
Jeremiah Monthrop.
James Meighan.
Edward Mullarn.
Patrick McDermott.
John A. McMurtrie.
John O'Donnell.
Jesse Popst.
John L. Reinheimer.
Aaron Snyder.
Jonas Smith.
William F. Sensinger.
Silvria Sox.
Nathan Trine.
Jeremiah Williams.
Joseph Williams.
William Williams.
John Young.
Owen Ziegler.
Elias Zellner.
Tilghman Zink.

Killed and Died in the Service.

Bachman, Benjamin F., died Nov. 11, 1861, in hospital, Alexandria, of wound received in skirmish at Salem, Va., Oct. 8, 1864.
Campbell, William, died at Manch Chunk about Sept. 15, 1864.
Green, Henry, died at Fairfax Station, Va., Dec. 15, 1864.
Wehr, Lewis, died in hospital at Alexandria Nov. 7, 1864.

COMPANY D.

Albert Ackerman, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Patrick Horie, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Ira Oliver, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Thomas Williams, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY I.

George Williams, enl. Jan. 6, 1865; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY H.

James Tador, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Cyrus Loose, enl. August, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY E.

Albert Herman, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Frank Brobst, enl. February, 1865; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY F.

Charles Billman, enl. Aug. 31, 1864; served about one month.
Jonas Billman, enl. Aug. 31, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Lewis Trainer, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
William H. Monthrop, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Frederick Schlie, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Amandus Diehl, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Daniel Moyer, enl. Feb. 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.
John Bryson, enl. Jan. 6, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Joseph Hough, enl. Jan. 24, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Charles Beremer, enl. Jan. 6, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Charles Dittler, enl. Jan. 9, 1865; served to the end of the war.
William Everett, enl. Jan. 17, 1865; served to the end of the war.
William Klotz, enl. Aug. 27, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Franklin Myers, enl. Jan. 24, 1865; served to the end of the war.
Willoughby Pickert, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Elias Smith, enl. Sept. 1, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY L.

(Enlisted in 1865, and served until disbandment of the regiment, Aug. 3, 1865.)

Thomas Radcliffe.
Patrick Boyle.
Levi Fritzinger.
Joseph F. George.
Owen T. Bastian.
Peter Carl.

Nathan Drumboe.
Simon Hartranft.
Samuel McCanee.
Peter Moser.
Peter Shaffer.
John Rouse.
Josiah Swank.
Thomas McNamara.
John Michael.
Samuel Sherry.
Joseph Bennyhoff.

Jacob Crammer.
Francis Connyngham.
Daniel J. Farrall.
Edward McGady.
Joseph Maritz.
C. E. Rex.
Benjamin Klotz.
John McLaughlin.
Marshall Hutchinson.
Robert Young.

C. E. Steadman, sergt.; Ed. L. Bullock, corp.

Privates.

John Arp.
George T. Bond.
Ed. Bennyhoff.
Wallace B. Fister.
M. Kemmerer.
Frank Ramsay.
C. A. Rex.
Josiah Swank.
A. D. Xander.

D. D. Arner.
Henry C. Brelsford.
Joseph Bennyhoff.
Jonathan Hartick.
George Orr.
William Rutman.
Henry Siegfried.
Henry Smith.
Henry Zellner.

Nineteenth Regiment Volunteer Militia of 1862.—This regiment of emergency men had many recruits from Carbon, as the roster shows:

FIELD AND STAFF.

Robert Klotz, col.

Other Officers.

Hiram Wolf, capt.; Thomas R. Crellin, 1st lieutenant; Charles H. Kalbfus, 1st sergt.; James Warner, sergt.; Samuel Patterson, sergt.; Allen Craig, sergt.; Chambers Davis, corp.; Dennis H. Dreisbach, corp.; William Richards, corp.; Henry Santee, corp.; John S. Line, corp.; Godfrey Lantry, corp.; Alfred Hoffman, corp.; Edward Horn, corp.; Charles M. Sweeny, sergt.

Privates.

Benjamin F. Ely.
Alexander W. Steadman.
Fisher Hazard.
Edward L. Bullock.
Edward R. Eubody.
James Gaddes.
John L. Steadman.
Alfred Dander.
Oliver Peters.
Cameron Lockhart.
Robert B. Butler.
Thomas D. Conyngnam.
Charles A. Rex.
George W. Esser.
John Bradwell.
William Hines.
Josiah W. Harlan.
Adam Seifert.
Adam Loew.
William A. Whipple.
Joseph Hummel.
Jacob W. Cole.
Charles Dick.
George F. Anthony.
William B. Anthony.
Milton Rowman.
Walter Graver.
Tilghman Dreisbach.
Lewis Dreisbach.
Alexander Solt.
Reuben Rehrig.
Tildishman Sittler.
David O'Brien.
Alfred Klotz.
James Strong.
Thomas H. Ratcliff.
Silas H. LaRue.
Henry Lubine.
Josiah Swank.
William Shafer.
John J. Lloyd.
John Brislin.

C. D. Frederick.
Edmund Taylor.
Robert Phifer.
Mark L. Leffler.
Henry Bucks.
George Hand.
August Oswald.
Matthew Reiley.
Edward Horn.
Joel Reel.
Robert Laubach.
James Gower.
Henry Sager.
Paul Buck.
Daniel Hoppes.
Charles W. Brown.
Samuel Wolle.
George Davis.
Reuben Solt.
Stephen Solt.
Jonas Boyer.
William Whitehead.
David J. Buck.
Franklin Solt.
Charles Dreisbach.
Jacob Danbenspeck.
John Danbenspeck.
Josiah Musselman.
Charles Buck.
Joseph Fields.
William Quish.
Samuel Fields.
William W. Levett.
Stephen Best.
Henry W. Mentz.
Oliver O. Bowman.
Henry Horn.
William P. Rockhill.
Charles Brown.
H. H. McConnell.
Alexander Miller.
Theodore W. Kramer.

Thirty-fourth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers.—Companies F, A, and G of this regiment, which served during the emergency in June and July, 1863, were from Carbon County.

FIELD AND STAFF.

Charles Albright, col.

COMPANY F.

James Thomas, capt.; Thomas Musselman, 1st lieutenant; Amos Riegel, 2d lieutenant; Samuel Wolle, 1st sergt.; John Hoff, 2d sergt.; — Davis, 3d sergt.; Peter Eberts, 4th sergt.; Josiah Musselman, 5th sergt.; — Tront, Charles Bowman, Charles Seidel, Adam Berlin, F. Pettit, W. B. Anthony, R. Pfeiffer, Harrison Kungle, corporals; Charles McDaniel, Edward Mulharn, musicians.

Privates.

C. W. Anthony.
Emil Ashner.
J. H. Arner.
H. Buck.
D. Buck.
W. Buck.
W. Banford.
— Bloss.
— Belford.
John Beltz.
Daniel Billman.
Charles Brey.
— Beaver.
Charles Bolst.
Granville Clouse.
Gideon Conner.
— Delaney.
Levi Fritzinger.
C. Fetzangler.
William Foulke.
Owen Graver.
James Kressley.
F. W. Kast.
Willoughby Leinbach.
James Moore.
Levi Ott.
Henry Peters.
Christian Rasp.
Nathan Reinsmith.
Boas Remaley.
— Strohl.
— Shaeffer.
Charles Settler.
— Swab.

David Gastin.
Joseph Hunsicker.
Daniel Hoppes.
Nathan Trine.
William Shoenberger.
Christian Henry.
George Dunlap.
Samuel Eberts.
William Eberts.
David Eberts.
— Fitzpatrick.
William Grow.
David Henry.
John Kuchner.
William Kocher.
John Lyons.
Jacob Mattern.
J. Pettit.
G. Pettit.
— Rupp.
— Remaley.
— Sammler.
John Snyder.
Lewis Semmel.
Thomas Stronser.
Harrison Trainer.
Frederick Hosler.
George Hand.
John Hill.
John Wertley.
John Weaver.
Owen Ziegler.
Henry Christian.

COMPANY A.

Jacob Smith, capt.; James Donnelly, 1st lieutenant; W. H. Eberly, 2d lieutenant; Oliver Breneiser, sergt.-maj.; Josiah W. McCrea, 1st sergt.; S. F. Collins, sergt.; Cameron Cool, sergt.; Edward Hank, sergt.; T. Frank Walter, sergt.; Nathan Tubbs, corp.; J. Wagenmeyer, corp.; Thomas H. Ratcliff, corp.; Ezra B. Ely, corp.; C. W. Hamman, corp.; John Sterling, corp.; David H. Butz, corp.; Charles E. Amadon, corp.; Edward D. Horn, musician; Ed. Remmel, musician.

Twenty-seventh Regiment Volunteer Militia of 1863.—Company E of this regiment was mustered into service June 18, 1863, and discharged Aug. 5, 1863. Following are the names of the Carbon men:

Privates.

A. C. Angle.
Valentine Armbruster.
John Probst.
J. Baum.
Robert B. Butler.
Lewis Beers.
George Lance.
Charles Long.
Charles Leibenguth.
Obediah Barto.
Amos Butler.
J. K. Beer.
Thomas Bennett.
Isaac Collins.
Patrick Corcoran.
Alexander Cole.
John Dink.
C. E. Leisnering.
A. H. Lockhart.
L. E. Melan.
Philip Miller.
Joseph Madara.
Frank Neith.
Henry Derbyshire.
— C. S. Eberle.
George W. Esser.
Fritz Elman.
John Gilbreath.
Henry Glace.
Marshall Hutchinson.
John Horn.
William Harlan.
Alexander Johnson.
William Kunkle.
Henry Keiser.
George Rose.
William Sandhans.
George Sprowle.

COMPANY G.

Samuel Harleman, capt.; Sharon McNair, 1st lieut.

Privates.

John Brenan.
Nathan Buck.
Frederick Blank.
Lewis Drombor.
Edward Dodson.
William Miller.
A. Roth.
L. Roth.
Frank Sowers.
Gottlieb Smith.
Samuel Shelnamer.
Smith Gormly.
Eli Gorman.
William Hittler.
John Kishboch.
Daniel Kuchner.
Jacob Kisthard.
Noah Moyer.
William Sitzer.
William Stevenson.
Adam Strohl.
L. Trescott.
Hester Tanny.
G. West.
Samuel Weeks.

A. J. Smith.
Abraham Strouss.
John Swartwood.
William Seip.
Thomas Ulmstead.
Asa Vademan.
Thomas Wochter.
William S. Warner.
James Warner.
Samuel Moore.
William Merrick.
John A. Myer.
Jacob Meyers.
J. W. Oliver.
Andrew Deibert.
Edwin Embody.
William A. Ebert.
John Gillman.
N. M. Grover.
James Gaddes.
William F. Heilman.
James Holmes.
Edward Hyndman.
Wilson Kistler.
John Knebler.
Joseph Kramer.
E. R. Siewers.
William R. Snyder.
P. G. Smith.
Adam Seifert.
Henry Sohl.
Christian Stem.
A. H. Tobias.
Lewis R. Unger.
James Valentine.
Edmund Warner.
J. S. Wildouer.

Miscellaneous.

COMPANY C, 183D REGIMENT P. V.

Samuel Hawk, 2d lieut., re-enl. Dec. 11, 1863, as 1st sergt.; pro. to 2d lieut. April 16, 1864; wounded in front of Petersburg June 16, 1864; disch. July 3, 1865.
Edward Hawk, sergt., re-enl. Dec. 11, 1863; disch. July 3, 1865.

COMPANY H, 5TH U. S. INFANTRY.

George Helshaw, enl. in 1861; killed September, 1863.

COMPANY D, 4TH REGIMENT VETERAN RESERVES.

Michael Smith, enl. in 1861; died Aug. 30, 1863.

COMPANY E, 96TH REGIMENT P. V.

Charles Schaedel, enl. in 1861; died July 2, 1864.

BATTERY D, 5TH U. S. ARTILLERY.

David Williams. William Warlow.

COMPANY H, 98TH REGIMENT P. V.

Charles Folkner, enl. in 1861; died May 7, 1864.

COMPANY A, 96TH REGIMENT P. V.

Alexander Rodgers, enl. in 1861; died in service.

COMPANY I, 47TH REGIMENT P. V.

Jonas Snyder.

COMPANY E, 47TH REGIMENT P. V.

William Deterline, enl. in 1861; served three years.

116TH REGIMENT VET. P. V.

Frederick Hosler, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
James Kressly, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
Lewis Steigerwalt, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

48TH REGIMENT VET. P. V.

Edward R. West, enl. in 1861; re-enl. in 1863, and served to the end of the war.

1ST NEW JERSEY VOLUNTEERS.

John Warner, enl. in 1861; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY I, 118TH REGIMENT P. V.

Robert Embody, enl. Nov. 17, 1863; taken prisoner at Cold Harbor June 2, 1864; in prison at Andersonville to Dec. 10, 1864; disch. May 1, 1865.

COMPANY A, 68TH REGIMENT NEW JERSEY VOL.

Joseph Beckhardt, enl. Aug. 19, 1863; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY G, 68TH REGIMENT NEW YORK VOL.

James Patterson, enl. in 1864; killed at the battle of the Wilderness May 3, 1864.

COMPANY A, 109TH REGIMENT P. V.

Daniel Davidson, died in service.

COMPANY F, 118TH REGIMENT P. V.

John Wells, killed in battle.

COMPANY C, 50TH REGIMENT P. V.

Richard Fahl.

COMPANY C, 6TH PENNSYLVANIA CAVALRY.

Charles Boyle, enl. in 1861; killed at the battle of Fredericksburg July 5, 1863.

201ST REGIMENT P. V.

John Horn, enl. in February, 1865; disch. at the close of the war.

6TH REGIMENT PENNSYLVANIA CAVALRY.

Jacob Ginder, enl. March 7, 1865, having served three years in the 81st Regt. P. V.

Frank Neith, enl. March 7, 1865; served to the end of the war.

129TH REGIMENT P. V.

William Ormrod, enl. August, 1862; served nine months.
Edward F. Luckenbach, enl. August, 1862; served nine months.

72D REGIMENT P. V.

Henry F. Brown, enl. in 1861; honorably disch. in 1863, on account of disability.

73D REGIMENT P. V.

Jerome Wehley, enl. in 1861; appointed chief bugler; disch. by order of the War Department in 1862.

COMPANY C, 35TH NEW JERSEY VOL.

James Derbyshire, enl. October, 1861; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY A, 10TH NEW JERSEY VOL.

George McIntosh, enl. 1864; captured at the battle of the Wilderness May 3, 1864; disch. at the end of the war.

COMPANY I, 199TH REGIMENT P. V.

Joseph Eshmun, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Joseph Koons, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
William Palitzgrove, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.
Reuben Schnell, enl. Aug. 16, 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY G, 47TH REGIMENT P. V.

Timothy Deterline, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
Malric Faust, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.
John Graver (Co. B), enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

3D NEW JERSEY CAVALRY.

Charles Buel, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY K, 54TH REGIMENT P. V.

George Rehig, enl. Feb. 15, 1864.

COMPANY B, 11TH REGIMENT P. V.

George E. A. Clark, enl. Aug. 19, 1861; re-enl. Nov. 1, 1863; trans. to Co. C, 188th Regt. P. V., May 4, 1864, and served to the end of the war.

COMPANY C, 188TH REGIMENT P. V.

Joel Beers, enl. in 1864; served to the end of the war.

COMPANY H, 209TH REGIMENT P. V.

Jonathan Klotz, enl. in 1864; wounded in front of Petersburg March 25, 1865; died of his wounds three days later.

NAVY.

Charles Cooper, entered service as an assistant engineer; served to the end of the war.
Nathan Faga, seaman, served to the end of the war.

CHAPTER IX.

THE CARBON COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

THAT people possessing comparatively poor natural advantages may sometimes succeed most admirably is well illustrated in the fact that the farmers of Carbon County have for a quarter of a century maintained an agricultural society which compares very favorably with those of many counties which are better favored in soil and topography. It seems to be almost invariably the rule that nature does not in one and the same locality enrich the miner and the husbandman. But here, especially in the southern portion of Carbon County, midway between the coal mountains to the northward and the iron lands of Lehigh County, the tillers of the soil have made the most of their arable lands, and attained results of which they may well be proud. The region contains some exceedingly fine farms, carried on by men of progressive spirit who take a deep and intelligent interest in agriculture. That the people of the county who follow farming have made the most of their opportunities, and have possessed a spirit of enterprise, is fully evidenced by the organization and healthful existence of the society to which we devote this brief chapter.

The first meeting of the Carbon County Agricultural Society was held Aug. 7, 1858, at which time the following officers were elected, viz.: President, John G. Kemmerer, of Mahoning; Vice-Presidents, Andrew Graver, of Franklin, William Rehig, of Mahoning;

Secretary, Thomas L. Foster, of East Mauch Chunk; Corresponding Secretary, E. H. Rauch, of Mauch Chunk; Treasurer, Joseph Obert, of Lehigh. A committee was appointed to draft and report a constitution and by-laws, consisting of Maj. Robert Klotz, Thomas L. Foster, W. O. Struthers, Thomas S. Beck, Amos Riegel, Jacob Andreas, Rev. C. G. Eichenberg, and Lewis Haney. At the same time a committee was appointed to solicit membership, consisting of Thomas Kemmerer, Charles S. German, John Craig, Peter Hartz, Tilghman Arner, and Col. John Lentz. One week after the first meeting another was held, at which the constitution and by-laws were adopted. Three weeks after the organization of the society the committee appointed to solicit signers of the constitution reported that eighty-seven persons had become members. On the same occasion that this report was made it was resolved to hold an agricultural and mechanical fair at Lehigh or Weissport, to continue three days from the third Tuesday in October, 1858, and Col. John Lentz, Thomas Kemmerer, John Craig, Joseph Obert, and Andrew Graver were appointed as a committee to procure, grade, and otherwise prepare grounds, and erect stalls, sheds, canvas inclosures, etc. A committee was also appointed to prepare a premium list, consisting of Charles G. Bauer, William Kemmerer, E. H. Rauch, Thomas S. Beck, and George H. Davis. The society made a very modest start, limiting the total amount of premiums to be offered to two hundred and fifty dollars.

At a meeting held September 10th the committee appointed to secure and prepare grounds reported that they had selected Lehigh as the location, and commenced operations for their preparation. Permanent officers were now elected, as follows: President, Col. John Lentz (one vice-president from each election district); Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer. Preparations for the fair were continued, and it was held successfully. In January, 1859, the society was incorporated by action of the Court of Quarter Sessions of Carbon County. On the 14th of the month the second annual meeting was held, and the following officers elected for the year, viz.: President, John Lentz; Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.

From this time on the principal officers elected were as follows:

- 1860-61.—President, Amos Riegel; Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
- 1862-63.—President, Charles Meendsen; Secretary, E. Bauer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
- 1864.—President, Leonard Yeager; Secretary, William Kemmerer; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
- 1865-67.—President, John Lentz; Secretary, Joel Rex; Treasurer, Thomas Kemmerer.
- 1868-70.—President, John Lentz; Secretary, Joel Rex; Treasurer, Joseph Obert.
- 1871.—President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, Z. M. Long; Treasurer, Joseph Obert.

1872.—Same, with exception of treasurer, who was E. H. Snyder.

1873.—President, Gen. William Lilly; Secretary, N. B. Reben; Treasurer, E. H. Snyder. (The president and secretary resigned, and Peter Laux was then elected to the former office, and W. C. Frederie to the latter.)

1874.—President, Peter Laux; Secretary, W. C. Frederie; Treasurer, E. H. Snyder.

1875.—President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, T. S. Beck; Treasurer, T. D. Clauss.

The society had improved the grounds which it had purchased, erected an exhibition-building, a ticket-office, sheds, stalls, fences; constructed a good race-track, and held successful fairs upon those grounds annually until 1870, for all of which the energetic men who effected and maintained the organization are entitled to great credit. In 1870 the town authorities of Lehighton desiring that the grounds should be vacated that streets might be extended, the society took action to sell their old property and buy new. Their purchase being effected, they built larger and more substantial buildings than they had before used, and thereby incurred considerable of an indebtedness. Fairs were held on the new grounds, but not with the success that attended former exhibitions, and the result was that the society was unable to discharge its indebtedness, and in March, 1875, the grounds were sold on the foreclosure of a mortgage.

This led to the formation of a new society. On March 20, 1875, a meeting was called by some of the older members of the defunct society and other citizens of Lehighton and the surrounding country, to take into consideration the purchase of the grounds and the organization of a new society. The purchase was duly made, and the Carbon County Industrial Society came into existence as the successor of the Agricultural Society. It was in a large measure composed of the same men who had been the leading spirits in the former organization, and in objects and methods was patterned upon the society which it supplanted. The Carbon County Industrial Society was incorporated June 3, 1875, its first officers being: President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, W. M. Rapsher; Treasurer, A. G. Dollenmayer; Directors, J. A. Horn, James Sweeney, A. G. Dollenmayer, Thomas Mantz, David O'Brian, T. D. Clauss, and C. H. Seidel. There was no delay in perfecting arrangements for the holding of a fair the same season, and thus there was no interval allowed to occur in these beneficial exhibitions, which were commenced in 1858.

The officers of the Carbon County Industrial Society for the years since 1875 have been as follows:

1876.—President, Thomas Koons; Secretary, W. M. Rapsher; Treasurer, A. G. Dollenmayer; Directors, J. A. Horn, Henry Beineman, A. G. Dollenmayer, Thomas Mantz, C. H. Seidel, William Wagner, and Max Schweibnitz.

1877.—President, J. A. Horn; Secretary, W. M. Rapsher; Treasurer, A. G. Dollenmayer; Directors, William Wagner, William Horn, F. P. Semmel, Charles Seifert, Max Schweibnitz, Thomas Koons, Edwin Lensinger.

1878.—President, J. A. Horn; Secretary, W. M. Rapsher; Treasurer, T. D. Clauss; Geologist, Elwen Bauer; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, Alfred Whitting, Thomas Koons, Elwen Bauer, Charles Seifert, Henry Beineman, Max Schweibnitz, Thomas Mantz.

1879-80.—President, J. C. Kraemer; Secretary, W. M. Rapsher; Treasurer, J. A. Horn; Geologist, Elwen Bauer; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, Thomas Mantz, N. G. Rex, Thomas Koons, Elwen Bauer, Lewis Armbruster, Charles Seifert, G. A. Frey.

1881.—President, E. H. Snyder; Secretary, Elwen Bauer; Treasurer, J. A. Horn; Geologist, Lewis Armbruster; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, Thomas Mantz, N. G. Rex, Thomas Koons, Elwen Bauer, Edwin Sensinger, Charles Seifert, G. A. Frey.

1882-83.—President, E. H. Snyder; Secretary, Elwen Bauer; Treasurer, Valentine Schwartz; Geologist, Lewis Armbruster; Librarian, Max Schweibnitz; Chemist, G. A. Frey; Directors, J. C. Kraemer, J. T. McDaniel, David Ebbert, N. G. Rex, Thomas Mantz, Henry Beineman, George Kemerer.

CHAPTER X.

SKETCH OF THE GEOLOGY OF CARBON COUNTY.¹

CARBON COUNTY lies in the centre of the eastern part of the State. The exact geodetic position of any point within its boundary has never been instrumentally determined. The intersection of the Switch-back Railroad with Centre Street, in Mauch Chunk, is 12.66 miles north and 23.91 miles east of Pottsville court-house, whose latitude is 40 degrees 41 minutes 10 seconds, and longitude, east of Washington, is 51 minutes 10.6 seconds, as determined by the Geological Survey.

Situated in the eastern part of the Appalachian Mountain belt, its topography is varied and rugged. Although its mountains rise only to heights varying from six hundred to thirteen hundred feet (more or less) above the bottoms of the valleys, their steep, precipitous slopes, carved into irregular shapes by the erosion of the surface, lend a wild and picturesque appearance to its features, which have caused the region to be called the "Switzerland of America." Its

¹ By Charles A. Ashburner, M.S., Geologist in Charge of the Survey of the Anthracite Coal-fields.



OUTLINE MAP OF

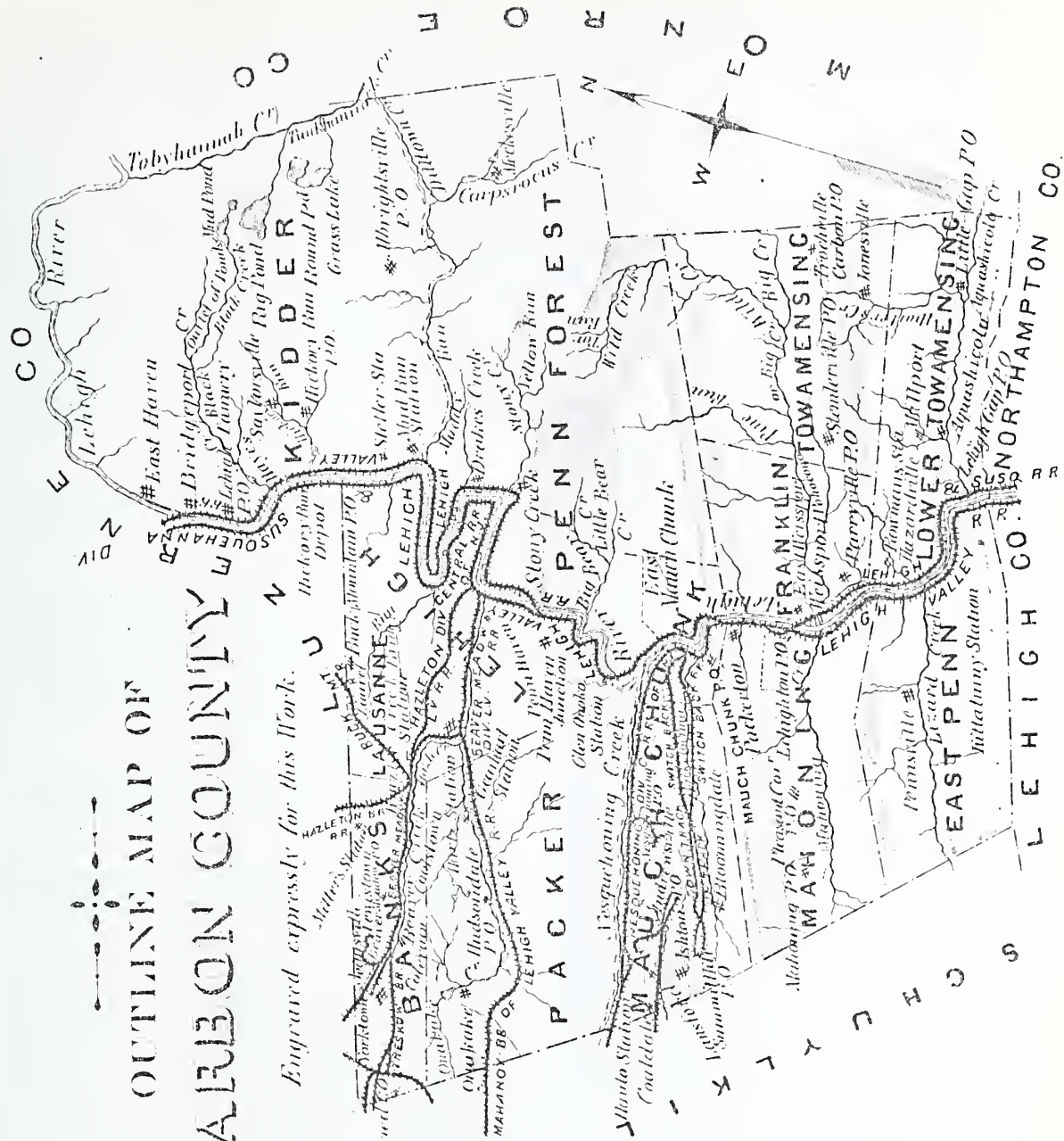
CARBON COUNTY

Engraved expressly for this Work.

KEY TO GEOLOGICAL COLORING.

Names & Thickness of Formations.

Coal Measures.	Feet.
Pottsville Cong.	XIII 645
Mauch Chunk.	XII 680
Pocahontas.	XI 2,700
Catskill.	X 7255
Chemung.	IX 7745
Genesee.	290
Hamilton.	760
Marcellus.	300
Oriskany.	VII 240
Lower Helderberg.	VI 295
Clinton.	V 2000
Medina.	IV 665



mountains are but hundreds of feet high, where many in the Western States are thousands, yet their geological history tells us that what was at first a vast plain, as level as the interior prairies, and which were immediately underlain by the horizontal rocks of the Palaeozoic Era, were mountains several thousands of feet high, after the Appalachian uplift took place, which threw the strata into the plications now exhibited by the rocks exposed along the anticlinals and synclinals.

All the rocks outcropping in the county are stratified, and were deposited during the Palaeozoic Era. The names of the periods and epochs under which they have been grouped, with their accompanying thicknesses as determined by the Geological Survey, are exhibited in the following table:

PALAEOZOIC ERA.

I. CARBONIFEROUS PERIOD.

XIII. Productive Coal Measures.....	975
XII. Pottsville Conglomerate (Serp. Millstone Grit).....	880
XI. Mauch Chunk Red Shale (Umbra).....	2170
X. Pocono Sandstone and Conglomerate (Vespertine).....	1255

II. DEVONIAN PERIOD.

IX. Catskill Sandstone (Ponent).....	7145
{ Chemung Shales and Sandstones, { Vergent }.....	1290
{ Portage Shales and Flags, { }.....	290
{ Genesee Shales and Shales, { }.....	760
VIII. { Hamilton Sandstones and Flags, { Cadent }.....	800
{ Marcellus Shales and Shales, { }.....	Absent.
{ Upper Helderberg Limestone, { }.....	
{ Candi Galli and Scholastic Griffs, { }.....	
VII. Oriskany Sandstone (Meridian).....	340

III. UPPER SILURIAN PERIOD.

VI. { Lower Helderberg Limestones and Shales (Pre-Meridian) }.....	295
{ Onondaga Shales (Sculent), { }.....	
V. Clinton Red and Gray Shales (Surgent).....	2000
IV. { Medina Sandstones, { Levant }.....	665
{ Oneida Sandstones and Conglomerates, { }.....	460

IV. LOWER SILURIAN PERIOD.

III. { Hudson River Shales { Matinal }.....	Not exposed in Carbon County.
{ Ulrica Shales { }.....	
II. Trenton and Calcareous Limestones (Auroral).....	
I. Potsdam Sandstone (Primal).....	

The numbers assigned to the epochs or formations are those which were adopted by the First Pennsylvania Survey. The geographical names were first proposed by the New York Geological Survey, and have now been generally adopted in Pennsylvania. The New York series of names, however, ended with the Catskill, and the names Pocono, Mauch Chunk, and Pottsville were first proposed by Professor Lesley in 1875. Those in brackets were suggested by Professor H. D. Rogers, but have never been generally adopted by geologists.

The thicknesses of the formations above and including the Genesee were measured by Mr. A. Winslow, of the Anthracite Survey; those below, with the exception of No. IV., by Professor I. C. White; and those of the Medina and Oneida Sandstones (No. IV.) by Dr. H. M. Chance. The total thickness of nineteen thousand three hundred and twenty-five feet in this section includes all the rocks which outcrop in Carbon County between Lansford and Lehigh Gap. To this section will have to be added about six thousand feet for the slates of No. III., along the south side of Kittatinny Mountain, and possibly two thousand

feet for the limestones of No. II., seen at Easton and Allentown, making a total thickness for the Palaeozoic rocks¹ in this part of the State of twenty-seven thousand feet (more or less).

Coal Measures (No. XIII.) and Pottsville Conglomerate (No. XII).—The most interesting and commercially valuable geological formation in Carbon County is that which contains its coal-beds, known as the Productive Coal Measures, which, with the underlying Pottsville Conglomerate No. XII, constitute the Carboniferous Period.

The highest geological stratum, or that which in Carbon County was deposited at the latest period in the world's history, is to be found in the Lansford synclinal, which is one of the subordinate basins in the main Panther Creek synclinal, and three hundred to four hundred feet south of the railroad, between Lansford Station and Breaker No. 9 of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

A general section of the coal measures, as proved by the Lansford Railroad tunnel and the tunnel (No. 6) at Colliery No. 6, exhibits the following stratification:

	Feet.
Shales, slates, and sandstones.....	300
Coal-bed.....	1
Slate.....	56
Sandstone.....	13
Coal.....	4
Sandstone.....	59
"G" coal-bed.....	6
Sandstone.....	33
Conglomerate.....	65
Sandstone.....	51
Slate.....	11
"F" coal-bed, Red-Ash, or Primrose.....	16
Sandstone.....	9
Coal-bed.....	2
Slate.....	52
Coal-bed.....	1
Sandstones.....	63
Coal-bed.....	1
Conglomerate.....	37
Sandstone.....	28
Slate.....	7
Sandstone.....	33
Mammoth coal-bed, or E, D, and Cross-cut.....	50
Sandstone and slate.....	29
Coal-bed.....	3
Slate and sandstone.....	31
Buck Mountain coal-bed.....	11
Sandstone and conglomerate.....	49
Coal-bed.....	1
Sandstone and conglomerate.....	68
Coal-bed.....	1
Conglomerate and sandstone.....	770
Total thickness.....	1855

There are three separate coal areas in the county, as follows: The eastern end of the Panther Creek basin in Mauch Chunk township, the southern, eastern, and greater portion of the Beaver Meadow basin in Banks and Lausanne townships, and a very small portion of the Silver Brook basin in Packer township. The first, for which I have given the above section, is the most important historically, since coal was first shipped from here to market, and more important economically, because it contains the greatest amount of coal. The Second Geological Survey has made no examination in either the Beaver Meadow or Silver Brook basins, so that it is not possible for me to give any

¹ Nothing is definitely known as to the thickness of No. I. in this part of the State.

new or original facts in relation to these fields. A detailed description is given by Professor Rogers ("Final Report," vol. ii. p. 244) of the Beaver Meadow basin. It contains a general description of the structure of the synclinal, which in the main has been verified by recent developments. Explorations have only been commenced in the coal-beds of the Silver Brook basin within the last year. The area of this basin in Carbon County is so small that it is not worthy of mention. In fact, I do not feel assured that any workable coals extend over the county line into Packer township, although maps recently constructed show that they do.

The Mammoth bed coal was first accidentally discovered on the site of the Summit Hill quarry, on the south rim of the Panther Creek basin, in 1791. Land was purchased here from J. Weiss, and the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company" was organized in 1793. Coal was not, however, shipped from here until 1814, when twenty tons were conveyed down the Lehigh and Delaware Rivers, at great cost, to Philadelphia, being preceded two years (1812) by several wagon-loads from the head-waters of the Schuylkill. The first shipment of any considerable size (three hundred and sixty-five tons) was made by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company during the year 1820. This same company now operates all the collieries between Mauch Chunk and Tamaqua, having produced in the aggregate, up to Jan. 1, 1883, 24,817,361 tons. Of this product ninety per cent. has been taken from the Mammoth bed, over nine per cent. from the Red-Ash or F bed, and less than one per cent. from all other beds.

The Mammoth bed varies very much in thickness, in the number of separate benches of coal which it contains, and the amount of slate and poor coal which is included between the good coal benches or layers. Half a mile west of Summit Hill village, where the coal was first quarried in a surface cutting in 1792, the bed is about fifty feet thick; at one point, where a very careful measurement was made, the bed was composed of twenty-one separate benches of coal, having an aggregate thickness of forty feet three inches, which were separated by twenty layers of slate with a total thickness of twelve feet ten inches. The average thickness of the bed east of Nesquehoning Colliery is estimated to be twenty-nine feet, with twenty-three feet of merchantable coal, and west of Rhume Run to the county line fifty-five feet, with only twenty-seven feet of coal. In the former area the Red-Ash bed averages thirteen feet thick, with nine feet of coal, and in the latter area nine feet, with five feet of coal.

I have made a number of careful estimates, from more detailed data given in the "First Report of Progress of the Anthracite Survey," of the amount of merchantable coal originally contained in the Panther Creek basin within the limits of Carbon County, the original contents of the area which had been mined over up to Jan. 1, 1883, the number of tons which had been removed or mined out, and the number of tons

which remained untouched for future mining. These estimates are shown in the following table, and reveal the fact that 86.5 per cent. of all the coal originally contained in this basin in Carbon County remained untouched Jan. 1, 1883.

	Originally Contained.	Coal Mined out.	Contents of Area Mined.	Contents of Area Un- touched.
	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
Mammoth bed.....	235,900,000	56,941,000	33,718,000	236,057,000
F or Red-Ash bed.....	50,000,000	5,178,000	3,403,000	41,822,000
All other beds.....	120,000,000	572,000	317,000	119,428,000
Totals.....	463,000,000	62,693,000	37,438,000	400,207,000

In these estimates I have included the Hacklebarney, Nesquehoning, Nos. 4, 5, 6, 7, and 9, and Summit Hill collieries; that portion of the latter colliery extending over the county line into Schuylkill being taken as equivalent to that portion of the mine workings of Colliery No. 8, in Carbon County, which latter, in consequence, has been disregarded.

The economy of mining in this basin is illustrated by the following facts, which apply to the history of the Panther Creek basin since 1820. Estimates for the past three years show that from ten to fifteen per cent. more coal has been taken out than formerly:

	Percentage taken out.	Percentage left in.
Hacklebarney Colliery.....	51	49
Nesquehoning Colliery.....	58	42
Colliery No. 4.....	51	49
Colliery No. 5.....	69	31
Colliery No. 6.....	63	37
Colliery No. 7.....	60	40
Colliery No. 9.....	60	40
Summit Hill Colliery.....	60	40

These figures show the percentage of the total merchantable coal, originally contained in the exploited areas, which has been taken out of the mines, but they do not show the percentage of coal which has been thrown away on the dump-heaps in the process of preparation, or that which has been consumed as fuel. Estimates have been made of these latter quantities for the Panther Creek basin as an entirety, which will apply equally to that portion contained in Carbon County. They are exhibited in the following table:

Percentage of Com-
mercial Coal origi-
nally contained.

TABLE

Illustrating the economy of Coal-mining in
Carbon County.

	Coal left in mines,—in unfinished breasts and for roof-supports.	Waste coal sent di- rectly from mines and breakers to dirt-lands.	Fuel coal sent to market and consumed locally.	Totals.
Average percentage, from commencement of mining in 1820 to Jan. 1, 1883 (embraces en- tire history of Panther Creek Valley).....	41	32	27	100
Average percentage for two years, from Jan. 1, 1881, to Jan. 1, 1883.....	30	24	46	100

TABLE

Illustrating the economy of Coal-mining in
Carbon County.

Mauch Chunk Red Shale, No. XI.—This formation was named on account of its bold outcrop along the Lehigh River, north of Mauch Chunk. It consists of a series of soft red and yellow shales, easily eroded, and always forming a valley. The axis of the Panther Creek basin crosses the Lehigh River about eighteen hundred feet north of East Mauch Chunk bridge, and these red shales outcrop along the river north of the axis to a point about a quarter of a mile north of the Lehigh Valley Railroad bridge at Coalport, and extend south to a point about one thousand feet from the East Mauch Chunk Station. In Carbon County they outcrop in the "Kettle," east of Mauch Chunk, in the valley of Mauch Chunk Creek, and in the Nesquehoning Valley.

Pocono Sandstone, No. X.—This formation consists of massive white, gray, and yellow sandstones and conglomerates, with a number of thin beds of sandy slate and shale included. Throughout the entire State this formation is mountain-making. In Carbon County it forms Mahoning, Kettle, Nesquehoning, and Pocono Mountains, the outlines of which have already been described. The gorge named Onoko Glen is cut out of the middle rocks of this formation.

Catskill Shales and Sandstones, No. IX.—This formation, named from its bold development in the Catskill Mountains, N. Y., consists of alternating layers of red, gray, and green sandstones and shales. In Pennsylvania it is generally found forming small ridges and hills, with intervening valleys, along the foot of the mountains of No. X. It extends from a point near the Lehigh Valley Railroad Station at Mauch Chunk to a point on the Lehigh River, about one thousand feet south of Long Run. The lower part of the formation becomes quite flaggy, and along the Delaware River below Shohola there was quarried from this part of the Catskill the large flagstone which is contained in the sidewalk in front of Mr. William H. Vanderbilt's mansion on Fifth Avenue, New York. The size of this stone is twenty-five feet, by fifteen feet, by eight inches. No flags have, however, been found in Carbon County which it would be profitable to quarry, although the strata corresponding to those quarried at Shohola outcrop along the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad one mile below Packerton.

Rocks of No. VIII.—The strata forming this formation consist of flagstones, slates, shales, and sandstones, shales and sandstones characterizing the Chemung and Portage, slates the Genesee, sandstones and flags the Hamilton, and shales and slates the Marcellus. The lower part of the formation is generally marked by the Upper Helderberg limestone¹ and the sand-grits of the Cauda Galli and Schoharie

formations, all of which, however, are absent from the rock series in Carbon County. The Chemung, Portage, and Genesee rocks are exposed along the Lehigh River, immediately north of Lock No. 7 of the Lehigh Canal, which marks very nearly the position of the Lehighton anticlinal axis, and south of this point in the Weisport-Parryville synclinal to Bowmansville. The Upper Chemung and Hamilton strata generally form ridges, the Genesee and Marcellus valleys, and the Portage valleys and knolls.

Formations Nos. VII., VI., V., and IV.—The rocks of these series outcrop along the Lehigh River, between Bowmansville and Lehigh Gap, and immediately underlie the region along the north flank of Kittatinny Mountain. The Oriskany sandstone (No. VII.) forms Stony Ridge, and the limestones and shales of Nos. VI. and V. the valleys between Stony Ridge and Kittatinny Mountain, which is formed by the Medina and Oneida sandstones and conglomerates composing formation No. IV. The southern boundary of the county is marked very nearly by the crest of this mountain.

All the Paleozoic rocks at one time lay in a horizontal position. When the Appalachian uplift took place, however, they were thrown into a series of plications or corrugations. Where the strata are found to dip toward each other, like the letter V, they are said to form a basin or synclinal; and where they dip from each other, like the letter A, they are said to form a saddle or anticlinal. The general direction of these flexures is parallel to Kittatinny Mountain.

Anticlinals and Synclinals.—Commencing at the north, the flexures, crossing the county in a direction nearly parallel to that of Kittatinny Mountain, are as follows:² Green Mountain synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River about a quarter of a mile north of Tannery; East Buck Mountain synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River in the vicinity of Lehigh Tannery (to the west this synclinal is identical with that of the Little Black Creek basin); Big Black Creek basin synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River south of the Lehigh Tannery (this is the eastern extension of the Big Black Creek coal basin); East Pismire Hill synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River about a quarter of a mile south of Sandy Run (this is probably the same flexure as that of the Hazleton coal basin); Beaver Meadow synclinal, crossing the Lehigh River south of Leslie Run; Bald Ridge anticlinal, crossing the Lehigh River half a mile north of Stony Creek; Penn Haven synclinal is marked by the course of the Lehigh River east from Penn Haven; Nesquehoning anticlinal consists of a series of minor undulations, crossing the Lehigh River between Penn Haven and Mauch Chunk; Panther Creek synclinal crosses the Lehigh River a little over a quarter of a mile north of the bridge at East Mauch Chunk. From this point to

¹ Along Prince's Creek in the vicinity of Little Gap, in Towamensing township, calcareous strata are found, which probably belong to the Upper Helderberg limestone formation.

² The positions of these anticlinals and synclinals are shown in a section constructed along the Lehigh River by Mr. Winslow.

the centre of the Lehigh anticlinal, which crosses the Lehigh River in the vicinity of Lehigh Canal lock No. 7, the dips of the strata towards the north are very steep, ranging from 70° to 90° (vertical). Lehigh anticlinal is one of the boldest flexures of this part of the State. In 1839, Professor Lesley traced its course for a distance of over forty miles, from the Pottsville coal basin to within a few miles of Stroudsburg, in Monroe County. Throughout this distance its crest is almost straight, having a general direction of N. $65\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. From the crest of the Lehigh anticlinal to Stony Ridge the rocks lie in a synclinal, Parryville being near the centre. The Oriskany sandstone, forming the crest of Stony Ridge, according to Dr. Chance, consists of a series of plications, the strata at this point being very much faulted. Kittatinny Mountain is a monoclinal, the rocks dipping to the north.

Topographical Geology.—To properly understand the geology of the county, it is necessary to study its topography, which is a resultant of the underlying geological structure.

The surface of the county is broken by mountains, ridges, or a succession of hills and knolls having a general direction of north, from 60° to 80° east. These summits are all capped by the conglomerates and sandstones of the Pottsville (No. XII.) and Pocono (No. X.), by the harder sandstone strata of the Chemung and Portage (parts of No. VIII.), by the sandstones of the Hamilton (part of No. VIII.), Oriskany (No. VII.), and Medina (No. IV.) formations. These prominences are separated by valleys eroded out of the red and gray shales and sandstones of the Mauch Chunk (No. XI.) and Catskill (No. IX.), the softer shales and sandstones of the Chemung and Portage, the black and gray shales and slates of the Genesee and Marcellus (parts of No. VIII.), the Lower Helderberg limestones (No. VI.), and the Clinton red, yellow, and gray shales (No. V.).

In Kidder township the summits are comparatively low and flat, and are immediately underlaid by some of the Pocono strata, the lower summits by the bottom rocks of the formation, and the higher ones by the top rocks. On account of the dense forests which originally, and even now to a great extent cover the central and eastern parts of this township, and on account of the swamp lands surrounding Mud, Moses Wood, Big and Round Ponds, and Grass Lake, the summits here, which are in reality parts of the Pocono Mountain, are known as the Shades of Death.

The knoll directly east of the Lehigh River, and between Mud Run on the south and Hickory Run on the north, has been specialized by the name of Pine Hill, which is also capped by the Pocono sandstone.

The summits in Penn Forest township are generally known as parts of the Pocono Mountains, with the exception of Broad Mountain, which lies east of Penn Haven Junction, and between the meanderings of the Lehigh River and Big Bear Creek, and Kettle

Mountain, which lies to the south of this creek in the form of a crescent which incloses Kettle Valley, eroded out of the Mauch Chunk red shale, No. XI.

The Broad Mountain¹ and north arm of Kettle Mountain are continuations to the east of Nesquehoning Mountain. The latter name should be applied exclusively to this range of summits west of the river. The south arm of the crescent of Kettle Mountain is a continuation to the east of Mahoning Mountain, which lies on the line between Mauch Chunk and Mahoning townships, and between the valleys through which flow creeks by the same names. The north arm of Kettle Mountain is sometimes known as Big Mountain.

The name Spring Mountain is applied to the ridge along the line between Banks and Packer townships. It is capped by the Pottsville Conglomerate. The continuation of this ridge east of the Black Creek Gap, through which the Hazleton branch of the Lehigh Valley Railroad passes, is called East Spring Mountain; this is also capped by No. XII.

In the north part of Banks township, north of Beaver Meadow, lies Pismire Hill, underlaid by the Pottsville Conglomerate and the lowest coal measures, and in northwestern Lausanne, near the head-waters of Leslie Run, is East Pismire Hill, which contains a basin of the Buck Mountain coal-bed.

Bald Mountain, or what is sometimes better known as Bald Ridge, and which lies in the U formed by the Lehigh River between Rockport and Penn Haven, is an anticlinal ridge capped by the sandstones and conglomerates of the Pocono, No. X. Quakake Valley, at the foot of Bald Mountain, and which at Penn Haven is nothing but a narrow gorge through which Quakake Creek flows, is cut out of the Upper Pocono and Lower Mauch Chunk rocks. To the south of this valley Nesquehoning Mountain rises into a broad, flat, anticlinal plateau, between four and five miles wide, capped by the Pocono rocks. This mountain is sometimes wrongly called Broad Mountain. Although both of these mountains are formed by the same general anticlinal, the latter name should be confined to the continuation of the Nesquehoning Mountain east of the Lehigh River, already referred to, and to the Broad Mountain plateau southwest of the Nesquehoning Mountain in Schuylkill County, and separated from it by the Locust Valley.

Two prominent topographical features in the county are the Locust and Sharp Mountains, which are formed by the Pottsville Conglomerate, and which inclose the coal basin of Panther Creek Valley. Locust Mountain, to the north of this valley, is separated from Nesquehoning Mountain by Nesquehoning Valley; and Sharp Mountain, to the south of the Panther Creek Valley, is separated from Mahoning Mountain by the Mauch Chunk red shale, No. XI., valley of Mauch Chunk Creek.

¹ Sometimes called Pocono Mountain.

Sharp and Locust Mountains unite one mile north of Mauch Chunk to form Mount Pisgah, at the head of the first incline of the Switchback Railroad.

The topography between Mahoning and Kettle Mountains, already described, and Kittatinny Mountain, which is formed by the Medina Sandstone (No. IV.), and which separates Carbon from Lehigh and Northampton Counties on the south, is less bold and rugged than the topography of the northern part of the county. In the main it consists of a succession of parallel ridges and valleys having a general direction similar to that of Kittatinny Mountain. It is formed by the Devonian and Upper Silurian strata. The principal ridges are the Indian Mountain, which is surrounded by the head-waters of Pohococono or Big Creek, in northern Towamensing township; Yellow Pine Ridge, near the union of Towamensing and Lower Towamensing townships; Mahoning and Lizard Hills, on the north side of the Lehigh River, and between Mahoning and Lizard Creeks; and Stony Ridge, along the northern flank of Kittatinny Mountain. This latter ridge is formed by the Oriskany sandstone (No. VII.), and is characteristic of the topography formed by this formation everywhere in Pennsylvania. The southern limit of the county is defined by the Kittatinny Mountain, which is one of the prominent topographical features in the eastern central part of the State, extending from the Delaware River, at the Water Gap, southwest to a point in Franklin County, about twelve miles west of Chambersburg, where it ends abruptly in Jordan's Knob, its total length being about ninety miles, including three folds on itself,—at Offset Knob, in Northampton County; east of Port Clinton, in Schuylkill County; and at McClure's Gap, in Cumberland County. In its entire length its crest is broken by ten prominent gaps, as follows: the Delaware Water and Wind Gaps, in Northampton County; the Lehigh Water Gap, between Lehigh and Northampton Counties; the Schuylkill Water Gap, in Schuylkill County; the Swatara, Indian Creek, Manady Creek, and Smith's Gaps, in Lebanon and Dauphin Counties; the Susquehanna Water Gap, between Dauphin and Cumberland Counties; and McAllister's Gap, in Franklin County. There are many other depressions in the crest which are locally called gaps, but which are not of any special prominence.

Elevations.—The general height of the county above ocean-level can be appreciated from the elevations of the following prominent points:

STATIONS ON THE LEHIGH VALLEY RAILROAD.

	Feet.
Lehigh Gap.....	389
Lehighen.....	466
Mauch Chunk.....	544
Glen Onoko.....	591
Rockport.....	906
Hickory Run.....	1016
Black Creek Junction.....	1015
Jeansville.....	1680
Beaver Meadow.....	1355
Audenberg.....	1735

MISCELLANEOUS.

Kittatinny Mountain, crest, east of the Gap.....	1505
“ “ “ west “ (highest, 1525).....	1385
Stony Ridge, crest, east of the Lehigh River.....	850
Mount Pisgah, crest of.....	1340
Kettle Mountain, crest of.....	1600
Bald Mountain, crest of.....	1160
Spring Mountain, crest of.....	1235
Buck Mountain, crest of.....	1550
Nesquehoning Mountain, crest of.....	1300
East Pismire Hill, crest of.....	1600

Dynamical Geology.—That all the surface of the county was once at a much greater elevation cannot be questioned, from the fact that all the rocks found within its boundaries are sedimentary, and must have been deposited in a very nearly horizontal position on the ocean bottom. As a consequence, the Medina Sandstone (No. IV.) now forming the crest of Kittatinny Mountain was once buried under the geologically higher and more recently deposited rocks up to the highest coal-bed found in the Panther Creek basin along the western line of the county, eighteen thousand two hundred feet in all. These have now been eroded away. Pohococono Mountain has had three thousand five hundred feet of strata cut off of its summit, and Mount Pisgah, now capped by the lower member of the Pottsville Conglomerate (No. XII.), was covered at one time by fifteen hundred feet of coal measures, represented by the same series of strata which are now contained in the Panther Creek coal basin at Tamaqua. What the heights of these summits were above the ocean immediately after the Appalachian uplift, and before the highest and most recently deposited rocks had been perceptibly eroded, we cannot conjecture, for it is impossible to determine the vertical extent of the elevation and depression of the earth's crust which took place during the time that this surface was being rapidly cut down by the principal eroding agents, which may be classed under the heads of aqueous, aerial, and vegetable. Flowing water, with sand and sediment held in suspension, is one of the most powerful sources of erosion; this, no doubt, has been the principal agent in cutting down the valleys. Analogous to this is the action of moving ice, though much more limited in its operation. The force of the wind, especially when charged with sand and water, is a potent agent, while the growth of roots in minute crevices of the rocks will oftentimes wedge off from the main mass a block of considerable size, and thus aid in erosion. In this way the mountains have been eroded, the valleys have been cut out and afterwards in many cases buried. Mud, sand, and pebbles, which have resulted from this erosion, have been carried by the rivers to the ocean, there to form new land along the sea-coast by the deposition of the sediment. The study of the present rock outcrops gives the geologist sufficient data to suppose that the mountain summits were a number of thousands of feet above the ocean-level at no very remote¹ period.

¹ That is, several millions of years. From a careful measurement of the Mississippi by Gens. Humphrey and Abbott, U.S.A., they have

in the earth's history, nor is it difficult for an intelligent observer, untutored in the science of geology, to understand that great changes must have taken place, when he stands at Mauch Chunk and realizes the fact that the Pocono (No. X.) and Catskill (No. IX.) strata, which now stand in a vertical position, were once horizontal.

Quaternary Period.—During the last of the past geological periods, known as the Quaternary, which culminated in the existence of man, the northern part of the North American continent was covered by an immense glacier. This ice-sheet, in its southern movement toward the region of higher temperatures, carried with it rock material planed off from the surface over which it passed. This material was ultimately dumped along the southern edge of the glacier, forming what is known as a *terminal moraine*. Professor H. C. Lewis has traced this *moraine* across Pennsylvania. It enters the northeastern part of Carbon County, crosses through the centre of Kidder township, and enters the valley of the Lehigh about ten miles above Mauch Chunk, crossing the river near Hickory Run, from whence it follows a general northward course to the State line, near the northeastern corner of McKean County. It enters the State again in northeastern Warren County, and continues southeast, crossing the Ohio State line near the northwestern corner of Beaver County.

CHAPTER XI.

BOROUGH OF MAUCH CHUNK.

(INCLUDING BOROUGH OF EAST MAUCH CHUNK.)

Description of the Locality.—The town of Mauch Chunk takes its name (the pronunciation of which is settled by common usage as Mank Chunk) from the curiously-shaped hill on the opposite side of the Lehigh, called by the Indians "Machk Tschunk," which means Bear Mountain, or the Mountain of Bears. From the earliest known mention of the locality (which occurs in an account of the captivity of the Gilbert family, taken prisoners by the Indians on Mahoning Creek in 1780 and published a few years after¹) it appears that the peculiar Indian name was applied then, as now, to the massive height on the west side of the river, called also at present South

Mountain. The allusion to Mauch Chunk in the story of the flight of the Indians with their captives is as follows: . . . "Not much farther was a large hill called Mochnuk, which they fixed upon for a place of rendezvous. . . . Near the foot of the hill flows a stream of water called Mochnuk Creek, which was crossed, and the second mountain (now Mount Pisgah) passed, the steep and difficult ascent of which appeared very great to the much-enfeebled and affrighted captives. They were permitted to rest themselves for some minutes, and then pressed onward to the broad mountain, at the foot of which runs Nesconah creek." Now the name in its translated form is applied to the hill opposite the town, and in the original Indian language to the peculiarly bold and precipitous South Mountain. To the eye of the traveler who approaches this unique town from the south, this mountain is the first striking object in the rugged and wild landscape which forms its environment. Following the great sweep of the rushing Lehigh River, it rises as a mighty verdure-clad wall from its very brink, and makes more dark the deep and tortuous gorge through which the river seeks the south, and finally flowing through the Lehigh Gap, emerges from its mountain-pent channel into the broader and sunnier valley, bordered by smaller and more gently sloping hills. The sweeping curve of the steep South Mountain forms the segment of a vast amphitheatre, from which the Titans might have watched gladiatorial giants in their fierce combats upon the lesser hill half encircled by the river. The wall rises to a sheer height of more than nine hundred feet, and is rendered more wild and picturesque by the outcroppings among its pines and hemlocks of rugged ledges and strange seams of rock, shattered and torn by the conflict of the elements or great convulsions of nature in ages past, and their mighty fragments strewn upon the steep declivity. The great white Mansion House, loftily overtopped by the dark mass of this mountain, appears at first glance like a toy dwelling, or the abode of Liliputians, and the road which rises from this point by a gentle grade seems a yellowish-brown line drawn across the mingled green and gray of the mountain-side.

Our stand-point has been at the spot where the Lehigh Railroad Company has blasted away the rocks on the face of Bear Mountain, or, as it is sometimes called, Sugar Loaf, to secure sufficient level ground for a passenger depot, and our gaze has been directed to the left. Immediately in front flows the Lehigh, its channel forming a crescent-shaped curve, which might have been described with the apex of the apparently conical Bear Mountain as a centre. It is only by the strictest economy of space and the utmost skill of the engineer that a canal and two great railroads can follow the river in its winding course through this narrow passage in the mountains. Beyond the river and following the curving course of its bank is a street, upon which a long line of buildings front,

concluded that at the present rate of erosion one foot of surface has been carried from this river basin in four thousand six hundred and forty years. Professor Leconte estimates that six thousand feet in the aggregate have been eroded from this basin, and infers that it has been undergoing process of erosion for thirty million years. The English scientists place the duration of geological time from sixty million years (Dr. Croll) to two hundred million years (Dr. Haughton). Professor Tait, reasoning on physical and astronomical grounds, concludes that the limit of time which can be permitted the geologist is ten million years.

¹ It was republished in *Hazard's Register* of May 16, 1829, and appears in Chapter I. of the History of Carbon County in this volume.



closely crowded by the mountain in their rear. Away at the right looms the peak of Mount Pisgah, nine hundred feet above the Lehigh, the smoke from the stacks of the stationary engines used to hoist cars upon the plane remotely suggesting the presence of a volcano.

Upon a level piece of table-land, more than two hundred feet above the water, which is seen to be a mighty buttress of Mount Pisgah, gleam the white houses of what the traveler learns is Upper Mauch Chunk.

So far the town has appeared to consist of a single street along the river, but we see a deep and narrow valley, or rather ravine, opening to the Lehigh, between South Mountain and Mount Pisgah. Down through this gorge rushes a small mountain stream, and upward through it, in a zigzag and erratic way, rising constantly but by easy degrees, leads the main street of Mauch Chunk. The houses are built without door-yards upon the street, and impinge upon the base of the mountains on either side. The dashing of the little stream can be heard at intervals as one passes up this strange, angling street, but its waters can nowhere be seen, for it has been covered with arches that the small space it occupies may be utilized, and so it leaps along its hidden way, now under the houses, then under the street, until, concealed to the very last, it plunges into the Lehigh. Almost every foot of available building ground is occupied. Except for a few rods near the mouth of the ravine, where a narrow street with a single row of houses runs parallel with the main street, on a higher level, there is no room for a second thoroughfare or scarcely for an alley. It must be remembered that, although nature challenged man's admiration here, she did not invite him to become a resident. But nature is seldom so forbidding as she appears, and usually bestows more than she promises. She promised here only the beauties and the majesty of the mountains, and the wealth in her treasure-vaults as the means of making countless comfortable houses elsewhere, but through the force of fate man made here a pleasant home too, and the mountains stand stately and sentinel-like about it, as if to guard the frailer human handiwork.

From Mount Pisgah or the Flagstaff on South Mountain grand views can be obtained of a vast scope of mountain and valley and river, forest and farm and peaceful villages nestled among the hills. The eye reaches the Lehigh and the Delaware Water Gaps, Wind Gap between, the Blue Mountains, and all the nameless, billowy ranges between, with the Schooley Mountains, sixty miles away in New Jersey, while Mauch Chunk and its sister village across the Lehigh appear below as if laid out upon a map. From the Flagstaff is doubtless revealed the most perfect bird's-eye view afforded in the eastern States,

one of beauty and bewildering strangeness from which it is difficult to turn away.

But it is not in these steeply-rising mountains shadowing the compact town, or in the far-reaching views which they command, that all of the beauty of the immediate region lies. Their wooded sides, varied with steep boulder-strewn slopes or out-jutting rocks, afford an endless series of picturesque views, ever changing with the season or the ramble of the observer, but ever lovely, whether in the vernal green of summer, when the laurels add the lustre of their many-tinted blossoms; in the autumn, when the mountains glow and blaze with color, or even in the depth of winter, clad in snow, to which the only contrast is afforded by the gray and leafless trees and the sombre hue of the hemlocks. Another attraction, which seems only recently to have reached popular appreciation, is the now famous Glen Onoko, formerly known as Moore's Ravine, two miles above Mauch Chunk.



CHAMELEON FALLS.

Broad Mountain is here torn asunder in a deep cleft extending from crest to base. Down through the wild and rocky chasm, lighting its gloom, leaps and plunges in countless cascades and cataracts a crystal stream, now pellucid in some mirror-like pool and now shattered in white spray over a huge precipice. To the many waterfalls and other especial objects of interest fanciful names have been given, as "Entrance Cascade and Pool," "Hidden Sweet Cascade," "Crystal Cascade," "Moss Cascade," "Lover's Bath," "Pulpit Rocks," "Spectre Cascade," "Dual Vista," "Heart of the Glen," "Chameleon Falls,"



"Elfin Cascade," "Falls of Onoko," "Sunrise Point," "Terrace Cascade," "Cave Falls," and "Home of the Mist."

The height of "Cave Falls" is about forty-five feet, that of "Chameleon Falls" a little greater, and at "Onoko Falls" the water plunges downward in a most picturesque sheet seventy-five feet. The length of the glen is about a mile and a quarter, every step of which has its own peculiar beauty and grandeur. The heart of the glen is a chaos of rock, which reveals rugged and weird forms most impressive to behold. The glen is prolific in giant hemlocks and other trees, and in summer the flora is most varied and luxuriant, far exceeding that of other localities, and offering a grateful and refreshing contrast to the comparatively sterile sides of Broad Mountain. The laurel here attains a larger growth than anywhere else in the vicinity, and in June fills the cool air with the fragrance and lights the glen with the radiance of its blossoms. The management of the Lehigh Valley Railroad has added to the beauty of Onoko and made the wild retreat accessible to the lover of nature by throwing tasteful rustic bridges across the chasm at various points and cutting pathways upward through the ravine. A little distance from the upper end of the glen, on the verge of the mountain, is Packer's Point (so named in honor of Asa Packer), from which a view of the surrounding country can be had which rivals those commanded by Mount Pisgah and the Flagstaff on Mauch Chunk Mountain.

Discovery of Coal—Early Operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.—The human history of Mauch Chunk properly begins with the operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in 1818, but to convey an adequate understanding of that commencement of a vast industry it is necessary to give some account of a number of preceding events, particularly the discovery of anthracite coal in this immediate vicinity. On a map published by William Seull in 1770, and dedicated to the Honorable Thomas and Richard Penn, the proprietaries of Pennsylvania, the word "coal" appears at a point near the site of Pottsville, and also on the Mahanoy Creek. But the actual knowledge of anthracite coal which led to its being mined and put in the market had as its forerunner the discovery of the mineral on Sharp Mountain, near the site of Summit Hill, nine miles northwest of Mauch Chunk, in the year 1791, by Philip Ginter, a hunter, who had built himself a cabin in that region. An interesting narrative of this discovery, and of a visit to the place in 1804, occurs in a memoir by Dr. T. C. James, published by the Pennsylvania Historical Society,¹ from which we shall make extracts. After describing his starting from Philadelphia, the difficulties of the journey, and his meeting with Ginter, who was then running a mill, Dr. James narrates the incidents of the

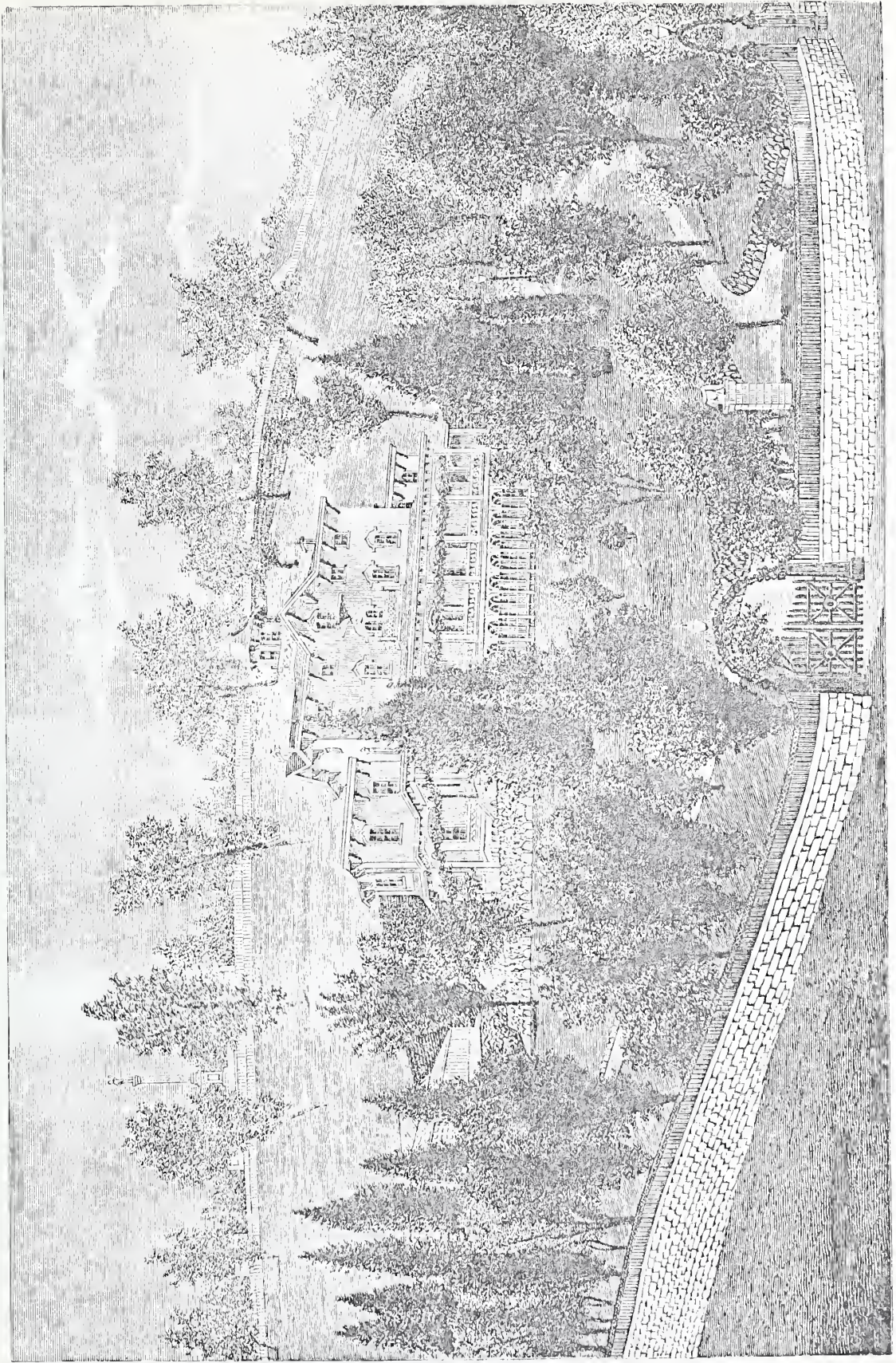
following day, when his companion and himself, led by Ginter, made their way to the scene of the discovery. "In the course of our pilgrimage we reached the summit of Mauch Chunk Mountain (Sharp Mountain), the present site of the mine, or rather quarry, of anthracite coal. At that time there were only to be seen three or four small pits, which had much the appearance of the commencement of rude wells, into one of which our guide descended with great ease, and threw up some pieces of coal for our examination. After which, while we lingered on the spot, contemplating the wildness of the scene, honest Philip amused us with the following narrative of the original discovery of this most valuable of minerals. . . .

"He said when he first took up his residence in that district of country he built for himself a rough cabin in the forest, and supported his family by the proceeds of his rifle, being literally a hunter of the backwoods. The game he shot, including bear and deer, he carried to the nearest store, and exchanged for the other necessities of life. But at the particular time to which he then alluded he was without a supply of food for his family, and, after being out all day with his gun in quest of it, he was returning towards evening over the Mauch Chunk (Pisgah) Mountain, entirely unsuccessful and dispirited, having shot nothing. A drizzling rain beginning to fall, and the dusky night approaching, he bent his course homeward, considering himself one of the most forsaken of mortals. As he trod slowly over the ground his foot stumbled against something, which, by the stroke, was driven before him. Observing it to be black, to distinguish which there was just light enough remaining, he took it up, and, as he had often listened to the traditions of the country as to the existence of coal in the vicinity, it occurred to him that this might perhaps be a portion of that *stone coal* of which he had heard. He accordingly carefully took it with him to his cabin, and the next day carried it to Col. Jacob Weiss, residing at what was then known by the name of Fort Allen.² The colonel, who was alive to the subject, brought the specimen with him to Philadelphia, and submitted it to the inspection of John Nicholson and Michael Hillegas, Esqs., and Charles Cist, an intelligent printer, who ascertained its nature and qualities, and authorized the colonel to satisfy Ginter for his discovery upon his pointing out the precise spot where he found the coal. This was done by acceding to Ginter's proposal of getting through the forms of the Patent Office the title for a small tract of land, which he supposed had never been taken up, comprising a mill-site, on which he afterwards built a mill, and which he was unhappily deprived of by the claim of a prior survey.

"Hillegas, Cist, Weiss, and some others immedi-

¹ Republished in *Hazard's Register*, May 9 (*et sequitur*), 1829.

² Now Weissport, three miles below Mauch Chunk.



RESIDENCE OF THE LATE JUDGE ASA PACKER,
MAUGH CHUNK, PA.

ately after (about the beginning of 1792) formed themselves into what was called the Lehigh Coal-Mine Company, but without a charter of incorporation, and took up eight to ten thousand acres of land till then unlocated, and including the Mauch Chunk Mountain (Pisgah), but probably never worked the mine.

"It remained in this neglected state, being only used by blacksmiths and people in the immediate vicinity, until somewhere about 1806, when William Turnbull, Esq., had an ark constructed at Lausanne, which brought down (to Philadelphia) two or three hundred bushels. This was sold to the manager of the water-works for the use of the Centre Square steam-engine. It was there tried as an experiment, but ultimately rejected as unmanageable, and its character for the time being blasted, the further attempts at introducing it to public notice in this way seemed suspended."

Erskine Hazard, in a communication to the Pennsylvania Historical Society, agrees practically with the statements of Dr. James, and adds that the company made a very rough road from the river to the mine, upon which, we are told by another authority, they expended the sum of ten pounds Pennsylvania currency. Hazard says further of the use of the coal under the water-works engine, that "it only served to *put the fire out*, and the remainder of the quantity on hand was spread on the walks in place of gravel."

The company, anxious to have their property brought into notice, gave leases of their mines to different individuals in succession for periods of twenty-four, fourteen, and ten years, adding to the last the privilege of taking timber from their lands for the purpose of floating the coal to the market. During the war of 1812 Virginia (bituminous) coal became very scarce and dear, and Messrs. J. Cist (son of the printer heretofore mentioned), Charles Miner, and John Robinson, being the holders of the land leased, attempted to put coal upon the market, but they succeeded in only a limited degree, as on the return of peace the price of the article was reduced so low that they could not compete with it.

The following history of the operations of this company in the vicinity of Mauch Chunk is compiled from a journal which was kept by Isaac A. Chapman (copied for that purpose from the original by his son, Charles I. A. Chapman, now of Pittston, Pa.).

Isaac A. Chapman was a surveyor and civil engineer, and came from Connecticut early in life to Pennsylvania, then the "Far West." He was a man of excellent education, much mechanical genius, a close observer, and of great energy, devoting every hour of the day and many of the night to physical and mental labor. Of the latter was the compilation of the first history of Wyoming that was written, and which, although incomplete, was published after his decease, under the title "A Sketch of the History of Wyo-

ming." To his researches in this direction later authors owe much that in their day could not have been obtained from any other source.

From Mr. Chapman's journal we find that on the 10th day of July, 1814, he left Wilkesbarre for "Lausanne Landing, on the Lehigh," and rode to "Mr. Conyngham's, in Sugarloaf," where he remained until the next morning. On the 11th he reached Lausanne, where he found Mr. Cist and Mr. C. Miner; took dinner with them, and then went with them to the "Coal Bed," returning at night to Mr. Klotz's. Mr. Klotz kept the hotel at the Landing.

On the 12th he rode with Mr. Cist down the river as far as "Head's Creek, below Weiss's" (now Parryville), returned, and "made an agreement concerning coal."

The journal is silent as to the terms of the agreement, and also as to operations during the summer of 1814; but from other sources we learn that Miner, Cist, and Robinson had leased from Hillegas, Cist and Weiss, who were the owners of the land, and as the name "Robinson" does not appear in connection with the coal operations, the probability is that Mr. Chapman took his place. As to the operations during that summer, we learn also from other sources that on the 9th day of August, 1814, an ark-load of coal was started down the river for Philadelphia, which, after various mishaps, reached the city six days after.

Mr. Erskine Hazard, in a communication to the Historical Society, says that during the Miner, Cist and Robinson lease only three arks reached the city, and that they "abandoned the business at the close of the war, 1815." From Mr. Chapman's journal we learn that on the 27th of May, 1816, he succeeded in getting two "flats" loaded with coal as far as New Hope, and that as late as March 28, 1817, Mr. Chapman was at Lausanne, and had boats loaded, but was "unable to get a Pilot."

On the 8th of October, 1814, Mr. Chapman went to "Chenango Point" (Binghamton), probably for the purpose of enlisting friends living there in the enterprise. He met there a Mr. Shipman, a Mr. Whitney, a Mr. Waterman, a Mr. Evans, a Mr. Collier, a Mr. Shaw, and others, and spent a day or two, and on Tuesday, Oct. 10, 1814, having "made his concluding arrangements with Mr. Waterman and Mr. Whitney relative to the coal," left for Springville, Susquehanna Co., where, and at Hop Bottom and Montrose, he had relatives and friends. At the latter place the militia were inspected, and on the 17th he met the officers of the regiment at "Capt. Spencer's, and commenced the business of discipline." (Mr. Chapman was an officer of the regiment of "Drafted Militia" then being trained for duty in the war of 1812.)

His journal continues as follows:

"*Thursday, Oct. 20, 1814.*—Mr. Waterman and Mr. Shaw, from Chenango Point, called to go with me to Lausanne,—went as far as Mr. Scovell's, at Lackawanna."

"*Saturday, 22d.*—Rode with Mr. Cist (who had joined them at Wilkesbarre) to Drumheller's,—spent the night there.

"*Sunday, 23d.*—Rode to Lausanne to breakfast. Rode to the coal-mine and returned."

The journal continues:

"*Monday, 24th.*—Went with the gentlemen to Weiss's, and there built a skiff, and descended the Lehigh with Mr. Shaw. Spent the night at Lehigh Gap.

"*Tuesday, 25th.*—Descended the river to Allentown.

"*Wednesday, 26th.*—Returned to Lausanne (probably walked), the distance being thirty-two miles.

"*Thursday, 27th.*—Set out for Wilkesbarre; came as far as Conyngham.

"*Thursday, Nov. 3.*—Arrived at home.

"*Friday, Nov. 4.*— . . . at 4 P.M. received notice from Capt. Tuttle to march toward Baltimore and Washington day after to-morrow."

The regiment started for the front, but it seems they did not get far before they were ordered back, as the journal continues:

"*November 22d.*—Got our discharges and set out for Berwick, on our return home.

"*November 24th.*—Came to Lausanne.

"*November 25th.*—Examined Mr. Covell's new flat-bottomed boats for floating coal down the river.

"*November 26th.*—Examined some timber on the mountain and marked it."

Mr. Chapman then returned to Wilkesbarre, and during the winter visited Chenango Point, and found that "Mr. Whitney had given up the coal business."

Early in February, 1815, in company with a Mr. Weston, of Susquehanna County, who at Mr. Chapman's request had agreed to take part in the project, or at least in superintending the cutting of timber and making plank and boards for arks, Mr. Chapman returned to Lausanne.

The journal continues:

"*Thursday, 9th.*—Cut some timber for boat plank. This day thirty-five loads of coal were taken from the bed, and during the last eight days twenty-two teams from the country below have been up for coal.

"*Wednesday, 15th.*—Assisted Mr. Peck in his preparations for getting off his ark, which is lodged on the rocks opposite an intended village of 'Coalville.'

"*Thursday, 16th.*—Spent the day assisting Mr. Peck. This morning the *Freeman's Journal* brought us the first and certain news of peace.

"*Saturday, 18th.*—Messrs. Cist and Miner set out for Wilkesbarre. Spent the day making runners for sled.

"*Tuesday, 21st.*—Mr. Weston arrived with two loads of goods, with Capt. Case in company. Took possession of the 'White House.'

"*Thursday, 23d.*—Mr. Weston went to the Water Gap for hay. I worked on the log sled.

"*Friday, 24th.*—Mr. Horton came with Mr. Weston.

"*Wednesday, March 8.*—Spent the day getting a white-oak log to the mill, and in finishing a log-way for boats. (This 'mill' was a short distance above the mouth of Nesquehoning Creek.)

"*Thursday, 9th.*—Spent the day preparing a place for building boats for coal. . . .

"*Saturday, 25th.*—Spent the forenoon in carrying plank, etc., to the river, and in the afternoon went down with some hands and floated my ark bottom down to Weiss' landing, Mr. Weston with me."

This landing was probably near the mouth of Mauch Chunk Creek, as we read elsewhere that Hillegas, Cist, and Weiss had some years before formed the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company," and taken up eight or ten thousand acres of unlocated land, and that about 1806 William Trumbull had an ark constructed at Lausanne, which brought down two or three hundred bushels. In a communication to the Historical Society, Mr. Erskine Hazard says that they, the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company," "opened the mine where it is at present worked," which would be at Summit Hill, and "made a very rough road from the mine to the river," at Mauch Chunk.

After detailing the work of himself and others at cutting timber, sawing plank, shoeing oxen, etc., the journal continues:

"*Wednesday, April 12, 1815.*—Employed two men, Ely and Miner, to finish the ark. Spent the day with them at Weiss's.

"*Friday, 14th.*—Had a number of men to assist me in turning the ark bottom at Weiss's. Did not succeed in turning it.

"*Saturday, 15th.*—Rallied more men from the surrounding country, and succeeded in turning the ark bottom."

From this date to the 26th the journal details the occupation of Mr. Chapman and Mr. Cist, among other things, "examining the new coal-mine; ascertained that there is undoubtedly a large quantity of coal." The Nesquehoning was for many years called "The New Mine." By the 26th it would seem that the ark was loaded, as on that day Mr. Chapman "went up Mahoning Valley to engage hands for running the ark," and on "Monday, May 1, 1815, walked to Lehigh to engage men for running boats at the 'Training' there to-day."

Whether he succeeded in getting men, or whether he sent the ark down the river, the journal does not state, but during the month of May he details the work of cutting timber, making plank, building and loading boats; and in June the journal continues:

"*June 10, 1815.*—Proceeded to Mauch Chunk to take care of my boats. Loaded one.

"*Monday, 12th.*—At work loading my boats at Mauch Chunk.

"*Wednesday, 14th.*—Finished lower boat.

"*Thursday, 15th.*—Attended to loading upper boat.

"*July 23, 1815.*—Rode to Lausanne. Visited my boats.

"*August 5th.*—Walked to Lehighton and took the required oath as postmaster of Lausanne before Justice Pryor. Appointed Samuel Weston my assistant.

"*Monday, 7th.*—Raining in the morning. Ran my boats to Mauch Chunk.

"*Saturday, 26th.*—Procured a box of coal from the 'Ground Hog Vein' for trial below. Explored the hill for more coal.

"*Friday, Sept. 29, 1815.*—Arrived about sunset at Lausanne from Wilkesbarre, where I had been to engage workmen to build Flats.

"*Friday, October 13th.*—Engaged Ely, Sinton, and Eick to build boats; Sinton and self getting logs down the river from Turnhole, Eick and Ely building boats.

* * * * *

"*Thursday, November 2d.*—Spent the day reaulking my boats at Mauch Chunk.

"*Tuesday, 7th.*—Spent the day with Mr. Weston, opening the Ground Hog Vein, up Rhume Run."

The work during November and December appears to be that of opening the mines, making roads, getting out timber, etc. On the 13th of January, 1816, Mr. Chapman arrives by "stage-sleigh" at Philadelphia, where he saw "Mr. Wallace, Dr. Jones, Dr. Parke, Mr. Shober, Mr. Millin, and Dr. James," the two latter by appointment, and "made arrangements relative to Lausanne lands."

"*Friday, 19th.*—Rode to Allentown to breakfast, thence to Lausanne. Found the Lehigh had been very high. Ice suddenly gone out, and carried away all of my flats and arks except one at Mr. Weiss's. Thus has gone the fruits of almost a year's labor and expense."

Notwithstanding this misfortune, Mr. Chapman commenced at once the building of other boats, working all of that winter and spring, and the journal continues as follows:

"*Monday, 27th May, 1816.*—Set out down the river with two flats loaded with coal; went to Easton.

"*Tuesday, 28th.*—Arrived at New Hope. Contracted with Jacob B. Smith for all the coal, more or less, at \$18.50. For the first ten tons, cash down; remainder at same price, ninety days' credit.

"*Wednesday, 29th.*—Weighed the coal, and found the whole amount twelve tons, three quarters (fifteen hundredweight).

"*July 3, 1816.*—Set out for the Lehigh to make arrangements relative to my boats and arks. . . .

"*Jan. 4, 1817.*—Set out for the Lehigh at Lausanne to attend to the business of my boats and coal at that place. Returned on the 11th, having been absent one week.

"*March 1st.*—After examining the situation of my flats, proceeded down the river to Mr. Balliet's. Stayed with Gen. Craig.

"*March 28th.*—There having been rain, returned to Lausanne, but could not get a pilot, as all were engaged. Attended to my boats; got them free.

"*Sunday, April 27, 1818.*—Proceeded in the morning (after breakfast at Mr. Harman's) toward the landing at the Lehigh. Stopped a short time at the Beaver Meadow, at Quakake Valley, and arrived at Klotz's, at Lausanne, about 3½ p.m. Here being informed that the gentlemen, who have undertaken the improvement of the Lehigh navigation were at Lehighton, I proceeded to that place and found them at Hagenbuch's. Spent the evening in conversation with Messrs. White, Hazard, and Hauto, on the subject of the Lehigh navigation."

Here ends that part of the diary which pertains to the operations of Miner, Cist, and Chapman. It will be noticed that in the last entry which we have quoted Mr. Chapman speaks of meeting and consulting with the men who afterwards successfully mined coal where he and his partners through adverse circumstances had failed. We shall presently show how the attention of those men was drawn to the field through the operations of their predecessors. Mr. Chapman was destined to again labor in the field he had first visited in 1814. He entered the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company as their engineer, and died in Mauch Chunk in 1827. The immediate cause of his sickness was a cold taken while engaged professionally in Hackelbernie tunnel.

Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, who were engaged in making wire at the Falls of Schuylkill, bought most of the coal shipped by Miner, Cist, and Chapman, which reached Philadelphia safely (three out of the five arks they had intrusted to the turbulent Lehigh being wrecked), and it cost them twenty-one dollars per ton. White and Hazard had been induced to try anthracite by learning that Joshua Malin had successfully used it in his rolling-mill. Their first experiment was a failure. Another was tried, "and," says Hazard in his communication, from which we have already quoted, "a whole night was spent in endeavoring to make a fire in the furnace, when the hands shut the door and left the mill in despair. Fortunately, one of them left his jacket in the mill, and returning for it in about half an hour, noticed that the door was red-hot, and upon opening it was surprised at finding the whole furnace at a glowing white heat. The other hands were summoned, and four separate parcels of iron were heated and rolled by the same fire before it required renewing. The furnace was then replenished, and as *letting it alone* had succeeded so well, it was concluded to try it again, and the experiment was repeated with the same result."

Successful Opening of the Mines and Improvement of the River.—Josiah White, having gained a practical knowledge of the value of the Lehigh coal, made inquiry into their ownership and condition, and determined to visit them to see if anything could be done there. He started out with William Briggs, a stone-mason, who had been working for him, and George F. A. Hauto, who had been an oc-

casual visitor at the Falls of Schuylkill, and the little party reached Bethlehem on Christmas-eve, 1817. They stayed at Lausanne and Lehighton, as the places nearest the mines, where they could board while visiting them. After a week spent in examination, White returned home favorably impressed with the practicability of mining coal and of improving the river so that it could be carried to Philadelphia. "It was concluded," he says, "that Erskine Hazard, George F. A. Hauto, and myself should join in the enterprise. I was to mature the plan; Hauto was to procure the money from his rich friends; Hazard was to be the scribe, he also being a good machinist and an excellent counselor." We will remark here that Hauto never fulfilled his part in this plan, and that, being a less desirable character than the other projectors had supposed him, his interest was bought by them at a heavy sacrifice in 1820.

Josiah White, in his communication to the Historical Society, says, "We three at once set about getting a lease of the Lehigh Coal-Mine Company's lands,—ten thousand acres for twenty years, for *one ear of corn a year*, if demanded; and from and after three years to send to Philadelphia at least forty thousand bushels of coal per annum on our own account, so as to be sure of introducing it into the market, by which means we hoped to make valuable what had hitherto proved to be valueless to the Coal-Mine Company; our intention being to procure the property of the mine and river, which by our plan (of navigation) was to support itself. We soon obtained the grant of a lease, as mentioned, which required two or three weeks to perfect, and during this time Erskine Hazard wrote out the law on the principles mentioned, and then we all posted to Harrisburg to procure its passage through the Legislature, in which we succeeded on the 20th of March, 1818, entitled an act to improve the navigation of the river Lehigh."

Seven laws had before been procured for this purpose (in 1771, 1791, 1794, 1798, 1810, 1814, and 1816), and a company had been formed under one of them which spent nearly thirty thousand dollars in clearing out channels, but the work was relinquished because of the formidable character of the slate ledges about seven miles above Allentown.

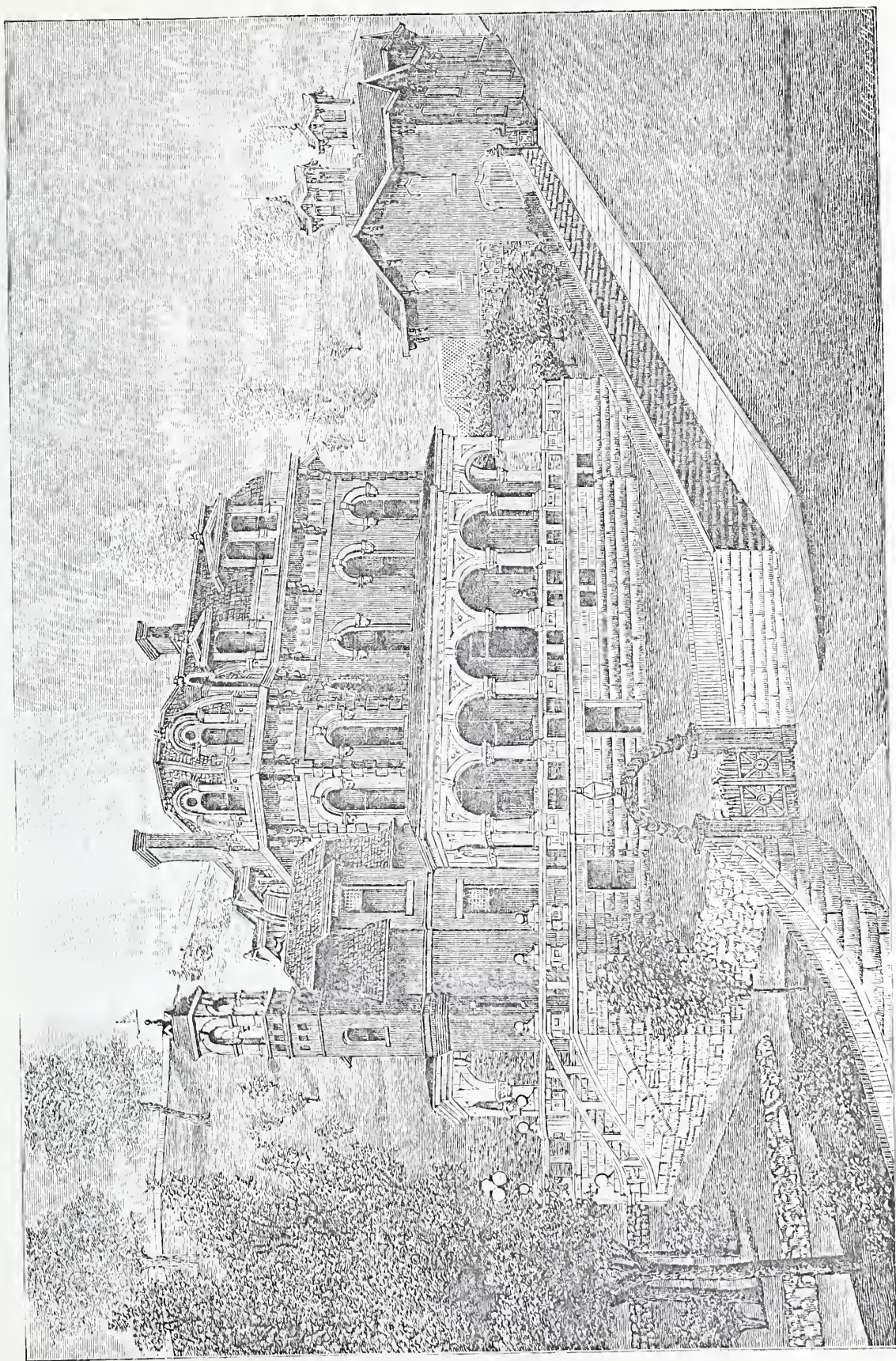
White, Hazard, and Hauto now proposed, after two failures in working the mines and at several in improving the river, to undertake those two enterprises and push them to a successful completion. Their project was considered chimerical, the improvement of the Lehigh particularly being deemed impracticable because of the failure of the various companies who had undertaken it under previous laws, one of which had raised money by lottery. Messrs. White and Hazard came to Mauch Chunk in April, 1818, and having made a survey of the river for the purpose of carrying out their plan of navigation, they also bought the tract of land on Mauch Chunk Creek

to enable them to make, as they supposed they could, an unbroken plane for a road from the great coal-mine to the river of two feet in descent in the one hundred. But in laying it out it was found that the fall in the creek for two and a half miles at the lower end was too great, and they were therefore obliged to make a variation in the plan from one foot to about four and a half to the hundred. White and Hazard made the location of this road themselves, and it is said to have been the first "laid out by an instrument, on the principle of dividing the whole descent into the whole distance as regularly as the ground would admit of, and have no undulation." Upon this road the coal was, at the commencement of the work, hauled from Summit Hill to Mauch Chunk.

During the year 1818 the plan for the organization of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company was arranged on the basis of a capital of two hundred thousand dollars in two hundred shares of one thousand dollars each, of which White, Hazard, and Hauto were each to have fifty, leaving fifty to be subscribed for by others, who were to have all that was made up to eighteen per cent., and the principal proprietors the residue. But there was a diversity of opinion about the relative profits of the two interests,—mining and navigation,—some having faith in the success of one and some in that of the other. Therefore it was considered expedient to form two companies.

The Lehigh Navigation Company was organized Aug. 10, and the Lehigh Coal Company on Oct. 10, 1818. White, Hazard, and Hauto were the leading men in both companies. In the spring of 1820 they were consolidated, and on Feb. 13, 1822, incorporated under the title of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. The first election of officers of which there is any record preserved occurred on the 23d of May, 1821, when John Cox was chosen president; Jonathan Zell, treasurer; Jacob Shoemaker, secretary; and Messrs. White and Hazard acting managers. Prior to the consolidation work had been carried on by the separate companies with many difficulties and under the disadvantage of scanty funds.

The Navigation Company, as soon as it was organized, began the work of making the river a safe waterway, with thirteen hands, under Josiah White, at the mouth of Nesquehoning Creek. The number of employes was soon increased to seventy, and afterwards to a much larger number. They rigged two scows, about thirty-five feet long by fourteen feet wide, for lodging- and eating-rooms for the men; also one scow for the managers' counting-house, store-house, and dwelling, and one for kitchen and bake-house. In these four boats, as the work at one point was finished, they floated down to another at which operations were to be commenced. White says, "The improvement being in a wilderness country, the workmen came from many nations, and were strangers to us. We kept but little cash about us, paying the men



RESIDENCE OF THE LATE HON. W. E. PACKER,
MAUCH CHUNK, PA.

in checks, which were not to be paid by the banks unless signed by two of us. Thus we offered no inducements for them to commit any violence on us in the wilderness, for we were known to have no money on our persons. We were each (himself and Hazard) clad in a complete suit of buckskin clothes, and were sometimes ourselves looked upon as suspicious persons in the country around."

The improvement consisted at first of wing dams, as the company could not then raise sufficient means to make a slack-water navigation, and they did not know that the market would take from them a sufficient quantity of coal to justify the expense of a more perfect system of improvement. In their report to the stockholders, Dec. 31, 1818, the managers said that they had "made dams amounting in length to about thirteen thousand feet, and supposed to contain upwards of sixteen thousand perches of stone. By these dams the parts of the lower section that were considered the worst have been made navigable at all seasons of common low water, and a *fresh* dam of four hundred and fifty feet long is nearly finished, which they trust will accommodate the public with a navigation to Easton the coming season." The following year, however, they found that they had been misinformed in regard to the lowest point reached by the river, and that the natural flow of the Lehigh was insufficient to give eighteen inches and a width of twenty-five feet, as was required by law, and hence they were obliged to resort to the plan of producing artificial freshets. For this purpose a peculiar sluice was needed, and Josiah White devoted himself for several weeks to the work of constructing one, finally producing what came to be known as the "Bear Trap." He built a miniature experimental sluice in Mauch Chunk Creek, about where Concert Hall now stands, and the name "Bear Trap" was given to it by the workmen, who were annoyed by the inquiries of the curious as to what they were making.¹

During the year 1819 twelve of these dams and locks were built, and the managers fully proved their ability to send to the market, by the artificial navigation, such a regular supply of coal as would supply the demand. The improvement of the river was extended to the Lehigh Water Gap, ten miles below Mauch Chunk. The company, notwithstanding it had spent all of its capital, employed as many men during the winter of 1819-20 as they could find work for, and kept their financial condition a secret from the public. It would have been ruinous for them to have disbanded their men, "and," says White, "would have confirmed the public in what they had predicted,—another failure."

In the year 1820, the two companies having been united, as heretofore described, further improvements were made in the locks and dams, and the first an-

thracite coal sent to market by artificial navigation, the whole quantity being *three hundred and sixty-five* tons, which proved *more than enough* for family supplies in Philadelphia, and the company being indebted to the rolling-mills for taking the surplus. The price was \$8.40 per ton. In 1821 the amount sent down the river was one thousand and seventy-three tons. In 1822 and 1823 the descending navigation was perfected. In the former year two thousand two hundred and forty tons of coal were shipped, and in the latter five thousand eight hundred tons, of which one thousand tons was left and sold the next spring. In 1824, "with many misgivings," says Josiah White, "there was sent down the *enormous quantity*, as it was thought, of nine thousand five hundred and forty-one tons." The predictions that were made that not half of it would be sold did not prove true, for people finding that the supply was likely to be permanently adequate, and the price kept at \$8.40 or less, began to use it more generally for domestic purposes. The turning-point in the use of anthracite had been reached. In the year 1825 the company sent to market twenty-eight thousand three hundred and ninety-three tons of coal. Here we take leave of the old system of navigation, of which a further account will be found in the chapter on internal improvements, as well as the history of the more advanced canal navigation which succeeded the river improvement.

The mine at Summit Hill had, of course, been vigorously worked to supply the quantities of coal which we have seen were shipped from 1820 to 1825. The coal was taken out as stone is quarried. Hauto, writing of it in December, 1819, says, ". . . We have uncovered about four acres of coal, removing all the earth, dirt, slate, etc. (about twelve feet deep), so as to leave a surface for the whole of that area of nothing but the purest coal, containing millions of bushels. We cut a passage through the rocks, so that now the teams drive right into the mine to load. The mine being situated near the summit of the mountain we are not troubled with water, and the coal quarries very easy. We have worked the stratum about thirty feet deep, and how much deeper it is we do not know." In an address, published by the company in 1821, the mine was described as appearing "to extend over some hundreds of acres of land, covered by about twelve feet of loose, black dirt, resembling moist gunpowder, which can be removed by cattle with scrapers, and thrown into the valley below, so as never to impede the work. The thickness of the coal is not known, but a shaft has been sunk in it thirty-five feet without penetrating through." Professor Silliman, in his journal, nine years later, described the mine as follows: "The coal is fairly laid open to view and lies in stupendous masses, which are worked in open air exactly as in a stone-quarry. The excavation being in an angular area, and entered at different points by roads cut through the coal, in some places quite down to the lowest level, it has much the ap-

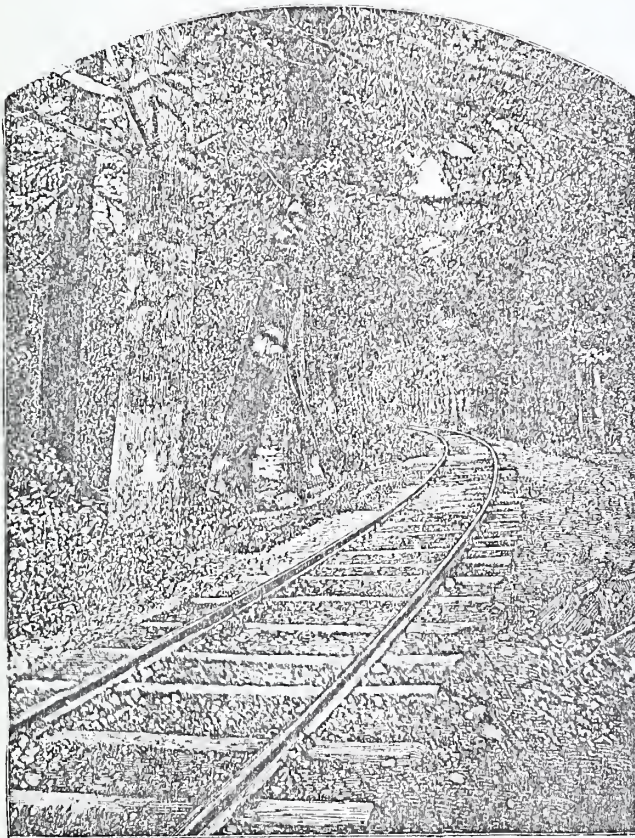
¹ The term was afterwards applied to the locality where the sluice was constructed, and is still sometimes used to designate it.

pearance of a vast fort, of which the central area is the parade-ground, and the upper escarpment is the platform for the cannon." Mining coal from the open cut was practiced almost exclusively at this point until 1844, when, owing to the dip of the veins, the uncovering became too heavy to be profitably carried on, and was, therefore, abandoned and underground work resorted to. Prior to 1827 all of the coal taken from the Summit Hill mine was sent to Mauch Chunk in wagons down the turnpike road, which has been described, but this method of transporting it was superseded by a better one, which bore strong testimony to the enterprising and far-seeing nature of the managers.

The First Railroad, the "Back Track" and the "Switchback" or Gravity Road.—In May, 1827, the railroad from the mines to Mauch Chunk was begun. This was the first railroad ever constructed for

route of the old wagon-road. The distance to the river from the mines is about nine miles. The elevation of Summit Hill above the river at the point where the coal was delivered into boats is nine hundred and thirty-six feet. The railroad made this descent by an irregular declivity, finally passing the coal down long chutes into the boats on the water. The whole was completed under the superintendence of Josiah White, who had conceived the idea, in about four months. The rails were of rolled bar-iron, about three-eighths of an inch in thickness and one and a half inches in width, laid upon a wooden foundation. The sleepers were four feet apart, and rested upon stone. The loaded cars or wagons, as they were at first called, each carrying about one and a half tons of coal, were connected in trains of from six to fourteen, each attended by a couple of men, who regulated their speed. They made the descent entirely by

the force of gravity, and being quickly unloaded at the chutes, were returned on the same track to the mines, being drawn by mules. They descended with the trains in cars made expressly for the purpose, affording a novel spectacle. The descent was made in about thirty minutes, and the mules, each pulling three or four cars, made the laborious back trip in about three hours. The length of the road, including "turn-outs" and branch roads to and into the mines, was twelve and a half miles. It was built at a cost of about three thousand and fifty dollars per mile, or, to be exact, a total of thirty-eight thousand seven hundred and twenty-six dollars. The managers said, in their annual report, "One hundred and forty-six railroad wagons have been made, and the utility of the road proved by transporting 27,770 tons of coal, at a saving over the turnpike of 64½ cents per ton, and has produced a saving this year of over \$15,000. In mining the coal and in the boating department sixteen cents per ton have been saved, and the cost of the coal was thus reduced eighty cents per ton." The whole amount of coal sent to market during the year was thirty-two thousand and seventy-four tons, for the transportation of which nearly fifteen miles of boats were constructed from seven million four hundred and twelve thousand one hundred and eighty-three feet of lumber, taken from the forests up the river.



TWO-MILE TURN ON THE SWITCHBACK.

the transportation of coal, and, with one or two trifling exceptions, for any other purpose.¹ For many years it attracted the attention of travelers as a most wonderful novelty. This road was placed mainly on the

In 1830 the company commenced a railroad which connected the Rhume Run mines with the landing about a mile above Mauch Chunk. These mines had been opened a short time before on the northern side of the coal-basin, at a break in the mountain caused by the passage of Rhume Run Creek, which flows into the Nesquehoning. The road was substantially built along the side of the mountain, the rails being set in

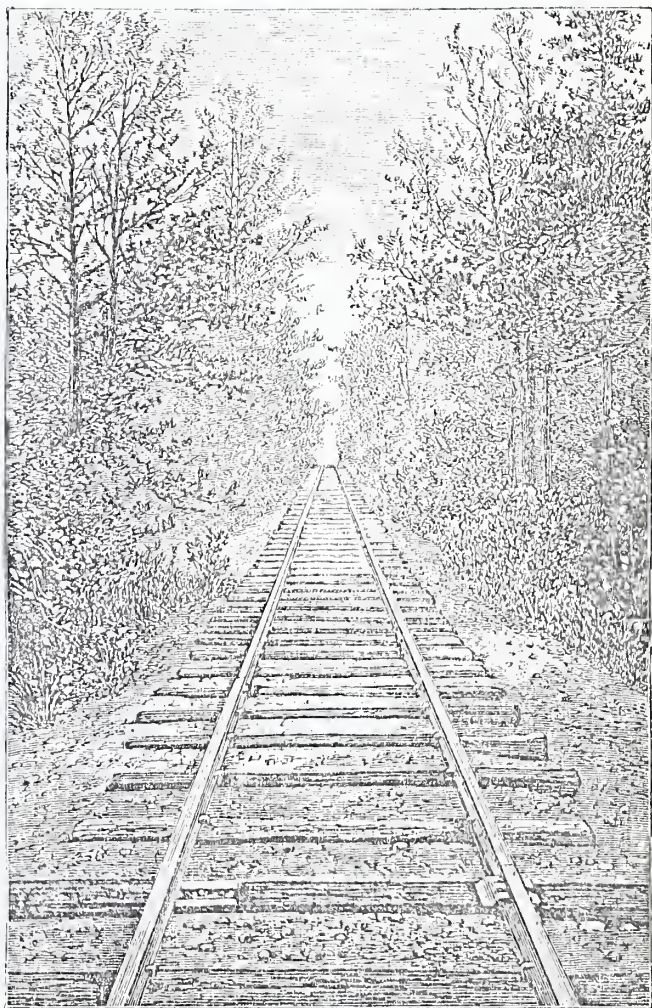
¹ The Quincy (Massachusetts) Railroad, three miles in length, was made in the fall of 1826. There had previously been a short wooden railroad, not plated with iron, at Leiper's stone-quarry, but this was worn out and not in use when the Mauch Chunk road was constructed.

east-iron knees bolted to stone blocks. Coal was brought down on this road by the force of gravity, precisely the same as upon the Summit Hill and Mauch Chunk road, and at the river was discharged down an inclined plane into boats. When the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad was built the old gravity road was abandoned.

By the spring of 1844 the demand for coal had become so great that greater facilities were needed for its transportation from the mines to the river. The idea of a back track to convey the empty cars from the river to the mine had been conceived some years before by Josiah White, and was now carried out. To effect this object a plane was constructed from the head of the chutes to the top of Mount Pisgah, about nine hundred feet above the Lehigh. From the plateau to the mountain-top is six hundred and sixty-four feet. The length of the plane constructed was two thousand three hundred and twenty-two feet. Up this ascent the cars were drawn by two stationary steam-engines of one hundred and twenty horse-power each, and from thence allowed to run by gravity towards the mines on a track descending at an average grade of fifty feet to the mile, six miles to the foot of Mount Jefferson. From this point they were again raised four hundred and sixty-two feet, upon a plane two thousand and seventy feet in length, and thence by gravity they run a mile to the town of Summit Hill. The back track was completed and opened in 1845, and in the following year operations were commenced in Panther Creek Valley. Into this valley the cars descended for their loads of coal by the "switchback," now abandoned, which gave to the whole unique and ingenious system the name by which it still is improperly called. The cars zigzagged down the "switchback," reversing their motion where the tracks came together in the form of a Y. This was effected by a simple arrangement of self-acting switches. Supposing that the car came down the track represented by the left branch of the Y, it would continue upon the stem by the momentum it had gained on the steep down-grade of two hundred and twenty-one feet to the mile, but not far, for that portion of the track represented by the stem of the letter had an ascending grade. As soon as the car had come to a stand-still it began to run down the ascent, but the switch having been closed by a spring, instead of running back a little way on the road it had descended, it was directed to the right branch of the Y, and so continued its descent until it reached another switch, when the automatic operation was re-

peated. The cars when loaded were drawn to the summit upon a plane similar to that at Mount Pisgah and Mount Jefferson, and thence rolled along the gravity road to Mauch Chunk. This plan of the gravity road over the mountains from the mines to the river and back accomplished all that it was expected to, and was as complete a success from a financial point of view as it was from that of the engineer.

The Mount Pisgah plane was considered at the

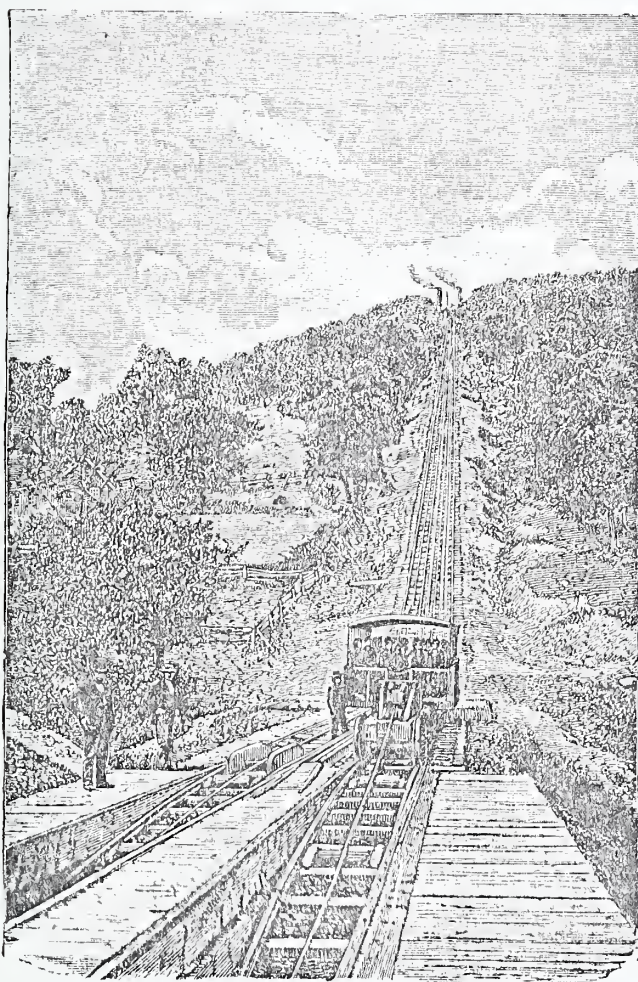


THE HOMESTRETCH ON THE SWITCHBACK.

time of its construction as the greatest triumph of engineering in its peculiar line ever known, the height being the greatest overcome by similar means. The machinery of the planes was practically the same as that now in use, which we shall presently describe. The construction of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad with a tunnel connecting with the Panther Creek Valley rendered the original gravity road, the back track, and the Switchback useless to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company for the purposes they

were designed for and so many years fulfilled; but, owing to their novelty, they are retained, with the exception of the Switchback, and the gravity circuit of eighteen miles to and from the mines can be made by townspeople or tourists in comfortable passenger-cars, the road now being under lease to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company.

Ascending to the starting-point at the foot of Mount Pisgah plane (in Upper Mauch Chunk), one may study the mechanism of the cars and cables, and at



MOUNT PISGAH PLANE.

the top the application of the power which lifts the cars with their human loads to the glorious heights where they begin their swift and fascinating journey along the wooded mountain-top towards the scene of Ginter's important discovery in 1791. At the top of Mount Pisgah, in a house with two great chimneys, are the giants which genius has set to work to overcome the ascent of the mountain. They are engines each capable of exerting the power of one hundred and twenty horses. They revolve two iron drums of twenty-eight feet diameter, designed for operating,

by means of two double Swedish iron bands seven and a half inches wide, a safety-car on each track of the plane. These drums can be revolved together or separately, as circumstances may require, and are as perfectly under the control of the engineer in charge as are the driving-wheels of a locomotive. They are simply intended to wind up and unwind the iron bands alluded to, which are attached to the safety-cars, and pass over rollers between the rails of each track when the machine is in motion. These bands

are made of the very best of iron, are almost as strong and flexible as steel, and wind upon the drums as readily, to all appearance, as if composed of leather. They are long enough to reach from the engine-house to the foot of the plane, and, when a passenger-car is moved up one track by a safety-car in its rear, the other safety-car, attached to its band, moves down to take its place in the rear of another passenger-car. This position in the rear of the passenger-car is reached by an ingenious arrangement, which obviates the necessity of detaching it from its connection with the power by which it is controlled. As it reaches the foot of the plane the gauge of its running-gear contracts, it takes a narrower track, and descends down a steeper decline into a pit between the rails until out of the way, when the passenger-car moves over and a short distance in advance of it. When all is ready a signal passes from the conductor below to the engineer above; the great drums are set in motion; the band which passes under and between the wheels of the passenger-car becomes taut, and the little safety-car comes slowly out, and is soon pushing up the loaded passenger-car towards the elevated summit. The safety-car looks like a small, solidly-built truck with extra gearing and a strong bumper. It is so called because provided with an iron arm, which extends over a ratchet-rail, upon which the least backward movement would cause it to fall, holding the little train stationary. In all the years that the plane has been in operation not a single person has been injured in going up the mountain.

The so-called "Switchback," or more properly the gravity railroad, was leased by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, and sub-leased by that corporation to Thomas L. Mumford, who is its present manager, and by whom, assisted by his brother, H. J. Mumford, superintendent and passenger agent, it is operated.

Improvements at Mauch Chunk—Appearance of the Settlement.—The land upon which the oldest part of Mauch Chunk was built, that about the mouth of the creek, was surveyed on a warrant issued to William Bell, June 28, 1774, and the return of the

survey was made Jan. 14, 1798. The tract of fifty-four and three-quarters acres was patented to White, Hazard, and Hauto, Jan. 26, 1820. It was not originally the intention of the company to make the spot the site of the principal town in their territory, but they were compelled by necessity to do so. They thought it best to place the town at Lausanne (mouth of the Nesquehoning), a mile above, but the owner of the land, thinking that the company must accept his terms, made them so high that he defeated his own purpose. He was offered three-fourths of the preposterous price which he had set upon the property, but refused it, and the company, having then made their highest bid, ceased forever their endeavor to buy. "A Common Observer," in a contribution to the *Mauch Chunk Courier* in 1830, writes as follows of the relative merits of different sites for an important town: "Mauch Chunk seems by nature designed for a place of business, but as there is not sufficient room, owing to the approach of the mountains to the Lehigh, for a town of much size, the business of the place will most likely be confined pretty much to the shipment of coal. The Landing, or Lausanne, is less confined than Mauch Chunk, and it is probable from its location, being at the head of the navigation, and at the commencement of the turnpike leading to the Susquehanna, that it will in a short time become a place of merchandize and produce destined to and for the upper country. . . . But summing up the advantages of either of these places for a flourishing country town, they will not compare with Lehigh-ton."

The improvements made at Mauch Chunk were at first merely those necessary to the business of the company, most rigidly utilitarian in character, and the town gained little attractiveness until it was opened to individual enterprise.

The settlement, when about one year old, was described as follows by George F. A. Hauto: "We have erected about forty buildings for different purposes, among which is a saw-mill (driven by the river), for the purpose of sawing stuff for the use of the navigation; . . . one other saw-mill (driven by Mauch Chunk Creek), a grist-mill, a mill for the saving of labor for the construction of wagons, etc. (also driven by the creek), smitheries (with eight fires), workshops, dwellings, wharves, etc. We have cut about fifteen thousand saw-logs and cleared four hundred acres of land."

Nicholas Brink came up from Philadelphia, as company steward, in 1818. His wife, Margaret, was the first woman who came to Mauch Chunk. They brought with them four children,—Henry, William, Nicholas, and Elizabeth. The last named (Mrs. John Painter, now the only survivor of the family) was two years old when she came here, and has been longer a resident of the town than any other person. There was born to the Brinks, in 1820, another child, who was named, in honor of the three pioneer proprietors,

Josiah White Erskine Hazard George F. A. Hauto Brink. As this was the first birth at the settlement, it was celebrated by the rough and motley crowd of laborers in quite a demonstrative manner. "The forest was illuminated with pine torches, plenty of good old and pure whiskey was drunk, and the noise and dancing were so great that it seemed as if the very tops of the pines had caught the infection and kept time with it by waving to and fro." This boy, grown to manhood, became an employé of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and at the time of his death, in 1877, was an engineer at the Summit Hill mines.

The house built for Steward Brink and his family was the first dwelling in Mauch Chunk. They lived in a boat upon the river until it was completed, having just such a floating domicile as had White and Hazard and their laborers. The house was erected on the lower bank of the creek, and near the river, not far from where the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's building now is. The family lived in one end of the structure, and Mr. Brink had his bakery in the other end. Three or four men were employed in the bakery. Mrs. Brink soon after she was settled in the new house had six hundred boarders to take care of, that being about the number engaged on the river improvement, on the coal road, and in the mills and shops and smitheries. They took their meals and slept in a long building adjoining the dwelling-house.

Other buildings were soon erected, among the first being Josiah White's, now John Leisenring's, in 1822, at a cost of seventeen hundred and forty-five dollars, and the company's store, where Mr. Leisenring's garden now is, to which meals were sent for the managers from Brink's. William Zane's house, afterwards Nathan Patterson's, was built in 1821. Sixteen stone houses on both sides of Broadway, below the "willow tree," were commenced in 1822, and finished in the following year. A two-story stone building—the company's store-house—was built in 1828, where the court-house now is, costing four thousand five hundred and sixty-two dollars. This was donated to Carbon County upon its organization, and served as a temple of justice until it was burned in the disastrous fire of 1849. The "Bear Trap" shop, where the wheelwright, James McCray, labored, had been built in 1822, and some stables for oxen and mules near by. In 1824 the ravine was given a further appearance of being inhabited by the erection of nineteen log buildings above the "Bear-Trap," and in 1825 seven plank houses were built adjoining the stone dwellings of which we have spoken. The Mansion House was begun in 1823 and finished in 1824, and a foundry built the same year. The stone grist-mill which had been commenced in 1821 was completed in 1825, and three saw-mills were put in operation on the river about the same time. Prior to this period saw-mills and dwellings had also been built at Lauraytown.

In 1827 the company built their first bridge across the Lehigh (a wooden structure), erected a fire-proof

office where the First National Bank now is, and took a step toward the protection of their other property by purchasing a hand fire-engine, still to be seen in Upper Mauch Chunk, for which, with hose and buckets, they paid six hundred and ninety-six dollars. Thus building went on and improvements were made until the rough mining and lumbering camp became a town.

Still it bore a very crude and rough appearance, and there was nowhere to be seen any attempt at ornament or the attainment of any comforts beyond the commonest. The stone houses were all alike,—small, thick-walled, with a low second story, and they invariably displayed a door and one window below and two square windows above. The fronts were finished in what is known as the “rough cast” or “pebble dashed” style.

The road and the creek did not occupy the same relative position that they now do, and the ravine in some places was a deep, mirey marsh, thickly overgrown with brush and covered with a tangle of vines, through which a man could not make his way.

When the channel of the stream was shifted about to suit the people who had sought homes in the narrow gorge, and Broadway laid out as it now is, there still remained the work of raising the roadway to its present level and of covering and confining the creek in the channel which had been provided for it, and this was not accomplished until recent years.

The appearance of the town of a half-century ago has been described as follows by James T. Blakslee:

“When I landed here the 3d day of April, 1833, there was not a dwelling on either side of Broadway or on Susquehanna Street from William Butler’s residence to the Mansion House, the only hotel then in town. There were no dwellings on the south side of Broadway, from the old ‘willow-tree’ up to where Mr. Wilhelm’s house now stands, and very few on either side above. John Fatzinger’s foundry and machine-shop was then in operation. There was no Upper or East Mauch Chunk. We had what were then called Northern Liberties and Burlington, the present site of Packerton. The canal extended no farther up than the No. 1 dam and lock here, at the foot of Broadway. The Gravity Railroad was in operation, the mules riding down to haul the return ears to Summit Hill.”

Men and manners were as rough as the surroundings for the most part during the early years of the settlement, and of the colossal work that had been undertaken in the wilderness. A great number of men had been gathered from far and near, from town and country, to build the river dams, to cut timber, prepare roadways, and delve in the mountain for coal. They were men of many nationalities, and usually of rough nature, and when they came together in a frolic their latent animosities or others suddenly engendered, often terminated the meeting with a fight. They were not so much given, however, to fighting among themselves as they were to waging war against

the Lehighton laborers, with whom they were frequently engaged in sanguinary encounters on their own ground. The scenes enacted and the manner of life generally were about the same as those to be observed to-day wherever a large body of men are employed on an extensive work considerably removed from civilized communities. The use of liquor was much more common then than now. Laboring men were commonly supplied with it by their employers. The sturdy Quaker, Josiah White, made no exception to the rule, and the men employed at Mauch Chunk were given their whiskey as regularly as their meals, a man being employed whose sole duty it was to dispense it, a “jigger” full at a time, to each. William Speers was the “jigger boss” employed by the company, and it was in recognition of his first name that the allowances came to be generally called “Billy cups.”

The following rude verses, an impromptu by the Rev. Mr. Webster, delivered on the occasion of a temperance celebration on the Fourth of July, 1842, allude to early-day customs, and will be familiar to all old residents:

(Air,—“John Anderson my Jo.”)

“When old Mauch Chunk was young,
J——¹ used to say,
A man that labored hard should have
Six ‘Billy Cups’ a day,
And so, with an unsparing hand,
The whiskey flood was flung,
And drunkards they were made by scores
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

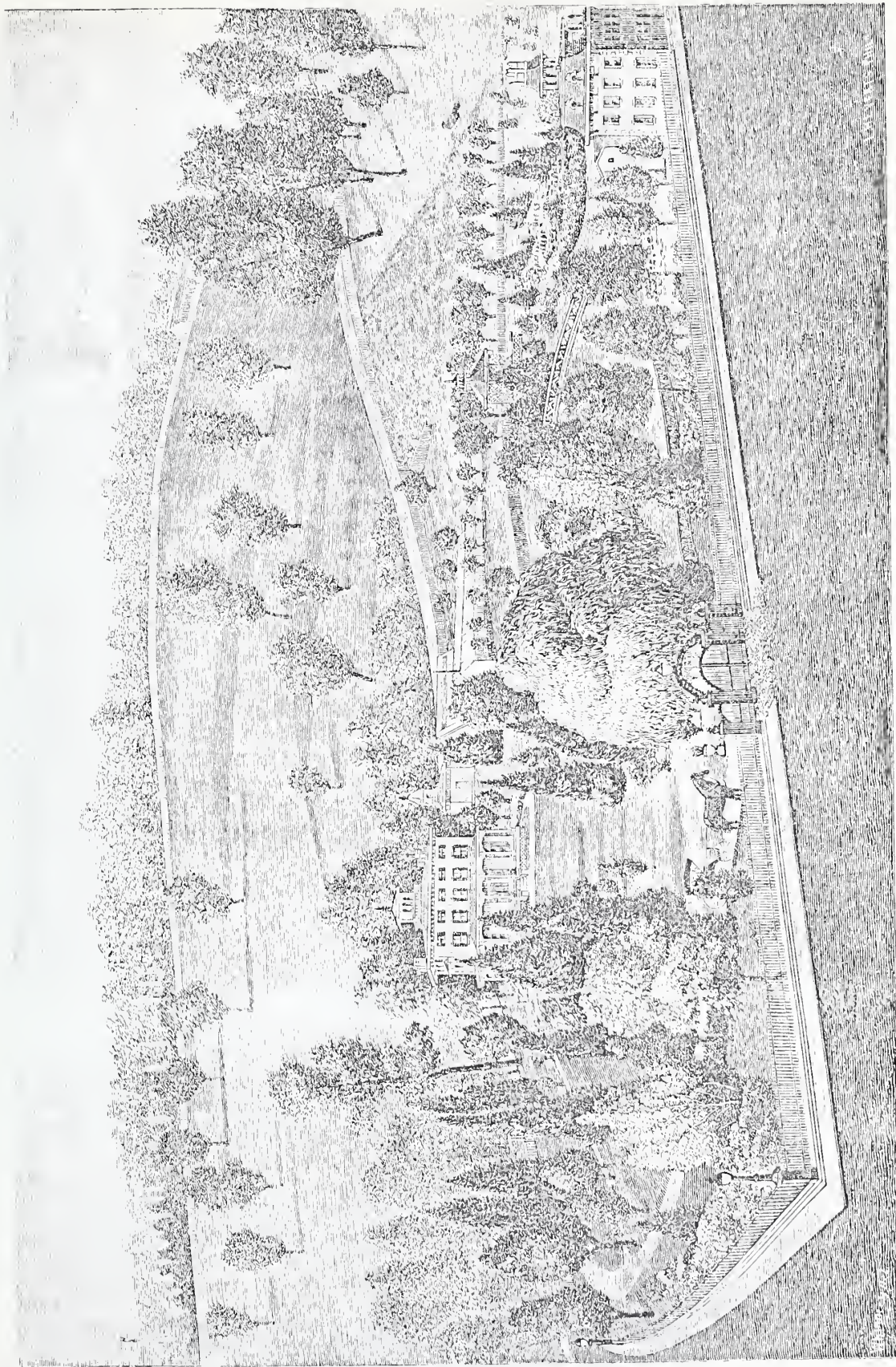
“When old Mauch Chunk was young,
At noon they blew the horn,
And, gathering thick, came gangs of men,
And so at eve and morn.
With grace and promptitude and skill
They moistened lip and tongue,
And went to work in rain and mud,
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

“When old Mauch Chunk was young
Lehighton was in prime,
And fights and frolics frequently
Were had in olden time.
Like short-tailed bulls in fly-time,
They at each other sprung,
And many a battle there was fought
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

“When old Mauch Chunk was young,
And Captain Abels preached,
The top notch of intemperance
By many a one was reached;
And dark the cloud of sorrow
O’er many a dwelling hung,
With deep disgrace and poverty,
When old Mauch Chunk was young.

“When old Mauch Chunk was young
A treat was no great shakes
Unless before the company
Was set a heap of cakes.
And never better cakes were eat,
Or better song was sung,
Than this which we are laughing at,
When old Mauch Chunk was young.”

¹ Josiah White.



RESIDENCE OF THE HON. JOHN LEISENRING,
MAUGH CHUNK, PA.



The Town Opened to Individual Enterprise—Sale of Lots.—Until 1831 the property in the settlement all belonged to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and whatever of improvement had been made was solely the work of that corporation. But now the town was to be opened to the enterprise of individuals, and to enter, as was proved subsequently, upon an era of moderate prosperity based upon several independent causes. When the company decided to put the village property in the market, they issued, under date of Sept. 19, 1831, the following advertisement:

"Persons desirous of locating themselves at Mauch Chunk are informed that lots in that town, on both sides of the Lehigh, are now offered for sale on advantageous terms, and free from all restrictions. This town is situated in Northampton County, at the present head of the Lehigh navigation (which is adapted to boats of 140 tons burthen), is 46 miles, by the Lehigh Canal, from Easton (which is at the confluences of the Delaware Canal to Philadelphia and the Morris Canal to New York), 80 miles by land and 124 miles by canal to Philadelphia, 96 miles by land and 156 miles by canal to New York, and 32 miles by turnpike from the Pennsylvania Canal at Berwick, to which place the navigation will, no doubt, in a few years be extended by the route of the Nescopeck Valley. Water-powers can be concentrated here to any extent required for manufactures, and the families of the laborers engaged in the coal business (of which this place is the exclusive shipping port) will furnish the necessary number of suitable hands. For terms, apply to Josiah White, acting manager at Mauch Chunk."

The company began to sell lots in 1832. The earliest purchasers were E. W. Harland, who took the lot where Yeager's furniture store now is; Jesse K. Pryor, who bought the lot now occupied by W. H. Stroth's store; Thomas Belford, who became the owner of an adjoining lot; John Mears, who, with Cornelius Connor, secured the ground on which the American House stands; and Isaac T. Dodson, who bought the lot on which Judge A. G. Brodhead now lives.

In 1833, Albert Abbott bought the lot next above the present residence of Rev. M. A. Tolman; Isaac Salkeld, the property now owned by W. G. Freyman; Benjamin R. McConnell, the lot known as "the Packer corner" (where the Lehigh Railroad building stands), giving therefor six hundred dollars; Daniel Bertsch, the three lots now occupied by the Broadway Hotel; James Broderick, the lot on which Dr. Mayer resides; Almon Woodworth, the lot on which is Gen. Lilly's residence; Joseph Butler, the lot on which James I. Blakslee now lives; and William Knowles and John Mears, what is now known as the "Dodson property," where Asa Beers' store is. The *Courier* noted with pleasure the disposition to buy lots and build houses, and prophesied a bright future for the town.

After the first two years few, if any, lots were sold, until 1836, when John G. Martin, H. B. Hillman, and Henry Mears became purchasers,—the last named of the lot where Carpenter's jewelry store now is, and Mr. Hillman of the lot at present occupied by Rex's store.

The Early Settlers.—In 1822 the population was two hundred and sixty-nine, comprising ninety-three working hands, thirty-five other male adults, forty-

five female adults, and ninety-six children. Two years later the population had increased to seven hundred and thirty-four, and included ninety-six families. There were one hundred and six male adults, one hundred male boarders, one hundred and forty-two female adults, and two hundred and fifty-two children. The following persons, most of whom were heads of families, paid taxes on personal property in 1824:

Mauch Chunk.

Josiah White.	Nicholas Brink.
Erskine Hazard.	Samuel Busby.
William Zaue.	

Broadway.

John Pryor.	John Ruddle.
Solomon Minett.	Isaac Salkeld.
Hugh White.	Richard French.
Thomas Clark.	John Sherry.
John Oliver.	David Wasser.
Levi Hugg.	John Pimman.
Daniel Welsh.	Isaac T. Dodson.
Samuel Lippincott.	Hiram Eich.
Benjamin Mears.	Robert Clark.

Northern Liberties.

James O'Brian.	Thos. O'Riley.
Corn. Conner.	

Southwark.

Jed Irish.	George Artherton.
Daniel Pratt.	

Bear-Trap and Above.

James Bigger.	Joseph Walker.
Jno. Flood.	Peter Silvis.
James Spear.	John Conner.
Hez. Mitchell.	John Enka.
Adam Hoffman.	John Knowles.
David Enbody.	William Walker.
John Henri.	Justice Gould.
Edward Binley.	Jacob Wanner.
James McCrea.	William Cornelison.
James Watt.	Patrick Burns.
James Murray.	James Kinsley.
John Lowry.	Lawrence Smothers.
Jacob Wilhelm.	Arch. McVerker.
Jno. Y. Tutton.	

Hackelbernie.

John F. Heebner.	James Lemmon.
John Swank.	Abraham Stroth.
George Bobst.	David Corey.

In 1826 the population had increased to thirteen hundred and sixty-four and the number of families to two hundred and thirteen. This census, however, included all of the company's dependencies in Mauch Chunk township, the inhabitants at the mines, and the families living on Hackelbernie and Union farms, which had been established to supply the settlements with certain necessities.

In 1828 two hundred and seventy-two names ap-

peared upon the assessment-list of Mauch Chunk township, most of whom were in that part of it which now constitutes the borough. The Coal and Navigation Company paid \$91.80 of the total tax of \$160.44, being assessed on over four thousand acres of land, a grist-mill, three saw-mills, a store-house, tavern, furnace, sixteen stone dwellings, sixty-nine log and frame dwellings, forty-two horses, thirty-six oxen, and thirty-six mules.

Among the names of the residents appear those of the managers, Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, and, in addition, a number not given in the list of 1824, among them those of Isaac A. Chapman, Joseph H. Chapman, Asa L. Foster, Daniel Bertsch, and William Butler.

In 1830 the population of Mauch Chunk proper was only about seven hundred, and in 1840 it was twelve hundred.

First among the pioneers chronologically and in other respects were White and Hazard, through whose enterprise the town was built.

Josiah White was born at Mount Holly, Burlington Co., N. J., March 4, 1781, and was the son of John and Rebecca White. He was descended from Thomas White, of Omneu, Cumberland Co., England, whose son, Christopher White, with his wife, Elizabeth, emigrated to America in 1677. Josiah White's father had a small fulling-mill at Mount Holly, and there the attention of the boy was probably first directed to mechanics. His father dying while he was quite young, the boy found employment in a hardware-store in Philadelphia, where he acquired such knowledge that he was able to succeed his employer in business as soon as he was able to set up for himself. Having acquired sufficient means to satisfy his moderate wants, he retired from business and settled at the Falls of Schuylkill, about five miles from Philadelphia, where he bought a country-place with a water-power, which his engineering ability was soon exercised in improving. He built a dam across the river, and a large lock of cut stone for passing river-boats, which was the first constructed on the river. He built a mill for the manufacture of wire, which was burned down, but immediately rebuilt, and he swung a wire suspension bridge of four hundred feet span across the river from the mill to the opposite bank. At that time Philadelphia was supplied with water pumped by expensive steam machinery, using wood for fuel. Josiah White proposed to contract to supply the city at a greatly reduced rate by the substitution of water-power for steam, and his proposition resulted, after long negotiations, in the undertaking of the work by the city, White, with his partner, Gillingham, selling the power for one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The Fairmount Water-Works were then constructed. The wire manufactory, which for a number of years was very profitable, became less so after the war of 1812, and White, with his partner, Erskine Hazard, then sought

other enterprises in which to exert their energies. They had successfully experimented on the wire-mill with the Lehigh coal, and that experiment led them to the undertaking of mining it, of forming the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and eventually accomplishing the mighty work which is detailed in the first pages of this chapter. In those operations Josiah White's perseverance, pluck, skill, and fertility of invention, coupled with great financial ability, were the leading forces. He was the pioneer in canal development in Pennsylvania, as DeWitt Clinton was in New York. His name will ever be inseparably linked with the improvement of the Lehigh, with the building of important railroads, the first successful mining of anthracite coal, and its first successful use in the manufacture of iron, a history of which appears in the chapter of this work devoted to Cata-sauqua. Josiah White's residence in Mauch Chunk extended from 1818 to 1831, when, the works of the company being so far completed as not to require his constant attention, he removed with his family (who had come here in 1821) to Philadelphia, where they settled at the corner of Arch and Seventh Streets. He died in that city, Nov. 14, 1850, in the seventieth year of his age. He was by birth a member of the Society of Friends, and all his life retained connection with that sect, being governed by its teachings, and following in dress and habits the customs of its members. He was a man of sterling worth and integrity, and in the latter part of his life, when he had the means to follow his benevolent inclinations, gave largely to many excellent charities, and founded two manual labor schools in the States of Indiana and Iowa.

Erskine Hazard was scarcely second to White as a promoter of the several enterprises along the Lehigh. He was a man of great ingenuity and an excellent machinist. He had been in partnership with White at the Falls of Schuylkill, in the manufacture of wire, as early as 1811, and in later years, when the great work of opening the mines and putting coal in the market had been performed, his mind seems to have reverted to the handling of iron. In 1839 he went to Wales to learn all that was known of the smelting of iron by the use of anthracite, and it was through that trip that the Lehigh Crane Iron-Works, the first to successfully use anthracite in this country, were brought into existence. (See history of Cata-sauqua.) He had previously experimented with anthracite as a fuel for smelting iron at Mauch Chunk, as is related elsewhere in this chapter. He also conceived the idea and made the first drafts of a machine for making wire rope, which was afterwards erected in the old stone mill-building by E. A. Douglass, superintendent of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and which made all the wire rope used by that company for many years. He invented a propeller screw, several improvements in firearms, the first spark-arrester used on the Camden and Amboy Rail-

road, and a number of other articles of practical value. He wrote largely on topics of scientific and general interest, his articles appearing in the *Philadelphia Public Ledger* and in the *Journal of the Franklin Institute*. He was also a deep thinker on the various topics of political economy, and when the war broke out, in 1861, it is said that it was he who gave Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury, the idea of the United States notes and greenback currency. A writer has said of him, "His life was spent in endeavors to advance the public good, and though, as years advanced, he retired from all active business, except as one of the managers of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company and of the Crane Iron Company, his thoughts and pen were always busy." He died suddenly, of heart-disease, Feb. 26, 1865, a little over seventy-five years of age. Erskine Hazard was a son of Ebenezer Hazard, Postmaster-General of the United States (1782-89), and was born in New York, Nov. 30, 1789. Ebenezer Hazard (who was descended from a certain Thomas Hazard, who became a freeman of Boston in 1636) removed with his family to Philadelphia in 1790 or 1791, and it was there and in college at Princeton, N. J., that the subject of our brief sketch received the education which was to enable him to be of such great use to his fellow-men. A son, Fisher Hazard, remains in Mauch Chunk.

John Ruddle, a native of England, who had arrived in this country in 1818, came here two years later as a clerk for the Coal and Navigation Company, and remained in the employ of the company as chief book-keeper until the time of his death, which occurred in 1865. He was a man of character and ability. He left a daughter, Ann, who was the wife of A. W. Leisenring, and son, George Ruddle, who has been for many years real estate agent for the company, and was the first burgess of East Mauch Chunk.

Isaac Salkeld, one of Mauch Chunk's early inhabitants, was born Feb. 2, 1780, and spent most of his time till 1809 in Philadelphia, when he moved to the Falls of Schuylkill, where Messrs. Josiah White and Erskine Hazard started their rolling-mill, nail and wire factory, and took the superintendency of these works for Messrs. White & Hazard. He remained in charge of these works till 1821, when they were obliged to discontinue on account of the building of Fairmount dam at Philadelphia, which overflowed their works. He then went back to Philadelphia, where he engaged in the rolling-mill business in what he called the city works. On March 6, 1823, he with his wife and children—Jacob H., Isaac, Jr., George Washington, Anna, and Maria B.—left Philadelphia in a two-horse carriage for Mauch Chunk, where they arrived March 9th, having traveled the lines of what are now the North Penn and Lehigh Valley Railroads. Upon reaching Mauch Chunk, he and his family moved into what was then No. 7 Broadway, a stone house south of the "willow-tree." Mr. Salkeld became one of

the "bosses" of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and superintended the building of the Mansion House, the stone mill (now the office of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*), and other buildings of the company. He was also superintendent of the company's boat-yard, and is still remembered by some, riding his gray mule, in the discharge of his work. The old Nesquehoning Railroad was built under his management, and he at one time had charge of the old Mauch Chunk Foundry, which was one of the first foundries in the State outside of Philadelphia. Mr. Salkeld died in Easton, Pa., May 4, 1839, while there on business for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and is buried in the Upper Mauch Chunk Cemetery.

Of his children, Maria B. never married, but is well remembered by the good work she was always willing to do. Anna, the eldest daughter, married John Fatzinger, who was prominently connected with old Mauch Chunk, and who represented the county in the Legislature for several years. Isaac Salkeld, Jr., was employed at the foundry, married Juliet, daughter of John Leisenring, Sr. He died in Mauch Chunk, Dec. 26, 1839, aged twenty-six years. George Washington Salkeld, during the greater part of his working life, was in the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and was a civil engineer by profession, and was under Mr. E. A. Douglass, superintendent, instrumental in making many of the engineering achievements during the middle period of the company's history. His brain and hands are still seen in Mount Pisgah and Mount Jefferson Planes, on the gravity road, and in the Switchback scheme, and also in the first wire-rope machine used by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. During the last few years of his life he was associated in the foundry business with his brother, Jacob, and Samuel Bradley. For ten years prior to his death Mr. Salkeld was a sufferer from consumption, but notwithstanding this he was known to all as a man of unusual energy and geniality. He died Feb. 6, 1861, in his forty-fifth year.

Jacob H. Salkeld, the oldest son, was born in Philadelphia, June 7, 1807, and moved with his parents to Mauch Chunk in 1823, when in his sixteenth year. His early education in Mauch Chunk was taken charge of by Mr. James Nolan, one of the early educators there, whose school was then held just above the foundry dam. During the summer months, when there was vacation, he worked with his father on the various buildings the company was then erecting. For a few years during his minority he worked at the trade of a carpenter with one John O'Neil, in Philadelphia, on the old University of Pennsylvania, and also in a foundry operated by Sedgely & Johnson, near the corner of Broad and Filbert Streets, where the new Masonic Temple now stands. He was afterwards employed in the pattern-shop and foundry of the old Mauch Chunk Foundry, and in August, 1829, when

the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company desired to give up their foundry, he and his brother-in-law, John Fatzinger, took it, and under the name of Fatzinger & Salkeld operated it for a number of years, till Mr. Fatzinger removed from Mauch Chunk to Waterloo, N. Y. After this he continued in the foundry business (having associated with him various partners) with little interruption till 1880, when he removed to Boston, Mass., where he now lives (January, 1884) in his seventy-seventh year. Mr. Salkeld was for many years a director in the First National Bank, the Mauch Chunk Water Company, and Mauch Chunk Gas Company, and was always willing to help the town and the people as much as was in his power. He was twice married, his first wife being Catharine, sister of John Fatzinger, Esq., and his second wife being Caroline Fatzinger Patterson, widow of Dr. O. S. Patterson, of Waterloo, N. Y., and another sister of Mr. Fatzinger.

George Belford was one of the company's first employés, and followed his trade of carpentering until the Upper Lehigh navigation improvement was completed, when he became a contractor, and with his several partners began coal-mining at Summit Hill in 1842. He was very successful there and at Eckley. He was elected the first president of the Mauch Chunk Bank in 1855. He died in February, 1873, leaving a number of sons, among whom is the well-known Dr. Belford.

Abraham Stroh, father of William H. and Amos Stroh, came here in 1824, from Milton, and entered the employ of the company as a millwright. He built the mill at Rockport, and completed the old stone mill in this place. He lost his life through injuries received in a great water-wheel which he was engaged in repairing.

Others who were here as early as 1824 were Samuel Lippincott, chief clerk of the company from its organization to the day of his death; Benjamin Mears, who was for a number of years chief book-keeper in the company's store department; Isaac Dodson, boat-builder, and afterwards a prominent merchant; William Zane, the company's "boss" carpenter; and Thomas Brelsford, a shoemaker, who died only a few years since. About the same time as these came Abiel Abbott, for a time the company's superintendent.

Alexander Lockhart came as a teamster in 1826, and afterwards was a successful contractor.

James McCrea, wheelwright, came in 1826, or the following year, and Michael Malone, a contractor on the first railroad, in 1827. The latter died a few years ago in Lancaster, at the age of eighty-eight years.

William Butler, of Lycoming County, was an arrival of 1826, and originally one of the company's employés, like all others who were here prior to 1831. He was subsequently a contractor, and was frequently elected tax collector. He was one of the founders of St. Mark's Church. His death occurred in 1842. His oldest son, Joseph Butler, long since deceased, was a

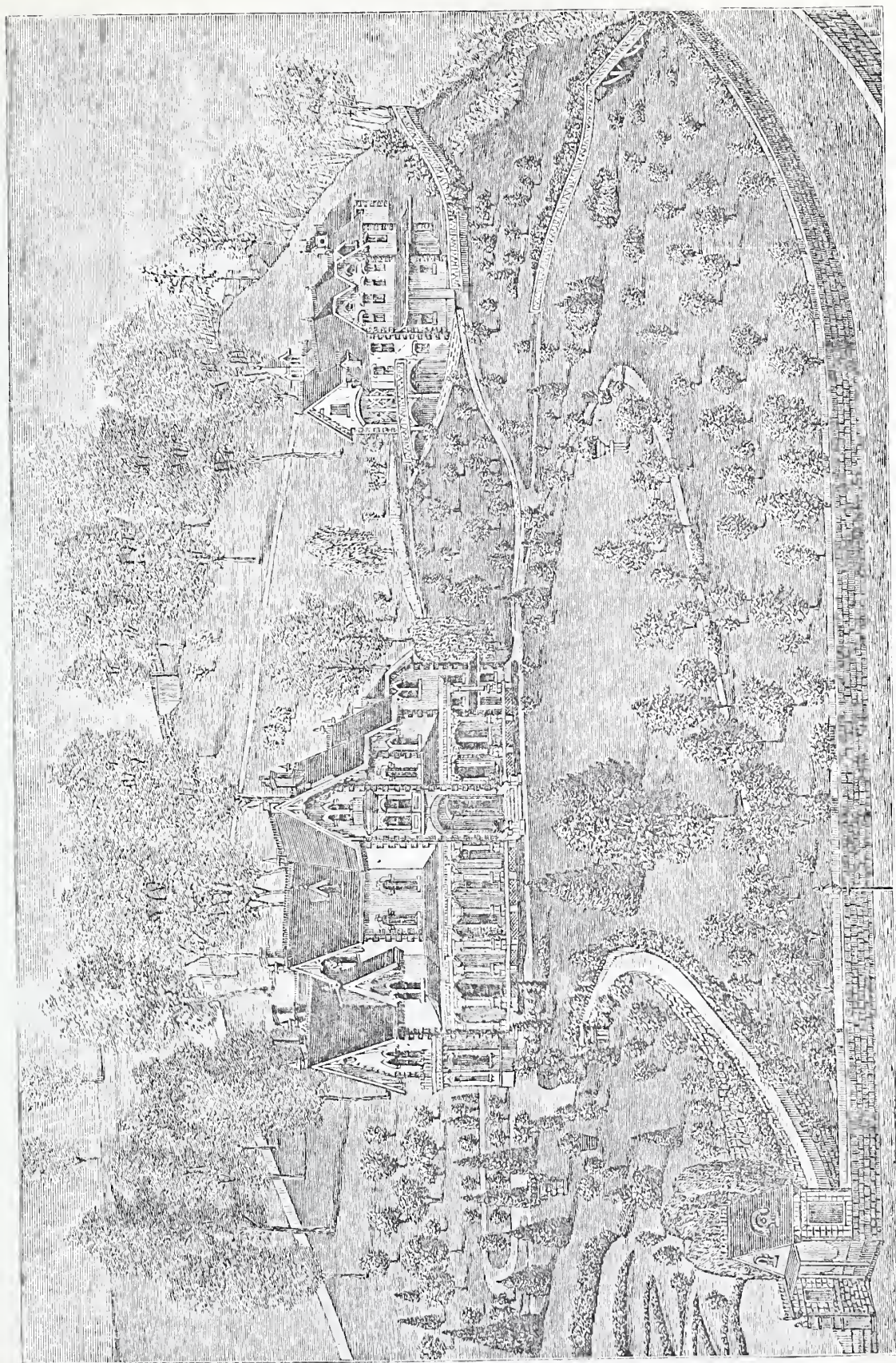
prominent character in "old Mauch Chunk," a justice for many years, associate judge, and one of the first Methodists of the town. The family of William Butler was large, but now only four remain,—William, Robert Q., Alexander W., and a sister.

Isaac A. Chapman, the first engineer of the company, a native of Connecticut, came to Mauch Chunk from Wilkesbarre in 1826. His death occurred in 1827, and there are now no immediate representatives of his family in the place, though a son, Charles I. A. Chapman, lives at Port Blanchard (Pittston post-office), Luzerne Co. Isaac A. Chapman had, as heretofore at length related, traversed the Mauch Chunk coal region during and after the war of 1812, when Cist, Miner & Co. undertook the work of getting out coal, and did in fact succeed in sending a small quantity to Philadelphia.

Joseph H. Chapman, a nephew of the man whom we have just mentioned, was here as a boy with his grandfather, Joseph Chapman, in 1816, and came as a settler in 1828. He entered the employ of the company, and soon went to the cement-works at Lehigh Gap, where he superintended the work of the Delaware Cement Company, which was engaged in making cement for the Delaware Division of the Pennsylvania Canal. In 1831 he returned to Mauch Chunk, but soon after went to Philadelphia. He married there, in 1833, Miss Martha Wooley, and in the following year came to Mauch Chunk to reside permanently. From that time to the present he has made his home in this place, and been absent but very little, though in 1840 he superintended the laying of the first twenty-six miles of the Erie Railroad in New York State. He was the master-carpenter and mechanic of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, but since 1862 has been in charge of the coal shipping, which important duty he now daily attends to, though over eighty years of age. Mr. Chapman, who was born in Massachusetts in 1803, is the only person now living of whom we have any knowledge who beheld the site of Mauch Chunk before a house was built upon it, and has passed more years of adult life here than any other resident.

His eldest son, Lansford F. Chapman, who was colonel of the Twenty-eighth Pennsylvania Volunteers, was killed at Chancellorsville. His second son, Charles W., is the superintendent and engineer of the Catasauqua and Fogelsville Railroad, upon which his third son, Willard J., lost his life. Two daughters, Mary (Worthington) and Grace (Shaffer), live respectively in the State of Iowa and Alleghany County, Pa.

Asa Lansford Foster, who has been honored by the application of his middle name to the prosperous borough in the western part of Mauch Chunk township, came here in 1827, and was the founder of the first newspaper in the town, *The Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier* (now the *Coal Gazette*), of which an account will presently be given. He was a native of



RESIDENCE OF M. S. KENMEYER,
MAUGH CHUNK, PA.

Massachusetts, born in 1798, and at the age of twenty had settled in Berwick, Columbia Co., in which place and in Bloomsburg, where he went into business, he spent eight years of his life. In 1826 he went into a large store in Philadelphia, from whence he came to this place a year later, well qualified by experience for the place which he accepted, that of the "Lehigh Company's storekeeper." He held the position until the department was discontinued. Subsequently he became one of the leading men of the region. He was a prominent merchant until 1837, when he became one of the organizers and the superintendent of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, which carried on very extensive operations. Later in life he was interested at Eckley. He died in 1868, while on a visit in Wilkesbarre, leaving two sons,—Thomas L. and Charles E., of whom the senior is president of the Second National Bank.

Daniel Bertsch moved here in 1827 from Loekport, Northampton Co., and entered the employ of the company as a blacksmith. He afterwards became a contractor upon the canal and in coal mining, and in 1833 built the Broadway House. He died here in February, 1877, leaving a son, who bears his name, and two daughters,—Mrs. Polk and Mrs. Price. His oldest daughter, Caroline, now deceased, was the wife of John Leisenring.

Thomas Patterson was the first weighmaster of the Lehigh Company before the construction of the weighlock.

William H. Sayre, who came here in 1829, was the surveyor and builder of the "back track" on Mount Pisgah, and of the Panther Creek Valley Railroad. He was also chief clerk and cashier of the weighlock, to which position his son, Francis R., succeeded upon his death, holding it until very recently.

Asa Packer, a native of Connecticut, whose name and fame belong to the State of Pennsylvania as well as this locality, came here in 1833. His name has been connected with almost every important enterprise of the valley, and will ever be revered as that of the founder of Lehigh University, and the doer of other great and good deeds. Elsewhere in this volume is an extended sketch, in which the operations which led up to the building of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and the development of the character of the judge, representative, and Congressman, the useful and revered citizen, are outlined.

John Leisenring, originally from Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., but for a number of years a resident of Philadelphia, where he learned the currier's trade, came to Mauch Chunk in 1833. He had been a soldier in the war of 1812. The first occupation he followed here was that of a landlord, keeping the Mansion House very successfully for a number of years. Later he became a merchant and general business man. He died in 1854, aged about sixty years. His oldest son, who bears his full name, was engaged as an engineer on the Upper Lehigh naviga-

tion improvement; was afterwards chief engineer and general manager of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and still later chief engineer of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad. Another son, A. W. Leisenring, is president of the First National Bank, and a daughter is the wife of A. A. Douglass.

James I. Blakslee came to Mauch Chunk from Susquehanna County in 1833, for the purpose of boating on the canal, but he soon went into Asa Packer's store. He was more or less connected with all of Judge Packer's mining, shipping, mercantile, and building operations until the Lehigh Valley Railroad was completed in 1855. He was then appointed conductor, and ran the first passenger train on the road. He continued in that position until after the Mahanoy Branch was commenced, when he was appointed its superintendent. He is now superintendent of the coal branches. On April 3, 1883, the fiftieth anniversary of his arrival here, he was made the recipient of a handsome testimonial from a number of the officers and employes of the railroad company, and the occasion was otherwise appropriately made memorable.

John Painter, a native of Sunbury, Northumberland Co., came here from Columbia County in 1831, remained until the following year, and returned to settle permanently in 1836. Two years later he married Elizabeth Brink, who can now claim longer residence here than any other person. Mr. Painter published the *Courier* for a number of years, and was the second sheriff of the county, serving from 1846 to 1849. Since 1869 he has been borough constable.

Henry Ebert, the first citizen of German birth, came here about 1834, and followed watchmaking and dentistry. He died in 1850.

Mention must be made, before we arrive at too recent a period, of other early residents, of whom few details, however, can be given. There was William Knowles, superintendent for several years of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company; L. D. Knowles, boat-builder; Dr. Benjamin Rush McConnell,¹ the company's physician; Samuel B. Hutchinson, for many years cashier of the company; George Fegley, merchant, who removed to Penn Haven, but returned and ended his days in the town of his early choice; Abraham Shortz, lumberman, merchant, county commissioner, etc.; Patrick Sharkey, who came as a plasterer, and was subsequently a prominent merchant and county treasurer; Ezekiel Harlan, James Broderick, Samuel Holland, John McMurtrie, Samuel Crawford, and George H. Davis, contractors; Alexander Steadman and George Esser, prominent hotel men; Cornelius Connor, first proprietor of the American House; Thomas Hasely, who drove the Hackel-bernie tunnel; John Fatzinger, proprietor of the first foundry; Canvass White and his son, Charles L. White, at different periods the company's engineers,

¹ See chapter on the Medical Profession.

and the latter subsequently connected with the Lehigh Valley Railroad; Nathan Patterson, for many years the company's cashier; Harry Wilbur, merchant; and the two physicians, Thompson and Richter, both of whom lost their lives by cholera during the epidemic of 1854. There, too, were the prominent attorneys, J. H. Siewers (father of E. W. Siewers), who was the pioneer of an advanced system of education, M. M. Dimmick, who became a member of Congress, Samuel McLane, who moved to Montana, and was elected delegate to Congress in 1860, and Gen. Albright, all of whom are represented in the chapter upon the Bench and Bar.

One of the most active of the comparatively early settlers was Col. John Lentz, a native of Lehigh County, born in 1793. He was a soldier in the war of 1812, and afterwards took much interest in militia matters. After removing to Mauch Chunk he took a prominent part in the agitation of the county division project, which resulted in the setting off of Carbon County in 1843. He was elected a county commissioner in 1847, sheriff in 1852, and associate judge in 1857. He was also a prominent hotel-keeper. He died in 1875, leaving a son, Lafayette, and a daughter, wife of Hon. Robert Klotz.

Robert Klotz came to Mauch Chunk in 1833, to drive horses on the tow-path of the canal. His father, Christian Klotz, had made his home at the Landing Tavern as early as 1821, and was one of the first men engaged in building rafts and boats to run down the river. Robert Klotz was born in Mahoning about three years before his father came to the river to seek a livelihood, and in the vicinity of a farm where his mother's father, Robert McDaniel, had settled during the Revolutionary war. The young man prospered in the place he had chosen for a home in 1833, and ten years later was elected register and recorder. In 1846 he went as a soldier to Mexico, returned, and was elected to the Legislature in 1849; became a settler in Kansas in 1854, and again becoming a citizen of Mauch Chunk, enlisted in the three-months' service in 1861. In 1878 he was elected to Congress.

E. A. Douglass came here in 1835, as engineer on the canal, and surveyed for and had charge of the work from Mauch Chunk to White Haven. From 1843 until his death, in 1859, he was the superintendent and engineer of all the company's works, and a most efficient man in the place.

His brother, still a resident of Mauch Chunk, was also an engineer on the canal, and in 1843 engaged in coal-mining at Nesquehoning with Asa Packer. He carried on that business with various partners until 1865.

Hon. A. G. Brodhead came here in 1841, and has ever since been identified with railroad enterprises. He was made superintendent of the Beaver Meadow Railroad in 1850, and has filled the position with ability ever since, the name of his office changing with the ownership of the road, and now being super-

intendent of the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. He has been prominently identified with the movements which brought the gas- and water-works into existence, and with other local enterprises, and in 1869 was elected to the State Senate. His father, Garret Brodhead, came to Mauch Chunk some years after his own settlement and died here, and his brothers, Andrew, Abram, and Daniel, also became residents in the valley.

Charles O. Skeer made Mauch Chunk his home in 1841, and two years later engaged with Asa Packer in the mercantile business. He succeeded Mr. Packer in the coal business at Nesquehoning, and is now a member of the firm of Linderman, Skeer & Co., operating mines at Stockton.

Early Merchants.—After the town had been opened to individual enterprise the various minor industries sprang up, and the mercantile business passed into the hands of a number of active men, who, through competition, gave the people better advantages in trade than they had enjoyed when the company store was the only one in existence. Jesse K. Pryor, who had begun the manufacture of cabinet furniture prior to 1829, continued it through the next decade, and James W. Allison followed the making of hats at the same period.

The first general store was opened in 1833 by Asa L. Foster, who had been the company's store-keeper, in connection with Dr. Benjamin Rush McConnell and James Broderick, and was located where the Lehigh Valley Railroad building now is. The interests of his partners were soon taken by Mr. Foster, and in 1837 he sold out to Asa and R. W. Packer. They carried on the store until about the middle of the next decade, when they abandoned the mercantile business to enter upon coal-mining, as their predecessor, Mr. Foster, had done. They were succeeded by Hiram Wolf, Harry Wilbur, and David Treharn, under the firm-name of Wolf, Wilbur & Co. After several changes in the firm it finally passed out of existence, and Mr. Treharn is left to do business alone in the fine building erected on the site of the old store. Other firms doing business in Mauch Chunk during the first ten years after the company store was closed were Nathan Fegley & Co., Caspar Christman and James Speer, and John Kent & Co. John Leisenring was a prominent merchant from about 1840 to his death, in 1854. He built a store where Mr. Heberling's now is, and rebuilt after the fire of 1849. The oldest merchants now engaged in business are David Treharn, Leonard Yeager, W. H. Stroh, C. M. Eberhart, and D. G. Bertsch, the latter having been uninterruptedly carrying on his present line of merchandising for thirty years.

Manufacturing—Early Experiments in making Iron with Anthracite.—In the year 1826 the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company erected a blast-furnace where the abandoned Salkeld Foundry now is, and in connection with it a tilt-mill or forge, which

was originally used for breaking the stone that was put upon the coal road. During the first year, as is shown by the company's books, the sum of eleven thousand dollars was expended on this furnace and tilt-mill. Messrs. Hazard & White made experiments here with anthracite coal, endeavoring to smelt ore with it, and during the first year Mr. White conceived an imperfect idea of the hot blast, to produce which he passed a current of air through a room heated with a number of common stoves,—the principle being the same, though in rudimentary form, as that by which success was finally achieved, though it was a failure in this instance. The furnace was abandoned and a larger one built on adjoining ground, in which charcoal was used.

During the fall and winter of 1837, Messrs. Joseph Baughman, Julius Guiteau, Henry High, of Reading, and F. C. Lowthrop made their first experiments in smelting ore with anthracite, in the old furnace erected by White & Hazard, which was temporarily fitted up for the purpose. They used about eighty per cent. of anthracite, and the result was such as to surprise those who witnessed it, and to encourage the persons undertaking it to go on with the work. In order, therefore, to test the matter more thoroughly, they built a small furnace just below Mauch Chunk, by the weigh-lock, which was completed during the month of July, 1838. Its dimensions were: stack, twenty-one and a half feet high, twenty-two feet square at base, boshes five and a half feet across, hearth fourteen to sixteen inches square, and four feet nine inches from the dam-stone to the back. The blowing apparatus consisted of two cylinders, each six feet in diameter, a receiver of the same diameter, and about two and a half feet deep; stroke, eleven inches, each piston making from twelve to fifteen strokes per minute. The power was derived from an overshot water-wheel, with a diameter of fourteen feet. Blast was applied in this furnace August 27th, and kept up until September 10th, when they were obliged to stop owing to imperfections in the apparatus for heating the blast. Several tons of iron of No. 2 and 3 quality were produced. The fuel was not entirely, but was principally, anthracite. The temperature did not exceed 200° Fahrenheit. A new and better apparatus for heating the blast was procured, and the furnace was again put in operation in November, 1838, and worked remarkably well for five weeks exclusively with anthracite, when the company was obliged for want of ore to blow out on Jan. 12, 1839. The largest amount of iron produced was about one and a half tons per day of Nos. 1, 2, and 3 iron. The average temperature of the blast was about 400° Fahrenheit. The following season the furnace was improved, and on July 26th again put in blast, and continued until Nov. 2, 1839, when the firm having dissolved, it was blown out. For about three months no other fuel than anthracite coal was used, and after the improvement of the furnace, when

working best, two tons of iron were made per day, but the manufacture was not commercially successful.¹

The First Anthracite Stoves made in Mauch Chunk.—In connection with the use of anthracite there are some interesting facts concerning the manufacture of the first stoves in which it was used as a fuel. John Mears, a sheet-iron and tin-plate worker, established himself in the town during the first decade of its existence, and very soon engaged in making stoves in which the fuel so abundant in the neighborhood could be utilized for heating and cooking. Asa L. Foster, a man of much mechanical genius, spent a great deal of time in experimenting to perfect coal stoves, and many of his plans were carried out by Mears. Apropos of early stove manufacture in Mauch Chunk, we make some extracts from a letter written by John Mears to Thomas L. Foster:

"PHILADELPHIA, Aug. 20, 1879.

"... I remember well all the efforts that were made at an early day in regard to stoves, and their subsequent failures, but you give me undue credit in reference to the contrivances which were made to perfect the art of cooking with (anthracite) coal, two or three of which you mention. Your father was the inventor of these things, while I only did the work, and he spent much time and money upon them, with the success that commonly attends ingenious men, though, as nothing is lost, the ideas he suggested were carried out by others, some of whom have made fortunes and gained fame through different patterns of stoves, some of them of value and some not. I presume that John Wilson, who so much delighted to be called 'John Wulson the tinker,' a man of rough habits and manners, but a good-hearted soul, nevertheless, made the first stove that ever was used for burning anthracite coal. This John was one of the first eighteen workmen who came up with Josiah White and Erskine Hazard from the Falls of the Schuylkill in 1818, and commenced operations at Mauch Chunk. The stove was a plain, round, sheet-iron cylinder, such as you may have seen since, with fire-door, tearing-door, ash-pit, with drawer to carry off the ashes, and a screen under the grate, made also of sheet-iron, with holes punched in it. I have made several of them. John Wilson also made the first baking-stove I ever saw. This was an improvement, or rather an addition, upon the other stove, by which an oven was placed on the top, and flues to carry off the coal-gas and lead it up the pipe. This was a rude article, but answered the purpose. I also made several of them, but with a square oven instead of round, and they were good bakers. Samuel Lippincott afterwards tried to utilize the old-fashioned ten-plate stove by putting an additional story on the lower part, in order to make space for the coal-furnace. This was only a partial success, and did not last long. The

¹ See Appendix B.

first attempt at warming by heated air was, I think, made by my father, at No. 3 Broadway, where we then lived. This was effected by a chamber back of the open grate in the parlor, and a hot-air pipe passing from the same to the chamber above. . . .

"I ought to mention in this connection that after this Josiah White had a more elaborate concern at his house on the hill, made also by John Wilson, and it worked well, as I believe, while it lasted, which was not long, for being made of thin iron it soon rusted away, and was abandoned.

"Before I close this subject I ought perhaps to tell you how we improvised a fire lining for the primitive stoves. A wooden drum was made two inches less the diameter of the stove, with slats nailed round a short distance from each other, and large auger-holes bored in each end. This drum was filled with shavings and chips, then put in the stove, and well mixed sand and clay rammed down between the iron and wood. When all was finished fire was applied to the cotton, and, when partially burned, other wood was put in, and then the coal. This was the kind of 'cylinder' used in Mauch Chunk for many years, and, I believe, lasted as long as most of those of modern manufacture. . . .

"I am your friend, as ever,

"JOHN MEARS."

Foundries.—The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company established a foundry where now are the dismantled and unused works on Broadway, last operated by Jacob H. Salkeld & Son. John Fatzinger rented this foundry about 1830, and purchased it a little later. He and Jacob H. Salkeld carried on the establishment for many years, and supplanted the original building with the present substantial brick structure. They made the machinery for the Mount Pisgah planes. In 1851, Fatzinger & Salkeld leased the foundry to William Butler and Samuel Bradley, who operated it for the first five years, or until 1856, with such success that they were obliged to employ from sixty to one hundred men. Mr. Fatzinger dying, Salkeld, in partnership with Mr. Roberts, carried on the works for about five years, subsequent to which the firm became Salkeld & Son, and so remained until work was suspended. The buildings at the present writing stand vacant, and offer a good location to some enterprising worker in iron.

The Mauch Chunk Iron-Works, at present owned by W. H. Stroh, were started by Edward Lippincott and Elias Miner in 1845. They began a general foundry business in a small way, and also built cars, but soon increased the capacity of the works, and then put in blast an old furnace, which had been erected by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. Lippincott & Miner also built a foundry at White Haven, in company with Samuel Hayden. This was burned, but was rebuilt by the enterprising owners, who then took into partnership William An-

thony as a third partner. They carried on the White Haven foundry about five years. In the ownership of the Mauch Chunk works Edward Weiss became associated with the original firm. Not long afterwards they failed, and were succeeded by the Mauch Chunk Iron Company, which met with such poor success that bankruptcy ensued. The works then passed into the hands of Gen. Charles Albright, who retained an interest in them as long as he lived. William H. Stroh became his partner in 1863, and since Gen. Albright's death, in 1881, has carried on the business alone. The superintendent is George Schmauch, and the foreman of the foundry Amos Stroh. From seventy-five to one hundred men have employment here. The power is derived both from steam and water, there usually being no necessity for resorting to the former. The water-wheel, said to be the largest in the State, is forty feet in diameter. The output of the Mauch Chunk Iron-Works consists of steam-engines, mine and quarry machinery, car- and bridge-castings, coal-gigs for anthracite and bituminous coal, iron fronts for buildings, and all kinds of architectural iron-work, steam-pumps, grate bars, and, in addition, general foundry-work. The furnace, which was the unprofitable part of the works, and caused the ruin of the former owners, was abandoned many years ago.

Wire-Mill.—The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company wishing to make their own wire-rope, established works for that purpose in the old grist-mill building on Susquehanna Street in 1849. E. A. Douglass was superintendent and G. W. Salkeld his assistant. The idea of manufacture was evolved by Erskine Hazard from an idea suggested by the French bobbin machines, and was afterwards fully perfected in these works. Upon the machines devised by Mr. Hazard all of the wire-rope used by the Coal and Navigation Company for many years was manufactured. As the company was not empowered by its charter to make wire-rope for sale, the works were leased in 1852 by Fisher Hazard, son of Erskine, who carried them on very successfully until recent years, making great improvements and enlarging the facilities for production by erecting a second stone building on Susquehanna Street. In 1872 the Hazard Manufacturing Company was formed and the wire-rope industry transferred to Wilkesbarre, where many improvements were made in the method of manufacture and the business greatly enlarged. The wire-mill on Broadway in this place was established in 1858 by George W. Smith and Nathan Pegley for the purpose of making wire-screens by a peculiar process. It passed into the possession of Fisher Hazard by sheriff's sale in 1859, was burned and rebuilt, and is now operated by the Hazard Manufacturing Company as a wire-mill, employing about fifteen hands.

Grist-Mills.—The first grist-mill (the stone building in which is now the office of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*) was built by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, the work being commenced in 1821,

and not fully completed until 1825. This mill, as well as one which was built about the same time at Laurel Run (now Rockport), was finished by Abraham Stroh, who was a practical millwright. The old stone mill was in operation for many years. For some time the water was carried by a race from the creek over the street and into the second-story building, but this arrangement proving a great annoyance because of the dripping of the water on passers-by, was finally abandoned and a better one substituted.

In 1857, Alexander Robinson advertised that having completed his new steam grist-mill, he was prepared to do all kinds of grinding. This was the beginning of the present brick mill at the foot of Broadway.

Banking.—The pioneer banking institution was established July 24, 1852, by Rockwood, Hazard & Co., the senior member of which firm is now cashier of one of the Newark, N. J., national banks. The other members were Fisher, Erskine, and Albert B. Hazard, E. A. Douglass, and William Reed. The capital stock was fifty thousand dollars. This bank was in existence for a period of five years, when the partnership expiring by its own limitation, business was suspended. The banking-house was originally where the First National Bank now is, and was afterwards on the spot where the express-office in the Lehigh Valley Railroad building now is.

The Mauch Chunk Bank, which was the predecessor of the First National Bank, commenced business Oct. 1, 1855, with a capital of one hundred thousand dollars, in a building on the site of the present First National Bank. Hiram Wolf was president; A. W. Leisenring, cashier; and A. W. Butler, book-keeper; and the directors were Hiram Wolf, O. H. Wheeler, William R. Otis, C. O. Skeer, George Belford, M. M. Dimmick, A. A. Douglass, James McLean, Jacob Bowman, Daniel Heberling, Tilghman Arner, Cameron Lockhard, and R. D. Stiles. Business was successfully carried on until 1865, when the First National Bank having come into existence, the affairs of the old bank were wound up.

The First National Bank of Mauch Chunk commenced business Aug. 1, 1864, with a capital of one hundred thousand dollars, which was increased to four hundred thousand dollars on April 1, 1865. William Lilly was the first president, and A. W. Butler cashier, and the directors were William Lilly, Daniel Bertsch, George Belford, George Ruddle, C. O. Skeer, A. A. Douglass, and A. W. Butler. The present officers are A. W. Leisenring, president, and A. W. Butler, cashier. The latter gentleman has been connected with the old bank and its successor, the present institution, for nearly twenty-nine years.

The "articles of association" of what is now the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk were acknowledged by the shareholders on the 24th of May, 1864, and taken by Gen. Charles Albright to Washington, where they were presented for the approval of

the comptroller of the currency on the 3d day of June, 1864. A new banking law having been approved on that day, it became necessary to prepare and acknowledge new papers, and before this was completed persons connected with the "Mauch Chunk Bank" forwarded articles of association, which were approved, and thus received the title of the "First National Bank," to which the Second was, by reason of priority of application, entitled, and which it would have had except for the circumstances above related. The revised articles of association were signed and acknowledged by eighty-four shareholders, and approved by the comptroller on the 8th of June, 1864, the capital stock being one hundred thousand dollars, and the association to continue until Jan. 1, 1883. A few months after the organization the capital was increased to one hundred and fifty thousand dollars (its present capital), and upon the expiration of the original charter it was extended for twenty years longer, —to Jan. 1, 1903. The directors named in the articles of association were Charles Albright, Fisher Hazard, Joseph Wintermute, D. K. Shoemaker, T. F. Walter, Joseph Obert, John C. Dolen, J. W. Smith, and William Carter. On the 19th of July, 1864, D. K. Shoemaker resigned, and the vacancy was filled by the election of William L. Patterson. At the first election for directors the following were chosen: Charles Albright, Fisher Hazard, T. F. Walter, William Carter, John C. Dolen, Joseph Obert, J. W. Smith, A. H. Fatzinger, and A. L. Mumper. The present board of directors are John C. Dolen, La Fayette Lentz, N. D. Cartright, Charles O. Skeer, Christopher Curran, A. C. Prince, Leonard Yaeger, William H. Stroh, and Thomas L. Foster. In addition to these above named, the following have been directors at different times since the organization of the bank: Daniel Olewine, J. C. Hayden, Thomas Kemerer, R. Q. Butler, Samuel Harleman, C. R. Potts, C. H. Dickerman, Solomon Dreisbach, and James M. Dreisbach. Solomon Dreisbach died Aug. 14, 1880, while a member of the board, and Charles Albright died Sept. 28, 1880, having been president of the bank from its organization until the time of his decease. These are the only deaths of members of the board while holding that position since the organization of the bank. Of the others who have been directors, William Carter, A. L. Mumper, and Joseph Wintermute are at this time (Dec. 24, 1883) deceased. The first officers of the bank were: President, Gen. Charles Albright; Vice-President, Fisher Hazard; Cashier, Thomas L. Foster. During the absence of Gen. Albright in the army, Mr. Hazard attended to his duties as president, and upon his resignation as director, the office of vice-president was abolished. Gen. Albright, as above stated, was annually re-elected president until the time of his decease, when Thomas L. Foster, who had up to that time been the cashier, was elected president, and James M. Dreisbach was elected cashier, these gentle-

men being the officers of the bank at this time (December, 1883). From Jan. 4, 1865, to June 11, 1869, this bank was a United States depository, and received and disbursed nearly eight hundred and fifty thousand dollars of internal revenue. At the time of the last semi-annual report its total profits since its organization were \$299,093.16, of which it had paid its shareholders \$260,791.55, leaving \$38,301.61 undivided profits and surplus fund. At this time it holds assets in United States and other bonds and stocks, and bills discounted and balances due from other banks \$633,036.06, against liabilities, circulating notes due depositors and banks, \$40,543.19, showing excess of assets over liabilities of \$192,492.87.

G. B. Linderman & Co. established themselves in the banking business in 1867, and conducted affairs prosperously under that title until the Linderman National Bank was organized, Dec. 30, 1882. The officers of this bank are: President, James I. Blakslee; Vice-President, A. G. Brodhead, Jr.; Cashier, S. S. Smith; Directors, James I. Blakslee, A. G. Brodhead, Jr., Charles O. Skeer, W. C. Morris, Jr., John A. Mayer, J. H. Wilhelm, H. Sondheim, A. P. Blakslee, and John Taylor.

The Newspaper Press.—The first newspaper issued here was the *Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier*, which made its initial appearance on Saturday, May 30, 1829, bearing the name of Amos Sisty at its column heads. The salutatory contained the following:

"The place in which we have located possesses many attractions and peculiar objects which are calculated to interest and gratify the minds of the curious. To give an account of the transactions of the place; the improvements which are being made or contemplated, and the curiosities with which it abounds will be one of our chief objects, and demand our particular attention."

This paper really owed its existence to the enterprise of Asa L. Foster, one of the most energetic, able, and progressive characters, who came at an early day to Mauch Chunk in the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. Mr. Foster purchased a press and materials for a printing-office early in 1829, and secured the services of Sisty, a young acquaintance, whom he knew to possess the requisite literary and mechanical skill, by paying his master for the unexpired time of his apprenticeship, and arranged that the paper should be conducted under his (Sisty's) name. For years Mr. Foster devoted his spare time and surplus energies to writing for this little sheet published in the new coal settlement, and his efforts being well supplemented by young Sisty's, the *Pioneer* not only contained valuable matter, instructively and entertainingly written, but presented a very creditable appearance. The paper was in fact far in advance of what might be expected at that early time, and in so primitive and rude a community as was the Mauch Chunk of 1829 and 1830.

Originally issued as a five-column folio, the *Pioneer*

was made in the second year of its publication an exceedingly neat quarto. In typographical appearance the files¹ of this period compare favorably with modern newspapers of similar form. On Dec. 15, 1832, the paper again appeared as a folio, with four broad columns, and the words *Lehigh Pioneer* were dropped from the title, leaving it simply the *Mauch Chunk Courier*. At this time J. W. Chapman assumed editorial charge of the paper, and was connected with it until November, 1834, when it was for some reason suspended. In November, 1835, the *Courier* was revived by Mr. Foster and M. H. Sisty (a brother of the first publisher), and under their management it continued to appear until January, 1838, when, with the beginning of the eighth volume, John Painter became associated with Mr. Sisty in its publication, under the firm-name of Sisty & Painter. Mr. Sisty soon withdrew, and the paper was then carried on by John & W. P. J. Painter until 1841, when John Painter became the sole manager. During all these years Mr. Asa L. Foster had been the owner of the paper which he founded, and in 1842 he assumed personally its management. The following year, however, he sold the *Courier* to J. H. Siewers, Esq., who changed its name to the *Carbon County Transit*. In 1844 the original owner again secured the property, restored the time-honored name, and after a short period placed it under the management of Samuel Taylor and his son, Thomas L. Foster, now president of the Second National Bank. To them succeeded the firm of Thomas L. & C. E. Foster, prior to 1847, and afterwards the *Courier* was successively managed by Taylor & Foster and Taylor & Meacham, by the latter firm being changed to the *Mauch Chunk Gazette*. Samuel Taylor purchased the office and material, and in May, 1857, sold out to E. H. Rauch (now of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*), a native of Lancaster, who had for three years been the editor of the *Lehigh Valley Times*, at Bethlehem. He carried on the *Gazette* alone until 1860, when, being elected clerk of the House of Representatives, he took as a partner Samuel Higgins, who retired, however, about a year later.

In 1861, Mr. Rauch, having enlisted a company of men, went into the army, and during his absence the paper, being neglected, went down rapidly in the scale of condition. Its material was used for a time by H. V. Morthimer in the publication of the *Union Flag*. In 1864, Capt. Rauch, having returned from the army, went to Reading, and the paper of which he had formerly been proprietor was revived by E. Mell Boyle & Brother as the *Mauch Chunk Coal Gazette*, under which title it has ever since been published. Several firms and individuals were successively engaged in the publication of the paper during the late sixties and the following decade, among

¹ The files of the *Lehigh Pioneer* and *Mauch Chunk Courier*, and of the other newspapers of the town, were owned by Judge H. E. Packer, through whose kindness many facts have been secured from them for this history.

them Boyle & Laciard, Boyle, Reed & Guyon, E. M. Boyle, and C. W. Blew. In July, 1881, O. B. Sigley, the present proprietor, took possession, and he has since published a bright and newsy local paper, which has been the organ of the Republican party in the county. In form it is a nine-column folio, and it retains the name *Mauch Chunk Coal Gazette*, first applied twenty years ago.

The newest aspirant for public favor in the journalistic line is the *Mauch Chunk Daily Times*, first issued April 2, 1883. It is published from the *Gazette* office.

The *Carbon Democrat* was started May 15, 1847, by Enos Tolen, as a local newspaper and supporter of the party of James K. Polk. Originally a six-column sheet, it was in 1853 enlarged to seven columns, and otherwise improved. Mr. Tolen was the editor and proprietor for nearly eleven years, during which period he carried on quite a prosperous business, although seriously crippled by the loss of his office in the great fire of July 15, 1849. The printing material was wholly consumed, and the disaster fell so heavily upon the owner that he was not able to resume the publication of the *Democrat* until Nov. 17th, when the new issue was made as No. 1, Vol. III. This paper, like the *Courier* (afterwards the *Gazette*), passed through numerous changes of ownership. On March 20, 1858, J. R. Struthers became proprietor, and on July 3d of the same year he disposed of the property to William O. Struthers, who in turn sold to George Bull, in June, 1860. In January, 1863, Enos Tolen again had possession of the newspaper, and associated with himself W. H. Hibbs, who, upon May 14th of the same year, became sole owner. He was succeeded by Joseph Lynn, in April, 1865. He enlarged the sheet to eight columns in 1867, and changed its name to the *Mauch Chunk Democrat* in 1870. For a short period the paper was owned by W. P. Furey, who rechristened it the *Mauch Chunk Times*, but was repossessed by Mr. Lynn, who restored the title, and continued its publication until a very recent date, of which we shall presently speak more definitely.

On Sept. 7, 1871, a new *Carbon Democrat* was issued by Enos Tolen as a rival to the old one which he had established almost a quarter of a century before. On November 2d following he sold out to Charles T. Sigman, and just three weeks later the paper appeared with the Carbon Democrat Association as its publishers. Under this management E. H. Siewers, Esq., and E. C. Dimmick were the editors, and they made the paper a lively chronicle of local news and active political agitation. They conducted the journal for only two years, and it was then sold to Mr. Lynn and merged with the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*.

Another rival for the patronage of the public, and especially of the local Democratic party, appeared in September, 1878, and like that of 1871, under the title of the original *Carbon Democrat*, with the additional word "county" inserted. The new paper was started by E. H. Rauch, of Lancaster, who had twenty-one

years before became, and for several years remained, the editor of the *Gazette*. The *Carbon County Democrat* was brought into existence through political causes operating within the party, and naturally became the opponent of the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*. In 1881, Joseph Lynn retired from the latter journal, which was subsequently conducted by R. M. Brodhead as publisher. The causes of difference between the two papers had been removed by Mr. Lynn's withdrawal, and the field which it was possible to fill being no larger than that which one newspaper could profitably occupy, the *Carbon County Democrat* and the *Mauch Chunk Democrat* were merged under the name of the latter in December, 1882, Mr. Rauch becoming editorially connected with the united and strengthened publication, and Mr. Brodhead remaining in a position similar to that which he had held prior to the union. The *Mauch Chunk Democrat*, it will thus be seen, has absorbed two newspapers, and as they were both *Democrats* by name and nature, it would seem that the political predilection of the present journal must be very definite and decided. Mr. Rauch's editorial duties have included one very novel feature, which has attracted the attention of many other newspaper men in Eastern Pennsylvania and delighted hundreds of readers. We refer to his sketches in Pennsylvania Dutch, over the *nom de plume* of "Pix Schwefelbrenner," which have long been continued, and we may add in this connection that he has published in book form some interesting contributions to Pennsylvania Dutch literature, the most extensive and laborious being his "Hand-Book of Words," issued from the *Democrat* press in 1879, a little volume now quite rare, and which will at some time in the remote future be regarded as a valuable relic of a lost language. His Pennsylvania Dutch "Rip Van Winkle" is a very happy translation and dramatization of Irving's story, the scene being changed from the Catskills to the Blue Mountains to give it a *locale* in keeping with the language in which it is rendered.

Besides the two older journals now in existence and the two which have passed out of individual existence (as heretofore related) to add their strength to the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*, the town has had only a couple of newspapers which are worthy of mention. These were both published in the German language. The *Carbon Adler* (Eagle) was started by E. H. Rauch in January, 1858, to meet a political emergency. Several years prior to this date Edward Spierschneider had established at Weissport the *Carbon Telegraph*, which, after the *Adler* had been published a few months, he moved to Mauch Chunk. In 1859, Mr. Rauch purchased the Democratic *Telegraph* and merged it with his Republican *Adler*, and in the following year the publication was suspended.

About the same time that the German newspapers were first issued by Mr. Rauch and Mr. Spierschneider a small and grossly scandalous sheet called the *Mauch*

Chunk Tattler made its first appearance. It bore no name of editor, was printed and circulated surreptitiously, appeared irregularly, led a feeble, diseased, debased life, and died, after a short career of filthy and cowardly dirt-throwing, in the dark.

Hotels.—Of the hotels in Mauch Chunk the principal ones are the Mansion House, the American, and the Broadway, and the first named of these three, originally called the Mauch Chunk Inn, is the oldest. It was built in 1825 by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and originally was limited in size to the stone structure which forms the central portion of the present house. The first of the many additions was a wooden wing, built in 1828, and burned down many years ago. A man named Atherton appears to have kept the Mansion House a short time, but Edward W. Kimball is regarded as the first regularly-installed landlord. That this house was well patronized as early as 1829 is shown by the fact—preserved in an old paper—that in one day in the latter part of June the arrivals numbered fifty. Most of them were gentlemen and ladies from Philadelphia and New York. John Leisenring, Sr., was the next landlord after Mr. Kimball, and was a very popular one. He was succeeded by A. W. Stedman, and he by George Esser. George Hoffer followed Esser, and was succeeded by E. T. Booth, who gave place to the present landlord, J. S. Wibirt. The property was owned by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company until 1873, when it was transferred to the Mansion House Hotel Company, of which the former company is the principal stockholder.

The original American House was built by Cornelius Connor in 1833, and was a medium-sized frame building. It was called the White Swan. This house was destroyed by the great fire of 1849, and Mr. Connor then erected a brick hotel, which is a part of the present structure. It extended from the alley to the Second National Bank lot, which was then vacant. Mr. Connor was a popular landlord in the new house and continued to carry it on until his death, when it passed into the hands of Isaac Ripple, who, when he was elected sheriff, handed it over to J. K. Lovett. After he retired it was taken charge of by G. W. Wilhelm, who was succeeded by Jesse Miller. The building soon passed into the possession of the Easton Bank, was afterwards owned by Mr. Chidsey, of Easton, and finally sold to Lafayette Lentz of this place, its present proprietor. It was then leased to Robert Klotz and John W. Reed.

The first structure bearing the title of the Broadway House was built in 1833 by Daniel Bertsch, and was two stories in height and about forty feet square, the material being stone, "pebble dashed," after the manner common to most of the houses in Mauch Chunk of a half-century ago. It was surrounded by towering pine-trees, which made a sort of grove around it, and the great rocks protruding from the ground around its base gave it a wild and romantic

appearance. Charles Cox, of Luzerne County, was the first landlord. In April, 1841, Col. John Lentz, who had been "washed out" of his hotel at Weissport by the great flood of the preceding January, took charge of the Broadway House, and kept it for the succeeding ten years. He placed two stories of brick upon the original stone structure, and built the frame additions on each side. In 1850, Maj. Robert Klotz took possession, and was its landlord for three years, being succeeded by Alfred Lentz in 1854. Lafayette Lentz, C. A. Williams, Peter J. Keiser, J. G. Odenheimer, Peter Benner, and J. S. Keiser followed in the order named. Peter J. Keiser purchased the property after Lafayette Lentz resigned his place as landlord, and from him his brother purchased the house a few years later, since which he has most of the time kept it, although it was for brief periods leased to O. T. Ziegenfuss and Nathan Klotz.

Post-Office and Postmasters.—The Mauch Chunk post-office was established in 1819, the year after operations were begun here. In 1818 the nearest post-office was eight miles distant, on the Easton line below. In 1824 the people settled here had the opportunity twice each week of communicating with their friends in the outside world and of hearing from them, the mail then being carried by John Jones. In 1829 the postal facilities had so far increased that the number of mails arriving at and dispatched from Mauch Chunk numbered thirty-eight per week. During this year the company controlling the Union line of mail-coaches of Philadelphia made arrangements to have their stages reach this place, and in 1831 a new line was established on the route between Mauch Chunk and Pottsville, under the proprietorship of Messrs. Lippincott & Co., of this place, and Messrs. Christman and Duesenbury, of Port Carbon. The first postmaster was Josiah White, who held the office until 1831, most of the time keeping it either in the company's store or office. John Leisenring, Sr., succeeded Mr. White in 1831, and held the office until 1847, a period of sixteen years, and the longest, with one exception, that the position was occupied by any incumbent. Alexander Stedman was appointed in 1847, and soon gave place to Capt. James Miller. Their united terms occupied a period of only three years, A. W. Leisenring being appointed in January, 1850; he was succeeded in 1853 by Mrs. Eliza Cooper, who was followed in 1860 by Mrs. Jane F. Righter, who was postmistress for the subsequent twenty years, being succeeded by the present postmaster, N. D. Cortright, in September, 1880.

Water-Works.—Asa Packer secured the charter for the Mauch Chunk Water Company in 1849,—the exact date of its issue being March 6th,—and solicited the subscriptions of stock. The incorporators were, beside Mr. Packer, E. A. Douglass, John Lentz, Jacob H. Salkeld, Cornelius Connor, Conrad Miller, L. D. Knowles, Edward Lippincott, John Mears, and George Weiss. The first president of the company was E. A.

Douglass. A good water-supply was found in the springs in the valley of Mauch Chunk Creek, and operations were immediately begun looking towards its introduction to the town. Pipes were laid, and the other necessary work carried on with such expedition that the water was let on from the reservoir in December. The cost of the works was about nine thousand dollars. Pipes were laid to East Mauch Chunk in 1858-59, and the company also sought and secured an additional supply near the head-waters of Ruddle's Creek, about a mile and a half from the town. The pipes crossing the river were torn away by the flood of 1862, and from that time on the water systems of the two boroughs have been entirely separate and distinct, though controlled by the same company. The quality of the water, secured in both instances from the mountain springs, is excellent, and the high elevation of the reservoir gives a force which, in cases of fire, insures the throwing of water upon the highest business block in the town. The present officers of the company are: President, Robert Klotz; Secretary, S. S. Smith; Treasurer, Charles O. Skeer; Directors, James I. Blakslee, William B. Mack, Charles O. Skeer, and S. S. Smith.

Mauch Chunk Gas Company.—The charter for this company was procured through the efforts of James I. Blakslee in 1852, but no active measures for organization were resorted to until nearly four years later. In 1856, Mr. Blakslee secured subscriptions of stock, the organization of the company was perfected, E. A. Douglass being chosen president, and gas-works were erected where the present buildings are situated. Gas was made in October, 1856, and at once went into use in a large number of houses. The works, with the street pipe, cost about fifteen thousand dollars. In 1862 they were destroyed, and some of the pipes in the streets were torn up, by the great flood. Almost immediately after the waters subsided the work of rebuilding was commenced, and gas was again furnished by the company in the fall of the year. Since that time the supply of the illuminating medium has been uninterrupted, except for an interval of three nights in November, 1883, caused by the partial burning of the works. Until 1881 the company produced gas from bituminous coal, but in that year the Lowe process of manufacturing it from crude petroleum was adopted. The present officers of the company are: President, A. G. Brodhead, Jr.; Secretary and Treasurer, S. S. Smith; Directors, James I. Blakslee, Charles O. Skeer, Allen Craig, A. A. Douglass, J. W. Heberling, and J. C. Dolan.

Losses by Fire and Flood.—Like Allentown, Mauch Chunk suffered severely from the opposite elements of fire and flood in the fourth decade of the present century, and again from the latter element in 1862. Still earlier, in 1831, the creek through the narrow gorge along which Broadway is built became a mountain torrent in all that the name implies, and created as great havoc as was possible in that

primitive period of the life of the village. We find in the *Pioneer* of July 4th the following reference to this occurrence:

"The rains of Thursday and Friday produced on Friday night last a tremendous freshet in the Mauch Chunk Creek. It overflowed the banks, and the water made its way in every direction through the roads and streets into houses and cellars. Broadway was a complete cataract, filled the whole width with the flood. The scene was quite unique,—the roaring of the water, hallooing of the people, dodging about in the dark with lamps and lanterns, gave a good specimen of the ludicrous and alarming. . . . We have not heard of any serious damage as yet. The Lehigh is not at a great height, the showers which gave such a sudden impulse to the waters of the creek having been local. Broadway is impassable for carriages, the water having literally rendered it a gully."

The Flood of 1841.—Greater damage was caused by the Lehigh flood of June 9, 1841, which was a disastrous one throughout the valley. The water at that time rose to a height then unequaled (though since exceeded), and caused here as elsewhere along the river great loss and general consternation. The saw-mills of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company were swept away, as well as the river bridge in front of the Mansion House, the stone stable building at the hotel, five houses in the Northern Liberties, and three below the Narrows. Several persons lost their lives, among them Adam Beers, his wife and children, at the "Turnhole," above Mauch Chunk.

The Fire of 1849.—Living in almost constant expectation of a flood, the people of this little town were never so terrified by one, not even by that of 1862 (which we shall presently describe), as they were by the great fire of Sunday, July 15, 1849. This was a most serious calamity, and brought loss to almost every prominent property-holder in the community. The two newspapers then published in Mauch Chunk were wiped out of existence by the fire, and although Mr. Thomas L. Foster, the editor of one of them, exhibited much enterprise in driving immediately to Tamaqua and there writing an account of the disaster and printing it as an "extra," no copies of the paper are now in existence, and we therefore rely upon the Allentown journals for information concerning the disaster. The *Republikaner* of July 19th contained the following:

"On last Sunday morning, at about nine o'clock, our blooming sister town, Mauch Chunk, was visited by a very destructive fire, which laid in ashes the business portion and property of the town. The fire took rise in the store-room of Messrs. Dodson & Williams, on Race Street, and, as a violent northwest wind was blowing at the time, it spread with such rapidity that in a short time the court-house and jail, Packer's store-house and three three-story brick dwelling-houses, Leisenring's store and dwelling-house, Conner's hotel, Ebert & Polk's drug-store, the

printing-house of the *Carbon Democrat*, the post-office, and a shoe-store, besides a number of other buildings wherein public works were carried on, were in flames and burned to the ground. The fire laid everything in ruins and ashes, on the west side of Broad Street, from Fatzinger's residence to the place where Packer's store stood and back to Race Street. On the east side of Race Street everything was burned down, from the court-house and jail, except two or three buildings above Conner's hotel. Twenty-three buildings became the prey of the destroying element. The loss is, without doubt, very great, since in this part of the town the principal business and industries were carried on. We have, however, since learned that the greatest part is covered with insurance. We have not learned whether any human life was lost. A man by the name of Ebert fell from a three-story brick building, above Conner's hotel. Whether he was seriously injured or escaped with his life we have not heard. As is the case at every fire, thieves broke in at this fire, who availed themselves of the opportunity to rob and plunder. Three of these long-fingered rascals were captured and brought in chains last Monday to the Allentown jail, where they now lie awaiting a hearing at the next session of the Carbon County Court."

The *Friedens Bot* of the same date had the following account of the fire: "It is with a feeling of the greatest sympathy that we are compelled to announce that our neighbor, Mauch Chunk, was last Sunday visited by a fearful fire, whereby a loss of not less than one hundred thousand dollars is suffered. At least thirty buildings in the heart of the town lie in ruins. Among them the following: store of Dodson & Behm with four dwellings, store of Drisco & Williams, Polk's drug-store, Leggett's wheelwright-shop, Eberly's new buildings, J. Meier's two dwelling-houses, John Leisenring's residence, store-house and Foster's saddlery, Packer & Olewein's shoe-store, Packer's store-house, the court-house and jail, the printing-house of the *Carbon County Gazette*, Conner's hotel, and many other buildings, and a great number of dwelling-houses. The fire is said to have broken out in Dodson & Behm's warehouse, under which, it is said, ashes containing hot coals were carelessly thrown.

"The fire was discovered at nine o'clock A.M., and as a high wind was stirring at the time, it was not possible to check it, and the whole destroyed district was in a few moments enveloped in flames.

"When the flames attacked the prison the prisoners were set free. Two thieves who appropriated during the progress of the fire the property of others and concealed it (about two hundred and fifty dollars' worth of jewelry) were brought Monday morning to the Allentown jail."

The *Carbon Democrat* on resuming publication after the fire, November 17th, noticed the improvements in progress. John M. Joseph had erected two large

three-story brick buildings which compared favorably with those formerly upon his lots. Dodson & Beam had under roof a block of three-story brick stores and a dwelling, and Cornelius Leggett had erected on the adjoining lot a very good and substantial two-story frame. Henry Mears had put up a small frame building to answer until he could make arrangements for a permanent building. John Leisenring had completed the foundations for two large stores and dwellings; Asa Packer had foundations in process of building for two stores; and Thomas Brelsford had erected a two-story frame building and finished the substructure for a brick dwelling and store.

The Flood of 1862.—Concerning this deplorable event we have already had something to say in the second chapter of the History of Carbon County, and shall content ourselves here with an extended quotation from an authority generally conceded to be correct,—the little work bearing the title "Incidents of the Freshet on the Lehigh River, Sixth Month 4th and 5th, 1862."

"Mauch Chunk and its neighborhood suffered . . . in individual losses to a great extent. The heavy rain caused the creek which runs through and partly under the town to break its bounds. This occurred soon after night-fall on the 4th; it broke out near the Presbyterian Church, and rushed down Broadway, carrying everything before it. In a few moments the entire street was a rushing torrent, filling every cellar in its course with water. This, meeting the rise of the water from the river, backed it a considerable distance up the street. Before ten o'clock it was over the first floors of nearly all the dwellings below the Broadway House. The stores near the court-house were flooded, and quantities of goods ruined. The water rose five feet one inch in the banking-room of the bank. Its watchman spent the most of the night upon the top of one of the desks, holding on to the gas-fixtures; his dog got on with him, but, forsaking his position, was drowned. Over fifty buildings, such as stores, store-houses, stables, wagon-houses, blacksmith-shops, ice-houses, school-house, various temporary erections used for business purposes, including sixteen dwellings, were carried away from the borough limits of it and East Mauch Chunk. Four persons in the town lost their lives.

"From a statement received from the landlord of the Mansion House, it would appear that the water reached its extreme height there somewhere about half-past eleven o'clock on the evening of the 4th. It was seventeen inches on his parlor floor, and twenty-seven feet above the ordinary height of the pool above the dam and opposite the company's chutes. By a level taken by Walter E. Cox, assistant engineer of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, it is ascertained that it rose thirty feet¹ above the usual low-

¹ The rise was about ten feet above that in 1841, the volume of water thus passing in a short space of time must have far exceeded anything of the kind ever known before.

water mark opposite the house. It maintained its extreme height for about fifteen minutes. At twelve o'clock it had receded from the parlor; at three o'clock it was still four feet in the basement; at half-past five it was gone, and men were set to work to clean out the kitchen. When aware of the probability of an unusual rise of the river, the host commenced removing his stores and goods from the first floor to the one above, in the full expectation that they were depositing them in a place of safety. But still higher and higher rose the water, until it reached the height as above stated; the compressed air under the dining-room caused its flooring to rise in the middle for near its whole length. Sugar, salt, flour, etc., placed there, soon mingled with the water, and nearly everything was either lost or ruined. When the flood had risen to this point, some floating mass, supposed to be either the company's store-house or the hotel stable, floating down the stream, struck the north end of the building above the lintel of the second-story window, knocking a considerable hole therein, and the waves at the same time dashing over its sill. The inmates of the room, alarmed for their own safety, soon left; and they, with those who occupied other portions of the house, considered it best to resort to the ten-pin alley attached to the building on the side of the mountain, one story higher up. A panic had seized many of them, and the fearful aspect of the scene around was calculated to make the stoutest quail. Those whose strength of nerve enabled them to suppress their own fearful foreboding, had full occupation in endeavoring to calm the more excited. It was a season of gloom, of doubt, and of fear, which is stamped with indelible impress upon their memories.

"Among the inmates of that room was a lady who had been confined to her bed for two weeks, and when compelled by the dire necessity of the case to join this company, she found her husband was not among them, and the agonizing thought that he had fallen a victim to the destroying torrent could not be suppressed. . . . We may picture, but not realize, the feeling of the wife and mother during the long hours of that anxious night. It was a far easier task to rejoice with her in sympathetic feeling, when at morning's earliest dawn the husband was seen on the other side of the river, giving notice to those opposite of his safety. Welcome news, which quickly sped to the ear of the wife. He, anxious for the safety of a father and sister, had crossed the bridge in order to apprise them of the threatening danger. His foot had not ceased to tread it more than a minute or two before it was carried down the stream; the way for his return was cut off. He was safe, and gratified in being able to get his parent and sister to a place of safety, and his timely warning induced others to seek a position of greater security. The remainder of the night was passed amid doubts and fears in regard to the safety of the dear ones separated from him, from which he was not relieved until it was light enough to communicate by

signal with those on the other side of the river. Fearful scenes were enacting elsewhere. Dr. Flentje, an intelligent physician, was in his office (situated a few doors above the Mansion House) with a patient who had called to see him, when, the water rising rapidly in the room, the doctor went in the adjoining one to a back window for the purpose of communicating with a neighbor; whilst there he called to his friend to come also, but the response was, 'He could not, that the water was coming in so fast, and the door was shut, and he was unable to open it.' Anxious for his safety, the doctor returned to the door, which, with some difficulty, he succeeded in opening. The water was then in the room up to his waist, and rising with great rapidity. The means of escape apparently cut off, he kept hold of the open door, and by that means supported himself, the water buoying him up. The lights were out, and in the darkness his companion was not to be seen. Here he clung for a while; next a tenpenny nail driven in the wall furnished a place to cling to, when he thought of the stove-pipe hole, situated near the corner of the room, the bottom of the aperture of which, by measurement, was found to be just fifteen inches from the ceiling. Into this he thrust his arm and supported himself during the height of the water; he was thus able to keep his mouth and nose above it, not escaping, however, without swallowing a considerable quantity. When thus suspended, he felt with his feet for the stove, but it had been overset. How long he hung there he had no means of knowing; but he could feel with his feet the retiring of the waters, and we presume he remained until sheer exhaustion relaxed his hold, when, in a state of semi-unconsciousness, he must have sought a resting-place above the water, for when fully aware of his situation, he found himself lying upon the top of a case near the middle of the room, with the dead body of his patient near by him on the floor. As mentioned elsewhere, the extreme height of the water did not continue more than fifteen minutes, and we are inclined to think it might have been the undulation of the waves that marked the depth of water in the doctor's office, it being just four inches below the ceiling.

"Another remarkable preservation from death was exemplified in the case of Leonard Yeager, cabinet-maker. He was at his dwelling, situated on Broadway, when about nine o'clock he was informed that his shop, which stands on the east side of Susquehanna Street, was in danger; his wife, alarmed at the aspect of things around them, was unwilling for him to leave her. Another message coming about ten o'clock, he went down, and, though the water covered the street to a considerable depth, crossed over to his shop, where he found his men and boy endeavoring to take care of his stock. Thinking he might procure a room of a neighbor in which he might place some of his furniture, he left the building and went over for the purpose of making the arrangement. While thus en-

gaged the water made a rush (as he describes it), and he returned to his shop, where his men were busily engaged up-stairs, and told them to get away as soon as they could; they promptly obeyed, and the men were enabled to gain the houses on the other side. Emanuel Dorwert, his apprentice, aged about twenty years, also made the attempt, but owing to the rapid rise of the water, and his companions urging him to desist from the effort, he returned to the shop as Leonard reached the door from above. Here they stood for a time, Leonard afraid to let his boy go, or to venture himself, supposing the place they occupied would be the safest. But very quickly they were admonished by the rising flood and the shaking building—some of its pieces which covered the porch on which they were standing falling upon and about their heads, and the back part of the structure yielding to the force of the waters—that their position was one of extreme peril. Upon consulting together, and making hasty preparation by stripping off their coats and boots, they made a plunge into the current, with the hope they might reach the Mansion House. Leonard got hold of a piece of timber; this was struck by another and put his head under water, but he quickly emerged, and as he passed the Mansion House, observing a light, he called for help; if heard at all there, they were powerless to assist. Emanuel called also, and Leonard thinks from the sound of his voice when opposite the house, they could not have been more than six or eight feet apart. He could not see him in the darkness, and it was the last he heard of him. His body was found on the 6th of the month near the gap, his head mangled, it is supposed crushed between the floating timber. Yeager, soon after passing the hotel, found himself so completely packed in the drift-wood that he could not stir hand or foot, and in the short interval that elapsed in his passage from the Mansion House to the gas-works, thinks he was stunned by a blow from something floating by. At the gas-house, not being able to use his limbs, he thought a leg was broken, and thus went down through the narrows. When about the railroad bridge his arms became released, and he was enabled to crawl out of the water on to the rubbish, over which he scrambled until he reached an empty canal-boat a little below the tavern at Burlington, upon this he succeeded in getting. We suppose the accumulated mass of timber surrounding it furnished the way. He kept himself on the hind box until it reached the island above Weissport, where it struck; here, finding it was filling with water very fast, he worked his way to the forward box, which he barely reached ere it broke loose from the one he left. On this he was carried down by Weissport, the boat taking its course between the canal and the rolling-mill chimney, and thence through the back part of the town. At the lower end of it he passed a house afloat, and distinctly heard the voices of its inmates in their unavailing cry for help. When opposite Parryville, the light from the furnace-stack enabled

him to see his position, and, approaching very near the shore, he had some thought of jumping off and endeavoring to reach it, but he feared to make the attempt. Some distance below this place the boat was swept so near to the mountain that he was enabled to grasp an overhanging limb, by which he succeeded in getting on to the tree. The boat, without striking, pursued its way down the stream.

“Upon descending the tree he found the water at its foot to be about knee-deep, from whence he made his way up the mountain-side, where he spent the night. He had vest, shirt, and pantaloons on; his coat and boots had been left in the shop, and the rubbish of the river had stripped him of his stockings. About daybreak he reached the house of Christopher Rapp, at Parryville, where he was furnished with dry clothes and a breakfast, and at once, much against the judgment and advice of those he was with, started for Mauch Chunk. To get there, a creek whose waters were much swollen had to be crossed, but by going up it a considerable distance he found a log, over which, though covered with a foot or more of water, he ventured, getting safely over, and arrived opposite the town during the morning. A more welcome bulletin, written upon a piece of iron and held up to be read by those on the other side by the aid of a glass, announcing his safety, we are inclined to think, was never before received by his distressed wife.

“A sad incident which occurred on the following second day (the 9th of the month) after the freshet is deserving of record. Elizabeth Ziest, of Tamaqua, and Anna Kirschnner, of Mahoning Valley, were at the time of its occurrence living with George Fegley, opposite Penn Haven. Owing to the sudden and rapid rise of the water it was with much difficulty they escaped; it is said a tree assisted one, and the other was extricated by her hair. The morning after the freshet they were sent by George to a neighbor's, some little distance from the river, for shelter until he could go to Mauch Chunk and make some arrangements for them, his house having been entirely washed away. Here they stayed some time, and Elizabeth, in conversation, remarked that she was under the impression that she would still be drowned. This idea seemed to have taken fast hold of her, though endeavors were used to convince her that she only fancied so from the effects of the fright she had received; she nevertheless persisted in the belief that she was to lose her life by drowning. After remaining at the neighbor's house some days they concluded they would go to Mauch Chunk and see their employer, who had then arrived there, and they would endeavor to reach their respective homes that their relatives might be advised of their safety. On their way they called upon some acquaintances at East Mauch Chunk. They arrived at the river in the early part of the afternoon; and after they had taken their places in the boat a young man who had joined them

pushed it from the shore, and then jumped to get in himself, but the current was so strong that instead of getting into the boat he only succeeded in reaching the stern where the women were sitting, causing it instantly to upset, throwing all of its human freight into the rapid current. He and the oarsman by great efforts reached the shore, but the young women were lost; the body of one was recovered near the company's schute, and the other lodged for a time on the pier of the old bridge opposite the Mansion House, and was taken from the river some distance below it. This accident, if possible, cast a still deeper gloom over the citizens of the town. Six lives, including these, were lost.

"The borough, after the retiring of the flood, presented a sorry appearance. Broadway showed its effects, and Susquehanna Street from the dam to below the Mansion House was nearly half swept away, together with the wall at the river-side. Below, the gas buildings, with its gasometer, were demolished, also the wagon road through the narrows for a considerable portion of its distance, leaving no token in places by which it could be recognized that a road ever existed there; so completely were earth and stone removed that a foot passenger had great difficulty in getting along, and it could only be accomplished by clinging to the rocks and shrubbery on the side of the mountain. The damage to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's works at and below Mauch Chunk to the Delaware River was very extensive. Down to Allentown it was marked by the breaking of guard-banks, the destruction of locks and lock-tenders' houses, and in a number of places the bed of the canal was so entirely washed away as to leave no indication that it ever existed there. From Allentown to Easton the damage was not so great, and required but a short time and small outlay to repair it. This part of the canal was ready for the passage of boats by the 25th of the Seventh month. The devastation was so great between Mauch Chunk and Allentown that it involved a heavy outlay of money in lumber, iron, and other materials, and the labor of between two and three thousand men and five or six hundred horses and mules for nearly four months before navigation could be resumed. The first boat was loaded and started from Mauch Chunk the 29th day of the Ninth month, 1862."

The Borough Incorporated.—The town having obtained a population of over twenty-five hundred in 1849, a majority of its voters, deeming that its interests would be best subserved by self-government, petitioned the Court of Quarter Sessions for a charter of borough incorporation. This was granted Jan. 26, 1850, and formally accepted by an election in which Charles O. Skeer, E. W. Harlan, Josiah Bullock, Jacob H. Salkeld, Leonard Blakslee, and J. R. Twinning were elected councilmen. They chose E. W. Harlan as burgess at their first meeting, March 11, 1850; James I. Blakslee was elected treasurer; Thomas L.

Foster, surveyor; J. R. Struthers, borough counsel; C. L. Eberle, clerk; F. C. Kline, high constable; and George Kisner and Owen Williams, street commissioners.

Following are the names of the successive burgesses from 1850 to 1883:

- 1850-51.—E. W. Harlan.
- 1852.—Jesse K. Pryor.
- 1853.—L. D. Knowles.
- 1854.—J. I. Blakslee (February).
- 1854.—Jacob Gilger (March).
- 1855.—Samuel B. Hutchinson.
- 1856.—E. W. Harlan.
- 1857-58.—I. T. Dodson.
- 1859.—T. R. Crellin.
- 1860.—J. W. Enbody.
- 1861.—L. F. Chapman.
- 1862.—S. M. Line.
- 1863.—A. H. Fatzinger.
- 1864-65.—Joshua Bullock.
- 1866-77.—W. H. Stroh.
- 1878.—W. T. King.
- 1879.—T. R. Crellin.
- 1880.—J. S. Keiser.
- 1881-82.—Henry Lobien.
- 1883.—John Brelsford.

Upper Mauch Chunk, as it is commonly called, constitutes the Second Ward of the borough. It is composed almost entirely of residences, which border regularly-laid out streets on the level ground more than two hundred feet above the lower town. This vast natural terrace or buttress of Mount Pisgah was early recognized as available ground for building, and was laid out in 1846. David Pratt was the first settler there, in the year 1823, and he cultivated a considerable portion of the ground now covered by houses as late as 1840. Elliott Lockhart, Philip Swank, Nathan Tubbs, Joseph Weyhenmyer, and Charles Faga lived there as early as 1837, and the latter has kept store since 1856. There are no mechanical industries in Upper Mauch Chunk except the car-repair shops of the gravity railroad, established in 1847.

East Mauch Chunk constitutes a separate borough, divided from Mauch Chunk proper by the Lehigh River. The locality was known during the early years of the settlement as "The Kettle," an appellation that had some degree of appropriateness from the slope of the great hollow surrounded by a colossal amphitheatre of hills. A few families lived here years before the town was laid out. John Burns took up his residence at "The Kettle" in 1824, and John Riddle at a later period. The spot being a favorable one for the location of a town, and affording a large tract of comparatively smooth ground, sloping gently towards the river, the Coal and Navigation Company in 1850 laid out about sixty acres in lots, which were placed in the market, and soon found purchasers. These lots, some of which are now worth two thou-

sand dollars, originally sold for one hundred dollars each. From time to time additions were made to the original plat, until at present the town covers nearly or quite two hundred acres. Over four hundred and fifty lots have been sold, and upon nearly all of them improvements have been made. Many of the houses are elegant structures, and nearly all have the appearance of comfortable homes. The town is laid out on the rectangular plan, with broad streets running back from the brow of the hill, and crossed by other streets at regular distances.

The first merchant of the place was Isaac Butz, who, after keeping store about five years, sold out to E. Bauer in 1864. Mr. Bauer is now the oldest merchant of East Mauch Chunk. Others who have gone into business here are Samuel Kennedy, John Dickman, Hooven Brothers, John Muth, and Robert Bauchspies. The first public-house, the Centre Hotel, was built by Solomon Driesbach, who kept it for many years.

Incorporation.—The town grew rapidly, and by 1853 it had attained such a population as warranted application for its establishment as a separate municipality. In response to the petition of its people it was incorporated as the Borough of East Mauch Chunk by the Court of Quarter Sessions, Jan. 1, 1854. John Ruddle was chosen the first burgess, and Jacob S. Wallace, Lucas Ashley, Thomas L. Foster, David Mumme, J. R. Twining, and John Beighe were elected as the first council. The names of the burgesses during the past thirty years cannot be accurately ascertained from the minute-books, and we therefore omit them. The present burgess is E. H. Blakslee.

The East Mauch Chunk Post-Office was established in June, 1870, J. M. Dreisbach being appointed postmaster. E. Bauer was his deputy, and attended to the business of the office.

This borough, although a distinct corporation, is practically one with Mauch Chunk proper, and will be found so treated in this chapter, its churches and schools appearing with those of the older borough. It is a town of houses rather than business institutions, and will doubtless some day rival its neighbor in population, though not in wealth or commercial activity.

Educational.—The first school of which any memory is retained was kept in 1821, in a log building owned by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. It was sustained in part by the company and in part by the parents of the few pupils who attended it, a stipulated price being paid for the tuition of each one. In 1823 the Coal and Navigation Company built a log school-house, above the foundry-dam, in which in later years the eccentric "Irish schoolmaster," James Nowlin, taught. In 1824 a slab house, which was subsequently lathed and pebble-dashed, was built on the spot now occupied by A. W. Butler's residence. This was also opened as a school-house, and so used for

many years. There were two teachers in Mauch Chunk prior to Nowlin's time, whose names have been preserved, and one of them, Margaret Maline Brooks Balton Sanders, seems to be well worth preserving as a curiosity. She was a New Jersey lady, who came here in 1823, or 1824, and remained perhaps ten years, or until after Nowlin's school had been established and the greater number of the children of school age attracted to it. Mrs. Jane Teeple also had a small school of very young children in the house where she lived.

James Nowlin, the "Irish schoolmaster," to whom allusion has been made, is said to have been the first teacher in the upper school-house, and if that statement is correct, he must have come here soon after it was built, in 1823. In 1829 he announced, in the *Lehigh Pioneer and Courier*, that he still remained as teacher at the upper school-house. For a short period during the early part of his career he had a rival in a Mr. Hunter, who taught at the Slab school-house, heretofore mentioned. He taught all of the common English branches, and in addition the higher mathematics, including surveying, and received a tuition-fee of \$2.50 per quarter from each pupil. Nowlin, however, was the most popular teacher, and outlasted Hunter. He had a mixed school of about one hundred and twenty pupils, which included many who have since become prominent in Mauch Chunk or a wider field, as R. Q. Butler, a leading public-spirited school-man, who has for the past quarter of a century been identified with almost every step in educational improvement, Hon. John Leisenring, A. W. Leisenring, Robert Sayre, S. Roberts, and Rothermel, Pennsylvania's noted artist and the painter of the great battle-scene, "Gettysburg." Nowlin taught five and a half days in the week, and received \$2.50 per quarter for each of his pupils. He was a good mathematician, but not equally master of the other branches, and was a rigid disciplinarian. The punishments inflicted by him were severe and frequent, the instrument used being what he denominated the "taws," a short, stocky hickory handle, to which were fastened four leather lashes. The unhappy pupil who gave wrong answers in class, as well as the one who disobeyed instructions, was sure to receive a stinging blow from the "taws" upon the hand, which he was instantly obliged to stretch out. The frequency and severity of the punishment, which would not be tolerated to-day under any circumstances, was never resented then, and in spite of his application of the lash, Nowlin was popular with his scholars. He won their regard by his genial ways on the playground and his dexterity in playing ball, at which he could excel any of the boys. In 1831 the upper school suffered slightly from the withdrawal of pupils of the younger classes to attend a school opened by S. Ross, whose wife, Mrs. A. M. Ross, taught needlework, but Nowlin's time was too great to make the efforts of any rivals dangerous, and he kept on teaching with great success until

after the adoption of the common school in 1835. The poor fellow drifted about, and finally died at the Schuylkill County Poor-House.

The school directors elected in 1834, who assisted in bringing about the adoption of the free-school law in the following year, were S. S. Barber, Asa L. Foster, G. W. Smith, William Butler, Sr., Samuel Holland, and Meritt Abbott.

After Nowlin's departure the schools were taught by Amos Singley and others, no one of whom retained position very long, until J. H. Siewers, Esq., became the teacher, about 1841. He was an able, successful, and popular instructor, and in 1854, in recognition of his services, character, and capability, he was elected the first county superintendent. His labors in the Mauch Chunk schools extended through a period of about twelve years, during which he materially elevated their condition and commenced the work of grading them. He was succeeded in 1853 by Charles Bowman, the present principal of the commercial school, who came from Philadelphia, where he had gained considerable experience as an educator. In 1857, John W. Horner became the principal teacher, and was succeeded by Professor Rice, who, after teaching here five years, removed to Paterson, N. J., where he subsequently died. He was followed by Dr. Cyrus Luce. B. C. Youngman taught about one year, and in 1875, L. H. Barber, who had taught since 1872 in Upper Mauch Chunk, became principal. He resigned in 1880, and Lee Huber filled the position from that time to June, 1881. In the fall of that year the present principal, J. T. White, was engaged.

The grading of the schools, which had been commenced by Mr. Siewers, advanced very gradually, and in 1863, Thomas L. Foster, on retiring from his office as county superintendent, reported that there was not a graded school in the county, the nearest approach to that condition being in the towns and villages. The system reached a fair degree of perfection under Professor Rice.

The present school-house (on Broadway) was built in 1840, and at that time compared favorably with the best in the State, except those of Philadelphia and possibly one or two of the other cities. Rupp, in his history of Carbon County, says, "One of the finest public school-houses to be met with in the State, outside of Philadelphia, is found at Mauch Chunk. Her schools are well managed." Sherman Day, in his "Historical Collections of Pennsylvania," wrote, "The people of Mauch Chunk are remarkable for their industry, enterprise, intelligence, and hospitality. A splendid edifice erected at Mauch Chunk for school purposes will vie with any building of the kind in the State." And still, after a lapse of only forty-three years, the "splendid edifice" is outgrown, is found to look shabby in the midst of the finer modern buildings, and is to be razed to the earth to make room for a new and larger structure, which will probably deserve in this decade as high compliments as the old one re-

ceived in the forties. The directors have bought the lot adjoining the school-house,—the one on which the old Presbyterian Church stands,—and will erect a spacious building, embodying the most recent improvements, which will cover a proper proportion of the old and the newly-acquired ground.

The schools of Upper Mauch Chunk, or the Second Ward, are under the same general management as those of the First Ward. The pioneer school of Upper Mauch Chunk was established about 1842. For a number of years three buildings were in use, but in 1864 they were sold and a large frame building erected, which afforded accommodation for all of the school children upon the hill. In 1883 a second building was put up for a primary school-house.

The average enrollment of pupils in the schools of Mauch Chunk is now about one thousand, of which the Second Ward has a slight majority.

East Mauch Chunk Schools.—The first school in what is now the borough of East Mauch Chunk was established about 1850 in a frame school-house, built in the woods, still standing on its original location (now the corner of Fourth and North Streets), and occupied as a tailor-shop. The first teacher was Miss Ellen Thompson. She was succeeded by Mrs. George Barker. Another frame building was erected on the same lot in 1856, which is also still standing. In 1860 a school-house was built on the lower part of the present school lot, which was used until the ground was required for the erection of the present building, when it was sold to C. Frank Walter. It is now on the corner of Seventh and North Streets. A school was also established at the weigh-lock in 1856, and a house built there in 1860, which was used until the flood of 1862, after which the present brick building was erected on its site.

The capacity of the old school-house being too limited to accommodate all the children, a new school building was erected during 1869 and 1871. This new structure is situated on North Street, north of Sixth Street. School grounds of sufficient size are attached to it. The building, which is fifty feet by seventy feet, is built of stone. It contains six rooms, in which there are as many schools, and, in addition, there is a spacious lecture-room.

The aggregate cost of the edifice was about seventeen thousand five hundred dollars. Although the public schools were founded in this place in 1854, yet they were not regularly graded until 1871, when the new building was occupied for the first time. Mr. R. W. Young was the first principal, and served one term, 1871-72. The second term, 1871-72, Mr. Cyrus Brubaker was employed as principal. The following persons served for the terms indicated: Mr. J. L. Allen, for term 1872-73; Mr. J. K. Andre, 1873-74; Mr. — Kind, 1875-76; Mr. C. M. Arnold, 1876-77, 1877-78; Mr. O. Haverly, 1878-79, 1879-80; Mr. A. S. Miller, 1880-81, 1881-82; Mr. H. A. Eisenhardt, 1882-83, 1883-84.

At present there is an established high school course, including a number of the higher branches. All pupils passing a satisfactory examination are granted certificates.

The following are the names of the pupils who will complete the course this year: Miss Emma M. Arner, Emma J. Troxell, Philopena Rauchenberger, and Maggie M. Rowland.

St. Mark's Church (Protestant Episcopal).—St. Mark's parish, the mother of all the Episcopal churches in the Valley of the Lehigh, was organized May 17, 1835, at a meeting held for the purpose in a school-house on Broadway, above Quarry Street, near the site of the present residence of Mr. A. W. Butler. This meeting was presided over by the Rev. J. H. Rogers, rector of the Trinity Church, Easton. The articles of association were signed by Samuel Holland, Dr. B. R. McConnell, William H. Sayre, Asa L. Foster, John Ruddle, Asa Packer, James Broderick, William Butler, and J. H. Chapman. At the same meeting the following were elected vestrymen: William H. Sayre, Asa Packer, S. Holland, J. Ruddle, Dr. McConnell, and A. L. Foster; the first two were elected wardens.

Lay services, with an occasional service by a visiting clergyman, had been held in the school-house since the year 1829, when Mr. William H. Sayre, a communicant of the Episcopal Church, came to this place from Columbia County. He at once began to gather a congregation and to serve as lay-reader. He continued his services as lay-reader, vestryman, warden, and Sunday-school superintendent until his removal to Bethlehem, in the year 1862. Ten years after his removal, on the 29th of May, 1872, he entered the rest of paradise.

The first clerical service was held on Sunday, Nov. 23, 1834, by the Rev. James May, rector of St. Stephen's Church, Wilkesbarre. After the parish organization was effected, in the year 1835, and until a rector was elected, services were held monthly by the Rev. James May, of Wilkesbarre; the Rev. J. H. Rogers, of Easton; the Rev. George C. Drake, of Bloomsburg; and the Rev. James DePui, of Pottsville.

The first baptism in the parish was administered by the Rev. J. H. Rogers, Nov. 8, 1835, and the next day the first Episcopal visitation was held by the Rt. Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk, D.D., assistant bishop of Pennsylvania, on which occasion five persons received the rite of confirmation. The first administration of the Holy Communion was by the Rev. James May, on the 20th day of March, 1836, when six persons partook of the blessed sacrament, viz.: William H. Sayre, James Broderick, Leonard Blakslee, William Butler, Sr., Mrs. Jackson, and Mrs. McQuaid.

On the 19th day of May, 1836, the parish was admitted into union with the Diocese of Pennsylvania.

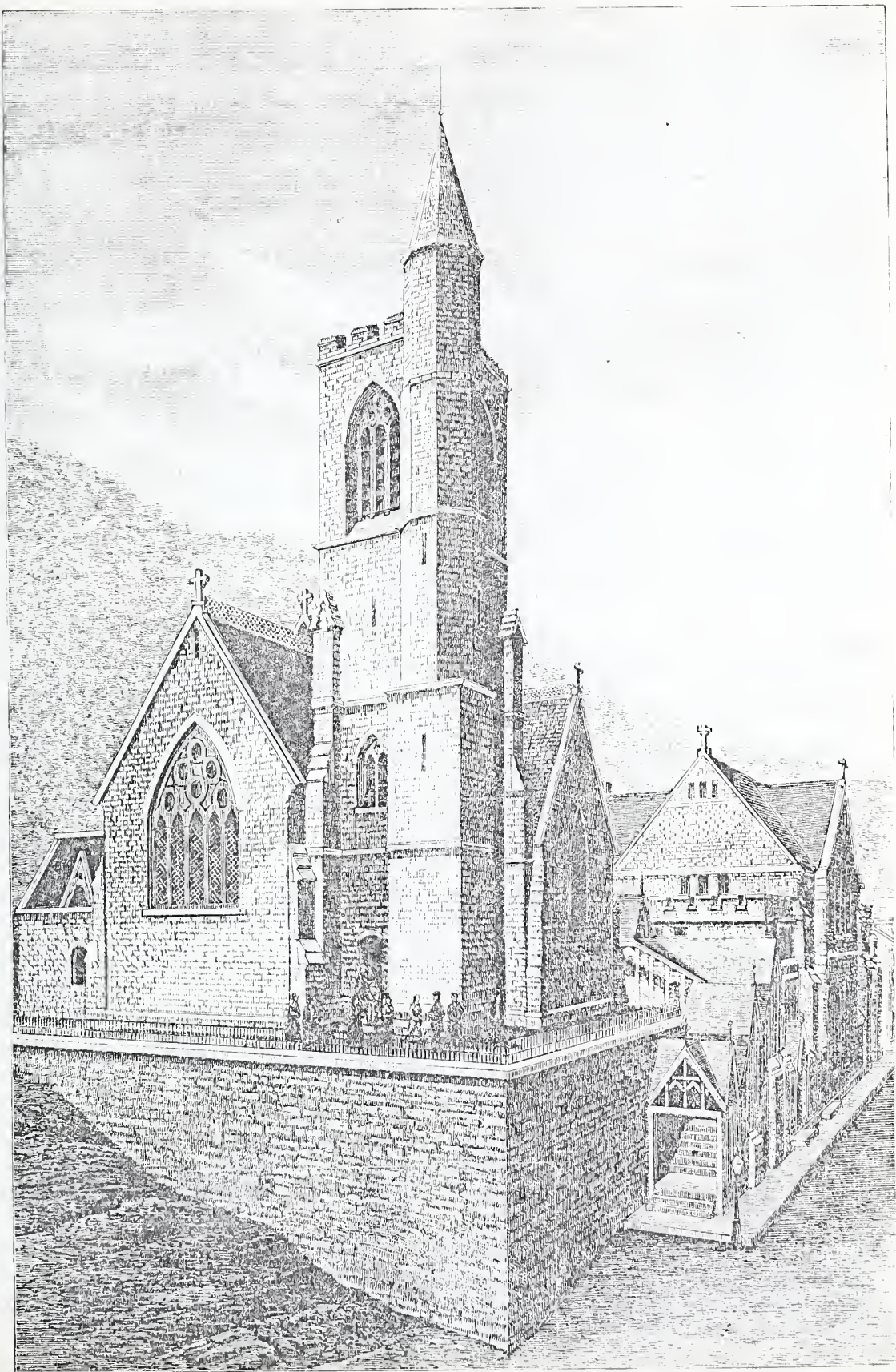
The Sunday-school was organized Nov. 24, 1839, with three teachers and eighteen scholars. Mr. William H. Sayre was superintendent, and Mr. F. R.

Sayre, Miss Mary E. Sayre, and Miss Barnes were the teachers. From this small beginning has grown the vast Sunday-school work of the parish, which, at the time of writing this sketch (1884), includes four Sunday-schools, with forty teachers and nearly six hundred scholars.

The first church edifice was begun in 1840, completed in 1845, and consecrated July 13, 1852. The dimensions of the building were: outside length, fifty-five feet; breadth, thirty-eight feet; height of walls, twenty-three feet; tower in front, sixteen feet square; and vestry-room in the rear, eight by sixteen feet. This was taken down, and the present building commenced in 1867. Plans for the new church were furnished by Mr. Upjohn, of New York; the corner-stone was laid by Bishop Stevens, Sept. 21, 1867; and the consecration was held by the same bishop Nov. 25, 1869. The plans were drawn with special reference to the surrounding scenery. The structure, which is one of the most beautiful and imposing in this country, is of a gray sandstone, with brownstone trimmings, and stands on a rock-terrace cut in the side of the mountain. The main entrance is reached by forty-three stone steps, in three flights, covered by an ornamental Gothic porch. The woodwork is of black walnut, the floors of Minton tiles, and the windows are of richly-ornamented stained-glass, with appropriate designs of a memorial character. The ground-plan is the Latin cross. Length, ninety-six feet; width across transepts, seventy-five feet; height of nave-roof, fifty-seven feet; height of spire, one hundred and thirty-five feet.

In a recess on the south of the chancel there is a very fine organ, built by Jardine & Sons, of New York. It has twenty-eight stops, two manuals, with reverse action, and is arranged for a chancel choir.

The interior decorations in polychrome were designed by E. J. N. Stent, of New York, and are exceedingly rich and beautiful. The character of the coloring in the body of the church was chosen principally with reference to the non-absorption of light. The ceiling-panels have as a ground-work a cool greenish gray tint, pleasant and resting to the eye, and are ornamented with sprigs of conventional foliage, painted in properly contrasting colors, arranged symmetrically over the surface, while the massive roof timbers which separate these panels are painted very dark green, almost black, relieved with bands and mouldings of gold, which harmonize pleasantly with the broad borders of peacock-blue which separate these timbers from the surface of the ceiling. The walls of both nave and transepts are treated in the same manner,—first a broad, highly-decorated border over the wainseot, followed by a band of dull red, which occupies perhaps one-third of the wall surface. Above this, reaching to the cornice, comes a delicate sage tint, separated from the red by a floriated border, composed principally as to color of various shades of dull green and russet, very effective and artistic in



ST. MARK'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH,

treatment, and combining admirably with the other colors. The paneled cornice is quite elaborately treated, the principal spaces being ornamented with the marigold, a flower holding a valued place in Christian art symbolism. The richest decoration is in the chancel, where crimson, blue, and gold are wrought into an elaborate symbolism, each teaching its own special lesson of Christian doctrine, and the whole forming an appropriate setting for the crowning feature of the edifice, the Packer memorial altar and reredos. This beautiful work of art was erected by the family of the late Hon. Asa Packer, who was one of the founders, for forty-four years a vestryman, and for twenty-four years one of the wardens of St. Mark's.

The memorial is built against the east end of the chancel, extending nearly across its whole width and rising to a height of twenty-three feet from the floor.

The altar is of highly polished statuary marble, resting on steps of veined marble. The top is of one slab, with inlaid Maltese crosses of dark Sienna marble in the centre and corner, and surrounded with a rich heavy moulding. It is supported by four columns in front, the shafts of which are of dark Sienna marble, with bases and caps of statuary marble carved in natural foliage. On the front of the altar, between the columns, are three circular panels elaborately carved. The centre panels contain a crown of thorns thrown over a Greek cross, which is terminated with the symbols of the four Evangelists. The right-hand panel contains the *Chi Rho*, and the left the *Alpha and Omega*, each in monogram and enriched with delicately carved grapes, wheat, and leaf-work.

On the face of the super-altar, in three sunken panels, is cut the *Sanctus*.

The reredos is built of Caen stone, elaborately worked, in the middle pointed style of architecture. In general arrangement it is composed vertically of three bays, divided by heavy buttresses. The bays are again divided horizontally at the level of the super-altar by a line of inscription, below which, on the side bays, are three enriched panels containing deeply carved bunches of wheat, grapes, passion-flowers and lilies, and a part of the inscription in raised ribbon-work.

Above the line of inscription and forming the principal features of the structure are three groups of figures representing scenes from Holy Scripture. The figures are carved in high relief, about three-fourths life-size. The centre and most prominent group, rising above the altar, contains eleven figures in various attitudes, representing the scene on Mount Olivet at the ascension of our Lord—Acts i. 9.

On each side of this main group are post-resurrection scenes; on the right, the garden scene on the morning of the resurrection, representing the appearance of our Lord to Mary—John xx. 15-17; and on the left, the appearance to the disciples on the evening of the resurrection—John xx. 19-23; in this group there are seven figures.

In the main gable, above the ascension scene, in a diapered niche, is a sitting figure of our Lord in majesty. His left hand holds a globe surmounted with a cross, and his right hand is outstretched in blessing. The base of the niche is supported by an angel corbel. Below the majesty, on two spandrels, are angels in adoration swinging censers; and above the figure, in the top spandrel of the gable, is a group of seraphim illustrative of the verse in the *Te Deum*, "To Thee Cherubim and Seraphim continually do cry."

On the faces of the four buttresses are columns built up from the floor to the level of the super-altar, terminating with foliated capitals. On these, and under elaborately wrought and gabled canopies crocketed with animal heads, stand figures of the four evangelists, each holding a book in the attitude of declamation. These figures are three feet and seven inches high.

Between these buttresses, over the upper line of the inscription on each side of the main group, is a beautiful cornice richly carved in wheat, vine, and fruit-work, and capped with battlements.

The buttresses are gabled at the top and terminate with crocketed pinnacles. These support four angels playing upon musical instruments, representative of the heavenly host. These angels are nearly four feet high.

The central gable is finished with a cornice of richly carved leaf-work, presenting one of the most pleasing features of the structure. The whole is surmounted with a plain cross resting upon a foliated base.

The inscription, carved upon an embossed ribbon-scroll, and in mediæval raised letters, is arranged in six sections in the two side bays, and reads as follows:

"To the Glory of God, and in Memory of Asa Packer, Born Decem. xxix, Mlcccv, Died May xvii, Mlcccxxxix.

This Reredos was erected by his Wife, Sarah M. Packer, and by his surviving Children, Mary H., Robert A., and Harry E. Packer."

In the year 1858, Rudolphus Kent, Esq., of Philadelphia, presented to the parish a bell weighing eleven hundred and sixteen pounds, made by J. Bernhard, Philadelphia. This bell was cracked on the Fourth of July, 1876, and sold to the Troy Bell Foundry in exchange for the chime now in use. A portion of the bell was made into small hand-bells, and sold as relics. In the tower of the church there is now a chime of nine bells, weighing nine thousand six hundred and forty-two pounds, keyed on E flat. The weight of each bell, and the inscriptions thereon, are as follows:

1st, 2189 lbs., "Presented by Asa Packer."

2d, 1613 lbs., "Presented by Charles O. Skeer."

3d, 1451 lbs., "Presented by G. B. Liuderman."

4th, 1063 lbs., "In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, Amen. In memory of William Heysham Sayre, one of the founders, and for twenty years a warden of St. Mark's Parish; also of his wife Elizabeth Kent Sayre; and of their children

and children's children, who sleep in Christ. A tribute of affection from Robert H. Sayre, A.D. 1876."

5th, 827 lbs., "Presented by James I. Blakslee."

6th, 626 lbs., "Holy Innocent's bell. Presented by the Sunday-school in memory of the children of the Parish whom Jesus has called to his arms: 'They are without fault before the throne of God.'"

7th, 610 lbs., "In memoriam. R. W. Packer, one of the original vestrymen of St. Mark's Church."

8th, 549 lbs., "Presented by the congregation to replace the first bell used in this Parish, given by Rudolphus Kent."

9th, 414 lbs., "Presented by A. W. Butler, and family, A.D. 1876."

The parish building, adjoining the church, and one of the most complete buildings of the kind in this country, was built as a memorial to the late Hon. Asa Packer, by his widow, Mrs. Sarah M. Packer, and named the "Sarah M. Packer Memorial Parish Building of St. Mark's Church." In material and general style of architecture it corresponds with the church, except the interior finish, which is of white and yellow pine, and in what is known as the "Queen Anne" style of architecture. It is about one hundred feet in length, forty feet in breadth, and three stories in height. On the first floor there is a chantry for week-day and holy-day services, fitted up completely as a miniature church, with altar, reredos, chancel furniture, organ, and chairs upholstered in crimson plush velvet, with hat-rack, book-rack, and kneeling-benches attached. The walls are richly decorated in polychrome. The ceilings are finished in carved oak, and the floor set with Minton tiles. On the second floor there is a room for storage, and a choir and toilet-room. On the third floor, on a level with the entrance to the church, there is a Sunday-school room, divided by glass partitions into four rooms, which can be thrown into one, furnished with maps, blackboards, organ, and with the most approved style of seats made of ash and cherry. A gallery runs across the east end of the room, and a convenient room for the library opens out of the main vestibule. The entire building was furnished by Miss Mary H. Packer, who also provides a permanent library for the Sunday-school.

The west end of the building is arranged for a sexton's residence, containing nine rooms, and connecting on two floors with the parish building and church.

The building and furniture were formally presented to the parish, at a service specially adapted to the occasion, after evening prayers, on Saturday, June 3, 1882. The presentation was made by R. A. Packer, Esq., and after the acceptance and an address by the rector, the Rev. Marcus A. Tolman, addresses were made by Mr. A. W. Butler and Mr. T. L. Foster.

In May, 1883, the great want of a town clock was met by the novel service of connecting the chime with the Lehigh Valley Railroad office clock, from which the hours could be struck by electricity. The machine and attachments for the purpose were in-

vented by Mr. James Hamblet, of New York, and the works were constructed after his designs by the Seth Thomas Clock Company, of Connecticut. This was the first apparatus ever devised for striking the hours from a distant clock.

In the autumn of 1883 the wooden pulpit and lectern which were placed in the church when it was built were removed for the purpose of making room for two beautiful works of ecclesiastical art, presented by Mr. Harry E. and Miss Mary H. Packer, as memorials to their mother and brother.

The pulpit is octagonal in shape, and made of polished brass and gray Champlain marble. From a large stone base rises a central shaft of marble with a richly-carved capital, and six brass columns with foliated capitals, which combine to support the marble floor of the pulpit. The pulpit proper is formed by polished brass shafts connected by richly-wrought panels of tracery, and surmounted by an oak top-moulding. In the central panel there is wrought in *repousse* the winged lion as the symbol of St. Mark. Above this rises the manuscript desk resting on a universal joint, and a hooded light, arranged to protect the eyes of speaker and congregation. The pulpit stands on the floor of the nave, and is entered from the choir by a brass staircase. The memorial inscription reads as follows:

"To the glory of God, and in memory of Robert Asa Packer; born Nov. 19, 1842; died Feb. 20, 1883; presented by his sister, Mary H., and by his brother, Harry E. Packer."

The lectern is a massive piece of work, eagle pattern, of richly-chased, polished brass. The base is in the form of a Greek cross, and rests on four lions, symbolizing strength, fortitude, and the resurrection. From this base spring buttressed brackets, which strengthen the cluster columns surrounding the shaft. These columns support the central post, on which are handsomely chased the four evangelical symbols. Above these are four angels, in standing position, holding scrolls with the names of the evangelists, and acting as supporters to the central shaft. The shaft terminates in a richly-carved capital, upon which, just below the crown, is engraved the inscription. The lectern is surmounted by a finely-chased eagle,—the bird of inspiration,—which, with outstretched wings, supports the Holy Bible. The whole rests upon a polished marble base, which raises it from the floor sufficiently to give dignity to the work, and causes it to appear to good advantage. The inscription reads as follows:

"To the glory of God, and in memory of Sarah M. Packer, A.D. 1883, born March 12, 1807; died Nov. 17, 1882; the gift of her children,—Mary H. and Harry E. Packer."

These memorials were set apart for their sacred use by a special form of service on All-Saints' day, 1883, by the Right Rev. H. B. Whipple, D.D., Bishop of Minnesota, assisted by the rector of the parish.

Up to the present time the parish has been served by six rectors only. The Rev. Richard F. Burnham

was rector from January, 1839, to February, 1840; the Rev. Peter Russell, from June 2, 1844, to 1855; the Rev. Hurley Baldy, from Oct. 1, 1857, to Oct. 1, 1860; the Rev. Edward M. Pecke, from Oct. 1, 1860, to July, 1866; the Rev. Leighton Coleman, S.T.D., from Dec. 2, 1866, to April, 1874; and the Rev. Marcus Alden Tolman, the present incumbent, from Aug. 1, 1874.

Parochial Missions.—During the rectorship of the Rev. Peter Russell mission services began to be held in the borough of East Mauch Chunk.

On Friday, Aug. 16, 1867, the Right Rev. William Bacon Stevens, D.D., Bishop of Pennsylvania, laid the corner-stone of a chapel which was completed in the year 1875, and on the 23d day of September was consecrated under the name of St. John's Chapel by the Right Rev. M. A. DeWolfe Howe, D.D., Bishop of Central Pennsylvania. For several years a flourishing Sunday-school has been held in connection with this chapel.

At Hackelbirnie village occasional services have been held by the parish clergy for several years, and a Sunday-school was organized in the year 1875.

At Nesquehoning services were held on Sunday afternoons for several years, but owing to the change in the population this mission was abandoned.

At Upper Mauch Chunk a mission has been recently organized with very encouraging success.

This parish has always taken an active part in diocesan affairs, and shown a lively interest in the general work of the church.

It has been blessed with a band of earnest lay helpers, male and female, from the beginning, and to them—ever ready to give time, labor, and money for every department of the work—are largely due the great and growing prosperity and influence of St. Mark's Church.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—The first Methodist sermon in this place was preached in 1827 by the Rev. William Coder, a local preacher, at his own house, near where the weigh-lock now is. The first class was organized there, and Mr. Coder was appointed leader. The class consisted of twelve persons, among whom were Henry Coder and wife, William Coder and wife, and Isaac Allison and wife. Soon after the organization of the class, a school-house which stood in the ravine above the town was selected as the place for holding meetings. Subsequently a room was rented and fitted up in the second story of a frame building on the main street, on the site of Alexander Butler's residence. In the fall of the year 1828 Mauch Chunk was visited by Rev. Joseph Chattell, of the Philadelphia Conference, who organized the church and received it as one of the appointments of Lehigh Circuit, a six-weeks' circuit embracing all the territory lying between the Delaware River and Broad Mountain, stretching from Stroudsburg on the east to Pottsville on the west. The three preachers appointed to this circuit in 1829

were Revs. Jacob Hevener, T. Gould, and Joseph Chattell. In the year 1830 Lehigh Circuit was divided, some of the appointments in its northwestern part being transferred to the Baltimore Conference, and thus leaving a four-weeks' circuit, to which Revs. Thomas Millard and James V. Potts were appointed. During this year William and Henry Coder removed to Port Carbon. The Conference of 1831 formed Mauch Chunk and Port Carbon into a separate circuit called Port Carbon Mission, with Rev. Joseph Chattell as pastor. He held the first protracted meeting and the first love-feast known in Mauch Chunk. A revival this year increased the membership of the church to forty. At the Philadelphia Conference of 1832 the mission was given the name of Mauch Chunk, and Rev. Abraham K. Street was appointed pastor. During his administration a house of worship was erected and dedicated by Rev. George Baughart, presiding elder of the North Philadelphia District. The church was a frame building, and located on the main street, near the lower end of town, where the Albright residence now is. The trustees were Jonathan Fincher, Joseph Butler, William Butler, Jesse K. Pryor, and Thomas Patterson. The builder was Jesse K. Pryor. In 1834, Rev. Bromwell Andrew was appointed pastor of the mission. In 1835 the mission was left to be supplied, and Joseph Butler and Jonathan Fincher, with the help of the leaders, kept up the meetings with regularity.

Rev. John L. Taft was appointed pastor in 1836. The following year the Conference annexed Mauch Chunk to Stroudsburg Circuit, with Rev. Jonathan Davidson as pastor, and Rev. James Neill as assistant pastor. One year later Mauch Chunk was made a station, and Rev. Christopher J. Crouch was appointed pastor. He labored two years, and was followed, in 1840, by Rev. William H. Elliott. At the close of his services, he reported seventy-three members. Revs. William H. McCombs and James Y. Ashton were appointed to the charge in 1841, with Tamaqua and Port Clinton as additional preaching-places. Rev. John A. Boyle was appointed pastor in 1842, and at the close of his labors reported two hundred members, there having been a large accession by reason of a revival. In 1843 Tamaqua became a separate charge, and Rev. Henry E. Gilroy was appointed pastor at Mauch Chunk, with Rev. Henry R. Calloway as assistant. During this year the congregation purchased a lot adjoining the school-house on Broadway for six hundred dollars from John Ruddle, and a new church edifice of brick, forty-four by sixty feet, was erected upon it, but not completed. In 1844, while Rev. Dallas D. Love was officiating as pastor, the audience-room was completed and the church dedicated, Rev. J. Neill preaching the sermon, and Rev. Thomas Bowman and Rev. L. M. Conser, of the Baltimore Conference, assisting in the services. The trustees were Jonathan Fincher, Jesse K. Pryor, Thomas Patterson, Jr., Joseph Butler, William Butler, Conrad Miller, Samuel

L. Richards, and Ira Cortright, and the contractors were Mr. Pryor and R. Blay. The building committee consisted of Mr. Pryor, E. W. Harlan, Conrad Miller, A. Lockhart, George Fegley, Thomas Paterson.

From this time on, for twenty years, the pastors, with their dates of service, were as follows: 1845, Rev. William Bishop; 1846, Rev. John W. McCaskey; 1847-48, Rev. Newton Heston; 1849, Rev. Henry Sutton; 1850, Rev. Thomas C. Murphy; 1852, Rev. William L. Boswell; 1853-54, Rev. John B. McCullough, with Rev. Samuel W. Kurtz as colleague; 1855, Revs. Daniel L. Patterson and Levi B. Hughes; 1856-57, Rev. Elijah Miller; 1858-59, Rev. William Magon; 1860, Rev. Benjamin F. Price; 1861-62, Rev. George W. McLaughlin; 1863-64, Rev. James Cunningham. The basement of the church had been finished in 1847, under the administration of Rev. Newton Heston, and the old debt discharged in 1853, while Mr. McCullough was pastor; and during the pastorate of Mr. Cunningham, the last gentleman mentioned in our list, a three-story brick building on the north side of Broadway was purchased for a parsonage, at a cost of eighteen hundred dollars. This was improved during the term of Rev. George Heacock, who came in 1865, at a cost of nearly one thousand dollars. Mr. Heacock served for three years, and was followed in 1868 by Rev. James E. Meredith, who had as an assistant Rev. Charles W. Bickley, a new church having been organized in East Mauch Chunk through the influence of Gen. Charles Albright. Rev. William Mullen was pastor in 1869, and Rev. John F. Crouch in 1870-71. During the first year of his services the public school-house in Upper Mauch Chunk was purchased for Sunday-school and church purposes, at a cost of four hundred and fifty dollars, and in 1871 an addition was built to the parsonage, at a cost of twelve hundred dollars. In 1872, Rev. Noble Frame was appointed pastor. Through his exertions and the hearty co-operation of the members and friends of the church, the present church edifice was built. The corner-stone was laid on Sunday, Aug. 24, 1873, with appropriate ceremonies, by the Rev. George Crooks, D.D., of New York, assisted by the Revs. Goldsmith D. Carrow, John R. Boyle, and the pastor. The lecture-room was dedicated in March, 1874, Rev. J. Neill preaching the morning sermon, and Rev. J. H. Vincent the sermon at night. At the Conference of 1874, Rev. Alexander M. Higgins was appointed pastor, and during his two years' service the debt was discharged, and the sum of three thousand dollars collected to continue the work of furnishing the building. In March, 1876, Rev. B. F. Vincent became pastor, and continued until March, 1879. During his pastorate the church was completed, and dedicated by Bishop Simpson. In March, 1879, Rev. T. M. Griffith became pastor, and served the church until March, 1881, when Rev. E. H. Hoffman was appointed. After six

months' service his health failed, and he was succeeded by Rev. L. B. Hoffman, the present incumbent.

The church now has a membership of two hundred and twenty-five, and supports three Sunday-schools,—the first organized in 1831 or the following year,—which have an aggregate attendance of five hundred scholars.

Methodist Episcopal Church (East Mauch Chunk).—In 1868 the Mauch Chunk Methodist Church deemed it prudent to build a mission church in East Mauch Chunk, and after gaining the consent of Bishop Janes, D.D., this was accordingly done. The presiding elder, Rev. D. Castle, entered heartily in the work, and appointed Charles Bickley pastor. Gen. Charles Albright and R. Q. Butler purchased the lot now in possession and built the chapel in which the congregation still worship; the friends of the church aiding to the extent of their ability. The church records give honorable mention of Messrs. Pitcairn, Beers, Boyle, Lacier, Stroh, Butler, Schlemmbach, Cortright, Bartolette, Tomblor, and others. The lot is fifty by two hundred feet, and cost eight hundred and fifty dollars; the building, twenty-four by thirty-six feet, cost sixteen hundred dollars.

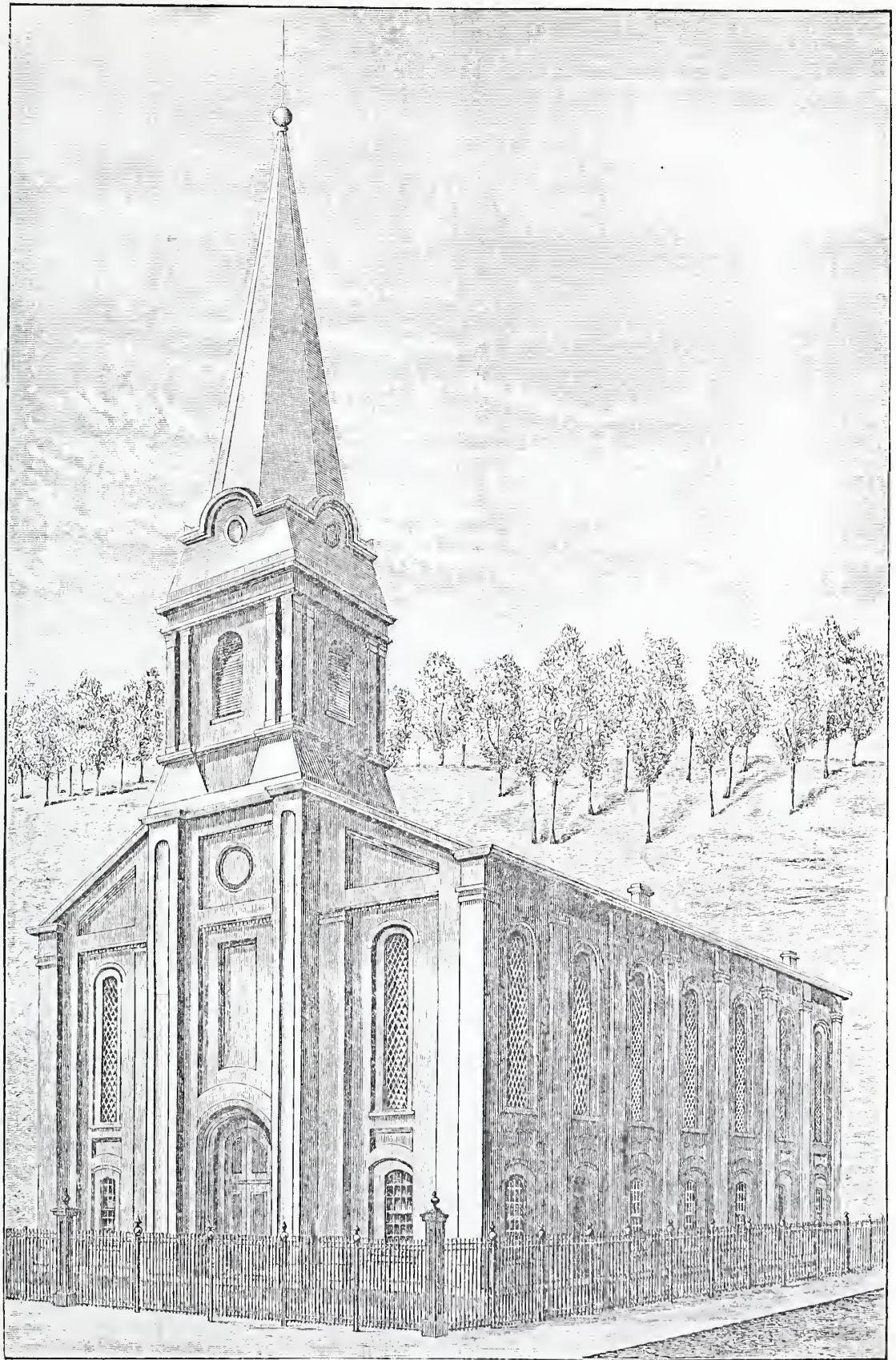
The first sermon was preached by the pastor on the first Sunday evening in November, from Exodus xxix. 43. During the winter fifty professed a change of heart, forty of whom joined the church on probation. On the second Sunday in November eighteen persons joined by transfer. Three classes were immediately formed,—H. Pitcairn, J. Deterline, and A. R. Beers were appointed leaders.

The Sunday-school was most encouraging, the scholars filling the house to its utmost capacity.

A large and beautiful library was immediately purchased for the school. It being impossible to secure the services of Bishop Janes earlier, the church was not formally dedicated until December 16th. The sermons of the day preached by the bishop were from John i. 14, morning; evening, Rom. xii. 1. The dedicatory services were held in the evening according to the ritual of the church.

The pastor, in closing the year, remarks, "It has been one of gracious visitation. God has blessed his people specially, and in leaving this field of labor for another place in the Master's vineyard, let me leave it with my best wishes and earnest prayers for the tender vine planted. May it grow, bloom, flourish, and bear fruit to the glory of our precious Saviour's grace."

In the spring of 1869, Rev. John R. Baily was sent as pastor by the presiding bishop, and served the church faithfully one year. In 1870, Rev. S. H. Hoover took charge, and served the church two years. In 1872, Rev. E. H. Hoffman was sent, and in 1873, Rev. A. L. Urban was the chosen pastor, who, after two years of service, gave place to Rev. D. M. Young, who served the church three years. During his pas-



FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH,
MAUCH CHUNK, PA.

torate an addition was built to the church, at a cost of seven hundred dollars, to be used as an infant-room. In the spring of 1878, Rev. James Sampson was sent, and served the church one year, giving place the coming spring to William K. McNeal, who served the church three years. In the spring of 1882, Rev. G. Reed was sent, who served the church six months, at the expiration of which time he was sent to a larger field of labor, and the vacancy thus made was filled by Rev. Robert A. Sadlier, who finished up the balance of the year. In 1883, Rev. R. D. Naylor, the present incumbent, was sent. The church at present is in a flourishing condition, having fifty-four members and a Sunday-school numbering one hundred and fifty-two. Preparations are being made to build a new church to take the place of the chapel, which has become too small and unfit for service.

Presbyterian Church.—In October, 1833, D. R. McConnell, John Ruddle, Asa L. Foster, J. Broderick, N. Patterson, E. W. Kimball, and Daniel Bertsch were appointed a committee to solicit subscriptions for building a Presbyterian meeting-house. The measure was not carried out until several years, and in the mean time, in 1835, Rev. Richard Webster, who was located at Easton, and engaged in missionary work far and near, began preaching here once a month. On the 1st of November, 1835, the church society was organized. The committee appointed by the Presbytery of Newton to effect that result consisted of Rev. Dr. Gray, Dr. Cauder, Dr. David X. Junkin, with Thomas McKeen, a ruling elder of the church at Easton, but Dr. Junkin was the only one of the original committee present, the place of Thomas McKeen being taken by Enoch Green, a ruling elder of the same church. On the Sunday of the organization twenty-four persons were received into membership and baptized. The first ruling elders of the church were John Simpson, James Bigger, and George W. Smith. The first meetings of the church and congregation were held in the Methodist meeting-house. Soon after the formation of the church steps were taken to secure the erection of a permanent place of worship, and in the summer of 1836 a contract for building was entered into with Jesse K. Pryor. The church then erected, the stone structure standing at this writing by the school-house, but shortly to be demolished, was dedicated in February, 1837. By the year 1850 the church had increased to such an extent that a new edifice was needed. In September, 1855, five years after the first agitation of the subject, the corner-stone of the present church was laid. Addresses were made by the pastor, Rev. Mr. Webster, Rev. Mr. Glen, of Tamaqua, and Rev. Thomas P. Hunt, of Wyoming. On July 20, 1856, or less than one year after the laying of the corner-stone, the basement of the building was finished and occupied for public worship. On the first Sunday, Rev. Thomas E. Vermilye, of the Collegiate Reformed Dutch Church of New York City, preached both

morning and evening. The congregation held its meetings in the basement for nearly three years, or until June 26, 1859, when the new church was formally dedicated, the prayer being made by Rev. Thomas P. Hunt, of Wyoming, and the sermon preached by Dr. D. X. Junkin. In the evening the sermon was preached by the Rev. Charles W. Shields, of Philadelphia.

The first pastorate, that of Rev. Richard Webster, was begun in July, 1837, and terminated in June, 1856, after most valuable services, extending through a period of nineteen years. The installation sermon was preached by Rev. Mr. Irwin, of Allen township. The second pastorate, that of Rev. J. Aspinwall Hodge, began in April, 1857, and closed in April, 1865. For almost a year after the close of Mr. Hodge's labors the pulpit was supplied by the Rev. Charles J. Collins, of Wilkesbarre. On Nov. 1, 1866, Rev. Jacob Beleville was installed as pastor, and remained in that relation until April, 1873. He was succeeded by Rev. Edsall Ferrier, who still sustains the relation of pastor, though prevented by ill health from performing the active duties of his office.

Evangelical Church.—This church, located in Upper Mauch Chunk, had its origin in a class organized in 1855, which held its meetings in the Methodist Episcopal Chapel. The original members were Charles Faga, Fred. Klase, William Munson, William Zoll, Charles Kreiger, J. Neast, and Matilda Kreinerth. The present church edifice was built in 1869, while Rev. Moses Dissinger was pastor, at a cost of four thousand dollars. The succession of clergymen has been as follows: 1857, Rev. C. Myers; 1858, J. Koehl; 1859, A. Shultz; 1860-61, J. Specht; 1862, S. G. Rhoads; 1863-64, C. B. Flihr; 1865, J. Zern; 1866, J. C. Bluhm; 1867, G. Kuerr and J. Steltzer; 1868, B. J. Smoyer and A. Kindt; 1869, M. Dissinger; 1870-71, A. Ziegenfus; 1872-75, B. F. Bohne and D. A. Medlar; 1875, John Koehl; 1876-77, I. W. Yeakel; 1878, J. Seifrit; 1879, H. D. Shultz; 1880-82, D. S. Stauffer; 1883, H. R. Yost (present pastor). The church is now in a prosperous condition, and has a membership of one hundred and four. The Sunday-school is attended by two hundred and fifty children. This charge was formerly annexed to Carbon Circuit, and is now called Mauch Chunk Mission of the East Penn Conference of the Evangelical Association. The pastor preaches in German in the morning, and the evening services are in English.

St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church.¹—In 1857, Rev. E. A. Bauer, serving several congregations in Carbon County, assumed the pastoral care of the Lutherans of Mauch Chunk, and organized St. John's Lutheran congregation. In the following year the congregation was incorporated, and purchased the stone church previously used by the First Presbyterian congregation. The following persons consti-

¹ By the pastor, Rev. L. Mendenstreu.

tuted the church council at the time of organization: Jacob Loew, Carl Schnebel, Fr. Ballas, elders; G. Sibbach, C. Kurtz, John Spohn, deacons. The number of communicants at the first communion service, held May 3, 1857, was thirty-two; a year later the number of communicants had increased to sixty-seven. During the fifteen years of the pastoral labors of Rev. E. A. Bauer, the congregation enjoyed a steady growth. Various improvements were made to the church property. A Sunday-school was also organized, the teachers being elected annually by the congregation. In the spring of 1872, Rev. Bauer, having accepted a call to Hazleton, Pa., resigned his charge in Carbon County. The congregation at Mauch Chunk, feeling itself strong enough to support its own pastor, elected Rev. G. A. Struntz. It was under Rev. Struntz that the congregation reached its greatest numerical strength. In 1876 the pastor reported six hundred and twenty confirmed members, sixty-three infant baptisms, and twenty-three received by confirmation. Four hundred and forty persons communed during the year. The number of scholars in the Sunday-school was one hundred and ninety; the number of teachers, fifteen.

In 1873 the congregation built a parsonage in Upper Mauch Chunk, where several lots had previously been purchased. The question of erecting a more suitable and convenient church in Upper Mauch Chunk, where the majority of the members resided, was considered in the same year, and it was resolved to sell the property in Lower Mauch Chunk as soon as a favorable opportunity presented itself. From May to August, 1875, during the absence of the pastor, Rev. F. T. Hennike supplied the congregation. In the spring of 1876, Rev. G. A. Struntz resigned his pastorate, and Rev. W. Wackernagel was elected his successor.

Though its membership was considerably diminished by the removal of members, and from other causes, the congregation, with the beginning of the pastoral labors of Rev. Wackernagel, entered upon a new career of prosperous activity. The question of securing a more suitable place of worship was now finally decided. It was resolved to build a new church in Upper Mauch Chunk, and to finish the basement as soon as possible, so that divine service could be conducted there.

The following were appointed a building committee: J. Waruke, H. Haak, F. Müller, C. Waruke, H. Waruke, Fr. Grimm, A. Brumm, C. Fründt, E. Leist, I. Cordes.

More attention was also paid to the Sunday-school, which numbered about two hundred and fifty scholars and fifty teachers. A young people's association was organized, called "Martin Luther Society." The completion of the new edifice in Upper Mauch Chunk was vigorously pushed forward. The lower rooms were consecrated in the fall of 1877, and used by the congregation at its services and by the Sunday-school at its sessions. In view of the "hard times," the congre-

gation was not inclined to assume the additional expense of finishing the upper rooms, but the desire to have these also completed induced a number of members and friends of the congregation to act liberally and have the work completed at their own expense. One member paid for all the furniture of the chancel, baptismal font, lectern, pulpit, altar, chairs, railing, etc. A number of members paid for the painting of the wall in fresco, etc. The bell is the gift of one man. Among those to whose liberal aid the rapid completion of the church was largely owing are Henry and Joachim Waruke, Henry Fellgut, John Miller, John Faga, Mrs. Schultz, and others. The church is a frame structure, seventy by forty-two feet. The interior is beautifully frescoed, including a fine picture of the risen Lord, over the altar, in the rear of the chancel; it has stained-glass windows, and presents a very pleasing appearance. It was dedicated March 16, 1879. The closing services in the old church, Lower Mauch Chunk, were held Dec. 29, 1879. The property was finally disposed of in March, 1882. In April, 1881, Rev. Wackernagel removed to Allentown, having been elected German professor at Muhlenberg College, and Rev. L. Lindenstruth, the present pastor, was called. Up to this time the services were exclusively in German. The congregation deemed it advisable to have also English services. English services are now regularly held every other Sunday evening. On Sunday, Dec. 16, 1883, an English Sunday-school was organized, which has its sessions in the morning, the afternoon school being exclusively German. The present number of members is three hundred and eighty. The Sunday-school numbers two hundred and fifty scholars and forty-five teachers. The financial state of affairs is good. The annual contributions toward the various benevolent objects of the church have steadily increased, and the prospects of the congregation are encouraging.

St. John's Church (East Mauch Chunk).—In 1878 a number of members of St. John's Church, Mauch Chunk, concluded to unite with the Reformed and build a Union Church in East Mauch Chunk. The Lutheran congregation, organized Sept. 15, 1878, decided to form one pastoral charge with the congregation in Mauch Chunk served by Rev. Mr. Wackernagel. The constitution published by the Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania was adopted. The cornerstone of the new church was laid Sept. 15, 1878. The church was dedicated May 18, 1879. It is free from debt. Rev. L. Lindenstruth is the Lutheran pastor. Its present membership is fifty. The Sunday-school numbers about fifty scholars and fifteen teachers. Lutheran services are held every two weeks, alternately in German and English.

Church of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary.—The present parish comprises the above church and St. Patrick's Church at Nesquehoning. The first parish church (St. Patrick's) was

ereected at Nesquehoning about forty-five years ago by Father Moloney. He resided at Easton first, afterwards at Tamaqua, and ministered to the Catholics of all the district, from Wilkesbarre, Luzerne Co., to Haycock, Bucks Co. He also built churches at Tamaqua and Beaver Meadows, and faithfully tended to the spiritual wants of the Catholics of that immense territory for twelve years. In this parish he was succeeded by Father Hannegan, whose district at first included Summit Hill also. He resided at Nesquehoning, and was pastor from May, 1849, until January, 1852. He built the old or first part of the present church at Mauch Chunk. Father Coffey took his place, residing at Mauch Chunk, and labored here until October, 1854. It was during his time that that fearful scourge, the Asiatic cholera, desolated this region. The good Father Coffey was assisted in giving the last consolations of religion to the victims of this fearful disease by the saintly Bishop Neuman, of Philadelphia. They slept in the church, and there awaited the calls of the sick and dying, which they promptly tended, conscious that perhaps their own hours were numbered. The good bishop would send no priest, but, like a hero, exposed himself to all the dangers of the plague. From October, 1854, until July, 1856, the Rev. J. B. Loughran was pastor. He died at Mauch Chunk at that date, and was buried at St. Michael's, Philadelphia, of which church his brother, Rev. William Loughran, was pastor. Rev. Charles McEnroe, whose kind and gentle manners are still fresh in the memory of many, labored here from that date until the time of his death, in May, 1859. Fathers O'Shaughnessy and McCollum each held the charge for a short time, until November, 1861. Then Rev. Michael Blacker was appointed pastor, which position he held until May, 1868. He labored hard here during that time, and enlarged and improved the church at Mauch Chunk.

Rev. Hugh Garvey, who succeeded him, was stationed here for a year. He was succeeded by Rev. Peter C. McEnroe. He wrought zealously, built the pastoral residence, and made many other improvements, from April, 1869, to July, 1875. Rev. Michael A. Bunce, the present pastor, has had charge since 1875. He has made many improvements, purchased property for a Catholic school, and is collecting for a new church for Nesquehoning.

St. Joseph's German Catholic Church (East Mauch Chunk).—This church was founded in 1871. The first pastor was Rev. G. Frende, who resided at Lehigh, and in 1872 he was succeeded by Rev. W. Heinan, who, in 1874, moved to East Mauch Chunk. In 1879 he had an assistant, Rev. A. Mersch, succeeded, in 1880, by Rev. A. Fretz. He gave place, in 1881, to Rev. A. Misteli, and was followed, in 1882, by the present assistant, Rev. G. Wolf. The Catholic school in connection with St. Joseph's Church was founded in 1874, and is kept by the Sisters of Christian Charity, who were exiled by the Prussian govern-

ment at that period of persecution. The churches at Lehigh, at Bowman's (or Fire Line), Slatington, and Berlinsville (Northampton County) are attended by Rev. Heinan and his assistant, and the German Catholic school at Lehigh is under the charge of the Sisters who carry on the East Mauch Chunk school.

Temperance.—The earliest temperance movement in Mauch Chunk was undoubtedly that which at a meeting upon Sept. 16, 1829, resulted in the organization of a society, with Joseph Butler as president, Cephas Batchelor as vice-president, John Mears as secretary, and Jesse K. Pryor as treasurer. Among the prominent members of the society were Ezekiel Harlan, Jonathan Fincher, William Baker, Jr., James McCarty, Asa L. Foster, Jacob H. Salkeld, Thomas Patterson, and William Rudolph. They were appointed as a committee to procure signatures, and secured quite a number, but the society was not long maintained.

The Mauch Chunk Temple of Honor, No. 34, was chartered July 14, 1846, but there is no record of its subsequent operations, and it probably was soon disbanded.

Divisions of the Sons of Temperance were organized in Mauch Chunk and elsewhere throughout the county prior to 1850.

About 1869 a Good Templar lodge was organized here and flourished for a few years, but became inactive after a period of usefulness, and now retains but little life.

Perhaps the most notable temperance society in Mauch Chunk has been that of the Cadets, organized in 1868, and constantly working during the past sixteen years. They have always maintained a large and useful library. There are but few young men in the town who have been reared here who have not been members of this organization, and the good that has been done can easily be conjectured. In 1877 the Cadets presented the town with a handsome drinking-fountain, in which during the summer months a constant stream of pure cold water flows free for all. To Mr. Henry Webster is probably due, more than to any other one person, the credit for this and other good works of the Cadets.

A county temperance conference was called to meet at Mauch Chunk in October, 1883. It was largely attended by representatives from various parts of the county. It was under the auspices of Rev. D. C. Babcock, secretary of the Pennsylvania State Temperance Alliance. It continued part of three days. From this was organized a county association with a full set of officers, who will no doubt carry out the purpose of the organization by holding meetings throughout the county during the coming year.

Carbon County has contributed one of the most eloquent temperance advocates that the State has ever had,—Daniel Kalbfus, Esq., a member of the Carbon County bar. He was prominently identified

with the work of organizing the second Temple of Honor lodge. After the disbandment of the Temple temperance work lagged for a time, and Mr. Kalbfus soon after being afflicted by softening of the brain, was removed to the State Insane Asylum, where he died soon after.

The Cemetery in Upper Mauch Chunk was laid out by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in 1823, as is shown by their books. Prior to that time, however, the remains of a number of persons had been buried there. The mother of Josiah White, Rebecca (Haines) White, is said to have been the first person interred in this ground. The wife of the late Philip Abbott was buried there in 1821, and Jacob Hoch, a German, who lived in Lausanne township, and was killed while unloading logs on the site of Lowreytown, found sepulture here in 1822. The next burial was that of a Mr. Chesney, an employé of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, who was drowned in the river. In 1847 the company deeded the plot to Conrad Miller, L. D. Knowles, E. W. Harlan, Asa Packer, and Daniel Bertsch as trustees, to receive and hold the property in trust for the benefit and use of the citizens of Mauch Chunk. They appointed Conrad Miller, Samuel B. Hutchison, and Edward Lippincott, of Mauch Chunk, James Broderick, of Summit Hill, and Charles Packer, of Nesquehoning, as a committee to collect the necessary funds for the improvement of the cemetery, and William Reed was made treasurer. R. Q. Butler, Esq., was given charge of the work, and Henry Sterling, a man fifty years of age, became permanent sexton, holding the place until advancing years with their attendant infirmities compelled him to resign in favor of John Sterling. The old sexton was a Scotchman, and a very good counterpart of "Old Immortality." He had a wonderful memory, and although he kept no record, could tell the name of the inmate of every tomb, give the date of death, and relate the peculiarities of the person while living. When asked by visitors how he was getting along, his common answer was, "Weel, the times are sae hard and na mooch doin', not many folk are dyin' these days." The managers of the cemetery received a legacy of sixty-five shares of Lehigh Valley Railroad stock from the late Daniel Bertsch, one of the pioneers of Mauch Chunk, from which over one hundred dollars per year is derived. The trustees of the cemetery are now an incorporated body, and have been since 1873. The present board is composed of Robert Klotz, D. G. Bertsch, L. Yeager, Nicholas Rummel, R. Q. Butler, Joseph Moore, George Ruddle, Frank Sayre, and C. Kocher. R. Q. Butler is president, and D. G. Bertsch, secretary and treasurer.

Fire Companies.—A fire-engine company was organized as early as 1833, as we learn from an advertisement calling a meeting, and signed by Henry Mears, secretary. In 1834 the officers of this company were as follows: President, Nathan Patterson;

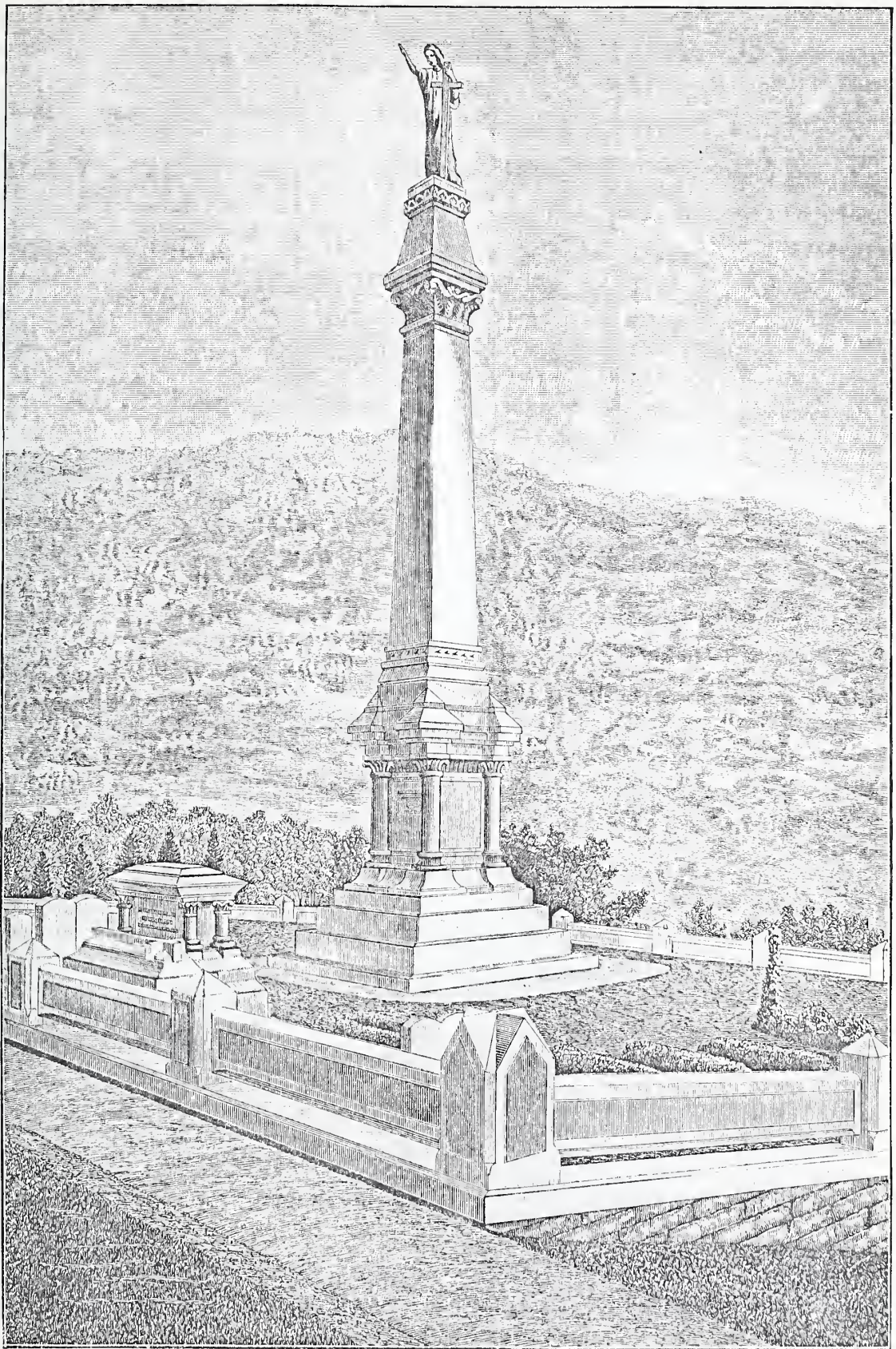
Vice-President, I. T. Dodson; Secretary, James W. Chapman; Treasurer, Isaac Salkeld, Jr.; Engineers, B. R. McConnell, Rodolphus Kent, James Bingham, Cornelius Conner, H. B. Heilman, Thomas Quinton. This company probably did not long remain in existence.

Another one, however, was organized, which owned the little engine now in Upper Mauch Chunk, which was used at the time of the great fire of 1849.

Marion Hose Company, No. 1.—The first carriage of the Marion Hose Company, No. 1, of Mauch Chunk, was presented to John Fatzinger and Jacob Salkheld, in 1853, by the first Marion Hose Company, of Philadelphia, and was brought in a canal-boat from Philadelphia to Mauch Chunk on Nov. 23, 1853. A company was then organized by the citizens of the town. After a few years the company disbanded, and the carriage was turned over to the borough authorities. The citizens then did fire-duty without organization until Aug. 8, 1866, when the present Marion Hose Company, No. 1, was instituted, and on June 3, 1867, a charter was granted to said Marion Hose Company, No. 1. When the organization of the company took place, the old United States Hose carriage, No. 14, located at Fifth and Buttonwood Streets, Philadelphia, was purchased, which is still in active service. In 1874 the company purchased a Silsby steam fire-engine, which is still used by the company. The number of active members is now thirty-five. In June, 1883, the company organized a band, which is still kept up by the company.

Masonic Lodge, Chapter, Council, and Commandery.—Upon the petition of John Fatzinger, Asa Packer, Isaac T. Dodson, Daniel Bertsch, William Oliver, and William Lilly, Jr., the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania granted a charter, dated Dec. 27, 1849, to Carbon Lodge, No. 242, A. Y. M., to be held at Mauch Chunk, Carbon Co., Pa., which was constituted Feb. 27, 1850, with John Fatzinger as Worshipful Master; Asa Packer, Senior Warden; and Isaac T. Dodson, Junior Warden. William Lilly, Jr., acted as secretary during the balance of the year in which the lodge was constituted, and at the first election Samuel B. Price was elected secretary, and Isaac Ripple treasurer. James I. Blakslee was elected treasurer Dec. 25, 1852, and has been continued in office to the present time. The officers of Carbon Lodge for the year 1884 are as follows: James M. Dreisbach, W. M.; George H. Haines, S. W.; Frederick Bertollette, J. W.; Laird H. Barber, Sec.

Herman Baugh, M. E. G. H. P., granted a charter, dated June 21, 1855, for holding a chapter of Royal Arch Masons at Mauch Chunk, and on December 6th of the same year Lilly Chapter, No. 181, was constituted, when William Lilly, Jr., was installed M. E. H. P.; Charles O. Skeer, K.; and Samuel B. Price, S. Elisha P. Wilbur, of Bethlehem, was elected the first secretary, and James I. Blakslee treasurer. The officers for the year 1884 are as fol-



PACKER MONUMENT,
MAUCH CHUNG CEMETERY.

lows: Laird H. Barbet, M. E. H. P.; William F. Streeter, K.; Dr. Rensselaer Leonard, S.; James I. Blakslee, Treas.; William W. Weaver, Sec.

McNair Council, No. 29, Royal, Super-excellent, and Select Masters, opened and assembled under a dispensation dated March 19, 1867, which was subsequently confirmed by a charter from the Grand Council of Pennsylvania, dated June 11, 1867, Anno Dep. 2867. The original petitioners for the dispensation were illustrious companions Thomas S. McNair, William Lilly, Robert Klotz, R. A. Packer, J. A. Dinkey, J. K. McCollum, J. H. Wilhelm, Joseph P. Salmon, M. W. Raudenbush, John Green, and A. W. Raudenbush. With the recommendation of the petitioners this dispensation was granted by M. P. Alfred Creigh, Grand Master of Pennsylvania. At the first meeting of McNair Council, Robert A. Packer was installed as T. I. G. M.; Thomas S. McNair, D. I. G. M.; James H. Wilhelm, P. C. of W.; Robert Klotz, M. of E.; James A. Dinkey, Rec. The officers for 1884 are as follows: Lafayette Lentz, T. I. G. M.; Albert G. Brodhead, Jr., D. I. G. M.; Leonard Seager, P. C. of W.; Robert Klotz, M. of E.; Eugene H. Blakslee, Rec.

Packer Commandery, No. 23, K. T., of Mauch Chunk, Pa., opened and assembled on the 28th day of September, 1866, under a dispensation dated Sept. 6, 1866. Rt. E. D. Grand Commander Jeremiah L. Hutchinson, present. The original petitioners for the dispensation were P. E. C. William Lilly, Sir Knights James Houston, M. W. Raudenbush, and A. W. Raudenbush, hailing from Allen Commandery, No. 20; Sir Knights Thomas S. McNair, Joseph P. Salmon, Isaac K. McCollum, Anthony Dinmick, and Robert Klotz, of Crusade Commandery, No. 12. With the recommendation of the commanderies, this dispensation was granted by Right Eminent Robert Pitcairn, Grand Commander of Pennsylvania, which was subsequently confirmed by a charter from the Grand Commandery of Pennsylvania, dated 12th June, A.D. 1867, A.O. 749, A.O.E.P. 70. At the first meeting of Packer Commandery, No. 23, K. T., Thomas S. McNair was installed E. C.; James Houston, Gen.; Robert Klotz, Capt. Gen.; William Lilly, Treas.; Milton W. Raudenbush, Rec. The following are the officers for the year 1883-84: John C. Dolon, E. C.; Laird H. Barber, Gen.; Leonard Seager, Capt. Gen.; Robert Klotz, Treas.; William W. Weaver, Rec.

Mauch Chunk Lodge, No. 76, I. O. O. F.—This lodge was instituted in May, 1842, and has been a more than ordinarily successful and flourishing organization. Following is a list of those who have served as N. G. and V. G.:

Election quarterly.	
May 20, 1842. A. G. Brodhead.	John Painter.
Sept. 8, 1842. J. Painter.	William Brown.
Dec. 8, 1842. William Brown.	C. Lockhardt.
March 9, 1843. C. Lockhardt.	J. Simpson.

June 8, 1843. J. Simpson.	J. Leisenring, Jr.
Sept. 7, 1843. J. Leisenring, Jr.	L. D. Knowles.
Dec. 7, 1843. L. D. Knowles.	William Lilly.
March 7, 1844. William Lilly.	Ed. Lippincott.
June 6, 1844. Ed. Lippincott.	W. H. Fister.
Sept. 12, 1844. W. H. Fister.	Peter Houck.
Dec. 12, 1844. Peter Houck.	Philip De Young.
March 6, 1845. Philip De Young.	Robert Klotz.
June 5, 1845. Robert Klotz.	James McKean.
Sept. 11, 1845. James McKean.	C. O. Skeer.
Dec. 11, 1845. C. O. Skeer.	John Bieghe.
March 12, 1846. John Bieghe.	Daniel Olewine.
June 11, 1846. Daniel Olewine.	M. M. Cooper.
Sept. 10, 1846. M. M. Cooper.	J. S. Wallace.
Dec. 10, 1846. J. S. Wallace.	Charles Packer.

Election semi-annually.

July 1, 1847. Charles Packer.	Robert Butler.
Jan. 6, 1848. Robert Butler.	Thos. L. White.
July 6, 1848. Thos. L. White.	William Butler.
Jan. 4, 1849. William Butler.	Conrad Kocher.
July 5, 1849. Conrad Kocher.	S. B. Price.
Dec. 27, 1849. S. B. Price.	Peter Russel.
June 27, 1850. Peter Russel.	Jacob Gilger.
Dec. 26, 1850. Jacob Gilger.	Conrad Miller.
July 3, 1851. Conrad Miller.	J. S. Line.
Dec. 25, 1851. J. S. Line.	S. B. Hutchinson.
June 21, 1852. S. B. Hutchinson.	T. R. Crellin.
Sept. 30, 1852. T. R. Crellin.	Lewis Beer.

Election changed from June and December to March and September.

March 31, 1853. Lewis Beer.	J. Weyhenmeyer.
Sept. 29, 1853. J. Weyhenmeyer.	C. D. Culver.
March 30, 1854. C. D. Culver.	Dennis Bauman.
Sept. 28, 1854. Dennis Bauman.	Nathan Tubbs.
March 29, 1855. Nathan Tubbs.	James Houston.
Sept. 27, 1855. James Houston.	Leonard Yaeger.
March 29, 1856. Leonard Yaeger.	Josiah Hoffman.
Sept. 25, 1856. Josiah Hoffman.	Benj. Yaeger.
March 26, 1857. Benjamin Yaeger.	Aaron Breisch.
Sept. 24, 1857. Aaron Breisch.	H. B. Burnham.
March 25, 1858. H. B. Burnham.	Samuel Line.
Sept. 30, 1858. Samuel Line.	W. W. Scott.
March 31, 1859. W. W. Scott.	Robert Porter.
Sept. 29, 1859. Robert Porter.	Elwen Bauer.
March 29, 1860. Elwen Bauer.	W. R. Otis.
Sept. 29, 1860. W. R. Otis.	John McMullen.
March 28, 1861. John McMullen.	Geo. J. Spengler.
Sept. 26, 1861. Geo. J. Spengler.	James Gaddes.
March 27, 1862. James Gaddes.	T. H. Rattelliff.
Sept. 25, 1862. T. H. Rattelliff.	Philip Miller.
March 26, 1863. Philip Miller.	Isaac Smith.
Sept. 24, 1863. Isaac Smith.	E. H. Snyder.
March 31, 1864. E. H. Snyder.	James Long.
Sept. 29, 1864. James Long.	Hiram Houtz.
March 30, 1865. Hiram Houtz.	Thos. Kirchner.
Sept. 28, 1865. Thos. Kirchner.	J. L. Dink.
March 29, 1866. John L. Dink.	J. W. Raudenbush.

Sept. 27, 1866.	J. W. Raudenbush.	H. H. Ashley.
March 28, 1867.	H. H. Ashley.	Lewis Beckhardt.
Sept. 26, 1867.	Lewis Beckhardt.	E. K. Stroh.
March 26, 1868.	E. K. Stroh.	A. R. Beers.
Sept. 24, 1868.	A. R. Beers.	J. M. Dreisbach.
March 25, 1869.	J. M. Dreisbach.	W. T. King.
Sept. 30, 1869.	W. T. King.	E. W. Harlan.
March 31, 1870.	E. W. Harlan.	George Orr.
Sept. 29, 1870.	George Orr.	J. A. Dinkey.
March 30, 1871.	James A. Dinkey.	J. A. Mayer.
Sept. 28, 1871.	J. A. Mayer.	F. P. Semmel.
March 28, 1872.	F. P. Semmel.	Thomas Burk.
Sept. 26, 1872.	Thomas Burk.	J. S. Ackerman.
April 3, 1873.	J. S. Ackerman.	Michael Martin.
Sept. 25, 1873.	Michael Martin.	J. B. Dreisbach.
April 9, 1874.	J. B. Dreisbach.	C. H. Bower.
Oct. 1, 1874.	C. H. Bower.	G. W. Twining.
April 1, 1875.	G. W. Twining.	Theo. Doering.
Oct. 7, 1875.	Conrad Koehler.	D. McLean (res.).
		E. A. Packer.
April 6, 1876.	E. A. Packer.	A. F. Corby.
Oct. 12, 1876.	A. F. Corby.	S. M. Leslie.
April 12, 1877.	S. M. Leslie.	William Butler.
Sept. 27, 1877.	William Butler.	G. L. Watson.
April 11, 1878.	G. L. Watson.	Simon Beckhardt.
Oct. 3, 1878.	Simon Beckhardt.	John McAllister.
April 3, 1879.	John McAllister.	Adolph Doering.
Sept. 25, 1879.	Adolph Doering.	Douglas McLean.
March 25, 1880.	Douglas McLean.	Jonas Sondheim.
Sept. 30, 1880.	Jonas Sondheim.	N. D. Cortright.
March 31, 1881.	N. D. Cortright.	William Hubble.
Sept. 29, 1881.	William Hubble.	Charles Neast.
March 30, 1882.	Charles Neast.	W. A. Cortright.
Sept. 28, 1882.	W. A. Cortright.	Jos. Steventon.
March 29, 1883.	Jos. Steventon.	D. B. Griffith.
Sept. 27, 1883.	D. B. Griffith.	Jacob Fretzer.

Mauch Chunk Lodge, No. 193, Knights of Pythias, was instituted at Mauch Chunk, Pa., on the 19th day of October, A.D. 1869, in the Odd-Fellows' Hall, by Philip Lowry as Grand Chancellor, P. C. Davis as V. P., P. C. Blair as V. G. C., P. C. Robinson as G. G., P. C. W. H. Halderman as G. R. S., H. Eckenberger as G. I. S., John Black, Jr., as G. O. S.

The following-named charter members were elected as officers: V. P., Jabez Allover; W. C., Amos Stroh; V. C., W. E. Frisbie; R. S., Ed. K. Stroh; F. S., John Kuebler; W. B., J. M. Dreisbach; W. I. S., Israel Briggs; W. G., John Miner; W. O. S., J. K. Vanneman. William Merrick, J. W. Heberling, F. A. Barr, Simon Reichart, M. A. Fegley, A. F. Glace, Aaron Miller, N. B. Reber, J. P. Tacy, Francis Pratt, Orlando Harris, Louis Beckhardt, A. J. Marsh, E. F. Luckenbach, J. W. Reed, Daniel Kalbfus, T. S. Beck, George Long, Lafayette Rehrig, Henry Swank, J. A. Mayer, Jacob Hassel, J. B. Wildermer, George Beers, Jacob Romig, Frank Leibenguth, J. S. Eustice, Oliver Breneiser, Aaron Bennyhoff, J. F. Bleckley, James Zellner, A. Vanhorn, James Hutchison, John Smith,

James Gensel, Martin Rehrig, John Brelsford, John Kerns, A. E. Scheetz, and Samuel Moore were the additional charter members.

The election of officers afterward resulted as follows:

1869, Dec. 28.—W. C., W. E. Frisbie; V. C., Daniel Kalbfus; R. S., E. K. Stroh; F. S., C. E. Amidon; W. B., J. M. Dreisbach; G., F. W. Pratt; I. S., E. F. Houser; O. S., George Long; Trustees, J. W. Heberling, C. E. Foster, and Louis Beckhardt.

1870, June 28.—W. C., Daniel Kalbfus; V. C., F. W. Pratt; W. G., E. F. Luckenbach; I. S., C. E. Foster; Trustee, J. W. Harlan.

1870, Dec. 27.—W. C., E. F. Luckenbach; V. C., C. E. Foster; I. S., J. W. Harlan; O. S., John Miner; R. S., W. E. Frisbie; F. S., Orlando Harris; W. B., N. F. Glace; Trustee, John Miner; Rep. to Grand Lodge, W. E. Frisbie.

1871, June 27.—W. C., C. E. Foster; V. C., Oliver Breneiser; W. G., John Kern; I. S., D. K. Morrow; Trustee, Daniel Kalbfus.

1871, Dec. 26.—W. C., Oliver Breneiser; V. C., D. K. Morrow; W. G., J. B. Cox; R. S., Orlando Harris; F. S., W. H. Geidner; W. B., N. F. Glace; I. S., C. E. Amidon; O. S., John Faga; Trustee, L. F. Rehrig; Rep. to Grand Lodge, A. Stroh.

1872, June 25.—W. C., D. K. Morrow; V. C., J. B. Cox; W. G., Henry Beineman; I. S., Orlando Harris; O. S., Ira Oliver; Trustee, Amos Stroh.

1872, Dec. 31.—W. C., J. B. Cox; V. C., Henry Beineman; W. G., Orlando Harris; I. S., Theodore Doering; O. S., Ira Oliver; R. S., E. K. Stroh; F. S., W. H. Geidner; W. B., N. F. Glace; Trustee, Oliver Breneiser; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster.

1873, June 24.—C. C., Henry Beineman; V. C., Orlando Harris; P., C. E. Foster; M. at A., Theodore Doering; I. G., Jacob Stahl; Trustee, J. W. Harlan.

1873, Dec. 30.—C. C., Charles E. Foster; V. C., Theodore Doering; K. of R. and S., Edward K. Stroh; M. of F., B. F. Tacy; M. of E., N. F. Glace; P., Charles Hontz; M. at A., W. H. Geidner; Trustee, J. W. Heberling.

1874, June 30.—C. C., Theodore Doering; V. C., Charles Hontz; P., W. H. Geidner; M. at A., Joseph Diehl; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster; Trustee, Henry Beineman, Jr.

1874, Dec. 29.—C. C., E. F. Luckenbach; V. C., William H. Geidner; P., Joseph Diehl; M. at A., Aaron Bennyhoff; K. of R. and S., E. K. Stroh; M. of F., B. S. Tacy; M. of E., N. F. Glace; Trustee, W. H. Reichard.

1875, June 29.—C. C., Joseph Diehl; V. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; P., William H. Reichard; M. at A., George Long; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster; Trustee, W. H. Geidner.

1875, Dec. 28.—C. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; V. C., William Reichard; P., J. W. Harlan; M. at A., B. S. Tacy; K. of R. and S., E. K. Stroh; M. of E., N. F.

Glance; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; Trustee, C. E. Foster.

1876, June 27.—C. C., William H. Reichard; V. C., J. W. Harlan; P., R. W. Tobias; M. at A., Samuel Hoats; Rep. to Grand Lodge, C. E. Foster; Trustee, Aaron Bennyhoff.

1876, Dec. 26.—C. C., J. W. Harlan; V. C., R. W. Tobias; P., S. P. Hoats; M. at A., Christopher Herrington; K. of R. and S., W. H. Geidner; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, E. K. Stroh.

1877, June 26.—C. C., R. W. Tobias; V. C., S. P. Hoats; P., Christopher Herrington; M. at A., Aaron Bennyhoff; Rep. to Grand Lodge, E. F. Luckenbach; Trustees, E. F. Luckenbach and Joseph Diehl, *vice* E. K. Stroh, resigned.

1877, Dec. 25.—C. C., S. P. Hoats; V. C., Charles Hontz; P., Alexander Mumney; M. at A., Josiah Hontz; K. of R. and S., William H. Geidner; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustees, R. W. Tobias and Josiah Hontz.

1878, June 25.—C. C., Charles Hontz; V. C., E. L. Grennados; P., Aaron Bennyhoff; M. at A., Josiah Hontz; Rep. to Grand Lodge, R. W. Tobias; Trustee, W. H. Reichard.

1878, Dec. 31.—C. C., E. L. Grennados; V. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; P., Josiah Hontz; M. at A., R. W. Tobias; K. of R. and S., W. H. Geidner; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz.

1879, June 24.—C. C., William H. Reichard; V. C., R. W. Tobias; P., Aaron Bennyhoff; M. at A., Josiah Hontz; Trustees, R. W. Tobias, W. H. Reichard, and Josiah Hontz.

1879, Dec. 30.—C. C., R. W. Tobias; V. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; P., John Bohn; M. at A., Adolph Doering; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, W. H. Geidner.

1880, June 29.—C. C., Aaron Bennyhoff; V. C., John Bohn; P., E. L. Grennados; M. at A., Adolph Doering; Rep. to Grand Lodge, D. K. Morrow; Trustee, Aaron Bennyhoff.

1880, Dec. 28.—C. C., John Bohn; V. C., E. L. Grennados; P., D. P. Hughes; M. at A., Adolph Doering; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustees, R. W. Tobias and J. M. Dreisbach.

1881, June 28.—C. C., E. L. Grennados; V. C., D. P. Hughes; P., Adolph Doering; M. at A., Aaron Bennyhoff; Rep. to Grand Lodge, J. M. Driesbach; Trustee, J. M. Dreisbach.

1881, Dec. 27.—C. C., D. P. Hughes; V. C., Adolph Doering; P., R. W. Tobias; M. at A., G. F. Schillinger; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, A. Bennyhoff.

1882, June 27.—C. C., Adolph Doering; V. C., R. W. Tobias; P., E. L. Grennados; M. at A., G. F. Schillinger; Rep. to Grand Lodge, J. M. Dreisbach; Trustee, R. W. Tobias.

1882, Dec. 26.—C. C., R. W. Tobias; V. C., E. L. Grennados; P., G. F. Schillinger; M. at A., D. P. Hughes; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, J. M. Dreisbach.

1883, June 26.—C. C., E. L. Grennados; V. C., G. F. Schillinger; P., D. P. Hughes; M. at A., C. C. Brown; Rep. to Grand Lodge, E. Bauer; Trustee, Aaron Bennyhoff.

1883, Dec. 25.—C. C., G. F. Schillinger; V. C., D. P. Hughes; P., C. C. Brown; M. at A., C. E. Sayre; K. of R. and S., Elwen Bauer; M. of F., D. K. Morrow; M. of E., A. E. Scheetz; Trustee, R. W. Tobias.

Norma Grove, No. 23, Order of Druids.—This lodge was organized Nov. 17, 1858, by Amos Stroh, who became its first Noble Arch, and consisted of sixteen members, among whom were Jacob Sandel, Edward K. Stroh, Aaron Bresch, and E. J. Painter. The lodge has about seventy members, and owns property worth from six to seven thousand dollars. The present Noble Arch is C. C. Smith; Vice Arch, Jacob Sandel; Recording Secretary, Amos Stroh; Financial Secretary, A. J. Mayer; Treasurer, A. E. Scheetz; Trustees, Paul Kiefer, Amos Stroh, and Jacob Sandel.

Chapman Post, No. 61, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized in May, 1867, by Lieut.-Col. Amos Stroh, Capt. George W. Wilhelm, and Capt. John Shields, and had twenty-six members. It now has seventy or more members, is in good financial condition, and leases a fine hall in Oak Hall building, which is sublet to several other societies. The present officers are: Post Commander, Herman Reiman; Junior Vice-Commander, Charles Hellier; Quartermaster, A. E. Scheetz; Chaplain, William Wilhelm.

Concert Hall.—As fine a public hall as is possessed by any town of similar size in the State was secured through a somewhat novel procedure, exhibiting the liberality and public spirit of a number of prominent citizens in 1882. Upon the ground now occupied by Concert Hall there stood for a quarter of a century prior to 1881 a frame structure known as the Market House and Town Hall, which during the latter part of the period had very poorly served the purposes for which it was designed. It had become old, unsightly, and altogether inadequate for the assemblages of the public, and afforded insufficient room for the market-stalls. There was much complaint on the part of the people, who wanted a suitable hall for public assemblages and entertainments, and finally the dissatisfaction took definite form, and found a voice through E. H. Rauch, W. W. Weaver, and Samuel Carpenter, who, over the indefinitely plural *nom de plume* of "Many Citizens," published the following call for a public meeting:

"The citizens of Mauch Chunk are respectfully requested to assemble in town meeting at the Court House on Monday evening next (March 7th, 1881), at 8 o'clock for the purpose of considering the question of building a Town Hall and take such action as may be deemed proper."

A large audience assembled at the court-house in pursuance of this call, and, after being called to order by W. C. Morris, Esq., organized by the election of A. W. Butler as chairman, W. C. Morris, Jr., and L. H. Barber as vice-presidents, and E. H. Rauch as secretary.

After the object of the meeting was stated by Mr. Butler, a resolution was adopted, after some discussion, "that it is the sense of this meeting that the borough authorities erect a new and substantial market-house on the site now used as a market, and a public hall on the upper part thereof, of sufficient dimensions, safety, and good taste to meet the wants of our people." On motion of Dr. Erwin a committee was appointed to submit a plan, estimate of cost, etc., and the following-named gentlemen were appointed by the meeting: A. W. Butler, Josiah Sandel, John Fidler, John C. Dolon, and Dr. Erwin. Adjourned to meet on the following Monday evening. The adjourned meeting received the report of the committee (A. W. Butler, chairman), which report favored an election by the citizens, to decide whether or not the Borough Council shall be petitioned to erect a public hall and market-house, at an expense not to exceed fifteen thousand dollars. The report was adopted, and Messrs. A. W. Butler, Dr. Erwin, John Dolon, John Fidler, Josiah Sandel, E. F. Luckenbach, Charles Neast, Hugh Moore, and James McElroy were appointed a committee to provide for holding the election.

The Town Council decided favorably to the project, and issued a proclamation for an election to decide the will of the people upon April 21, 1881. This election resulted, in the First Ward, in two hundred and seventy-five votes for and forty-one against the building of the town hall, while in the Second Ward there were fifty-seven votes for and one hundred and twenty-seven against the proposition, leaving a majority in the borough of one hundred and sixty-four in favor of the enterprise. The Council would then have acted upon the expressed wish of the majority, and erected a hall not to exceed in cost fifteen thousand dollars, but a question as to the legal right of the Council to raise the amount necessary by taxation was brought up, and in that emergency Judge Harry E. Packer and other public-spirited citizens came to the support of the project with the following proposition and subscription for carrying it out:

"We, the undersigned subscribers, hereby agree and promise to pay the amount severally subscribed hereto, at such time and in such installments as may be required for the purpose of building a market-house and town hall on the site of the present market-house in the borough of Mauch Chunk, as per plans and drawings furnished by Addison Hutton, architect, of Philadelphia, with the understanding and agreement that the said building when completed shall be placed in charge of the authorities of the said borough; they to have all rents and revenues of whatever kind arising therefrom, by paying semi-annually, on the first days of January and July, to a treasurer appointed by us for said purpose, two and one-half per cent. upon the amount of our subscriptions, which payments are to continue for a period of ten years, and, in consideration of said borough having made full payment of the twenty

semi-annual payments above specified, then the said borough is to own and possess the same without further payments:

"H. E. Packer.....	\$7500
William Lilly.....	5000
Charles O. Skeer.....	5000
John Leisenring.....	5000
Mahlon S. Kemmerer.....	1000
Lafayette Lentz.....	1000
Andrew A. Douglass.....	1000
E. B. Leisenring.....	1000
Allen Craig.....	500
A. W. Butler.....	500
John C. Dolon.....	500
James I. Blaklee.....	500
Daniel Bertsch.....	500."

They were thus to pay twenty-nine thousand dollars for the building of the hall, one-half of which was to be returned to them on easy terms within a period of ten years. The proposition being accepted, work was begun, and the corner-stone of the building was laid, with proper observance, on Aug. 10, 1881. In the stone was deposited a condensed history of Mauch Chunk, in printed form, prepared by a committee appointed by the borough authorities, of which E. H. Rauch was chairman, together with other documents and a view of the old market-house and hall, torn down to give space for the new. The work progressed so well that the hall was formally opened on the evening of Feb. 4, 1882, on which occasion a speech of presentation was made by A. W. Butler, and answered by one of acceptance by Frederick Bertolette. The evening's entertainment, "Edgewood Folks," a comedy, was then given by Sol Smith Russell and company before a crowded audience. The chairman of the building committee was A. W. Butler, the architect Addison Hutton, and the builders were Balderston & Hutton, of Philadelphia. The tasteful freeseing and the scenery was the work of H. Lempert, of Rochester, N. Y. The hall is of ample size, appropriately and elegantly finished and furnished, and possesses the important requisite of good acoustic properties. The lower floor of the substantial brick structure is principally devoted to market purposes, and affords space for a sufficient number of stalls and the free circulation of their patrons.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

ASA LANSFORD FOSTER.

Asa Lansford Foster was a native of Rowe, Franklin Co., Mass., whence, with a good common-school education, fair health, and Yankee energy, he came, when quite a young man, to Pennsylvania, then the "Far West," and engaged in the mercantile business with an older brother, who had preceded him, at Berwick, on the Susquehanna River.

A few years later—about 1821 or 1822—he engaged in the same business on his own account at Bloomsburg, and married Louisa Chapman, a niece and member of the family of Isaac A. Chapman, one of the earliest pioneers of the Lehigh coal operations.

The mercantile business of that time and locality



A. L. S. S. S.

was chiefly that of trade or barter of the merchandise usually kept in country stores, for the products of the farm and forest. Part of these products were taken on wagons or sleds to Philadelphia and part were sent to markets down the Susquehanna on the spring and fall freshets in rafts or arks. Goods for the store were brought in wagons or sleds from the city.

The Susquehanna and Lehigh Turnpike, which, under a charter granted in 1804, had been made from Berwick to Mauch Chunk, was the only avenue of transportation from the Susquehanna Valley, over the mountains, to the valley of the Lehigh, and thence to the Delaware.

After the commencement of operations by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, Mauch Chunk became an important market for the products of the Susquehanna Valley, and a very desirable one, for here cash could be obtained for them in the shape of what was called "Mauch Chunk money,"—that is, checks upon a Philadelphia bank. These the merchants of the valley were glad to get, and the traffic with Mauch Chunk made the operations there familiar to Mr. Foster, when about 1826 he disposed of his business at Bloomsburg and removed to Philadelphia, intending to engage in the wholesale trade in such merchandise as his experience had taught him was needed in the country.

While residing on the Susquehanna various plans for the navigation of that river were subjects much discussed among progressive men. Among them was the attempt to run a small steamboat, called the "Cadorus," which exploded on its first trial. Mr. Foster was on board, but being a good swimmer and fortunately blown into the water with only slight injuries, narrowly escaped with his life.

In Philadelphia he accepted temporarily a position in a wholesale house, and while there, through his connection with Isaac A. Chapman, then civil engineer for the Lehigh Company, and residing at Mauch Chunk, Mr. Foster made the acquaintance of Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, and was by them engaged to take charge of the company's large supply-store at the latter place. He removed with his family to Mauch Chunk about 1827. Here he found a very large and substantial stone store-building, filled from garret to cellar with goods which had from time to time been sent by the managers of the company, many of which, owing to their ignorance of the needs of their employes, were useless and unsalable. These he had packed and returned to the city and replenished the stock with such goods as were wanted.

His management of the store made it very popular, and it soon became the centre of supply, not only for those employed by the company, but also for the country from the Susquehanna to the Delaware, which found here a ready market for its products.

The company employed hundreds of men in the construction of its canal from Mauch Chunk to Easton; its descending navigation from the head-waters

of the Lehigh to Mauch Chunk; in the construction of the railroad to the mines; in getting out timber, sawing lumber, building arks, dwelling-houses, and other structures; and at the mines, quarrying and hauling coal; with other hundreds of horses, mules, and oxen, all of which had to be provided for through the store. Many men were employed in the forests getting out lumber, and at other points at considerable distance from Mauch Chunk, the centre of operations, where all came for their pay and supplies. The store and offices were kept open on Sundays as well as week-days for their accommodation, and Sunday was often the busiest day of the week.

To manage such a business, keeping the stock of goods and supplies full, with the facilities for transportation then available,—by wagons from a city nearly a hundred miles distant,—required ability, foresight, and energy, which Mr. Foster had and exercised to the entire satisfaction of the company, while the attention which he gave personally and required of his assistants behind the counters to all customers, made them all his friends and patrons.

Prior to 1831 the company owned all of the land and houses in Mauch Chunk, but about that time concluded to lay out the town in lots and sell them. The plot of that part which had been built upon was so arranged that the dwellings were upon separate lots. The prices asked were fair, the terms of payment easy, and very soon nearly all of the lots—as well those built upon as those vacant—were disposed of. The company had, however, reserved several parcels which the acting manager, Mr. White, thought might be needed for their own use, among them the corner now occupied by the Lehigh Valley Railroad offices. The company had also concluded soon to relinquish the mercantile business to private enterprise, and Mr. Foster was very desirous to purchase the corner lot above mentioned for the purpose of erecting thereon a store building. His application for it was repeatedly declined; but, to settle the matter finally, by asking for it what he thought a price so high that no purchaser could be found, Mr. White named six hundred dollars as the very lowest figure. Mr. Foster, to the surprise of the manager, immediately accepted the offer, and with Messrs. Benjamin Rush McConnell and James Brodrick, purchased the lot and erected a store upon it.

Previous to this time Mauch Chunk had become widely known, and its coal-mines—then a great novelty, its wild and picturesque location, as well as its wonderful railroad, then the only one in the United States—attracted many visitors. Mr. Foster thought the time had come when the patronage of these visitors and the many now interested in the progress of the coal-trade and of the Lehigh Company, together with the local patronage, would support a newspaper. The business of the company also required a large amount of job printing. Having the assurance of Mr. White that a printing-office would have the

company's patronage, Mr. Foster conferred with his friend, Amos Sisty, then an apprentice (nearly out of his time) to the printer's trade at Berwick, and a young man of superior literary ability, with the result that he paid the master for the remainder of Mr. Sisty's "time," purchased a very complete outfit for a newspaper and job printing-office, and while retaining his position as store-keeper for the company, commenced, in 1829, the publication of the *Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier*, with Amos Sisty as editor. The investment yielded no more income than was necessary to meet current expenses, although the paper was ably edited and will compare favorably, both in matter and typography, with the newspapers of half a century later.

The ability of Mr. Sisty soon attracted the attention of other journalists, and he accepted a more important and lucrative position upon a Baltimore paper. The *Pioneer and Courier* was, however, published (in later years under the title of the *Mauch Chunk Courier*) under the several editorial and business managements of Mahlon H. Sisty and John and William P. I. Painter, until about the year 1842, when Mr. Foster sold the material of the office to Joseph H. Siewers, who changed the name to the *Carbon County Transit*. A year or two later, Mr. Siewers sold it to William Reed, when the paper came again under the control of Mr. Foster for a short time, during which the old name was revived; but upon again changing owners, the name was again changed to the *Mauch Chunk Gazette*, under which name it is now published, fifty-five years after the *Lehigh Pioneer and Mauch Chunk Courier* first made its appearance.

The "corner store" was erected, supplied with goods, and business commenced about the time that the Beaver Meadow Railroad, from Beaver Meadow to Parryville, and the "Upper Grand Section" of the Lehigh Navigation, from White Haven to Mauch Chunk, were in course of construction. Mr. Foster's abilities as a merchant were again called into action, this store becoming the principal point from which supplies for the army of men employed on these great works were drawn.

There were no such facilities as there are now for procuring such supplies as were needed. It is true, the canal was finished and the store was so constructed that a boat, loaded with goods, could be floated under it and unloaded by wheel and axle, through hatchways in the store-floors, which was an advance upon the old plan of hauling goods from the city in wagons; but there were no great packing-houses for the curing of meats; molasses and sugar came in hogsheads. There was no such thing as browned coffee in market, pepper and spices came in bulk and unground. To furnish cured meats, droves of cattle and hogs were purchased and slaughtered, and the meats packed in barrels. Flour and potatoes were purchased by the boat-load, and in the fall in quantities sufficient for the demand through the winter.

Many of the points where supplies were needed, along the navigation and railroad in course of construction, were accessible only by steep roads down the mountain-sides. To some, roads could not be made, and from the nearest accessible point supplies had to be lowered by ropes. To reach them sugar and molasses were transferred from hogsheads into barrels or smaller receptacles. There were no conveniences for browning coffee at the shanties. This the store-keeper had to have done, spices had to be ground and packed and many other things done, to meet the emergency, all of which was so satisfactorily accomplished at the "corner store" that it became very popular, and a flourishing and profitable trade was the result.

The store was, while under the management of Mr. Foster, at first owned by the firm of McConnell, Foster & Brodrick, then Foster & Brodrick, and finally owned by Asa L. Foster alone.

Mr. Foster removed from Mauch Chunk in 1837 to engage in another enterprise, leaving his mercantile business in charge of one of his salesmen, Robert Q. Butler, to be closed out, and soon after sold the lot and buildings to Asa Packer; the site now occupied, as before mentioned, by the building erected since Judge Packer's decease, for the accommodation of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's offices, for which purpose—except the "corner" of the first floor (which is still a store), and three rooms of the same floor fronting on Susquehanna Street—it is now used.

Asa L. Foster, by his intimate social relations with Messrs. White, Hazard, and Isaac A. Chapman, during his connection with the Lehigh Company, when coal, in all of its aspects, from location in the ground to its use as fuel, was the leading topic of study and conversation, had made himself thoroughly conversant with its geology and the surface indications of its deposit. Mr. Chapman had also given the subject much study, with the advantage of several years' longer experience in this and other localities.

In his business as a surveyor, some years before he entered the service of the Lehigh company, Mr. Chapman had noticed the surface indications of coal on several tracts of land in the southeastern part of Luzerne County, which, year after year, had been offered for sale for the taxes assessed and unpaid upon them. These lands were of little value as timber lands, being bleak mountain tops, and were entirely inaccessible to market, even if they had been covered with timber. The lands which Mr. Chapman believed contained coal were at his suggestion purchased at tax sale by him and Mr. Foster, as partners, some years prior to their becoming residents of Mauch Chunk, Mr. Chapman at that time saying to Mr. Foster, "They may never be of any value to us, but, being coal-lands, they may be to our children."

The construction of the slack-water navigation from Mauch Chunk to White Haven brought the product of these lands within four miles of an avenue to market, and in 1835 or 1836, Mr. Foster (Mr. Chap-

man having died) went to see them. Finding upon them the geological formation of coal-lands, as Mr. Chapman had done several years earlier, he made arrangements for proving the location and value of the coal strata by shafting, but postponed active operations for a time when he could more conveniently give them his personal attention.

The progress of the proposed navigation stimulated the owners of lands in its vicinity, which had before been considered not worth the taxes, to look after them, and among these were the owners of the original titles to the lands which Messrs. Chapman and Foster had purchased. This led to much correspondence, threats of lawsuits based upon irregularities in the tax sale, and precipitated not only the examination of the lands to ascertain their value, but also the desire to get actual occupancy and possession, which Mr. Foster, in the interests of himself and the heirs of Isaac A. Chapman, found it advisable to do in the winter instead of the following summer, as had been intended.

Procuring the necessary help, he cut a road through the forest from the nearest saw-mill, two and a half miles distant, built a small house or shanty, and commenced exploring for the coal. Although there was two or three feet of snow upon the ground, the landmarks which he had made during his visit the previous summer enabled him to locate his point of operations, and in a few days the whole Lehigh region was amazed by the news of the discovery of a new coal deposit.

Mr. Foster's observations while in that neighborhood were not confined to his own land, but, having found the key, he unlocked what is now the great Black Creek coal basin, and obtained knowledge which many men, more ambitious and less scrupulous, could have turned greatly to their advantage.

The immediate result of Mr. Foster's discovery was the organization of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, of which he was appointed superintendent, and in the fall of 1837, having had a log house built on the top of the Buck Mountain, he removed his family there, and for a year or more continued his explorations, to ascertain the depth of the basin and the location of the coal strata, with a view to the best method of working the mines.

A tunnel through the conglomerate to reach the bottom of the basin was finally decided upon, and this, with four miles of railroad, including two inclined planes and a tunnel, with wharves, etc., for shipping at Rockport, Mr. Foster, with two others as partners, contracted to build, taking a large percentage of the cost of the work in the bonds of the company. The work was completed and one boat-load of coal shipped in the fall of 1840.

In January, 1841, the Lehigh navigation was destroyed by a great flood, and Mr. Foster having exhausted his own means in exchange for securities which were now and for several years after of little

market value, and which he was obliged to dispose of at a great sacrifice, became comparatively a poor man.

He remained at Buck Mountain and Rockport for a year or two after the navigation was rebuilt, in the employment of Carey & Long and E. W. Harlan, who had taken the contract to mine and deliver coal into boats, and in the fall of 1844 returned to Mauch Chunk.

Here, for a short time, he edited and published the *Mauch Chunk Courier*, then the only newspaper in Mauch Chunk, and afterwards, in partnership with his old salesman of the "corner store," Robert Q. Butler, obtained a contract for driving one of the tunnels in Panther Creek Valley, near Summit Hill, where he remained, in that capacity and as book-keeper and financial manager for Daniel Bertsch, one of the coal contractors, until 1855, when he became a partner with Messrs. Sharpe, Leisenring & Co., afterwards Sharpe, Weiss & Co., in the lease and opening of the Council Ridge Colliery, at the eastern end of the great Black Creek coal-basin, and within two miles of the place where twenty years before he had developed the existence of coal in that locality.

It was his knowledge of the resources of this great coal-field, and their confidence in Mr. Foster's judgment, that induced these gentlemen to invest all of their means in the venture. It was financially successful, and although, like many pioneers in great projects, Mr. Foster was at first unfortunate, unlike many of them he lived to participate largely in the fruits of his early labors and enterprise.

For many years prior to his decease, Mr. Foster deservedly enjoyed a reputation second to that of no other man for his great knowledge of the geology of the anthracite coal formation, and for his excellent judgment as to the probable position of the coal strata as to pitch, depth, and axis beneath the surface,—matters of vast importance in fixing the proper location for openings and deciding upon the best plan for the working of mines. As an expert in such matters, his services were often requested and cheerfully rendered, generally without compensation, although, in many instances, requiring many miles of fatiguing travel on foot through forests, often at long distances and for many days' absence from his home.

Asa L. Foster was an eminently progressive man, manifesting at all times much interest in every measure which he believed to be for the welfare of the people, both general and local. He was one of the earliest advocates of the common-school system, at a time when that now popular institution had few friends, and labored earnestly with voice and pen for its adoption.

He was a careful reader, a close reasoner, of great foresight, and an excellent counselor in all matters pertaining to the progress and development of the great mineral and other resources of the Lehigh

Valley. In friendly and intimate social relations with their chief projectors, and particularly so with the late Hon. Asa Packer, who, we learn from the correspondence between them, often sought Mr. Foster's advice and counsel, and was encouraged in his hours of greatest despondency to renewed efforts to push forward his great projects to completion.

Mr. Foster was a sincere Christian, not in profession only, but he carried his faith into, and was guided by, its precepts in all of his social and business relations. Liberal in his charities, kind and sympathetic in his intercourse with high and humble alike, he was one who constantly gained new friends and never made an enemy.

Asa L. Foster died at Wilkesbarre after a short illness, contracted while on a visit to friends there, on the 9th day of January, 1868, in the seventy-first year of his age. An appropriate monument and memorial marks his last earthly resting-place in the cemetery at Mauch Chunk. The borough of Lansford, in Carbon County, and the township of Foster, in Luzerne County, also perpetuate his name and memory.

ASA PACKER.

Asa Packer was born in Mystic, Conn., on the 29th of December, 1805. His early education was very limited, being only such as was taught in the primitive district schools of those early days. On attaining the age of seventeen, he packed all his worldly possessions, consisting of a few simple articles of clothing, shouldered his small bundle, and started on foot to seek his fortune in the great world. Trudging along the rugged roads of that early time, the plucky boy walked the entire distance in the land of "blue laws and wooden nutmegs" to Brooklyn, Susquehanna Co., Pa. That achievement was a fair index of Mr. Packer's future. The boy was father to the man. Once determined upon a course of action, no obstacles deterred him, no discouragements shook his purpose, no work was too great to be undertaken. After weeks of weary searching, climbing rocky hills and toiling through dusty valleys, through sunshine and rain, hungry, tired, footsore, the lad arrived at the house of his cousin, Mr. Edward Packer, in Brooklyn. He was a house carpenter, and under his tutelage young Asa determined to learn that trade. He began work with a will, and with his characteristic thoroughness he became a first-class workman. No man in the country round about could shove a plane truer, or hit a nail on the head with more precision, than young Asa Packer. When the years of his apprenticeship had expired he went to New York and worked a year at his trade. But the life of the city was distasteful to him, and returning to Susquehanna County, he settled in Springville township. There he pursued his trade, and was married on the 23d of January, 1828, to Miss Sarah M. Blakslee, to whom were

born children,—Lucy Evelyn, Mary H., Robert Asa, and Harry Eldred. The couple soon after settled on a farm, where the young wife proved herself a helpmate indeed. While the husband plowed his field, gathered his crops, or plied his trade at such desultory work as the neighbors needed, the wife administered her household affairs with cheerfulness, energy, neatness, and economy, and made their home a model of comfort and happiness. But nature yielded her crops scantily, markets were distant, and the returns small. At the end of four years they found themselves nearly as poor as when they began. Hearing that men were wanted to run coal-boats on the Lehigh Canal, which had just been opened, in the winter of 1833, Mr. Packer hitched his horse to a primitive sled and drove to Mauch Chunk, with a view to making arrangements to engage in that work. After effecting a satisfactory engagement he drove home, and remained, closing up his affairs until the opening of navigation. He then returned, walking to Tunkhannock, on the Susquehanna River. There he boarded a raft, rode to Berwick, walked the remaining distance to Mauch Chunk, and became the commander of a canal-boat. Not long after he contracted for an additional boat, and placed it in charge of his brother-in-law. The boating business paid, so much so, that at the end of two years he was able to retire with some capital from the active participation therein, though retaining an interest. He purchased a store, situated on the banks of the Lehigh, and made his brother-in-law its manager, while he himself established a boat-yard for the construction of canal-boats, his early training as a carpenter standing him in good stead. Prosperity still attended him. In a few years he placed in his stores a stock of goods which cost him twenty-five thousand dollars. He also took extensive contracts for building on the Upper Lehigh, which he finished in 1836, coming out with handsome profits. Mr. Packer was then a rich man for those days. The following year, with his brother, Robert, he took large contracts to build boats at Pottsville, Schnylkill Co., for the direct shipping of coal to New York. He continued in business at this point for three years, at the end of which time the partnership was dissolved, Asa returning to Mauch Chunk, and Robert remaining in Reading. He next engaged in the mining and shipping of coal from the Nesquehoning and other mines. Thenceforward Mr. Packer's career was marked by an unbroken chain of prosperity, the result of his own endeavors. In 1852, unaided and alone, he began the gigantic undertaking of building the Lehigh Valley Railroad. With rare foresight he foresaw the grand results that would accrue therefrom, and with unflinching courage he undertook the great work. He completed the road in 1855, meanwhile jeopardizing his entire fortune, but eventually overcoming all embarrassments. While Mr. Packer accumulated vast wealth, he administered it with a liberal and enlightened judgment. While benefiting his own family, he



Isa. H. K.



A. A. Mackin



W. E. Fackerell

has benefited his race, and been a power in the development of his State and the advancement of civilization. Mr. Packer, while promoting the material interests of society, found it his pleasure to erect during his lifetime a monument which ceaselessly dispenses in the present and will through the long future the various kinds of learning which tend to make men most useful to their fellow-men and centres of respect and affection in their families and in society. He anticipated the provisions of his will in founding the Lehigh University, and so liberally endowed it on his death as to make it permanent and self-sustaining. St. Luke's Hospital, Muhlenberg College, St. Mark's Church, and other institutions were also the recipients of his judicious munificence. Mr. Packer was in politics an ardent Democrat, and received at various times conspicuous honors from his party. He was elected for the sessions of 1841-42 and 1842-43 to the State Legislature, was associate judge of Carbon County in 1843 and 1844, and from 1853 to 1857 representative in Congress from his district. He was a candidate for gubernatorial honors in 1869, and the year previous prominently mentioned in connection with the Presidency. His death occurred May 17, 1879.

ROBERT ASA PACKER.

Mr. Packer was the son of Asa and Sarah Blakslee Packer, and born on the 19th of November, 1842, at Mauch Chunk, Pa. After receiving a fair English education he became a member of a corps of engineers of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, then locating a portion of the Wyoming division, between White Haven Junction and Wilkesbarre. On its completion he was appointed superintendent of that division, and acted in that capacity until a short time after the completion of the Pennsylvania and New York Canal and Railroad Company's line, when Mr. Packer, upon the death of John P. Cox, became superintendent of this railroad. On entering upon the duties of the office he removed to Towanda, and afterwards to Sayre, Pa., making the latter point his permanent abode. He was elected, in 1881, president of the latter road, and also to the same responsible office in connection with the Geneva, Ithaca and Sayre Railroad, which was a part of the Lehigh Valley system. He was also president of the Lehigh Valley Transportation Company, owning a line of lake steamers plying between Buffalo and Chicago, and president of the Lehigh Valley Railway Company (running from Lancaster to Buffalo). Mr. Packer was also a member of the board of directors of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, chairman of its executive committee, a trustee of the Lehigh University, and one of the trustees of the estate of his father (deceased). In 1883 he was appointed managing director of the Southern Central Railroad. Mr. Packer possessed a natural tact for railroad man-

agement, and directed the affairs of several lines with which he was connected with marked ability. He was in politics a Democrat, and active in the political contests of the day as a defender of the principles of his party, and not from ambition for office. Although several nominations for office were tendered him he steadfastly refused their acceptance, preferring rather to join the excitements of a campaign in behalf of some other candidate. Mr. Packer possessed a genial, whole-souled nature that won him many friends and added greatly to his popularity. He did much to build up and beautify the town of Sayre, where he resided, and was no less identified with its material than its religious and educational advancement. He was united in marriage to Miss Emilie Piollet, the only daughter of Hon. Victor E. Piollet, who survived him. The death of Robert A. Packer occurred on the 20th of February, 1883, at his winter home, in Jacksonville, Fla.

HARRY ELDRED PACKER.

Harry Eldred Packer, the youngest son of Asa and Sarah Blakslee Packer, was born on the 4th of June, 1850, at Mauch Chunk, Carbon Co., Pa., and named in honor of Hon. Nathaniel B. Eldred, president judge of Carbon County during his father's official term as associate judge. He received his early education under the direction of Professor Charles Bowman, and finished his studies at the Lehigh University, so liberally endowed by Asa Packer. Having spent his life at the home of his parents, he became thoroughly conversant with the great interests which his father had so successfully established, and received that training which eminently fitted him for the prominent position he was called to fill on the death of the latter. At the age of twenty-nine he became actively identified with the coal and railroad interests of the State; was elected a director of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company; appointed general superintendent of a division of this prosperous corporation, and soon after chosen to fill the office of vice-president. In January, 1883, he was elected to the presidency of the railroad, and in January of the following year re-elected to the same position. Mr. Packer succeeded his father as one of the vestry of St. Mark's Church, of Mauch Chunk. He was nominated for the office of associate judge of the county by the Democratic party, of which he was an influential leader, and elected without opposition from the opposing party. He was commissioned on Jan. 1, 1882, by Governor Hoyt, and took his seat upon the bench soon after. Mr. Packer was largely interested in coal enterprises, and an important factor in the development of this great product of the State. He evinced much attachment for the locality of his birth, and in the erection of buildings and by generous contributions to worthy objects added greatly to the growth and prosperity of Mauch Chunk. As a citizen he

was public-spirited and enterprising, as a friend, loyal and unselfish, traits that inspired many tender memories on the occasion of his death, which occurred on the 1st of February, 1884, in his thirty-fourth year. He was, on the 29th of August, 1872, united in marriage to Miss Augusta Lockhart, daughter of the late Alexander Lockhart, who survives him.

HON. JOHN LEISENRING.

Hon. John Leisenring, Mauch Chunk's highly-esteemed citizen and widely-known business man, was born in 1819, at Philadelphia, Pa., his paternal ancestors being of Saxon descent, and his maternal ancestors Scotch. His great-grandfather came to America in 1765, and settled in Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., on the Lehigh River, in A.D. 1765, on a farm bought from the original proprietors, while the native Indians still occupied that portion of the State. This farm still remains in possession of his descendants. The judge's father was a morocco-dresser in Philadelphia, which business he left to engage in the war of 1812. In 1828 he removed with his family to Mauch Chunk, where the family has since resided. His education was directed with special reference to the profession of civil engineering, which he adopted at an early age, under the direction of E. A. Douglass, principal engineer of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, then controlled by Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, who were engaged in constructing a slack-water navigation of the Lehigh River, from Mauch Chunk to White Haven, and also in building a railroad from White Haven to Wilkesbarre. John Leisenring, at the age of seventeen years, had full charge of a division of the canal and railroad, while George Law and Asa Packer were contractors on the same division, and he remained in charge until its completion. After completing this work the Morris Canal Company, who were then enlarging their canal from Easton to Jersey City, through their chief engineer, secured his services as assistant, and he was placed in charge of the division between Dover, N. J., and Jersey City. He was also engaged in locating and surveying the railroad now known as the Belvidere Delaware Railroad, in which work he was associated with E. A. Douglass and Gen. H. M. Negley, who now resides in California.

About this time he engaged in the coal business, then in its infancy, which he saw was to be the controlling business of the region. He also built Sharp Mountain planes, on the property of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, for conveying the coal which he and others mined. This interesting engineering feature, which, christened the Switchback Railroad, after being used for many years, was abandoned at the completion of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad tunnel into the Panther Creek Valley.

In 1854 he removed from Ashton, now Lansford,

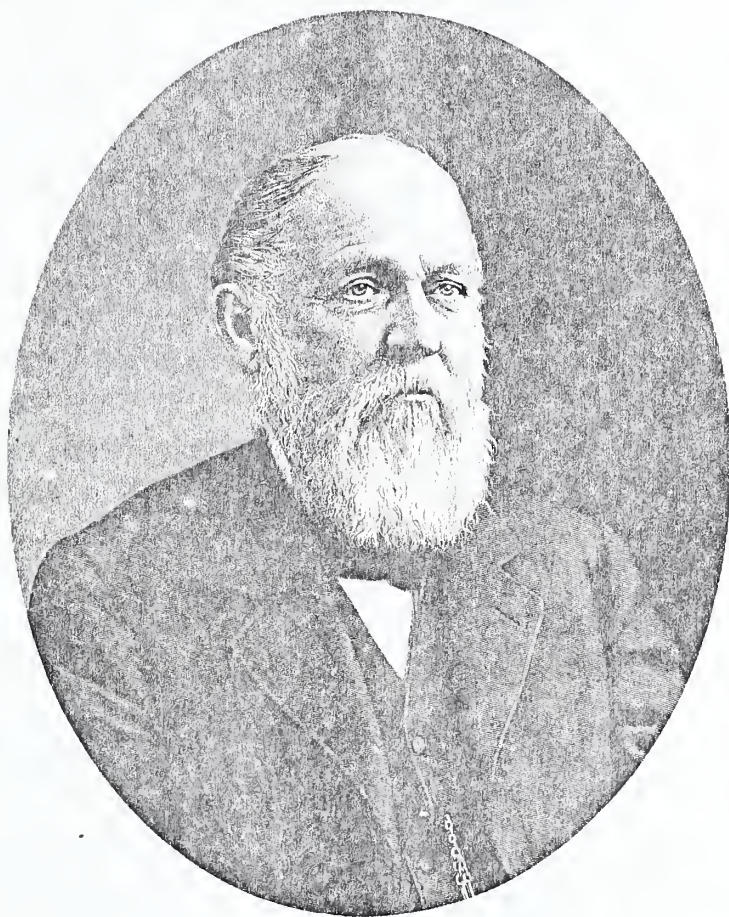
Carbon Co., where he had lived for nine years, to Eckly, Luzerne Co., where he opened the Council Ridge mines, which are now operated by him, as well as many other mines in the same locality, he being specially identified with the production of coal from the Buck Mountain vein, producing in 1881, in all, about one million tons. He organized, and is still president of, the Upper Lehigh Coal Company, known as one of the most successful mining companies in the country. On the death of E. A. Douglass, in 1859, he was chosen as his successor in charge of the works of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, during which the navigation from White Haven down was almost totally destroyed by the great freshet of June, in 1862. The works from Mauch Chunk to Easton were repaired with wonderful rapidity, and the judge's energy and efficiency in their construction was on all hands commended.

The navigation from White Haven to Mauch Chunk was not restored, because, in the judgment of the subject of this article, the destruction to life and property was so great as to be sufficient ground for declining to incur the risk of a repetition, and in order to retain the business he suggested and recommended the building of a railroad between the same points.

After completing this work, which gave the company a line of railroad from Wilkesbarre to Mauch Chunk, Mr. Leisenring saw that to secure the full benefit of this road it would be necessary to have a railroad from Mauch Chunk to Easton, to connect with roads in New Jersey, so that the operations of the company need not be suspended during the winter months, but that business could go on continuously. In carrying out this plan, which was promptly adopted by the company, the road was laid out and completed with steel rails, which were the first importation of any consequence, and the whole fifty miles are still in use and doing good service, showing the forethought and sound judgment of its promoter.

The iron bridges crossing the two rivers, Lehigh and Delaware, at Easton have been considered a masterly piece of engineering, both in their location and construction. In view of the large business which he expected from the Wyoming region, he designed and built three inclined planes, which were used to raise the coal from the Wyoming Valley, a perpendicular height of about one thousand feet, divided in planes of about a mile in length each. These planes are constructed with a capacity to raise two thousand cars, or ten thousand to twelve thousand tons, daily, at a cost of but little more than the minimum cost per mile of transportation on a railroad of ordinary grade, thus saving to the company over four-fifths of the cost of hauling the same coal in cars by locomotives, as it would have required over thirteen miles of railroad to overcome the same elevation. These are thought to be the most effective planes in the world.

Having brought to a successful issue all these plans for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's canals,



J. Leisewitz

and railroad, the increasing cares of his various enterprises made it necessary for him to resign the active charge of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's extended business; and the company being loath to lose his services, urged upon his acceptance the position of consulting engineer and member of the board of managers, which latter position he still holds.

About this time there came a struggle among transporting companies to secure control of coal lands, in which, owing to his well-known familiarity with the geological formations in the coal regions, Mr. Leisenring was invited to join the Central Railroad Company of New Jersey, of which he was elected a director, and whose terminal facilities were such as to enable them to compete successfully for a large business. A lease was secured by the Central Railroad Company of New Jersey of the canal and roads of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, securing thereby the tonnage of the mines owned by that company and others, including those of the Wilkesbarre Coal and Iron Company. The mines of the latter company, together with other purchases, were merged into the property of the company, now known as the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal and Iron Company. In gathering these properties the advice and counsel of Mr. Leisenring was sought, and he selected the lands, which are now conceded to be as valuable as any, and to be the finest body of connected coal land owned by any of the corporations in the same neighborhood, and having all of the best veins of coal in perfection.

Mr. Leisenring was also a director of this latter company, and was appointed its consulting engineer. He originated the Lehigh and Luzerne Coal Company, which purchased three thousand acres of excellent coal land in Newport township, Luzerne Co., and was made its president, which office he continued until the property passed into the possession of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company by an advantageous sale. This property afterward was merged into the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal and Iron Company. The near approach of the time when the anthracite coal fields would be unable to supply the increasing demands made upon them, and the necessity of providing new avenues for business operations, led him to the consideration of coke as a fuel for the manufacture of iron, steel, and other manufactures. With this end in view an examination was made of several tracts, from which he and his associates selected the property which now belongs to the Connellsville Coke and Iron Company.

The Connellsville coking-coal basin is about thirty miles long, by an average of two and one-half miles wide.

The company's property occupies about six miles in length of the heart of this basin, covering eight thousand five hundred acres of land, every foot of which contains the celebrated seam of coking-coal.

These facts, together with other advantages, demonstrate the great value of this company's estate. Judge Leisenring is president of the board of directors.

After the dissolution of the Carbon Iron Company, at Parryville, in 1876, which was caused by the financial panic of 1873, Judge Leisenring, together with others, bought in the property and organized the Carbon Iron and Pipe Company, which has since been doing a prosperous business.

Among the more recent and extensive enterprises he has engaged in is the organization of the Virginia Coal and Iron Company, in 1881, under the laws of the State of Virginia, he being elected president of the same.

The property bought by this company embraces one hundred thousand acres of land located in Virginia, near the Tennessee and Kentucky border lines, covering a fine agricultural country, and containing large quantities of hematite and fossil iron ore, together with six veins of different varieties of coal, among others a rich vein of cannel coal, which until late years was imported and sold at an exorbitant price. There is enough coal above the water-level on this land alone to supply the market with one million tons a year for one thousand years. It also contains large quantities of valuable black-walnut and white-oak. In the following year the Holsten Steel and Iron Company was organized, with Judge Leisenring as president, its object being to utilize the products of the above company in preparing them for market. They are now building a narrow-gauge railroad from Bristol, Tenn., sixty-five miles long, which when completed will give them an outlet for their products. He is also owner of a tract of land that contains large beds of Tennessee marble, and one of the originators and heaviest stockholders of the Shenandoah National Bank, which has just been incorporated.

In the year 1861, Mr. Leisenring returned to Mauch Chunk, taking up his abode in his present beautiful residence, which, together with its desirable location and handsomely laid-out and well-cared-for grounds, places it among the most elegant homes in the State.

Being a man of generous heart, his acts of kindness and benevolence have been many. His sympathies and assistance have always been with the citizens of Mauch Chunk in their hour of need, or when any public improvement was desired. In him we have a man who is universally esteemed, honored, and respected by all who know him. He has no desire for political advancement, preferring the more congenial walks of private life, though he accepted the office of associate judge, to which he was elected in 1871, for a five-year term, by a very handsome majority. The Republican State Convention, which met at Harrisburg, Pa., May 16, 1884, showed its appreciation of a trusted member of the party and citizen of the commonwealth by placing his name at the head of the list of Presidential electors.

He married, on May 12, 1844, Caroline, eldest

daughter of Daniel and Katherine Bertsch, five children being the issue of their union, three daughters and two sons.

JAMES I. BLAKSLEE.

Mr. Blakslee is of Scotch antecedents, his parents being Zopher and Abigail Taylor Blakslee, who resided in Susquehanna County, Pa., though the former was a native of Vermont. Among their ten children was James I., born Feb. 10, 1815, in Susquehanna County, where his youth until eighteen was spent upon the farm of his father, amid the varied employments of a farmer's son, alternating with periods at the neighboring country school. In 1833 he removed with his brother-in-law, Asa Packer, to Mauch Chunk, and devoted the first two years to the occupation of a boatman on the Lehigh Canal. The four years following were spent as clerk in a country store, after which, in 1839, he engaged in the mining and shipping of coal in Schuylkill County. Returning again to Mauch Chunk in 1844, from that date until the beginning of the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, in 1851, Mr. Blakslee was engaged in the preparation and shipping of coal from the Nesquehoning mines, worked by Messrs. Mapes, Packer & Harlan, under contract with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. He also superintended the building of what is known as the "Stone Row," in Mauch Chunk, and "Packer's Corner," a building occupied by Judge Packer previous to the erection of the mansion where he subsequently resided, and where his death occurred.

Mr. Blakslee assisted in the construction of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and was conductor of the first coal-train that ran over the road, subsequently acting as conductor for eight years of a passenger-train on the same road. In the spring of 1863 he was made superintendent of the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, which position he still holds. In 1871 he was elected and still officiates as president of the Montrose Railroad, extending from Timkhanock, Wyoming Co., to Montrose, Susquehanna Co., the construction of which he personally superintended. He was in 1878 elected a director of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and has been for years a member of the executive committee of its board of directors. Mr. Blakslee during much of his life has been identified with important business enterprises, which have not, however, so absorbed his attention as to make him indifferent to the prosperity of his home. He has manifested reasonable public spirit in his sympathy with the interests of Mauch Chunk, and, as a trustee of Lehigh University, exerts his influence in favor of education. He is also a trustee of the estate of the late Asa Packer, having been appointed to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of H. E. Packer. He is in politics a Demo-

crat, and, though indifferent to official honors, was in 1851 elected treasurer of Carbon County. He is in his religious faith an Episcopalian, and has been since 1846 a vestryman of St. Mark's Protestant Episcopal Church, and also a member of the standing committee of the diocese. Mr. Blakslee was married in April, 1838, to Caroline, daughter of Charles Ashley, of Grant County, Wis., and formerly of Susquehanna County, Pa.

ROBERT KLOTZ.

Jacob Klotz, the great-grandfather of Robert Klotz, came to America in the year 1749 from Württemberg, Germany, and settled in Lowhill township, Northampton (now Lehigh) Co., Pa., and as early as 1767 located lands there. His son, John, a few years later, married Fronia Crous, and also located lands in the same township, where he lived during his lifetime, and where his death occurred. Christian Klotz, a son of the latter, was born in 1789, and about the year 1814 left his native township and soon after settled in Mahoning township, now Carbon County. Here, in 1816, he married Elizabeth, the daughter of Robert MacDaniel, whose wife was Elizabeth Hicks, a Quakeress. Robert Klotz, their second son, and the subject of this biographical sketch, was born in Northampton (now Carbon) County, Pa., Oct. 27, 1819. He received only such education as the winter country schools afforded, with the exception of six months at a private school in Easton, after his twenty-third year. He utilized his spare opportunities so successfully that, at the age of twenty-four, he was elected the first Register and Recorder of Carbon County. In 1846 he enlisted for the Mexican war as lieutenant of Company K, Second Pennsylvania Volunteers, and was afterwards made adjutant of same regiment, under Col. John W. Geary, serving at Vera Cruz, first and second battles of Cerro Gordo, at the National Bridge, Inmanantla (where Walker fell), and at Puebla (to relieve Col. Reilly, who was surrounded by Santa Anna's forces), and in other engagements. In the engagement at the second battle of Cerro Gordo he is honorably mentioned in the War Department Records, No. 411, by the commanding officer in the affair, and to his experience and enthusiasm is due mainly the success, as is alleged by the officers and men, in the warm engagement of the National Bridge, in August, 1847. Lieut. Alonzo Loring, of Wheeling, Va., who served with him in that memorable charge, is well known to the writer, and is also honorably mentioned in the War Records. It was here that Lieut. Klotz was placed under arrest for disobedience of orders, the disobedience consisting in refusing, together with Lieut. George Decatur Twiggs, to obey orders to spike the cannon, which they two were manning, and retreat. Klotz's reply was, "—, I didn't come to Mexico to spike cannon." Poor Twiggs had just fallen at the piece. Klotz was relieved the next



James I. Blakeslee



Robert Klotz



morning and sent with the command to dislodge the enemy at the affair at Cerro Gordo. On his return home, in 1848, he was elected to the Pennsylvania Legislature, and re-elected in 1849. In 1854 he removed to Kansas by especial invitation of Governor Reeder, located the town of Pawnee, and was elected president of its building association. He helped to build the first hotel in Leavenworth—the old Shawnee House—in the fall of 1854, and in 1855 built the first hotel in Western Kansas, at Pawnee. This house was the stopping-place of both parties to the celebrated Free State discussion in Kansas in those early days, and in lively controversy frequently met around his hospitable board Jim Lane, Reeder, Stringfellow, Woodson, Atchison, Conway, Gen. Coffee, and all the leading spirits of the then struggling Territory of Kansas, when the first session of the Legislature adjourned from Shawnee Mission to Pawnee.

He was a member of the Topeka Constitutional Convention, being the first signer of that constitution, and, after its adoption, was appointed, as a Democrat, Secretary of State, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the absence of Hon. Philip C. Schuyler, under Governor Robinson's administration. In 1856 he was one of the celebrated "Committee of Safety" to protect the State from invasion, and was appointed brigadier-general of the State troops at Lawrence, where he was associated with Maj. G. W. Dietzler, Gaius Jenkins, Governor Charles Robinson, and others.

He was one of the important factors in the selection of Topeka as the capital of the State, having by his personal influence carried the entire western portion of Kansas in favor of that place, and other important measures then pending.

He returned to his native State in 1857, and in 1859 was elected treasurer of Carbon County. At the breaking out of the Rebellion, in 1861, he engaged in the United States service for three months under Gen. Patterson. In 1862 he was made colonel of the Nineteenth Pennsylvania Regiment (organized September 15th and discharged September 27th of the same year), serving, among other places, at Chambersburg "in the emergency."

Mr. Klotz has been a busy man all his matured life, having had constantly on hand from one to half a dozen commercial enterprises. At present he is one of the trustees of the Lehigh University, at Bethlehem, one of the board of managers of the Laffin & Rand Powder Company, of New York, besides having various enterprises under his supervision and presidency.

One of the Mexican veterans himself, and one of the vice-presidents for Pennsylvania of the "National Association of Mexican Veterans" ever since its organization, he has evidenced his interest in the welfare of his old comrades by his ceaseless activity in their behalf in and out of Congress. During the extra session of the Forty-sixth Congress he prepared and introduced a bill for pensioning surviving soldiers,

or the families of deceased soldiers, of the Mexican war. The bill was referred to the Committee on Pensions, who, during the present session, have presented a bill embodying its main features. His chief legislative efforts have been to benefit the soldiers of the United States, as, indeed, have all his activities been engaged in any capacity he has filled.

Mr. Klotz has ever been a staunch Democrat. As a Democrat he was elected to the Forty-sixth Congress from the Eleventh Pennsylvania District, in one of its most hotly-contested political battles, receiving 8211 votes, against 8116 for the Republican, 5173 for the Greenback, and 4345 for the Independent Democratic candidate. On his re-election for the succeeding term (Forty-seventh Session), he received a majority of 8347, instead of 95, as in the preceding campaign. As a congressman he was bold, practical, and industrious, more of a worker than a speaker, and respected for his sound, practical views. He was on the Committee on Mines and Mining, having in their charge the mineral developments of the great West; also for four years on the Committee of District of Columbia, one of the most important, and hence most laborious, committees in Congress, his well-known characteristics of industry, practicability, and unswerving fidelity being the inducements to his appointment thereon.

Mr. Klotz was in 1849 married to Miss Sallie A., daughter of Col. John Lentz and his wife, Mary Loeser, of Carbon County. They have one child, a son, Lentz Edmund, who is married to Miss Emma E., daughter of Hon. Joseph Laubach, of Bethlehem, Pa., and resides in Mauch Chunk. Their son is Robert Klotz.

DANIEL BERTSCH.

Daniel Bertsch was born in December, 1801, and spent the early part of his life at Lockport, Northampton Co., Pa., where his parents resided. After receiving a limited education he learned the trade of a blacksmith, and for several years followed it. He made Mauch Chunk his residence in 1826, and on abandoning his craft was employed on the construction of the works of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company between Mauch Chunk and Easton. He afterward received a contract for a portion of the works between Mauch Chunk and White Haven, and other contracts from the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad for the construction of a part of the road between White Haven and Wilkesbarre. Mr. Bertsch continued the business of contracting until 1845, when he engaged in the mining of coal by contract at Summit Hill for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and continued thus employed until 1865, when the company decided upon the working of their own mines. Mr. Bertsch was married to Miss Catherine Solt, to whom were born two sons—Daniel and John—and three daughters,—Caroline, wife of Hon.

John Leisenring, who died in September, 1879; Emeline, wife of James A. Polk, and Harriet, wife of S. B. Price. Mr. and Mrs. Bertsch and their deceased daughter were members of the Presbyterian Church of Mauch Chunk. The death of Mr. Bertsch occurred Feb. 20, 1877.

NATHAN D. CORTRIGHT.

Nathan D. Cortright was born at Beach Grove, Salem township, Luzerne Co., Pa., Feb. 11, 1817. His ancestors originally emigrated from England, settling in New York State, on the Hudson, from where they moved to the Wyoming Valley, being among the first settlers of that rich and inviting soil. His maternal great-grandfather, Thomas Dodson, was a soldier, and lived in the time of the Revolutionary and Indian wars. In one of their engagements he was taken prisoner by the British soldiers and carried into Canada. Some time afterward he was exchanged or released. He endured great hardships during his captivity, having to return to his home through hostile Indian lands, traveling the whole distance on foot by the Indian path.

Soon after peace was restored, his son, Thomas Dodson, volunteered the hazardous task of going to Canada on horseback to bring home Miss Abigail Dodson, who was kept a prisoner by an Indian chieftain, having been taken prisoner along with the Gilbert family from Gnadenhütten during the Indian wars. He succeeded in rescuing her, and brought her safely to her family and friends. This was considered a daring feat, and her relations ever held him in high esteem for this act of humanity. Mr. Cortright's paternal grandfather, Elisha Cortright, was among the pioneer settlers of the Wyoming Valley, and during the trying scenes of the Revolution and Indian wars endured the hardships incident to that period. Being sick with a prevalent fever at the time of the battle of Wyoming, or which is more popularly known as the "Wyoming Massacre," July 3, 1778, his brother, John Cortright, served in his stead, and was killed. His name is inscribed on the monument at Wyoming, placed in memory of those who fell at that perilous time.

After the struggle between the Pennsylvania settlers and the Connecticut claimants, Elisha Cortright moved to Beach Grove, bought lands, and made a settlement. He married Huldah, daughter of Andrew Dingman, of Dingman's Ferry, Pike Co., Pa. His son, Isaac Cortright, father of the subject of this sketch, was born in Hanover, Luzerne Co., in 1776, and removing with his parents to Beach Grove, Salem township, in the same county, in 1786, grew to manhood's years at that place.

He subsequently married Mary, daughter of Thomas Dodson, and engaged in farming pursuits through a long and active life. For fifty-two years his wife and he lived together in the same house, surrounded by

many friends, in a Christian community, with good schools, and in a neighborhood where peace and social contentment reigned, his farm bordering on the west side of the beautiful and historic Susquehanna. They were blessed with eight children, namely,—Elisha D., Mabel D., Nancy A., Thomas D., Huldah D., Nathan D., Abram D., Rachel B.,—Nathan D. being the sixth in succession. His early life was passed upon his father's farm, enjoying at the same time the benefits of such education as was imparted at the Cortright school-house, which was located upon a plot of ground donated by Elisha Cortright for educational and church purposes. At the age of nineteen he removed to Beaver Meadow, Carbon Co., and in the spring of 1836 secured a position in the corps of engineers of A. Pardee and J. G. Fell, civil engineers, who were engaged in building the Beaver Meadow, Hazleton and Summit Railroads. In the winter of 1838-39 he was appointed the general shipping and boat agent of the Hazleton Coal Company, and in 1842 was made superintendent of the same company, under the direction of Dr. Samuel Moore, president, holding that important position continuously until 1857. This company during that period was one of the strongest coal organizations in the State. Its transactions, though numerous and varied, were carried on with the strictest integrity, even amid the most threatening financial storms, and it may be truthfully said that some portion of this success and prosperity were due to the fidelity, executive ability, and excellent business judgment of Mr. Cortright. In 1857 he engaged in the coal business for himself, and is still actively engaged, in connection with his son, N. D. Cortright, Jr., in carrying on that branch of business. He had witnessed the gradual and successful development of the great coal and iron interests of the Lehigh and Wyoming regions, and occasionally participated in such development. From 1847 to 1852 he was interested with others in driving the old tunnel at Hacklebernie through about twelve hundred feet of rock and coal at the east end of the basin of the coal lands of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. Since 1845 he has resided on the same premises, having built a new house in 1860 in Mauch Chunk, where he is recognized as a useful and valuable citizen, of modest tastes and inclinations, and actively identified with the various institutions in the locality. He is a member of the board of directors of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk, and has been one of the leading members of the Methodist Episcopal society since 1854, holding official relation with the same for many years, and in active sympathy with the temperance, Sabbath-school, and Bible causes. In 1851 he was appointed by Governor William F. Johnson one of his aides-de-camp, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel. On Feb. 6, 1845, he was married to Margaretta L., daughter of Ezekiel W. and Margaret Harlan, who were of Quaker origin. They came to Mauch Chunk from Chester



N. D. Coughlin



U.S. Krummholz

County in 1826. Mr. Harlan was one of the early employes of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and afterwards became a partner of the late Asa Packer. This firm, Packer & Harlan, contracted for and rebuilt a portion of the Lehigh Canal, after which they operated the Nesquehoning mines.

Mr. Harlan's family consisted of twelve children. Margaretta L. was born Oct. 8, 1826. Their married life proved a happy and prosperous one; the issue of their union being six children,—four sons and two daughters. The eldest, Harlan W., who married Eliza Le Fevre, of Hurdtown, N. J., was superintendent for the Ogden Mine Railroad Company, near Dover, N. J., for sixteen years; is now engaged in the coal business. Nathan D., who married Maggie Kennedy, of Port Kennedy, Pa., has been engaged in the coal business for the past eighteen years; is the junior member of the firm of N. D. Cortright & Son, also postmaster of Mauch Chunk for the past five years. Gertrude M. is living at home with her parents. Samuel M., late superintendent of the Pennsylvania Telephone Company, married Maggie Weyhenshimer, of Allentown. William S., after attending Lafayette College, at Easton, Pa., then graduated from Wyoming Commercial College, at Kingston, Pa., and graduated from the College of Dental Surgery in 1879; has been a successful practitioner of his profession at Mauch Chunk ever since. On June 5, 1883, he married Miss Jennie Rawling, of Mineral Point, Wis. Emma L., youngest daughter, was married to Edwin F. Keen, wholesale merchant of Philadelphia, Nov. 21, 1883.

MAHLON S. KEMMERER.

Mr. Kemmerer is of German antecedents, the family having been early settlers in Cherry Valley, Monroe Co., Pa. Among the children of his grandfather, Conrad Kemmerer, who resided in the above county, was Charles, a native of Cherry Valley, and a millwright by occupation. He married Mary Ann Price, daughter of John J. Price, an early lumberman of that vicinity, whose children were a son, Mahlon S., and a daughter, Annie (Mrs. W. W. Watson, of Scranton, Pa.). Mrs. Kemmerer, after the decease of her husband, married Walter Leisenring, whose children were Gertrude H. (now Mrs. T. M. Righter), Ada L., Mary W., Albert C., and Walter. Mahlon S. Kemmerer was born Aug. 27, 1843, in Cherry Valley, Pa., and in early youth became a resident of Carbon County. His education was such as the common schools afforded, supplemented by a period at the Dickinson Seminary, Williamsport. His business career began at fourteen as clerk in a colliery-store at Summit Hill, Carbon Co. In 1862, the heavy freshet of that year having suspended operations in the coal regions, he joined a corps of engineers employed by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and engaged in repairs connected with the property of the company.

This corps then undertook the survey of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad, Mr. Kemmerer remaining with them for four years in the capacity of assistant engineer. The succeeding four years were spent as mining engineer and assistant superintendent of the Upper Lehigh Coal Company, after which he began an active business career as a member of the firm of Whitney, McCreary & Kemmerer, shippers of coal, the firm subsequently becoming Whitney & Kemmerer. He has since that date been largely identified with the coal and iron interests of the State. In 1876 he engaged in the mining of coal at Sandy Run, and later at Harleigh, Pond Creek, and other collieries. He is a director and considerable owner of the stock of the Connellsville Coke and Iron Company, as also a director and stockholder in the Carbon Iron and Pipe Company, and an owner and director in the Carbon Rolling-Mill Company. He is secretary and treasurer of the Virginia Coal and Iron Company, and director of the Alden Coal Company, of Wilkesbarre. Mr. Kemmerer has recently been appointed by Governor Pattison one of the commissioners to revise the mining laws of the State. He was married, Dec. 1, 1868, to Annie L., daughter of Hon. John Leisenring, of Mauch Chunk. Their children are three in number,—John L., Mahlon L., and Gertrude L. In politics Mr. Kemmerer is a Republican, but without either taste or leisure for the allurements of a public life. His religious education prompts him to accept the tenets of the Presbyterian faith.

CHAPTER XII.

BANKS TOWNSHIP.

BANKS township was erected from Lausanne in 1841 (before the organization of Carbon County), and named after Judge Banks, then on the bench in Northampton County. The first official information obtained of the erection of the township is in the assessment-rolls of Northampton County for 1842, and is as follows:

"NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, SS.

"COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE.

"To A. B. LONGSHORE,

"Assessor of Banks township (formerly part of Lausanne), Greeting: We herewith transmit to you the last assessment of Lausanne township, and with the assistance of the assessor of said Lausanne township, you are to transcribe from it all such inhabitants, their professions, and property which now reside within your limits as they respectfully stand rated . . .

"Given under our hand and the seal of office this 7th day of April, 1842.

"JOHN SANTEE,

"JOHN LENTZ, Comr."

Banks township is about ten miles in length east and west, and about two miles in width. Its territory comprises the top of Spring Mountain, and is from fourteen hundred to sixteen hundred feet above

tide-water. Beaver Creek rises near Jeansville, in the northern line of the township, and flows easterly in a sluggish stream till it reaches Hazel Creek, in the edge of Lausanne township, from which junction its descent is very rapid. Hazel Creek rises in the north-east part of the township, flows southerly, and joins Beaver. From this junction it is called Hazel, or Black Creek.

The railroads now in the township are the Beaver Meadow Division, and the Philadelphia and Reading, which last passes across the western end of the township through Yorktown, and affords larger facilities for shipments to the Yorktown and Audenried collieries.

The population as given by the census of 1880 is four thousand and nineteen.

The following is from the first assessment-roll of Banks township on record at Mauch Chunk, the county-seat of Carbon County, and is dated 1843:

"To the Commissioners of Northampton County.

"GENTLEMEN,—

"The following is a statement of the amount, description, and value of the real and personal property, etc., made taxable in Banks township for 1843, and also the number of taxable inhabitants of said township, viz.:

Number of taxable inhabitants.....	260	
	Value.	Tax.
Amount of valuation on real estate, horses, and cattle.....	\$112,694	\$225.38
“ tax on excess of professions, etc.....		23.00
“ valuation on carriages.....	435	4.35
“ valuation of furniture.....	500	2.50
“ tax on watches.....		1.00
“ money at interest.....	130	.39

\$256.62

"N. R. PENROSE, Assessor."

The Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company was assessed on nine hundred and twenty acres of land at sixty-two thousand dollars, thirty-four houses, saw-mill, and carriage. Thomas Bond, blacksmith; Jonas Beltz, engineer; William Bruce, gentleman; Henry Brenekman, brewer; H. B. Berryhill, clerk; A. G. Brodhead, real estate (non-resident); Nathan Beach, three hundred and eighty-six acres (non-resident); Charles Brittan, carpenter; Abraham Cool, carpenter; W. H. Cool, merchant; A. D. Cool, clerk; Thomas Daniels, Richard Davis, carpenters; G. H. & James Dougherty, saddlers; Patrick Delany, tailor; James Alexander, John Atkinson, and James Early, shoemakers; Joseph Engle, cabinet-maker; James Farrow, blacksmith; James Garrahan, carpenter; Daniel Gaston, preacher; James Gowen, real estate (non-resident); Charles Hanes, carpenter; James and Aaron Hamburger, butchers; Jonas Hartz, real estate (non-resident); Robert Harrison, cabinet-maker; Henry Hoover, blacksmith; Philip Hoffacker, machinist; Oakley O. Hampton, innkeeper; Richard Jones, engineer; Philip Jenkins, blacksmith; Walter Jones, engineer; B. D. Jacques, carpenter; Robert Jefferson, machinist; R. M. Kinsey, pattern-maker; James Lewis, engineer; Henry Long, carpenter (three hundred and ninety acres); Enos Leidy,

superintendent; A. B. Longshore, doctor; F. E. Louthrop, Barnard and Thomas McClane, gentlemen; William McClane, superintendent; Lawrence Murry, carpenter; W. W. McGuiger, school-teacher; W. R. McKean, contractor; Reuben Miller, carpenter; Samuel Owens, engineer; Robert Preston, carpenter; N. R. Penrose, justice of the peace; A. W. Pratt, clerk; Fenton Quigley, innkeeper; John Quigley, engineer; Jacob Shafer, blacksmith; R. M. Stansbury, doctor; Stafford Coal Company, two hundred and twenty-eight acres and tavern-house; Henry Teney, butcher; Jacob & Thomas Hopkins, contractors; A. H. Van Cleve, contractor; C. G. Vanlage, clerk; Joseph Whitworth, clerk; Benjamin Williams, blacksmith; William H. Wilson, innkeeper and real estate; Jesse Wilson, innkeeper; Samuel M. Wilson, constable. The remainder of the taxables were laborers and miners.

History of the Coal Operations in Banks.—Coal was discovered in the township before 1812. The title to the land was claimed by Nathan Beach, of Salem, on the Susquehanna, who opened the mine in 1813. Coal was taken by the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike (Easton and Berwick) to Berwick and Bloomsburg, and used for blacksmithing. Subsequent to 1826 it was hauled to the Landing Tavern, on the Lehigh, and sent to Philadelphia in arks, where it was sold for eight dollars per ton. The title to the land was contested and suit brought in the winter of 1829-30, when Mr. Beach won the suit, and sold five hundred acres to Judge Joseph Barnes, of Philadelphia. The Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company, soon after their organization, purchased two hundred acres of land, since known as the Beaver Meadow Mines, which they operated until 1841, when they were leased to A. H. Van Cleve & Co. (composed of A. H. Van Cleve, James McKean, and Charles Von Tagen). They were worked by this firm about five years, then leased to William Milnes & Co., and operated till about 1847, when Milnes & Co. leased the Spring Mountain Coal-Mines at Jeansville. The mines were then leased to Hamberger & Co., and operated till the freshets of 1850, since which time they were abandoned, until 1881, when they were leased to Cox Brothers & Co., who are now working them. When the Beaver Meadow Railroad was merged with the Lehigh Valley Railroad the mines came under the control of that railroad, in whose possession they now are.

Stafford Coal Company.—This company was incorporated March 3, 1838, with a capital of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars, by Charles S. Cox for the Stafford Coal Company, he being the owner of the land, which adjoined the Beaver Meadow Company's land on the east and north. A slope was sunk about one hundred and forty yards, when the perpendicular rock was struck, and it was abandoned for the time. The company, by their charter, had power to hold not to exceed two thousand acres of land, and to build a railroad to connect with Beaver Meadow or Hazleton

Railroad. July 26, 1841, time was extended to build its railroad to Sept. 1, 1846. No road was built.

A slope was opened some years ago by Jonas Reese, which was soon after abandoned. Cox Brothers & Co., in the year 1883, retimbered it, and are now drilling. At the depth of seventy-one feet a vein of coal was struck five feet in thickness. Drilling is still going on in the hope of finding a thicker vein.

Spring Mountain Coal Company.—This company was chartered May 21, 1864. Coal was first discovered in this immediate region by James D. Gallup, who was connected with the Beaver Meadow Railroad. The property was once owned by Joseph H. Newbold, and was bought for about twenty thousand dollars by Joseph Jeanes and others, of Philadelphia. By this company it was let, in 1847, to William Milnes, at a rental of twenty-five cents per ton of coal shipped. The colliery was soon in operation, and in 1855 the company received forty thousand dollars rental. Mr. Milnes' lease was for twenty years, and about one and a half million tons of coal was shipped by him during that period. Since that time the mines have been operated by the Spring Mountain Coal Company.

The tract of land on which W. T. Carter & Co. are now operating at Leviston, also known as Colerain and Carter's, was owned many years ago by Altar & Stevens, of Philadelphia, who leased it to Rich & Cleaver, and later to Ratcliff & Johnson, whose lease ran out in 1862. Altar & Stevens then leased to William Carter & Son, who operated it two years, and then purchased the property. The interest of William Carter was later sold to Charles F. Shroener, and was continued by this firm until 1877, when William T. Carter purchased Shroener's interest, and now has entire control. About 1873 a stripping was commenced by William T. Carter & Co., about a mile west of Beaver Meadow. The underlying vein of coal is about fourteen feet thick. The coal is run to the breaker, and from there shipped to Readington to the furnaces of the company, and to Packer, Knowlton & Co., of Perth Amboy and South Amboy, N. J. An average of one hundred and ten cases per day is shipped from the two mines.

Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company.—The mines of this company are at Tresckow and at Audenried. At the latter place the mines are all in Luzerne County, and the offices in Carbon County.

The German Pennsylvania Coal Company commenced operations on the site of the present works at this place in the year 1851. They sunk a slope, built a breaker, tavern, store, and several dwellings. This they worked for several years, and sold to Samuel Bonnell, Jr., of New York City, who worked the mines for two years, and sold to the Honey Brook Coal Company, which was incorporated April 23, 1864, by whom they were worked till Feb. 1, 1874, when the company was merged in the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company, who now own it. Three slopes are used. The present breaker was erected in 1866.

Yorktown Collieries.—The tract of two hundred and two acres on which the collieries of George H. Myers & Co. are located belonged many years ago to Christian Kunkle. Mr. N. P. Hosach, of New York, employed men to make an examination on the property for coal, and becoming convinced that coal was there in quantity, he purchased the property for thirty thousand dollars. After a few years he became involved, and a company was formed called "The New York and Lehigh Coal Company," who still own the property. In the summer of 1855 it was leased for ten years to James Taggart. He sunk the first slope on the Big Vein on the site of No. 1 Breaker, and shipped the first coal in April, 1856, by the Beaver Meadow Railroad to the Lehigh Valley Railroad. This slope was "drowned out" in 1860, and was not pumped out and ready again for work until 1864, when work was resumed.

Another slope on the Big Vein, called No. 2, was opened in 1858. The coal was drawn to No. 1 Breaker. This slope was mined to the end of the lease. Upon this termination the New York and Lehigh Coal Company, in whose hands the property then was, leased the mines to George K. Smith & Co. for ten years. Mr. Smith had charge of the mines, and in 1867 was shot in his own house. Mr. Thomas Hull, one of the company, continued the mines under the lease till January, 1868, when he became embarrassed, and gave up his lease. Slopes Nos. 3 and 4, on the Big Vein, were sunk by Thomas Hull & Co. Its coal was drawn to No. 1 Breaker. The property was leased for ten years by A. L. Mumper & Co. in 1868. Under this firm Slopes Nos. 5 and 6 were sunk. Breaker No. 5 was built in 1869, burned down and rebuilt in 1877. Breaker No. 6 was built in 1875. Slope No. 6 is on the Wharton vein.

In 1878 a lease for fifteen years was made to Thomas, John & Co. Mr. John died in September, 1889, and Mr. George H. Myers being the only one of the firm then living, the firm was reorganized by him, with George, John, and Thomas Dougherty as partners, under the firm-name of George H. Myers & Co., by whom it is still run. The shipments are about one hundred and fifty thousand tons yearly. Store and dwellings were built by J. Taggart. Thomas Hull & Co. built blocks of houses and the present company store.

In 1872 mines were opened by John Morton and E. N. Enbody, on land owned by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company and Cox Bros., located about a mile northwest from Beaver Meadow, near the county line. They sold their interest soon after to E. B. Ely & Co., of New York. This company built a large breaker. They were not very successful and closed the lease of the Cox land, and continued work on the Lehigh Valley Railroad land until the expiration of the lease in 1881. Cox Bros. then leased the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's land, and are now working both mines. A saw-mill and six blocks were erected.

The laborers are mostly Hungarians, and number about three hundred. The mines are in Carbon County and the works are in Luzerne County.

Schools in Banks Township.—The schools are entirely in connection with the mining towns, and number fourteen. There are two at Beaver Meadow, three at Colerain, or Leviston, three at Tresckow, four at Audenried, and two at Jeansville. They are under the control of the board of school directors, six in number.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County :

1844.—James Yarrow, George Jenkins, Charles Haines, A. W. Pratt, P. G. Gensell.

1845.—A. W. Pratt, Aaron Howey, Thomas B. Daniels.

1846.—Oakley O. Hampton, Stephen Smith.

1847.—James Lewis, Patrick McHugh.

1848.—A. B. Longshore, T. B. Daniels.

1849.—John Rodrock, W. McCulloch.

1850.—J. O. Cleaver, John Henry.

1851.—Thomas B. Daniels, O. O. Hampton, William H. Cool, Philip Hoffekner.

1852.—William H. Cool, Jenkin Reynolds, John Rothrock, John W. Righter, George Brader.

1853.—J. Garrihan, M. Smith.

1854.—Charles Ried, William H. Cool.

1855.—George Brader, Thomas Daniel, Stephen Smith, Charles Brittain.

1856.—George Johnson, James Early, James McCloskey.

1857.—John Shindel, A. J. Moyer.

1858.—J. B. Longshore, Patrick McHugh.

1859.—S. W. Hudson, Michael Smith.

1860.—Jacob Dillinger, Patrick Turney, J. S. Haynes.

1861.—A. J. Laudabaum, Henry Sheffer.

1862.—James A. Meyers, Patrick McHugh, Henry Sheffer.

1863.—Marcus McDonnell, Michael McCormick.

1864.—A. J. Landerbaum, Jenkins Reynolds.

1865.—J. B. Longshore, W. D. Fowler, John Travaske.

1866.—A. Dimmick, Jonah Reese.

1867.—James Washburn, James Francis.

1868.—J. K. McCollum, John Travaske, Henry Shaffer.

1869.—Charles Murry, Daniel Brisbin.

1870.—James Wear, James Theudem, Michael Smith, William E. Bevan.

1871.—No record.

1872.—Daniel Brisbin, C. J. Murray.

1873.—Patrick Conahan, J. J. Gallagher.

1874.—W. E. Bevan, Richard Hughs.

1875.—Martin C. Birdley, Henry C. Sinfkin.

1876.—J. J. Gallagher, Patrick Conahan.

1877.—Bernard Gilded, John McGeady, C. J. Murray.

1878.—Richard Williams, Jr., Bernard Gilded.

1879.—William Coyle, Hugh Sheridan.

1880.—R. Hughs, J. F. Hardcastle, George Speneer, Hugh Ferney.

1881.—Bernard Coyle, George Spencer.

1882.—John Martin, Edward Garrihan.

1883.—Hugh Ferney, John Boyle.

Justices of the Peace.—Following is a list of the justices of the peace from 1845 to the present :

H. W. Curley, March, 1845.

Jacob Horn, March, 1846.

Aaron Hamburger, March, 1850.

Jacob Horn, March, 1851.

Reuben Miller, Thomas L. Boileau, March, 1852.

William H. Trescott, March, 1856.

A. J. Laudenbeum, J. P. Shindel, March, 1857.

William B. Wilson, March, 1858.

John B. Longshore, William Simpson, March, 1859.

James McCloskey, March, 1860.

John B. Longshore, Herman Hamburger, March, 1864.

Michael Kelly, March, 1867.

Otto Hoeftner, John B. Longshore, March, 1869.

John B. Longshore, October, 1869.

E. S. Heintzelman, October, 1870.

Thomas Mallery, March, 1872.

William E. Bevan, March, 1873.

James Washburn, March, 1874.

Hugh McGarvey, March, 1876.

Charles Butler, March, 1877.

E. S. Heintzelman, Daniel Romig, Jr., March, 1880.

J. B. Longshore, R. E. Donaughey, March, 1881.

Richard Williams, Sr., Hugh McGarvey, March, 1882.

Edward Kimlin, March, 1883.

Beaver Meadow.—This village is situated on the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, about six miles from Weatherly. It lies about fourteen hundred feet above tide-water, and takes its name from Beaver Creek, which flows past it, and on which it is said beaver dams were found when the land was located. Its prosperity was assured for a time by the shipment of coal, the building of the Beaver Meadow Railroad in 1832, and the establishment of their shops at the place. Upon the removal of these latter, in 1842, the interests of the village somewhat declined, but the coal-mines still gave life to the place. It now contains seven stores, a post-office, two churches (Methodist and Presbyterian), two school-houses, Odd-Fellows' hall, and station of the Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. The old turnpike is abandoned, and a road leads from the village across the Spring Mountain to the Quakake Valley, where it connects with the road from Quakake to Tamaqua. Many of the miners at Colerain live at Beaver Meadow. The population of the village, as given by the census of 1880, is five hundred and two.

The tract on which the village was located was warranted in 1787 to Paddy and Mary Keene, and later

came into possession of Nathan Beach, who sold five hundred acres to Judge Joseph Barnes, of Philadelphia, in 1830. The turnpike from Easton to Berwick on the Susquehanna, known also as the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, ran through the tract. In 1804 a log house was built upon the site and kept as a tavern (by whom is not known). On the 10th of April, 1826, William H. Wilson removed with his family to the place, and became the landlord of the tavern. There was a toll-gate at the foot of the mountain, kept by a man by the name of "Green." At that time, also, a man by the name of Bevelheimer lived where now Leviston stands. There was no other house here at the time. A little later James Lamison came in and built a house, which, in 1831, he kept as a tavern. In that year Miss Hetty Hinkel, still living, removed to the place. In the year 1833, N. R. Penrose, now living at the age of eighty-three years, came to Beaver Meadow as the agent of the property of Judge Barnes. He built near the site of the log tavern a large frame building, now owned by William Carter. Upon its completion it was occupied by William H. Wilson as a tavern, and by James Gowan (father of Franklin B. Gowan) who bought it, as a store. Mr. Wilson kept the tavern at this place about three years, and in 1837 built nearly opposite a tavern known as Wilson's Hotel, which he kept for twenty years. It was then kept a year by Mr. Woodring; by William B. Wilson (a son of William H.) for two years; later by Henry Kepner, Michael Wilhelm, and others, until 1878, when it was discontinued, and is now occupied as a store. The only hotel now in the village is kept by Mrs. J. Husson.

N. R. Penrose was appointed justice of the peace of Lausanne township in 1834, the next year after his settlement, and served about twelve years. He has been a resident since that time, and actively engaged in business for many years. He was with the engineering party who made the first survey for the railroad through the section. In the year 1855 he erected about two and a half miles east of Beaver Meadow, a powder-mill, which was operated until 1866, when it was blown up and abandoned. A mile and a half further north-east William H. Cool, about the same time, built a powder-mill; it was also blown up and abandoned.

In 1848, N. R. Penrose erected a foundry at Beaver Meadow, which he conducted a year or two and sold to S. W. and B. W. Hudson, who carried it on till 1859, when S. W. Hudson sold his interest to his brother, B. W. Hudson, who continued till 1865, and sold to — Wainwright. He very soon after sold to J. C. Hayden & Co., of Jeansville, who, in 1868, tore it down and removed it to Jeansville, in connection with other business of a similar nature. The Hudsons, while in business, made the bridge bolts and other iron-work for the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, then building through the Quakake Valley.

The Beaver Meadow Railroad Company erected ma-

chine-, blacksmith-, and car-shops at Beaver Meadow. Hopkin Thomas was the master-mechanic at first, and while the shops were at this place a ten-wheel locomotive (probably the first built in this country), named the "Nonpareil," was constructed here. Capt. George Jenkins was the first superintendent. He was succeeded by James D. Gallop, and he, in 1838, by A. H. Van Cleve. The shops were removed from Beaver Meadow to Weatherly about 1840.

The oldest settlers now living in Beaver Meadow are as follows, with the years in which they settled: Mrs. S. B. McClane, 1826; Miss Hetty Hinkel, 1831; N. R. Penrose, 1833; Charles Brittain, 1836; John B. Tweedle, 1837; Miss James Farrow, 1837; Henry Schmouch, 1838.

Beaver Meadow Post-Office.—The first post-office was established at the place about 1830, and kept by William H. Wilson at his tavern. He was succeeded in 1839 by A. G. Brodhead, who officiated till 1840, when William H. Wilson was again appointed, and was succeeded respectively by Dr. Ashbel B. Longshore and Thomas Hooven. The latter retained the position till 1861, when Mrs. L. B. McClane, a daughter of William H. Wilson, the first postmaster, was appointed, who still holds the position.

Schools.—The first school in the place was started about the year 1835, and was kept by Miss Lydia Bidlaek in what was formerly used as a blacksmith-shop, and stood on a back street in the rear of the present post-office. Thomas McCurly later taught many years. Two school-houses are now in the village, which are well filled. Mr. John Martyn is the resident director.

Churches.—The Presbyterian Church which stands at the head of the street was built largely through the influence of A. H. Van Cleef, about 1838 or 1839, and the society became quite numerous. The removal of the shops affected it, and it declined. There is no congregation of this denomination here at present. The building has been used many years by the Methodists, and now by the German Reformed congregation, who are supplied occasionally from Hazleton.

A Methodist congregation was organized many years ago, and worshiped in the Presbyterian Church edifice. In 1874 the society erected the present house of worship, which was dedicated in October of that year. The pastor at that time was the Rev. J. P. Moore. The present pastor is Rev. J. W. Buckley. A Sunday-school with two hundred pupils, under the superintendence of John Martyn, is connected with the church, which has a membership of forty-five.

Beaver Meadow Lodge, No. 62, I. O. of O. F.—This lodge was instituted July 13, 1839, and incorporated at the August term of court, 1849. Their meetings were first held in a building which stood on the lot now owned by Joshua Gates. Here they remained about five years, when they erected a hall on the site of the present building, which stood until its

destruction by fire about 1878. Soon after, the present large and commodious hall was erected, two stories in height, at a cost of a trifle over two thousand dollars. The lower story is used for public purposes and the upper for a lodge-room. The present number of members is about seventy. The present officers are James Wear, Noble Grand; William H. Watkins, Secretary.

Yorktown and Audenried, adjoining each other, are mining towns that lie in the western end of Banks township. Yorktown is on the northern line of the county, adjoining Luzerne County, and a part of Audenried is located in Schuylkill County.

They are entirely the outgrowth of the mining companies' operations near them, and have a population of one thousand and thirty-nine. Audenried was named from Lewis Audenried, a coal operator in Philadelphia. A post-office was established in 1860, and on the 15th of October, 1860, Samuel Martyn received a commission as postmaster. The office was opened in the store of the Honey Brook Coal Company, and has been kept in the same building to the present. The postmasters, with the dates of commission from that time, are here given: Isaac K. McCollum, Feb. 25, 1862; Miss Mary E. Lazarus, March 2, 1865; Miss Martha J. Lazarus, May 14, 1869; Miss Kate Koons, Dec. 14, 1871. The latter is still in possession of the office.

On the 10th of July, 1871, a stock company was organized as the Hosack Hall Association, for the purpose of erecting a public hall. A lot was donated by the New York and Lehigh Coal Company. A capital stock of seven thousand five hundred dollars was expended in the erection of the present commodious hall, which bears the name of Hosack Hall.

The place contains five churches,—a Presbyterian, Catholic, Methodist, Welsh Baptist, and Welsh Independent Congregational.

Presbyterian Church.—About the year 1870 the Rev. Daniel Durrelle was sent to this section as a missionary of the Presbyterian Board of Missions. Through his influence a congregation was gathered, and services were held for a time in the Methodist Church. The present church was built in 1872, the corner-stone having been laid September 8th in that year, while still under the pastoral charge of the Rev. Daniel Durrelle. He was succeeded by the Rev. Jesse Shafer, and he by the Rev. William McNair, the present pastor.

St. Patrick's Church.—Prior to 1873 the Catholics of this place worshiped in Frenchtown. In 1868 a new diocese was created, and the church at Frenchtown was in the new diocese (Scranton), and this place was still in the diocese of Philadelphia. This change brought about a desire on the part of Catholics in Audenried and Yorktown to build a church of their own. A lot was donated by Hosack & Co., of New York, for that purpose, and in 1870 a parsonage was erected, at a cost of six thousand dollars. A church

edifice was commenced in the spring of 1873, the corner-stone being laid in June of that year. It was completed and dedicated Nov. 14, 1875, Archbishop Wood performing the dedicatory service, and Bishop Lynch, of South Carolina, preaching the sermon. The church has been under the pastoral care of Rev. T. J. Warren from 1869. The Catholic population within the charge of this church numbers fifteen hundred.

The Welsh Baptist Church.—The first preacher after the division of the Baptist and Congregational Churches was the Rev. Samuel Thomas. He was succeeded by the Revs. D. Roslyn Davis and T. D. Evans, who is now the pastor. The church has a membership of one hundred and eight. The church edifice was erected in 1872, at a cost of twenty-five hundred dollars, and in 1883 improvements were added to the amount of eleven hundred dollars.

The Welsh Congregationalists and Baptists worshiped together for several years in the old Armory building, and later in the school-house. After the division the Rev. W. H. Harris was the first pastor of the former denomination. He was succeeded by the Rev. Morgan, who served two years and died here. In 1877 the Rev. John E. Jones was chosen pastor, and served till 1882, since which time the church has been without a pastor. It has a membership of fifty.

Methodist Church.—The Methodists of this region were for many years under the charge of ministers from the Cunningham District. In 1869 a church was erected. The Revs. Bird, Hoge, and James B. Cuddy were among those who preached prior to that time. The following ministers have had charge of the Audenried and Jeansville Churches from 1869 to the present: Revs. E. W. Schwartz, Alem Britten, M. L. Drum, J. W. Leckie, George Warren, W. A. Clippinger, and W. C. Hesser, the present pastor. The Audenried Church has a membership of forty-five.

A hotel was opened at Audenried in 1861 by Augustus Williams. He was succeeded by — Rothrock, F. D. Fruit, and N. D. Fowler, who went out in 1875, since which time it has been kept as a boarding-house, and is now by Mrs. Mary Dimmick.

Jeansville.—This village is situated on the north border of Banks township, and mostly in Luzerne County. The property was once owned by Joseph H. Newbold, and was bought by Joseph Jeanes, of Philadelphia, after whom it is named. It is a village of about fifteen hundred inhabitants, and has grown up to its present size since 1847, at which time the coal operations commenced. The population by the census of 1880 is four hundred and forty-one.

Tresckow.—This village is the result of the mining operations commenced by the German Pennsylvania Coal Company in 1851. A tavern, store, school-house, and dwellings were built by them, and the village increased as the mines were developed, and now has a population of six hundred and seventy-six by the census of 1880. The property is now owned by the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company.

Leviston, Colerain, and Coolstown are a cluster of hamlets now owned by William T. Carter, who is conducting the mines in that vicinity. The population of the settlement is eight hundred and six, and in the census of 1880 is stated as belonging to the Beaver Meadow Mines Village.

CHAPTER XIII.

EAST PENN TOWNSHIP.

THE territory comprising all that part of Carbon lying west of the Lehigh River, and a portion of Schuylkill County, was, in 1768, set off from Towamensing District. On the 22d of June in that year a petition was presented to the court of Northampton County asking that Towamensing township be divided. The following is on record concerning it: "Upon petition of divers inhabitants of Towamensing township setting forth that the Petitioners labour under the greatest inconveniences by reason of the too large extent of the said township, it being no less than thirty-six miles long, which makes it extremely expensive as well as inconvenient especially to the public officers, such as . . . and praying the court that the said township may be divided where the river Lehigh cuts the same nearly in the middle. Whereupon it is considered and ordered by the court that William Kern, John Kern, Nicholas Kern, William Thomas, Henry Rhoads, and Frederick Klein be appointed Commissioners . . . and if they see occasion to divide the said township according to the prayer of the said petition, and that they make report of their doings in the premises at the next court after it is so divided."

The commissioners reported at the September term of court, 1768, "We the subscribers have viewed in pursuance of an order of June term last the township of Towamensing, and have divided the same by a natural boundary of the river Lehigh." . . . This report being read in open court and considered, it was "ordered that the division so as aforesaid made be confirmed, and, no cause being shown to the contrary, the same is confirmed and named by the Court Penn Township."

The first settlers of East Penn were English-speaking people of the following family names: Rhoads, Meyers, Washburn, Johnson, Thomas, Koehler, Custard, Piersol, Tippler, and others.

They received the grants for their lands about the year 1750.

After the war of independence a portion of them removed to Canada, their places here being filled by Pennites, with which the remaining families became intermarried, and in time by them entirely absorbed. In the year 1762 there were but thirty-three persons

in the territory then embracing what, in 1768, became Towamensing and Penn townships. In the year 1781 the assessment-roll made by the commissioners of Northampton County on the 27th of December contained the following names:¹

Solomon Baker.	Nathan Werner.
Christian Bauman.	William Wall.
Nicholas Baucher.	Simon Henry.
Arnold Billich.	Simon Wehr.
George Fries.	Henry Wetherstein.
John Fries.	Jonathan Winner.
Richard Dodson.	Adam Ziner.
Joseph Everett.	Leonard Zimmerman.
John Edmunds.	Ritter Zimmerman.
Michael Ero.	Bernard Bauman.
Edmund Edmonds.	George A. Bortz.
George Grosley.	Thomas Baskell.
George Gilbert.	Frederick Kramer.
George J. Gilbert.	Valentine Bobst.
Michael Hoppes.	Samuel Dodson.
Michael J. Hoppes.	Thomas Everett.
Jacob Hauser.	John Holden.
Cornelius Klingman.	John Handwerk.
William Kern.	Peter Handwerk.
Henry Kueher.	Sammel Henry.
John Kisner.	John Lusen.
George Longinburg.	John Maxfield.
Bastian Longinburg.	Jacob J. Mertz.
John Lietner.	Jacob Mertz.
Henry Miller.	Everitt Ohl.
William Meyer.	John Meyer.
Ludwig Mansiner.	John Peter.
Michael Ohl.	Samuel Rhoads.
George Reich.	John Roberts.
Peter Reich.	Andrew Singinger.
John Rhoads.	Henry Schmidt.
Joseph Rhoads.	Isaac Watson.
George Shelhamer.	Mathew Weaver.
George Shelhamer, Jr.	Jeremiah Warton.
Daniel Werner.	Boze Walton.
Philip Schleicher.	

"Gentleman's Land;"²

Valentine Brobst.	Henry Billig.
Thomas Bervin.	Jacob Duisbills.
Arnold Billy.	Henry Dimm.
Jacob Bassall.	Samuel Broomfield.

¹ Of the names given in this list, several will be found who were members of the Penn Salem Church, of whom are Michael Ohl and Eberhard Ohl, Michael Hoppes (he was a resident in the part of the township that in 1808 became West Penn. His grandson, Solomon Hoppes, now owns the mill in Mahoning township, on the site of the mill built by Christian Klotz in 1823), Heinrich Miller, Philip Schleicher, Joseph Rhoads, Simon Wehr, John (or Johannes) Handwerk, William Arner, and Leonard Balliet. (They were residents of the west part of Penn township, later West Penn.) Henry Arner, son of William, came to what is now Mahoning township in 1818, and is still living there. Thomas Balliet, son of Leonard, also came to what is now Mahoning, settled, and died there. His son, Nathan, is now a resident of that township.

² The lands here assessed were the unseated lands.

Thomas Barkill.	George Meyer.
Melchoir Dunn.	Samuel Nift.
Robert Dunn.	Barbera Ritter.
Joseph Gerber.	Henry Reglistonfor.
William Green.	Martin Sheib.
Peter Klysser.	Able Jeans.
George J. Kistler.	Abraham Steinbach.
Jacob King.	Adam J. Stein.
William Logan.	Andrew Ohle.
John Long.	Bernard Volfellen.
Jacob Moss.	Benjamin Walton.
Jacob Manns.	George Caston.
Philip Mosser.	Baltzer Snyder.
Burk Mosser.	Michael Ohle.
John Meyer.	Robert L. Hoper.

Single Freemen.

Nathaniel Edmonds.	George Houser.
Daniel Ero.	George Schleicher.
Samuel Werner.	

The territory remained as by the division of 1768 till 1808, when it was again divided into East Penn, West Penn, and Lausanne. East Penn embraced the present township of Mahoning, and the greater part of Mauch Chunk. West Penn was a portion of territory west of East Penn, that in 1811 became a part of Schuylkill County. Lausanne was the northern part of the township of Penn, and embraced the present townships of Lausanne, Lehigh, Banks, Packer, and a small part of Mauch Chunk.

The following is a list of the names of persons who were assessed in 1808:¹

Peter Andreas.	Nicholas Fuller.
Jacob Andreas.	Jacob Fuller.
William Andreas.	John Freyman.
John Andreas.	Abraham Freyman.
Daniel Andreas.	John Fuhr.
Christian Ackerman.	John Fuhr, Jr.
Jonathan Bachman.	George Fogleman.
John Baufield.	Caspar Frederick.
Andrew Beek.	Andrew Fritz.
Anthony Boekert.	Peter Frantz.
Henry Bowman.	Leonard Fisher.
Stephen Balliet, Sr.	George Fritz.
Stephen Balliet, Jr.	George Griffith.
Peter Bobst.	Gertrude Goldner, widow.
Leonard Beltz.	Jacob Goldner.
Jacob Bachman.	George Geiger.
Solomon Broomfield.	Solomon Gordon.
Frederick Delious.	George Heller.
Henry Dreisbach.	Joseph Hunsicker.
Joshua Davis, Esq.	William Henry, Esq.
Daniel Ebert.	J. Weiss.
Lewis Ereke.	Henry Hartmann.
Lawrence Ebener.	David Heller.
Conrad Ebener.	Caspar Horn.
Jacob Fritz, Sr.	Daniel Hefflidsaker.

Widow Catharine Haberman.	Henry Ohl.
Christian Hams.	Thomas Paschall.
Leonard Hams.	Caspar Peter.
Peter Hartman.	Jacob Peter.
John Handwerk.	John Peter.
Martin Heaster estate.	Barnet Rad.
Jonathan Erb.	Henry Remelly.
Peter Handwerk.	Henry Remelly, Jr.
John Heller.	Henry Rolf.
Christian Horn.	Conrad Rerig.
George Henry Horn.	Martin Rerig.
William Heller.	Daniel Reber.
George Halshoe.	William Rex, Sr.
Andrew Heller.	William Rex, Jr.
Deater Heller.	Peter Robenold.
John Hagenbush.	Peter Rhoads, Esq.
Theobald Kendall.	George Rex.
John Kearney.	William Rawle.
Joshua Kocher, Sr.	Joseph Rhoads.
Joshua Kocher, Jr.	Jacob Renner.
John Klotz.	Samuel Reinsmith.
Andrew Kunkel.	Christopher Rex.
John Kuntz.	George Ruch.
John Leichleider.	Conrad Zolt.
George Lerbengnth.	Paul Zolt.
John Lintz.	Andrew Steigerwalt.
Benjamin Mathew.	Adam Stahneckel.
Jacob Maury.	Charles Steigerwalt.
Joseph Mathew.	Philip Sanders.
Henry Miller.	Joseph Sewitz.
Jost Miller.	Tobias Schlosser.
George Mertz.	Carl Weiss.
Abraham Miller.	George Werthess.
Robert McDaniel.	Simon Wehr.
Thomas Mewharter.	Thomas Wolton.
Peter Notestine.	Doctor Weisler.
Henry Notestine.	George Worthman.
John Notestine.	Christian Wahl.
Frederick Newhard.	Samuel Walton.
Estate of Michael Ohl.	John Zellner.
	Peter Musselman.

Single Freemen.

Mathias Notestine.	John Lischleter.
John Solt.	Jacob Maury.
Nicholas Mertz.	Jacob Feller.
Jacob Smith.	Peter Notestine.
Daniel Rerig.	Christian Fisher.
Frederick Goldner.	Peter Feller.
John Rex.	Jacob Andreas.
William Holshoe.	Christian Miller.
John Holshoe.	Peter Holshoe.

In the year 1827 the territory of East Penn township was reduced by the setting off of Mauch Chunk, the greater part of which was taken from this township. In the year 1830 the following persons were engaged in business in the township (Mahoning and Lehigh being still in its limits):

¹ The tax levied in that year was \$175.39.

Saw-mills—Henry Arner, Elizabeth Daubenspeck, George Heilman, John Hough, Henry Notestine.

Grist-mills—Stephen Balliet, John Hough, Daniel Snyder.

Taverns—Jacob Andreas, Christian Fisher, Jacob Fenstermacher.

Distillery—Jacob Fenstermacher.

Forge—Balliet & Helffrich.

In the year 1842 Mahoning township was set off from East Penn, reducing it to its present territory.

It is bounded on the south by the Blue Ridge, which separates it from Lehigh County. Schuylkill County is on its western border, Mahoning township on the north, and the Lehigh River on the east.

Lizard Creek rises in the west part of the township, flows through Lizard Creek Valley, from which it takes its name, and enters the Lehigh River nearly at the middle of the east line.

The southern portion of the township, being the northern slope of the Blue Ridge, is still as much a wilderness as when the Indians roamed the trackless forests a century and a half ago. The valley of Lizard Creek was first settled by the Moravians soon after the massacre at Gnadenhütten in 1755. An Indian missionary village was established on Lizard Creek, and was named "Wech-gue-toak." At this place were gathered some of the Indians who were scattered at the time of the burning of Gnadenhütten. Moravian missionaries were in charge. Loskiel, the well-known Moravian writer of the time, has the settlement marked on a map of the region made in 1763. The Scotch-Irish settlers along the valley considered the missions convenient places of gathering for unfriendly Indians, and threats of destruction were made to the inhabitants of this and other missionary villages. These became so frequent that the settlement was abandoned, and the village was burned by a party of whites in November, 1763. But very few, if any, families had settled in the limits of what is now East Penn township who remained through the troublous times that followed the defeat of Braddock.

The eastern portion of the township, especially along the Lehigh River, was not settled permanently until after 1800. The western portion was settled by English and Germans, who came in after the Revolution, working their way from the westward, settling first in what became West Penn, and spreading eastward to the centre of the township. The locality around Benn Salem Church in both townships was the centre of the settlement. The history of that church is the best authority we have for the names of the settlers after 1781.

An examination of the assessment-rolls of 1781 and 1808 will show how few families of the earlier year were living here in the latter. The name of Bauman appears in both rolls. The family, however, were settlers in Towamensing, and probably owned lands in this township. The name of Valentine Bobst in 1781 is succeeded in 1808 by Peter

Bobst. John and Peter Handwerk appear in the former year, and Peter Handwerk in 1808 is still a resident. Samuel Henry in 1781 is owner of property. In 1795, William Henry was joint owner with Jacob Weiss of a tract of land on which Lehighton borough is situated. Jacob Peter's name occurs in both years, and in the latter also appear Caspar and John Peter. Michael and Everett Ohle are assessed in 1781 on property as residents, and Andrew Ohle on unseated lands. In 1808 the estate of Michael Ohle is assessed and the name of Henry Ohle appears. John and Joseph Rhoads appear in 1781, and Joseph in 1808. Peter Rhoads, Esq., is assessed in the latter year on unseated lands. He was a resident of Northampton (now Allentown), and associate judge of Northampton County. Benjamin Walton was assessed on unseated lands in 1781, which seem to have been occupied in 1808 by Thomas and Samuel Walton. Simon Wehr was assessed in 1781. In 1804 the commissioners of Northampton County met at the house of George Simon Wehr to make a contract to build a bridge over "Mach junk Creek." This was the year in which the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike was chartered, and Wehr, without doubt, kept a tavern at the place that later became so widely known as "The Landing Tavern." His name is on the roll of 1808. He was also a member of Benn Salem Church.

Martin Andreas emigrated from Alsace, on the Rhine, and arrived at Philadelphia, Oct. 7, 1749, in the ship "Leslie," J. Bulldower captain, from Rotterdam, and settled in Heidelberg township (now Lehigh County), Pa. He served in the American army during the Revolutionary war as a teamster.

His family consisted of five sons and one daughter, named as follows: Abraham, Peter, Jacob, William, Martin, and Salome (married to Jacob Freyman).

Jacob and Peter jointly purchased and occupied what is now known as the Andreas or Nimson farm in 1793. Jacob married Sarah Washburn, of East Penn township, and Peter married her sister. They were granddaughters of John Rhoads, the original settler and owner of the tract. Jacob lived on the farm till his death, and left two daughters, of whom Hannah became the wife of A. B. Nimson. She is now living at Lehighton. A. B. Nimson came to Pennsville about 1824, and taught school from that year till 1832. He was a part of the time in the employ of the Coal and Navigation Company at Summit Hill. In 1846 he was elected justice of the peace, and served several terms. In 1852 he was elected register and recorder of the county, and re-elected in 1855 and in 1861.

Peter Andreas lived on the farm from his first settlement till 1810, when he sold it to Jacob Diukey and removed from the township. Josiah Andreas, Sarah (the wife of William Bittenbender), and Cecilia (wife of Gideon Kistler), are grandchildren of Peter.

William Andreas, brother of Jacob and Peter, came into the township in 1807, and purchased a farm near

Benn Salem Church, where he lived, and died in 1823. He left two sons,—Jonas and George. The latter lived on the homestead until about 1850, when he sold to John Neff, whose son, Reuben, now resides on the farm. George Andreas emigrated to Ohio, where he still resides.

Jonas settled in Lizard Creek Valley, where he now lives.

Jacob Dinkey, who in 1810 purchased the Peter Andreas tract, was a native of Whitehall township, Northampton Co. (now Lehigh), where he married. After he purchased the farm of Peter Andreas he removed to the place and erected a dwelling-house, in which he opened a tavern. Adjoining he also built a store and a blacksmith-shop. Upon his farm was built the first school-house in the lower part of the township. In 1820 he was appointed justice of the peace, and served many years. Upon the organization of the county in 1843 he was elected associate judge of Carbon County, being associated therein with Asa Packer. He died in 1845, aged sixty-two years. His children were Sarah, Charles, James, Reuben, Anna, and Leah. Sarah became the wife of John Bauman, and settled at Baumansville. Charles settled at home, kept the tavern for a time, was elected justice of the peace in 1853, and died at Pennsville. Jonas taught school for a term, and removed to Easton. Reuben lived at home many years, kept the tavern, was elected justice of the peace in 1858, 1863, and 1867, later removed to Baumansville, where he died. Anna remains unmarried, and lives in the village of Pennsville. Leah became the wife of George Balliet, and settled where Miss Anna Dinkey now resides.

Conrad Rehrig was a native of this State, his father having come to this country at a very early day, landing at Germantown, and settling in that part of the State. Conrad served in the Revolution, after which he married and emigrated to north of the Blue Ridge, and settled in Lizard Creek Valley, between Pennsville and the Reuben Stiegerwalt farm. He was one of the founders of the Benn Salem Church, and on the building committee from 1794 to 1797. He lived many years after, died, and was buried in the Benn Salem churchyard. He had eleven children,—Martin, Daniel, John, Jacob, Jonas, Michael, Conrad, George, William, and a daughter, Elizabeth, who became the wife of Jacob Stiegerwalt, and settled farther up the valley. Martin, the eldest son, settled near the Balliet Forge, where he died in 1860. His children were Solomon, Jacob, Charles, Powell, Paul, Elizabeth (Mrs. Jacob Lentz), Lydia (Mrs. John Liebergood), and Rebecca. Solomon settled in the township, and died in 1854, leaving a wife and children, who later moved away. The property was sold to Dennis Bauman. Jacob moved to Slatebrook, where he still lives. Charles and Powell settled in the Lizard Creek Valley. Charles, a son of Charles, lives on his father's farm, and is an en-

gineer. George and Henry, also sons of Charles, live near Bowman's Station. Reuben, a son of Powell, lives on his father's farm. Paul also settled in the valley, where his son, Reuben, now lives. Of the other sons of Conrad, Jacob now lives in Towamensing, Conrad settled on the homestead, and died single, Daniel emigrated West, John settled in the township. Owen Rehrig, of Lehigh, is a son. Jonas also lived in the township, and a son, Jonas, lives at Lehigh.

William, the youngest son of Conrad, born in 1804, settled on the homestead, and lived and died there. Esaias Rehrig, of Allentown, and William, now a resident of the township, are sons. Mrs. Owen Rehrig, Mrs. Mahlin Reichart, of Lehigh, are daughters.

Jacob Maurer (or Moury) was a native of Columbia County, N. Y., and emigrated to this township before 1800, and purchased a tract of land now owned by George Moury. He built the stone house now standing on the farm in the year 1817. He was a member of Benn Salem Church. In the year 1829, George Moury, the present owner, a nephew of Jacob, came to his uncle's from Columbia County, and lived with him, and, as Jacob Moury left no children, George came into possession of the farm.

The name of Heinrich Miller appears on the assessment-roll of 1781, and as an early member of Benn Salem Church, and in 1808 the names of Henry, Jost, and Abraham Miller are recorded as property-owners, and Christian Miller is given as a single free-man. One George Miller was in possession of the farm now owned by Charles Frantz many years ago. He sold it about 1840 and emigrated to the West.

Stephen Balliet, Sr., who, with Samuel Hellfrich, built the Penn Forge in 1828, moved to the township from Whitehall, Lehigh Co., in 1837, when his son, Aaron, was erecting the Penn Furnace. He lived near the furnace till his death, in 1854. Of his children who lived in the township, Aaron remained in charge of the furnace till that time, and returned to Whitehall, where he now lives. George married Leah, the daughter of Jacob Dinkey, and settled at Pennsville. Joseph carried on a tan-yard several years after (1838). John Balliet in later years purchased the furnace, and still owns and operates it. He now lives at Slatington.

Daniel Romig, a native of Berks County, was born in 1799, and came to this township in 1820, and purchased a farm a short distance southwest of Pennsville. His son, Charles, was elected justice of the peace in 1863. Daniel Romig, Jr., was elected in 1880, and is still serving. A son lives at Parryville. Mrs. Simon Reichart, of Mauch Chunk, is a daughter.

Benn Salem Church.—This society was organized by members of the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches who had settled in the limits of the territory that in 1808 became East and West Penn township. The precise date of its organization is not known. The old log church which was occupied for so many years was completed in 1797. It is said to

have been commenced three years before. The Revs. Schellhort, Deshler, Diehl, and John Schwarbach preached in the neighborhood in barns and houses before the completion of the church. The building committee were Peter Andreas, Tobias Schlosser, Carl Stiegerwalt, and Conrad Rehrig. George Fusselman was the builder. It was built of logs, thirty by forty-five feet in dimensions, having galleries on the sides. A burial-place was laid out adjoining the church lot, in which many of the forefathers of this region sleep.

The pastors who have served the Lutheran Church are as follows: Daniel George Schaffer, 1797-1814; John Caspar Diehl, 1814-16; Frederick William Mendron, 1816-19; John Gottlieb Yeager, 1819-32; Freyman, 1832-33; Stohlen, 1833-36; Schewver, 1836-37; Winner, 1837-40; George, 1840-42; Ernst August Bauer, 1842-72; William Henry Strauss, 1872-84. The latter is still pastor.

The following are the names of the German Reformed ministers: Frederick Wetterschlott, Jacob Diefenbach, John Zulich (1816-74), Abraham Bartholomew (succeeded the Rev. Mr. Zulich, and is still in the service).

The congregation of the Lutherans numbers about three hundred members, and the German Reformed about two hundred members.

The present substantial brick edifice was built on the site of the old house in 1855.

The following is a list of the early members of the church. It must be remembered that the church is not far from the division line of East and West Penn townships, and many of its members were residents of what is now Schuylkill County:

Carl, Peter, and Andrew Steigerwalt, Michael Ohl, Johannes Handwerk, Johannes Lechleidner, Heinrich Lechleidner, Lorenz Ebner, George Wertner, John Hoberman, George Hettler, Franz Krum, Daniel Rauch, Philip Schleicher, Peter Schleicher, John Schleicher, William Arner, Leonard Balliet, Jacob Bachman, Stephen Balliet, Peter Hartman, Heinrich Nothstein, Abraham Freyman, Jacob Mauser, Leonard Hantz, William Rex, Sr., Jacob Rex, Peter Andreas, Jacob Guldner, Daniel Rehrig, Conrad Rehrig, Heinrich Remy, Joshua Kocher, Johannes Reber, Johannes Andreas, Jacob Andreas, Andrew Kunkle, Eberhard Ohl, Joseph Rhoads, Barnabas Rhoads, George Whitehead, Jacob Hettinger, Johannes Horn, George Heinrich Horn, Conrad Soldt, John Dietrich Heller, Johannes Klotz, Moyer Arnold, Philip Sindle, Valentine Schuck, Thomas Walton, Andreas Fritz, Andreas Heller, Jesse Kern, Nicolaus Feller, George Peek, Andreas Feller, Peter Musselman, Christian Wohl, Daniel Ebert, Conrad Wehr, George Lechleidner, George Griffin, Jonathan Bachman, Frederick Delius, Jacob Fritz, Conrad Ebner, Wilhelm Andreas, Solomon Gordon, Daniel Heil, George Andreas, George Simon Weber, Heinrich Miller, Anthony Bachard, George Ohl, Michael Hoppes, Johannes Heller, George Cunfer, Peter Stein, John George

Guldner, George Ruch, Sr., Tobias Schlosser, John Fuhr, John Ringer, Heinrich Ziegler, Christian Ackerman. There are many other names of later date, but the names here given are of value as showing the settlers at the time.

Benn Salem Churchyard.—The following are a few of the names of persons buried in the grounds, with date of death:

Rev. John Schwarbach, died Oct. 31, 1800, aged 81 years.

John George Guldner, died April 23, 1803, aged 51 years.

Anna Maria Holshoe, wife of George Holshoe, died Aug. 28, 1814, aged 67 years.

George Ruch, died April 5, 1808, aged 39 years.

Sarah Washburn, wife of Jacob Andreas, died Feb. 23, 1803, aged 40 years.

Elizabeth "Legleidner," wife of Heinrich Lechleitner, died Nov. 4, 1830, aged 40 years.

Heinrich Legleidner [Lechleitner], died Feb. 5, 1844, aged 60 years.

John Peter Steigerwalt, died Sept. 15, 1840, aged 78 years.

Christina Steigerwalt, wife of John Peter, died Sept. 30, 1850, aged 95 years. At the time of her death there were two hundred and ninety-nine descendants.

Lorenz Ebner, died Nov. 10, 1842, aged 80 years.

Salome Ebner, wife of Lorenz, died July 1, 1838, aged 80 years.

Andrew Steigerwalt, Carl Steigerwalt, Robert McDaniel and his wife, Elizabeth, Conrad Rehrig, and many others, to whom no tablets are erected.

Schools.—The earliest schools in the township were connected with the Benn Salem congregation, which was organized before 1790. Its church edifice was completed in 1797, and school was kept after that in the building. But little is known of it. The school was taught entirely in German. In the lower or eastern part of the township the first school was started not far from 1812. A stone school-house was erected on the farm of Jacob Dinkey, and a term of three months was taught by Lawrence Enge, and was entirely English. He was succeeded by Abram Miller, James Campbell, Geoffrey Zilich, Jacob and James Dinkey, Andrew Cronican, Abram Low, Calvin Bertolette, Charles Black, A. B. Nimson (1824-32), Oliver Musselman, — Alger (1850). The following certificate was given to Hannah Andreas (now Mrs. A. B. Nimson, of Lehighton):

"This is to certify that the bearer, Hannah Andreas, is head of her class by her good attention to her Book, and hereby has gained the good-will of her Tutor.

"ANDREW CRONICAN,
"the 30th of January, 1821."

This stone school-house was used until about 1866, when the present one was built adjoining the Union Church at Pennsville.

The township accepted the school law about 1840,

and now contains six schools, with about three hundred pupils. The following is a list of the school directors since 1844:

- 1844.—George Horter, Jacob Fatzinger.
- 1845.—Charles Dinkey, William Rehrig.
- 1846.—Jonas Andreas, John Hoberman.
- 1847.—Jacob Steigerwalt, Josiah Frantz.
- 1848.—William Rehrig, Reuben Dinkey.
- 1849.—Samuel Ruch, Paul Rehrig.
- 1850.—Thomas Shaffer, John Bauman, William Beck.
- 1851.—Aaron Balliet, Jacob Westman, Jonas Rehrig.
- 1852.—Elias George, Daniel Notestine, Henry Peter, Reuben Peter.
- 1853.—John Miller, George Schultz.
- 1854.—John Hunsicker, Jesse Heilman.
- 1855.—Michael Herter, Jacob Ruch, George Ruch, John B. Ruch.
- 1856.—George Schultz, Charles H. Nimson.
- 1857.—Michael Herter, George Hetler.
- 1858.—Jacob Davis, Peter Haberman.
- 1859.—George Schultz, Charles Rerig.
- 1860.—Joseph Haberman, Reuben Herter.
- 1861.—Gideon Peter, Reuben Dinkey.
- 1862.—George Maury, Jacob Westman.
- 1863.—M. Stiegerwalt, William B. Rehrig.
- 1864.—G. Kistler, John Haberman, Joseph Holshoe.
- 1865.—Daniel Romig, Jr., Levi Stiegerwalt.
- 1866.—Isaac Ginter, Elias Ruch.
- 1867.—Gideon Peter, John Balliet.
- 1868.—John Albright, Owen Andrew.
- 1869.—Isaac Ginter, Thomas Haney.
- 1870.—Jacob Stiegerwalt, William Ross.
- 1871.—Josiah Andreas, Daniel Romig.
- 1872.—Gideon Rehrig, Gideon Peter.
- 1873.—Josiah Andreas, Levi Frantz.
- 1874.—Harrison Stiegerwalt, James Appenseller.
- 1875.—Joel Heintzleman, T. W. Stiegerwalt.
- 1876.—Lewis Ruch, Henry Schultz.
- 1877.—Samuel Mill, Joseph Ruch, David Wehr.
- 1878.—John Reigel, Owen Smith.
- 1879.—David Delong, George Maury, Wilson Ebbert.
- 1880.—Gideon Kistler, Harrison Germon.
- 1881.—Elias Ruch, James Youser, Solomon Furby.
- 1882.—Harrison Stiegerwalt, Jacob Heintzleman.
- 1883.—Elias Smith, Albert Bauman.

Justices of the Peace.—Prior to 1840 the justices were appointed for districts embracing two or three townships. A list of those who held jurisdiction over this territory will be found in the civil list of the county.

The following-named persons have served as justices of the peace of the township since the organization of Carbon County:

- Jacob Dinkey, elected March, 1845.
- A. B. Nimson, elected March, 1846.

- Aaron Balliet, elected March, 1847.
- A. B. Nimson, elected March, 1851.
- Charles Dinkey, elected March, 1852.
- John Hunsicker, elected March, 1853.
- Charles H. Nimson, elected March, 1857.
- John Hunsicker, elected March, 1858.
- Reuben Dinkey, elected March, 1858.
- Reuben Dinkey, elected March, 1863.
- Charles Romig, elected March, 1865, declined.
- Daniel Romig, elected March, 1866, declined.
- Reuben Dinkey, elected March, 1867.
- Elias S. Heintzleman, elected March, 1869, declined.
- Lewis Ginter, elected March, 1869, declined.
- John D. Balliet, elected February, 1875.
- Elias S. Heintzleman, elected January, 1880.
- Daniel Romig, Jr., elected January, 1880.
- A. S. Stiegerwalt, elected March, 1882.

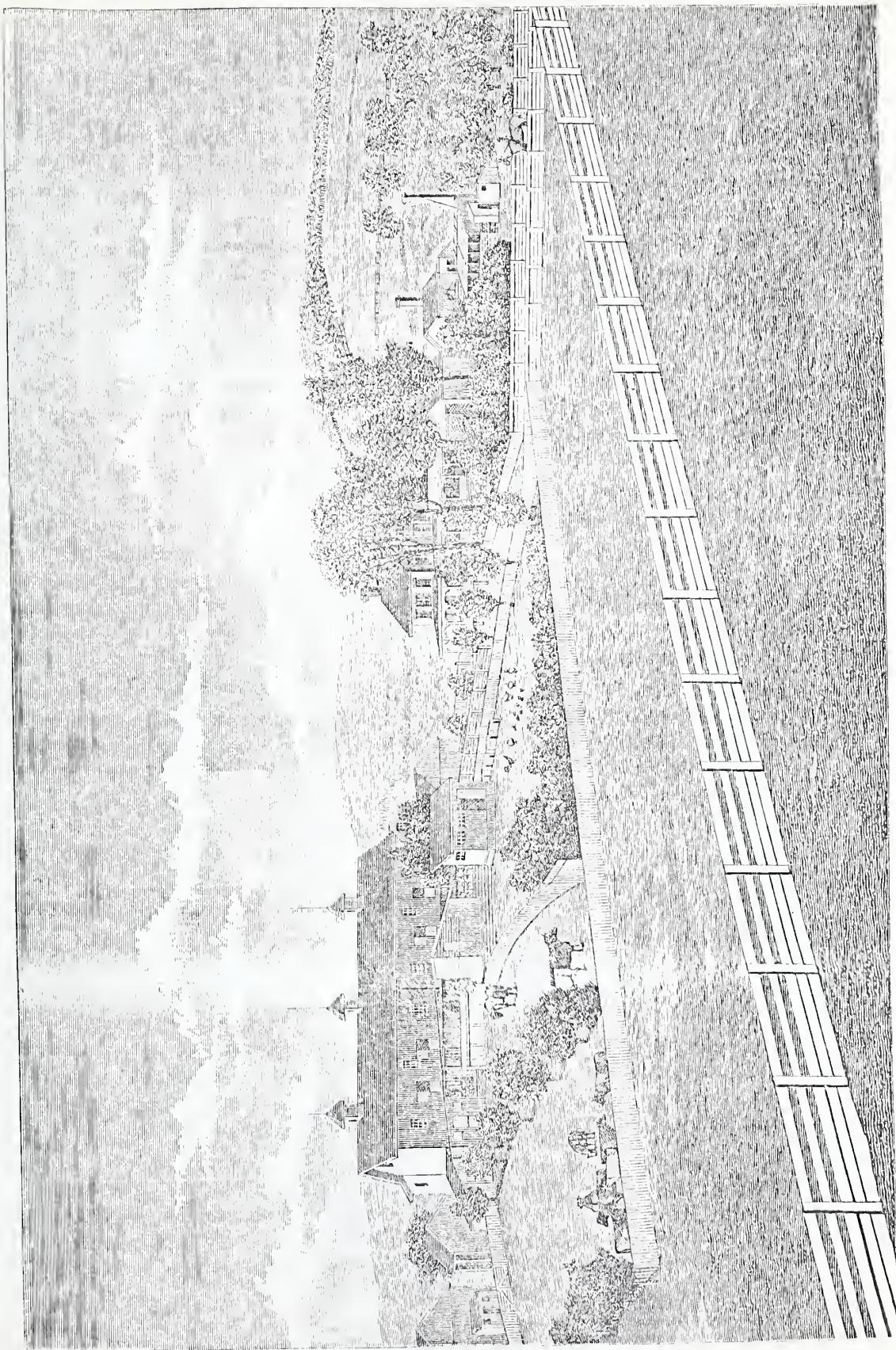
Penn Forge and Furnace.—Stephen Balliet and Samuel Helffrich, in 1828, two years after the erection of the Lehigh Furnace in Heidelberg township (now Washington, Lehigh County), purchased land on the north side of the mountain, in East Penn township, Carbon Co., and near Pennsville, where they erected a forge known as Penn Forge. This was conducted by them till the death of Mr. Helffrich, in 1830. Mr. Balliet, in 1832, purchased the Helffrich interest. At this time Mr. Balliet owned in the vicinity about seven hundred acres of land. In 1837 he moved to the locality, purchased about three thousand acres of land, erected a furnace about three-quarters of a mile farther down the mountain, and constructed four tenement-houses, making eleven in all. He continued to reside here till his death, in January, 1854. His son, Aaron Balliet, now of North Whitehall, was in charge from 1838 to 1855. Soon after the death of Mr. Balliet the furnace and forge property was sold to Solomon Boyer and A. B. Nimson, and about 1858 it passed to John Balliet, a son of Stephen, by whom it is still owned and operated. It is a charcoal furnace, and is in blast from eight to ten months each year.

Pennsville.—About the year 1807, William Jacob and Peter Andreas purchased a large tract of land in Penn township, embracing what is now Pennsville. Peter sold his land, in 1809, to Jacob Dinkey, who in the next year erected a building, which he used as a dwelling and a tavern. He also built a blacksmith-shop and a store. Jacob Andreas continued upon his land, and in 1828 opened a tavern, which he kept about three years.

A post-office was established about the same time, and was kept in the store of Jacob Dinkey, he being the postmaster. The office was kept there many years and then abandoned. On the 9th of April, 1883, it was again established, and Penrose George was appointed postmaster. He also keeps the hotel and store at Pennsville. The hotel was kept by Jacob Dinkey and his sons, Charles and Reuben, many years; in 1868 was sold to William Smith, and later passed to several others, and was finally destroyed by



C. H. Winson



RESIDENCE OF G. H. NIMSON,
EAST PENN TOWNSHIP, CARBON COUNTY, PA.

fire, July 21, 1873. It was rebuilt in 1874 by Henry Notestine, who kept it two years, and sold to Penrose George, the present proprietor.

The people in the vicinity of Pennsville are mostly Germans, and members of the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches. Religious services were held in the school-house for many years, and in 1851 the present church edifice was erected. The pastors who have ministered to the Lutheran congregation are as follows: Revs. E. A. Bauer, D. K. Kepner, and Gustave A. Breugel, the present pastor.

The Rev. Charles J. Eichenberg served the German Reformed many years, and was succeeded by the Rev. Abraham Bartholomew, who is the present pastor.

The schools of the village are treated of in the history of the schools of the township.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

CHARLES H. NIMSON.

Prior to relating in outline the life of the man whose name forms the caption of this sketch, we will present a few facts concerning his father, who was also a well-known citizen of Carbon County. A. B. Nimson was born Aug. 15, 1805, at Delmenhurst, in the grand duchy of Oldenberg, Germany, and was the son of Peter Nümsen, a merchant, and his wife, Sophia Meendsen. He came to Philadelphia with his parents in infancy, and his boyhood was spent in that city, Baltimore, and in the counties of Northampton and Berks, in this State. He was employed as a clerk at the iron-works in different localities in the northern part of the latter county while yet quite young, and later had charge of the Quiney Furnace, in Schuylkill County. It was then, about 1827, that Mr. Nimson became a resident of East Penn township, Carbon Co., from the border of which the furnace was not more than half a mile distant. Having obtained a very fair education, he was enabled to fill the position of teacher for the neighborhood, and he also gave instruction in music; but these employments were only occasionally followed, and were subsidiary to that at the furnace. From 1837 to 1852 his time and attention were divided between farming and merchandising, and from 1852 until his death, in 1869, he was chiefly occupied with public affairs, serving five terms as register and recorder of deeds, and also filling the offices of auditor and commissioner's clerk. He was an active, enterprising man, possessing the unqualified confidence of his fellow-citizens, and meriting it by his conduct in every station of life to which he was called. In politics he was a staunch and lifelong Democrat.

Mr. Nimson married, July 29, 1829, Hannah Andreas (born Aug. 1, 1810), daughter of Jacob and

Mary (Schoenberger) Andreas. She was a granddaughter of Jacob and Sarah (Washburn) Andreas, the latter a granddaughter of John Rhoads, the original settler and owner of the Andreas, or Nimson farm, and a great-granddaughter of Martin Andreas, who came to America in 1749 and settled in Heidelberg township, Lehigh Co. Mrs. Nimson is still living, a resident of Lehigh, and owns the old homestead in East Penn, a sketch of which appears in this volume.

Charles H. Nimson, the only child of A. B. and Hannah (Andreas) Nimson, was born in East Penn, May 19, 1834, and received his early education in the old stone school-house near by his home. When sixteen years of age he was placed in a drug-store in Philadelphia. In 1852 he was employed as a clerk at the old Lehigh Furnace, and from that time onward he has been identified with the iron interests of the valley. In 1855 he returned to the scenes of his early boyhood, and became identified with the management of the East Penn Furnace and Forge. The same year he was elected on the Democratic ticket as the surveyor of Carbon County. In 1857 he bought the Pennsville Forge from the Balliet estate, and a year later, in association with Solomon Boyer, purchased the East Penn Furnace, which the firm carried on until 1860. Mr. Nimson then went to Lehigh County, where he assumed a responsible position with the Fronton Railroad Company, and soon after became the general manager of the company's railroad and mines. In 1863, in connection with his former duties, he took charge of the Roberts Iron Company's Furnaces at Allentown, to which—a year later abandoning the management of the road and mines—he devoted his entire attention. He continued in the position of general superintendent with responsibilities constantly enlarging as other iron establishments from time to time were consolidated by merger with the Roberts Iron-Works, and now occupies that office with the Allentown Rolling Mill, which is the outcome of the aggregation. During the period of his connection with this extensive institution, large as have been his labors and responsibilities, his attention has not been exclusively claimed by it, but he has been interested in or engaged in managing various furnaces, rolling-mills, forges, and mining operations, demanding in the aggregate the constant exercise of a very uncommon executive ability.

Mr. Nimson was married, Dec. 25, 1853, to Elmira S. Hallman, daughter of Dr. Jesse J. Hallman, and granddaughter of Stephen Balliet, Sr., the pioneer ironmaster of the region. Two children were the offspring of this union,—Alger and Emma S. (married to Miles L. Eckert, of Allentown, Dec. 5, 1876. Mr. Nimson and family reside at the old homestead in East Penn.

CHAPTER XIV.

FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP.

THE territory that is now embraced in the township of Franklin was originally part of the old Towamensing township, and in 1841 became a part of Upper Towamensing, or Towamensing. It so remained until 1850, when at the January term of the Carbon County Court a petition was presented asking for a division of the township. At the next term of court, held in April following, Thomas Kemmerer, Thomas L. Foster, and A. B. Nimson were appointed commissioners to view the township, and if thought advisable to run division-lines and report thereon to the next court. The view was made, a line was run, and report made at the June term, but for some reason not mentioned in the minutes the report was set aside. On the 5th of October the same year (1850), the subject was again brought to the notice of the court, and an amendment was ordered. What action was taken is not stated, but under date of the 2d of January, 1851, the following record occurs in the minutes: "The court confirm absolute and name the new township Franklin."

It is bounded on the north by the Pocono Mountain, which divides it from the township of Penn Forest, on the east by Towamensing, on the south by Lower Towamensing, and on the west by the Lehigh River. The Poho Poco Creek rises in Towamensing township, flows westwardly through Franklin, and at a point southeast from Weissport turns abruptly and runs nearly parallel with the river for some distance, and enters the Lehigh River at Parryville. The township is uneven, but is well adapted to agricultural pursuits.

An Indian Atrocity.—About the middle of the last century a few families settled within the limits of this township, but all removed a few years later when the Indians exhibited their fierce enmity towards the whites along the border. Among them was the Hoeth family, who became the victims of a little war-party in December, 1755. The house of Frederick Hoeth, which stood twelve miles east of the site of Weissport, was stealthily visited by five Indians while the family were at supper. They fired a volley through the door and window, killing Hoeth and wounding a woman. The other adult inmates rushed out and sought safety in flight and concealment. Mrs. Hoeth hid in the bake-house, to which the Indians immediately applied fire. Enduring the heat and smoke as long as she could, the unfortunate woman finally rushed out, and to relieve her agony leaped into the water. There she died, either from her burns or by drowning. The Indians had, in the mean time, set fire to the house, and three children perished in the flames. A grown-up daughter was killed and scalped, and several others taken as captives into the Indian country to the northward. One Indian was killed

and one wounded in the affray. The few remaining inhabitants of the region fled.¹

Early Settlers.—The earliest permanent settlers in the limits of what is now Franklin township were, without doubt, the Solt family, who settled on land part of which is now owned by Mrs. Maria Colton. Of this family John Solt was the father. In 1781 the names that appear on the assessment-roll are John Solt, Sr., David, Daniel, and John. John Jacob Solt lived on the farm now owned by Mrs. Maria Colton, on Poho Poco Creek. He had sons,—Jacob, Conrad, Peter, and Daniel, and daughters,—Eve (Mrs. David Shafer), Susan (Mrs. Daniel Arner), Polly (Mrs. Conrad Solt), Betsey (Mrs. Jacob Swank), Maria (Mrs. Daniel Solt).

Jacob settled on part of the old homestead, and died in 1882 at the age of eighty-six years. He left two sons,—Isaiah and Reuben. They are both living in the township. Two daughters,—Sarah (Mrs. Franklin Klotz), and Elizabeth (Mrs. John Hill),—both live in the township.

Conrad remained unmarried, and died many years ago.

Peter lived on part of the homestead farm. He married Eva Grover, a sister of Andrew Grover, now living at Weissport. They had one son, Henry, who lived for a time on the homestead.

Daniel lived near the homestead, and died there. His son, Charles, is in the township.

Daniel Solt, who married Maria Solt, was a son of Paul Solt, who was one of the brothers of John Jacob. They had a son, Stephen Solt, who is now living and is the veteran school-teacher of the township, having taught for over thirty years. Daniel Ticebaugh married a daughter of Paul Solt.

John Arner was of the family who came into Towamensing soon after the Revolution, and settled on the farm now owned by Benjamin Peter. He lived and died here, and left sons,—Daniel and Jacob, and daughter Susan (Mrs. Jacob Snyder), and Mrs. Moore, of Conyngham Valley, near Hazleton. Daniel married Susan, the daughter of John Jacob Solt, and moved to Weissport about 1827, where he settled about the time the village was laid out. He was a carpenter and builder. He died there about 1853, sixty-one years of age.

Jost Driesbach was also of an old family who came to the township before 1800. He settled on the Poho Poco Creek, below the land of Jacob Housknecht, and died there, leaving a son, Peter, who settled on the homestead, and whose son, Dennis, now owns the property. Mrs. Samuel Hartman, Mrs. Daniel Wentz, and Mrs. William Kern were daughters of Jost Driesbach, and all resided in the township. Mrs. Hartman is still living.

Leonard Beltz, a native of Franklin, married Miss

¹ Provincial Records, vol. v. p. 332. See the opening chapter of the History of Carbon County.

E. Boyer, daughter of Frederick Boyer, and settled on land near Parryville, where he kept a hotel, and finally died. His wife died at the age of one hundred and five years, in 1867. Their children were,—Nicholas, Peter, Jacob, John, Eli, Frank, Thomas, Susan, Mary, Molly, and Elizabeth. The old farm is now Parryville. Nicholas settled there, and his daughters, Mrs. Lenoyer and Mrs. Mowry, now live in the village.

Peter, now ninety years of age, is living with Jacob Hoyt, his son-in-law. He owned a farm above Maria Furnace.

Jacob settled in Northampton County, near Lockport. John settled in Mahoning township. A daughter, Mrs. A. Arner, lives on the farm he owned. Frank settled in this township, and a son, John F., now lives here. Elizabeth removed to Schuylkill County. Thomas lives in Mahoning township. Squire H. A. Beltz, of Lehigh, is his son. Susan (Mrs. Samuel Nunemacher), and Mary (Mrs. Jonathan Haines) live in Parryville, and Elizabeth (Mrs. Daniel Bloss) near the town, while Molly (Mrs. Joseph Beck) resides in Illinois.

George Walk about 1800 settled on Saw-Mill Creek, where he built a saw-mill and carried on lumbering many years. The place is now owned by Edward Sensinger. He had five sons,—George, Thomas, Solomon, Simon, and Daniel. George settled above Little Gap; Thomas on the homestead; Simon above Weissport; Daniel at Pine Run. Of two daughters, Elizabeth became the wife of Charles Stetter, and Caroline of Jonah Markley.

Jacob Housknecht was a land-holder here in 1781, his farm including the site of Maria Furnace. The land passed into possession of his son, Martin, who in 1826 sold a part of it to David Heinbach. Little is now known of the original owner.

A number of families came into the township about 1812-15, but they cannot properly be called early settlers.

Schools.¹—From information gathered from the oldest residents of Franklin township, it appears that previous to the year 1822 there were no schools in what now comprises the township. Prior to that year the children attended school kept on the site of the old Gnadenhütten Mission. In that year (1822) a school was opened on the site of the present No. 7 school-house, and near the old Hoeth homestead. It was conducted entirely in German, and taught by Lewis Schnell; the only books used were the A, B, C Book, the Psalter, and the Bible. In 1827 the school was removed three miles south, to the homestead of the Rev. Charles Eichenberg, and kept in the old stone building, still standing, and now used as a residence. At this place the school in the township was held until the present school system was adopted. The teachers at this place were respectively James Keener (a Pennsylvania German) and John Keifer (a native

of Germany), the former being still well remembered as a good disciplinarian and laying much stress on having the children commit to memory prayers and hymns, which were regularly repeated before recitations. The schools were entirely German.

The public school law passed in 1834, and in 1836 it was accepted by Towamensing township, of which this was a part. A log school-house was erected by the citizens without taxation nearly on the site of school-house No. 5. The logs were furnished by Daniel Zolt (*Solt*), having been taken from an old building which was erected before the Revolution. This school was also entirely German, and taught by Mr. Stein. The second public school building was erected in Weissport.

The township has at present ten schools. Nos. 1, 2, and 8 occupy the building at East Weissport. This school was organized in 1851 and a school-house erected, which was replaced by the present building in 1867. The schools combined number one hundred and fifty pupils.

School-house No. 3 was originally built in 1847. The present building was erected on its site in 1873. Fifty pupils are in attendance.

School No. 4 was organized in 1866, and the present building was bought from a board of church trustees, it having been erected in 1842. This school numbers fifty-three pupils.

School No. 5.—This location is where the first public school in the county was opened in 1836. The old log house was torn down in 1860, and the present building erected in that year. The school has a membership of sixty-five.

School-house No. 6 is located not far from where the second pay school-house was built, and the district was formed in 1851. The old building was used until 1861, when it was replaced by the present brick edifice, which is about three-quarters of a mile farther east, at Beltzville. There are in attendance at this school an average attendance of forty pupils.

No. 7 school-house stands nearly on the site of the school-house that was built in 1822. The first public school building was erected here in 1854, and was in use till the erection of the present school building in 1880. Forty pupils are in attendance.

School No. 9 was organized in 1879, and has thirty-four pupils.

School No. 10 was established in 1883, and has a roll of seventy-four pupils.

The oldest teacher in the township is Stephen Solt, who has taught over thirty years almost exclusively in Franklin township.

Following is a list of the names of school directors who have served since the organization of the township:

1851.—Lewis Weiss, Walter Leisenring, one year; David Bowman, Ashbury Gilham, two years; James Brown, Peter Krum, three years.

1852.—Joseph Wintermuth, Levi Wentz.

¹ By Professor J. P. Snyder.

- 1853.—Daniel Wentz, John DeLong.
 1854.—Charles A. German, Charles Stedler.
 1855.—George W. Staples, Henry Smith.
 1856.—James Anthony, Jonathan Fincher.
 1857.—Henry Boyer, Josiah Ruch.
 1858.—John Schwab, M. W. Raudenbush, James W. Heberling.
 1859.—James Brown, C. Snyder.
 1860.—Henry Boyer, D. H. Dreisbach, Peter Krum, James Anthony.
 1861.—David Beltz, Edward Sensinger.
 1862.—D. H. Dreisbach, G. Laury.
 1863.—Joseph Thomas, Henry Boyer.
 1864.—Edward Sensinger, David Held.
 1865.—Cornelius Snyder, David Beltz.
 1866.—Dennis Bauman, Lewis Weiss.
 1867.—J. M. Roberts, Edward Rober.
 1868.—Daniel Sensinger, Samuel Boyer.
 1869.—C. J. Eichenberg, Stephen Best.
 1870.—Solomon Walk.
 1871.—W. H. Whitehead, Robert Anthony.
 1872.—Jacob Ziegenfuss, Simeon Walk.
 1873.—Solomon Weaver, Reuben Boyer.
 1874.—David Beltz, Abraham Henry.
 1875.—Simeon Walk, Robert Anthony.
 1876.—Cornelius Rang, Solomon Walk.
 1877.—Josiah Ruch, George Senchel.
 1878.—Tilghman Dreisbach, Robert Anthony.
 1879.—Jacob Straub, Solomon Walk.
 1880.—Henry Miller, W. C. Weiss.
 1881.—Robert Anthony, Sr., Tilghman Dreisbach.
 1882.—J. E. Freeman, J. E. Beltz, Neal Brisbin.
 1883.—J. F. Snyder, Henry Miller.

Maria Furnace.—On the 14th of April, 1826, David Heimbach, the elder, of Upper Milford township, Lehigh Co., purchased two tracts of land in Towamensing township (now Franklin), one of eighty-six acres of Martin Honsknecht, and another of forty-three and a half acres of Henry Thomas. He built the furnace called "Hampton," in Lehigh County, in the year 1809. In 1817 he and his son, David, built the "Clarissa" Forge on the Aquaschicola Creek. The next year after the purchase of this property on Poho Poco Creek he erected a furnace, which he named New Hampton, and placed his son, John, in charge of it. The same year David, his son, erected a furnace near the "Clarissa" Forge. John Heimbach retained the charge of the New Hampton Furnace till his death, in 1834.¹

John V. R. Hunter and Obadiah Weaver were administrators of the estate of David Heimbach, the elder. On the 23d of April, 1836, he conveyed the property to William Miller, by whom the name was

changed from New Hampton to Maria, in honor of his wife. Paul Miller, the son of William, was placed in charge of the furnace. On the 2d of November, the same year, William Miller conveyed one-half of the furnace property to John V. R. Hunter. The business was continued by this firm until Nov. 14, 1838, when it was sold to Thomas M. Smith and Thomas S. Richards, ironmasters, of Philadelphia, and Samuel Richards was chosen as superintendent. This firm purchased two thousand four hundred and twenty-eight acres of wild land in the vicinity. On the 18th of March, 1841, Thomas S. Richards conveyed his interest in the lands, forge, and furnace to Stephen Caldwell, also of Philadelphia. In the year 1845 the furnace was enlarged, and continued by Smith & Caldwell till 1850. (At this time there was at the place, in addition to forge and furnace, a company store and ten dwelling-houses.) In a year or two after this time it was leased to Samuel Balliet and Samuel B. Lewis, by whom it was operated till Jan. 1, 1859, when it was blown out, and its fires have never again been relighted. The land on which it was situated is now owned by Edward Rober and Joseph Anthony.

In the year 1849, James and Daniel Laury erected a forge on Pine Run, near its entrance into Poho Poco Creek. It was carried on but a few years. The property is now owned by C. Radetz.

Following is a list of the names of farmers given in the assessment-roll at the time the township of Franklin was set off in 1851: Daniel Arner, Jr., J. D. Bauman, Jr., Charles Belford, Charles Blohs, James Brown, Alexander Bean, Peter Dreisbach, Simon Dreisbach, John Grover, Daniel Krum, Peter Krum, Peter Klotz, Peter Rainer, John Solt, Sr., Thomas Stout, Daniel Solt, Thomas Straub, Peter Solt, Daniel Wentz.

Justices of the Peace.—Following is a list of the names of the justices of the peace who have been elected since the organization of the township:

- Edmund Nell, 1851.
 Henry Boyer, 1852.
 William Kern, 1854.
 William H. Knauss, 1855.
 Henry Boyer, Jr., 1857.
 D. H. Dreisbach, 1859.
 Stephen Solt, 1861.
 Henry Boyer, Daniel Wentz, 1862.
 Henry Boyer, Daniel Wentz, 1867.
 Joseph Young, 1868.
 J. Z. Bagenstoe, 1872.
 O. A. Rives, 1873.
 Henry Campbell, 1874.
 Isaac Bagenstoe, 1877.
 Webster C. Weiss, 1879.
 Henry Campbell, 1881.

The boroughs of Weissport and Parryville are within the limits of this township. Their histories are treated separately, and will be found elsewhere.

Rickettsville.—For many years the land on which

¹ In 1830, David Heimbach, the elder, sold the Hampton Furnace and moved to Allentown, where he died in the early part of the year 1834. David and John, his two sons, went to the funeral. After their return they were attacked by typhoid fever, and died at their respective homes,—one at night, the other on the morning of the next day,—David at the Clarissa Furnace, and John at the New Hampton Furnace.

this settlement is located was owned by Joseph Wintermuth, who was a brick-maker. In 1864 he sold eight acres to Emanuel Reinhart, who sold two lots, and in 1865 sold the remainder, to J. K. Ricketts (now of Weissport), who made a plot and sold a number of lots, upon which dwellings were erected. The principal cause that induced building at this place was the character of the ground, it being higher than the surrounding country and not liable to devastation such as occurred in Weissport a few years previous.

Within a mile of the settlement is situated a church edifice of the Evangelical Church Association. The corner-stone was laid June 29, 1879, and completed at a cost of one thousand dollars, and dedicated August 10th, the same year. It is a chapel of the association at Weissport, and is supplied by the minister of that church. A Sunday-school comprising one hundred and twenty-five pupils is connected with the chapel.

A chapel under the charge of the Lutheran and German Reformed Church of Weissport, and served by its pastors, was erected near the settlement in 1878, and dedicated June 21st in that year.

On the main road running east and west through the township and near the Poho Poco Creek are two chapels, St. Paul's Lutheran and German Reformed and that of the Evangelical Association. St. Paul's was erected in 1841, and at first was under charge of the Rev. Charles Mendson, and in 1850 the Rev. Charles J. Eichenbach was pastor. It is a chapel of the church of that denomination in Weissport, and supplied by its ministers.

The Evangelical Chapel, near St. Paul's, was built in 1870, and is supplied from the Parryville Circuit. It is at present under the charge of the Rev. A. Kindt.

A little settlement known as Walksville is in the northeast part of the township, on a branch of the Poho Poco Creek. Several years since the Prince Paint Works were located at the place, flourished a few years, and were removed.

At the locality known as Beltzville, John Bauman many years ago erected a hotel, at which the elections for old Towamensing township were held. Later David Beltz built a hotel and store at the same place, both of which he conducted, and has continued to the present time.

CHAPTER XV.

KIDDER TOWNSHIP.

THE territory of Penn Forest township was taken from Tobyhanna in 1842, while it was a part of Monroe County. The next year after it was taken off to form a part of Carbon County. It was one vast tract of pine and hemlock timber. Large bodies of the land had been purchased, upon which capitalists were erecting mills and manufacturing lumber. In the fall of 1848 agitation was commenced of the project of

forming a new township from the northern part of Penn Forest, which resulted in the following action of the court of Carbon County at its March term, 1849:

"And now, March 7, 1849, the court order and decree that the said township of Penn Forest be divided according to the report of the commission, and that a new township, being the upper part of said township, be called and designated by the name of Kidder township," after Judge Luther Kidder, who was then on the bench.

Kidder township is bounded on the east by Tobyhanna Creek and Monroe County, on the north and west by Lehigh River, and on the south by Mud Run, which separates it from Penn Forest. In the western part are several ponds,—Mud Pond, Moses Wood Pond, Big Pond, Round Pond, and Grass Lake. Moses Wood and Mud Ponds are the sources of Black Creek, which flows easterly, and empties into the Lehigh River below Lehigh Tannery. The streams from the others flow westerly, and join the Tobyhanna. Dilltown Creek and Muddy Run, forming the southern boundary, flow westerly, and join the Lehigh River. Hickory Run rises in the high uncultivated lands in the central part of the township, flows southwesterly, and empties into the Lehigh. The greater portion of the township is uncultivated. Its timber is cut off, and it will eventually be cultivated, but not for many years. Farmers are yet very few who have cultivated more than a few acres of land.

The first assessment-roll of Kidder township was made in 1849. The large tracts of land at that time belonged to the following persons:

Evan Morris, 1346 acres.
 Warner, McKean & Co., 1500 acres.
 Mahlon K. Taylor, 5000 acres.
 William Tumbeson & Co., 500 acres.
 Taylor & Warner, 800 acres.
 Samuel D. Stryker, 1200 acres.
 D. & R. Serfass, 1000 acres.
 Serfass & Newhard, 640 acres.
 Noll & Steckel, 432 acres.
 Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, 1386 acres
 John Kelsey, 622 acres.
 George Hollenbech, 3299 acres.
 John Hawk, 860 acres.
 David Hawk, 400 acres.
 I. & S. Gould, 3300 acres.
 Conrad Dreisbach, 760 acres.
 Thomas Dreisbach & Co., 1600 acres.
 Thomas Craig, 250 acres.

The persons who were assessed in that year as having mills were as follows:

Stephen Decatur, double saw-mill.
 Lug. Maxwell, double saw-mill and wharf.
 Josiah Metlack, double saw-mill.
 W. Robertson, double saw-mill and wharf.
 Warner, McKean & Co., double saw-mill.

Lucius Blokeltz, saw-mill and ferryman, East Haven.

Thomas Craig, saw-mill.

Abram Helisend, saw-mill.

Solomon Gangwere, saw-mill.

George Lehman, three saw-mills, store-house, eight dwelling-houses, steam-mill, and wharf.

John Starbirt, saw-mill and wharf.

Jost Johnson, saw-mill and wharf.

Joseph Serfass, saw-mill.

D. & R. Serfass, saw-mill and wharf.

D. Nyhart Serfass, saw-mill and wharf.

Jonathan Jacob, three saw-mills and wharf.

David Saylor, three saw-mills.

Frederick Bates, saw-mill.

Jacob Eyerly, inn, saw-mill, and wharf.

Yardly, Post & Childs, paling-mill.

Men who were assessed as lumbermen carrying on business in 1849: David Jacob Hunter, John Kelsey, James King, William Leonard, Jonathan Passley, Joseph Serfass, Daniel and Reuben Serfass, William Tucker, J. W. Lessler, Samuel J. Tombleson, George Winterstein, Butler and Cornelius Cortwright, Josiah A. Cole, Stephen and Edward Clark, James Cole, John Corly, Thomas Driesbach & Co., Oliver and Thomas Driesbach, Jackson Durran, John, Isaac, and Stephen Gould, David and John Hawk.

Early Roads.—A State road ran through the township from Emmetsburg to White Haven before it became a township. The action of the Carbon County court in reference to a road was in March, 1845, when a petition was made for a road leading from the Wilkesbarre turnpike, near the house of Christian George, to the store of Mahlon K. Taylor, at the mouth of Hickory Run.

The following is an account of the early business interests of the township as far as can be ascertained:

Hickory Run.—Before 1843, Mahlon K. Taylor, of Bucks County, owned six thousand three hundred and ninety-four acres of land about the mouth of Hickory Run, where he had a store and wharf. He soon after sold one thousand acres to Israel Day and Samuel Saylor, of Easton, who erected a large mill with two gangs of saws, a single mill, planing-mill, lath- and paling-mill, and a bark-mill. In 1855 they erected on the hill a large boarding-house, capable of accommodating about one hundred and fifty men, who were at work in the woods and in the mills. Two double houses were also built. In the spring of 1865 they were destroyed by fire, and rebuilt the same year. They were then run till the timber on their lands was exhausted, and in about 1878 they were abandoned. The property now belongs to Alexander B. Allen, of Flemington, N. J.

Mahlon K. Taylor & Co. owned a tract of land above Saylorville, on which they built a mill. A large dam which supplied the mill was swept away by a freshet in 1847, and in the rush of waters seven lives were lost,—the wife and four children of Jacob

West, a blacksmith, a daughter of Isaac Gould, and a Mr. Crawford. The bodies were all recovered with the exception of one of the children. The mill was not again rebuilt.

The second mill on Hickory Run from the mouth was built by Heckman & Auble, who purchased their land of M. K. Taylor. They had a double mill and a lath- and paling-mill. This property later came to the Goulds.

Next on the run, and above the Heckman & Auble mill, Isaac and Samuel Gould owned a tract of three thousand three hundred acres, which in later years was largely increased. Here they erected four mills, two on the run and two on Sand Spring Run, a fork of Hickory. These were all single mills, with lath- and paling-mill to each one. Tenement-houses were erected. A store was opened, a post-office established, and a Methodist Church and school were erected. About one hundred men were employed in their work, which was continued till the timber was exhausted. The firm was dissolved, and Stephen Gould retained the business. After his death, and in 1878, the property passed to Albert Lewis & Co., of Bear Creek.

At that time A. J. Brodhead took the store and post-office, which were continued till the summer of 1883. In the November following Owen Eckert, station agent of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company at Hickory Run, was appointed postmaster, and the office is now kept at the station.

Above the Gould mill, in 1849, John Kelly owned six hundred and twenty-two acres of land, on which he had, in 1850, a double mill. In the great fire of 1876 the mill, house, and barn were destroyed, and in 1878 Mr. Kelly sold the property to Isaac Butz.

Daniel and Reuben Serfass in 1849 owned one thousand acres on Sand Spring Run, a fork of Hickory, above the Gould land. They erected two single mills and lath-, paling-, and shingle-mills, which, in 1866, were sold to Blakslee & Gillick. The mills were destroyed by the fire of 1876, and not again rebuilt. The property now belongs to T. Dorney, of Allentown.

In 1867 a sash- and blind-factory was built on Sand Spring Run by Stephen Donner, and was sold, in 1868, to William Birny, who ran it till after 1875, when it was torn down.

About 1852, J. & J. Blakslee purchased a mill property above Serfass', on Sand Spring Run.

The Methodist Church that was erected on Hickory Run has, since 1878, been in charge of the following pastors: Revs. Bonford, Dunning, King, Bird, and Brice Hughes, who is now in charge.

Saylorville, on the main stream of Hickory Run, above the Gould land, was bought from M. K. Taylor by Day & Saylor, who erected mills there, which were long since abandoned. There are now two of their dwellings at the place, and the wintergreen distillery of Hawk & Botter.

Leonardsville to-day contains two or three dwellings and a distillery owned by Benjamin Krege.

About 1850, John Burk was owner of a tract of land there, and had erected a saw-mill. In 1876 there were at the place one steam saw-mill and one run by water, and twelve dwellings. They were all destroyed by the great fire of that year. The place was named after William Leonard, who was foreman for John Burk from the commencement of the work there.

Bridgeport.—In the year 1856, Keck, Childs & Co. erected a saw-mill on the banks of the Lehigh River, a short distance above Lehigh Tannery, having a capacity of cutting yearly two and one-half million feet of lumber. They purchased three thousand two hundred and ninety-nine acres of land of George M. Hollenbeck, who had previously erected and run a saw-mill at the mouth of Hays' Creek. About 1870, Day & Saylor built a steam saw-mill at Bridgeport, which was run till 1872, when it was sold to Davis, McMurtry & Co., who ran it till 1880, when it was destroyed by fire. The site is now occupied by the mill of the Pioneer Kindling-Wood Company. A school-house is also in this settlement. It is also a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad.

Albrightsville.—The property on which this settlement is located was part of the Brotzman tract, and passed to George Weaver, who owned it in 1839. He sold the greater portion of it to Aquilla Albright & Vansickle in 1840. Joseph Serfass bought twenty-five acres of Albright, and in 1844 erected the tavern-stand, which he kept till after 1850. William Getz was landlord in 1856, Jacob Christman in 1875, and Paul Eckert now keeps it. A post-office has been established there many years. David Snyder and Jacob Christman have been postmasters, and Paul Eckert is the present incumbent. Joseph Serfass started a store in a house adjoining the hotel, which was kept for many years. None is kept there now.

The school-house was built in 1855 by people of the district (in both Kidder and Penn Forest townships, this having been made a joint district). The old building is now unused, a larger and more commodious school-house having been erected.

The Lutherans organized a congregation in the place about 1873, which was supplied occasionally by missionaries. The Rev. A. M. Strauss has charge of it at present. Services were held in the school-house until 1883, when the new church edifice was completed.

The Methodists have services in the school-house, under the charge of the Rev. Bruce Hughes.

The elections of the district are held at the hotel of Paul Eckert.

Francis Wernetz has a saw-mill a short distance above the village, and William Getz has one below. Henry Deppe's saw- and grist-mill, on the other side of Mud Run, in Penn Forest township, is a shorter distance from the village.

East Haven.—In 1849, Lucius Blakslee owned and ran a saw-mill at this place, and a ferry across the river. The Prutzman school-house is at this place,

and a few dwellings. It is a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad.

Mud Run is a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, at the mouth of Mud Run Creek, and also has a post-office. J. W. Slocum, the station agent, is the postmaster.

Lehigh Tannery.—Soon after the purchase of the large tract of land by Keck, Childs & Co., Thomas Small & Co. purchased of them the land on which the settlement of Lehigh Tannery is located, and erected a tannery building four hundred and fifty feet in length, which, in 1860, was increased to six hundred and eighty feet, making it then the largest tannery in this country. Eighty thousand hides are tanned per year at this establishment. A store and hotel or boarding-house and dwellings were also erected. The tannery was operated by its builders several years and sold to Mr. Blakslee, who sold to C. P. Holcomb & Co. in 1865, who were in possession but a short time when the buildings were partially destroyed by fire. Repairs were made and work carried on under the name of this firm until the death of C. P. Holcomb, when I. M. Holcomb & Co. became the firm-name (1866). At this time a post-office was established, and kept by I. M. Holcomb until about 1875. He was succeeded by George Stenson, and April 19, 1881, William F. Streeter, the present postmaster, was appointed. In 1875 the Knickerbocker Ice Company, of Philadelphia, erected here an ice-house with capacity of three thousand tons. Alfred Lewis, of Bear Creek, also has an ice-house at this place. The tannery was entirely destroyed by fire in 1875, and has not been rebuilt.

Shortz, Lewis & Co., in the year 1866, erected a steam saw-mill at the foot of the dam, with a capacity of sawing from six to seven million feet of lumber annually. The logs were mostly supplied from Tobyhanna township. The mill was destroyed by fire in 1874, and not rebuilt.

The bridge across the Lehigh River at Lehigh Tannery was built by the county in 1867-68. A petition was presented to Luzerne and Carbon County courts, which was granted, and report of viewers confirmed. Carbon County court confirmed their action Sept. 30, 1867.

East Haven.—In 1849, Lucius Blakslee had at this place a saw-mill and a ferry across the river. Since the lumber has been cut off the place is of little importance. It now contains a school-house and a number of dwellings.

Mud Run is a station on the Lehigh Valley Railroad, and contains the depot and a post-office. J. W. Slocum is station agent and postmaster. On Mud Run there have been many mills, from its mouth to Albrightsville. In 1843, John Hawk owned seven hundred acres here, and built a mill below the present mill of Jacob Hawk. Daniel Hawk had four hundred acres and a mill at Buskirk Falls. John Hawk also built a mill about two miles below Al-

brightsville, known as the Loch Mill, on land he thought was his, but which belonged to Serfass and Gangwere. Joseph Serfass owned six hundred acres along the run, and erected three mills. In 1875, Frederick Yonndt owned a mill a short distance from the mouth of the stream. Long & Boillieu owned one about half-way from the mouth to Albrightsville. One was also owned by the Lehigh Grain, Coal, and Lumber Company, in the western part of the township, on the stream flowing from Round Pond.

Schools.—There are seven school-houses, located as follows: East Haven, Bridgeport, Hickory Run, Albrightsville, Lehigh Tannery, and two on the road from East Haven to Albrightsville. In 1878 the scholars attending school were two hundred and sixty-two. The total receipts for school purposes were \$2294.62. Expenditures were \$2085.99.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since its organization:

1849.—Lewis Billings, Jacob West, James W. Searles, W. Leonard, David Hill, John Kelsey.

1850.—Phineas Dreisbach, David Hawk.

1851.—Josiah A. Cole, George Crosley.

1852.—Joseph Serfass, Daniel Serfass.

1853.—Timothy Frable, Theodore C. Randolph, Henry German.

1854.—Adam Rough, Phineas Dreisbach.

1855.—Philip Woodring, T. C. Randolph, Timothy Frable, George H. Weiss.

1856.—Adam Rough, Jacob Alteman, John Gould, David Baggs, William J. Nicholson.

1857.—William Mocher, David Hawk.

1858.—Philip Shoch, Philip Woodring, James W. Adams.

1859.—Stoddard Driggs, Joseph Serfass, David Hawk.

1860.—Jackson Fackenthal, David Hawk.

1861.—Philip Woodring, William Mocher.

1862.—Reuben Young, M. Brockley, John Blakslee.

1863.—P. H. Gillick, William Wagner, John Blakslee.

1864.—Philip Woodring, J. Watson.

1865.—No record.

1866.—William Wagner, John Blakslee.

1867.—J. G. Hutnocker, J. D. Woodring.

1868.—David Hawk, John Everts.

1869.—William Wagner, Reuben Kolb.

1870.—J. G. Woodring, J. G. Woodmacher.

1871.—William F. Steeter, Jacob Hawk, Harrison Kimble.

1872.—A. S. Gould, William Rauch.

1873.—William F. Steeter, Jacob Smith.

1874.—Alex. Campbell, J. S. Hawks.

1875.—William Rauch, A. S. Gould, William F. Steeter.

1876.—William F. Steeter.

1877.—J. S. Hawk, Edw. Transue, Leonard Shaffer.

1878.—William Rauch, Jos. Heimbach, George M. Stimson.

1879.—William F. Steeter, Josiah Lower.

1880.—Joseph Heimbach, Edw. Transue.

1881.—George H. Stimson, William H. Rauch.

1882.—J. D. Woodring, William F. Steeter, Amos Bisbing.

1883.—A. Campbell, W. H. Miller.

The Justices of the Peace since the organization of the township have been as follows:

William Leonard, March, 1849.

Josiah A. Cole, March, 1850.

Joseph Serfass, March, 1851.

Henry A. Stark, March, 1852.

Thomas Kelsey, March, 1853.

William Wagner, March, 1854.

Josiah A. Cole, March, 1855.

William Mechler, March, 1856.

Washington Frable, March, 1857.

William Wagner, John Brugh, March, 1859.

Philip Woodring, March, 1863.

William Wagner, March, 1864.

John D. Harris, March, 1867.

William Wagner, March, 1869.

Jacob S. Hawk, Alex. S. Gould, March, 1872.

William F. Steeter, J. F. Hawk, March, 1877.

A. P. Carter, J. S. Hawk, March, 1882.

The present business interests of the township, as obtained from the assessment-roll of 1883, are as follows:

T. L. McKeen & Co., steam saw-mill.

Tobyhanna & Lehigh Lumber Company, steam saw-mill, located in the east part of the township, on the stream that takes its rise in Round Pond.

Pioneer Kindling-Wood Company, at Bridgeport.

Knickerbocker Ice Company, at Lehigh Tannery.

Jacob S. Hawk, saw- and paling-mill, Albrightsville.

Francis Wernetz, saw- and paling-mill, Albrightsville.

Joseph Meckes, saw-mill.

Distilleries.¹—William H. Blakslee, Alexander Campbell, Charles Dutton, T. H. & J. Dorney, Lefernes Hawk, Hickory Run; Jacob S. Hawk, Albrightsville.

The population of the township, as given by the census of 1880, was in the North Kidder District 661, and in the South District 546, making a total of 1207.

The Great Fire of 1875.²—On the 14th day of May, in 1875, a fire broke out near Mud Run, and burned slowly until the 22d, when a strong wind commenced to blow from the west, and in less than two hours the fire swept from Francis Yonndt's mill directly up Mud Run, a distance of ten miles, destroying mills, houses, logs, timber, and standing trees. The estimated losses were: John Eckert, mills, house, lumber, and logs, \$7000; Josiah Kunkle, mill and

¹ The distilleries were for the distilling of wintergreen and black birch for the essential oil.

² Many fires have swept over part of the township and caused great destruction, but none as great as the one here mentioned.

house, \$4000; Getz & Serfass, mills, \$10,000; David Snyder, \$12,000; Francis Wernert, \$12,000. Long & Boileau's mills were saved; loss on 500,000 feet of logs, \$4000. J. S. Hawk's mills were saved,—20,000 feet of sawed lumber and 150,000 feet of logs were burned; loss, \$2500. Much other valuable property was destroyed. The fire swept eastward into Monroe County, and did much damage there.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE BOROUGH OF LEHIGHTON.

THE southwest part of the borough of Lehighton was occupied by the Gnadenhütten Mission, an account of which will be found in the history of the township of Mahoning, and in the first chapter of the history of Carbon County. The original town plot was part of a large tract of land which, in 1794, was owned by Jacob Weiss and William Henry, and in that year the town plot was laid out. A few years ago, when the question of erecting a new school-house was being agitated, it was suggested that it be built on the town square. As the idea prevailed that the square could not legally be used for that purpose, it was thought best to obtain legal advice, and on the 17th of May, 1873, Henry Green, an attorney of Easton, delivered an opinion on the subject. From this opinion are obtained facts concerning the origin of Lehighton. Mr. Green says that the land in 1794 was owned by Jacob Weiss and William Henry, and that a plot of ground was laid out at their instance with streets, alleys, and a square called the "town square," with lots bordering on them all. A number of conveyances of lots were made between 1794 and 1800, which were described as bordering on the "town square," which was reserved for public use. No knowledge is obtained of who those first purchasers were.

In the year 1804 the bridge was built across the Lehigh River at Jacob Weiss' mill, and the road continued from the bridge up the river, through the narrows, to the place later so well known as the "Landing Tavern," and in this year the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike Company was incorporated. After the road was built over the Broad Mountain, and a route was opened across the mountains to Berwick, on the Susquehanna River, the tide of travel was turned in this direction, and along the route taverns were opened. The first in this vicinity was presided over by John Hagenbuch, who came from Siegfried's Ferry (now known as Siegfried's Bridge), in Northampton County, in the year 1809. This tavern was on the site of the present Exchange Hotel. John Hagenbuch was landlord for many years, and was succeeded by his son, Reuben Hagenbuch. Mrs. Thomas Craig, of Towamensing, was a daughter of John Hagenbuch. In the

year 1814, Nicholas Fuller erected a tavern near the bridge, and kept it many years. Before 1820, David Heller built a tannery on the site of the Linderman block. About this time (1820) the settlement attracted the attention of John Davis, who erected a building on the site of the present residence of Joseph Obert, and opened a store. From this time on the growth of the settlement was slow, until the building of the canal through this region, in 1828-29. Efforts were made at this time to induce persons to locate at this place. A correspondent of the *Lehigh Courier*, then published at Mauch Chunk, writing of the place in March, 1830, says,—

"It is just far enough from the coal landing at Mauch Chunk to keep clear of the dust, the situation is open and free, the ground plot of the town is laid out upon an elevated piece of table-land, the lots are large, affording an extensive garden and yard to each dwelling. The view from the town, although not extensive, is beautiful. It commands a prospect of the river and canal, the valley in which the town of Weissport is located, the Blue Mountain in the distance, and the nearer view of the Mahoning Mountain and the Lehigh hills. The Mahoning Creek flows at the foot of the Mahoning Mountain, and empties into the Lehigh within half a mile of the village."

The tannery that was started before 1820 was kept by David Heller till 1840, when he was succeeded by Stephen Kistler. It was torn away in 1870 to make room for the present Linderman Block.

John Davis continued in the mercantile business in Lehighton till 1836, when he removed to Easton, and later was president of the Easton National Bank. He was succeeded in the business by David Snyder.

The Moravians, of Bethlehem, who purchased in 1746 one hundred and twenty acres of land, on which the Gnadenhütten Mission was established, still retained a portion of the land on which the Gnadenhütten Cemetery is now situated, and about the year 1820 the society built a log school-house, which was in charge of one of their members sent up from Bethlehem. This school was attended by children from a region many miles in extent, on both sides of the river.

About the year 1825 a grist-mill was erected at the mouth of Mahoning Creek, and was operated by Daniel Snyder, who continued there many years. He was succeeded by John Koontz, who later sold the property to the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, who are still in possession.

In 1859, Daniel Olewine purchased a portion of the Moravian land near the cemetery, and erected a tannery, which he conducted till 1873, when it was destroyed by fire. The property was purchased by B. J. Koontz, who erected the present buildings and continued the business.

Hotels.—The tavern opened by John Hagenbuch in 1809, of which mention has been made, was kept by his son, Reuben, until 1843, when Peter Bauman

became the landlord, and continued till 1848, when the property was purchased by J. K. Wannemacher, who kept it from that time to 1862. It was then purchased by Thomas Kemerer, who sold it the next year to George Fegley, whose property, consisting of tavern, store, and other buildings, was destroyed at the place opposite Penn Haven, on the Lehigh River, by the great freshet of January, 1862. Mr. Fegley remained a year or two, and sold to J. A. Horn, who continued at the hotel till 1867, when he sold to Thomas Montz, the present proprietor, who erected the Exchange Hotel, of which he is now the landlord.

The tavern erected by Nicholas Feller in 1814 was kept by him many years, and passed to Christian Horn about 1840. He continued till 1855, and sold to George Esch, to whose estate it still belongs.

Abraham Horn, of Bethlehem, came to Lehigh-ton in the year 1840, and built a tavern near the Lehigh-ton Spring, and kept it till 1843, when his son-in-law, Thomas Horn, succeeded him. It was continued as a tavern a few years and abandoned.

In the year 1842, Jacob Metzgar erected the hotel now known as the Carbon House, and opened it as a tavern under the sign of the Eagle. Upon his death, a few years later, the property was sold to Adam German, and the hotel was kept by Abraham Klotz till 1852. It was kept till 1858 by Daniel Clouss, Jonathan Kolb, Jesse Miller, and Elwyn Bauer. From 1858 to 1867, Col. John Lentz was the proprietor. After several changes it passed, in September, 1874, to J. W. Randenbush, the present proprietor.

Daniel Lapp opened a small store on one of the back streets about 1848, and later added a saloon and a tavern. The last was given up for several years, and reopened by Samuel Snyder, and kept successively by Augustus Miller, Aaron Schleicker, Willoughby Koontz, James Hill, and Fred. Miller. It was known as the Centennial Hotel, and was destroyed by fire in 1880.

Between 1850 and 1855, Enos Barrol enlarged and fitted up a barn in the north end of the town for a tavern, which he kept from that time till 1867-68, when it was purchased by J. A. Horn, who refitted it as the "Farmers' and Drovers' Home." During the spring of 1879 it was destroyed by fire. Mr. Horn, in the summer and fall of that year, erected the Mansion House, near the depot of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad. He remained its landlord till his death, in January, 1882. He was succeeded in the hotel by A. P. Clauss, who is the present proprietor.

Presbyterian Church.—On the 24th of December, 1859, a number of persons gathered in a school-house at Lehigh-ton, a sermon was preached by the Rev. J. A. Dodge, and eight persons were organized into a Presbyterian society, to be known as the "Gnadenhütten Presbyterian Church of Lehigh-ton," and placed under the care of the Presbytery of Luzerne. Samuel Kennedy was elected as ruling elder. The congregation was to be supplied from the Presbytery

by the Rev. J. Darroch, who was to preach every other Sabbath. For eleven years the church was supplied by missionaries. On the 15th of February, 1872, it was reorganized by the Rev. Jacob Belville, of Mauch Chunk, and the Rev. Cornelius Earle, of Catasauqua. The congregation met in the Iron Street School-House, and fourteen persons were admitted into church fellowship. Philip Miller and Thomas Harleman were elected ruling elders. Efforts were at once put forth to provide a suitable house of worship. A lot was procured, and the corner-stone of a church building was laid with appropriate ceremonies on the 29th of May, 1873. The work was carried on with energy, and on the 29th of March, 1874, services were held in the lecture-room; and on the 7th of May, in the same year, the church was dedicated. The Rev. C. Earle, of Catasauqua, preached the dedicatory sermon. The Rev. H. F. Mason served the church as pastor from April 6, 1873, to April, 1874. He was succeeded by the Rev. John Carrington, July 4, 1875, who remained a few years and resigned, since which time the church has been without a pastor.

The cause that brought about the organization of a Presbyterian Church at Lehigh-ton was the action of a Miss Frederika Miska, a native of Moscow, Poland. She came to this country about 1825 or 1830, and purchased of the Moravians of Bethlehem two tracts of land, embracing the site of the old Gnadenhütten Mission, for which she agreed to pay five hundred dollars. A mortgage was given, which later was assigned to a German minister of Philadelphia. She became convinced that it was her duty to build a church upon the site of the old mission, and made out a subscription-book and visited many places, and succeeded in raising five hundred dollars. The church which she contemplated, however, was never built. A Mr. George Douglass, of New York, presented her with five hundred dollars, which was a sufficient sum to take up the mortgage against the property, for which she executed to him a trust deed, dated Nov. 1, 1833, for the land, and made him trustee for other assets of which she was possessed, with the provision that the avails of the property should be used for the construction of a church on the Gnadenhütten property for the use of a denomination of Christians called Presbyterians. Under Mr. Douglass the cemetery was opened in August, 1848, for public use. On the 29th of December, 1852, living in New York, so far away, he transferred the trust to Messrs. Mark Hyndham, John Leisenring, Jonathan Simpson, Joseph H. Siewers, and William Gorman, of Mauch Chunk, under the same restriction. After a time the property ceased to be productive, and a part of it was sold, and the proceeds placed at the disposal of the Presbyterian Church at Mauch Chunk, who were then erecting a house of worship at that place. In 1870 an act of Assembly was passed authorizing the trustees to sell the remainder of the property. In

1872 the Rev. Jacob Belville, the pastor of the church of Mauch Chunk, conceived the idea of establishing a church at Lehighton and transferring the trust to trustees. In accordance with this idea a congregation was organized and trustees elected; the funds, with interest, were transferred to the trustees of the Presbyterian Church of Lehighton. A lot was selected, and the present Presbyterian Church edifice was built with the funds realized. In 1870 the land now owned by the Gnadenhütten Cemetery Association was sold to the society by the trustees of the fund.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—About 1840 services were commenced by the Methodists in the school-house, and were conducted by ministers who occasionally visited this part of the country, the majority of whom were in charge of the church at Mauch Chunk. The society was not organized till 1865, and then was placed in the circuit with Parryville, Weissport, and Slatington. Soon after the organization the society purchased the building formerly used as the Carbon Academy, which they used till 1882. The old building was torn down and a new edifice erected in the summer of 1883, and dedicated on Sunday, the 30th of September, in that year.

The church is a brick structure. The tower rises to a height of about eighty feet above the street. The church contains three rooms, all on the same floor,—a main audience-room, thirty-six by sixty feet, with twenty-six feet walls; a lecture-room, twenty and one-half by thirty-six feet, with twenty-two feet walls, opening by folding-doors with the main audience-room; and an infant-class room, thirteen and one-half by twenty and one-half feet, at the rear of the lecture-room, into which it opens by sash and doors.

The pastors who have been in charge since 1865 are W. B. Durrelle, E. Townsend, W. H. Fries, J. Lindermuth, J. F. Swindells, Wilmer Coffman, L. B. Brown, — Oram, J. P. Miller, G. W. North, and Henry G. Watt, the present pastor.

St. Peter's and St. Paul's Catholic Church (German).—This congregation was organized in 1869. The first pastor was the Rev. G. Frende, who resided in Lehighton, and had other churches in charge. The Catholic German school was founded at the same time, attended by the same pastors, and is now taught by Sisters from East Mauch Chunk. Mr. Frende was succeeded in 1872 by the Rev. W. Heinan, who is the present pastor. In 1871 the St. Joseph's Catholic Church was organized at East Mauch Chunk, and placed under the care of Father Heinan, who, in 1874, removed from Lehighton to that place. Father Heinan has had as assistant pastors the following: Rev. A. Merach, 1879; Rev. A. Fietz, 1880; Rev. A. Mistell, 1881; Rev. A. Wolf, 1882.

Zion's Reformed Congregation.—In 1872 a few persons gathered together in Lehighton, under the care of the Rev. A. Bartholomew, and on the 29th of April, 1873, they were organized as a church, and

the Rev. L. K. Derr became their pastor, and served till 1881. He was succeeded by the Rev. J. H. Hartman. A church edifice was erected in 1876, the basement of which was fitted for use and dedicated Jan. 14, 1877. A bell was added to the tower in November of that year. The church is not yet fully completed. It is the intention to finish and occupy it during the present year.

Trinity Evangelical Lutheran Church.—This society was organized by the Rev. D. K. Kepner on the 5th of January, 1873. Efforts were at once made to erect a church edifice. A lot was purchased on the corner of Iron and Northampton Streets, and the corner-stone of a new building laid June 1, 1873. At this time the church numbered one hundred and seventy-five members. Work progressed slowly, and on the 8th of February, 1874, the basement of the church was used for services, and on the 17th of May, 1874, was dedicated. The building was not completed till November, 1874, and on the 23d and 24th of that month was dedicated with appropriate services in both English and German. The edifice is forty by seventy feet, with a spire one hundred and forty-five feet in height, and cost sixteen thousand dollars. The Rev. D. K. Kepner was pastor from the organization to September, 1874. The Rev. Gustav A. Bruegel was chosen pastor Jan. 10, 1875, and installed July 4th in that year. He was succeeded in 1878 by the Rev. William Laitzle, who remained till April, 1882, when the Rev. J. H. Kuder, the present pastor, was chosen.

Ebenezer Church of the Evangelical Association.—This society was organized in 1872, and services were held in the school-house on Pine Street until the new church edifice was completed, the corner-stone of which was laid with appropriate ceremonies on the 15th of August, 1875. The church is built of brick, and was completed in the spring of 1876, and dedicated on the 21st of May in that year. The dedicatory sermon was preached by Bishop Thomas Bowman, from Rev. xxi. 3, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men." The first pastor was the Rev. A. F. Leopold, who served the people till February, 1874. He was succeeded by the Rev. A. Kreeker, who continued till March, 1875, when the Rev. J. C. Bleim was appointed. He served three years, and in March, 1878, the Rev. D. B. Albright succeeded him. He was followed, in March, 1879, by the Rev. B. J. Smoyer, who served three years. In March, 1882, the Rev. W. K. Wicand, the present pastor, was appointed.

Gnadenhütten Cemetery Association.—The land now owned by this association was made the burial-place of the Moravians who were massacred near here on the evening of Nov. 24, 1755. From the year 1820 the grounds were occasionally used as a burial-place by the people of the surrounding country. The land on which the burial-place was located was sold about 1830 to Frederika Miska, a Polish woman. It was in 1833 left in trust for the Presbyterians, and

on the 7th of August, 1838, was opened for public use as a burial-place. In the year 1788 the Moravians of Bethlehem erected a marble slab over the remains of their brethren, which contained the following inscription :

"To the memory of
Gottlieb and Christina Anders,
with their child Johanna,
Martin and Susanna Nitschman,
Ann Catharina Souseman,
Leonhard Gottermeyer,
Christian Fabricius Clerk,
George Schweigert, John Frederick Lesly,
and Martin Preser;
who lived at Gnaden Huetten
unto the Lord,
and lost their lives in a surprise
from Indian warriors,
November the 24th,
1755.

"Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints."
Psalms cxvi. 15.
[A. Bower, Phila., 1788.]"

After the opening of the grounds in 1848 they were inclosed with a fence. Over the entrance was placed an arch with the following inscription :

"Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth"
Commenced Aug. 7, 1748. Renewed Aug. 7, 1848."

A few years since a citizen of Bethlehem erected a small marble monument upon the grounds, upon which is inscribed :

"To honor and perpetuate
the remembrance of the
Moravian Martyrs,
whose ashes are gathered
at its base, this monument
is erected."

In the year 1867 a number of gentlemen of Lehigh-ton decided to form an association for the purpose of securing and keeping in good condition a cemetery for the use of the people of Lehigh-ton and surrounding country. A society was formed, which was incorporated by the court of Carbon County, Dec. 30, 1867, as "The Gnadenhütten Cemetery Association." A committee was appointed to select a suitable site for a cemetery.

The committee made a report Jan. 12, 1870, in which it is stated that the trustees of the Gnadenhütten land were willing to sell the Gnadenhütten burial-ground to the association for two hundred dollars per acre. The proposition was accepted and ground purchased. Since that time a small addition has been made to the grounds, and the cemetery now contains about eight acres.

William Miller is the president of the association, and Thomas Kemmerer is secretary.

Schools.—The old log school-house, built on the mission grounds about 1820, was one story in height, and divided into two rooms, one for church and one for school purposes. The school was controlled by a board of trustees, and was kept during the winter months for many years. Pupils of that old school

are yet living in Lehigh-ton, Weissport, and the surrounding country. About 1840 the public school system was accepted by Mahoning township, of which this borough was then a part, and other houses were erected or fitted up for school purposes. One was erected on Iron Street about 1850. In 1853 one was built on the Town Square, which was used till the completion of the present building. One soon after was erected on Pine Street.

On the 29th of July, 1873, the board of school directors decided to erect a three-story brick school-house, with the third story fitted up for public purposes. The present site was selected and purchased, plans were drawn by J. Boyd Henri, an architect of Allentown, which, after due examination, were accepted. Work was commenced in May of that year, carried forward with energy, and completed at a cost of forty-five thousand dollars. Upon its completion the three schools in the borough were gathered in the building, where they have since remained.

There are at present (1883) attending school in the borough four hundred and thirty-eight pupils, under the charge of Prof. T. A. Snyder, principal.

Upon the erection of the borough of Lehigh-ton, in 1866, it became an independent school district. The directors since that time have been as follows :

1866.—Moses Heilman, Thomas S. Beck, N. B. Rober, E. A. Bauer, W. A. Santee, T. M. Sweeney.
1867.—E. H. Snyder, Granville Clauss.
1868.—John Miller, M. W. Raudenbush.
1869.—Philip Miller, N. B. Raber.
1870.—Granville Clauss, Zachariah H. Long.
1871.—No record.
1872.—N. B. Rober, John S. Lentz.
1873.—R. J. Younker, Charles Siefert.
1874.—George W. Heilman, E. B. Albright.
1875.—N. B. Raber, A. G. Dollenmoyer.
1876.—John S. Lentz, B. J. Kuntz, Daniel Graver.
1877.—William H. Rex, William D. Zehner.
1878.—E. H. Snyder, Reuben Fenstermacher.
1879.—Daniel Grover, Daniel Olewine, A. Bartholomew.

1880.—A. Bartholomew, John Peters.
1881.—E. H. Snyder, F. P. Lentz, M. Heilman.
1882.—R. F. Hofford, William Mentz.
1883.—F. P. Lentz, C. F. Horn, George Musbaum.

Carbon Academy.—The freshest of January, 1862, carried away the Carbon Academy building, then located at Weissport, and owned by R. F. Hofford, who the same year rebuilt at Lehigh-ton, and opened and conducted a school, with A. S. Christine as assistant. In 1867, Professor Christine became principal, and the school prospered until his death, in June, 1868.

The original building was sold about 1865 to the Methodist society, and lots were purchased on Bank Street, and a Carbon Academy building was erected, which is now used for dwellings.

The academy was closed after the death of Mr. Christine, though several attempts were made to re-



W. W. Bowman

open the school, but without success. In 1872 it was opened by Professor A. S. Baer, under the name of the Lehighton Academy, but after a year closed.

Post-Office.—The date of the establishment of a post-office at Lehighton is not known. In the summer of 1817 a post-office was opened at the Landing Tavern, and Isaac A. Chapman was appointed postmaster. That office was not in existence long, as in the year 1819, when the post-office was established at Mauch Chunk, it was noted that the nearest post-office was eight miles down the Lehigh River. Without doubt the post-office was established at this place about 1828 or 1829, when the canal was in process of construction along the river.

It was located at the public-house of Reuben Hagenbuch, and continued by Peter Bauman until his removal from the place in 1848.

Michael Dormetzer was then appointed, and served till April, 1852, when Thomas S. Beck succeeded to the position, and continued in office till July, 1874, when Henry H. Peters, the present incumbent, was appointed.

First National Bank of Lehighton.—Upon application of a number of gentlemen a certificate of incorporation was granted Nov. 3, 1875, for a bank of the above name, with a capital stock of fifty thousand dollars, which was enlarged to seventy-five thousand dollars May 16, 1877. The directors were Daniel Olewine, R. F. Hofford, A. J. Durling, Dennis Bauman, Levi Wentz, J. K. Rickert, and Thomas Kemmerer. Daniel Olewine was elected president, W. W. Bowman cashier, and R. F. Hofford vice-president. The only change in the officers has been the election of Thomas Kemmerer as president, Jan. 14, 1880. The bank was opened for business on the 27th of November, 1875, in an office that was fitted up in the house of Joseph Obert, where it remained until 1880, when it was removed to the present banking-office.

W. W. Bowman, cashier of this bank, is the great-grandson of Henry Bauman, who was of German extraction, and one of the first settlers of Northampton County, north of the Blue Mountains. He proceeded at once in preparing a farm by clearing and tilling the ground, which occupation he followed in after-years in connection with the lumbering business. He, like the early settlers generally, labored under great disadvantages and difficulties, as one can readily imagine. Among others, they occasionally came in contact with the Indians, making it necessary to remove their families to places of safety. Mr. Bauman was the father of four children, the oldest, John D., the grandfather of W. W., was born about the year 1772. In 1796 he settled in the place now known as Bowmansville, his home being the characteristic old log house, more substantial than beautiful. He also engaged in clearing land preparatory to farming; in connection with lumbering business he devoted much time to hunting and trapping, game being very abundant in those days. In 1808, after building a large

stone house, he secured a license and kept a public-house. He was the father of twelve children,—eight sons and four daughters,—seven of whom are now living. Jacob Bauman, the second oldest, was born at Bowmansville, March 28, 1799. His early life was spent at home in assisting his father in his business pursuits.

On June 9, 1829, he was married to Miss Elizabeth Weiss, daughter of Thomas Weiss, and granddaughter of Col. Jacob Weiss, one of the first settlers in the county (see history of Weissport). Thomas Weiss, father of Mrs. Bauman, lived at Weissport. The present Weissport borough was his farm. Mrs. Bauman was born Dec. 5, 1808.

Mr. Jacob Bauman after his marriage, in June, 1829, moved to Lehigh Gap, where he engaged in the hotel business and general store. He was converted through the instrumentality of the Evangelical Association. His wife while under deep conviction received pardon for her troubled heart while in bed at night. Her joy was complete, and she praised her God with a loud voice. Mr. Bauman shortly after this, after he had closed the hotel in the evening, knelt down beside the bar of his hotel and poured out his heart to God, when he too found peace. He immediately gave up the hotel business and moved across the river (Lehigh) to a small old house.

Shortly after, in the spring of 1845, he moved to Millport, where he engaged in farming, milling, and lumbering business. He had ten children. Mr. and Mrs. Bauman early impressed their children with the principles of Christianity, and their efforts in this direction were not lost. They had the pleasure of seeing their children converted and united with the church of their choice. Two of their sons, Thomas and James, entered the ministry. Capt. James Bowman entered the ministry at the close of the Rebellion, in which he had served three years; nine months of which time was spent in Salisbury, Danville, and Libby Prisons. Thomas, their oldest son, is now bishop in the Evangelical Association. He rose in sixteen years from a country store to the highest dignity of the Evangelical Church. Jacob Bauman died Oct. 17, 1877.

W. W. Bowman was born at Millport, Carbon Co., April 7, 1849. His youthful days were spent at the paternal homestead in securing an education and assisting his father on the farm. He also clerked for Sharp, Weiss & Co., at Eckley, Pa., who as a firm ranked among our prominent and most successful coal operators; also for the Lehigh Slate Company, at Slatington, Pa. At the age of fifteen, in order to complete his education, he entered the Dickinson Seminary, at Williamsport, Pa.; from there he attended the Freeland Seminary, finishing his course of instruction at the Fort Edward Collegiate Institute, Fort Edward, N. Y. He was then employed by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company at their office at Paekerton. Shortly afterward he took charge of the general books

of the Carbon Iron Company, at Parryville, Pa., who at this time were doing a large and prosperous business. The First National Bank of Lehighton was organized in 1875; the board of directors was composed of the following gentleman, viz.: Daniel Olewine, R. F. Hofford, Judge Dennis Bauman, J. K. Reickert, Judge Levi Wentz, Hon. A. J. Durling, and Thomas Kemmerer. After careful consideration these directors decided on W. W. Bowman as their cashier, which action, considering that Mr. Bowman was but twenty-six years old, showed their just appreciation in selecting a man who though young in years was worthy in experience, integrity, and intellect. Mr. Bowman has filled this position satisfactorily alike to the citizens, depositors, and bank officials ever since.

On June 15, 1871, he was married by his brother, Bishop Thomas Bowman, to Miss Zeina F. Kuntz, daughter of Henry Kuntz, of Slatington. The result of their union is a family of five children, viz.: Charles B., Minnie V., May E., Raymond K., Clarke W.

Newspapers.—The first newspaper was started in Lehighton in January, 1872, by O. M. Boyle. It was six columns in size, with a "patent outside," and called the *Weekly News*. Its publication was suspended in the fall of 1873.

The *Carbon Advocate* was established by H. V. Morthimer, the present editor and proprietor. The first number was issued on the 23d of November, 1872. It is independent in politics. Originally a six-column paper, it was enlarged in 1878 to eight columns. Many facts concerning the history of Lehighton are gleaned from its columns.

Fire Company.—On the 24th of August, 1874, the first fire company was organized in Lehighton as the Lehigh Hook-and-Ladder Company, No. 1. It contained fifty members. H. V. Morthimer was chosen president, C. F. Horn secretary, and P. T. Bradley chief. A hook-and-ladder truck and ladders and a Babcock extinguisher were purchased. The company remained in active service till 1881, when the members lost interest in it and the company practically ceased to exist.

Societies.—A number of societies have been organized, which have long since disbanded. Those still in existence are here given. Meetings of all societies are held in Rober's Hall:

Gnaden Huettten Lodge, No. 680, I. O. O. F., chartered Nov. 16, 1869.

Rebecca Degree Lodge (Bernice), No. 124, I. O. O. F., chartered Sept. 22, 1879.

Lehighton Lodge, No. 234, K. of P., chartered Jan. 14, 1870.

Gnaden Huettten Council, No. 249, O. of U. A. M., chartered Jan. 27, 1871.

Incorporation.—The borough of Lehighton was incorporated by the court of Carbon County on the 2d of January, 1866. The following is a list of the burgesses, Council, and justices of the peace:

BURGESSES.

- 1866.—John Lentz.
- 1867.—R. F. Hofford.
- 1868.—R. F. Hofford.
- 1869.—Francis Stickler.
- 1870.—Francis Stickler.
- 1871 to 1875.—William Wagner.
- 1876 to 1879.—John T. Semmel.
- 1880.—E. K. Snyder.
- 1881.—Zachariah H. Long.
- 1882-83.—John T. Semmel.

COUNCIL.

- 1866.—Daniel Olewine, Thomas Kemmerer, Reuben Hunsicker, Joseph Obert, John Senkel.
- 1867.—M. W. Raudenbush.
- 1868.—William Rex, John T. Nusbaum.
- 1869.—W. C. Frederici, William C. Seabold.
- 1870.—William Miller.
- 1872.—William Miller, Manasses Asker.
- 1873.—William Waterboer, Reuben Fenstermacher.
- 1875.—George Swartz, William M. Rapsher.
- 1876.—William Miller.
- 1877.—Theodore R. Kemmerer, Moses Harleman, William Waterboer.
- 1878.—William M. Rapsher, J. L. Gable.
- 1879.—William Miller.
- 1880.—William Waterboer, Daniel Wieand, A. Hinkell.
- 1881.—William M. Rapsher, W. H. Mantz.
- 1882.—William Miller, Richard Koons.
- 1883.—William Waterboer, Valentine Schwartz.

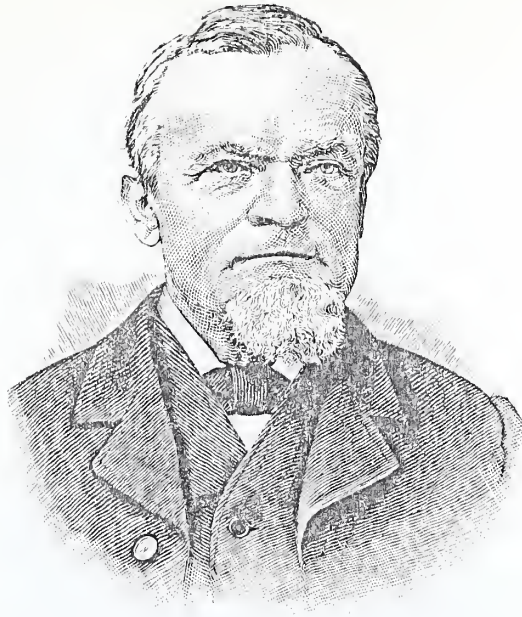
JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

- 1866.—A. S. Christine.
- 1869.—Thomas Kemmerer, E. H. Snyder.
- 1874.—E. H. Snyder, Thomas S. Beck.
- 1879.—Thomas S. Beck.
- 1881.—Harrison A. Beltz.

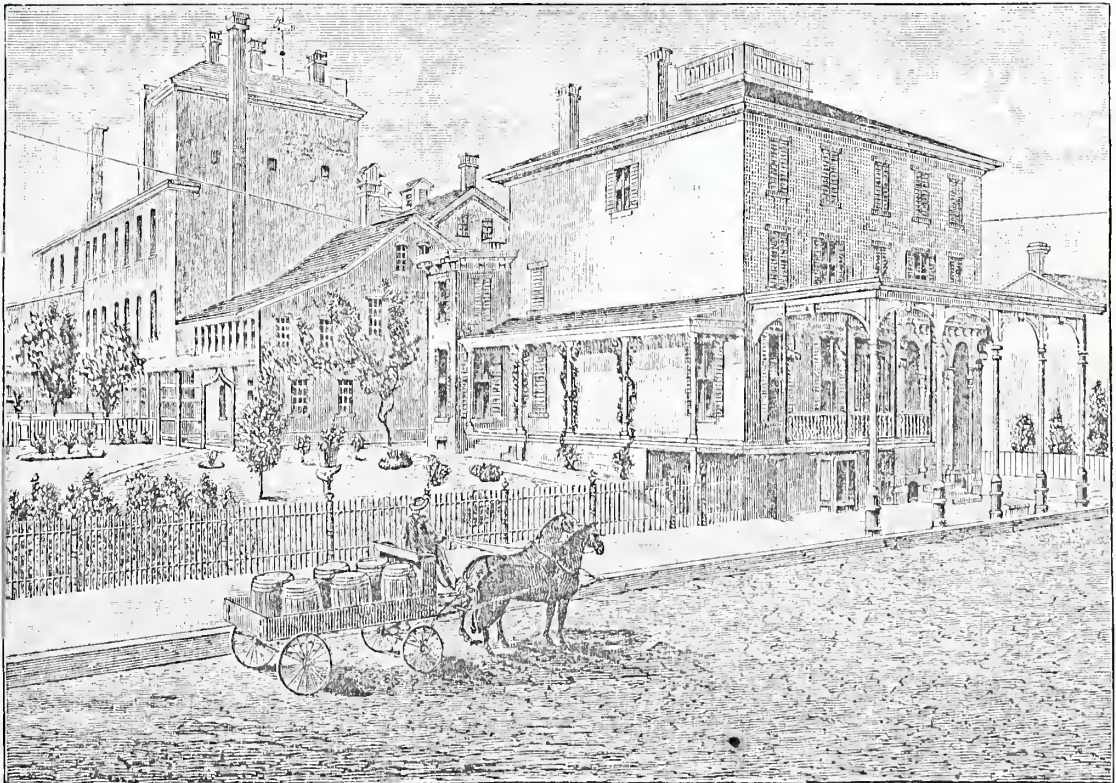
The population of the borough, as given by the census of 1882, is two thousand five hundred and thirty-two.

Packing-House of Joseph Obert.—This business is the only one of the kind in the Lehigh Valley, and is the largest enterprise carried on in Lehighton. It was commenced by Mr. Obert about 1865 in an humble way, but the foundation was laid for the immense business of to-day. In 1875 the buildings in which the business was conducted were destroyed by fire, together with the machinery and a large stock of goods. Notwithstanding this great loss Mr. Obert erected the present brick building, sixty by ninety feet, three stories high, in which was placed the latest improved machinery and appliances for slaughtering, euring, packing, and smoking meats. A force of twelve men are constantly employed in the different processes of the work.

Lehigh Stove-Works.—About 1866 the citizens of



Joseph Obert



RESIDENCE AND PACKING-HOUSE OF
JOS. OBERT,
LEHIGHTON, PA.





Daniel Clewme

Lehighton being desirous of establishing manufactures of some kind, meetings were held and a committee appointed to visit and confer with manufacturers. Dr. G. B. Linderman, who had then recently purchased a farm near the borough, became interested in the project, and after hearing the reports of the committee, proposed to establish a foundry for the manufacture of stoves and hollow-ware, and subscribed largely to the stock. Sufficient capital was secured, and the Lehigh Stove-Works was incorporated in 1867. Land was purchased between the Lehigh River and the track of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. The stone building, engine- and boiler-rooms were erected in the summer of that year, and work was commenced. Additional buildings have been added as the business enlarged. There are in the employ of the company about thirty-five men.

The stockholders of the company are G. B. Linderman, president; C. W. Anthony, secretary and treasurer; C. O. Skeer, Robert Klotz, William Lilly, W. B. Mack, and A. G. Brodhead.

Central Carriage-Works.—About 1860 the manufacture of carriages was commenced in Lehighton, and carried forward with success. In 1877, M. C. Trexler and H. R. Kreidler purchased the business under the name of Trexler & Kreidler. The establishment was enlarged, improved machinery was put in, and the manufacture of coaches, carriages, buggies, and all kinds of carriage-work was commenced, and still continues.

The Lehigh Wagon Company was established in the spring of 1883 by Weiss, Bowman & Hofford. M. W. Weiss is in charge.

Daniel Wieand, a practical carriage-builder, commenced business about 1881, on Bank Street. In 1883 he erected a salesroom in front of the factory.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

DANIEL OLEWINE.

After a short walk from the Lehigh Valley Depot, in the suburbs of Lehighton, in a spacious brick residence, near the Guadenhütten Burying-ground, of Revolutionary and historic fame, lives the subject of this sketch. Mr. Olewine is a son of Mr. George Olewine, who was born in Lower Towamensing township, Carbon Co., Pa. He married Miss Susan Erdman, whose family was one of the oldest and most respectable of Bucks County. Their occupation through life was farming. Their married life proved a most prosperous and happy one, being blessed with eight children equally divided in sex, Mr. Daniel Olewine being the seventh in descent.

He was born at the old homestead, in Lower Towamensing township, April 13, 1815. Enjoyed all the advantages that could be obtained from a country

school in that early day, until he reached the age of seventeen, when he was apprenticed for three years to learn tanning and currying, after which he spent ten years at this work as a journeyman.

In 1847 he moved to Mauch Chunk, Pa., where he engaged in tanning and shoe-manufacturing business. On April 14, 1850, at the age of thirty-five, he married Miss Esther Zoll, of Orwigsburg, Schuylkill Co., Pa. This estimable lady was born there March 23, 1818. In 1856, Mr. Olewine and family moved to Lehighton, still continuing in the tanning business until 1873, when that destructive agent, fire, burned his buildings to the ground; however, he was not at loss for labor, as he had a large and productive farm in charge at the time of the fire.

From 1875 to 1877 he engaged in general foundry business, which, like all his former undertakings, proved successful. Mr. Olewine was a director of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk, for five years. In 1875 the First National Bank of Lehighton was organized, and he was honored by being made its president, which position of dignity and trust he filled acceptably for five years, when business becoming so great, he was compelled to resign this position of honor.

Mr. Olewine has been a consistent member of the Methodist Episcopal Church for thirty years, in which society he has held many positions of confidence. His family consists of three children. The eldest, Miss Susan Esther, married Mr. William Koch, of Bingen, Pa., who is now following farming, and resides at the old homestead. The second, Miss Clara Alta, married Mr. Pierce Lentz, one of Lehighton's most successful and promising young men. Mr. Lentz is now occupying a position of confidence with the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, at Packerton, and living in his own home, one of the handsomest in Lehighton. The third of Mr. Olewine's children is Daniel Irvine. He was united in marriage with Miss Edna Conn, of Lycoming County, Pa. This son is engaged in the mercantile business at Williamsport, Pa., and bids fair to become one of its most successful merchants.

Mr. Olewine is now in his seventieth year, and is still an active, well-preserved gentleman.

JOSEPH OBERT.

Mr. Obert is of German descent, and the youngest son of Matthias and Catherine Obert. He was born in Baden, Germany, in 1821, where he remained until twenty years of age. After limited advantages of education, he was at the age of fifteen apprenticed to a cabinet-maker, and after a service of two years worked until twenty years of age as a journeyman. He was then drafted for military duty, but in consequence of an accident during his early youth was exempted from service, and in 1841 sailed for the United

States, his first engagement as a cabinet-maker having been at Bath, Northampton Co., and his second at Mauch Chunk. He then removed to Lehigh, and followed his trade for a period of twenty-five years, having in 1842 started a business of his own, and soon after embarked in the lumber business. About the year 1850 he also became interested in farming, and conducted it successfully with various other interests. In 1867 he opened a store for the sale of dry goods and groceries. He had previously engaged in the slaughtering of hogs, which enterprise so increased in proportions that he found the erection of spacious buildings a necessity. In 1875 the establishment was entirely destroyed by fire, but with Mr. Obert's characteristic enterprise was at once rebuilt. The business now ranks as the leading industry of Lehigh, though a more detailed description, found elsewhere in this volume, renders repetition here unnecessary. Mr. Obert was, on the 26th of December, 1849, married to Miss Catherine, daughter of John Heberling, of Kreidersville, Pa., whose children are John, Charles, William, Frank, and Emma. He has been identified with the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk as director, and as a Democrat was, in 1857, appointed postmaster of Lehigh, and elected member of the Town Council when it was created a borough. In religion, Mr. Obert is a member of the Reformed Church, and now holds the office of elder, as also that of treasurer of the church of that denomination at Lehigh. In all measures pertaining to the moral and material growth of the borough he fills a conspicuous place.

CHAPTER XVII.

LAUSANNE TOWNSHIP.

THE territory now comprising this township is but a very small part of the original. It was in 1808 a part of Penn township, which embraced all that portion of Northampton County lying north of the Blue Ridge and west of the Lehigh River. In 1808, Penn township was divided into East Penn, West Penn, and Lausanne, the latter being the north part of that portion now in Carbon County. West Penn became a part of Schuylkill County in 1811. In 1827 a small portion of the southern part of the township was taken off to form Mauch Chunk township. In January, 1842, Banks township was set off the north-west part, and in 1847 Packer township was set off from the southwest part.

In 1875 the township of Lehigh was erected, which embraced the greater portion of the township of Lausanne, and reduced it to its present limits. It is now bordered on the north by Luzerne County, on the east and south by Lehigh township, and on the west

by Banks and Packer townships, and is about six miles in length on the county-line and about two and a half in breadth, except at the western part, where it extends south and embraces within its limits Weatherly borough.

The streams are Laurel, Spruce Run, and Hazel Creek. The Laurel rises in the north part of the township, flows easterly, passing out of the township at the southeast corner, and flowing through Lehigh township, joins the Lehigh River at Rockport. Spruce Run, a branch of the Laurel, rises in Spring Mountain, flows northeasterly, and joins Laurel Run in the township. Hazel Creek enters the township on the west line, flows southeasterly, then southerly, passes Weatherly borough, and out of the township into Lehigh, where it joins the Quakake Creek. The township is mountainous, and but little cultivated. The Buck Mountain Coal Company is in possession of a tract of mining land which they have worked since 1838, and have this present year abandoned. The land is but little cultivated, and Lausanne is to-day as much a wilderness as it was in 1808. The following names are taken from the assessment-roll of Lausanne township in 1808, when its territory embraced the townships above given. The amount of tax levied in that year was \$37.12:

Peter Andrew.	Christopher Gebhard (single).
Andrew Beck.	Jacob Gebhard (single).
Elias Bartlett.	Philip Hinkle.
Timothy Condy.	Felton Hinkle (single).
George Close.	Jacob Hartz.
Andrew Creakle.	Daniel Heil.
John Dull (single).	Jacob Kelchner.
Mathias Gangwere.	Thomas Leonard (single).
John Creakle (single).	Jonathan Mergem.
Samuel Gangwere.	Robert McMinn.
William Grotley.	John Totten.
Daniel Gebhard (single).	Adam Winter.

The owners of unseated lands for the same year are here given:

Caleb Washbouer.	Samuel Koch.
Daniel Washbouer.	Joseph Heister.
Stephen Balliet.	— Hottenstein.
James Chapman.	James May.
— Bolightho.	Anthony Morris.
Cuno Moravian Land.	Widow Powell.
John Cunkle.	William Rex.
Christian Cunkle.	Samuel Seager.
Caspar Diehl.	Jacob Schreider.
James Dunn.	George Walker.
George Groff.	William Turnbull.
Daniel Koch.	

The first settlement known to have been made in the present limits of the township was by the Buck Mountain Coal Company, which was chartered June 16, 1836, and soon after purchased land in that region. The company consisted of Samuel L. Shober,

Jacob F. Bunting, Dr. Benjamin Kugler, William Richardson, and Asa L. Foster, all from Philadelphia except the latter, who was of Carbon County. The first operations for coal were made in 1839, and in the month of November, 1840, the first boat-load of coal was shipped. It was drawn from the mine to Rockport (about five miles), and shipped on the Lehigh Canal. The flood of January, 1841, swept away the canal, and further shipments were delayed until it was again repaired. In 1843 the company was assessed on thirty acres of land and four houses. Shipments were made from Rockport until 1862, when the freshet again swept away the canal. After this disaster the Hazleton Coal Company built a branch road to the mines of the Buck Mountain Coal Company, and coal from that time was shipped by that route. About this time a post-office was established. A hotel was built by the company and kept by William Koonz in 1843, and many years by James McGinty, and now by William Boyle. The company has had in its employ from three to six hundred men. The place contains two school-houses, the hotel, post-office, company store, and other buildings necessary to carry on the business. The settlement has grown up entirely as the result of the operations of the company, who have purchased lands in Schuylkill County, and contemplate removing to that locality. Operations here ceased Nov. 28, 1883. The total amount of coal shipped from the mines from 1841 to Nov. 28, 1883, was three million four hundred and sixty-five thousand tons.

Lausanne township will soon lapse almost into the condition of a wilderness. In the year 1875, after Lehigh township had been taken off from the township, there were assessed seven farmers, two teachers, several carpenters, blacksmiths, clerks, hotel-keeper, and the Buck Mountain Coal Company.

In 1883 the total tax, county and State, was \$156.29, of which \$47.07 was assessed to the coal company. The following are the names of farmers, with number of acres, part of which is wild land: Timothy Colen, 45 acres; James Conners, 26 acres; Patrick Cunningham, 25 acres; Mr. Hugh Cunningham, 15 acres; Lewis Flickinger, 96 acres; Jacob Folk, 110 acres; Frank Fried, 100 acres; Fryman Flickinger, 55 acres; William Kennedy, 90 acres; Catharine Moyer, 140 acres; James McGinty, 239 acres, and Lewis Young, 80 acres. William Spencer is the superintendent of the company. Condly McCole is a teacher, and Hiram Prevost grocer.

School Directors.—The following is a list of the names of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County, most of whom resided in that portion of the township that in 1875 became Lehigh township:

- 1844.—Richard D. Miles, Ephraim Balliet.
- 1845.—Jonas Hartz, John Smith.
- 1846.—Daniel O'Donnell, Charles Gilbert.
- 1847.—John Smith, Wm. Koons.

1848.—Richard M. Haekett, James Conner, Alex. Santee.

1849.—W. B. Taylor, Charles Gilbert, Adam Beer.

1850.—James Conner, Jacob Beer, Daniel J. Labar.

1851.—Jacob Whitebread, Andrew Barnhard.

1852.—Adrian Barber, William H. Brown.

1853.—Elias D. Cortwright, Joshua Derrah, Charles H. Williams, Philip Huffecker.

1854.—O. K. Shoemaker, William B. Cortwright.

1855.—R. Butler, D. J. Labar.

1856.—Jonathan McMurty, Frank McFall, R. Q. Butler, D. K. Shoemaker, Alexander Miller.

1857.—Morderai Cooper, Philip Mixler.

1858.—C. H. Williams, Elias Miller.

1859.—John Evans, C. A. Williams, Joshua Derrah.

1860.—R. L. Hearry, M. M. Cooper.

1861.—W. H. Brown, John Toomy, Marius McGinty.

1862.—John Evans, M. M. Cooper.

1863.—James C. Hayden, M. McGinty.

1864.—John Wynn, John Toomy.

1865.—C. A. Weiss, John Evans, David Petry.

1866.—James Smith, George Stettler.

1867.—John Farley, Peter Kennedy.

1868.—C. A. Weiss, Patrick Mekan.

1869.—John Farley, James Smith.

1870.—Frank Brennan, John Toomy.

1871.—John Wynn, Charles A. Weiss.

1872.—Charles McGill, Joseph Smith.

1873.—Frank Call, Bernard Henry.

1874.—B. F. Williams, John M. Cole, James McGinty.

1875.—J. J. Kennedy, Dennis Boyle, J. E. Maloney.

1876.—C. H. O'Donnell, John Maloney, Patrick Meighan.

1877.—John McCole, Evan Daniels, Michael Meyers.

1878.—John Smith, John H. O'Donnell, James Burns.

1879.—C. F. O'Daniels, Henry Colt.

1880.—James McKinley, John McCole, Lewis Sildman, H. P. Harkins.

1881.—Adam Boyd, H. P. Harkins.

1882.—Henry Call, James Smith, Neal Brisbin.

1883.—John S. Brennan, Thomas J. Edwards.

Justices of the Peace.—The following is a list of justices of the peace since 1840. Prior to this time justices were elected in districts, and the list will be found in the civil roster of the general history. The justices since 1840 were mostly residents of the territory now set off to other townships:

Amasa Dodson, elected March, 1844.

Jacob Beer, elected March, 1850.

Joshua Darrah, elected March, 1854.

James Lewis, elected March, 1855.

Joshua Darrah, elected March, 1859.

Jacob Beer, elected March, 1860.

James Lewis, elected March, 1861.
 John Smith, elected March, 1862.
 Samuel B. Taylor, elected March, 1864.
 John Shaffer, elected March, 1865.
 George Stetler, elected March, 1866.
 J. W. Shellheimer, elected March, 1867.
 T. W. Stiegerwalt, elected March, 1867.
 William H. Taylor, elected March, 1868.
 John A. Quinn, elected October, 1869.
 William H. Taylor, elected March, 1873.
 James Smith, elected March, 1874.
 Silas Farraday, elected March, 1875.
 William Buch, elected March, 1877.
 H. B. Harkins, elected March, 1878.
 James McKinly, elected March, 1879.
 L. W. Provost, elected March, 1880.
 C. E. Provost, elected March, 1883.

CHAPTER XVIII.

LEHIGH TOWNSHIP.

THIS township, with Lausanne, forms a triangle. It is bounded on the east by the Lehigh River, which runs the entire length of the township; on the west by Packer and Banks townships; on the north by Lausanne township and Luzerne County. The Quakake Creek flows eastwardly through the township, and empties into the Lehigh at Penn Haven. Spruce, Laurel, and Indian Runs form a stream that flows southeastwardly, and empties into the Lehigh below Rockport. Leslie's Run rises near the Luzerne County line, flows eastwardly, and empties into the Lehigh at Leslie's Run Depot, in the north part of the township. Broad Mountain constitutes the southern portion of the township. The Quakake Valley passes between it and Bald Ridge, which reaches across the township from east to west, near the middle. Its northwestern point is near Weatherly, its eastern at the Lehigh River. The settled portion of the township is from the northern slope of Bald Ridge northward. The territory was embraced in Lausanne township from 1808 till 1875, when it was set apart as Lehigh.

Early Roads.—The first road within the limits of the present township was a State road that ran from the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, at the Spring Mountain House, through Weatherly borough, near Rockport, to White Haven. The next of importance was the White Haven and Lausanne turnpike, which was commenced in 1840. The portion from the Compton House to Morrison's was completed in 1841, and was not a success financially. The Lehigh Valley and the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad run along the bank of the Lehigh River in the township. The Beaver Meadow, Hazleton and Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley road runs through the

township, and connects with the main line at Penn Haven Junction.

Early Settlement.—The assessment of Lausanne township in 1808 shows a tract of land assessed to the Moravians. This tract was located along the Lehigh River, on the site of the present village of Rockport. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company finding it necessary to obtain a supply of lumber for building coal-barges, purchased the lumber-right on this tract of the Moravians in 1824, and at what is now Rockport erected four saw-mills and houses for laborers. The first settlement there was known as Lowrytown, and was located on the high bluff above. Lumber was cut on the tract back of Lowrytown, and slid down the mountain-side, about three hundred feet, to the mills, where it was sawed and rafted, mostly to Mauch Chunk. Jedediah Irish and Abiel Abbott were in charge of the mills. A store and chopping-mill were also built by the company. The raftsmen who went down with the rafts to Mauch Chunk returned on foot, by what was called the "Indian Path," which led from Gnadenhütten to Wyoming. These raftsmen were hardy, vigorous, and brave men, who feared no danger. Among them were Speneer Cassidy, Samuel Mantawny, Peter Steel, James Evans, Alexander Santee, and Thomas Jenkins.

In the fall of 1839 the Buck Mountain Coal Company contracted with Foster, Hogendogler, and Neleigh for the grading of a railroad from the mines of the company to Rockport (a distance of about five miles). A. L. Foster contracted to cut a tunnel through the rock a distance of two hundred yards at the foot of the inclined plane, which extended to the river from the side of the mountain. Mr. Foster sublet the tunneling to Peter Dunworth. The work on the tunnel and road was completed in the early fall of 1840, and in November of that year the Buck Mountain Coal Company shipped the first boat-load of coal to Philadelphia by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's Canal. A little before this time lumber operations had practically ceased, and making the place then known as "Grog Hollow" a shipping-point for coal, gave it a new impetus. One hundred thousand tons of coal per year were shipped from that time to 1862, when the canal was washed away, and the Buck Mountain Coal Company was forced to seek another outlet. During the building of the Upper Lehigh Navigation System, between 1836-39, the laborers on the works, in numbers at least a thousand, were in the habit of gathering on Sunday at Jake Morris' tavern (a small log building) and pitching quoits, playing cards, shooting at a mark, jumping, fighting, and drinking whiskey. The bar-room was small, and Jake passed the whiskey out of the window in buckets, which were furnished with tin cups, and passed among the men, who were ranged in line. This state of affairs continued till 1840, when the Canal and Buck Mountain Coal Company's railroad was completed.

A post-office was established at Lowrytown about 1830. Samuel Wolf was the postmaster. He also had a store and kept tavern on the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike. He continued business at both places till about 1839, the time of the completion of the Upper Lehigh Navigation, when he sold out and removed. He was succeeded in the post-office at Lowrytown by Asa Packer in 1836, who served two years, and was succeeded by R. Q. Butler, who served until 1844. While under the administration of Mr. Butler the name of the post-office was changed from Lowrytown to Lockport. William C. Cortwright and many others filled the position later. The present postmaster is Alfred Shaffer. The office is in the depot of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad. Samuel Wolf kept a store at Rockport from 1830 to 1836, when it was purchased by Asa and R. W. Packer, who kept it till their canal contract was finished, when they sold to A. L. Foster, who was about to commence explorations for coal at Buck Mountain. He sold out his interest in the fall of 1839 to Reed & Butler, who continued business until Thomas Brodric (now, 1883, mayor of Wilkesbarre) took the contract to mine and deliver the Buck Mountain coal in boats at Rockport. At this time he established a store, which R. Q. Butler entered as clerk, and the store of Reed & Butler was discontinued. This store was continued till the freshet of 1862, which destroyed the canal. Rockport to-day contains a church, a hotel (kept by Mrs. Charles McGill), a school-house, post-office and store, depot, and several dwellings.

A Methodist Church was organized at Rockport about 1851. The Rev. John H. Vincent, of New Haven, Conn., famous in Sunday-school work and in connection with the Chautauqua Scientific and Literary Association, preached in this church when he was nineteen years of age. It has had many pastors, and is not at present in a very prosperous condition.

Schools.—There are but three school-houses in the township, located at Rockport, Penn Haven, and at a point north of the poor-house, on the Leslie Run road. The directors of schools since the organization of the township, in 1875, have been as follows:

1875.—C. A. Weiss, B. A. Hainey.

1876.—David Petry, Jacob Hellinger.

1877.—Joshua Kingle, John F. Blakslee.

1878.—John Shafer, Edwin Fritz.

1879.—Charles McGill, Jacob Petry.

1880.—Michael Meyers, John F. Blakslee.

1881.—Hugh Dever, Reuben Serfass, Jacob Hellinger.

1882.—Edwin Fritz, Alfred Shaffer.

1883.—Michael Meyers, Jacob Hellinger.

The poor-house of the Middle Coal-Field Poor District is situated in the northern part of this township.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices of the peace for Lausanne township since 1847 were mostly residents of Rockport. The following are the names

of the justices since the organization of the township:

George Stetler, elected March, 1876.

Patrick Laughlin, elected March, 1878.

Conrad Heimer, elected March, 1879.

Michael Meyers, elected March, 1880.

A. S. Steigerwalt, elected March, 1882.

John Shaffer, elected March, 1883.

Assessment for 1883.—A summary from the assessment-roll of this township for 1883 is here given. It contains one hundred and eighty-nine taxable inhabitants. The total tax is one hundred and eighty dollars and forty-seven cents. The Buck Mountain Coal Company are assessed on twenty-three lots, three houses, and five acres of land at the old store. The New Jersey Central Railroad Company is assessed on a house at each of the places given,—“Turn Hole,” Penn Haven, Oxbow, North Penn Haven, Stony Creek, Rockport, Cains, Mud Run, Osterman Run, Hetchel Tooth, and Drake's Run. The Lehigh Valley Railroad¹ is assessed on two hundred and forty-three acres of land on the Porter House tract, one hundred and ninety-seven acres at Balliet's, four hundred and twenty-five acres at James Moore's, and one hundred and eighty-seven acres at Penn Haven Junction, and a house at each of the following-named places: “Turn Hole,” Bannion's, and Booth's. The farmers, who were assessed as such in 1883, are Christian Ramsey, Samuel Simon, John Shaffer, George Stetler, John Torny, William H. Taylor, Isaac West, John Wallace, Charles Carroll, James Connor, Anthony Felder, Anthony Cull, Patrick Connor, John Graaf, Conrad Hineer, Hiram Hineer, Barney Heeney, Jacob Hellinger, Michael Hailey, Frank Kingle, Adolph Luman, Gabriel Miller, David Miller, William McDonnell, Michael Meyers, Edward McGill, and Jacob Petry.

Penn Haven.—The settlement at this place was commenced in 1838 by the Hazleton Coal Company as a shipping-point for coal. The Beaver Meadow Railroad was used from 1838 to 1852. After the freshet of 1850 the company constructed a branch road from Hazel Creek bridge to the mountain-top at Penn Haven, from whence the coal was conveyed to the railroads by the river by two inclined planes twelve hundred feet in length and four hundred and thirty feet descent. These were later abandoned, and coal is now shipped by routes more advantageous.

Penn Haven Junction is the point where the Mahanoy, Beaver Meadow, and Hazleton Branches diverge from the main line. The depot and a hotel are the only buildings of any importance.

¹ In 1843 the Lehigh Navigation Company was assessed on seventy acres of land, four log houses, and eight lock-houses.

CHAPTER XIX.

MAHONING TOWNSHIP.

(INCLUDING PACKERTON.)

THE first official information obtained of the erection of this township is found in the first assessment-roll in 1842 in the records of Northampton County, and is as follows:

"NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, ss.

"COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE.

"TO CHARLES G. BAUER, assessor of Mahoning township (formerly part of East Penn township), Greeting: We herewith transmit to you the last assessment of East Penn township. With assistance of the assessor of East Penn township you are to transcribe from it all such taxable inhabitants, their professions and property, which now reside within your limits, as they respectfully stand rated.

"Given under our hand and seal of office this 7th day of April, 1842.

"JOHN SANTLE, } Com. of Northampton
"JOHN LENTZ, } County."

The township was set off from the north part of East Penn township, and is bounded on the north by the Mahoning Mountain, which separates it from Mauch Chunk township, east by Schuylkill County, south by the township of East Penn, and west by the Lehigh River. It is watered by the Mahoning Creek, which rises in Schuylkill County and flows easterly through the valley of the Mahoning, and enters the Lehigh River near Lehighton.

Early Settlement.—A part of the territory now embraced in the limits of Mahoning was the first to which any title was obtained by the whites in the immediate region north of the Blue Ridge. A tract of five thousand acres was released, in March, 1682, by William Penn to Adrian Vroesen, of Rotterdam, and by him deeded to Benjohan Furley, of the same city, and surveyed for his heirs in 1735, and in March, 1745, conveyed to Edward Shippen, a merchant of Philadelphia, by Thomas Lawrence, attorney of the heirs of Benjohan Furley. Mr. Shippen conveyed the tract, in September of the same year, to Richard Peters, of Philadelphia, who at the same time deeded one hundred and twenty acres of the land to Charles Brockden, for the use of the Moravians at Bethlehem, who at this time had gathered around them a large Indian congregation, part of whom had been driven out of Shekomeko, Conn., and from Patchgatgoch, in New York. In 1742, Count Zinzendorf, who came to Bethlehem in December, 1741, ascended the Lehigh River, with two friendly Indians as interpreters, and held a conference (near what is now Lehighton) with a party of Indians, whose hunting-grounds were in the valley of the Mahoning and the adjacent country. The beauty of the scenery here attracted the attention of the count, and he looked upon the locality as a good one upon which to establish a mission. This was mentioned to the brethren at Bethlehem, and resulted in the purchase of the tract, as above mentioned. The writer of an article entitled "Lehighton One Hundred and Twenty-five Years Ago," published in 1879, says, after speaking of the conference with

the Indians, "As the colony at Bethlehem gathered strength from the influx of immigration they pushed forward their efforts to convert the Indians in this direction. It was four years, however, before they established a mission-house at Gnadenhütten, a providential circumstance favoring this measure. About forty of the Mohegan Indians, who had been converted to Christianity through the instrumentality of Christian Henry Rauch, at Shekomeko, in Connecticut, fled from persecution to the brethren at Bethlehem. And these were sent forward to plant the Standard of Peace at Gnadenhütten. With these mutual friends at the outpost the colony at Bethlehem began to extend its way up the Lehigh Valley. Their efforts were rewarded with great success. Their relations with the Indians had been of a most amicable character, and prosperous farms dotted the Lehigh Valley and its tributaries (the results of seven years' effort), and the congregation, composed of Indians and colonists, who worshiped at Gnadenhütten numbered five hundred or more."

Martin Mack, who came to Bethlehem with the first settlers at that place, went up to the new station, "Gnadenhütten," with Christian Henry Rauch as one of the missionaries in charge. A church was erected and dwellings built for the missionaries and Indians.

Loskiel, writing at the time, said, "Gnadenhütten now (1746) became a very regular and pleasant town. The church stood in the valley, on one side the Indian houses forming a crescent, upon a rising ground; and on the other stood the house of the missionaries and the burying-ground. The missionaries tilled their own grounds, and every Indian family their plantation, and on the 18th of August they had the satisfaction to partake of the first fruits of the land at a love-feast." As the colony increased the church was found to be too small, and in September, 1749, Bishop Johannes von Watteville visited Gnadenhütten, and laid the foundation-stone of a new church. About the same time Rev. David Brainerd, with several Indian converts, visited Gnadenhütten. The numbers increased, and the mission prospered greatly, and in 1754 numbered about five hundred Indians. It was thought advisable for several reasons to establish a new mission on the other side of the river, which was done in that year.¹

The account of the attack by the Indians on the mission, Nov. 24, 1755, will be found in the chapter on Indian history. The massacre at that time so disheartened the Moravians that no further attempts were made to rebuild at that place, and after a few years it was left entirely to desolation.

No knowledge is obtained as to who purchased other portions of the tract of five thousand acres, but the valley was settled between 1750 and 1775 by Eng-

¹ An account of New Gnadenhütten will be found in the history of, Weissport.

lish families,—the Custards, Thomases, Gilberts, Dodsons, Pearts, Johns, and others. Most of these families remained till the close of the Revolution, when they removed to the neighborhood of the Susquehanna River. Sketches of a few of the families are here given.

The name of Custard occurs as that of one of the settlers who located in the Mahoning Valley. But little is known of him or his family. The most that is trustworthy concerning him is in a letter from Timothy Horsfield, Esq., of Bethlehem, who writes to Governor Morris, Nov. 26, 1755, on receiving the news of the massacre at Gnadenhütten. After speaking of the escape of Joseph Sturges, George Partch and his wife, and their arrival at Bethlehem, where they reported the affair, he says, that "Monday, the 24th instant, an hour before sunset, George Custard with two others of the neighbors came to Mahoning (the place the murder was committed at), and informed them that in the evening they might expect a number of armed men to be with them all night." No further mention is made of George Custard or the neighbors that were with him. The name does not appear on the assessment-roll of the township in 1781 or 1808, and it is probable that the family fled.

The family of Benjamin Gilbert came to the valley of the Mahoning in 1775, and settled on the Mahoning Creek at the place now owned by Michael Garber. His step-son, Benjamin Peart, located about half a mile away. Benjamin Gilbert was a native of Byberry, fifteen miles from Philadelphia, where he was born in the year 1711. He was educated by the Quakers, and resided near his birthplace till he moved to the Mahoning Valley, in 1775. He married a lady in his youth by whom he had several children. They arrived at years of maturity, and several of them settled there. About the year 1748 he published a treatise against war in answer to Gilbert Tennent. In 1769 and 1770 he published two large works on religious subjects. After the death of his wife he contracted a second marriage with Elizabeth, the widow of Benjamin Peart, who also had several children.

It was some years after this second marriage that it was decided to move north of the Blue Ridge. His sons and daughters, connections and friends were not strangers to the dangers to which they would be exposed, and earnestly besought them to remain in their midst.

The journey was made. The party consisted of Benjamin Gilbert, his wife Elizabeth, his sons, Joseph, Jesse, and Abner; Rebecca and Elizabeth, daughters; Benjamin and Thomas Peart, sons of Mrs. Gilbert. After reaching the place selected, a comfortable log house and barn were erected. Later a saw-mill and grist-mill were erected on the creek, which drew custom from a large extent of country and rendered the position of the family comfortable. After five years of quiet the family was surprised on the morning of the 25th of April, 1780, by a party of eleven Indians

and taken captives. The house was plundered and all the buildings burned. The Indians then visited the house of Benjamin Peart, who a year or two previous had married and settled about half a mile away, and captured him and his wife and child. Abigail, a daughter of Samuel Dodson, a neighbor, had brought from home to the mill early in the morning a grist, and she was still there and captured with the rest.¹

The family was in bondage two years and five months, and on the 22d of August, 1783, its members were gathered together in Montreal and soon after returned to Byberry, with the exception of Benjamin, the father, who died June 8, 1780, while going down the river St. Lawrence, Andrew Harrigar, who escaped and returned to Byberry, and conveyed the first knowledge of the fate and condition of the family, and Abigail Dodson, who was adopted by one of the families of the Cayuga Nation.

After the return of the family, in 1783, the farm in the Mahoning Valley was sold to Capt. Joseph Longstreth, who, with Robert McDaniel, went up to the place and rebuilt the house and mill. How long Capt. Longstreth remained is not known. His name does not appear in the assessment-roll of 1808. Later the property was owned by Dr. S. Kennedy, and in 1820 was bought by Septimus Hough.

The family of Samuel Dodson came to the valley about the same time the Gilberts came in. They settled about a mile distant, on a farm now owned by David D. Kistler, near Pleasant Corner. He was a native of Chester County, where he was married, and where his children were born. Abigail, when fourteen years of age, was sent by her father to the mill of Benjamin Gilbert, on the Mahoning Creek, early on the morning of the 25th of April, 1780. She was captured with the Gilbert family by the Indians. She was separated from the others, and adopted first by a tribe of the Cayugas and later by others. The family of Dodsons remained upon their plantation, and did not, like many others, abandon their settlement.

In 1785, Thomas Dodson, a cousin of Abigail, determined to go up to the northward and make a search for Abigail. He was provided with the necessary equipment, and started on horseback. After much search she was found in the Genesee Valley with the tribe of Indians by which she had been adopted. As her return at some time had been anticipated, it had been decided that if her friends came for her she would be allowed to go. The chief of the tribe was away at the time Thomas arrived, and the family of which she was a member, although loath to let her leave them, consented, and preparations were made for her departure. A new suit of Indian cloth, ornamented with beads, was made for her, and feasts were given at which many gathered. When all was ready

¹ An account of their captivity and wanderings will be found in the chapter on Indian history. An account was verbally given by them on their return, in 1783, and was written by William Walton, and published by Joseph Cruikshank in 1784.

they departed. For some reason, Thomas had left his horse at Genesee, a few miles away. Upon reaching the place and applying for his horse, the man in whose care he had left him refused to let him have the horse except upon the payment of one hundred dollars. As he had not that much money, he was compelled to leave him. An arrangement was made by which they were taken to Towanda, where Thomas obtained a canoe, in which they paddled and floated down the Susquehanna River to Salem, and stopped at the house of Nathan Beach. He provided them with a horse, and they proceeded on their way to Mahoning Valley, where they arrived in October, 1786. Abigail had been absent from home five years and six months, during which time she had been with several different tribes and had learned the languages of five of them. On arriving near home, Abigail went to the house first and knocked. Her mother came to the door, invited her in, stepped back and called her husband, saying, "Here is a squaw, and a pretty good-looking one, too." Her father came in, and neither of them recognized her, upon which Abigail exclaimed, "Mother, don't you know me?" Thomas soon came in, and the family gathered around the long-lost one, and great was their joy at her return. The story of her captivity and wanderings was known to the family, up to the time of her separation from the Gilberts, who returned in 1783, and adoption by the Cayugas, but from that time no trace of her had been found until this time. She had for so long been accustomed to Indian life that she did not feel at home for some time, and often longed for the old life, but this feeling passed away. She remained at home, and moved with the family in 1797 to Shamokin, and later to Huntington township, Luzerne Co., where she married Peter Brink, and lived many years and died, leaving no children.¹

The family of Samuel Dodson lived at the place where they settled in 1775 till 1797. Samuel Dodson, the father, died in 1795, and was buried at Lizard Creek. His children were John, Thomas, Samuel, Joseph, Hannah, Elizabeth, Polly, Abigail, and Sally. John, the eldest son, after the death of his father, took the management of the farm, and in 1797 sold it, and the family all moved to Shamokin. The children of Samuel had all reached maturity, and several of them were married and settled on the homestead farm in Mahoning Valley. Joseph was married before the death of the father; and Isaac T. Dodson, so well known to old citizens of the county of Carbon, was born on the homestead farm in 1796. His father, Joseph, moved with the rest of the family to Shamokin. After a few years most of the family of Samuel removed to Huntington township, Luzerne Co., where their descendants are numerous.

¹ One of the leggings, trimmed with beads, which she wore upon her return is now in the possession of Robert Boehm, of Mauch Chunk, who is of the family.

Isaac T. Dodson came to Mauch Chunk in 1820, and entered the employ of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. He was appointed justice of the peace Jan. 9, 1828, and served many years. He died in Mauch Chunk in 1873, aged seventy-seven years. His son, George W. Dodson, was a teacher in Mauch Chunk, and in the employ of the Coal and Navigation Company. He died in 1863. Mary (Mrs. Abraham Focht), Elizabeth (Mrs. Owen Williams), and Mahala D. (Mrs. Israel Beahm), all of Mauch Chunk, are daughters of Isaac T. Dodson.

It will be remembered that Capt. Joseph Longstreth purchased the Gilbert farm in 1783, and at that time Robert McDaniel came to the valley with him. He was born Aug. 24, 1756, in a small lumbering village near the Penobscot Falls, Maine. He was apprenticed by his father to Capt. Joseph Longstreth, of Philadelphia, to learn the trade of a tanner and currier, and lived in that city some years. After a residence of a year or two at the mill with Capt. Longstreth in the valley, he bought a tract of land not far from the Gilbert mill, now partly owned by Samuel Moser, and married Elizabeth Hicks. She was born in 1766, and is said to have been a native of Lizard Creek Valley, and when very young was placed in charge of William Thomas, who lived near where the Benn Salem Church stands. No other knowledge of the Hicks family is obtained. They settled upon the farm, and lived many years. They died there, and were buried in the Benn Salem churchyard. Their children were Rachel, Nancy, Lydia, Elizabeth, Robert, and James. Rachel became the wife of Charles Haney, and settled in the township. Mrs. Henry Arner is a daughter. Lewis Haney, for many years a teacher in the township and the first coroner of the county, was a son. Nancy became the wife of Samuel Solt, and settled in Lehigh. Lydia married Joseph Musselman, lived for a time in the township, and moved to Ohio. Oliver, a son, remained with his grandfather, and taught school in the township, was elected register and recorder in 1846 and 1849, and later moved to Ohio, where he is now a journalist. Elizabeth became the wife of Christian Klotz (who came from Lowhill, Lehigh Co.), in 1816. They settled near the homestead, and in 1823 moved to what is now the Hoppes Mill, where she died in 1826, aged thirty-one years. Robert, son of Robert, emigrated to the West. James, the youngest son, settled in the township, and died there. His son, J. T. McDaniel, keeps the old Freyman Hotel, and is postmaster.

The sketches given thus far are of families who settle in the Mahoning Valley between the years 1750 and 1785. From the latter year, to 1805-6, no settlements seem to have been made, and but one or two of the families that were there remained. In fact, the descendants of Robert McDaniel are the only ones whose ancestors were in the limits of the present Mahoning township prior to 1800.

The assessment-roll of Penn township of 1781 con-

tains the following names of persons who were resident in what is to-day Mahoning township: Samuel Dodson, Richard Dodson, George Gilbert, George J. Gilbert. The names of Michael Hoppes and Michael S. Hoppes appear, but disappear in 1808 in East Penn., and are found the same year in West Penn township.

The following persons are named on the assessment-roll of East Penn township in 1808, when it was first set off, and were residents of the present township: Andrew Beck, John and Abraham Freyman, Robert McDaniel, Peter, Henry, and John Notestine, Peter Musselman.

Andrew Beck, of Siegersville, Lehigh Co., about the year 1800, purchased a lumber tract on the Nesquehoning Creek, about half a mile below the present village of Nesquehoning, upon which he erected a saw-mill. The site is now owned by Cornelius Zangle. About 1805 he purchased one hundred and thirty-five acres of land in Mahoning township for his son, Andrew, who lived upon it three years, and in 1808 sold it to his brother, George Beck, who settled there and lived all his days. He died in 1870. He left twelve children, all living except one. Caroline (Mrs. Gabriel Deleher) is living on the homestead; Daniel is also living in the township; Thomas G. lives at Lehighton; Christiana (Mrs. James M. Keller) resides at Lausford; others are in Ohio and Illinois.

John Freyman settled about the year 1800 on a farm near Stewart's Run, on which his grandson, Thomas, now resides. He had sons,—Jacob, Henry, and George. Jacob settled on the homestead, where he died in 1882, aged seventy-five years. Henry lived unmarried, and built the hotel where J. G. McDaniel now resides, and kept it for several years. George settled in the upper part of the township, and later kept hotel and store at Pleasant Corner, and owned the farm now owned by the Kistlers. He died in 1849, aged thirty-five years. His son, William G. Freyman, is an attorney at Mauch Chunk.

Peter Musselman, a native of Upper Milford, Lehigh Co., came to the Mahoning Valley in 1807, and purchased the farm now owned by his grandson, Thomas Musselman. He died in 1860. Of his sons, Joseph married Lydia, the daughter of Robert McDaniel, settled near the homestead for a short time, and removed to Ohio. Oliver Musselman, of Ohio, is their son. Charles settled near his father, and still resides there, well advanced in years. Jacob settled on the homestead, and married Rebecca, the daughter of John G. Kemerer. Their son, Thomas, now owns the property. Susan became the wife of George Kemerer, and settled at Lehighton. Polly became Mrs. Boaz, and Walton, the youngest, emigrated to Warsaw, Ind.

It is not known what year the Notestines came to the township, but in the year 1808 the three brothers (Henry, Peter, and John) were owners of property at Centre Square. Their father, Peter Notestine, lived

with them. He had served in the Revolutionary war, was well advanced in years, died there, and was buried in the graveyard near Centre Square. Henry resided at Centre Square, and about 1818 erected the store-house now owned by David Longaker. A stone in the building records that it was built by "Henry Notestine and his wife, Barbara." He left several children,—Daniel, Henry, Elias, and John. Daniel lived on the homestead, and died in 1873. A daughter (Mrs. C. H. Seidel) is a resident at Centre Square. Henry remained at home a few years after arriving at maturity, kept the hotel at Pennsville at one time, and later removed to Kansas, where he died. Elias lived at home, and died in 1878. John resides in the township of East Penn. Peter Notestine settled on Mahoning Mountain. His daughter, Catharine (Mrs. Peter Xandres), lives on part of the homestead. Of his other children, Rachel (Mrs. Lauchner) and Elizabeth (Mrs. Kochner) settled in the township, and are both deceased. John, brother of Henry and Peter, emigrated to Fort Wayne, Ind. Matthew (a younger brother of Henry), Peter, and John, after arriving at maturity, settled on a farm between Henry and Peter. His children were Daniel, Jonas, David, James, and Joseph. Daniel, Jonas, and James settled in East Penn township, David in Mahoning, and Joseph in Lehighton.

The names of Abram and Jost Miller appear on the roll of 1808, and when Henry Arner came to the township, in 1817, he rented a farm of Isaac Miller, which he afterwards purchased. Henry was born in Lehigh County in 1798, and when three years of age was taken with his father's family to what became, in 1808, West Penn township. He married about 1817, and came to the Mahoning Valley and rented a farm, where he now lives, and resided there seven years. About 1825 he purchased one hundred and nineteen acres of land of James Brodrick, now owned by Ammon Arner, and resided there thirty years, and purchased one hundred and twenty-five acres, including his present place, of his son, Tilghman Arner, and moved to the old home, where he now resides. He was engaged in the manufacture of shoes about the time of the opening of the coal-mines at Summit Hill, and later manufactured powder. He had by his first wife five children,—Tilghman, Abigail, Eliza, Ammon, and Louisa. Tilghman resided in and near New Mahoning, and died in 1880. Abigail (Mrs. Amos Reille), Eliza (Mrs. Benjamin Koontz), and Louisa (Mrs. Zachariah Long) are residents of Lehighton. Ammon resides at New Mahoning, where he carries on the mercantile business, and also conducts a large farm.

In the year 1819, Jacob Fenstermaecher came to what is now New Mahoning, and soon after erected the hotel which he kept till his death. It is now kept by his son, Stephen.

Christian Klotz was born in Lowhill township, Northampton (now Lehigh) Co., May 14, 1789. He

was a miller by trade, and about 1814 came to the Landing Tavern, on the Lehigh River, and for a year or two was at work rafting and in the mill. In the year 1816 he went up the Mahoning Creek, and obtained work in the mill on the site of the Gilbert Mill. In this year he married Elizabeth, the daughter of Robert McDaniel, who lived a short distance from the mill. He remained at the mill till about 1823, when he built a mill on Pine Creek, now known as the Hoppes mill-site, and moved his family there-to. At this place his wife died, Nov. 5, 1826, aged thirty-one years, leaving five children,—Ammon, Robert, Charlotte, Anna, and Joseph. Ammon and Anna (Mrs. Grover) settled in Franklin township, where the former is still living. Charlotte became the wife of a Mr. Yost, and is long since deceased. Joseph resides at Pittston, Luzerne Co., Pa. Robert lives at Mauch Chunk. He was elected the first register and recorder of the county of Carbon in 1843, has filled many important offices, and was a member of Congress for this district in the Forty-sixth Congress. Christian Klotz married a second wife, by whom he had several children. He died at Lehigh, March 12, 1848, aged fifty-nine years, and was buried by the side of his first wife in the Moravian Cemetery.

John, Jacob, and Daniel Klotz, brothers of Christian, came to the Mahoning Valley and settled. John died in Lehigh, in 1829. Jacob and Daniel lived and died in Mahoning township.

John G. Kameron, a native of Lehigh County, came to the valley in 1818, and purchased the farm now owned by Zachariah Ham. Of his children, Thomas is now president of the National Bank of Lehigh. Theodore R. and William are engaged in business at Lehigh. Catharine also resides in that place. Rebecca, one of the elder children, became the wife of Joseph Musselman, and removed to Ohio.

Thomas Beltz, a son of Leonard and Elizabeth Beltz, was a native of Towamensing township, where he was born in 1805. In 1820 he engaged with the Coal and Navigation Company at Summit Hill, and worked for them fifteen years. During this time he married Rebecca, a daughter of Jonathan Bachman, and settled in what is now Mahoning township. She died early in life, leaving two children, of whom Nathan resides in Stockton, Luzerne Co., Pa. He married, as a second wife, Maria, the daughter of Henry Arner, who is still living. Harrison A. Beltz, now justice of the peace at Lehigh, is a son.

The mother of Thomas Beltz resided with him in her later years, and died at his house in February, 1867, at the age of one hundred and five years. She was a daughter of Frederick Boyer, and was born in Towamensing township, Dec. 14, 1761.

Septimus Hough, a Quaker, who was a native of Bucks County, born near Doylestown, in the year 1820 purchased the old Gilbert mill and farm and settled there. His wife died in 1845, and he survived her

until May 4, 1852. A son, John, died many years ago. A son, James P., now lives at Mount Jefferson, in Mauch Chunk township. After the death of Mr. Hough the property was sold to Michael Garber, who now owns it.

A sketch of the Balliet family will be found in the history of North Whitehall township, Lehigh Co., to which place the first of the family, Paul Balliet, emigrated in 1742. Joseph Balliet, who settled in this township, was a son of Leonard Balliet, a native of Northampton (now Lehigh) County, who settled in West Penn township, Schuylkill Co. Joseph bought a farm first at Centre Square, now owned by Joseph Hunsecker, and later he purchased a farm of Jacob Feller, which he lived on and where he died in 1881, aged eighty-seven years. He left a son, Nathan, who lives on the homestead. Thomas M. Balliet, the present superintendent of common schools, is a son of Nathan Balliet.

Solomon Gordon, who, in 1808, lived near the Gilbert Mill, was a blacksmith, and had a shop at that place. Later he moved about half a mile east, where he lived a few years and then emigrated to the West, and died on the way.

Philip Sanders, in 1808, lived on the road from Lehigh to New Mahoning, where his son, John, now resides.

Jonathan Bachman is mentioned in 1808. His daughter married Thomas Beltz.

In the year 1842, when the township was erected and the first assessment-roll was made, the following persons' names appeared in connection with the properties and pursuits here given:

John Ammon, clock-maker and trader.
Henry Arner, powder-mill and saw-mill.
John Betz, grist-mill.
Jacob Fenstermacher, innkeeper.
Michael Garber, grist- and saw-mill.
David Heller, tan-yard.
Reuben Hagenbuch, innkeeper.
Christian Horn, innkeeper and butcher.
Alfred Havline, merchant- and powder-mill.
Morgauroth & Havline, merchants.
William Horn, teacher.
Abram Horn, innkeeper.
George Heilman, saw-mill.
John Kuntz, grist- and saw-mill.
Jacob Musselman, saw-mill.
Henry Notestine, saw-mill.
John Solt, saw-mill.

Stores—Mills.—The first store in the township outside of what is now the borough of Lehigh was opened by Thomas Walton before the year 1825 on the farm now owned by A. Reigel, a quarter of a mile east of the New Mahoning post-office. He also opened a hotel and blacksmith-shop. The store was soon after kept by Abraham Havline, and later by — Hunsicker, and the hotel was abandoned.

About 1820, Henry Arner opened a shoe-factory on

the present farm of Annum Arner to supply the miners at Summit Hill. Henry Bretnich learned his trade with Arner, and upon his retirement, in 1835, succeeded to the business, and continued till 1855.

In 1832, Henry Arner and Abraham Hanline erected a powder-mill on the site of the present bone- and saw-mill of Annum Arner. An explosion occurred in 1839 or 1840, which resulted in the destruction of the buildings. They were rebuilt, and on the 8th of June, 1841, another explosion took place, and Daniel Arner, a son of Henry Arner, and John Snyder, a brother of the present State representative, E. H. Snyder, were killed. The mill was again rebuilt, and run under the management of Jonas Fritz until 1854, when it was abandoned. Hanline & Morganroth erected a powder-mill after 1842 on the run where the bone-mill of David Kuntz now stands. This was run for many years by John Erb for the proprietors. An explosion occurred and one man was killed. It was rebuilt, and again exploded, killing two brothers, Kemmerer, and wounding Emanuel Durmitzer, then one of the proprietors. These powder-mills gave employment to charcoal-burners, prominent among whom was Robert Blair, a Scotchman, who burned charcoal in the summer and taught school in the winter. He also had a cooper-shop, and employed several men to make kegs. Gabriel Dilcher and David Miller were coopers and worked at the shop.

The first grist-mills erected in the limits of the township were at the Gnadenhütten Mission soon after the arrival of the Moravians, in 1746. After this the first one built was one on the site of what is known as the Heilman Mill, which was built before the destruction of the mission. It was owned by Nathan Hinkle. His name does not appear in 1781, and he probably abandoned his settlement. The next mill was built by Benjamin Gilbert, soon after 1775, upon the site of the Garber Mill of to-day. After its destruction, in 1780, Capt. Joseph Longstreth purchased the property, in 1783, and rebuilt it. The property passed to D. and S. Kennedy, and from them to Septimus Hough, who sold it to the present owner.

The next mill of importance was erected by Christian Klotz, in 1823, on the stream and by the site now occupied by Solomon Hoppes. The old mill is still standing. The present mill was built across the street about 1850, by the present owner. It was operated in 1842 by John Beltz.

In 1832, David Boyer, a native of Berks County, came to the township and established a gun-shop on the site of the present St. John's Church, where he manufactured guns for three years. He removed to Orwigsburg. He married Hannah, a daughter of George Beck.

Lutheran and German Reformed Churches.—This congregation was organized prior to 1850, and in that year erected the present church edifice. At the same time a lot adjoining was laid out for a

burial-place. The pastors who have served the Lutheran congregation have been as follows: Rev. E. A. Bauer and W. H. Strauss, the last named being now in charge. The German Reformed have been served by the Rev. Charles Eichenberg and the Rev. Abraham Bartholomew; the last mentioned now occupies the pulpit. The church is situated about a mile east of New Mahoning, on the road leading from Lehighton up the valley.

Evangelical Church.—The Evangelical Church, situated in Mahoning township, is about half a mile east of New Mahoning. The edifice was erected in 1861. Prior to 1873 the church was supplied with preaching from ministers who were located at Weissport and other places. Since that year the ministers of the association at Lehighton have served the church, and have been as here given: Rev. A. F. Leopold, A. Kreeker, D. B. Albright, B. J. Smoyer, and W. K. Wicand, the present pastor.

Beaver Run Methodist Episcopal Church.—A society of Methodists was organized into a church in the spring of 1881, and a church edifice was erected, at a cost of eight hundred dollars, on the road leading from Packerton to Tamaqua, about three miles west from Lehighton. It was dedicated on the 29th of January, 1882, and placed under the charge of the Rev. L. B. Hoffman.

Post-Offices.—A post-office was established, about 1850, at New Mahoning, with Tilghman Arner as postmaster. He was succeeded by John H. Arner, who is the present incumbent.

A post-office was established at Pleasant Corner, and later moved to the Freyman Hotel, where it is now kept by J. T. McDaniel.

Schools.—The first schools in the limits of the township were kept by the Moravians at the Gnadenhütten Mission, between 1746 and 1755. About 1820 a log house was built on the site of the old mission, and used many years. It was in charge of the Moravians of Bethlehem. The site is now embraced in the limits of Lehighton borough. About 1823 schools were commenced in different parts of the township, and at Centre Square a lot of thirty acres was purchased for church and school purposes, about the year 1830, and placed in charge of trustees. A school-house was erected, and used many years; it is still standing, but unused. When it became necessary to rebuild, it was decided that the trustees could not give title to the board of school directors, and another lot was purchased and a school building erected in 1873. Of early teachers in the township, Isaac Harleman, Samuel Dodson, and John Fulton taught while the old system was in vogue, and John Fulton was a teacher many years after the school law of 1834 was adopted. Harleman taught at Centre Square, and was succeeded by Fulton. Dodson taught between Centre Square and Lehighton. About 1835-36, Lewis Haney, a native of the township, commenced teaching at Pleasant Corner, and taught

several years. The school law was accepted by this township about 1840; the township was divided into districts. The school-houses that had been used were still continued, and where there were none in the limits of the district, school was held in buildings fitted up—either dwellings or shops—until a house was erected for the purpose. The district in which Lehighton was situated was made an independent district in 1866, and Packerton also became an independent district in 1872. The following districts are now in the township:

District No. 2, Sendel's, is situated west from Lehighton. The school-house stands on the road from Lehighton to New Mahoning.

District No. 3 is known as Pleasant Corner. The school is situated a little north of the hotel and on the main road.

District No. 4, or New Mahoning, is situated in the centre of the west end of the township. The school is situated nearly at the corners, at New Mahoning post-office. The present building was erected in 1873.

District No. 5 is known as Centre Square, and embraces the southwest corner of the township. The present school-house was built in 1873.

District No. 6 is known as Garber's. The school-house is situated on the road south of Mahoning Creek and near the Eagle Hotel.

District No. 7, known as Nishollow, is situated between Mahoning Creek and the East Penn township-line. The school-house is on the valley road, in the west part of the district.

District No. 8 is bounded by Lehigh River, East Penn township, District No. 7, and Lehighton borough. The school-house is on the road that runs along the township-line.

Districts Nos. 10 and 11 embrace the territory of the north part of the township. The school-houses in each are placed about the centre of the district, on the main road that runs along the base of the mountain.

The school directors elected since the erection of Carbon County have been as follows:

1844.—Charles Keyser, Christian Klotz.

1845.—W. H. H. Barton, Jacob Everts.

1846.—John Derr, John B. Amon, Jacob Bowman.

1847.—Daniel Sendel, Jonathan Freyman, George Cunfer.

1848.—E. Durmetzer, Henry Arner.

1849.—Thomas Beltz, John Sendel, Ammon Klotz.

1850.—Francis Stucker, E. A. Bauer.

1851.—Benjamin Kuntz, Tilghman Arner.

1852.—George Smith, Conrad Solt.

1853.—Henry Brettnieh, William Horn.

1854.—Thomas Kemerer, Oliver Musselman.

1855.—Thomas H. Beck, Zachariah H. Long.

1856.—Amos Riegel, William Horn.

1857.—Charles Xandres, Nathan Klotz.

1858.—Nathan Mosser, William Kistler.

1859.—Jonas Horn, Gabriel Dilchert, Elwin Bauer.

1860.—Ammon Arner, Elwin Bauer.

1861.—Thomas Kemerer, John Lentz, Elias Sheve.

1862.—Jonas A. Horn, Thomas McClean.

1863.—Ammon Arner, Reuben Hunsicker, Jonas Miller.

1864.—Amos Miller, Daniel Olewine.

1865.—Gabriel Dilchert, Thomas Kemerer.

1866.—Conrad Hausman, Josiah Musselman, George Kemerer.

1867.—W. G. Freyman, Joseph Everts.

1868.—Elias Sheve, Amos Miller.

1869.—David Kistler, Charles Sittler.

1870.—Nathan Balliet, William G. Freyman.

1871.—John McKelby, Tilghman Amer.

1872.—Henry Nothstein, John Sterner.

1873.—Daniel Bach, William Horn.

1874.—Brettnieh, P. D. Keiser.

1875.—P. D. Keiser, Jacob Hoffman.

1876.—Nathan Mosser, David Longaker.

1877.—Moses Rex, Godfrey Peters.

1878.—George Boyer, John Freyman.

1879.—None reported.

1880.—J. T. Semmel, Amos Riegel, John McKelby.

1881.—William Sittler, J. H. G. Horn.

1882.—Henry Long, Godfrey Peters.

1883.—Jacob Frantz, David Longaker.

The following is a list of the justices of the peace since 1846:

Thomas Kemerer, elected March, 1846.

John Horn, elected March, 1847.

Thomas Kemerer, elected March, 1851.

Tilghman Arner, elected March, 1852.

Thomas Kemerer, elected March, 1856.

Tilghman Arner, elected March, 1857.

William Kistler, elected March, 1861.

Elias H. Snyder, elected March, 1864.

William G. Freyman, elected March, 1866.

Nathan Mosser, elected March, 1867.

Thomas M. Weaver, elected October, 1870.

Tilghman Arner, elected March, 1872.

J. C. Xandres, elected March, 1874.

Nathan Mosser, elected March, 1875.

Thomas Weaver, elected March, 1876.

Nathan Mosser, elected March, 1880.

Thomas Musselman, elected March, 1881.

Packerton¹ is situated on the Lehigh River, midway between Lehighton and Mauch Chunk. It was originally called Burlington. The owners of the soil prior to the great freshet of 1862 were engaged in small farming, Mauch Chunk furnishing a ready market for their products. The Beaver Meadow Railroad, passing through this place, extending as far down as Parryville, was built in 1837.

Asa Packer, projector and builder of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, bought the Beaver Meadow Railroad extension from Mauch Chunk. Mauch Chunk was the shipping-point. After the great freshet the increasing coal tonnage of the Lehigh Valley Rail-

¹ By W. Lee Stiles.

road demanded more room. Asa Packer therefore made large purchases of land at this point of George and John Dolon and others, with a view to making it the shipping-point for all coal passing east. A car-shop, round-house, and forwarding office were built, additional tracks laid, and dwelling-houses for the employés were erected. Shortly after this the name was changed to Packerton.

It is the central point of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's immense coal traffic. The forwarding department is located here in a commodious brick building; also the weigh-scales, over which pass the entire tonnage east, reaching several million tons per annum. The car-shops, employing several hundred men, is an important feature. In the shops is some of the finest and most improved machinery in the country. Upon the accession of Harry E. Packer to the presidency of the Lehigh Valley Railroad great and much-needed improvements were made. The shipping-yard was enlarged, and is now one of the finest in the country. It will hold over three thousand loaded coal-cars, and about the same number of empty cars. The approach to the upper end of the yard is of sufficient grade to permit the movement of loaded cars by gravity. A large bulk of the coal is weighed by night. The entire yard, about two miles in length, is illumined by the Metropolitan Electric Light. Two large round-houses, to house sixty engines, and also a large machine-shop, are being pushed to completion. The population is between two and three hundred. The male portion find employment with the railroad company, some few on the Lehigh and Susquehanna Division of the Reading Railroad, which passes through the place. There are but few private residences, owned as follows: W. F. Brodhead, Levi Miller, Levi Krum, Alfred Vanscooter, John Fritzinger, Tilghman Remaly, Mrs. Luke Boylan, Charles Langkamerer, John McGinn, and George Dolon. John C. Dolon, of Mauch Chunk, is a large real-estate owner, and has several tenant-houses.

A post-office was established here, with the late M. W. Raudenbush as the first postmaster. Lyman McDaniell is the present incumbent.

Packerton is an independent school and election district, and has a fine large brick school-house (the gift of Asa Packer), a Methodist Church (originally intended to be a Union Church), two stores, and a large hotel (owned by the present landlord, Leopold Myers). The population is made up of all creeds and nationalities, composing a law-abiding, Sabbath-observing people, frugal, industrious, and, of course, correspondingly happy.

Centre Square is a settlement situated near the west end of the township, and not far from the line of East Penn township, and contains several dwellings, a store, school-house, and hotel. The property belonged to the Notestines, who settled there about 1800. About 1845, Daniel Notestine and George Freyman opened a store at the place, and later a hotel was

opened. The first school-house in the township (except the Moravian school) was built at this place about 1830. About 1852, George Freyman built a hotel on the road from Lehighton to New Mahoning, at the place called Pleasant Corner. This he kept for several years. It is now in the possession of Francis Stucker, and is still kept as a hotel.

New Mahoning is a settlement that contains a few dwellings, a store kept by Ammon Arner, a post-office, a hotel kept by Stephen Fenstermacher, and a school-house. Business operations have been carried on to considerable extent in and near the settlement since 1819, an account of which has been given. The first hotel was opened by Jacob Fenstermacher in 1820. The store was kept many years by Tilghman Arner.

About the year 1835 a hotel was erected by Henry Freyman on the road from Tamaqua to Lehighton, and kept by him several years. He was succeeded respectively by Philip and James Ginter, and Jonathan Seidle. At present John T. McDaniel is the landlord.

CHAPTER XX.

PACKER TOWNSHIP.

THIS township was erected from Lausanne in the year 1847. The only record that appears in the minutes of Quarter Sessions is the following, March 24, 1847: "In the matter of the application for a division of Lausanne township, the report of commissioners to be recommitted to the commissioners." It appears from the above that a petition had been presented to the court and commissioners appointed, who had made a report that for some reason was not satisfactory. No further record is found; but on the 27th of March, 1848, John Foust is returned to the court as constable for Packer township, and from that time the township has been separate and distinct as Packer township. The territory embraces the land lying within a boundary drawn from the Lehigh River, at the mouth of Nesquehoning Creek, to the Schuylkill County line; thence along the line to Banks township; along Banks township to the southeast corner of that township; from thence, in a southeasterly course, to the Lehigh River; thence down the Lehigh River about two hundred rods to the place of beginning. Broad Mountain extends the entire length of the southern and middle portion of the township. The Quakake Valley extends through the township from north to south, and lies between Broad and Spring Mountains. It is watered by the Quakake Creek, which rises in the Spring Mountain, in the west part of Banks township, and flows eastward through the township and through Lehigh, and empties into Lehigh River at Penn Haven. The valley is well adapted to agricultural pursuits, and

contains many valuable farms. Spring Mountain lies in the north part of the township.

The Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad extends through the Quakake Valley, and there is a station near Hudsonale named Hartz, from Col. Jacob Hartz, who was an old settler at this locality, then one of the stopping-places between Wilkesbarre and Mauch Chunk. Over Spring Mountain, from Beaver Meadow and Broad Mountain to Mauch Chunk, a road also extends along the valley and from Hartz to Quakake. A plan of the village of Quakake was recorded in Northampton County records Oct. 7, 1831. It was given as bounded by Branch Creek, Terapin Manor Lane, Turnpike Street, and Kelchner Lane. Elaborate maps were prepared, inducements were offered to purchasers, and a few lots were sold, but the project of founding a village was soon after abandoned.

An assessment-roll of Lausanne township, made in 1808, the year that township (which then embraced what is now Packer) was erected, contained the following names of persons whose descendants are still living in this township: Daniel, Christopher, and Jacob Gerhard (all single men), Philip Hinkle, Felton Hinkle (single), Jacob Hartz. The father of the Gerhards mentioned was an early settler, and left land to his sons, who at this time were living there, and where some of the sons of Daniel now reside. Daniel, in 1829, lived where his son, Solomon, now lives. He had six sons,—Benjamin, Jonas, Joel, Daniel, Solomon, and Reuben. Jonas, Solomon, and Daniel are yet living,—the two first in the township, the latter in Rush township adjoining, in Schuylkill County. Henry, a son of Daniel, owns the grist-mill near the Gerhard Station, on the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad.

Philip Hinkle lived near the Round Point, or Round Head, on land now owned by Daniel Faust. His sons were George, Philip, Reuben, and Jesse. Some of them are still living in the township.

Jacob Hartz settled on what was a little later the line of the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, and built a house there. The road was chartered in 1804, and built about 1808, and Hartz soon after erected a tavern (now and for many years known as the Spring Mountain House). He kept it until about 1820, when he sold to George Kelchner, whose father, Jacob, was a resident in the township in 1808. Mr. Hartz then built a house near by, and lived there several years. He was a clock-maker. Some of his clocks are still in use in the county,—one belongs to Charles Nimson, one to the Dengler family (both of East Penn township), and one to a man in Mahoning township. Some time between 1830 and 1835, Jacob Hartz bought part of a tract of four hundred acres (which belonged in 1801 to Matthias Gangwere and Abraham Sieber) a little southeast of where the Hudsonale Station, on the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, now stands, and on the Le-

high and Susquehanna turnpike. On this land he built a tavern (in later years known as the Swan), and kept it until his death, about the year 1852. The land is still in possession of his descendants. The other portion of this tract belongs to S. W. Hudson. Col. Jacob Hartz was elected sheriff of Northampton County in 1829. He had eight children,—Jonas, Susan, Sarah (Mrs. Josiah Freese, of Altoona), Mary, Elizabeth, William, Abigail, and Hannah (Mrs. William Biesel, of Weatherly). Jonas and William kept the tavern several years after their father's death. The sons of Jonas—Levi, Peter, and George—are living in the township, and Abram lives in Weatherly. William died unmarried. The daughters—Susan, Mary, and Elizabeth—are unmarried, and reside at Weatherly.

John Wetzel was a resident of the township as early as 1812, and located on land now owned by his sons and grandsons. He had four sons—John, Valentine, Daniel, and David—and four daughters. The sons settled in the township, and David is still living. The daughters became the wives of Stephen Kerber, James Troy, Lewis Hettinger, and Philip Hinkle. A saw-mill was built many years ago on the property, on one of the streams tributary to Quakake Creek.

John Faust, a native of Bucks County, born in 1797, and still living, came to this township, then Lausanne, in April, 1829, with his wife and five children. He purchased two hundred acres of land, part of a large tract owned by Horter and Hepler. There was a log house on the place, in ruins. This was made habitable until he could build the present house, owned by John Bitner, who is a son-in-law. Here eight more children were born to them. Mrs. Faust died in 1864. Their children were Daniel, Catharine (Mrs. David Keller), Elizabeth (Mrs. Solomon Rinker), Mary (Mrs. Peter Hartz), Caroline (Mrs. John Bitner). These are all living in the township. John lives at Audenried; Henry, at Mahanoy City; and Edward, at Weatherly.

Ephraim Balliet came to this township from Luzerne County about 1839 or 1840, and purchased two hundred acres of land adjoining John Faust, and a part of the same tract of four hundred acres. He was elected justice of the peace in 1848, 1857, and 1862. He had two sons,—Solomon and Abram. Solomon died in early manhood, and Abram still lives in the township. Of his three daughters, Elizabeth, Caroline, and Mary, the former became the wife of Edward Faust, of Weatherly.

Matthias Gangwere was part owner of a tract of four hundred acres in 1801, near where Hudsonale Station now is. The name of Edward Gangwere appears in 1849, but in 1883 the name is not on the assessment-roll. Samuel Gangwere was mentioned in 1808. Peter Rumble was also the possessor of a large tract in 1801, now the property of S. W. Hudson, whose foundry is upon it. His name appears in an assessment of 1849.

Samuel Powell also was warrantee of a large tract. He died before 1808, as in that year "Widow Powell" is assessed on real estate. The name has disappeared from the township. In addition to these, the Romigs, Steiners, Steels, and others came into the township.

The assessment-roll of Packer township, made Feb. 26, 1849, the first after its erection, returns as follows: Real estate valuation, thirty-seven thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven dollars; money at interest, two thousand seven hundred and fifteen dollars; pleasure-carriages, one hundred and five dollars; amount of valuation on professions, trades, and occupations, etc., three thousand four hundred dollars; number of taxable inhabitants, sixty-eight. William Hartz and Andrew Siegfried were tavern-keepers. The owners of real estate in the township at that time are here given: Ephraim Balliet, Jacob Boughert, John Faust, Daniel Faust, Henry Faust, Daniel Gerhard, Jr., Daniel Gerhard, Sr., Benjamin Gerhard, Joel Gerhard, Jonas Gerhard, Joseph Jones, Henry Beatis, Edward Gangwere, Jonas Hartz, William Hartz, Philip Hinkle, Sr., Philip Hinkle, Jr., George Hinkle, Thomas and William Hart, William Simmers, F. Beatis, Jacob Weiss, Stephen Decatur, George and Benneville Keim, Charles Leivick, George Maek, Peter Rumble, Albright & Romick, Benjamin Romiek, Solomon Rinken, Daniel Steward, Peter Steel, John Steiner, Andrew Potter, Richard Whirter, Samuel Wolf, Wolf & Balliet, Valentine Wetzel, James Washburn, Enoch Washburn, John Wetzel, Daniel Wetzel, John Wetzel, Jr., Michael Young, Reuben Young.

Below is given a synopsis of the assessment-roll of 1883, giving valuation, farmers, and professions.

The valuation on real estate is given as fifty-eight thousand six hundred and five dollars; total county and State tax, three hundred and thirty-five dollars and seventy-one cents.

The names of those who are assessed as farmers are here given: John C. Bitner, John Duncan, William S. Dietrich, George Esop, John Englehard, Lewis L. Evans, Nicholas Ereckman, Daniel Faust, David D. Gerhard, S. D. Gerhard, Jonas Gerhard, Philip Hinkle, Job Jenkins, Thomas Kane, Sr., George Leiminger, Jacob Mace, John Pascoe, Nathan Romig, Jacob H. Ritter, John Romig, Sr., Thomas Romig, Reed & Howe, David L. Stewart, Reuben Steiner, Simon Smith, David Wetzel, John Webb. Of other occupations in the township the following are assessed: Dupont Powder Magazine Company, Laflin & Rand Powder Magazine Company, Schaghticoke Powder Company, Cassidy, Miller & Co., steam saw-mill; Daniel & Sarah Gerhard, grist-mill; S. D. & Jonas Gerhard, saw-mill; S. W. Hudson, lumberman, saw- and grist-mill; S. B. Hudson, lumberman; Joseph Sattelle, hotel-keeper; Henry Gerhard and James O. Smith, millers; H. A. Gerber, teacher; Abraham Romig & Martin Baettzer, blacksmiths.

Mills.—A grist-mill was built on the Quakake

Creek, about two miles above where Gerhard's Station now is, before 1829, and owned by George and Benneville Keim. It was purchased by John Faust in 1841, and run by him until 1849, when he removed it to its present location below Gerhard Station. It is now owned by Henry Gerhard.

The saw-mill, now in ruins, at Gerhard's Station was built about 1840 by the Gerhards, and continued till 1870. Saw-mills were erected many years ago on the creek that passes through the Steiner property, and owned by them.

In 1849, Gerhard & Balliet owned a saw-mill on Quakake Creek, now owned by Solomon and Jonas Gerhard.

The saw-mill on the Wetzel property is still in use, having been built many years ago.

In 1859, S. W. Hudson came to the township, and purchased property near what is now Hudsondale,—a part of the Peter Rumble tract. A saw-mill was on the creek, which had been previously operated by William Koontz. This was rebuilt and operated several years. The next year (1860) Mr. Hudson erected a foundry, which was carried on till 1881. In 1869 the present stone grist-mill at Hudsondale was erected, with four runs of stone.

A steam saw-mill was erected in 1882 on the Nesquehoning Creek, by Cassidy, Miller & Co. This is the only business interest south of the Broad Mountain.

Powder-Mills and Magazines.—Soon after the close of the war several gentlemen built a powder-mill, called the Quakake Mills, at Quakake. They manufactured several years, had one or two explosions, and in 1873 sold to the Laflin Powder Manufacturing Company, who rebuilt the mills, and continued the business until about 1878, when the works blew up, and the company removed to Laflin, near Wilkesbarre, where they now carry on the manufacture.

In 1869, Smith & Rand were in possession of forty acres of land on Broad Mountain, and the Schaghticoke Powder Company one acre. In 1871 each of these companies built a magazine for holding powder. The firm of Smith & Rand had changed to the Laflin & Rand Powder Company, who, a little later, purchased the land and magazine of the Schaghticoke Company. The company now has two magazines, with a capacity of five thousand kegs each. They are located on the Broad Mountain, on the old turnpike, about three miles from Mauch Chunk. The company also has a magazine with capacity of two thousand kegs, located at Hudsondale. Robert Klotz & Son, of Mauch Chunk, are agents for the company. The Dupont Powder Company established two magazines on the turnpike road, at the foot of Broad Mountain, in 1836. The present capacity of one is ten thousand kegs, and of the other five thousand kegs. Alexander W. Leisenring, of Mauch Chunk, is agent for this company.

Taverns.—The first tavern in the limits of what is now Packer township was started by Col. Jacob Hartz, in 1812-14, where the Spring Mountain House now stands, on the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike. He kept this place till 1820, and sold to George Kelehner, who kept it for a time. It was then kept respectively by Samuel Wolf, Frederick Nicely (six years), Daniel O. Donnell, Benjamin Romig, Samuel Wolf, Andrew Siegfried (ten years), Levi Hartz (ten years), John Booth (one year), Peter Hartz (eleven years), James Cole (two years), John Wear (one year). By him it was sold to Joseph Sattelle, the present proprietor. Samuel Wolf, when he kept the tavern the first time, opened a store at the corners, in a building still standing opposite the tavern. This he conducted till the close of his second term in the tavern, when he sold all his goods and furniture at vendue and moved to Danville, Montour Co., Pa. The tavern was kept as a temperance house the last time he was proprietor.

Col. Jacob Hartz, about 1835, built a tavern at the foot of the north slope of Broad Mountain, and kept it until his death, about 1852. His sons continued it for a year or two. Samuel Gangwere later became proprietor, and he was succeeded by William Vietor, who kept it as a tavern till 1881. It was known as the Swan Tavern. A tavern was kept several years on the road leading through the valley, known as the Quakake Hotel.

St. Matthew's Lutheran and German Reformed Church.—The only church in the township is situated a little west of the centre of the valley, on land that was donated for church purposes by John Faust, in 1834. A church was organized in that year, and a log building erected to accommodate both the church and a school. This answered the purpose till 1868, when it was torn down, and the present edifice, forty by fifty-five feet in dimensions, erected on the same site. The pastor who officiated at the organization was the Rev. Isaac Sheilheimer. Among the many ministers who have served this church are the Revs. Benninger, Boyer, Grim, Daniel, Kurtz, Krohn, Frankle, Finkling, Muirhler, and A. M. Masonheimer, the present pastor.

Schools.—About 1823 a school-house was built near the residence of Jacob Hartz, who then lived near what is now the Spring Mountain House. The timber for this school-house was the first sawed at the mill of Benjamin Romick, on Black Creek, now the site of Weatherly. James Daffé was an early teacher. A school-house is now standing near the site of the old one. This was later known as the Turnpike District.

In 1834, when the St. Matthew's German Reformed Church was erected, a part of it was partitioned off for school purposes, and was used till the destruction of the building, in 1868. A new one (which is still used) was then erected on the same site. Among the early teachers were Daniel Gerhard, David Stewart,

and Adam Beers. This house was built near the residence of John Faust and Ephraim Balliet, both of whom were the first directors. The district was later known as the Church District. Another school-house was built on the road leading through the valley, above the Gerhard Mills. This is still used.

These three school-houses mentioned are the only ones in the township. The schools contain one hundred and forty-one pupils. The directors are D. L. Howard, W. S. Dieberick, John Romig, Job Jenkins, David D. Gerhard, George Eroh.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since its organization:

- 1848.—Jonas Hartz, Eph. Balliet, Joel Gerhart.
- 1849.—Daniel Gerhart, Andrew Gangwere.
- 1850.—Solomon Rinker, Reuben Young.
- 1851.—John Young, Daniel D. Steward.
- 1852.—Peter Hartz, Jacob Derr, E. Balliet.
- 1853.—Valentine Wetzell, Solomon Rinker.
- 1854.—Andrew Siegfried, William Faust.
- 1855.—Nathaniel Zoll, Eph. Balliet.
- 1856.—Jonas Hartz, Sol. Rinker.
- 1857.—Benj. Gerhart, Ed. Young, Val. Wetzell.
- 1858.—John G. Steiner, Henry Faust, Daniel Gerhart.
- 1859.—Peter Hartz, Jacob Derr.
- 1860.—D. D. Stewart, Edwin Young.
- 1861.—J. G. Steiner, Levi Hartz.
- 1862.—Peter Hartz, J. N. Faust.
- 1863.—D. D. Stewart, William Faust.
- 1864.—Philip Kinkle, Levi Hartz.
- 1865.—George Hartz, Joseph Schneider.
- 1866.—Archibald Dieb, H. Bockerts.
- 1867.—John Young, D. D. Stewart.
- 1868.—John Romig, Jonas Gerhart.
- 1869.—Val. Boetzer, George Hinkle.
- 1870.—S. D. Gerhart, Peter Hartz.
- 1871.—Henry Gerhart, J. J. Poole.
- 1872.—John C. Bitner, Samuel Gangwere.
- 1873.—E. Tilson, George Eroh, Henry Boehardt.
- 1874.—W. Krop, John C. Bitner.
- 1875.—John Romiek, J. C. Bitner.
- 1876.—D. B. Keller, Reuben Steiner.
- 1877.—Reuben Dauber, Peter Hartz.
- 1878.—James Gerhard, John C. Bittner.
- 1879.—S. B. Hudson, R. W. Steward, Reuben Sterner.
- 1880.—D. D. Gerhard, Peter Hartz.
- 1881.—D. L. Howard, W. S. Dieberich.
- 1882.—John Romig, Joseph Jenkins.
- 1883.—David D. Gerhard, George Eroh, Jonas Gerhart.

Post-Offices.—A post-office was established at the store of Samuel Wolf a year or two after the Lehigh Canal was opened. Mr. Wolf, who was the postmaster, kept the office at the store until he removed from the township, when it was changed to the tavern-stand of Jacob Hartz, and continued till about 1858, and the landlords became postmasters. Soon after the opening



S. Menden

of Mahanoy Division, Hudsonale became a station, and a post-office was established there, with Samuel Hudson as postmaster. He still holds the position.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices of the peace since the organization of the township have been as follows:

Ephraim Balliet, March, 1848; March, 1849; March, 1850.

Jonas Hartz, March, 1851.

Solomon D. Gerhard, March, 1852.

Daniel Gerhard, March, 1853.

Benjamin Romig, March, 1855.

Solomon Rinker, March, 1856.

Ephraim Balliet, March, 1857; March, 1858.

John Steiner, March, 1859.

Peter Steel, March, 1859.

Joel Gerhart, March, 1859.

Peter Steel, March, 1860.

Solomon Rinker, March, 1861.

Peter Hartz, March, 1861.

Ephraim Balliet, March, 1862.

Joel Gerhard, March, 1863.

Peter Hartz, March, 1864.

S. W. Hudson, March, 1865.

Peter Hartz, March, 1866 (declined); March, 1868 (declined).

John Faust, March, 1869 (declined).

S. W. Hudson, October, 1869.

John Faust, October, 1869 (declined).

D. R. Kidder, October, 1869.

E. E. Dodson, March, 1872 (declined).

J. J. Poole, March, 1873.

S. W. Hudson, March, 1874, to 1883.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

SAMUEL WILKINSON HUDSON.

The grandfather of the subject of this sketch lived in Yorkshire, England. He was captain of the militia, or Home Guards, and one of six brothers who, while the war between England and France was in full sway, as members of the militia, volunteered to go to Doncaster Races, now so celebrated, and repulse the Danes, who, taking advantage of the absence of the regular army, frequently invaded that part of the country. Not one of these patriotic brothers was permitted to return, all having fallen in battle.

Capt. Hudson's only child, James, was born Aug. 20, 1792, being thus left an orphan in early life, he was soon thrown on his own resources. After obtaining a fair education, he learned the machinist's trade, which he followed in after-life. In 1815 he married Miss Lydia Wilkinson, who was born in Yorkshire, 1794. Her father occupying the position of honor and trust as butler to Lord Ribelsdel, she had more than ordinary opportunities of securing education, re-

finement, and culture, so that their marriage proved a happy and fruitful one, the result of which was five children,—three sons and two daughters,—of which Samuel W. is the fourth in descent. He was born in the homestead at Kethla, near Leeds, Yorkshire, May 29, 1821. In January of 1827, Mrs. Lydia Hudson, his mother, died after a short illness; the oldest daughter died in August, 1840. In July, 1829, his father, with the remaining family, set sail in the sailing-ship "John Wells" for America. After a long and tedious voyage they landed in Philadelphia, which they made their home. On July 21, 1831, his father apprenticed Samuel W. for a period of ten years, dating from May 16, 1832, to Michael Dyott, of Philadelphia, the said Michael Dyott agreeing to teach him as compensation for his labor the trades of glass-blowing and wicker-making, also to provide him with clothing and board, allowing him the privileges of attending night- and Sabbath-schools. This firm failed, owing to the financial panic of 1837, so that the indenture was canceled. In October of 1837 he was apprenticed to Jacob Kits, of Chester, Pa., who was engaged in general foundry business. Here he learned the moulding trade, together with his two brothers, who were employed by the same firm. In 1840 he returned to Philadelphia, where he worked at his trade with the firm then known as Rush & Muhlenberg.

In 1841 he removed to Pottsville, Pa., and remained there until 1845, when he went to Weatherly, Pa. For one year he was unsettled; finally located at Tamaqua, Pa., where he started in business for himself, in the shops now known as Carter, Allen & Co.'s. After two years of fair success he sold out, and removed to Sugar Loaf, Luzerne Co., where he started machine-shops, the firm then being known as Hudson & Allen. These shops were destroyed by fire in 1850, after which they moved their machinery to Beaver Meadow, Pa., where they began business on a larger scale, manufacturing all kinds of heavy and useful machinery. Among other work was that done for the Bowman Brothers, at Parryville, in furnishing the principal material for erecting their new furnace. In 1859 he sold out his interest to his brother, Brice Hudson, and moving to Hudsonale, Pa. (then known as Hartz's), in Packer township, Carbon County, he invested in large tracts of farming and timber land. Here also he started again in general foundry business, and continued in the same until 1876, building a large grist- and flour-mill during that time. About the year 1880 his mind took an inventive turn, and he began to originate to such an extent that he has taken out letters patent to the number of sixteen. The most important are in hydraulics and pneumatics, among others, one for ventilating mines, another an air-compressor, used for transmitting energy by means of compressed air. The latest and most important is a compressed-air pump, or pneumatic water-elevator. These patents as a class are useful and practical.

Mr. Hudson has taken an active interest in politics for many years, casting his first vote as a Whig for Henry Clay in 1844. His party being largely in the minority in the county, his public record has not been as extended as might have been desired by his political allies. On Dec. 11, 1846, he was married to Mary, daughter of Thomas and Ann Carter. She was born Sept. 21, 1825, at Marazion, Cornwall, England. Her family came to this country in 1842, and located at Tanagua, Schuylkill Co., Pa. The Carter family has since become so successful that to-day they represent some of the largest coal interests in Carbon County.

The issue of their marriage resulted in three children. Lydia, the oldest, was married to Joseph J. Poole, January, 1869, and died March, 1870. The next, Samuel B., married Miss Susan Dennier, of Tunkhannock, Pa., October, 1876. He is engaged in farming, lumbering, and milling at Hudsonale. Annie Carter, the youngest, is residing with her parents at the old homestead.

Mr. Hudson's life thus far has been one of great activity and usefulness, and his greatest pleasure is in laboring for the advancement of science and mechanics.

CHAPTER XXI.

PENN FOREST TOWNSHIP.

THIS section of country was part of that great district north of the Blue Ridge which, prior to 1768, was known as "Towamensing," meaning "the wilderness." In that year it was divided, and Towamensing township embraced all territory in Northampton County east of Lehigh River, and thirty-six miles north of the Blue Ridge. After the Revolution the territory now comprising part of Monroe County and the townships of Penn Forest and Kidder was erected into Tobyhanna¹ township. Early in the year 1842, while the township of Tobyhanna was a part of Monroe County, it was divided, and all that portion of territory now Penn Forest and Kidder townships was erected into a township called "Penn Forest." The next year (1843), upon the erection of Carbon County, it became a part thereof, and in 1849 the north part was set off as Kidder township.

It is bounded on the west by the Lehigh River, on the south by Franklin and Towamensing townships, on the east by Monroe County, and on the north by the township of Kidder.

It is watered by tributaries of the Lehigh,—Muddy Run, Drake, Stony, and Bear Creeks. These rise in the east part of the township and flow westerly, and

join the Lehigh. Wild Creek and its tributaries, Tar Run and White Oak Run, in the south part of the township, flow southeasterly, and pass out near the southeast corner.

Early Roads.—Many years before the township was settled a State road was laid out, passing through its limits from Emmetsburg to White Haven. The first action in reference to roads in this county was at the first term of court, in December, 1843, at which time a petition was presented for a road from a road leading from Weissport to the Monroe County line to a point on the Lehigh River opposite Penn Haven. George Fegley at this time had a store at this place on the river. This petition was granted and the road laid out. Later a portion was abandoned, but part of it is yet in use.

Settlement of Penn Forest.—The territory now embraced in this township in 1835 was a wilderness of pine and hemlock forest, and is yet known as Pine Swamp. About this time the timber attracted the attention of lumbermen, and the tracts which had been warranted to others were bought up by lumber companies, that were formed for the purpose of erecting mills and cutting and manufacturing lumber. Mills were built at available sites on the streams, tenements were erected for the laborers, and the work commenced. Years elapsed, and the timber was mostly cut off. Fires in the woods destroyed many of the mills, some of which were rebuilt, and others not. The companies sold the denuded lands to other parties and disappeared. The settlements around these mills often contained a store, tavern, and school-house. There is given below an abstract from the assessment-roll of Penn Forest in 1843,—the names of corporations and persons owning large tracts of land, mills, and occupations of others not laborers. The statement here given comprises what is now Penn Forest and Kidder townships.

There are one hundred and forty-four persons assessed for county, sixty-one for State, purposes, and sixty-four for unseated lands. Fann Black, 400 acres; Peter Burger & Co., 1800 acres and a saw-mill; Butz, Meekes & Co., 1200 acres, tenements, and saw-mill; Joshua Bullock, gentleman; Jonathan Fell, 1017 acres, three saw-mills, and tenement; Thomas Craig, 400 acres, two saw-mills, and tenements; Christman, Craig & Co., 1200 acres and saw-mill; Anthony Christman, saw-mill; Christman, Stemler, Serfass & Co., 400 acres and saw-mill; Jost Dreisbach, 953 acres, tenements; Jonas Dreisbach, 111 acres; Aaron Dreisbach, 60 acres; Taylor & Co., 1200 acres; W. Edinger, 1400 acres, tavern, saw-mill, tenements; Fish, Green & Co., 1317 acres; George Fegley, merchant and tenements; Gower, Serfass & Co., 600 acres, saw-mill, and tenements; Abram Good & Co., saw-mill; J. H. Hillman, gentleman; John Hawk, 700 acres and saw-mill; Daniel Hawk, 400 acres and saw-mill; Henry Kenholt & Co., saw-mill; Charlotte Meekes, 400 acres and saw-mill; Owen Humm & Co.,

¹ The township was named Tobyhanna from the creek of that name which flowed through it. It is a corruption of the Indian word *Topyhannu*, which signifies a stream whose banks are fringed with alders.

400 acres and saw-mill; Samuel D. Strike & Co., 1200 acres; Charles Scott, two saw-mills; Reuben Serfass & Co., 100 acres, saw-mill, and tenements; Joseph Serfass & Co., 600 acres and tenements; Frederick Sutter, innkeeper; John Smith, 400 acres, saw-mill; Jacob Steiner, 1300 acres and saw-mill; John Serfass & Co., 600 acres and saw-mill; Samuel Lywell, 573 acres, two saw-mills, and tenements; O. H. Taylor, gentleman; Warner & Taylor, 864 acres; Robert S. Trego, 1028 acres and saw-mill; Taylor & Brock, 1308 acres; Mahlon K. Taylor & Co., 6394 acres, one store; George Weaver, 2200 acres, two saw-mills, and tenements; Warner & Co., double saw-mill and 30 acres; I. & S. Gould & Co., 1196 acres and two saw-mills; Gould, Taylor & Co., 3664 acres and saw-mill; Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, 1266 acres; Jacob Brotzman, George Crosley, Samuel Hiller, Thomas Krom, William Johnson, David Kline, Michael Knerr, Ebenezer Ladle, Isaac Sepps, and Safford Willard, lawyers; Andrew Decker, Andrew McKreal, lock-tenders; Robert Alberton, James Harkins, and Jacob West, mechanics; Francis Gabbrio, master-mechanic.

Mills.—These companies were located at the places given, as nearly as can be ascertained, as follows:

Peter Berger & Co., who owned eighteen hundred acres of timber land, built a saw-mill on Mud Run, about a mile below Adam Meckes'. They had been carrying on operations from about 1840, continued till about 1860, and sold to Christian and William Kramer, who sold to Jacob Frey. It is now owned by Frank Gowen.

Butz, Meckes & Co. owned twelve hundred acres, and erected a mill on Stony Creek, about three miles above its mouth. They ran the mill eight or ten years, and sold to Strouss & Miksell, of Easton. It was burned down about 1860, and not rebuilt.

Jonathan Fell, who owned one thousand and seventeen acres, built a double mill at the mouth of Bear Creek. This mill was run until about 1862. It was also burned down. The timber was exhausted. The land is now owned by Caspar Nepp. Joshua Bullock lived at this place, and had entire charge of the mills.

Thomas Craig, who owned four hundred acres, built one mill on Drake Creek, about two miles from the mouth. He sold to Charles Smith, who still owns it. Thomas Craig, Jr., built a mill later at the mouth of Stony Creek, which was burned down. It is now owned by Adam Christman.

Christman, Stemler, Serfass & Co. owned four hundred acres of land on Stony Creek, where Enos Koch now lives. The mill was built previous to their purchase by John Moyer. Enos Koch bought two hundred and twenty-six acres of the property, and continued the operation of the mill, rebuilding it in fall of 1883. He opened a tavern in 1848 in the old house, and in 1860 built the present house.

William Edinger owned fourteen hundred acres on the old State road from Emmetsburg to White Haven.

Here, before 1840, he built a tavern and owned a saw-mill. The mill was built by Conrad Dotter on Joli Spring Run. It passed from Edinger to Meckes & Fragle. The mill was burned, and the parties built another on Mud Run, near Albrightsville, which is now owned by Daniel Christman.

Gowen, Serfass & Co. owned six hundred acres at the head of Drake's Creek, and they built there a mill and tenement-house about 1840, and continued operations until about 1860. Lewis Gowen, one of the partners, purchased the whole previous to 1860. He sold to John Gowen & Timothy Frable. It is now owned by Adam Christman.

John Serfass & Co. owned six hundred acres on Pine Run, a tributary of Big Creek, on which they erected a saw-mill. It was sold later to Robert Weiss and Reuben Serfass. It is now owned by Frable Serfass.

William Serfass and Adam Kunkle owned a tract of land on Pinder Creek, about a mile and a half from the mouth. They sold to Lawfer, Kresge & Poneir, who built a mill on Mud Run, above the mouth of Pender Creek. They sold to Young & Sellers. The property is now owned by John Eckert and wife. The lower mill is now used.

Samuel Heller built a mill on Stony Creek, below Adam Christman. It is now owned by Adam Christman.

Frederick and Jacob Brotzman owned a large tract of land where this settlement now is, and built on Mud Run two saw-mills about 1836. They became embarrassed, and the property was sold to George Weaver, who owned in 1843 two thousand two hundred acres. He sold, in 1850, to Aquilla Albright and — Vansickle. They built another saw-mill about a mile below.

A store was kept here at one time by Aquilla Albright.

The mills are not now standing. This place was called by Albright Albrightsville, and the settlement across the stream has taken the name.

The following statement is from the assessment-roll of the township in 1882, and gives the names of persons now owning mills and distilleries:

August Behrens, saw- and paling-mill.

Daniel Christman, saw-mill.

Thomas Craig, saw-mill.

Christman & Freyman, saw-mill.

Henry Deppe, saw-mill.

Reuben Gregory, saw-mill.

William Getz, saw-mill.

Frank Gowen, saw-mill.

Enos Koch, saw-mill.

Abram Meckes, saw-mill.

Samuel Meckes, saw-mill.

Philip Meckes, saw-mill.

Frank Serfass, saw-mill.

Charles Smith, saw- and paling-mill.

Craig & Christman, shingle-mill.

Paul Donner, turning-mill.

About the year 1861, Samuel Donner commenced the distillation of wintergreen. Since that time a number of distilleries have been started for that purpose and the distillation of oil from the birch. The names are here given of those who now own and operate distilleries in the township: Catharine Andrews, Jacob Bartholomew, Charles Christman, William Dutton, Paul Donner (two), Paul Frey, Jacob Kunkle, Enos Koch, Samuel Meckes, Philip Meckes, Reuben Meckes, William Oliver, J. J. Smith (two), Peter Serfass, Robert Serfass, Benjamin Serfass, Lydia Schoeb.

Hotels, Emanuel Kibler and Enos Koch.

Grist-mill, Henry Deppe.

There are but seven persons in the township who are assessed distinctively as farmers. They are as follows: George Christman, Charles Christman, Adolph Henning, Josiah G. Harlan, Francis Lyster, and Henry Tracy.

The population of the township, by the census of 1880, is six hundred and fifty-three.

Taverns.—The first tavern built in the township was erected on the Pocono Mountain, and on the State road leading from Emmetsburg to White Haven. It was first kept by Frederick Suter, about 1838, and soon after called "The Hunter's Hotel," a name by which it is still known. It was kept by him till about 1850, and passed into other hands. It is now owned and kept by Emanuel Kibler. Soon after this was opened, and before 1843, William Edinger built a tavern a little distance northeast of the Hunter's Hotel, which was kept several years and discontinued.

About the same time the last tavern was opened George Fegley built a dwelling and a store, which last he kept. About 1850 he opened a tavern, kept his store, and built several dwellings. The place was opposite Penn Haven, and the Lehigh Canal passed here. Quite a business grew up here, and in a few years the settlement contained, in addition to the tavern-stand, a store and warehouse, a carpenter-shop, blacksmith-shop, boat-yard, stabling, with accommodations for one hundred and fifty horses, and twelve dwellings, and the place bid fair to become a considerable village. The great freshet of 1862 (January) swept the buildings all away or destroyed them, and nothing of consequence has been rebuilt there.

In 1848, Enos Koch, who had a saw-mill on Stony Creek, opened his house as a tavern, and has continued to keep a public-house to the present time. A new house (the present one) was erected in 1860.

About the year 1850, Adam Meckes, who owned a mill property on Mud Run, at what is now Meckesville, started a tavern, which he kept fifteen or twenty years. None is kept there at present.

Churches.—In the year 1870, when the agitation concerning the building of a new school-house on Stony Creek was at its height, it was decided to

make it large enough to answer also for church purposes. There were members of Lutheran and Reformed German Churches in the community, and upon its completion services were held there. The pastors who served were the Revs. — Decker, Frederick Honberger, — Struntz, — Becker, and at present the congregation is served by the Rev. A. M. Strauss (Lutheran) and the Rev. — Schloppe (Reformed). In 1880, John W. Reed donated to the congregation, for church and burial purposes, three acres of land on the road from Mauch Chunk to Albrightsville, and about a quarter of a mile southwest from the residence of Adam Christman. A portion of the ground was at once laid out for a cemetery, and is now used by the Lutherans. The Reformed congregation purchased a piece of land near the hotel of Enos Koch, which is used by them. A neat and commodious church edifice is now being erected on the lot donated for the purpose. This is the only church and congregation in the township.

Schools.—In the year 1844, the first year after this township became a part of Carbon County, James W. Searles and A. W. Dreisbach were elected school directors. The township had accepted the school law. Schools were in operation on Stony Creek, opposite Penn Haven, at Albrightsville (then in Penn Forest), and at Bear Creek. The freshet of 1862 washed away the school-house at Penn Haven, but on Oct. 26, 1866, the district was again established, and Philip Ginter furnished a house for school purposes free of charge. In 1867 the township contained seven districts, as follows: Stony Creek, Bear Creek, Albrightsville (joint with Kidder), Behren's, Drake's Creek, Penn Haven, and Wild Kettle Creek.

The school at Drake's Creek was discontinued, and was again held in the years 1878-79. There are now five districts in which schools are regularly held: Stony Creek, 43 pupils; Bear Creek, 22 pupils; Wild Kettle Creek, 15 pupils; Meckesville, 35 pupils; and Albrightsville, 16 pupils. The old school-house at Albrightsville is no longer in use, and a new one built by Kidder township is used. New school-houses were built at the following places in the years given, with cost of each: Stony Creek, 1869, \$475; Meckesville, 1870, \$343.75; Wild Kettle Creek, 1881, \$275; Bear Creek, 1881, \$275. The directors for 1883 are Enos Kochard, Henry Sinedecker, Philip Shock, and W. V. R. Ash.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County:

1844.—James W. Searles, A. B. Dreisbach.

1845.—Joseph Serfass, Frederick Sntton.

1846.—John Kelsey, J. W. Searles.

1847.—Abraham Good, Lewis Billings.

1848.—Samuel A. Cook, Caleb Rowles.

1849.—J. B. Dreisbach, Lewis Gowen, Adam Meckes, A. E. Albright, Andrew McNeal, Daniel Lichtenwallner.

1850.—Enos Koch, John Decker.

1851.—Henry Garman, William Snyder, William Serfass.

1852.—George Fegley, George Kissel.

1853.—Adam Meckes, William Serfass, John Gowen, John Berkley, Enos Koch.

1854.—Morris Evans, Charles A. Getzinger.

1855.—J. N. Umphread, George Fegley.

1856.—Lewis Gowen, John Gowen, Jeremiah Gangwere, Adam Meckes.

1857.—George H. Weiss, Enos Koch.

1858.—Charles Smith, John Hote.

1859.—Butler Cortwright, Cornelius Ziegenfuss.

1860.—No record.

1861.—Enos Koch, Charles Smith, John Hote, Samuel Hawk, S. W. Meckes.

1862.—A. Christman, B. Cortwright.

1863.—Samuel Hawk, John Hote.

1864.—Enos Koch, Charles Smith.

1865.—Adam Christman, Butler Cortwright.

1866.—Enos Koch, Charles Smith.

1867.—Adam Meckes, John Hade.

1868.—Enos Koch, David Snyder.

1869.—Adam Christman, Charles Smith.

1870.—John Hade, Adam Rouch.

1871.—Enos Koch, David Snyder.

1872.—Enos Koch, David Snyder.

1873.—Tie vote on Adam Christman, Chr. Smith, Francis Sieger.

1874.—John Hote, Philip Schoch.

1875.—David Snyder, Henry Linedecker.

1876.—A. D. Christman, Charles Smith, Henry Deppe.

1877.—Philip Schoch, Henry Deppe.

1878.—None.

1879.—Enos Koch, Henry Linedecker.

1880.—Philip Schoch, Henry Deppe.

1881.—A. D. Christman, Charles Smith.

1882.—Philip Schoch, W. V. Rash.

1883.—Enos Koch, Henry Linedecker.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices of the peace from 1844 to the present time have been as follows:

Stephen Gould, March, 1844.

John Kelsey, March, 1845.

Jost Dreisbach, March, 1847.

Enos Koch, March, 1848 (declined).

Henry Garner, March, 1849.

Andrew McNeal, March, 1850.

A. B. Dreisbach, March, 1851.

Isaac Harleman, March, 1851.

Andrew Decker, March, 1852.

Samuel Siewell, March, 1853.

Robert Maxwell, March, 1853.

Adam Christman, March, 1855.

Lewis Hawk, March, 1856.

George H. Weiss, March, 1857.

Jacob Weiss, March, 1858.

Samuel Hawk, March, 1859.

Adam Christman, March, 1860.

Cornelius Ziegenfuss, March, 1860; March, 1862.

Adam Christman, March, 1865.

John Eberle, March, 1868.

Enos Koch, October, 1869 (declined).

Adam Christman, October, 1869.

Levi Kurtner, March, 1872.

Adam Christman, March, 1875.

A. D. Christman, March, 1880.

Charles J. Tidd, March, 1880.

J. J. Smith, March, 1881.

CHAPTER XXII.

BOROUGH OF PARRYVILLE.¹

THE borough of Parryville is situated about six miles below Mauch Chunk, and is bounded on the north and west by Franklin township, on the east and southeast by Lower Towamensing, and on the south by the Lehigh River. The first settlement at this locality was made about 1780 by Peter Frantz, and in 1781, Frederick Scheckler and Leonard Beltz had taken up land there and in the vicinity. Frantz & Scheckler soon after erected a stone grist-mill on the Poho Poho Creek, which enters the Lehigh River at this place. The property remained in their possession until 1815, at which time it passed to Jacob and Peter Stein. The mill was run by Jacob, and Peter built a large stone hotel, which is now in use for dwellings. Between the years 1836-40 the Pine Forest Lumber Company was established and made this place headquarters. Saw-, lath-, and paling-mills were erected on the Poho Poho Creek, near the river, and the manufacture of lumber was carried on extensively. Large tracts of land were owned in the northern part of the county and in Luzerne County, from which the greater part of the logs were obtained. Daniel Parry was the president of the company, and as the settlement grew up around these mills, the place became known as Parrysville, and finally Parryville.

In 1836 the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company completed its road to the opposite side of the river, and made Parryville the terminus and shipping-point. The coal from the cars was here dumped into the canal-boats of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. This business continued till the freshet of Jan. 7 and 8, 1841, when the wharves, trestle-works, and chutes were swept away, and also the railroad track from Parryville to Penn Haven Junction. The railroad was not rebuilt from Mauch Chunk to Parryville, and the former place from that time became the shipping-point.

About the year 1855, Messrs. Bowman, Brother & Co. formed a copartnership, and established an anthracite blast-furnace (now known as No. 1), which was run by water-power from Poho Poho Creek until

¹ By Dennis Bauman.

about 1857. In that year the company sold their interest to a corporation under the name of the "Carbon Iron Company." The first board of directors was elected in August, 1857, and consisted of the following persons: William Reed, James Dinkey, Henry Bowman, Solomon Boyer, David Bowman, John Bowman, and Dennis Bauman. On the 15th of August, Dennis Bauman was elected president, and A. W. Butler secretary and treasurer.

Improvements were made and the capacity of the works increased, and it was soon demonstrated that the water-power was not sufficient to furnish the power for the blast, and steam was introduced. In the year 1864 a second furnace was erected (now known as No. 2), and in 1869 furnace No. 3 was built. In the year 1876 the property passed to the "Carbon Iron and Pipe Company (limited)." A "pipe plant" was recently erected, and these works are now operated by the last-named company, the officers of which are A. A. Douglass, president; George Ruddle, secretary; and H. P. Cooper, superintendent.

The village has grown up as the result of the location of the furnace here, and now contains a population of about eight hundred, and in addition to the furnaces about one hundred dwellings, two stores, flour and feed store, two churches, one school-house (with four rooms), a hotel, and a depot of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad.

The first road that passed through this locality was the one laid out in 1747, and made in 1748, extending from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten. It is known through this region as the "Fire Line Road," and ran over the hills. It was used as a military road from January, 1756, to January, 1761, when Fort Allen was garrisoned. About 1815 a wagon-road was constructed from Parryville to Lehigh Gap, along the north bank of the Lehigh River, which was much used. Many stories are related of the causes that gave to the old road the name "Fire Line," but none that are trustworthy. The application of the name dates far back in the Indian war period, between 1756 and 1761.

Churches.—The first religious services of any moment held at Parryville were commenced about the year 1840. At that time and for several years services were conducted occasionally at the school-house and at private houses by Methodist ministers generally from Mauch Chunk. In the year 1858, Parryville, Slatedale, Wakefield, Weissport, and Maria Furnace were united in one circuit, and the Rev. Jacob Schlichter was placed in charge. Services were held in the school-house, then recently erected, and intended for both school and church purposes. This building was used by the Methodists till 1863, when the present brick church edifice was erected. It was dedicated by Bishop Scott on the 13th of December, 1863.

The circuit has been changed several times, as follows: Parryville, Weissport, and Slatington, Parry-

ville and Lehighton. For a time, when the furnaces at this place were in full operation, Parryville became a separate station, and had a membership of from sixty to eighty. About the year 1876, on account of depression in business, the iron-works suspended their operations, the membership declined greatly, and Parryville became connected in a circuit with Slatington, Slatedale, and Maria Furnace, and is still in that circuit. The church now has a membership of thirty-two. A Sunday-school was commenced upon the organization of the church in 1858, and has been in successful operation to the present, having now, including teachers, a membership of from eighty to one hundred and fifty. The pastors who have served the church from 1858 to the present time are as follows: Revs. Jacob Schlichter, William T. Magee, G. T. Barr, S. Powers, W. B. Durell, E. Townsend, William H. Fricse, J. Lindenmuth, J. P. Miller, L. B. Brown, L. B. Hoffman, G. L. Shoffer, Josiah Bawden, William F. Sheperd, and F. Ilman.

Schools.—The first school-house was built of logs, about the year 1820, and was twenty-five by thirty feet, and one story in height. It was located about one hundred yards above the mouth of Poho Poco Creek, on the north bank. The school was attended by pupils who came from several miles around. School was taught three months annually, the parents of each child paying tuition. This house was replaced by another about 1840, and in 1858 the present commodious building was erected for school and church purposes.

On the 4th of March, 1867, Parryville became an independent school district, and the following directors were elected in that year: Dennis Bauman, James Thomas, James Anthony, Jacob Peters, Samuel Davis, Thomas Petit. Since 1875 the directors have been as follows:

1875.—W. W. Bauman, A. T. Peiffer, George Davis, George F. Anthony, C. Rinker, J. A. Koch.

1876.—Charles Raddetz, L. F. Remely.

1877.—Robert Peters, J. L. Miller, G. W. Bauman, William Romig.

1878.—Charles Raddetz, William Blose.

1879.—None reported.

1880.—H. P. Cooper, William Bamford.

1881.—Jacob Peters, G. W. Bauman, W. L. Kutz.

1882.—John Pickford, Charles Saeger.

1883.—H. P. Cooper, John D. Kistler.

The borough of Parryville was incorporated by the court of Carbon County early in the year 1875, and the first election ordered to be held in February of that year.

The following are the names of those who have served as burgesses, councilmen, and justices of the peace:

BURGESSES.

1875-78.—Dennis Bauman.

1879-80.—Jacob Peters.

1881-83.—H. P. Cooper.



Thomas Bauman

COUNCIL.

1875.—A. T. Pieffer, A. R. Snyder, Charles Belford, George Davis, J. E. Beltz.

1876.—Jacob Peters, G. F. Anthony, Charles Rad-detz, Harrison Wentz, A. T. Pieffer.

1877.—Jacob Peters, Stephen Snyder.

1878.—A. R. Snyder, Jacob Peters, Jonas Beltz, Charles Raddetz, William Blose.

1879.—Dennis Bauman, Harrison Wentz, J. L. Miller, William Rinker.

1880.—William Rinker, John Petit, John Strickler, Jr., Jacob Becker, John Pickford, Henry Milheim.

1881.—John Pickford, Dennis Wentz, William Blose, Jacob Peters, Dennis Bauman, Henry Milheim.

1882.—Jacob Peters, C. J. Mantz, John Pickford, Dennis Bauman, Beden Snyder, W. D. Kutz.

1883.—Jacob Peters, Henry Sleider, James Andrews, Frank P. Boyer, Dennis Bauman, Thomas Thomas.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

1875.—George F. Anthony, Daniel Wentz.

1877.—James M. Bauman.

1879.—Dennis Bauman.

1880.—William B. Anthony.

1882.—Harrison Wentz.

1883.—Solomon Reiner.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

JUDGE DENNIS BAUMAN.

The ancestors of the Bauman family emigrated from Germany. Henry Bauman, the grandfather of Dennis, was among the first settlers of Northampton County north of the Blue Mountains, in Towamensing township, now Lower Towamensing township, Carbon Co. The place he chose for settlement was about two miles north of Lehigh Gap, near where the Lutheran and German Reformed Church now stands. The first thing he did was to clear land, thus making a farm for himself and family. He also followed the lumbering business, and spent much time in hunting and trapping. His family consisted of four children, equally divided in sex. In those days the settlers were frequently persecuted by the Indians, so much so that at one time Mr. Bauman was forced to send his wife and family to a place near Easton for safety. When his sons arrived at the age of maturity they were married. The oldest, John D., father of Dennis, was born about the year 1772, and in 1796 settled in a place now known as Bowmansville. His house was built of logs, and to-day near the place stands the elegant residence of his youngest son, Josiah. He then became engaged in clearing a farm and lumbering, and, as his father before him had done, spent much time in hunting and trapping. In 1808 he built a large stone house, in front of which ran

the old turnpike from Berwick to Easton. He obtained license, and from that time until his death, which occurred in 1853, kept the hotel, which to-day is still used as the same. Mr. Bauman was an active, intelligent business man, and in all his undertakings was successful. He was one of the leading citizens of that county; was also elected at one time county commissioner for three years, which term of public office he very creditably filled. He was loved and respected by all who knew him. He was the father of twelve children,—eight sons and four daughters,—five of whom are now dead.

Henry Bauman, his brother, settled on a farm about one mile north of Lehigh Gap, on the north bank of the Lehigh River, where he spent his entire lifetime. He too reared a large family, and died at the age of ninety-two.

Dennis Bauman, the seventh in succession, and son of the late John D. Bauman, was born April 10, 1819, at Bowmansville, then Northampton County, now Carbon.

His early life was spent at home, assisting his father with his farming and lumbering. In those days an education was not as easily obtained as it is to-day. While at home he attended the three months of winter school until he was sixteen years old, when he went to Mauch Chunk for a period of four months. Mauch Chunk was seven miles from home, so he boarded there during the week, going home on Saturday and returning Monday morning by stage. At the age of twenty he felt the need of a better education. He then went to boarding-school at Line Lexington, Bucks Co., Pa., for two successive winters, each term consisting of four months. By these means he obtained a fair English education. Among the other studies which he mastered was surveying, which he put into practice soon after his return from school, and followed it closely and carefully, with considerable success, for nine years. In the mean time he was appointed by Governor Shunk as deputy surveyor for Carbon County. At this time surveyors were appointed by the Governor. Mr. Bauman was actively engaged in his profession all over the country until about the year 1850, when he was elected prothonotary for Carbon County, and served in this capacity for a full term of three years, when he was re-elected without any opposition for another term of three years, which he filled acceptably to the public and with great credit to himself. About a year later he was elected as one of the associate judges of Carbon County, and sat on the bench with Hon. Judge Barrett for a term of five years. About the year 1855 he connected himself with the firm of Bowman Brothers & Co., at Parryville, and became one of the most active members in erecting an anthracite blast-furnace at Parryville. In this firm he continued as the acting financial member until the year 1857, when the company dissolved their copartnership, and in its place was organized and incorporated the Carbon Iron

Company, of which Mr. Bauman was chosen president, being re-elected from year to year until the great financial panic of 1876. This company having two anthracite blast-furnaces, and part of the time three, in operation, it necessarily required all of Mr. Bauman's time as its president in attending to its affairs, so he withdrew from the political field. About the year 1876, owing to the effects of the panic of 1873, this company was unfortunate in being forced into dissolution, since which he has lived a retired life, looking after his private affairs, giving some of his time to the procuring of iron ore for the furnaces of the Carbon Iron and Pipe Company. He has also served a term of five years as justice of the peace in the borough of Parryville. He is connected with the Carbon Metallic Paint Company; has been its secretary and treasurer for a number of years, which office he is now filling. About the year 1875, Parryville was incorporated as a borough, the citizens showing their appreciation by electing him their chief burgess, re-electing him until the year 1881, when he declined further re-election, but continued in the board of council ever since. He has also been director of the First National Bank of Lehighton since its organization in 1875. Mr. Bauman married Mary, daughter of Henry Kress, whose occupation was farming, residing near Cherryville, in Northampton County. The issue of their union was four sons and one daughter. His fourth child, Albert L., died at the early age of eighteen.

Mr. Bauman took fatherly pride in giving his children good educations, who to-day are filling positions of honor and trust. He has been a faithful worker and earnest member of the Methodist Episcopal Church and Sunday-school since 1858, having filled all of the offices of trust in those societies. Judge Bauman is a fair type of a true American citizen,—a man who has been prospered in many ways, one who enjoys the confidence of all who know him, a man whose sterling worth and integrity is worthy of example.

CHAPTER XXIII.

LOWER TOWAMENSING TOWNSHIP.¹

This township lies on the south border of the county, and is bounded on the south by the Blue Ridge or Kittatinny Mountains and Northampton County, on the east by Monroe County, on the north by Franklin and Towamensing townships, and on the west by Lehigh River and East Penn township.

The principal stream within its limits is the Aquashicola, which rises in Monroe County, flows easterly along the base of the Blue Ridge, and enters the Lehigh at Lehigh Gap.

The township was set off from Towamensing with its present territories between November, 1840, and March, 1841, as in that month the name of Lower Towamensing is first found in official records of Northampton County. An effort was made in 1851 to again divide the township. Commissioners were appointed, who were to report at the March term of court. Their time was extended to September term. No further mention of the matter is in the records, and the effort failed.

Early Settlements.—The families of Boyer, Bauman or Bowman, Mehrkem, and Strohl are the only ones of the early families whose descendants are to-day residents of the township. A few dates gleaned from deeds and old papers, a few traditions handed down from generation to generation, are all that remain of the pioneers of the "wilderness" above the Blue Ridge. Were it not for assessment-rolls and old deeds their very names would be forgotten.

The first mention of one who settled within the present limits is in court records of Northampton County, of the October term of 1752, when Nicholas Opplinger was appointed constable. Mention is again made of him by Benjamin Franklin, in a letter to Governor Morris, dated Fort Allen, Jan. 26, 1756, who says, speaking of the march of the troops from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten, where they erected a fort, "We marched cautiously through the gap of the mountain, a very dangerous pass, and got to Uplinger's (Opplinger), but twenty miles from Bethlehem. . . . There were no habitations on the road to shelter us until we arrived near at the house of a German, where and on his farm we were all huddled together. . . . The next day being fair we continued our march, and arrived at the desolate Gnadenhütten."

The general impression has been entertained that Nicholas Upplinger, or Opplinger, lived on the hill above the Snyder mill, but a draft, made in 1791, shows that Upplinger had two tracts of land, one at the Gap between the tract now owned by Col. John Craig, and the Snyder mill; the other, warranted June 12, 1751, lay above Millport, and contained twenty-six acres. The tract that lies down by the Gap is on the line of the road up to Gnadenhütten (Lehighton). The draft above referred to (in possession of Col. Craig) also says, speaking of the road that passed up the river, that there was barely room for the road between the rocks and the river.

The impression also has gained that at the Gap the road laid out in 1747, and continued as a military road till 1761, turned and went up the Aquashicola and passed round the hill, but the remarks in the draft of 1791 prove conclusively that the early road at that time did go along the river-bank. Soon after 1791 a road was used on the south side of the Aquashicola Creek, as far up as the bend of the river, near the Snyder mill. About 1800 it was changed to the north side. On this draft occurs the name of Nathaniel Irish, as owning a large tract of land. He

¹ By Col. John Craig.

resided near Bethlehem, and was living there in 1741, when the first house was erected at that place. At the time Franklin passed through here there was no house between the Gap and Lehigh. The Mehrkem family, if they were here at the time, were living back from the river, where they settled. The Boyer family was broken up, and nothing is known of the precise time when the Baumans and Strohs came in.

The Christian name of the Boyer who came to this township, with his wife and two or three children, before 1755, is not known. He had taken up a tract of land now owned by Josiah Arner, James Ziegenfuss, and George Kunkle. At this farm they were living in 1755, when the Indian troubles commenced. The family had gathered with other families at the place now occupied by Charles Straub, where a block-house was erected for protection. How many families, or who they were, with the exception of the Boyers, is not known. No traditions are among the Mehrkems or Baumans that their families were gathered in the block-house at the time the Boyers were there. Mrs. Nicholas D. Strohl, a granddaughter of Frederick Boyer, was brought up in her grandfather's family, and relates that while the families were at the block-house, Mr. Boyer, one morning, went up to the farm with his son, Frederick, then thirteen years of age, and the other children, to attend to the crops. Mr. Boyer was plowing and Fred was hoeing potatoes, while the children were in the house or playing near by. Without any warning they were surprised by the appearance of Indians. Mr. Boyer saw them first, and called to Fred to run. Mr. Boyer first ran towards the house. Finding he could not reach it he ran for the creek, and was shot through the head as he reached the farther side. Fred had escaped to the wheat-field, but was captured and brought back. The Indians scalped his father in his presence. They took the horses from the plow, his sisters and himself, and started for Stone Hill, in the rear of the house. After reaching the level land on the top they were joined by another party of Indians and marched northward to Canada. The sisters, in the march, were separated from their brother and were never afterwards heard from. Frederick was a prisoner with the French and Indians in Canada for five years, and was then sent to Philadelphia. Nothing was ever learned of the fate of Mrs. Boyer or of the other families who remained at the block-house.

After reaching Philadelphia, Frederick made his way to Lehigh Gap and took possession of the farm. Soon after his return he married a daughter of Conrad Mehrkem, then living in the township. They had four sons—John, George, Henry, and Andrew—and four daughters,—Mary (Mrs. Joseph Buck), Susan (Mrs. Hess), Elizabeth (Mrs. Leonard Beltz), and Catharine (Mrs. Andrew Ziegenfuss and Mrs. Lenhart). Frederick Boyer died Oct. 31, 1832, aged eighty-nine years. It is stated on his tombstone that he was born in 1732. This is evidently a mistake, as

it is admitted he was but a lad when he was captured. There were no troubles with the Indians prior to 1755, when the defeat of Braddock took place and the Indians were incited to deeds of violence.

In the year 1822 the Boyer farm was divided by Frederick Boyer between the sons and Mrs. Andrew Ziegenfuss.

John Boyer, the eldest, married Elizabeth Snyder, a daughter of one of the family who lived at or near the Gap. His son Daniel resides in the township, and Jacob lives at Weissport.

George was born in 1768, and died in 1861, aged ninety-three years. He married Christina Klein and settled on the homestead. His sons, Adam and William, live in the township, and Jacob resides in Franklin township.

Henry married Magdalena Strohl and settled on part of the homestead. Of their sons, Henry resides at Weissport and Joseph and Reuben live in Franklin township.

Andrew married Mary Greensweig and settled at Little Gap. Of his sons, John, the eldest, emigrated to the West, Andrew, Daniel, and Frederick settled in the township, as did also Mrs. Buck, a daughter.

Andrew Ziegenfuss, with his wife, settled on that part of the homestead left her by her father. James Ziegenfuss, their son, now lives on the place.

Another daughter of Frederick married Peter Lenhart; their daughter became the wife of Nicholas D. Strohl. She is now living at an advanced age.

Conrad Mehrkem was living in the township before 1763, as in that year he was appointed constable of Towamensing. He lived in the western part of the township. In the assessment-roll of 1781 Conrad Mehrkem is assessed on real estate, and Jacob appears as a single man. His sons were Jacob and Abraham. A daughter married Frederick Boyer, soon after his return from Canada, in 1761. They settled on the Boyer farm.

Jacob married a Miss Smith, by whom he had two sons, Jacob and Conrad, and five daughters. One married a Nicholas Box, who owned real estate in 1781; Susan and Kate remained unmarried; Mary became the wife of Mr. Heimbach.

Jacob settled at or near Little Gap, where he died, leaving a widow and children. Christian Mehrkem, living on the old farm, is a son of Jacob.

Conrad, a son of Jacob, and brother of Jacob, married Christina Greensweig, daughter of David Greensweig, and settled on the old place. He died at the age of seventy-eight years. His widow, now ninety-two years of age, is living at Bowmansville. Adam Mehrkem, of Millport, is a son.

Gottfried Greensweig was a resident of the township before 1781. His sons were Jonas, Henry, David, Tobias, Gottfried, and Jonathan. With the exception of Jonathan, who emigrated to the West, they all settled in this and adjoining townships. Mrs. Conrad Mehrkem and John Greensweig, father of Benjamin

Greensweig, of Towamensing, were children of David Greensweig.

The first of the family of Strohl of which anything definite has been obtained is the appointment of Peter Strohl as constable of Towamensing in 1764. On the 30th of October, 1765, Peter Strohl took out a warrant for two hundred and forty-six acres of land, now owned by Reuben Ziegenfuss, Oscar Kern, Jeremiah Kern, Levi Straub, Wilson Mushlitz, John Craig, and the congregation of St. John's Lutheran and German Reformed Church. In 1781 the names of Peter, Michael, Elizabeth, and Daniel Strohl appear on the assessment roll as owning real estate. Nicholas Strohl, who died in 1875, at seventy-four years of age, was the father of thirty children, twenty-three of whom were living at that time.

Very soon after 1781 two brothers, Jacob and Nicholas Snyder, came into possession of three hundred and ten acres of land on the north side of Aquashicola Creek, embracing the mineral spring laid down in Scull's map of 1759.¹ The mill on the creek, a short distance above the mouth of the creek, was built by them, and is now owned by Solomon Snyder.

In 1806 the property was surveyed, and the mineral spring was analyzed by Thomas E. James, of the University of Pennsylvania. He made a report of its waters February 24th of that year, and later Alexander Boyd, a coal operator of Philadelphia, certified that he had known of the spring and its healing qualities for many years.

Bath-houses were erected, and it was used as a summer resort, but for only a short time.

On the 19th of November, 1807, a deed of partition was made by the brothers, Nicholas and Jacob, and the land was divided. Jacob married the daughter of Henry Bauman, and in the division took the property on the creek, including the mill, and lived at the mill and kept it until his death, in 1813, aged fifty-three years. He left seven children,—Daniel, Mary C. (Mrs. John Kuntz), Jacob, John, Stephen, Simon, and Solomon.

Daniel, the eldest, was born in 1794, and emigrated to the West. Jacob married a daughter of Henry Bauman, lived at the mill about thirty years, and moved farther up on the road, where he built a stone house. He became interested in the Evangelical Association, was prominent in the organization of the society, and building of the church in 1844. He became a local preacher in the Association, and later in life moved to Parryville, where he died. Stephen now resides at Parryville. Solomon, the youngest son, owns the mill property and lives there.

The spring property was bought by James Rutherford of Stephen Snyder. Nicholas Snyder, who had a portion of the property, bought from his brother's three sons,—Peter, Nicholas, and Jacob. Nicholas and Jacob removed to Crawford County, Pa.; Peter

settled here, and had children, none of whom are in the township. Lewis, a grandson of Peter, resides in Bethlehem.

The date of settlement of the Baumans is unknown.

Honstetter Bauman is a name found in an old draft as owning land that in 1791 belonged to Bernard Bauman. In 1781 the name of Henry Bauman appears. On the 22d of May, 1788, Bernard Bauman took a warrant for one hundred acres of land at Lehigh Gap. On the 18th of November, 1808, he sold thirty acres of the tract to Joseph Bauman, who built the stone tavern at the Gap, and lived there until 1814, and on the 15th of March in that year he sold it to Thomas Craig, in whose possession and that of his descendants it has been retained to the present.

In an old draft it is mentioned that the Snyders were in possession of this tract, but it does not appear that they warranted the tract.

Nothing is known of who were the descendants of Honstetter, Bernard, or Joseph Bauman. Henry Bauman, supposed to be a brother of Bernard, had two sons, John D. and Henry Bowman.

John D. Bowman settled at what is now Bowmansville, and in 1808 built the stone hotel. He built the road along the river in 1808, when the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike was put through. He kept the hotel at this place, and died here. He had eight sons,—Jacob, John, Jonas, David, Henry, Peter, Dennis, and Josiah.

Jacob settled at Millport, John and Dennis at Parryville, Jonas, David, and Peter at Mahanoy City, and Henry and Josiah at Bowmansville.

Of the daughters of John D. Bowman, Kate married Jonas Peter, and settled in Heidelberg; Susanna became the wife of Jonas Andreas, of East Penn township; Sarah married Daniel Kieper, of Allentown; and Rebecca, James Dinkey, of Easton.

Henry Bowman, the brother of John D., settled at what was known as Hassertville, and owned land on the other side of the river, opposite where his son Joseph now lives. Daniel, Adam, William, and Joseph are sons of Henry. Of the daughters of Henry, Sarah married Reuben Hagenbuch, who kept hotel for many years at Lehighton, and later kept the lock at Bowmansville. Susanna married — Berlin, who kept tavern near Kresgeville. Another married a Mr. Butler, of Nesquehoning. Rachel became Mrs. Jonathan Haintz, of East Penn. Mary married August Lehr, who for some years kept a tavern at Hassertsville, and Rebecca married Dr. Yarrington, of Easton.

In the year 1806, George Ziegenfuss, a miller by trade, came to Aquashicola Creek and built there a mill, around which grew up the village of Millport. He lived at the place the remainder of his days, and left seven sons,—John, Daniel, George, David, Simon, Charles, and Samuel.

John remained on the farm at Millport, and died in 1869. Daniel located in Philadelphia, and later

¹ It is supposed the Snyder tract was warranted by Michael Boltz.

went to Mexico. Samuel became connected with the Ashland Forge and Furnace, under Joseph J. Albright, and remained there till 1872, the former having been long discontinued. From that time Samuel Ziegenfuss has resided in Millport. The other sons of George Ziegenfuss went to other parts.

Early Roads.—The first road in the territory now Lower Towamensing was from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten, the mission of the Moravians, at what is now Lehighton.

The route on which this road was laid out in 1747 was first traveled by Count Zinzendorf in 1742, when he and his party held a treaty with the Indians, at what four years later became Gnadenhütten. This road was used by the Moravians until the destruction of the mission, in 1755. It was traveled by Franklin and his troops on their way to build Fort Allen, in January, 1756, and used as a military road from that time to 1761. No mention is made of its use for twenty years after. The route originally ran along the bank of the river, but from time to time it has been changed in places to higher ground and a better road-bed. It became a part of the line, in 1806, of what was known as the Lehigh and Susquehanna turnpike, or the road from Easton to Berwick. About 1790 a road was laid out up the valley of the Aquashicola Creek, which is still in use.

Clarissa Forge and Furnace (later Ashland).—David Heimbach, owner of Hampton Furnace, Lehigh County, and his son, David, erected a forge between 1817-20 on the Aquashicola Creek, about a mile northeast from Little Gap, on property now owned by Samuel Ziegenfuss.

Pig-iron was brought from Oley, Berks Co. Charles Belfort, now living at Parryville, remembers when his father was an assistant at the building of the race and dam for the forge, and he himself worked at the forge in 1830. In 1827, David Heimbach, the younger, erected a furnace near the forge, which he named "Clarissa" in honor of his wife. Ores were brought from Whitehall by boat to Lehigh Gap, and thence six miles to the furnace. The furnace was eight feet in the bosh. John Bachman, a brother-in-law of Heimbach, was superintendent. In the next year, 1834, David and John Heimbach (of the "New Hampton" Furnace, later the "Maria") attended the funeral of their father in Allentown, where he had lived, and shortly after their return were taken with typhoid fever, from which they both died, David at night and John the next morning. Whether the furnace was continued by the estate is not known, but on the 26th of January, 1837, the property was purchased by Joseph J. Albright, Samuel P. Templeton, and Jacob Rice, ironmasters. Mr. Albright had been assistant manager of the "Oxford" Furnace, New Jersey, from 1831 to 1834, and manager of the "Catharine" Furnace, at Easton, Pa., from 1834 to 1837. While he was in connection with the "Catharine" Furnace he learned through the *Journal of the*

Franklin Institute the discovery of the hot-blast by Mr. Crane, of Wales. The idea struck him as favorable, and with William Henry, then carrying on the "Oxford" Furnace, New Jersey, at their own expense, introduced the hot-blast at the Oxford Furnace, which, however, proved a failure. Mr. Albright then made designs for pipes, which were cast by Banetz & Gangwere, of Easton, which were used in the "Catharine" Furnace with good results, and were continued until the works were abandoned. Mr. Albright took the management of the "Clarissa" Furnace and Forges upon its purchase. He being a strong Henry Clay Whig, changed the name from Clarissa to "Ashland Iron-Works."

They were worked successfully until January, 1841, when the works were entirely washed away by the flood of that year.

This disaster, though so great, did not deter them from again endeavoring to carry on business at that place. The furnace was not again rebuilt, but in one year from its destruction the forge was rebuilt with enlarged capacity. It was scarcely completed when it was partially destroyed by fire, and again repaired and work resumed, and was conducted by him till 1851; when Mr. Albright was called to take the management of the coal-mines of the Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad Company, and the furnace passed into other hands, and later to Cooper & Hewett, and closed about 1860. Samuel Ziegenfuss, the present owner of the property, was clerk at the forge in 1856. At that time ten men were employed in the forge and ten others in connection. Four fires were used in drawing iron, and one on blooms.

In 1844, Mr. Albright, in connection with Hon. H. D. Maxwell and Samuel Sherrard, purchased a large tract of land near Natural Bridge, Va., on which were furnaces. This venture was not successful, and he returned in 1849 to the Ashland Iron-Works, which had not, however, ceased work.

The following are the names and occupations of those who appear on the assessment-roll of Lower Towamensing in 1843-44:

John D. Bauman, tavern-keeper.
Nathaniel Anthony, forgerman, 100 acres.
Joseph J. Albright, merchant, 519 acres, forge and steel-factory and saw-mill.
John Anthony, Jr., saw-mill.
Benjamin Andreas, tailor.
Jonas Arner, carpenter.
Enos Alan Carter.
Joseph Bock, farmer, 115 acres.
Simon Brown, 86 acres.
Daniel Blose, farmer, 29 acres.
Adam Brown, 50 acres.
John Balliet, 14 acres, tailor.
George Boyer, 29 acres.
Henry Bauman, lawyer, 29 acres.
John Boyer, farmer, 29 acres.
John A. Boyer, farmer, 43 acres.

Dennis Bauman, surveyor.
John D. Bauman, innkeeper, 660 acres and a saw-mill.

Jacob Brown, carpenter.
Henry Boyer, farmer, 111 acres.
Jacob Boyer, farmer, 45 acres.
Samuel Behler, farmer, 74 acres.
Bohler & Strohl, 100 acres.
John Betty, Jr., tanner.
Boltz & Strohl, 190 acres, saw-mill.
Jonas Bock, blacksmith, 132 acres.
Daniel Boyer, farmer, 180 acres.
David Boyer, carpenter, 71 acres.
Adam Boyer, tanner.
Andrew Boyer, tailor, 60 acres.
Andrew Boyer, farmer, 158 acres, saw-mill and thrashing-machine.

Francis Beltz, 41 acres.
Daniel Boyer, blacksmith, 50 acres.
Daniel Beltz, farmer, 29 acres.
William Boyer, farmer.
Jacob Boyer, carpenter.
William Baily, cordwainer, 68 acres.
Joseph Bauman, farmer, 160 acres.
David Bauer, saddler.
Michael Broat, carpenter.
Thomas Craig, merchant, 516 acres, postmaster.
Edwin Deemer, carpenter.
Charles Deterline, carter.
Merrit Derries, forgerman.
John Esch, boat-builder.
Peter Erhelman, boatman.
George Frantz, farmer, 190 acres and saw-mill.
John Fenstermacher.
John Fuss, cordwainer, 56 acres.
David Greenzweiz, 73 acres, cordwainer.
Nicholas George, cordwainer.
Henry George, farmer, 149 acres.
Peter George, farmer, 400 acres and saw-mill.
John Greenzweiz, farmer, 234 acres.
David Griffith, 20 acres.
Tobias Greenzweiz, forgerman.
James Greenzweiz, farmer, 86 acres.
George Greenzweiz, farmer, 160 acres.
Jacob Gresard, doctor.
Jacob Hauk, weaver, 41 acres.
Abraham Harleman, farmer, 194 acres.
Andrew Hummel, farmer, 131 acres.
Abraham Huebner, farmer, 100 acres.
Joseph Hahn, blacksmith, 82 acres.
Kelchner & Ziegenfuss, 29 acres.
John Kelchner, 56 acres.
John Klim, carter.
Samuel Klim, gentleman.
George Klein, and John and T. Craig, 28 acres.
Lewis Kleintob, weaver.
Levi Kern, farmer, 102 acres.
Charles Klotz, blacksmith, 211 acres.
Henry Keel, woodchopper.

Adam Kunkel, farmer, 115 acres.
George Kean, boat-builder.
Nicholas and Matthias Krill, forgermen.
Thomas Knabenberger, blacksmith.
George Kast, doctor.
Henry Kostenbader, miller.
Joseph Krum, cask-maker.
Jacob Huntzman, cordwainer.
Janas & Kostenbader, 84 acres and grist-mill.
Abraham Luckas, farmer, 45 acres.
James Lawer.
Alexander Lintz, merchant.
George B. Linderman, blacksmith.
Reuben Leah, clerk.
Conrad Mehrkem, farmer, 138 acres.
Jacob Mehrkem, 148 acres.
Charles Menden, saddler.
Andrew Olewine, 17 acres.
John Olewine, 38 acres.
Caspar Ort, mason.
Jonas Peltz, blacksmith.
Abraham Prutzman, farmer, 126 acres.
Henry Remely, farmer, 24 acres.
Willen Rinker, boatman.
Michael Remely, cordwainer, 26 acres.
Jacob Rehrig, lock-tender.
John B. Reicherderfer, blacksmith.
David Sander, 20 acres.
Adam Strohl, carpenter, 15 acres.
David Shafer, carpenter, 31 acres.
Paul Sheibly, weaver, 25 acres.
Nicholas P. Strohl, farmer.
Jacob Smith, farmer, 106 acres.
Simon Snyder, farmer, 106 acres.
Jacob Snyder, miller, 166 acres, grist- and saw-mill.
Stephen Snyder, farmer, 320 acres.
Thomas Strauss, farmer.
Peter Snyder, farmer, 267 acres.
George Strohl, 125 acres.
Nicholas D. Strohl, weaver, 68 acres.
Emanuel Straup, carpenter.
Nicholas C. Strohl, weaver, 100 acres.
Thomas Snyder, tanner, 26 acres, tan-yard and bark-mill.
Solomon Snyder, farmer, 224 acres.
David Straup, farmer, 96 acres.
Adam Shearer, farmer, 60 acres.
Cornelius Snyder, gentleman.
Jacob Shearer, farmer, 179 acres.
Charles Simpson, carpenter.
John Smith, teacher.
Jacob Strassberger, mason, 26 acres.
Wendel Schwartz, farmer, 125 acres.
Smith & Richards, 192 acres, non-resident.
Smith & Caldwell, 1100 acres, non-resident.
Peter Stern, 65 acres, non-resident.
Melchoir Smith, mason, 20 acres.
George Santee, farmer, 100 acres.
Charles Straup, carpenter.

Benjamin Snyder, carpenter.
 Daniel Snyder, blacksmith.
 Peter Saunders, carter.
 Lewis Sellers, clerk.
 Monroe Snyder, farmer.
 William Wingert, forgerman.
 John Walp, cordwainer.
 George Walch, farmer, 60 acres.
 Zebulon Yarrington, superintendent.
 Jacob Young, blacksmith.
 David Younker, wheelwright.
 Jacob Zerly Collier.
 Andrew Ziegenfuss, farmer, 288 acres.
 George Ziegenfuss, teacher, 93 acres.
 John and Junkin Ziegenfuss, 64 acres, grist-mill.
 John E. Ziegenfuss, blacksmith.
 Jacob Zink, cordwainer.
 James Ziegenfuss, blacksmith.

St. John's Congregation.—This congregation is a union of Lutheran and German Reformed Churches. It was organized on the 12th of February, 1798, and on that day the society agreed to buy six acres of land of Michael Strohl, for which they were to pay twelve pounds.

On the 6th of February, 1799, the society convened and elected officers. Of the Lutherans, John Solt was chosen trustee, Jost Bowman, John Kline, Sr., and Peter Solt were elected deacons. Of the German Reformed, Nicholas Kern was elected trustee, and Nicholas Snyder, Peter Stine, and Jost Dreisbach were chosen deacons, and Nicholas Kern treasurer of both congregations.

At this meeting preparations were commenced for the erection of a church edifice. The contract for the carpenter-work was given to Nicholas Bachman for twenty-five pounds. It was to be built of hewed logs, pine and oak. The corner-stone was laid on the 12th day of June, 1799, by the Rev. John H. Helffrich, of the Lutheran, and the Rev. John Caspar Bill, of the German Reformed. This church ten years later was weatherboarded, and prior to this time was used without a stove.

The Rev. John H. Helffrich was succeeded April 7, 1811, by the Rev. Frederick W. Mendson, who served till 1852. In addition to this charge Mr. Mendson had the care of the following churches:

Zion's Church, Allen township, July 1, 1810, to June 15, 1852.

St. Paul's, in Lehigh township, July 8, 1810, to June 6, 1852.

Salem, in Moore township, July 15, 1810, to July 18, 1852.

Egypt, in Whitehall township, July 22, 1810, to March 1, 1857.

The First and Second Chestnut Hill congregation, in Monroe County, Sept. 9, 1810, to Oct. 22, 1815, and from 1839 to 1844.

East Penn township congregation, 1814 to Dec. 26, 1819.

Gnadenhütten, at Lehighon, 1817 to Jan. 1, 1836.
 Christ Church, in Moore township, Aug. 15, 1830, to Aug. 15, 1852.

Mauch Chunk, 1835.

St. Paul's congregation, in Franklin township, 1841.

He preached his last sermon Nov. 20, 1870, and died at Kleckner, Northampton Co., on the 5th of August, 1871, at the age of ninety years, seven months, and twenty-six days. He was succeeded in 1852 by — Kuntz, — Kistler, and the Rev. G. B. Breugel, the present pastor.

The Rev. Mr. Bill, of the Reformed Church, was succeeded by the Rev. H. Vanderslice. Of others who have served are the following: — Becker, — Gerhardt, — Rybelt, A. Bartholomew, and J. E. Freeman, the present pastor. The church was rebuilt of brick in 1862.

The Church of the Evangelical Association, situated on the road from Lehigh Gap to Stemplerville, was erected of stone in 1844, mainly through the instrumentality of Jacob Snyder, who donated the land, and Jacob Bauman, who donated seven hundred dollars. The first pastor was the Rev. Mr. Haintz. The church is in the district with Parryville, and served by the pastors in charge. It has a membership of forty, and a Sunday-school, with Benjamin Peters superintendent.

German Catholic Church.—This church was built in 1856, and up to the year 1871 was in charge of pastors from Allentown. Since that time it has been under the care of the pastor of Lehighon and East Mauch Chunk Church.

Schools.—The first schools in the township were held at the Union Church, and under the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations.

But few other schools were kept until the township accepted the free-school system in 1838. From that time schools have been kept with regularity. About the year 1852 seven stone school-houses were built at the following places: Little Gap, Lehigh Gap, Bowman's, Fire Line, Milford, Mehrkem's, and at Strohl's.

The schools at present are ten in number, with an attendance of four hundred and sixty-six pupils, an account of which is here given as far as can be ascertained.

Little Gap, No. 1.—On the 15th day of November, 1838, Samuel Templin, Joseph J. Albright, and Jacob Rice, who then owned the Ashland Furnace, sold a lot for school purposes to the school directors, who at that time were John D. Thompson, John D. Bowman (the elder), Thomas Snyder, Conrad Mehrkem, Abraham Bier, and Abraham Pretzman. On this lot a school-house was erected, which later was replaced by a stone one, which is still in use. There are at present in attendance in this district forty-three pupils.

Boyer's, No. 2.—A stone school-house was built at Mehrkem's about 1852, which was in use until 1874, when the present one was built at Boyer's. This school now contains thirty-nine pupils.

Millport, No. 3.—A school-house was in use at this place soon after the acceptance by the township. This was replaced by a stone house in 1852, and in use till 1882, when a double house was erected, at a cost of fourteen hundred and ninety-five dollars. The two schools in this house contain eighty pupils.

Lehigh Gap, Nos. 4 and 5.—About the time of the acceptance of the school law a house was fitted up for school purposes at the Gap, and school was taught for two or three winters by Samuel Hutchinson during the winters of 1838, 1839, and 1840. On the 27th of March, 1844, the directors of the township purchased a lot for school purposes of Abraham Pretzman, on which they erected a frame school-house. In 1852 a stone house was erected, which was in use till 1882, when the property was sold, and another lot was purchased of Abraham Pretzman, and the present double house was erected, at a cost of fifteen hundred and forty-five dollars. The present number of pupils attending is eighty-one.

Fire Line, No. 6.—The school-house at this place was built of stone in 1852, and is still in use. Forty-four pupils are in attendance.

George's, No. 7, was established in 1877, and the present frame building was erected. Twenty-two pupils are in attendance.

Bowman's, No. 8.—At this place the directors purchased, on the 23d of March, 1844, a lot of John D. Bowman, on which a stone house was erected, and used until 1879, when the present frame building was erected, at a cost of six hundred dollars. There are at this school sixty-five pupils.

Harleman's, No. 9.—In this district and about 1852 a stone school-house was built near the residence of Nicholas Strohl, which was used until about 1875, when it was abandoned. The present brick building at Harleman's was erected to better accommodate the district. Twenty-eight pupils are in attendance.

Klotz, No. 10.—This school contains twenty-seven pupils, and was established in 1878, when the present frame building was erected.

Lutz, No. 11, contains thirty-seven pupils. It was established in 1876, when the present frame house was built.

The school directors of Lower Towamensing in 1841 were Jacob Snyder, John A. Ziegenfuss, David Straub, John Greensweig, Joseph J. Albright, and Abraham Hasselman.

The following have been school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County in 1843:

1844.—N. D. Strohl, Abraham Pretzman.

1845.—Thomas Straub, Jacob Mehrkem.

1846.—Dennis Bauman, George Linderman, Andrew Boyer, Jr.

1847.—Benjamin Andreas, Jacob Bowman.

1848.—Conrad Mehrkam, David Griffith.

1849.—Jonas Peter, John Smith.

1850.—John Olewine, Reuben Leh, Ed. Kostenbader.

1851.—Charles Roder, John A. Boyer.

1852.—Levi Kern, Thomas Brown.

1853.—Peter Kester, Charles Kelchner.

1854.—Daniel Serfass, Daniel Beltz.

1855.—John Smith, David Newhart.

1856.—Cornelius Snyder, Charles Menasen.

1857.—John A. Boyer, Samuel Ziegenfuss.

1858.—Monroe Snyder, Joel Ziegenfuss, William Bowman.

1859.—Jacob Kline, Daniel Beer.

1860.—Emil Lambert, Nicholas Krill.

1861.—James Ash, Monroe Snyder.

1862.—Jacob Cline, Earnest Piersol.

1863.—Aaron C. Heiney, Nicholas Krill.

1864.—James Ash, Levi Kern.

1865.—Jacob Kline, Michael Remely, Adam Mehrkem, N. C. Strohl.

1866.—Joel Ziegenfuss, Adam Mehrkem.

1867.—Charles Stroup, Henry Bauman.

1868.—Charles Mendson, Nicholas Krill.

1869.—Wendel Schwartz, David Shaeffer, Andrew Boyer.

1870.—J. C. Kreamer, Andrew Boyer.

1871.—Charles Mendson, Charles Klotz.

1872.—John Ash, John Balliet.

1873.—J. C. Kreamer, Owen Lereh.

1874.—David Shafer, Daniel Lichtenwallner.

1875.—James Ziegenfuss, Simeon Bloss.

1876.—Wilson Mushlitz, Samuel Ziegenfuss, Owen Strohl.

1877.—Moses Stroup, Reuben Greensweig.

1878.—Josiah Bowman, George Kunkle.

1879.—John Craig, Samuel George.

1880.—Moses Stroup, Charles Klotz.

1881.—David Ziegenfuss, Simon Bloss.

1882.—John Craig, Benjamin Corell.

1883.—A. C. Prince, Amos Greensweig.

The Justices of the Peace have been as follows:

John A. Boyer, March, 1846; March, 1851.

Abraham Pretzman, March, 1851.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1856.

John A. Ziegenfuss, March, 1856; March, 1861.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1861.

John A. Ziegenfuss, March, 1866.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1866.

Francis Kinett, March, 1869.

Jacob Murklitz, October, 1870.

Francis Kind, March, 1874.

Adam Mehrkeni, March, 1875.

Samuel Ziegenfuss, March, 1878.

Adam Mehrkem, March, 1880.

Samuel Ziegenfuss, March, 1883.

Post-Offices.—When the post-office was established in Mauch Chunk, in the year 1819, mention is made of a post-office down the river, eight miles, as being the nearest. This office was at the Lehigh Gap, and kept by Gen. Thomas Craig. In 1822 he was succeeded in the store and post-office by his son, Thomas Craig, the father of Col. John and Allen Craig. About 1840,

Thomas Mendson was appointed postmaster, and served two or three years, and was followed by Thomas Craig, the brother of Col. John Craig. The office was kept from that time to 1867 by Reuben Leh and Valentine Hoffman. In 1867, Col. John Craig was appointed, and still holds the position.

The Aquashicola post-office was established in 1855. This office is located, by the above name, at the village of Millport. The postmasters have been Thomas Bowman, Levi Wentz, F. J. Kistler, and L. W. Boyer, the last of whom is still postmaster.

At Little Gap a post-office was established in 1850, and Samuel Ziegenfuss was the postmaster, and he was succeeded, in 1872, by the present incumbent, Adam Mehrken.

A post-office was established at Bowman's in 1883, under the name of Prince's. John Rush is the postmaster.

Millport.—The land on which the village is located was taken out on a warrant by Michael Wetzel.

The first movement that brought the establishment of a village at this place was made by George Ziegenfuss in the year 1806. He purchased land at this place, on the Aquashicola Creek, and built the grist-mill. He was a miller by trade, and carried on the business many years. In 1834 the mill was in possession of his son, John, and in that year burned down. The property was then sold to his brother, George, by whom the mill was rebuilt, and in 1845 was sold to Jacob Bowman. From that time to 1875 it passed through many hands, and in the latter year came into possession of William Wagner, who greatly enlarged it, and by whom it is now owned. At the time Jacob Bowman purchased the mill he erected a store building, in which store was kept for several years. The building is now occupied as a dwelling.

A store had been opened earlier by George Ziegenfuss, conducted a few years, and discontinued.

The present store was erected by Samuel Ziegenfuss in 1872.

A two-story building was built in 1871, the upper story of which is used as a public hall and the lower part for a store.

The hotel was built in 1836 by John A. Ziegenfuss, and kept by him many years. He was succeeded by his son, Joel. In 1860 the property was sold to Levi Harleman, who was the landlord for twelve years, and in 1872 sold it to Lewis Graff, who now owns it.

A paint-factory was established in the lower end of the village about 1855 by — Lawrence, who continued it till about 1868, when it was sold to A. C. Prince, under whom it burned down in the winter of 1881.

In 1855 a post-office was established at the place, with Thomas Bowman as postmaster.

Before the year 1830 a tannery was started by an Englishman by the name of Mecke. He sold to George Ziegenfuss, and later it passed successively to Thomas

Snyder, Peter Kester, and Reuben Miller, and burned down in 1875. The tall brick stack is still standing.

About the year 1864, Stephen Lentz discovered a slate-bed, about ten feet below the surface, near the village of Millport, and on the east side of the main street. The slate is much darker than any other in this region of country, and is called "Black Diamond." A company was formed called the Millport Slate Company, by whom the quarry was worked for a time and discontinued. It is now worked by G. W. Davis.

About 1874 another quarry was opened across the street, which is worked by individuals.

A lodge of the Knights of Pythias was organized at this place with one hundred members in December, 1871. The society has a present membership of twenty-eight members. The present officers are Oliver Straub, C. C.; Edwin Ziegenfuss, V. C. C.; Samuel Ziegenfuss, K. R. S.

The lodge of Independent Order of Odd-Fellows was organized in April, 1872. The present officers are John Strohl, N. G.; Joel Ziegenfuss, V. G.; Henry Smith, Sec. The lodge has twenty-five members.

The Evangelical Association.—As early as the year 1842 preaching was held in the old cooper-shop and mill. The Rev. Charles Hassert was the first to hold divine service. The pastors of the church have been in charge of the district, of which Lehigh and Millport are a part. The present church edifice was erected in 1866. The present pastor is the Rev. Mr. Wingert.

Millport at present contains a mill, hotel, two stores, post-office, hall, school-house, church, and forty-six dwellings.

Lehigh Gap.—Gen. Thomas Craig, of whom an account is given elsewhere, settled at Lehigh Gap in 1814, and kept the hotel from that time to 1822, when Thomas Craig, his son, became the landlord, and continued till 1851, since which time it has been rented.

About 1830, Thomas Craig, the father of Col. John and Allen Craig, in partnership with Stephen Hagenbuch, his brother-in-law, built the present store building and opened a store, which is now kept by Col. John Craig.

In 1852, Frederick Paley erected a brick building on the bank of the canal. It was opened by him as a hotel and store, and kept till his death, in 1874, and discontinued. The Philadelphia and Reading Road passes through the Gap.

Bowmansville.—This place derives its name from John D. Bowman, who opened a hotel at the place in 1808. It was then on the route of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike Company's road, and on which, shortly after, a stage-line was placed.

The place attained no significance until the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad was built through, since which time it has been a station on the road. In 1868, David Snyder opened a store, which he continued till 1873. John Balliet built a store and opened the

business in 1872, and still continues. The hotel was kept by John D. Bowman till his death. His son, Josiah, kept it for a time, and it was sold to Wendell Schwartz, and is now owned by John Balliet, and kept by Mr. Harleman.

In May, 1879, the Iron-Ore Metallic Paint-Works of Prince Brothers was established at this place, having previously been at Lehigh Gap. This business was first established in 1858 by Robert Prince, the father of the present proprietors, and was very successfully conducted by him until his death, and by the sons until the panic of 1873. The ore from which this paint is made is mined in large quantities out of the so-called Stony Hill, near Bowmansville, Carbon Co., at which place there seems to be an inexhaustible supply. The ore, as it is taken from the mines, is of a blue-gray cast, and is quite soft. Arriving at the factory, it is put in kilns and burned. It comes out of the kilns a dark maroon color, and much harder. After having been burned it is ready for the grinding-machine, in which it is soon converted into a powder, ready to be packed and shipped to market. The ore contains a large amount of hydraulic cement, which gives it the peculiar properties, after burning, of withstanding the destructive action of heat, acids, gases, alkaline solutions, including ammonia, salt and fresh water, etc.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

HENRY BOWMAN.

Among the first objects that attract your attention upon alighting at the Bowmansville Station is the residence of Mr. Henry Bowman, which, in its general attractiveness and architectural beauty, is hard to be excelled. His father, John D. Bowman, Esq., was born in the year 1772, about two miles north of Lehigh Gap. In the year 1796 he settled at the place near where Henry Bowman now lives, known as Bowmansville, in Lower Towamensing township, Pa. (A more complete history of this worthy gentleman may be found in Mr. Dennis Bowman's biographical sketch.) Mr. John Bowman was the father of twelve children, eight of whom are still living, among them the subject of this sketch. Mr. Henry Bowman was born in 1814, in what was then called Towamensing township, in Northampton County. Until his twenty-fifth year he was chiefly employed in assisting his father in his occupation of farming and lumbering, taking advantage of the three months' winter school that was to be obtained in those days. About the year 1838 he started in business for himself, building canal-boats. This he pursued for upwards of twenty years or more. About the year 1855, Mr. George Ziegenfuss informed Mr. Bowman where he could find iron ore.

After experimenting with it as such, he found it was better adapted for paint than any other purpose, so he justly claims that he was the inventor of the metallic brown paint. After this discovery he manufactured paints for some time, after which he organized a stock company under the name of the "Poco Metallic Paint Company," which is still flourishing, Mr. Bowman being one of the principal stockholders. He has been a widely-known contractor for many years. After the freshet of 1841 he took a large contract for rebuilding some parts of the upper division of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's canal, from Mauch Chunk to White Haven; also contracted to build two sections of the Lehigh Valley Railroad; also of the Lehigh and Susquehanna Railroad. He has built many houses, churches, and bridges in his day. In 1857 he was one of the prime movers in organizing the iron-works at Parryville, which went under the name of Bowman Brothers & Co. He was the contractor who built the Carbon County prison at Mauch Chunk, which was completed in 1872; also arched the Mauch Chunk Creek, near Concert Hall, in 1882. He has mined immense quantities of coal and iron ore in years past. His principal business now is furnishing building and foundry sand, of which he owns an abundance, and is constantly shipping to all parts of the neighboring country.

In 1844 he was married to Miss Lavinia Peters, whose parents, Henry and Christina Peters, followed farming in East Penn township. Mr. Bowman's married life has proved a pleasant, uneventful one, in the fact of nine children being born to them, five of whom have since passed away. The four remaining are being prospered, consequently are a source of much comfort and happiness to their parents. His oldest son, Victor Bowman, married Miss Isabella, daughter of John Balliet, of Bowmansville, and is now in charge of Mr. Balliet's large and popular mercantile establishment at that place. The next son, Roger Bowman, is rail-inspector for the Edgar Thomson Steel-Works, which are located at Braddock's Field, Allegheny Co., Pa. He married Miss Sarah Jones, a sister of William Jones, the present superintendent of the same works. Morris Bowman, the third son, married Miss Clara Eckert, of Parryville. He is a young man of estimable qualities. He is at present confidential clerk for his father at Bowmansville. Fulton Bowman, the youngest, is still single, living at home with his parents. He proves of valuable service to his father in his business. Mr. Henry Bowman has also filled some offices of public trust, such as school director and township auditor. He has been a faithful and consistent member of the Lutheran Church for forty years or more. He has been a man of many ups and downs, yet has prospered wonderfully. His afflictions through death, freshets, fires, failures, etc., have been many. Yet through it all he feels grateful to the all-wise Providence that he has been so abundantly blessed.



Henry Bowdoin

CHAPTER XXIV.

TOWAMENSING TOWNSHIP.¹

COUNT ZINZENDORF, a Moravian, came up along the Lehigh River in the year 1742, and held a treaty with the Indians at the place on which, a few years later, the mission of Gnadenhütten was established. He named this section of country "Saint Anthony's Wilderness," and it is so laid down on Evans' map of 1749. The name, however, did not obtain among the settlers. The term Towamensing, meaning the wilderness, or a country not inhabited, was given to all that section north of the Blue Ridge, and was known as Towamensing District. Northampton County was erected in 1752, and at the October term of court in that year Nicholas Opplinger was appointed constable. Michael Stowers was appointed Sept. 26, 1755; Conrad Mehrkem, June, 1763; Peter Strohl, 1764.

The dimensions of the district are given in a petition made to the court for its division, June 22, 1768, as being thirty-six miles in length. This petition asked that the "Lehi" River be the division-line. A commission to divide the district was appointed, and at the September term of court a report was made which declared the district divided as requested by the petition. The territory west of the Lehigh was to be known as Penn township, and that east of the river to retain the name of Towamensing. The tax of the township in 1783 was £22 9s. Daniel Solt was the collector. From 1768 the territory of Towamensing embraced all north and east of the Lehigh River. Chestnut Hill was taken from Towamensing before 1783, Tobyhanna still later, and in 1836 they became a part of Monroe County, and in 1841 the lower part of it became Penn Forest, which in 1843 was attached to Carbon County. In 1841 Towamensing was again divided, and Lower Towamensing was set off. In 1851 Franklin was set off, since which time the territory remained the same.

The list of names here given are of those who resided within the limits of Towamensing township as it then existed, embracing Upper and Lower Towamensing, Franklin, Penn Forest, and Kidder townships; Tobyhanna township, now of Monroe County, having been set off earlier.

The following names are of persons assessed in Towamensing Dec. 27, 1781, by the commissioners of Northampton County. Amount of tax levied, £72 1s. 1d.:

Martin Ainer.	Henry Bowman.
Frederick Boyer.	Nicholas Cowell.
Michael Beltz.	Henry Davis.
Peter Bloss.	Peter Frantz.
Stophel Bock.	Gottfried Grieswig.
Nicholas Box.	Maria Georgin.

Jacob Haus.	Daniel Solt, Jr.
John Haan.	Jacob Seiberling.
Nicholas Kern.	Stophel Seiberling.
John Klein.	John Smith.
Melchior Klos.	Abraham Smith.
Conrad Merkum.	Michael Strohl.
Andrew Ohlewine.	Peter Strohl.
Leonard Ripp.	Elizabeth Strohl.
Peter Roth.	John Wygand.
Bastian Seiberd.	Michael Wetzel.
John Solt, Jr.	John Dunn.
Samuel Summy.	Daniel Strohl.

Gentleman's Land, or Unseated Lands.

Daniel Solt.	Ditmer Werner.
John Solt.	Frederick Serfass.
Peter Woodring.	Frederick Guildner.
Frederick Streckler.	Baltzer Hosh.
Jacob Alleman.	John Bier.
Stophel Buckler.	Henry Mathias.
Jacob Houseknight.	Michael Holstein.
Margaret Shneyderin.	Adam Fogleman.
John Rudy.	

Single Freeman.

Henry Davis.	Jacob Mehrkem.
--------------	----------------

The old families who settled in the limits of the present township have but few descendants, and it has been exceedingly difficult to obtain accurate information concerning them. A few sketches are here given.

William Eckert, a native of Germany, came to Northampton County, south of the Blue Mountains, where he resided a few years. Between 1781 and 1786 he removed to what is now Lower Towamensing township, and lived near where Charles Straub now resides. In this latter year he was licensed by the court of Northampton County to keep a tavern. He had two sons,—Adam and William. Adam was born in 1784, lived with his father many years, and later removed to Poho Poco Creek, where he lived the remainder of his days, and died in 1868, aged ninety-four years. He had three sons,—John, Adam, and Daniel. Adam, son of Adam, died in November, 1883, aged eighty years, leaving twelve children, of whom were Joseph, Abraham, Samuel, and David.

Daniel, son of Adam, died in 1879, and left ten children, of whom are Daniel, Joseph, Reuben, and Thomas.

William Eckert, the son of William, and brother of Adam, died many years ago, and left five sons,—John, William, Adam, Solomon, and Daniel.

The descendants of Adam and William are in this and adjoining townships.

Abraham and John Smith, of Easton, came to the township with their parents in 1781, and settled near what is now Stemlersville. Adam later settled on land now owned by Anthony Snyder. He died in 1853, aged eighty-two years. His sons were John,

¹ By Col. John Cragg.

George, Charles, and Solomon. John and George settled in the township, Charles in Penn Forest, and Solomon at Lehigh Gap.

The ancestors of the Beer family, who came to this township soon after 1781, were of English descent, and emigrated first to New Jersey. The name of the original settler is not known. Capt. George Beer, one of the oldest remembered, lived where his son, Reuben, now lives. His other sons were Thomas, William, Joseph, Benjamin, Elias, and Jonas, who all live in the township. In 1843 the following were in the township: George Beer was in possession of 510 acres of land and a saw-mill; John Beer, 200 acres; Adam Beer, 150 acres; Abraham Beer, 120 acres; George Beer, Jr., 40 acres; Paul Beer, 140 acres; and Jacob Beer, 34 acres.

The following names, number of acres, and professions are taken from the assessment-roll made in 1843-44, the next year after the county was erected:

Innkeepers—John D. Bauman, Jr., John Jarrard, Andreas Siegfried, William Walp.

Daniel Arner, Jr., farmer, 119 acres.

Daniel Arner, carpenter.

Thomas Arner, carpenter, 62 acres, turning-machine.

Peter Andreas, farmer, 92 acres.

James Anthony, superintendent.

Daniel Ahner, cordwainer.

Joseph Albright, 212 acres.

Abraham Ahner, cordwainer.

John E. Boyer, keeper.

J. D. Bauman, Jr., farmer, 384 acres, saw-mill.

David Becker, farmer, 70 acres.

George Beer, Jr., farmer, 40 acres.

John Beer, farmer, 200 acres.

Abraham Beer, 120 acres.

Jacob Beer, 34 acres.

Adam Beer, 150 acres.

David Buch, cordwainer, 41 acres.

Peter Beltz, farmer, 311 acres.

Andreas Buck, 64 acres.

Paul Beer, 140 acres.

George Beer, farmer, 510 acres, saw-mill.

Charles Belfort, farmer, 66 acres.

John G. Boyer, for Stephen Balliet, 64 acres.

Charles Blose, farmer, 53 acres.

Henry Bauman, 300 acres.

J. D. Bauman, 93 acres improved and 40 acres at the Fire Line, 150 acres at Zerley's.

James Brown, carpenter, 38 acres.

David Bauman, merchant, 73 acres.

Blose & Reichelderfer, 212 acres.

Melchior Christman, farmer, 64 acres.

Simon Christman, farmer, 96 acres.

Joseph Christman, 135 acres.

James M. Connor, carpenter.

Christian Corby, refiner.

Daniel Dreisbach, farmer, 88 acres, clover-mill.

Peter Dreisbach, farmer, 109 acres, saw-mill.

George Derrhainer, tailor.

James Dick, lawyer.

Dreisbach & Solt, 297 acres woodland and saw-mill.

Simon Dreisbach, carpenter.

Adam Eckhart, Jr., farmer, 100 acres.

Daniel Eckhart, farmer, 70 acres.

William Eckhart, 44 acres.

John Eckhart, 400 acres.

Joseph C. Fields, sawyer.

Samuel B. Finch, superintendent.

Henry Greenzweig, 29 acres.

John D. Greenzweig, farmer, 80 acres.

Samuel Greenzweig, farmer, 70 acres.

Ashbury Gilham, collier.

Ezekiel Gilham, collier.

C. S. German, doctor.

Daniel Heberling, merchant.

Joseph Hartman, 45 acres.

Samuel Hartman, carpenter.

Jonas Hahn, blacksmith.

Charles Hote, 200 acres.

John Houseknecht, tanner, 100 acres.

John and George Hote, 100 acres.

Benjamin Jarrard, miller.

Henry Kibler, 63 acres.

Jonathan Kibler, 75 acres.

Kibler & Beer, saw-mill.

Christian Krum, mason, 12 acres.

Joseph Kern, carpenter, 45 acres.

William Kern, carpenter, 141 acres.

Peter Kibler for Charles Biddle, 428 acres.

Peter Krum, mason, 20 acres.

Charles Klotz, carpenter.

John Kelchner, 30 acres.

Daniel Kemmerer, clerk.

William Lilly, clerk.

James Laury, clerk.

David S. Lovett, farmer, 1394 acres and saw-mill.

William Lilly, Jr., clerk.

Godfrey Laury, clerk.

Jacob Moyer, wheelwright.

Frederick Minor, miller, grist-mill, saw-mill.

Samuel & Jesse Mills, colliers.

Robert McDaniel, carpenter.

Charles Moyer, wheelwright, 17 acres.

Jacob Oswald, carpenter.

Pine Forest Company, 230 acres, grist-mill, saw-mill.

Peter Reiner, farmer, 50 acres.

John Roth, sawyer.

Charles Roth, carpenter.

Lewis Roth, tailor.

Joseph Richter, wheelwright.

Augustus Roth, tailor.

Josiah Ruch, blacksmith.

George Ruple, wheelwright.

Francis Reed, carpenter.

George Schnell, 32 acres.

Lewis Schnell, 28 acres.
 William Schnell, 33 acres, weaver.
 Simon F. Snyder, farmer, 300 acres.
 Daniel Schaeffer, farmer, 102 acres.
 Thomas Schaeffer, 102 acres.
 Abram Smith, farmer, 98 acres.
 John A. Solt, 25 acres.
 Jacob Snyder, 108.
 David and Renben Solt, 49 acres.
 Jacob Solt, Jr., weaver, 62 acres.
 John J. Solt, farmer, 171 acres.
 John Solt, farmer, 163 acres.
 Daniel Solt, farmer, 203 acres.
 Paul Solt, Jr., carpenter, 11 acres.
 Henry Sowers, collier.
 Daniel Stemler, farmer, 470 acres, saw-mill, clover-mill.
 David Schaeffer, carpenter, 66 acres.
 Justus L. Schreiber, carpenter.
 George Sponeheimer.
 Smith & Caldwell, 2687 acres, furnaces, forge.
 William Solt, tailor, 19 acres.
 Nathaniel Serfas, farmer, 130 acres.
 Thomas Schwaab, farmer, 77 acres.
 Matthias Geyfest, blacksmith.
 John Solt, Jr., 22 acres.
 Jacob Sevitz, cordwainer, 40.
 Peter P. Strohl & Sons, 56 acres.
 Peter Snyder, Jr., 100 acres.
 John A. Schoenberger, tailor.
 Thomas Solt, 33 acres.
 Andreas Siegfried.
 Hyman L. Stine, carpenter.
 Daniel Smith, sawyer.
 John Smith, farmer, 100 acres.
 William Tilghman, 106 acres, non-resident.
 Weiss estate, 3077 acres.
 George Welch, farmer, 197 acres, saw-mill.
 Daniel Weleh, farmer, 120 acres.
 William Walp, innkeeper.
 Francis Weiss, Sr., surveyor.
 Thomas Weiss, tanner.
 Daniel Wentz, farmer, 84 acres.
 Lewis Weiss, merchant.
 Solomon Welch, 74 acres.
 Francis Weiss, Jr., surveyor.
 George Wagner, Jr., farmer, 140 acres.
 Charles Weleh, carpenter.
 Edward Weiss, merchant.
 John Ziegenfuss, 226 acres, saw-mill.
 Simon Ziegenfuss, miller.
 Thomas Ziegenfuss, 45 acres.
 Jacob Ziegenfuss, 50 acres.

The school privilege in this township was very meagre at an early day, as no church school was within its limits. The nearest was the John's congregation. The township accepted the school law in 1841, at which time the school directors were James Anthony and John Solt, who were elected for three

years, William Walp two years, and John Smith and David Shiffer one year.

The following is a list of the names of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County :

1844.—Francis Weiss, Jr., Daniel Wentz, Daniel Solt, Charles Blow.

1845.—M. Christman, D. Stemler, D. Heberling.

1846.—Alex. Lentz, Adam Beer.

1847.—Thomas Stout, William Kern.

1848.—George Wagner, Joseph Christman.

1849.—Lewis Weiss, Paul Beers.

1850.—David Bowman, James Lowry.

1851.—Daniel Stemler, Adam Beer, Reuben Hawk, Samuel Greensweig.

1852.—Daniel Eckhart, Daniel Walp.

1853.—James Lowry, David Griffith.

1854.—David Stemler, James Lowry.

1855.—James Walp, David Becker.

1856.—David Griffith, J. H. Rickert.

1857.—J. J. Kemmerer, Daniel Stemler, Simon Trach.

1858.—George Beer, Adam Beer, Samuel Greensweig.

1859.—David Griffith, Edward Raber.

1860.—Paul Beer, J. J. Kemmerer.

1861.—John Herman, Joel Strohl, David Christman.

1862.—George Wagner, William Schoenberger.

1863.—Solomon Stemler, David Becker.

1864.—J. J. Kemmerer, Solomon Stemler.

1865.—Daniel Stemler, Amos Beer.

1866.—William Eckhardt, Joseph Christman.

1867.—Robert McDaniel, Josiah Harfle.

1868.—Peter Bock, Paul Kresge.

1869.—John Behler, David Griffith.

1870.—Solomon Stemler, John Shobold.

1871.—Paul Kresge, H. F. Greensweig.

1872.—Frank Smith, Paul Smith.

1873.—Charles Meinhard, J. K. Fetherolf.

1874.—John Pickford, William Shaffer.

1875.—Nathan Stemler, Harrison Smith.

1876.—Joel Strohl, Jonah Hasle, Solomon Stuber.

1877.—John H. Weiss, Samuel Eckhardt.

1878.—John Stedder, Frederick Beer.

1879.—Renben Eckhardt, William Shoenberger.

1880.—Charles Schoeffler, Ebenzel Shinke.

1881.—George Haydt, Benjamin Greensweig.

1882.—Nathan Smith, August Kirehner, A. J. Christman.

1883.—Paul Kresge, Solomon Stemler.

The township was originally divided into five school districts.

Stemlersville, No. 1.—A log school-house was erected by the saw-mill about 1840, which was used till 1850, when it was taken down and moved to the present school site, and there used till 1864, when the present brick house was built, at a cost of three hundred and sixty-five dollars.

No. 2.—A district was erected, known as "Big Creek," which included the Shoenberger, Pine Run, and Kibler district. A school-house was built near Kemerer's, and used till 1868, when the three districts mentioned were made, and this house was abandoned.

The school-house at Shoenberger's, now Lovett's, was built in 1868, and is still in use.

Kibler's.—In 1868 the present school-house was built near John Eckert's.

Pine Run District embraced from its erection in 1868 to 1875 the present districts of Upper and Lower Pine Run. In the latter year Upper Pine Run was taken off.

The school-house of Lower Pine Run was erected in 1868, and of Upper Pine Run in 1875.

District No. 3, known as Greensweig, was one of the original districts. A school-house was erected on the present site, which was used till 1883, when the present building was erected.

No. 4.—This district, known as Eckert's, was established upon the acceptance of the school law, and a school-house erected near Eckert's, which was in use till 1872, when the present stone building was erected.

No. 5.—At this district, known as Beer's, a building was erected and used till 1864, when an edifice which had been erected for the use of an Evangelical Church society was purchased and remodeled for school purposes, and used for the school-house till the present.

The pupils in the different districts are as follows: Stenlerville, 60; Shoenberger, 10; Kibler, 25; Lower Pine Run, 30; Upper Pine Run, 30; Greensweig's, 45; Eckert's, 40; Beer's, 41. Total, 281.

Justices of the Peace.—The justices of the peace prior to 1840 will be found in the civil list of the county, in the districts in which the townships were assigned. From 1845 to 1883 they have been as follows:

David Bauman, March, 1845.
Edward Weiss, March, 1850.
George Beer, March, 1851.
George Wagner, March, 1851.
George Beer, March, 1856.
George Wagner, March, 1856.
Lynford Troch, March, 1859.
Henry Deppe, March, 1861.
Joseph M. Roberts, March, 1862.
Peter Jones, Jr., March, 1863.
W. H. Jones, March, 1865; March, 1866.
Paul Kresge, March, 1868.
John Behler, October, 1870.
Benjamin Beer, March, 1872; March, 1877.
Paul Kresge, March, 1878; March, 1883.

Jerusalem Church.—The church, the only one in Towamensing township, is located near Trochsville, was built of frame, forty by fifty feet, with a gallery on three sides, in the year 1848. The society is union, and composed of members of the Lutheran and German Reformed Churches. Among the pas-

tors of the Lutherans have been Rev. Frederick W. Mendson (1848-52), E. A. Bauer, and A. M. Strauss, the present pastor.

The pastors of the German Reformed were the Rev. John Helffrich, Rev. Charles Eichenberg, after whom the pulpit was supplied for several years. The present pastor is the Rev. Joseph H. Schlappig.

The Lutherans number about one hundred and eighty, and the German Reformed about seventy-five.

Stenlerville.—About 1795, Gen. Thomas Craig purchased property embracing what is now Stenlerville. He erected the old house that is still standing, and in 1814 removed to Lehigh Gap. The property passed to others, among whom was one Frederick, who kept a tavern at the old house.

Daniel Stenler, of Northampton County, in 1829, purchased the property, and later purchased extensively adjoining. Mr. Stenler at the time of his purchase was recently married, and, upon taking possession of the property, he opened the old tavern again as a public-house, which he kept till 1852, when the present brick hotel was built. This he also kept till his death, in 1871. It has since been kept by his son, Nathan.

An old mill, known as the Stenler Mill, is on the creek near Stenlerville, and before 1833 was in possession of Frederick Bachman. In that year he sold it to Thomas Craig, and April 6, 1842, he sold the property to Daniel Stenler, by whose heirs it is still owned. In 1864, Daniel Stenler erected the brick building now used as a store, and in 1866, Paul Kresge, his son-in-law, opened a store, which is still carried on.

A stage and mail route was opened about 1855 through the place, and a post-office was established, with Daniel Stenler as postmaster. After many years William Shoenberger was appointed, and held for a few months, and Robert Laubach was appointed. The office was returned to the Stenler Hotel, and Nathan Stenler was appointed deputy postmaster. It so remained until December, 1866, when Paul Kresge, the present postmaster, was appointed, and the office was removed to his store.

Trochsville, called after Lynford Troch, who lived there and owned the land. Walp's tavern-stand, a short distance from there, was a noted old tavern-stand, and when Jacob Rickert, about 1854, built the present tavern-stand at Trochsville the old Walp stand was abandoned as tavern property. Rickert kept the tavern a few years and sold to Lynford Troch, who went to the war as captain and was killed. The property was rented for years, and is now owned by parties in Easton, and kept by Thomas Snyder.

About 1856, Lynford Troch started a store at the place, and a post-office was established, with Troch as postmaster. The office was after a time abandoned, and later re-established as Carbon Post-Office, which it still remains. John Behler served as postmaster,

and was succeeded by Harrison Kunkel, the present postmaster, who also keeps the hotel and store.

On the road from Trochsville to Little Gap, Peter Jones, many years ago, erected a brick house, which he opened as a hotel. The place became known as Jonesville. The hotel was kept for a number of years, and is now used as a dwelling.

CHAPTER XXV.

BOROUGH OF WEISSPORT.

THE borough of Weisport is situated on the east bank of the Lehigh River, and opposite the borough of Lehigh. The greater part of the land on which it was built was patented to John Roberdoo in 1791, and later came into the possession of Col. Jacob Weiss. That portion along the river and at the north end of the borough was a part of the one hundred and twenty acres which was deeded to the Moravians in 1745, the greater part of which lay on the west side of the Lehigh River. The Gnadenhütten Mission was established in 1746, and became a prosperous settlement and trading-post. The Moravians here gathered about them about five hundred Indians of the Mohegan and Delaware tribes. Schools were established, mills erected, and agricultural pursuits and stock-raising were extensively carried on.

The Indians gathered here were taught in the schools and assisted in agricultural pursuits. Early in the year 1754 it was decided to establish a new mission on the east side of the river, to be called New Gnadenhütten, to which place the Indians were to be removed.

The *Carbon Advocate*, in 1879, published an article entitled "New Gnadenhütten, Weisport One Hundred and Twenty-five Years ago." The writer says, "Independent of the English and French war raging on the Susquehanna, there were dissensions and bickering among the Indians themselves, and especially a feud between the Delawares and the Five Nations. In the commencement of 1754, a young white man having murdered the peaceable old chief, Tattemi, that astute diplomat and Quaker Indian, Tadeuskund, was chosen leader and king of the Delawares. Tadeuskund had been converted to Christianity and baptized, and his chief purpose was to preserve an equilibrium of peace between the white colonists and his own people, and it is likely he saw in this peaceful living together of whites and Indians at Gnadenhütten a serious cause for jealousy among the tribes outside, and so arranged with Bishop Spangenberg, at Bethlehem, to bring about this separation. And thus was established New Gnadenhütten, now Weisport.

"In the removal the Indians were kindly assisted by the congregations at Bethlehem, Nazareth, Christianbrunn, and Gnadenhal, who furnished not only workmen and materials, but even contributions in

money. Unanimity and diligence contributed so much towards the progress of this work that the first twenty houses were inhabited by the 4th, and the foundation-stone of the new chapel laid on the 11th of June. Bishop Spangenberg offered up a most fervent prayer, and delivered a powerful discourse on this solemn occasion. The houses were soon after completed, and a regulation made in all the families for the children, of each sex, to be properly taken care of. The dwellings were placed in such order that the Mohegans lived on one side of the street and the Delawares on the other side. The brethren at Bethlehem took the culture of the old land on the *Mahoning* upon themselves, made a plantation of it for the use of the Indian congregation, and converted the old chapel into a dwelling, both for the use of those brethren and sisters who had the care of the plantations, and for missionaries passing on their visits to the heathen. A Synod was held in New Gnadenhütten from the 6th to the 11th of August, 1754, and the chapel consecrated. Many Indian assistants were invited to this Synod, the chief intention being maturely to consider the situation of the Indian mission."

The two missions under the same management prospered greatly until the defeat of Gen. Braddock, in July, 1755, at which time the frontiers were left open to attacks from the Indians, who were incited by appeal to their prejudices and promises held out to them by the French, who went among them for that purpose. The Indians living in this section of country were also jealous of the influence exerted by the Moravian missionaries over their people. The defeat of Braddock caused great uneasiness and consternation among the settlers who had taken up lands outside of the mission, and many of them left their homes and fled to Bethlehem, Easton, and other more thickly-populated localities. The brethren of the mission decided to remain, and took every precaution against surprise, but it was in vain.

On the evening of Nov. 24, 1755, the old mission was attacked by a party of Indians, who, after vainly endeavoring to get in the house, set the building on fire, and killed and scalped those who were not burned in the dwelling, except those who escaped. The light of the flames, and two Moravians who escaped to the new mission, notified the Indians of their danger. They at once offered to attack the enemy without delay, but were advised by the missionary in charge to the contrary, and they immediately gathered together a few effects and fled to the woods. The next day troops arrived from Bethlehem, and many of the refugees returned. No further trouble was occasioned by the Indians until the 1st of January following (1756), when a part of the troops, who were skating, saw two Indians above them on the river, and following them, they were led into an ambush and killed. This so alarmed the remaining troops that they, with the Indians, fled. The savages then burned the Indian houses at the "New Gnadenhütten" Mission.

Benjamin Franklin was in the same month appointed to build a line of forts, one of which was to be at this locality. A full account of Fort Allen and its occupation will be found in the Indian history.

On a morning in January, 1761, the little body of troops, who for five years had been stationed in Fort Allen, were ordered to prepare for evacuation. When all was ready, the column marched out and down the military road towards Bethlehem. For several years the locality, now left to desolation, had been the abiding-place of several hundred people, who were engaged in agricultural pursuits, and of troops to protect them. Twenty-three years passed before an attempt was again made to settle at this place.

Col. Jacob Weiss, a native of Philadelphia, in the year 1784, while on a tour through the county with a view of purchasing land, passed up the Lehigh River. The well-timbered lands along the east side of the river attracted his attention, and he purchased of the Moravians of Bethlehem seven hundred acres of land, between what is now Parryville and Long Run. He erected a log house for his own use on the site of the Fort Allen House at Weissport, and a saw-mill and a log house for his sawyer, John Roth. He had married a few years previous to this time, and in the next year (1785) moved to the new home, his family then consisting of his wife, two children, and Mrs. Robinson, his wife's mother. At this time the Solts, Arnors, and Hoeths were living west of him from six to eight miles, and on the other side of the river were the families of Dodson and others, four or five miles distant.

Active work commenced in the woods and at the mill. The sound of the woodman's axe, the falling of trees, and the loud voices of teamsters resounded in the woods along the river. In a few years the forests were cut away and fields were cleared and planted. Other large tracts were purchased by Col. Weiss, and lumbering was carried on for many years. The next year (1786) after the arrival of the family, a great flood occurred, which was long remembered by them. The following account of this flood is given in Rupp's "History of the Five Counties," the facts therein being stated by Mrs. Weiss and her son, Francis, in September, 1844: "On the night of the 6th of October, 1786, Mr. Weiss' family was roused from sleep between ten and twelve of the clock by the cry of some one, 'We are all surrounded.' At this cry the first thought that struck them was that the Indians had surprised them, but they soon found they were surrounded by water, for the Lehigh had swollen so suddenly and so high that the whole flat of Fort Allen was inundated. To save themselves they had to leave the house. They drove the sheep into the kitchen and penned them up in the loft; the cattle were on the hills. Old Mrs. Robinson—the mother of Mrs. Weiss—and the children were carried in a wagon to the higher ground, and Mrs. Weiss, between two and three in the morning,

mounted behind her husband to go on horseback, but was obliged to dismount, for the horse could not possibly carry both, on account of the ground being so completely soaked that he sunk to the flanks. Mrs. Weiss, however, was carried in an arm-chair by some men to the hill east of the canal. At the same time a house near the river was swept away with its inmates,—Tippey, his wife, and two children. As the house was floating each of the parents had a child by the hand, the house struck a tree, the parents caught by the limbs and were saved, but both children perished. In this predicament Mr. Mullen, a sailor, at the instance of Mr. Weiss, took a canoe, and rescued Tippey and his wife from the angry waves which had borne off their tender children." This flood is known as "Tippey's Flood."

In the year 1791, when Philip Ginter discovered coal at Summit Hill, he brought specimens of it to Col. Weiss, who at once became interested and went to Philadelphia, and with others formed the Lehigh Coal Company. About ten thousand acres of land were taken up on the mountain, and efforts were made to bring the coal to market and in use, but for the time they were not successful.

Col. Weiss was engaged in all movements to advance the best interests of the county. In his advancing years he retired from the more active duties of life, and his sons, Francis and Thomas, were in charge of his business. He was a native of Philadelphia, where he was born Sept. 1, 1750, and was educated at Nazareth and Philadelphia. Upon the breaking out of the Revolution he entered the army, and was an active participant during that memorable struggle. At its close he married, and in 1785 came to the place which now bears his name, and lived there till his death, Jan. 9, 1839, in his eighty-ninth year. His wife, Elizabeth, survived him several years. Their children were Rebecca, Francis, Jacob, Elizabeth, Thomas, and Edward. Rebecca was born in Philadelphia, passed her youth at Weissport, and became the wife of Dr. John E. Thompson. They lived at that place many years, and after her death her husband moved to Mauch Chunk, and died of cholera in 1854. Francis, son of Jacob, was also born in Philadelphia. He attended school at Nazareth and Easton, and gave particular attention to surveying. He learned the trade of printing, but forsook it for surveying, which he made his life-work. For many years he did most of the surveying in this region of the country. He remained unmarried, and died about seventy years of age. Jacob, son of Jacob, remained at home till he reached maturity, when he traveled for several years, and later became interested in coal and mining operations. He also was unmarried, and died about sixty-five years of age. Elizabeth, daughter of Jacob, became the wife of Jacob Horsfield, and for several years resided at Emmaus, where her husband was engaged in the mercantile business. Later they removed to Bethlehem. Thomas, son of Jacob, settled

on the homestead farm and carried on the farming and lumbering. He married the daughter of Paul Solt, who was one of the early settlers. His children were Elizabeth (Mrs. Jacob Bowman), who now resides at Millport; Charles, who became a surveyor, and emigrated to Michigan and died in Detroit; Lewis remained at Weissport, and was for some years engaged in boat-building and in the mercantile business from 1836 to 1857, and in 1872 removed to Lehighton, where he is now in business; Francis, about 1850, engaged in boat-building and the mercantile business in Bethlehem, and is still in that borough; Alexander, in 1870, went to California, and is still there. Edward, son of Jacob, remained at his native place and engaged in boat-building, mercantile business, and also kept the Fort Allen House. He died in 1864.

Soon after the year 1800 a tide of emigration began to flow to the west side of the Lehigh River, and Col. Weiss, with others, presented a petition to the court of Northampton County asking for a bridge across the Lehigh River at the termination of the road that was built in 1748 from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten. This did not meet with prompt attention, and another was presented bearing date Nov. 5, 1803, which was favorably received, and viewers were appointed, who at a later term of court reported as follows:

"The Honorable Jacob Rush, President, and the Associate Judges, &c.:"

"We the Subscribers, the viewers appointed by the within order of Court, having in pursuance of the said order met upon the spot to view the site of the Bridge pray'd for, Do report That a Bridge is really necessary for the accomodation of the Public at the said place. We find the river to measure one hundred and twenty feet width, having a substantial rock on the western shore, which of course will not require any or very little walling. And on the eastern it will require an abutment and wing wall extending about one hundred, and fifty feet from the abutment eastward; and we further suggest that the lower timbers ought to lay about twelve feet above low-water mark. We herewith also present a draft of a bridge (which altho' not fitted to the width of stream as above mentioned, it being calculated for one hundred and forty feet) will sufficiently describe the structure we would approve of. The dotted lines in the draft describes an arch of 18 feet elevation composed of eight rows of timber, each one foot thick, spread from shore to shore, to which the flooring is hung by as many king-posts as there are ten of feet in the span, which posts are to be well fastened with iron bolts to said arch of timber, and rising to a proper height, and with a horizontal floor. It is to be covered with a shingle roof, and the sides to be boarded. We would further add that a bridge thus constructed will be much better than the common construction of an arch and flooring, as in the ascent and descent of a heavy-laden carriage upon such a flooring the frames labors hard, and of course wears fast; again, in the structure we propose the timber being covered in; it will also be much more durable on that account (although the order of court does not require it). We may add that we estimate the expense of the construction of such a bridge Three Thousand dollars."

No action seems to have been taken on this report, and a petition was again made June 4, 1804, "for a bridge over the river Lehigh, at or near the house of Col. Jacob Weiss, in Towantensing township, on the public road leading from the Water Gap of Lehigh to Berwick on Susquehanna." The court appointed as viewers Jonas Hartzell, Esq., Michael Musselman, Stephen Balliet, John Snyder, Jacob Kuntz, and Henry Bowman. They viewed the site and made report June 14, 1804, which report was accepted, and a bridge ordered built. The commissioners of the

county decided to have the work of building the bridge done by the day; a temporary structure was erected near by, and the men were boarded there, the commissioners furnishing all the supplies. The entries are given in full in the records at Easton, and among them are the following, June 14, 1805: "To Jacob Lay for a Fresh Milks Cow for the use of the men who work at Lehigh Bridge, at \$19.00; and John App for one and a Calf, at \$20; and \$2 for bringing them up to the bridge, at Weiss's." "To Jacob Lay for 10 Fat Sheep for the hands at Lehigh Bridge, \$20." "Sept. 20. To Katy Kickin on account of cooking, \$4.00." Coffee, tea, sugar, whiskey, brandy, beef, pork, and other supplies were furnished in large quantities. The bridge was finished in the summer of 1805, and the road was continued on the west side of the river to Lausanne (Landing Tavern), and from there over the Broad Mountain, and from 1808 became the Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike, better known as Easton and Berwick Turnpike. The bridge remained in use with occasional repairs till 1841, when it was partially destroyed and again rebuilt, and from that time was in use until the freshet of 1862, when it was entirely swept away. The present bridge was then built by the county.

No effort was made to establish a village at Weiss' mill until the construction of the canal in 1827-28. At that time the Coal and Navigation Company desired to locate the canal on the west side of the river, but Col. Weiss offered the company right of way free through his farm on the east side, which extended some distance down the river. The proposition was accepted and the canal was constructed. After this was decided upon, Col. Weiss and his sons laid out a village plot into lots, streets, and a public square, and formed a lottery scheme, in which each ticket was placed at a cost of seventy-five dollars, and was to entitle its holder to a lot, the only difference being in location. About forty tickets were sold and drawn.

The canal was completed through this place in 1829, and the building of houses soon commenced. Jacob Weiss' house (a frame structure) stood where the Fort Allen House now stands. The tavern-stand, now known as the Weissport House, was built in that year by Peter Snyder, and opened by Daniel Heberling.

About 1832, Lewis Weiss commenced building boats on the bank of the canal for the Morris Canal and Banking Company and the Lehigh Navigation Company. In 1836 he opened the first store in the village, at the corner where Franklin Laury now is, and remained in business at that place until 1857. In 1838, Daniel Heberling, who at first was in the hotel, opened a store about the centre of the town, where he was in business many years. He was school director in 1838, and for many years a justice of the peace. In 1836, Andrew Graver, who had formerly lived in Lehighton, moved to Weissport, and followed boating till after the freshet in 1841, when he built a

boat-yard below Lock No. 9, and commenced the building of boats for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. He continued this branch of business till 1877, and still resides in Weissport.

In 1846, Nathan Snyder opened a boat-yard above Lock No. 9, and built boats there till 1872. In 1850, Miller & Heimbach, who formerly owned the Maria Furnace, opened a rope-factory, which was continued three or four years. A post-office was established in 1863, and Christopher Grote was appointed postmaster. He was succeeded by William Grover, who served till June, 1869, when Perry J. Kistler was appointed, and served till June, 1882. William H. Knecht succeeded him, and is the present postmaster.

Flood of 1862.—In a little work published in 1863 called "Incidents of the Freshet on the Lehigh River, Sixth Month 4th and 5th, 1862," occurs the following: "Weissport, owing to its low situation, suffered severely. It is thought that there was hardly a dwelling in the place escaped the effects of the water. Upon our first visit to it after the disaster, the scene of desolation it presented was appalling; lumber, wrecks of bridges, broken canal-boats, parts of carriages, etc., lay in endless confusion the length and breadth of the town. In its main streets lay canal-boats, parts of houses, and logs piled a story or more high for a long distance, effectually stopping all travel from it, and furnishing a sad memento of the overwhelming destruction. At the Fort Allen House the flood was on the bar-room floor several inches; the stabling and out-houses attached to the hotel were all carried away. A resident of the place had taken much pains to furnish a correct account of the number of buildings destroyed. The whole number was eighty-nine, consisting of sixteen dwellings, thirteen kitchens, thirty-seven stables, two barns, two blacksmith-shops, two slaughter-houses, two wagon-sheds, two built of brick, one school-house, one Methodist meeting-house, one saw-mill, one rolling mill, one foundry, one warehouse, and one carpenter-shop, coach-factory, cigar-shop, feed-store, shoe-shop, and tailor-shop. Four residents of the town were drowned."

"Jacob's Church"—Lutheran and German Reformed. This congregation was organized in the spring of 1839, under the Rev. Mr. Yerkes (Lutheran) and the Rev. Mr. Gerhart (German Reformed). A village lot (the site of the present church) and an acre of ground on the hill north of Weissport were donated by Col. Jacob Weiss for church and burial purposes.¹ The present brick edifice was at once commenced, and completed Christmas-day the same year. The pastors who have served the German Reformed congregation from that time to the present are as follows:

Revs. Rybel, Helffrich, Charles J. Eichenbach, Bar-

tholomew, and Joseph Freeman, the present pastor. The Lutheran pastors were the Revs. E. Augustus Bauer, Henninger, and H. Erbst, the present pastor. Each congregation has from eighty to one hundred members.

Evangelical Church.—About 1844 a number of persons in sympathy with the views of the Evangelical Church Association met in Weissport, and were organized into a church by the Rev. — Myers. A church was erected on the site of the present school-house, and occupied till 1853, when the present house of worship was erected, at a cost of five thousand dollars. It was known as the Weissport Station of the Carbon Circuit, and was supplied by pastors on the circuit until 1870, when it became a regular station. The pastors who supplied the church while a station in the circuit were Revs. Myers, George Knerr, John Kohl, William Bachman, John Schell, Edmund Butz, Joseph Specht, Abraham Schultz, — Kester, S. G. Rhoads, C. B. Flier, J. Iern, — Goldschull, George Knerr, — Bleam, Joseph Steller, Benjamin Schmoyer, A. Kindt, M. Dissinger, and J. Savitz. Since 1870 the pastors have been as follows: 1870, M. Dissinger; 1871, A. T. Seyboldt; 1874, G. T. Haines; 1876, J. H. Knerr; 1878, J. K. Seifried; 1880, E. J. Miller; 1882, A. A. Long, the present pastor. The church has a membership of two hundred and six, and a Sunday-school which numbers about two hundred pupils.

Schools.—The first school-house in Weissport was erected in 1838, at a cost of four hundred dollars. It was built on the site of the stone building now used as a lock-up by the borough, and was swept away by the freshet in 1841, and the stone building above referred to was erected upon the site, and used as a school-house until the present school building was erected, in 1865. The old church of the Evangelical Association was purchased by the school directors in 1853, upon the completion of the new church of that society, and used as a school-house till 1862, when it was destroyed by the freshet of that year. The present building was erected on the same site in 1865. The directors of the school prior to 1868 will be found in Towamensing and Franklin townships.

Weissport became an independent school district March 21, 1867, and the directors since that time are here given:

1867.—Franklin Reed, Francis Yundt, William Koonz, Andrew Graver, Henry Boyer, Lewis Weiss.

1868.—Lewis Weiss, John Hawk.

1869.—Owen Moyer, Daniel Schoch.

1870.—J. G. Zern, Francis Yundt.

1872.—Owen Moyer, A. Oswald.

1873.—J. G. Zern, Francis Yundt.

1874.—H. H. Musselman, John Arner.

1875.—None.

1876.—J. G. Zern, D. B. Albright.

1877.—Andrew Graver, Sr., H. H. Everett.

1878.—Reuben Musselman, Frederick Schmidt.

¹ Col. Jacob Weiss was the first to be buried in the burial-ground. The services were held in the school-house, as the church was not yet complete.

1879.—Joseph Feirt, W. H. Miner, Charles Boyer.

1880.—Milton Florey, Reuben Musselman, J. C. Arner, and D. B. Albright (tie).

1882.—H. H. Musselman, William Florey.

1883.—A. J. Guth, E. H. Everett, and Frank Laury (tie).

The schools of Weissport are under the charge of Professor J. F. Snyder.

Carbon Academy and Normal School Association.—In 1853 a stock company was formed under the above title. A house was purchased, remodeled, and furnished. Professor Eberhart was employed to take charge of the school. After an experience of two years it was found that under the management the company were in debt. Professor Eberhart resigned, and was succeeded by Pliny Porter, who conducted the school for another year, when it was thought advisable to sell the property to pay the debts of the company, and R. T. Hofford, of Lehighton, became the purchaser. The building was refitted, and opened May 1, 1857, with ten pupils. Patronage increased, and an additional teacher was employed. In 1862 the building was destroyed by the freshet, and rebuilt the same year in Lehighton. In 1867, Professor A. S. Christine became proprietor, and the school under his management prospered until June, 1868, when it was closed by his death.

Hotels.—The first hotel was built in 1829 by Peter Snyder, and opened by Daniel Heberling, who was landlord for three years, and was succeeded by Lewis Weiss, and later by the following persons: Charles Snyder, Alexander Lentz, Jacob Snyder, Col. John Lentz, and others. It is now kept by Joseph Wehl.

The Fort Allen House was built by Edward Weiss, son of Col. Jacob Weiss, in 1857, on the site of the old house and within the limits of the old stockade of Fort Allen. It was kept for a time by Edward Weiss, and later by George Moyer, Yuna Culp, and others. At the present time Henry H. Everett is landlord.

The Franklin House was built as a dwelling-house by Nathan Snyder in 1860, and rebuilt as a hotel and store in 1865. It is now kept by Edward Raber.

Rolling-Mills.—These mills were built by Lewis Weiss in 1855, and operated by him till 1863; they were then sold to Bertolette & Co., who enlarged their capacity and operated them till 1881, when they were sold to Lilly & Co., by whom they were again enlarged, and run till the summer of 1883, when they were closed.

The Fort Allen Foundry was established in 1874 by William and C. D. Miner, who have enlarged it several times, and still continue the business.

Lehigh Valley Emery-Wheel Company.—This company was organized in June, 1874, with a capital stock of thirty thousand dollars. The business had been conducted on a small scale prior to this time, but in this year buildings were erected especially fitted for the carrying on of the manufacture of emery- and corundum-wheels. As the business increased

additions have been made from time to time. The present officers are William Lilly, president; L. E. Wills, secretary and treasurer; Directors, William Lilly, W. H. Stroh, Dr. J. H. Zern, R. T. Hufford, W. R. Butler, W. C. McCormick, and L. E. Wills.

Weissport Borough.—Petitions had been made to the courts of Carbon County asking for the erection of the village of Weissport into a borough for several years before any action was taken. The matter was again brought to the notice of the court in 1867, and was favorably received, a decree of incorporation being granted on the 3d of June in that year.

The first election for the borough of Weissport was held in March, 1868. The following are the names of members of Council and justices of the peace from that time to the present:

COUNCIL.

1868.—Franklin Reed, Francis Yundt, Daniel Shoch, Frederick Schmidt, Joseph Feist, Thomas Koons.

1869.—Joseph Feist, W. Koons.

1870.—H. W. Mentz, E. Miner.

1872.—Joseph Feist, Henry Tropp.

1873.—Joseph Fenner, William Hollinger.

1874.—Francis Yundt, William Hollinger, Owen Moyer.

1875.—Andrew Grover, Sr., Henry Boyer, William Koons.

1876.—John Arner, William H. Knecht, William Koons.

1877.—H. H. Musselman, William Hollinger.

1878.—Henry Tropp, Oscar Arner.

1879.—C. W. Lentz, John Arner, Sr.

1880.—W. H. Everett, Andrew Grover, William Schreiber.

1881.—J. B. Seidel, William Schreiber, John Gilliam.

1882.—Benjamin R. Culton, J. B. Seidel, W. Koons.

1883.—Henry Boyer, P. J. Kistler, W. Koons.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

1872.—Henry Boyer.

1874.—S. R. Gilliam.

1876.—Charles B. Becker.

1877.—Henry Boyer, Alfred Whittingham.

1881.—John S. Miller.

1882.—Henry Boyer.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

COL. JACOB WEISS.

Col. Jacob Weiss was born in the city of Philadelphia. His father was a native of Germany, for many years a respectable physician in that city, and an ardent supporter of the American Revolutionary cause. The subject of this notice entered the Continental

service in the first company of Philadelphia volunteers, commanded by Capt. Cadwalader, and, after having performed a tour of duty, he was, at the earnest recommendation of Gen. Millin, then acting as quartermaster-general, to whom he had served an apprenticeship in the mereantile line, and who knew him to be a trusty and proficient accountant, appointed a deputy quartermaster-general under him, and subsequently under Gen. Greene, in which station he remained until Gen. Greene took command of the Southern army, during which perilous times he was almost constantly attached to and followed the various and often sudden movements of the main army, which proved a very harassing and arduous service. By the advice of Gen. Greene, who, in his farewell letter to him, highly and affectionately commended him for the faithful performance of the various duties impressed upon him, he accepted the appointment as assistant deputy quartermaster-general at Easton for the county of Northampton, in the fall of 1780, in which capacity he served until the close of the war.

After the defeat of the American army in the battle on the river Brandywine, Sept. 11, 1777, the road to Philadelphia was open to the enemy. There was great consternation among the people when they heard of the approach of the British. Mrs. Weiss frequently spoke of the excitement that followed. Every one tried to get away. Fabulous prices were paid for all kinds of conveyances. Her husband was with the army, and she was left to her own resources. She was fortunate in procuring the services of a team, and, taking with her the wearing apparel of the family and a few articles of furniture, started with her family for Bristol. Upon her arrival there she found the hotel used as a hospital for wounded soldiers, the sight of which greatly distressed her. In the following month Col. Weiss sent his family to Easton, Pa.

After closing up the business of his department in 1783, he retired from the public service, and purchased a tract of land from the Moravians, on the Lehigh River, north of the Blue Mountain, including the site on which Fort Allen formerly stood. To this wild and secluded spot he brought his family in 1785. The inhabitants were few and simple in their habits, unburdened by the restraints and conventionalities of modern life. Nor had they need of many of the things we now consider necessary to our health and comfort. An umbrella was considered a great novelty, and Mrs. Weiss at first attracted some attention by carrying one on a warm or rainy day.

While the colonel's time was fully employed in attending to the various duties that claimed his attention, Mrs. Weiss did not so readily adapt herself to the situation; she missed the society of congenial friends, the church to which she had been accustomed to resort on the Sabbath, and the school which her children had attended.

Within the inclosure around Col. Weiss' dwelling was the well dug inside of the fort erected here by

Dr. Franklin, remaining as a memorial of the old Indian war, and an evidence of what "Poor Richard" knew about digging wells.

While contending with a soil by nature rocky and sterile, the early settlers were also frequently subjected during the growing season to severe frosts, generated by the humidity preserved by the shade of the forest, so that farming operations were only moderately successful. Besides farming, the lumber business claimed a large share of the colonel's attention. Under his energetic management the flats around his dwelling and the adjacent hills were rapidly cleared up and brought under cultivation, and the surrounding forest furnished an abundant supply of lumber for his mills. While thus engaged in transforming these savage haunts into the peaceful abodes of civilized life, he probably realized the fact that "peace as well as war has its victories."

Owing to the steep mountain-sides and the rapidity with which the smaller streams discharge their waters into the river during heavy rains or the rapid melting of the snow upon the mountains, the valley of the Lehigh is liable to sudden and destructive floods. On the night of Oct. 6, 1786, the family were aroused by the cry that they were surrounded by water; the colonel upon raising the window beheld to his dismay the whole flat overflowed. What increased the alarm was that there had been no heavy rain in the vicinity. In the darkness of the night the waters could be seen to rush wildly by, and steps were immediately taken to remove the family to a place of safety. Teams were hastily harnessed, and after much difficulty and danger they reached the hills. Not so fortunate were the occupants of an adjacent dwelling, occupied by a man named Tippey and his wife and two children, which was carried away by the flood, and lodged among the trees of an island about one mile down the river. Tippey and his wife saved themselves by clinging to the branches of a tree, but their children perished in the flood. This flood was afterwards known among the people of the surrounding country as "Tippey's Flood."

In the year 1791 an event occurred, in itself apparently trifling, but destined in the near future to work a mighty change in the wild and solitary region of the Lehigh lying to the north of the colonel's home. This was the accidental discovery of coal by Philip Ginter, a hunter, who observed it adhering to the roots of a tree which had been blown down as he was tramping over the mountains in search of game. As he had often listened to the traditions of the country of the existence of coal in the vicinity, it occurred to him that this might be a portion of that "stone coal" of which he had heard, and the next day he carried it to Col. Jacob Weiss. The colonel took the specimen to Philadelphia and submitted it to the inspection of John Nicholson and Michael Hillegas, Esqs., and his brother-in-law, Charles Cist, who ascertained its nature and qualities, and authorized Col.



Jacob Weiss

Weiss to satisfy Ginter for his discovery upon pointing out the spot where he found the coal.

Hillegas, Cist, Weiss, and some others formed themselves into the "Lehigh Coal-Mine Company," and took up about eight or ten thousand acres of, till then unlocated, land, embracing the principal portion of the coal-lands now owned by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

The mining operations of the company, however, were not successful, and the mine remained in a neglected condition for several years. Between the coal-mine and the distant market lay a vast expanse of mountainous country. The Lehigh River, in its then unimproved condition, seemed to offer insurmountable obstacles to any attempt to float anything much larger than a canoe over its rapid current and rocky bed.

Col. Weiss, notwithstanding the inauspicious outlook, determined that the coal should, at least, be introduced to the acquaintance of the public. Ox-teams were brought into requisition, and several loads were hauled across the mountains to the Mahoning and thence to Fort Allen.

The writer often heard his father speak of the difficulties encountered in these attempts to haul coal across the mountains; the ascent of the mountains was less difficult than the descent; in the latter case it was necessary to fell large trees and attach them to the wagon to prevent a runaway.

But Col. Weiss was persistent in his determination to bring the coal into use, and would fill his saddlebags with the despised substance and ride around among the blacksmiths of the country earnestly soliciting them to try it. A few accepted the proffered gift, and used it with partial success, others threw it aside as soon as the colonel was out of sight, with the remark that he must be crazy.¹

The Coal-Mine Company, desirous of rendering their property available, granted leases to several parties successively, only to be abandoned in turn when the difficulties and losses of the enterprise became manifest. Not until the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company took hold of the enterprise was the coal sent to market in sufficient quantities and at prices which at length attracted the attention of the public.

Some threescore years have passed since the silent solitudes of the Upper Lehigh were broken by the busy hum of industry, and an heretofore untamed mountain-stream was made subservient to the purposes of commerce; the marvelous transformation which has since taken place not one of the early pioneers in their prophetic visions could have foreseen. It was beyond the grasp of their philosophy. That wonderful creation, a modern locomotive, capable of moving a train of loaded coal-cars more than one-third

of a mile in length at the rate of ten or fifteen miles an hour, had not yet been evolved from its germ. Nor could they have had any conception of the marvelous extent of the coal formations. Geology was then in its infancy. They spoke of the Mauch Chunk Mountain as a solid mass of coal, and upon a report reaching the public that the miners had reached the bottom of the mine at Summit Hill the stock of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company fell twenty per cent. in the Philadelphia market.

Col. Weiss had the misfortune of being deprived of his eyesight about twenty years before his death, and also becoming extremely deaf, misfortunes which he bore with great resignation. He was a man of liberal education, strong mind, remarkable memory, and generous disposition. He died at Weissport, Jan. 9, 1839, in the eighty-ninth year of his age, and his remains rest in the graveyard near the village. His widow, Elizabeth Robison Weiss, survived him nearly six years, and died Nov. 29, 1844, reaching the ripe age of ninety-one years. The children were Francis, born in Philadelphia, March 7, 1773, who followed the business of surveying; never having married, he resided with his father at the old homestead; he died March 5, 1845. Rebecca, born April 9, 1774, married William Hartfield; died at Bethlehem, Feb. 14, 1845. Jacob, born Aug. 18, 1775, spent many years in the mercantile business, first in Luzerne and later in Schuylkill County. Thomas was born in Philadelphia, Aug. 29, 1776. His early years were spent in Easton and Nazareth. After attending school for several years at the latter place he was apprenticed to a hatter; after serving out his apprenticeship he abandoned the business in disgust and took charge of his father's farming and lumbering business, which he conducted with energy and skill. He was an active and enterprising citizen, and took a lively interest in all the public enterprises of the day. He was especially active in commending the common-school system to the farmers of the surrounding country, soliciting their sympathy and support in the cause of education, for it may not be generally known at the present day that much opposition manifested itself to the introduction of the common-school system among the German population.

After the completion of the Lehigh Canal he, in connection with his brother Francis, laid out the town of Weissport, locating it on the broad flat lying between the river and canal, having a general elevation of from ten to fifteen feet above the river in its ordinary stage. True, the site selected had once been overflowed by an extraordinary flood, known as "Tippey's Flood," some forty odd years before, but this began to be looked upon as one of those rare occurrences which would probably never be repeated. But after the destructive floods of 1841 and 1862, people began to realize the fact that a safer location for building purposes might be desirable, and the growth of the town has since been very much retarded.

¹ It has been suggested that as these early pioneers were unfamiliar with the nature and character of anthracite coal, some of the coal selected may have been "stone coal," and that offered the public may have been, not only in name but in fact, "stone coal."

Thomas Weiss married Miss Maria Soldt, daughter of Paul and Mary Soldt, who resided about three miles from Fort Allen, being among the early settlers of Big Creek. Sept. 15, 1806, they took up their abode in a dwelling standing near the house of Col. Weiss, which they occupied to near the close of life; here were born their children,—Rebecca (married to Dr. John D. Thompson), Elizabeth (widow of Jacob Bowman, now residing at Millport, Carbon Co.), Lewis (residing at Lehighton), Charles (who died at Sheboygan, Mich., Nov. 30, 1839), Julia (who died at Weissport, Jan. 2, 1818), Francis (now residing at Bethlehem, and the only member of the family who engaged in the coal business since his grandfather's early attempt to distribute coal in saddle-bags), Edward (who died at Mauch Chunk, Aug. 6, 1866, whose widow resides in Franklin township, Carbon Co.), and Alexander (now residing with his family at Los Angeles, Cal.).

Thomas Weiss died at Weissport, April 23, 1847. His widow survived him about eight years, and died July 31, 1855. Their descendants in 1879 numbered one hundred and sixty, to wit: eight children, forty-nine grandchildren, eighty-three great-grandchildren, and twenty great-great-grandchildren; of these, four children, thirty-seven grandchildren, sixty great-grandchildren, and sixteen great-great-grandchildren were living in 1879.

CHAPTER XXVI.

BOROUGH OF WEATHERLY.¹

THE borough of Weatherly is located on the banks of the Black Creek, and on the line of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, about fourteen miles northwest of Mauch Chunk. The place was originally called Black Creek from the color of the water in the stream on which it is situated. (The color of the water was attributed to vegetable origin, as the head-waters of the stream came from dense hemlock swamps.) When the first post-office was established here the name was changed to Weatherly, named after a Mr. Weatherly (one of the directors of the Beaver Meadow Company), a watch- and clock-maker by trade, who, some of the old citizens say, promised to present the place with a town-clock in recognition of the honor conferred upon him by the bestowal of the name, but which promise has never yet been fulfilled.

The ground upon which the town is built was originally owned by Samuel S. Barber and John Romick, Sr., who held warrantee deeds. Their object in purchasing the land was to carry on lumbering and farming, as it was heavily timbered and a pretty good soil.

The first settlement was on the Romick tract. Benjamin Romick built a saw-mill and house on the west side of the Black Creek, opposite the present Lehigh Valley Depot. He put in charge of this mill a man by the name of Featherbee. In the year 1826 he moved to this place with his family. A stable was fitted up, and Featherbee and his family moved in there, and Romick in the house, which stood where the store on the west side now stands. The first lumber sawed in this mill was for the building of a school-house and church in what was later known as the Turnpike District, at the Spring Mountain Hotel. Shortly after Romick had moved here a Mr. Scheckler with a large family of boys came to the east side of the creek and built a log house near the site of the present East Weatherly school-house. These boys worked at the mills and in the woods. Soon after 1830, Mr. Romick built a larger house on the lower side of his other house, and opened it as a tavern. The surveyors and engineers who had charge of the survey of the Beaver Meadow Railroad made this house their stopping-place. John Lonison, who later married the daughter of Benjamin Romick, was one of this party, and here met his future wife. This tavern was kept by Mr. Romick until the sale to the Beaver Meadow Company and his removal to Quakake Valley.

Asa Packer had purchased part of the Barber tract, and about 1835-36, John Smith came to the place to take charge of clearing the land. A mill was built by them about a mile below Black Creek Junction. A store was started by them at Black Creek (now Weatherly, below the Gilbert House), which is now used as a stove- and tin-store. A tavern was soon opened by Mr. Tubbs, in a building on the site of the Gilbert House.

Samuel Ingham, who was president of the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company, with others, had conceived the idea of manufacturing patent locks at this place, and built a frame building in which to carry on the work. Upon the removal of the Beaver Meadow shops from Beaver Meadow to this place the project was given up, and the building was used for the machine-shops for the company.

In 1843, A. H. Van Cleave & Co. opened a store on the site of the present store of W. W. Blakslee.

The soil here is mostly red shale, and the surface of the country is very uneven; in fact, there is scarcely a level street in the borough. The borough is bounded on the north by the Spring Mountain, east by Brushy Hollow Creek, south by the Broad Mountain, and west by Packer township line. Up to the present time no minerals have been discovered within the borough limits, and, judging from the appearance of the surface, there are none here. In the eastern part there is an immense bed of sand and river stones, which would indicate that it was once the bed of an immense lake, fed by the Lehigh River or some other stream, and which has broken through the

¹ By Dr. J. B. Tweedle.

Broad Mountain at Penn Haven, leaving the bed dry. The principal stream of water in the borough is the Black Creek, which is a continuation of the Hazle Creek from Hazle Creek bridge to Black Creek Junction, where it joins the Quakake, and takes that name, which it retains till it empties into the Lehigh River at Penn Haven.

The place consisted of but a few small houses until the Beaver Meadow Railroad was completed to this point, and it was found necessary, in order to overcome what was considered at that time a very heavy grade, to construct two inclined planes, each about half a mile in length, making this the stopping-point for the engines that took the coal from here to Mauch Chunk. The road continued from the head of the planes to Beaver Meadow, where the company had their coal-mines, and at first located their machine-shops and foundry. But they soon found that it was too inconvenient, and such hard work to get their engines up the planes for repairs that they decided to move the shops to Weatherly, which was done about the year 1840, and gave the town a permanent existence. The shops were not very extensive, and the building of a locomotive in those days was considered quite an important event. The existence of the place depends entirely upon the shops located here, which have grown, under the present able management of Master-Mechanic Philip Hoffecker, from a small concern turning out one small engine a year to a capacity of completing at least one a month, and that of the heaviest, strongest, and fastest class made in the country.

The Beaver Meadow Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, of which Weatherly is the centre, has been under the able management of Hon. A. G. Brodhead as superintendent almost since its existence. The shops were first under the charge of Hopkin Thomas as master-mechanic, who was succeeded by the present manager, Philip Hoffecker. The car-shops have undergone the same change,—from an old, rickety shed to a capacity of making all kinds of cars, and building at least twenty-five new cars and repairing two hundred old and broken ones per week. They employ two hundred hands, and have been under the able management of Daniel Rouse, assisted by his son, E. G. Rouse, since their existence, and are considered second to none in the possession of the company.

The only manufacturing in the borough of Weatherly is carried on by the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company. In 1839 it was decided by the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company to move their shops to Black Creek (now Weatherly), and in 1840 the first car-shops were built at the foot of the inclined plane. These were used till swept away by the freshet of 1850, and rebuilt the same year. In 1855 the company built a car-shop (thirty by seventy feet) on the site of the present location, and the next year removed the old shops to the new one and added

them to it. These shops were used from that time till they were totally destroyed by fire, which occurred on the morning of July 8, 1880. New frame buildings were commenced in August, the same year, and completed during the year 1881.

The car-shops are sixty by two hundred and fifty-six feet; blacksmith-shop, bolt- and engine-room, forty by one hundred and seventy-six feet, containing twenty fires; stone boiler-house, eighteen by thirty-six feet, with brick stack fifty feet in height. An average of two hundred men are employed in these shops. In 1883 one hundred and seventy-five coal-cars were manufactured, forty-five thousand nine hundred cars repaired, and much other work. Daniel Rouse is superintendent.

In 1839, Ingham & Co. built a frame building on the west side of Black Creek, opposite the present depot, for the purpose of manufacturing patent locks. Upon the decision of the Beaver Meadow Railroad and Coal Company to remove to Black Creek (now Weatherly), they purchased this building and moved the machine-shops into it, where they remained till the completion of the new shops, in 1869. In 1866 the present round-house was built, having tracks for sixteen locomotives. The stone machine-shops were commenced in 1867, and completed in 1869. They are one hundred and fifty by two hundred and fifty feet in dimensions. There are in the employ of the company, at the machine-shops and on the road, four hundred and twenty-five men. Five locomotives were built in 1883.

The town was a part of Lausanne township until 1863, when it was made a borough. It then contained about five hundred inhabitants, with one church and two schools. At present the place supports five churches,—a Presbyterian, Methodist, German Reformed, Lutheran, and Catholic, with a fair prospect of establishing an Episcopal.

Presbyterian Church.—The first church service of this denomination was held in the year 1838, by the Rev. Daniel Gaston, who resided at Beaver Meadow. In 1841 the first school-house was built and used for services. Mr. Gaston served here until 1844. In 1845, Rev. J. G. Moore was installed as pastor, officiating until 1848. He was succeeded by Rev. David Harbison. In 1852 the present church building was commenced. In 1852, Rev. John Baker took charge, and in 1853, October 9th, the church was dedicated. In 1854, Rev. J. W. Porter was in charge for a while, then in the same year Rev. John Armstrong took charge, and remained until 1859, when the church was regularly organized as the First Presbyterian Church of Weatherly. Rev. John Darrah took charge and was pastor until 1861. From 1861 to 1864, Rev. Armstrong officiated. During 1864, Rev. John Johnson filled the pulpit. In 1865, Rev. James M. Solomon took charge. December, 1865, Rev. Daniel Derruelle became pastor. In the fall of 1867 the building was remodeled and used by the Presbyterians alone.

Previous to this other denominations had worshiped in it. About this time the Methodist Church was completed, and that denomination used their own building. In 1871, Rev. Daniel Deruelle resigned, and Rev. William Webster was installed, and served until 1875, when Rev. J. M. Wilson took charge until February, 1878. The church was then supplied by ministers sent by the Presbytery until 1881, when Rev. J. P. Moffat, the present pastor, took charge. The society owns a fine church building, a large parsonage, all paid for, and is out of debt. The members number about one hundred and twenty-five.

St. Nicholas Catholic Church.—The corner-stone of this church was laid Oct. 25, 1874, Rev. E. V. McElhone, pastor. The building, completed in 1875 and paid for, cost five thousand dollars. Rev. McElhone remained in charge until 1878, when he was succeeded by Rev. Hugh McManus, who was in charge until 1882, when the present pastor, B. J. Conway, was appointed. Rev. Conway is taking steps toward the erection of a parsonage near the church. A cemetery has been opened near the church. The Catholic population of the borough numbers about three hundred and seventy-five.

The Lutheran Church was built in 1876. It was supplied by Rev. P. T. Hemmigan and Rev. Broegel until 1883, when the Rev. Louis Smith became its pastor. The present membership is about forty-five.

The Reformed Church was built in 1875, at a cost of three thousand five hundred dollars. The first pastor was Rev. J. Fuendling. He was followed by the Rev. M. H. Mishler, who served about four years, and was succeeded by the present pastor, Rev. A. M. Masonheimer. The present membership is about one hundred.

Hotels.—The first license for a tavern in what is now the borough of Weatherly was granted to Benjamin Romick about 1831. He kept on the west side till about 1835-36. Next, William Tubbs opened a tavern on the site of the Gilbert House. He was succeeded in 1843 by Charles Gilbert, who kept the tavern till about 1848, and was followed by Charles H. Williams, who remained till his removal to Rockport in 1857. It has been kept since by Joseph Fields, J. S. Keiser, Lewis Drumber, George Keiser, and P. H. Stofflet, the present proprietor.

The Carbon House was built in 1850-51 by Joseph W. Leadenham, who kept it from that time to 1865, when he sold it to Thomas Dunn, from whom it passed successively to Peter Kline, William Kamerzel, and James F. Purcell, who is the present landlord and proprietor.

The house now known as the Packer House was built in 1856 by Aaron Grimes as a dwelling. It came into possession of Levi Hartz in 1868, who fitted it up as a hotel, and has kept it as such from that time.

The Verzi House, forty by forty feet, two stories in height, with a Mansard roof, was built by Joseph

Verzi in 1882, and opened soon after its completion by the proprietor, who still keeps it.

Schools. The first school house was erected in 1841, near the site of the present school-house. This was moved to the property of Charles Gilbert, who made a store-house of it, and which is still used as such. A new school-house was built on the site in 1855, about twenty-five by thirty feet in dimensions, and two stories high. William Prescott built it, at a cost of seven hundred dollars, exclusive of the foundation,—completed, it cost one thousand dollars. This served its purpose, and was torn down to make way for the present building, which was erected in 1869 (costing six thousand dollars), and is still used. In 1883 a frame building, forty by seventy feet, was erected for school purposes, at a cost of five thousand five hundred dollars, fitted with all modern improvements and school furniture. This is situated in West Weatherly, on the west side of Black Creek. Professor William H. Rauch is principal of all the schools.

The school directors have been as follows:

- 1851.—Joseph Stetler, Daniel Miles.
- 1852.—R. D. Stiles, Charles Gilbert.
- 1853.—Charles H. Williams, Philip Hoffecker.
- 1854.—James Lewis, Samuel Hoover.
- 1855.—R. D. Stiles, Thomas Harleman.
- 1856.—John Smith, C. H. Williams, Jonas Koons.
- 1857.—James Lewis, Charles Gilbert, N. Houser.
- 1858.—R. D. Stiles, Samuel Harleman.
- 1859.—Samuel Hoover, W. W. Blakslee, Thomas

Harleman.

1860.—James Lewis, Daniel Rouse, Daniel McDonnell.

- 1861.—W. W. Blakslee, John Hoover.
- 1862.—John Smith, P. S. McDermott, Peter Kline.
- 1863.—H. B. Berryhill, Daniel Rouse.
- 1864.—No record.
- 1865.—(Borough of Weatherly.)
- 1866.—W. W. Blakslee, J. P. Buch.
- 1867.—Amos Derr, Daniel Rouse.
- 1868.—Daniel Dourell, Philip Hoffecker.
- 1869.—Valentine Smith, Samuel Harleman.
- 1870.—Samuel Croll, M. W. Kelly.
- 1872.—Samuel Harleman, S. E. Schoonover.
- 1873.—Nathan Houser, B. Kingle.
- 1874.—Daniel Rouse, C. H. Dewitt.
- 1875.—Ephraim William, John Hines.
- 1876.—L. F. Wagner, Samuel Croll, Samuel Harle-

man.

- 1877.—W. W. Buch, E. R. Enbody.
- 1878.—H. B. Hoffecker, George W. Lentz.
- 1879.—J. G. Eadie, J. W. Hunter, H. S. Rinker.
- 1880.—G. W. Miller, Jacob Miller, Levi F. Wagner.
- 1881.—Samuel Croll, C. H. Dewitt.
- 1882.—H. S. Rinker, L. H. Latham.
- 1883.—J. C. Streeter, C. J. Hoffman, Daniel Wash-

burn.

The civil list of the borough of Weatherly is as follows:

BURGESSES.

- 1866.—Daniel Rouse.
 1867.—Lewis Kingle.
 1868.—William C. Kamerer.
 1869.—Nicholas Hauser.
 1870.—J. W. Hunter.
 1872.—J. G. Eadie.
 1873.—Levi Hartz.
 1874.—Lewis Kingle.
 1875.—Joseph D. Meyers.
 1876.—W. W. Buch.
 1877.—Robert Dunlap.
 1878.—Sheldon Bodwell.
 1879.—Edward Faust.
 1880.—William Vandyke.
 1881.—Adam Hutshafer.
 1882.—E. C. Wilson.
 1883.—John Hoover.

COUNCIL.

- 1866.—Samuel Hoover, Nicholas Houser.
 1867.—Samuel Gangwere, Edward Harleman.
 1868.—Levi Hartz, John Brong.
 1869.—D. C. Stiles.
 1870.—George Garter.
 1872.—Robert Tait, Edwin Harleman.
 1873.—John Hines, Adam Ulshafer.
 1874.—Joseph Buch, Daniel Fleckman.
 1875.—Levi Wagner, George Hartz.
 1876.—Samuel Croll, W. W. Blakslee.
 1877.—C. A. Buch, William Vandyke, Sheldon Bodwell.
 1878.—Horace Peters, Henry Fisher.
 1879.—Prosper Warz, Jerry Stout, George Saylor.
 1880.—John Meiser, Griff Bachman.
 1881.—A. Hoble, S. Stewart.
 1882.—E. G. Rouse, Thomas Young.
 1883.—Samuel Gangwere, D. S. Wagner.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

The first justice of the peace elected after the organization of the borough was John Watson, Esq., 1865. The next one was William Kemerzel, 1867; after him came Dr. J. B. Tweedle, elected in 1870; next came Lewis Kinkle, 1872; then J. W. Hunter, two terms, and in office at present; also G. H. Jones, two terms, and in office.

Physicians.—The first regular physician that located here was Flemington Webster, a graduate of Jefferson Medical College, about 1857, although the place had been visited by Dr. A. B. Longshore, of Hazleton, Dr. R. Leonard, of Mauch Chunk, and Dr. J. B. Longshore, of Beaver Meadow. Webster left in the spring of 1865, when Dr. J. B. Tweedle, who, having served his term of enlistment in the army of three years and some months, attended a final course at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York City (it being the medical department of Columbia College, of the State of New York), and graduating from there, located at Weatherly in the spring

of 1865, and has been in continuous practice here ever since, having been the railroad surgeon for the Lehigh Valley Company for eighteen years.

Dr. P. H. Latham, of the Baltimore College, located here in 1879, and has been here since that time. Dr. C. I. Hoffman, a graduate of Jefferson College of 1870, located here in January, 1882, and is here yet.

Dr. C. J. Stamm, a graduate of Vermont Medical College, has just located here (December, 1883).

On account of the dangerous employment of the workmen here there are a great many accidents, and consequently quite a number of surgical cases.

Lodges.—The first lodge instituted here was Ancient Order of Druids, organized in 1865, but not in existence at present. Next came the Honora Council, No. 120, O. of U. A. M., organized Jan. 30, 1867, and is also out of existence.

Then followed Sons of Temperance, Weatherly Division, No. 35, organized March 2, 1867; is not in existence at present.

Next came the Lodi Lodge, No. 80, K. of P., organized May 26, 1868. Present membership, about seventy.

Then the Mountain Temple, No. 58, Temple of Honor, organized March 1, 1869, which is not in existence.

Next came the Lodge I. O. of O. F., No. 691, organized Nov. 16, 1869, and now has about seventy members.

Then the Onoko Tribe, No. 235, I. O. of R. M., the 30th Sun of the Hot Moon, G. S. D. 386; has now about fifty members.

Then the Washington Camp, No. 179, P. O. S. of A., was organized Dec. 21, 1872. It now has nearly one hundred members.

Next the Keiser Karl Lodge, No. 346, Order of Harugari, was organized April 29, 1872, now having about forty members.

The Carbon Lodge, No. 1740, Knights of Honor, was organized Aug. 7, 1880, and now has about forty members.

And, lastly, the Grand Army of the Republic, Col. James Miller Post, No. 273, organized Aug. 11, 1882, and at present has about forty members.

Post-Office.—The first post-office was established in Weatherly in 1848, with R. D. Stiles as postmaster, who served eight years, till 1856, when Charles H. Williams was appointed, who served one year. From 1857 to 1865, John Smith served. He was followed by Reuben Horn, who served till 1868. From 1868 to 1869, Jeremiah Kistler served. He was followed by the present postmaster, Samuel Harleman.

Miscellaneous.—A late industry is the whortleberry business, carried on by Mr. Charles Cassler. During the summer of 1883, Mr. Cassler shipped four thousand six hundred and ninety-three bushels, making sixty-two car-loads.

The shipment of sand is rapidly increasing. In 1883 one thousand tons were shipped, and one firm expects to ship three thousand tons this year.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

W. W. BLAKSLEE.

The subject of this sketch, W. W. Blakslee, was born in 1821, at Springville, Susquehanna Co., Pa. He had the advantages of the common schools of that day, namely, about three months of the year, and that in winter. In those days the pedagogue was not required to hold a certificate of qualification from a normal school, and county superintendents were an unknown quantity. If an applicant possessed a muscular frame, had plenty of grit, was an adept in the use of the birch, reasonably familiar with the common branches, willing to board around, and take ten dollars a month, he was employed, the directors satisfied, and the children, of course, enlightened. This was fifty years ago, and yet in those days were sown seed that germinated, producing some of the brightest intellects of this century. Our subject remained under the parental roof until about twelve years of age, when he determined to do for himself. Mauch Chunk was then becoming a wonderful place, the finding and developing of coal was attracting attention. Asa Packer, the sagacious and energetic pioneer, was pushing with indomitable will those plans which were eventually to result in making the Lehigh Valley famous, and the bold pioneer's name a household word throughout the anthracite coal region. In the fall of 1833 an opportunity was afforded. Charles Ashley was preparing to move to the coal region in search of fortune. The journey was to be made by turnpike. All the household effects were loaded on a wagon, to which three horses were attached. Mr. and Mrs. Ashley took passage on the wagon, and young Blakslee rode the lead-horse. Thus the entire journey to Mauch Chunk was made. Upon arrival he was welcomed in the family of Asa Packer, where he found a home. Their kindness will ever be remembered by him. While in their family Judge Packer sent him to school, under the instructions of that famous teacher, James Nolan, one of the best instructors of that day, to whom Robert H. Sayre and many others of the Lehigh Valley are indebted for that knowledge which prepared them for the work they have performed.

During the boating season, young Blakslee was a tow-path boy, driving for different individuals who were boating coal for Packer & Co. He gives a vivid description of the great meteoric shower of Nov. 13, 1833. It occurred about two o'clock in the morning. He was then driving on the tow-path, on the return trip. All around was a vast shower, falling as thick as snow-flakes and as noiselessly, disappearing immediately upon reaching the ground. It created great consternation among the superstitious, who imagined the world was to be consumed. In 1836, Mr. Blakslee, having by strict attention won the confidence of Mr. Packer, was placed in his store at Rockport, then

known as Grog Hollow. In 1839 he was sent to the store at White Haven, and after a short service there he was transferred to the principal store in Mauch Chunk, the famous corner store. After a service of four years, having given evidence of ability, and being entirely trustworthy, he was given charge of the store at Nesquehoning, where he remained about sixteen years. Judge Packer then decided to retire from the mercantile business, and devote his energies to the development of his railroad interests. Mr. Blakslee, in 1857, came to Weatherly, having bought out the mercantile business of R. D. Stiles, who moved to Morrison, Ill. Mr. Blakslee was married to Miss S. Beadle, an English lady. The fruit of their union was nine children, three boys and three girls of whom are living. In politics he is a Democrat. During his twenty-seven years in Weatherly he has prospered. He is a shrewd merchant, possessed of ample competence. His home is pleasant, yet no display. In his union he was blest with one of the best of women. Mrs. Blakslee is of a retiring disposition, yet keenly alive to the wants of the distressed, her many kind and charitable acts having endeared her to many.

PHILIP HOFFECKER.

Mr. Philip Hoffecker, master-mechanic and superintendent of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company's extensive foundry and machine-shops at Weatherly, Pa., is a modest, unassuming man; but his work stands head and shoulders with all other work of the same class, which makes him a monarch among machinists. He is the son of Philip Hoffecker, who was born near Londonderry, Chester Co., Pa., in 1777. He followed farming, tanning, and currying until the time of his death, in 1835. Mr. Hoffecker's mother was born in 1779, and departed this life in 1834.

Philip, as he was then called, was born in the year 1816. He stayed at home with his parents, assisting his father in various ways, as boys do, taking advantage of the three-months' winter school, until the death of his father, when he started out in search of work. He came to Beaver Meadow in the year 1836, which place at that time was a small village. The principal work was carried on by Joseph Barker, in making coal-cars for the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company. Mr. Barker employed him in helping to fit wheels and axles. At that time it was thought that in order for a car to turn a curve it was necessary to have one loose wheel. These wheels were cast at New Hope, Pa.; they were brought to Mauch Chunk *via* canal-boats, then hauled by teams to Beaver Meadow, where they were bored to fit the axles. After Mr. Barker left he was succeeded by Mr. Jonathan Moore, who built a foundry and made car-wheels. In the mean time the Beaver Meadow Railroad was finished to Parryville. Mr. Hopkin Thomas came from Philadelphia with two engines, built by Eastwick & Harrison. The engines had one pair of



Wm. B. Rhea



Philip Hofferer



Daniel Rouse

drivers, five feet in diameter, ten-inch cylinder, and twenty-inch stroke. Mr. Thomas took charge of the shop that had been built for cars and used it for repairing the engines, employing Mr. Hoffecker at this time as an apprentice to the machinist trade. The company then leased their mines and works to Van Cleave & Co., which in time passed to William Milens, Spencer & Co. John O. Cleaver and Reitech opened a colliery, making arrangements with the Beaver Company to run their coal to market. Mr. Hoffecker now contracted with this company to run and keep in repair one of their engines for the season for a certain sum. At the end of the season, at their request, he took charge of all their machinery, coming to Weatherly in 1852, which position he held until the road was consolidated with the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company in 1864. He was retained by the new company, and has been filling that position acceptably alike to the company and employes up to the present time.

In 1869 the new shops were completed, since which time Mr. Hoffecker, under his own supervision, has built and completed forty-five locomotives,—a monument that speaks volumes in itself for the wisdom and intellect that is required to turn out work of that kind. What a grand heirloom this to bequeath a family! Mr. Hoffecker has also taken some interest in local affairs, being one of the prime movers in organizing Weatherly borough, serving in the Council for a period of at least five years. He also acted as a director of the school for a term of ten years. He married Miss Harriet E. Longshore, in 1841. She was born in the year 1824, on the banks of the Susquehanna, near Berwick, Pa. Her parents being engaged in farming, she enjoyed the usual opportunities afforded farmers' daughters for obtaining an education in those days. Her father, Josiah Longshore, was born in Bucks County, Pa., in 1791, and died in 1836, after which Mrs. Longshore, with her family, moved to Beaver Meadow. This was in 1836. Her mother, Mrs. Ann Longshore, was born in Montgomery County, Pa., in 1784, and died in 1875. Their married life proved a prosperous and happy one, the fruits of which have been five children,—three daughters and two sons. The oldest, William L. Hoffecker, married Miss Mina Peters, of White Haven, Pa., in 1866. He is now occupying the position of master-machinist with the Pittsburgh, Cleveland and Toledo Railroad Company, at Youngstown, Ohio. The next, Miss Lizzie A., was married to Mr. Charles DeWitt, of Weatherly, in 1866. Mr. DeWitt is foreman of the machine-shops at Weatherly. Next comes Ashabel B., one of Weatherly's wide-awake and active young men. He is chief book-keeper and draughtsman for the machine-shops and foundry, in which position he proves himself to be a valuable assistant to his father. Mr. Hoffecker's younger daughters, Misses Mary and Emily, are young ladies who have enjoyed more than the usual advantages. To know

them is to recognize culture, refinement, intelligence, and genuine worth. We now leave the subject of this sketch, feeling satisfied that in Mr. Hoffecker we have a true type of an American citizen, blessed with a happy home, and enjoying the success of his children.

DANIEL ROUSE.

On Jan. 12, 1782, in what was then Northampton County (now Monroe), about three miles west of Stroudsburg, Pa., was born the father of the subject of this sketch,—namely, John Rouse. He was of English descent. His wife, Miss Susan Schaffer, was of German parentage. She was reared in the same locality, where her parents engaged in the pursuit of farming. They were married in the year 1806, the result of which was a family of ten children, six boys and four girls, Mr. Daniel Rouse being the eighth in succession. He was born June 14, 1823; spent his younger days assisting around the farm, and attending school in winter, until his eighteenth year, when he was apprenticed to the carpenter trade for a period of three years. After working at the bench for about a year he started out to seek his fortune, going first to Wilkesbarre, from there to Weatherly, arriving there in April, 1846, when he connected himself with the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company. He worked at his trade until 1855, when he was made superintendent of the car-shop department, which embraced all the important carpenter-work done in the shops. In this position Mr. Rouse has made many warm friends on account of his fair and wise treatment of all his employes.

Dec. 12, 1850, he was united in the bonds of matrimony with Miss Sarah Ann Gilbert, who was born June 24, 1830, at Broadheadville, Monroe Co. The early part of her life was spent there, from whence she went to Weatherly, where she lived with her sister, Mrs. Mary Houser. Their family consists of four children. The eldest, Edwin G. Rouse, was born June 27, 1852, who, after having the advantages of a good common-school education, spent several years at the Wyoming Seminary, at Kingston, Pa., also taking a special course in architectural draughting at the Polytechnic College, Philadelphia, after which he served his apprenticeship at the carpenter's trade and car-building.

In 1876 the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company made him their foreman in the car-shop department. In this position he proves himself to be a man of competence. He is now serving a three-years' term as president of the Common Council. He was married to Miss Clarissa McCarty, of Weatherly, May 21, 1874. The second son, John Rouse, was born Dec. 9, 1855; died Sept. 16, 1860.

Peter G. Rouse, the third son, was born April 17, 1859. He also had opportunities of receiving a good education, taking a thorough course at the Wyoming Commercial College. He was married to Miss Katie Koons, of Weatherly, November, 1882. He now



stands well as a machinist in the employ of the company.

Miss Laura Emma, the only daughter, was born Nov. 18, 1869, and at present is attending school.

Mr. Daniel Rouse was one of the foremost in organizing Weatherly borough, so much so that his fellow-townsmen showed their just appreciation by making him their first chief burgess. He served as school director for a period of fifteen years, dating from 1860. In the fall of 1875, he was elected to serve a term of three years as county commissioner.

SAMUEL HARLEMAN.

In the southeastern part of this State is Chester County, well known for its rich and productive farming land, where, on the 29th of November, 1799, was born Mr. Isaae Harleman, the father of the subject of this sketch. In his younger days he followed farming; afterward, for a period of twelve years, he was engaged in shoemaking; from this he went to boating lumber on the Lehigh Canal from Lehigh Gap to Allentown, after which, in 1838, he went to Parryville, and worked for the Beaver Meadow Railroad Company until 1840, when he moved to Penn Haven, where he became boss of the Sugar Loaf Company's wharf, and remained until the freshet of 1841, which entirely destroyed their wharf. He was then ordered to Mauch Chunk, where he attended to the shipping of their coal. After this he located at Penn Haven, where he became engaged in boat-building. On April 1, 1853, he moved his business to Rockport, Pa., where he stayed until 1857, when he moved to Weatherly, Pa., and secured work in the Lehigh Valley Railroad shops of that place. The old gentleman is still living, though somewhat infirm. He lives with his son, Samuel. His wife, whose maiden name was Miss Catharine Ziegenfuss, was born March 19, 1801, in Chester County, Pa. Her father, George Ziegenfuss, who married Miss Susan Kemp, removed from Chester County to Millport, Northampton Co., Pa. She died April 19, 1872, having been the mother of seven children,—five sons and two daughters. Mr. Samuel Harleman was the fourth in descent. He was born April 17, 1829, at Millport, then in Northampton County, and spent his younger days in acquiring an education. In 1840, after moving to Penn Haven, Samuel took charge of the lock for the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company up to 1845, when he worked for A. Pardee & Company, on their wharf. In August, 1846, he went to Weatherly and became a brakeman on a coal train, which work he pursued for two years, when he was promoted to fireman of a locomotive. In 1848 he was made an engineer. He was married to Miss Susan Setzer, April 25, 1850. Her parents having died when she was still very young she took up her residence with her uncle, Charles Gilger, at Weatherly. Mr. Harleman continued en-

gineering until 1864, being under the employ, the greater part of the time, of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company. After the completion of the Lehigh Valley Railroad to Phillipsburg, which was in 1856, Mr. Harleman ran the passenger train to that place, which was the only train at that time. He ran engine "Delaware No. 4," James I. Blakslee, now superintendent of the Mahanoy Division of the Lehigh Valley Railroad, being conductor of the train, which left Mauch Chunk at four A.M., returning at ten P.M.

In 1862, Mr. Harleman enlisted in the Nineteenth Pennsylvania Regiment, Col. Robert Klotz being in charge. In 1863 he went out as captain in the Thirty-fourth Pennsylvania Regiment, under Gen. Albright. In 1864 he was made dispatcher of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, at Weatherly, which position of confidence he has filled and is still filling with great merit and credit alike to himself and company. On April 22, 1869, he was made postmaster at Weatherly, which office he has since held acceptably to the public. In 1871 he was elected to a three-years' term as county commissioner; he was again re-elected in 1881, which term he is still serving. He has been school director at different times for a period of at least fifteen years; also a director of the Second National Bank of Mauch Chunk for two terms; was connected with Council for three years. He is a director in the Weatherly Water Company, incorporated some three years ago; has also been a director in the Oak Hall Association of Weatherly, and since 1866 has been treasurer of the same.

His wife, Susan Stetzer, after a lingering illness of several years, departed this life Sept. 21, 1872, leaving a family of five children,—three daughters and two sons. The oldest, Charles Horace, a bright and interesting boy, died at the age of fourteen; Adelaide, the second child, enjoyed good school advantages, spending several years at the State Normal school at Millersville, Pa. On Feb. 3, 1874, she was married to Mr. Duer A. Melvin, of Susquehanna County, who is now station agent at Newburg, N. Y.

Next is George Milton, who spent two years at Lafayette College, Easton, Pa. He was married Aug. 6, 1878, to Miss Mary Ritter, of Weatherly. He is now dispatcher of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company at Bethlehem, Pa.

Miss Mary Jane, after graduating at Millersville Seminary, was married Dec. 28, 1880, to Mr. Thomas Dunn, of Weatherly. Mr. Dunn is a successful moulder by trade.

The youngest, Miss Lizzie Estelle, is now at Millersville, Pa., preparing herself as a teacher.

Mr. Harleman was married June 6, 1874, to his present wife, Mrs. Vesta Lochner, with whom he is now enjoying the happiness to be derived from the prosperity surrounding those who are growing up about them. Mr. Harleman has been a consistent and trusted elder of the Presbyterian Church since 1858.



Saml. Harbman



Beadi



J. G. EADIE.

In the year 1805, in the city of Glasgow, Scotland, was born Mr. Robert Eadie, father of the subject of this sketch. In the year 1828 he determined to seek his fortune in America. After a long and tedious voyage of three months in a sailing-vessel, he found himself on a foreign shore among strangers; but it was not long before he secured work at his old occupation, namely, mining, which he followed until the year 1853, when, on July 6th, he was killed in a mine at Nesquehoning, in which he was working. He was married to Miss Margaret Hunter, of Pottsville, in the year 1830. She was born at Paisley, Scotland, in 1810, came to America with her older sister in 1827. This estimable lady was a first cousin of the celebrated and successful African explorer, Dr. Livingstone, whose record as an explorer has never been excelled. Mrs. Eadie was the mother of nine children, three of whom are now living, Mr. J. E. Eadie being the second in succession. He was born Dec. 26, 1835, at New Castle, Schuylkill Co., Pa., and spent his younger days in educating the mind and training the "young idea how to shoot," after which he worked at general work around the mines for about four years, when, in 1854, he secured a clerkship in Packer, Douglass & Co.'s store at Nesquehoning, staying with them until 1857, when he located with Mr. W. W. Blakslee, in his large mercantile establishment at Weatherly, Pa. In 1866 he sought to make his fortune, and started in business for himself at Rockport, Pa., continuing there until 1869, when he returned to Weatherly, where success has crowned his every effort up to the present time, so that to-day he is among the highest tax-paying citizens in the borough. He was elected chief burgess in the year 1872, well remembered as the one in which that dreadful disease, smallpox, raged so fearfully, requiring a courageous and fearless board of officers to cope with it. He also served a year as borough assessor; was poor auditor for six years. In 1869 he was elected jury commissioner for a term of three years. On July 3, 1861, he was married to Elizabeth Stetler, who was born at Rockport, Pa., in 1840, where her parents, Joseph and Elizabeth Stetler, resided. At one time Mr. Stetler and Judge Asa Packer owned together all of that large tract of land lying immediately back of Weatherly borough. Mr. Eadie's marriage relations have proved to be most happy and fruitful, resulting in eleven children,—eight daughters and three sons. His oldest son is now learning the machinist's trade in the Lehigh Valley Railroad shops at that place. His other children, with the exception of two who have died, are enjoying the advantages to be derived from the most successful and well-disciplined public schools of the borough. In Mr. Eadie we have an example of the diligent, energetic, determined man. Having but a small amount of means when he began, we find him to-day among the most prosperous of Weatherly's citizens, and carrying on a business that is second to none.

CHAPTER XXVII.

MAUCH CHUNK TOWNSHIP.

(INCLUDING THE BOROUGH OF LANSFORD.)

MAUCH CHUNK township was erected Aug. 23, 1827, its territory being taken principally from East Penn, although a small strip was carved from Lausanne, and in later years a piece of territory east of the river, equal to about one-fourth of the original township, was added.

Lausanne—The Landing Tavern.—The first dot of civilization placed upon this broad, wild, and mountainous tract, so entirely forbidding in appearance, yet containing a vast concealed treasure which, when found, enriched thousands, was at Lausanne. This spot, at the confluence of Nesquehoning Creek and the Lehigh, was the site of the famous "Landing Tavern," which for a period of many years, dating from very near the opening of the present century, was a great resort for raftsmen, for surveyors, coal prospectors, hunters, and the few travelers who found their way through the picturesque but desolate valley of the Upper Lehigh. The Lehigh and Susquehanna Turnpike Company was chartered in 1808, and soon after built what was commonly called the Easton and Berwick road, which, at the mouth of the Nesquehoning, diverged from the winding river and followed a more direct course over the mountain. The "Landing Tavern" was doubtless built about the time the road was opened, and situated at the point where the road and river diverged, it had as guests all who traveled by either course, its principal patrons being, in the earlier years, the lumbermen and "ark"-builders of the region, and in later years the stage passengers who journeyed between Berwick and points on the Lower Lehigh. Abram Klotz was probably the first landlord of the "Landing Tavern;" at least, he was the earliest of whom we have any knowledge. He kept this notable old house as late as 1817, and his successor was a man named Holland. One Fisher followed him, and then from about 1825 to 1832 the tavern was kept by John Rothermel, father of the famous artist. He was succeeded by John Rumble, and he by Henry D. Miller.

A post-office was established at Lausanne, and Isaac A. Chapman, who came to this region during the war of 1812 (see Mauch Chunk borough), has left record that he was postmaster. Under date of Aug. 5, 1817, he writes in his diary, "Rode to Lehigh-ton to take oath before Justice (John) Pryor as Postmaster at Lausanne."

Lausanne would doubtless have become the site of a flourishing town had it not been for the inordinate greed of the man who owned the land. It was the intention of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company to locate their principal town there, but the price set upon the land was so far above its real value that they declined to purchase it.

The township has but little history, save that of the operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and that has been for the most part given in the history of Mauch Chunk borough. In 1827 the company was assessed on three hundred and forty-six acres of improved land and on three thousand six hundred and ninety-two acres unimproved, a grist-mill, three saw-mills, store-house, tavern, furnace, sixteen stone dwellings, sixteen log and frame dwellings, forty-two horses, thirty-six oxen, and thirty-six mules. Most of the improvements and the property, other than real estate, were at Mauch Chunk. The only persons to whom lands were assessed in 1827, besides the Coal and Navigation Company, were the following, among whom those marked with a star (*) were non-residents:

William Bingham,* 8366 acres.
 Johnson Bloomfield,* 375 acres.
 David Balderton,* 1700 acres.
 Mary Custard,* 140 acres.
 Morgan Custard,* 100 acres.
 George Fogelman, 15 acres.
 Samuel Holland, 80 acres.
 John Lentz,* 200 acres.
 John Metzgar, 300 acres.
 Frederiek Miller, one lot.
 James O'Brien, 2 acres.
 Mordecai Pierrol,* 1000 acres.
 James M. Porter,* 172 acres.
 Henry Rhoads, 50 acres.
 John Rothermel, 177 acres.
 Paul Solt,* 137 acres.
 Jacob Weiss,* 1849 acres.
 Jacob Weiss, Jr.,* 100 acres.
 Philip Zept,* 300 acres.

William Butler, George Fogelman, and Henry Rhoads were the only persons in the township designated as farmers, and one of them (Butler) was engaged upon a farm which belonged to the company. This was either the Union Farm, opened in 1822, or Hackelbernie Farm, upon which improvements were made in 1823.

The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's Property.—Nearly all of the valuable real estate of the township belongs to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and constitutes their mine property. This amounts to over six thousand acres of coal land in what is called the first or great southern field of anthracite in Pennsylvania. This basin extends from near the Lehigh on the east to Pottsville, and towards the Susquehanna, in the neighborhood of Harrisburg, on the west, a distance of about sixty miles. In breadth it is pretty uniform, the maximum width not exceeding six or seven miles. The operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in this region are confined to the eastern end of the basin, from Mauch Chunk westward to the Little Schuylkill River, at Tamaqua, a distance of about eleven miles. The greater part of this property is in Mauch Chunk

township. The thickness of the coal in the combined veins is forty-two feet, equal to four hundred and seventy-two million tons, or seventy-one thousand five hundred tons to the acre. R. P. Rothwell says, "That the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company possess one of the most magnificent coal properties in the world cannot be questioned, and that the quantity of coal is such as to allay all apprehensions for an abundant supply, far into the future, is indisputable." Another eminent authority, a geologist, who made a careful examination of the field, has said that if all of the anthracite coal mined in the United States had been taken from the Lehigh Company's property, one-half of the vast deposit would still remain.

Without entering into the history of the company's operations, which have been quite elaborately described in the history of Mauch Chunk borough, we will present a few statistics concerning the business. The following table shows the annual production of the company's mines from their origin to the present:

Year.	Tons.
1820.....	365
1821.....	1,073
1822.....	2,440
1823.....	5,823
1824.....	9,541
1825.....	28,393
1826.....	31,280
1827.....	27,770
1828.....	33,180
1829.....	25,110
1830.....	43,000
1831.....	41,500
1832.....	77,292
1833.....	124,508
1834.....	106,500
1835.....	131,250
1836.....	146,738
1837.....	200,000
1838.....	154,693
1839.....	142,507
1840.....	102,264
1841.....	78,161
1842.....	163,762
1843.....	138,826
1844.....	219,215
1845.....	257,749
1846.....	281,813
1847.....	351,675
1848.....	360,619
1849.....	393,807
1850.....	424,258
1851.....	480,824
1852.....	510,106
1853.....	496,905
1854.....	544,811
1855.....	449,812
1856.....	400,125
1857.....	400,713
1858.....	425,896
1859.....	546,816
1860.....	517,157
1861.....	410,877
1862.....	241,837
1863.....	517,259
1864.....	517,180
1865.....	517,025
1866.....	400,000
1867.....	370,204
1868.....	467,126
1869.....	472,410
1870.....	297,471
1871.....	518,800
1872.....	799,654
1873.....	909,373
1874.....	571,945
1875.....	398,042
1876.....	605,050
1877.....	343,700
1878.....	425,194
1879.....	698,131
1880.....	545,161
1881.....	618,117
1882.....	837,968
1883.....	913,916

Total production in tons..... 20,888,537

The company has ten collieries in the field. Eight of these are in the Panther Creek Valley (four in Mauch Chunk township, and four over the line in Schuylkill County), and there is one colliery at Nesquehoning, comprising five openings,—two tunnels, one shaft, one slope, and one drift,—while there is another with a large screen building at the north end of the Lansford tunnel. The company employs three thousand three hundred and fifty men, distributed as follows :

Colliery No. 3.....	350
“ No. 4.....	275
“ No. 5.....	250
“ No. 6.....	250
“ No. 8.....	350
“ No. 9.....	450
“ No. 10.....	325
“ No. 11.....	325
“ No. 12.....	225
Miscellaneous roll.....	300
Shops.....	125
Screen building.....	125
Total.....	3350

These men and all of the mining operations of the company are under the direction of W. D. Zehner, superintendent.

The villages of Summit Hill and Nesquehoning, and the borough of Lansford, of which we shall presently have more to say, were built up and are maintained entirely by the mining industry.

Schools.—The principal schools of the township are in Summit Hill, Lansford, and Nesquehoning, and will be found under those headings. The whole number of schools in the township is fifteen, and the number of teachers sixteen. The whole number of pupils is one thousand and forty. The total receipts for the year ending June 4, 1883, were \$13,305.39, and the total expenditures \$12,916.53.

The following is a list of the school directors of the township since the erection of Carbon County :

1844.—Ira Cortwright, William H. Knowles.

1845.—Alex. Lockhart, John Lentz.

1846.—James R. Butler, John Fatzinger.

1847.—John Lentz, Ira Cortwright.

1848.—George W. Smith, J. H. Stevens, Jacob S. Wollar.

1849.—J. H. Siewers, Henry Myers, John Fatzinger.

1850.—Ira Cortwright, G. H. Davis, James McLean, Nathan Patterson, Meritt Abbott.

1851.—Nathan Patterson, Thomas Hughes, James McLean, Jr., William Woodworth, Meritt Abbott, Charles Packer.

1852.—Abel Hewitt, Meritt Abbott.

1853.—James McLean, Jr., W. Woodworth.

1854.—Zerubbel Thomas, John Andreas, D. W. Lewis.

1855.—Dixon Lewis, Samuel Pollock, Abraham Andreas.

1856.—Walter Leisenring, Thomas Thomas, J. G. Ohl.

1857.—J. G. Ohl, Anthony Rouse.

1858.—William R. Jones, Dixon Siewers, Jonathan Marsden, Joseph Woodworth.

1859.—Joseph Woodworth, A. W. Fellows, William McKeever.

1860.—Walter Leisenring, James Sweeny, George H. Davis.

1861.—Charles Hoffman, Elisha Packer.

1862.—Josiah McMurtrein, Thomas R. Williams, Thomas Carr.

1863.—Thomas R. Williams, Thomas Arner.

1864.—Anthony Snyder, Elisha Packer.

1865.—Peter W. Neigh, Josiah McMurtrein.

1866.—Josiah Williams, Henry C. Smith.

1867.—Anthony Snyder, Isaac Jones.

1868.—S. Hill Dut, James Gallagher, J. H. Kline.

1869.—Thomas R. Williams, John H. Kline, William Frigenown.

1870.—James Smitham, Henry Stark.

1871.—No record.

1872.—Barney Philips, Matthew E. Singard.

1873.—Jenkin E. Jenkin, S. M. Lester.

1874.—Samuel Nereus, C. F. McCue.

1875.—Solomon Rickert, William D. Thomas.

1876.—Benjamin Ross, Samuel F. Keeler.

1877.—William York, P. W. Neigle, N. M. Grover.

1878.—J. E. Davis, John Bradwell, Richard Lynch.

1879.—John Boyle, Patrick Kerim.

1880.—Philip Coyle, W. W. Watkins.

1881.—John Mallory, Francis Dermott.

1882.—Abraham W. Moser, John McCrealey.

1883.—Patrick Dermott, Jacob Buss.

Justices of the Peace.—Following is a list of the justices of the peace from 1844 to the present. Some of those elected prior to the incorporation of the borough of Mauch Chunk were residents of that place :

James R. Butler, March, 1844.

J. K. Pryor, March, 1845.

J. A. Boyle, March, 1847.

Alexander W. Butler, March, 1848.

Charles E. Haskell, March, 1849.

Alexander W. Butler, March, 1850.

D. B. Brodhead, March, 1850.

Abel Hewitt, March, 1850.

Meritt Abbott, March, 1851.

Abel Hewitt, March, 1855.

Thomas R. Vanhorn, March, 1856.

William McKeever, March, 1858.

Joel C. Lance, March, 1859.

Isaac H. Williams, March, 1859.

Thomas O. Gorman, March, 1863.

Leyshan Thomas, March, 1863.

S. F. Minich, March, 1864.

Peter Newmiller, March, 1865.

William McKeever, March, 1868.

George L. Watson, March, 1868.

William McKeever, March, 1873.

Thomas R. Williams, March, 1873.

Lewis W. Pryor, March, 1874.

James H. James, March, 1877.

James Burns, March, 1879.

John R. Harris, March, 1880.

William Shea, March, 1883.

Summit Hill.—It was at this place that Ginter's discovery of coal was made in 1791, and operations commenced by the Lehigh Coal Company in 1818, as detailed in the chapters on internal improvements and Mauch Chunk borough. The town, which had its origin as a mining camp, soon became, and has since remained, with the exception of Mauch Chunk, the leading centre of population in the region settled and developed by the Coal and Navigation Company. The work of the company here, the construction of the "Switchback" proper, and of the gravity road now bearing that name have been quite fully treated in the history of Mauch Chunk, and we shall therefore in this connection introduce only those topics which are more purely local in their interest.

A settlement was established here in 1818, consisting of the company's miners, but it was not until many years later that the locality presented the appearance of an established town. James Broderick seems to have been the earliest prominent resident, having located here in 1821, and his wife is said to have been the first woman who had a home in what is now Summit Hill. Mr. Broderick and wife removed to Mauch Chunk in 1832, but in 1837 returned to the Summit mines, where the former held a position with the firm of Holland, Lockhart, McLean & Co. until 1843. He afterwards was prominently identified with the coal business at other points in this general region, and died in 1875.

In 1826, according to the statement made in a carefully prepared history of the Presbyterian Church, written by the present pastor, there was but one house in Summit Hill proper, and only four others in the locality, which were west of the site of the town. They were all log structures, and that occupied by James Leamon, the "boss" of the mines, was the only one of the lot which was two stories in height. He had as boarders most of the employes who had no families.

In 1837 the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company began building extensively for its employes, and the place assumed the air of a thoroughly established town. It was not, however, until 1847 that lots were sold and individual enterprise allowed to exercise itself. Among the first purchasers (in October of the year mentioned) were J. Edward Barnes, Nathan Patterson, D. D. Brodhead, John Simpson, Jacob Minich, Daniel Minich, Merritt Abbott, James Denton, and Charles Hoffman. In 1850, Abram Harris bought a lot, and built upon it a hotel, and in 1851, Alexander Lockhart and Merritt Abbott purchased one, on which they built a foundry.

The operation of the mines, the establishment of mercantile houses, and the varied institutions rendered necessary or growing naturally out of the increase in population, and consequent enlarged

needs, developed in due time a town of good proportions upon the mountain-top. According to the census of 1880 the population of Summit Hill proper was seventeen hundred and sixty-three, while other localities in the election district—Hackelbernie, one hundred and sixty; Bloomingdale, one hundred and eighty-four; and Jamestown, numbers five and six, six hundred and seventy-seven—made the total usually ascribed to the town two thousand seven hundred and eighty-four.

The mines here have been, as a rule, operated by the company, for whom Joseph S. Harris was for many years the superintendent, and was succeeded by W. D. Zehner, who at present holds that office.

Leasing and the giving of contracts have been in vogue here to some extent: Holland, Barber & Co., with their predecessors and successors, being among the earliest and most prominent contractors, in the list of whom were also included Daniel S. Bertsch & Co., E. A. Douglass, A. A. Douglass, R. A. and Asa Packer, Belford, Sharpe & Co., and others. Capt. McLean and David Williams (the latter the first Welshman here) were the contractors who "drove" Spring Tunnel, which was perhaps the beginning of underground mining in this immediate locality. These same men also opened Slope No. 1 in 1850, which was worked until 1858, when it took fire. After strong and repeated endeavors to extinguish this underground conflagration, it was abandoned. The "burning mine," as it is called, is now, after more than a quarter of a century, one of the wonderful attractions of Summit Hill, and perhaps the most famed curiosity of the region. Many thousands of tons of coal have been consumed in this slow-smouldering and unquenchable fire, which has, at vast expense, been finally surrounded with a great ditch cut through the anthracite, that must some time bring to a close the progress of the devastating element.

The mines were leased at one period to the Lehigh and Wilkesbarre Coal Company, but during the greater number of the years which have elapsed since they were opened they have, as heretofore stated, been operated either by contractors or directly by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

Of late years, the direction which mining has taken and other causes, among them the chief being the building of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad, have operated to draw life from the old town on the mountain-top and bestow it upon the younger rival, Lansford, in the valley, of which, after consideration of some of the local institutions of Summit Hill, we shall present an account.

Religious History—The Presbyterian Church.—The Summit Hill Presbyterian Church was one of the pioneers among the religious organizations in the Lehigh coal region. As early as 1835, Robert Henry, a Covenanter Presbyterian, organized a Bible class at the boarding-house of Alexander McLean, also a Presbyterian. He regularly conducted exercises at

this house until August, 1836, when James Edgar, who had in the mean time settled in the community, became a prominent member of the little band, and from that time the weekly assemblages became more distinctively prayer-meetings. In the fall of 1835 the Presbyterian Church of Mauch Chunk was organized, and among its members were six who were residents of Summit Hill,—Alexander McLean and wife, John Nichol and wife, Robert Craig, and John Style. On the 5th of the following December, Rev. David X. Junkin, of Greenwich, N. J., with the session, held a service at Summit Hill, and received eight more persons living here into the membership of the church. In the same month, Rev. Richard Webster, for many years thereafter pastor of the Mauch Chunk Church, began his labors as a missionary of the Assembly's Board of Home Missions, at Mauch Chunk, Summit Hill, and South Easton. He supplied this place with preaching every fourth Sunday, and in December, 1837, received nine more members into the church. On the 23d of that month he administered the sacrament of the Lord's Supper for the first time in Summit Hill. During the summer of 1836, Mr. Webster requested a young theological student at Princeton (Andrew Tully) to come to Summit Hill and teach the day-school, and try to organize a Sunday-school. He succeeded in establishing the latter in July, and kept it up during the summer and the next summer, and that also of 1838; it was revived and superintended by Elder G. W. Smith, of Mauch Chunk.

At the adjourned meeting of the Presbytery of Newton, held at Beaver Meadow, Feb. 12, 1839, Mr. Webster represented in his report that there were twenty-three members of the Mauch Chunk Church residing at Summit Hill, and that he had for a year or more been preaching as far west as Tamaqua. Thereupon the Presbytery appointed Rev. Garton, of Beaver Meadow, with A. H. Van Cline, an elder of the same church, and Rev. Richard Webster, with G. W. Smith, of Mauch Chunk, as a committee to visit Summit Hill and Tamaqua, and if they deemed it advisable, to organize a church. Agreeably to this appointment they visited this place on April 19, 1839, and organized the Presbyterian Church of Summit Hill and Tamaqua, consisting of twenty-eight members, of whom all but four resided in Summit Hill. Those residing here were Alexander McLean and wife, Robert Nichol and wife, Robert Gage and wife, Andrew Harklin and wife, John Taik and wife, Mrs. Sarah Jane Sampson, Mrs. Margaret Craig, Mrs. Mary Winterstein, James McLean, Matthew Morrison, Jonathan Johnson, James Knox, John Billingham, James Edgar, Matthew Henry, Joseph Brown, Alexander Brewster, and William Henry. Those living at Tamaqua were Mrs. Sarah Heston, Mrs. Maria H. Hunter, Miss Elizabeth McNeil, and George Washington Brown. Messrs. Andrew Harkin and James Edgar were unanimously chosen to the office of ruling elders. On June 8, 1840,

Mr. Webster, having extended his diocese as far as Port Clinton, began preaching occasionally at this place. Services were also held during 1841 and a portion of the following year by Elder George Wiggan, of Port Clinton. In June, 1842, Mr. William E. Schenk, a licentiate of the Presbytery of New Brunswick, was employed as a missionary, and for three months he preached on alternate Sundays at Summit Hill. In September of this year the session memorialized the Presbytery to have the congregation divided, Port Clinton and Tamaqua to form a new church and the congregation at this place to retain the name of Summit Hill. A request was also made that Rev. Mr. Schenk be ordained as an evangelist and appointed stated supply. This was not granted, but in December, 1842, Rev. Richard M. Bacleau, of the Elizabethtown (N. J.) Presbytery, was employed as stated supply for three months. Rev. Mr. Webster, upon the expiration of that period, again took the church under his charge until the coming of Rev. John H. Rittenhouse, a licentiate of the Presbytery of Northumberland, in June.

He was succeeded in November, 1843, by Rev. A. G. Harned. He became the first regular pastor of the church, being ordained and installed May 1, 1844. In May, 1844, the long-desired division of the church was effected, and from that time it was known as the "First Presbyterian Church of Summit Hill." In the following spring the congregation ceased to accept the aid of the Board of Missions. In February, 1847, application was made for a charter of incorporation, which, however, was not obtained until two years later. The work of building a church was begun in November, 1846, the services prior to that time having been held in the school-house.

Rev. A. G. Harned, the first pastor of the church, resigned in the spring of 1856. He was followed, after the lapse of a year, by Rev. John White. His pastorate continued until 1872. Rev. George Benaugh was called in May of the following year, and served the church until May 1, 1877. Upon October 12th of the same year the church extended a call to Rev. J. H. Doremus, the present pastor, who entered upon his labors on the 15th of the following November, and was installed on the 18th of December. The church edifice was improved and enlarged to its present ample dimensions in 1871-72, at a cost of about three thousand five hundred dollars, and a fine parsonage was built in 1873.

The society has been quite prosperous, and now has a membership of about two hundred and fifty persons, while its two Sunday-schools have an aggregate enrollment of three hundred and twenty-five children.

St. Philip's Episcopal Church.—The first recorded baptism in this parish was performed by the Rev. Peter Russell, Sept. 13, 1845, who was at the time missionary in charge of this district of territory. A parochial organization was not effected until November, 1849. On the 22d day of November, 1849, a de-

ce of incorporation was granted by the Court of Common Pleas of the county of Carbon to the petitioners, Rev. Peter Russell, James Brodric, A. L. Foster, James W. Barnes, Richard Sharp, R. H. Sayre, George H. Davis, R. H. Barnes, Thomas Wilson, Matthew Dougherty, and John Stewart, under the name of "The Rector, Warden, and Vestrymen of St. Philip's Protestant Episcopal Church." The cornerstone of the church building was laid on the first Saturday evening in July, 1850, by the Rt. Rev. Alonzo Potter, bishop of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, assisted by the rector, the Rev. Peter Russell, a large concourse of citizens and churchmen being in attendance, many of whom came from Mauch Chunk, with the bishop and rector, to witness the ceremony. The building was completed within the year, at a cost of \$1320.82. The first rector, the Rev. Peter Russell, a man no less beloved for his Christian virtues than renowned for his missionary zeal, had charge of the parish until May, 1857, when he was succeeded by the Rev. Joseph A. Stone, who resigned the rectorship September, 1860, since which time the following clergymen have administered the parish, viz.: Rev. Hurley Baldy, Rev. William Wilson, Rev. T. Logan Murphy, Rev. Leighton Coleman, Rev. Chandler Hare, Rev. W. J. Miller, Rev. R. H. Kline, and Rev. Charles E. Fessenden, present incumbent.

Prior to Jan. 23, 1881, when the Rev. Mr. Kline became rector of St. Philip's Church, this parish had always been associated with St. Mark's, Mauch Chunk, or Calvary Church, Tamaqua, under the same rector. Since that time it has had no connection with Mauch Chunk or Tamaqua, the people feeling able to support a rector of their own. The Rev. Mr. Kline resigned Aug. 14, 1881, and the Rev. Charles E. Fessenden having been called to succeed him, entered upon his duties December 1st of the same year. In the fall of 1882 extensive improvements were begun in the church building. The church was raised from its old foundations; a basement Sunday school room was built; new heater was put in; new chandelier and lamps were purchased; new pews were obtained for the auditorium; the walls were calcimined, and other alterations and improvements made by which the Lord's house was rendered more commodious, more churchly, and more attractive. The cost of improvements, contributions, etc., for the year 1883 amounted to \$981.97.

St. Philip's Parish, like all churches planted in mining towns, has suffered greatly from removals. During its history many prominent coal operators and other business men and their families have been connected with this little parish. It has seen days of great prosperity, and it has seen days of sad decline. Many now grown to manhood and womanhood, and connected with other religious denominations, were accustomed, when children, to attend the Sunday-school of the "Bell Church," as it was commonly called, because for many years it was the only church in the neighborhood having a bell to call the people

from their earthly cares to the spiritual duties of the Lord's sanctuary. This community will always feel a peculiar love and reverence for St. Philip's, and those at a distance who worshiped in its sacred courts, long years ago, will not forget the hallowed associations linked with the name and place.

Present Vestry,—John McMichael, Thomas W. Renshaw (wardens), W. D. Zehner, John W. Patterson, M. E. Linyard (secretary), E. H. Kistler, M.D. (treasurer), S. F. Minnick, Casper Iechter.

St. Joseph's Catholic Church.—It appears from the records that in 1826 the Rev. Mr. Fitzpatrick, of the Catholic denomination and resident in Sunbury, visited this place occasionally. Fathers Cummings and Courtney, from Pottsville, came here quite regularly for several years, the former prior to 1832, and the latter prior to 1838. From the latter date until 1842, Rev. Mr. Wainwright, of Tamaqua, visited the people, after which time came Father Maloney, of the same place, until 1849. He received ground from the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company for the location of a church. Next was Father Haingan, who came in 1849, and attended the spiritual wants of the people until 1852. During his term of service a small church was built. Rev. Dr. Manahan was the first resident pastor, during the years 1852-53. The community was visited again, until September, 1854, from Mauch Chunk by Father Coffee. Father Basil Shorb became resident pastor in October, 1854, and remained until August, 1858, being succeeded by Rev. Hugh Magorien, until Aug. 9, 1866, when Rev. James Kelly assumed charge, and remained until Nov. 20, 1872, when Rev. John McElroy filled the place until Jan. 18, 1875. Rev. James Brehony served from then until April 4, 1877, and Rev. James Wynn from then until Sept. 7, 1879. During his administration the present parochial residence was built. Revs. Daniel I. McDermott and I. M. Cox, as pastor and assistant, were in charge until May 9, 1880. On their removal Revs. John Scanlon and William Craig served until the death of the former, on the 5th of February, 1882. Rev. Hugh Garvey, the present pastor, was appointed to succeed Father Scanlon by Archbishop Wood, and immediately set about the erection of the present building, the corner-stone of which was laid by Very Rev. M. A. Walsh, V.G., on the 21st of June following. On this occasion the sermon was preached by Rev. P. J. Garvey, D.D., then pastor of St. Peter's Church, Reading, Pa., and at present pastor of St. James' Church in West Philadelphia. The ceremony of the dedication of the new church was performed on the 10th of December following by Right Rev. J. F. Shanahan, Bishop of Harrisburg, who also preached the sermon and administered the sacrament of confirmation to about two hundred and fifty children; Rev. P. J. Garvey, D.D., being celebrant of the solemn high mass, assisted by Revs. D. Bows, William Craig, and Rev. John Loughran, of Scranton, as deacon, subdeacon, and master of ceremonies respec-

tively. The pastor, Rev. Hugh Garvey, being assistant to the Right Rev. Bishop.

The new church is now free from debt, and has a membership of three thousand souls. Rev. Hugh Garvey continues as pastor, and is assisted by Rev. J. J. McAnany. A handsome monument has been erected in the cemetery adjoining the church to the memory of the late pastor, Rev. J. Scanlon. The congregation owns also a new cemetery about one mile from town, which was purchased during the administration of the Rev. J. Wynn.

The Lutheran Church.—This congregation was organized in the old school-house about 1853. The members of the church council were Jacob Mosser, Jacob Herring, Berkhardt Mosser, and Abraham Miller, and the pastor, Rev. Oberfeld. Rev. Heilig succeeded Oberfeld. During Heilig's stay the congregation, with the Reformed, began to build a Union Church (now owned by the Reformed). It was next served by Rev. Grim, and then by Rev. Beyer. After Beyer left there was no regular pastor for about four years, the church being served by students from the seminary. William H. Strauss served the congregation for one year while a student in the seminary, and after his ordination at Pottsville came here as regular pastor. In the year 1879 the congregation bought the German Methodist Church, in which, after having repaired it, the congregation is now worshipping.

St. Paul's German Reformed Church.—The first preaching in the interests of this denomination in this region was at the school-house in the valley by Bloomingdale. In 1856, Rev. John Eichenbach, sent out from Allentown by the Synod, preached at Summit Hill. Among the first members of the church were Isaac Miller, Jonathan Hallenbach, and Messrs. Remaly and — Miller. Rev. Eichenbach preached for the congregation about twenty-five years, and was succeeded by the Rev. Grealle, from Tamaqua. The congregation has maintained quite a healthful life, erected a good house of worship in 1867, and now numbers about one hundred and fifty members.

Schools.—There are excellent schools here, conducted in a building which is a credit to Summit Hill, and probably equal in all respects to that of any town of similar size in the State. This building was erected in 1875-76. The principal instructors here since 1860 have been as follows: 1861-62, J. H. Dexter; 1863-64, H. C. Smith; 1864-65, E. L. Tewksberry; 1865-67, J. T. Reinock; 1867-71, J. Ritter; 1871-72, J. E. Lauer; 1872-73, J. C. Bell; 1873-75, S. Motzer; 1875-79, S. H. Hollinger; 1879-82, W. McLaughlin; 1882-83, J. M. Roberts; 1883-84, P. H. McCabe.

Newspapers.—The first newspaper here was the *Weekly Intelligencer*, issued in 1873 and for two years following by Daniel Eveland and Robert Harris, of Tamaqua, in which place it was printed.

The *Summit Hill Independent* was issued in the summer of 1876, and maintained a somewhat precarious life for about six months.

On Oct. 18, 1879, the *Summit Hill and Lansford Record* was issued by P. F. Gildea & J. W. Maloy. The first-named member of the firm retired in April, 1880, and Mr. Maloy has since been the sole proprietor, removing the paper to Lansford in the spring of 1884.

Banking.—The Miners' Bank was established in 1873, with a capital of fifty thousand dollars, in one thousand shares. Anthony Snyder was president and B. W. Marsey vice-president. In October, 1880, the bank was removed to Lansford, and in April, 1883, was closed, and its affairs placed in the hands of assignees.

Societies.—Summit Lodge, No. 576, I. O. O. F., was instituted March 4, 1865, with the following as its first officers: N. G., Henry Storch; V. G., William Swank; Sec., I. H. Dexter; Asst. Sec., Balzar Fink; Treas., Thomas Arner. The lodge has now one hundred and sixty members, and meets in a hall rented from Samuel Rickert.

Fountain Encampment, No. 170, I. O. O. F., was instituted Oct. 10, 1868, with the following officers: C. P., Thomas C. Williams; H. P., Thomas Arner; S. W., George Halvey; J. W., Simon Anderson; Scribe, E. E. Jones; Treas., William Warlow. It now has twenty-five members.

Summit Lodge, Daughters of Rebeeca, No. 576, was organized Aug. 27, 1872.

Conner Post, No. 177, G. A. R., was organized March 4, 1869, with S. F. Minich, Jacob D. Arner, Henry Williamson, B. S. Younker, Samuel A. Wehr, C. E. Kline, George B. Kent, Thomas C. Williams, Joseph Williams, Charles Walton, and T. Carlos Williams as charter members. It now has a membership of about thirty.

Carbon Temple of H. and T., No. 32, was organized April 2, 1867, with the following officers: J. P. Rowlands, C. T.; M. E. Singard, V. T.; C. E. West, R.; H. Hardel, A. R.; H. C. James, F. R.; W. S. Howells, Treas.; Ed. Minich, U.; J. E. Jenkin, D. U.; John H. Kline, G.; Thomas Richards, W.; M. E. Singard, D. G. T. The organization is in a flourishing condition at the present, owning the property where the hall is.

Anthracite Council, No. 5, was organized March 12, 1868, with the following officers: I. T. Reinick, C. of C.; C. E. West, S. of C.; M. E. Singard, J. of C.; J. A. McMurtrie, R. of C.; C. F. Kline, M. of C.; Thomas Whilden, P. of C.; J. P. Rowlands, Treas. of C.; James Gready, D. M.; Joseph Pollock, M.; M. E. Singard, D. G. C. of C.

Carbon Lodge, No. 202, Knights of Pythias, was instituted Oct. 25, 1869, with charter members as follows: S. F. Minich, M. E. Singard, William Swank, Ed. Minich, Thomas Whilden, J. D. Arner, Robert W. Cready, Gideon Moser, William Warlow, and twenty-five others.

The Knights of Honor were instituted Aug. 25, 1879. Charter members: S. H. Hollinger, T. W.

Renshaw, William Swank, George Winterstein, W. W. Radcliff, E. W. Moister, Samuel Rickert, Joseph Forrest, Robert Ross, Benjamin Flemming, E. H. Kistler, W. T. Ratcliff, W. H. Evans, S. F. Minich, M. E. Singard, John Leese, James Leese, James Ballentine, John Bogle, Samuel Hogg, J. C. Rutter, Samuel McNeal, Jr., W. D. Zehner, W. Clements, Joseph S. Patterson, James Singard, Moses Neyer, C. W. Swank, Thomas McCready, Robert Derby. One death has occurred since its organization, and the company paid the amount of insurance promptly.

The Junior Templars (formerly Cadets of H. and T.) were organized April 6, 1882, with the following officers: John L. McMichael, W. G.; James Hughes, 1st Gov.; William McLaughlin, 2d Gov.; William Swigel, 3d Gov.; Lewis Finley, F. R.; James Neyer, A. R. R.; Elmer Neyer, A. U.; A. Starch, G. A.; C. Butler, G. V. A.; U. S. Renshaw, R.; H. Williamson, A. R.; Harry McKiever, U.; William Tarlton, I. W.; M. E. Singard, D. G. G.; B. W. McKiever, O. P.; and sixty-four charter members.

A lodge of the Independent Order of Good Templars was organized May 22, 1882, with the following officers: James Swigel, W. C. T.; Miss B. M. Kline, W. V. T.; Wilson Crawford, Chap.; Robert McMichael, Sec.; Alexander Flemming, Asst. Sec.; James L. Singard, F. S.; Alice Bogle, Treas.; Thomas Walton, M.; Annie L. Singard, D. M.; S. Davis, I. G.; James McGee, O. G.; Saddle Richards, R. S.; Ella Houser, L. S.; Robert Derby, P. W. T.

Lansford.—This young but thriving borough, to which has been applied the middle name of Hon. Asa Lansford Foster, had its origin in two mining settlements, known as Ashton and Storm Hill, which might be considered as the homes of the overflow population of Summit Hill, or perhaps, more properly, as settlements resulting from new operations in coal after the exhaustion of the "Summit" mines had been apprehended. The town is located on the plateau which forms the first terrace above Panther Creek Valley in the ascent of the mountain, on which is situated Summit Hill. "Storm Hill" was the name given the locality, which can now best be designated as the eastern part of Lansford. It was so named from the fact that a house built here by Peter Fisher was blown over during a great storm. The name of Ashton was applied to the cluster of houses in what is now the western part of Lansford.

Mining operations were begun in Panther Creek Valley, in the vicinity of Ashton, in 1844, when Tunnels 3 and 4 were driven. Tunnels 5, 6, and 7 were begun in 1845. In 1846 the Panther Creek Railroad and the planes began to carry coal from the valley to the summit, whence it was conveyed to the Lehigh, as narrated in the history of Manch Chunk borough.

The growing importance of the new mines, the building of the Nesquehoning Valley Railroad, the cutting of the tunnel through the mountain to Panther Creek, and the favorable location of the town led to

the rapid growth and finally to the incorporation of Lansford.

Among the early settlers were Jonathan Hallenbach, Peter Fisher, Hugh Gallagher, Josiah Williams, Richard Malcom, John McHugh, Peter McGee, Ignatius Teufel, Taylor Edwards, Morgan Price, John D. Williams, James M. Jones, E. Weber, Joseph Downs, Thomas W. Williams, Shadrack Walkins, William Y. Evans, John Scott, William Hines, and Frank Dermot.

Daniel Bertsch, and Fellows & Van Horn, kept here at an early day the company stores.

Prominent among the merchants of the present day, and the oldest of the borough, are Edwards (J. C.) & Thomas (Albert J.), A. M. Neumiller, Charles Kline, Reese Watkins, Howell Evans, E. Warren & Co., John O. Quinn, D. R. Davis, D. J. Mathew, D. R. Hughes, William Y. Evans, Mrs. G. Bynon, and C. C. Edwards.

The Mansion House, the principal hotel of the town, was built by G. H. Holney in 1877, and has been kept by John Fraee, A. Oberholtzer, Nathan Klotz, and H. O. Klotz, his son, the present landlord.

W. D. Zehner, superintendent of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's mines, has his office here, as has also the assistant superintendent, Gouverneur Morris.

The company's shops for the manufacture of ears, breaking machinery, engines, etc., were built here in 1870-71. They employ in seasons of activity as many as two hundred men, and never less than half of that number.

Incorporation.—The borough of Lansford was incorporated in 1877. Following is a list of its principal officers from that time to the present:

BURGESSES.

- 1877.—William Y. Evans.
- 1878.—William Y. Evans.
- 1879.—Herman Rieber.
- 1880.—Morgan Price.
- 1881.—Herman Rieber.
- 1882.—Josiah Wehner.
- 1883.—Charles Walton.

COUNCIL.

- 1877.—Reese Watkins, Neal McGinty, Frank Zehner, Abraham Morgan, Morgan Price.
- 1878.—Neal McGinty, D. R. Edwards, Samuel Sterrit, John Hite, James Gallagher, Howell Evans.
- 1879.—Frank Zehner, J. D. Kelly, D. W. Griffith, Jerry F. Werner, John McNellis, Jacob Alberton.
- 1880.—James Gallagher, George Halvey, Charles Burns, Albert Thomas, Philip Portz, Henry Bacon.
- 1881.—J. W. Davis, D. M. Jones, C. F. Kline, D. M. Williams, Robert Stewart, Henry Bacon.
- 1882.—Edward Jenkins, David W. Griffith, J. W. Mallory, Daniel Cummyton, Nathan Tanner, James Gallagher.

1883.—James Blackburn, Thomas Whilden, John Jeffreys, Charles Kline, A. J. Weyhenmyer, J. C. Edwards.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

1877.—William D. Thomas.

1881.—Thomas W. Williams.

SCHOOL DIRECTORS.

1877.—N. G. Hyndman.

1878.—Benjamin Gwylam, William A. Miller, George Boyle.

1879.—William H. Arner, Neal McGinty.

1880.—Hugh Edgar, T. D. Reese.

1881.—B. H. Davis, Daniel Houser.

1882.—John Pollock, Benjamin Gwylam.

1883.—Thomas R. Williams, Nathan Tanner, J. A. Quinn.

Schools.—The schools were under the management of the township authorities until 1877, and were only partially graded in 1878, when a large, convenient, and handsome school building, capable of seating over six hundred pupils, was erected. Mr. L. Huber was the first principal of this new school, followed by Mr. A. G. C. Smith and D. F. Smith. The school is divided into eight grades, and has facilities for giving pupils a thorough English education.

Religious—The Welsh Congregational Church.—This church was organized in the year 1848, with Messrs. John Morgan and Lewis Evans, deacons; D. J. Evans, secretary; William Watkins, leader of the choir.

A church building was erected in 1850, at the corner of Abbott Street. The following have been here as pastors: Revs. William Thomas, of Kansas; John M. Thomas, of Alliance, Ohio; Thomas Pugh, of Missouri; Thomas G. Jones (Tafalaw), Arvonja, Kan.; J. V. Jones, of Bevier, Mo.; B. Morlais Hughes, of New Castle, W. T.

The following began their career as preachers in this church: Revs. D. E. Hughes, of Coaldale; Lewis D. Evans and R. W. Jenkins, of Maine; and G. Roberts, of Dawn, Mo. Present membership, one hundred; Sunday-school, one hundred.

Many useful men as Christians and citizens have risen here, such as Messrs. John D. Evans, of Chester, N. J.; Thomas D. Jones, of Ebensburg, Pa.; Dr. J. J. Thomas, of Youngstown, Ohio; D. H. Lewis, of Lansford; D. E. Jones, of Coaldale. Those who have been here for a few years and have left for other places are Messrs. Thomas Phillips and Thomas Eynon, of Scranton; Dr. D. E. Evans, of Plymouth; Messrs. Thomas Evans, of Gibson; W. W. Williams, of Utica, N. Y.; as well as the late Messrs. Jenkin Richards, of Lansford; John W. Williams, of Mahanoy; Evan E. Jones, of Coaldale; Abraham Jones, of Blossburg, Pa.; David Evans, of Lansford; and Rhys Morgan, of Tamaqua. Several of those who were here when the church was organized are members here yet, such

as Mr. and Mrs. Williams, of the post-office; Mr. and Mrs. Matthews, Mr. Jenkins, of Coaldale; Mrs. Josiah Williams, Mrs. John Williams, Mrs. Margaret Hughes, of Summit Hill; and Mrs. Jenkin Richards.

The present officers are: Pastor, Rev. John Edwards; Deacons, Messrs. Josiah Williams, D. W. Griffiths, Thomas W. Williams, Thomas Evans, and Thomas M. Davis; Leader of the Church Choir, Mr. Morgan Evans; of the Sunday-school Choir, Mr. Thomas D. Reese; Secretary, Mr. D. H. Lewis; Organists, Messrs. Willie Wheldon and Evan E. Jones; Superintendent of the Sabbath-school, Mr. Thomas Evans; Trustees, Messrs. Charles Powell, Jonathan Richards, Thomas M. Davis, Josiah Williams, and Morgan Evans.

English Congregational Church.—This church was organized April, 1872, by Rev. E. R. Lewis, Pottsville, with membership of between fifteen and twenty. The deacons at the time were Messrs. George Phillips, John Fawks (clerk), and Mr. Thomas W. Griffiths. The present building was erected (which measures forty by sixty feet) in 1881. The laying of the corner-stone took place September 22d of the same year by Rev. Dr. Bevan, then of New York, now of London. The church was opened by Rev. Henry M. Storrs, of New York, Feb. 25 and 26, 1882, and dedicated April 12, 1882, Rev. Henry Ward Beecher officiating.

Officers of the church at the time of dedication: Deacons, Messrs. Thomas Evans, Wm. Morgan (clerk), and W. C. Henry. For the present: Pastor, John Edwards; Deacon, W. C. Henry; Clerk, John L. Lewis; Trustees, Messrs. J. E. Lauer, Wm. T. Williams, and A. B. Watson; Organist, Mr. Charlie Portz. Attending the congregation are some prominent singers,—Mr. W. L. Evans, who leads the congregational and choral singing; Mr. John E. Jeffreys, who leads the Sunday-school choir. The congregation numbers two hundred or more, and the Sunday-school averages over one hundred. Rev. E. T. Griffiths is the present pastor. Previous to him were pastors of the Welsh Church as well.

The Evangelical Association.—In 1872, Rev. B. F. Bohner, in charge of Mauch Chunk and Summit Hill Churches, preached here occasionally and organized a Sunday-school with the following officers: William Weber, superintendent; E. Moser, assistant superintendent; Solomon Bachman, secretary; Nathan Sold, librarian; William Arner, assistant librarian; and William Hollenbach, treasurer. No class was organized until February, 1874, when Rev. S. C. Breyfogel, pastor of Barnesville Circuit, preached here. A great revival was the result, and a class was organized with E. Moser as leader, and Samuel Heflinger, exhorter. The services were held in one of the public school-houses until the year 1879. The class appointed J. F. Werner, Esq. (leader at the time), and E. Moser (exhorter) a committee to buy the school-house at the corner of Centre and Abbott

Streets, which was fixed up and is still used as a meeting-house of the society.

The class now numbers twenty-six members, with J. F. Werner, Esq., as leader, and the Sunday-school has one hundred and fifty members, with J. F. Werner superintendent and William Garmley assistant. Rev. H. M. Wingert is the preacher in charge of Tamaqua.

Societies.—Ashton Lodge, No. 430, K. of P., was chartered June 4, 1874, with A. Thomas, G. Evans, D. Morgan, T. Malkin, J. Fox, W. Sterrett, S. Sterrett, T. McCreely, W. P. Hall, and Z. Llewellyn as its original members. The present officers are: C. C., William W. Thomas; V. C., David James; P. C., F. Adams; M. A., Thomas J. Davis; Sec., James Blackburn; M. of F., William D. Richards; M. of E., David D. Lewis.

Lansford Lodge, No. 975, I. O. O. F., was organized June 9, 1880, with the following charter members: John Davis, John Fawkes, Edwin Llewellyn, Thomas P. Thomas, John C. Edwards, William W. Thomas, John Jeffries, William W. Richards, John Hill, Thomas M. Davis, James Day, John D. Evans, David D. Lewis, David M. Morgan, Thomas C. Williams, William H. Thomas, B. R. Davis, Thomas J. Thomas, Thomas Evans, R. W. Griffiths, Thomas M. Whilden, William T. Giles, George W. Halvey, Morgan Price, Jonathan Richards, William D. Thomas, James Fry, William P. Hall, Philip Portz, and Archibald Reeves. The lodge has now one hundred and twenty-two members, with the following officers: N. G., A. M. Neumiller; V. G., Morgan T. Davis; Sec., Edwin Gwilym; Asst. Sec., T. J. Williams; Treas., J. C. Edwards.

Nesquehoning.—This is the second in age of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company's mining towns, and is the third in importance in this township or county. According to entries in the old account books of the company, the first house was built here in 1824 for Thomas Kelley. The Room Run gravity road was built in 1830.

When the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company decided upon laying out a town here they published an advertisement in the principal newspapers of Eastern Pennsylvania, which contained the following: "The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company offer for sale a variety of building lots in the town of Nesquehoning. This town is situated in the Nesquehoning Valley, within half a mile of the coal-mines on Room Run, four and one-half miles by a railway from the coal-landing at Mauch Chunk, forty miles from Catawissa, and thirty miles from Berwick, on the Susquehanna. The ground is very favorable for a town plot, and a number of buildings are already erected. It being in the immediate vicinity of the greatest anthracite coal region now known, and on the only ground near it adapted for a town, will no doubt secure a speedy and extensive settlement. For terms apply to Josiah White, acting manager, at

Mauch Chunk." This advertisement was dated Sept. 19, 1831. Enoch Lewis was at that time surveying the plot.

The town had so far progressed that in 1832, when the centennial anniversary of Washington's birth came around, a very successful celebration was had, to which the people of Mauch Chunk, Lehigh, Lausanne, and other places were invited. The gathering was at the house of N. Allen, and a great dinner was served there at four o'clock in the afternoon.

This locality was originally known as "Hell's Kitchen," or "the Kitchen." The first lease was taken by Packer, Harlan & Co., in which firm A. A. Douglass took the place of Mr. Harlan in 1847. J. and R. Carter entered the firm in 1852. By 1857 the firm had become Douglass, Skeer & Co. Messrs. E. A. Packer and Robert Lockhart were identified with it. Mr. Douglass went out in 1865, and the firm closed its affairs in 1867, being known at the last as Linderman & Skeer.

The Coal and Navigation Company now has five openings in this locality,—two tunnels, one shaft, a slope, and a drift. The number of employes is about three hundred and fifty. R. Eustis is the local superintendent, having succeeded James Smitham in 1876, and he has been in the employ of the company since 1852.

Nesquehoning has good schools and a church of the Methodist denomination.

Schools.—The present school building was erected in 1882, at a cost of about five thousand five hundred dollars. It has four rooms, three of which are well furnished and are occupied. The number of pupils is about two hundred. The present principal is W. McLaughlin. Following is a list of the principal instructors since 1860: W. Burke, 1861-62; M. H. Pope, 1863-64; Mr. Harris, 1864-65; W. A. Williams, 1866-67; J. N. La Rue, 1867-68; W. Burnham, 1868-69; A. H. Berlin, 1869-70; M. J. Corse, 1870-72; S. H. Hollinger, 1872-75; W. Sterret, 1875-76; S. Motzer, 1876-77; J. H. Landis, 1877-78; P. H. McCabe, 1878-81; Hon. M. Cassidy and Charles Allen, 1881-82; P. H. McCabe, 1882-83; W. McLaughlin, 1883-84.

The Methodist Episcopal Church was organized on March 2, 1863. The preacher in charge was Rev. Henry H. Davis; the local preacher, David Trevarrow; and the stewards, William York, — Isaas, — Janes, Jonathan Marsden, William Swank, Robert D. Spence, and George L. Watson.

The preachers in rotation who have served here have been Rev. H. H. Davis, two years; — Stechter, one year; S. H. Risdon, one year; — Chriss, one year; J. T. Swindell, two years; J. W. Bradley, two years; — Condry, one year; G. J. Conoway, one year; — Cooper, one year; R. Drake, one year; — Morely, one year; J. H. Sampson, one year; David Wiangert, one year; H. L. Reese, two years; and C. R. Cook, three years.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX A.

POPULATION OF LEHIGH AND CARBON COUNTIES.

LEHIGH COUNTY (FROM 1820 TO 1880).

	1820.	1830.	1840.	1850.	1860.	1870.	1880.
Allentown ¹			2,493	4,343	8,025	14,448	18,063
Catsaunqua borough.....					1,932	2,853	3,065
Coopersburg borough.....							1,665
Coplay borough.....						728	392
Emaus borough.....					381	477	774
Hanover township.....	866	1,102	1,341	2,375	2,661	2,804	847
Heidelberg township.....	1,900	2,298	2,354	1,385	1,469	1,441	3,813
Lower Macungie twp.....			2,156	2,353	2,668	3,662	1,507
Lower Milford township ²					1,653	1,505	3,952
Lowhill township.....	703	808	854	1,021	1,034	997	1,563
Lynn township.....	1,664	1,747	1,895	1,997	2,321	2,375	914
Macungie borough ³					281	486	2,678
Northampton borough.....		1,544					
Northampton township ⁴	1,132	213	293	332		332	
North Whitehall twp.....	1,807	2,008	2,321	2,955	4,152	4,170	701
Salisbury township.....	1,165	1,342	1,438	1,884	1,835	2,860	3,245
Slatington borough.....						1,598	3,078
South Whitehall twp.....	1,623	1,952	2,299	2,913	4,085	2,748	1,634
Upper Macungie twp.....	2,802	3,323	3,769	2,935	2,647	3,061	2,884
Upper Milford township.....	2,416	2,829	3,681	3,259	2,929	2,015	3,023
Upper Saucon township.....	1,642	1,905	2,072	2,372	2,943	3,487	2,475
Washington township.....				1,195	2,414	2,464	3,228
Weisenberg township.....	1,175	1,285	1,427	1,762	1,823	1,644	1,627
Whitehall township ⁵						3,318	3,929
	18,895	22,266	25,787	32,479	43,753	59,383	64,997

¹ From 1850 including East Allentown.

² From Upper Milford in 1855.

³ Millerstown in 1860.

⁴ In 1820 included the borough of Northampton, now Allentown.

⁵ From North and South Whitehall.

CARBON COUNTY (FROM 1850 TO 1880).

	1850.	1860.	1870.	1880.
Banks township.....	1,745	2,502	3,982	4,018
East Mauch Chunk borough.....		833	1,585	1,853
East Penn township.....	688	801	862	933
Franklin township.....		1,624	1,912	1,741
Kidder township.....	536	1,249	1,417	
Lansford borough.....				2,296
Lansanne township.....	1,382	1,942	1,416	36
Lehigh township.....				1,421
Lehighon borough.....			1,485	1,937
Lower Towamensing township.....	1,197	1,409	1,552	1,732
Mahoning township.....	1,520	1,961	1,589	1,903
Mauch Chunk borough ¹	2,557	4,008	3,841	3,742
Mauch Chunk township.....	3,727		5,210	4,082
North Kidder township.....				661
Packer township.....	291	357	411	496
Parryville borough.....				657
Penn Forest township.....	415	580	504	653
South Kidder township.....				546
Towamensing township.....	1,629	801	913	931
Weatherly borough.....			1,076	1,937
Weissport borough.....			359	388
	15,686	18,067	28,144	31,873

¹ In 1860 the township.

APPENDIX B.

ANTHRACITE IRON.

CONCERNING the early history of anthracite iron manufacture, we present the following from the ably-written and admirable little volume entitled "Guide-Book of the Lehigh Valley Railroad," by "L. C.,"—the Rev. Leighton Coleman, formerly pastor of St. Mark's (Episcopal) Church :

It is not positively known when or where iron was first made in the United States, but the attention of the first settlers of the British colonies was very early directed (no doubt by the previous knowledge of the Indians) to the iron ore with which the country abounds, and in various sections furnaces were soon erected for its conversion into metal. Perhaps the first production from native ore in Pennsylvania was at the Coventry Forge, in Chester County, in 1720.

It was not until after the discovery of the use of anthracite coal in furnaces that the foundations of the immense establishments were laid which have given to this trade its present importance. Prior to this time the ore was converted into metal by the use of bituminous coal, charcoal, and coke. This process was far less economical than was desirable, and therefore when the value of anthracite for ordinary purposes of fuel was fairly tested, its adaptation to smelting uses was tried, and, after a series of reverses and a period of general incredulity, gladly hailed as a great saving in both metal and fuel. This success added largely not only to the prosperity of the iron trade, but of the coal trade also.

Up to about 1833 the cold-blast was exclusively employed in the furnaces. At that time the Rev. Frederic W. Geisenhainer, of Schuylkill County, after various experiments in the treatment of anthracite with the hot-blast, obtained a patent for the same, and in 1835 he made iron by this process in a small stack near Pottsville.

* * * * *

Touching the question of who first used anthracite coal in the manufacture of iron, the following documents are submitted. Reference has already been made to this subject under the head of Mauch Chunk Borough, where it is stated upon good authority that an attempt in this direction prior to the dates below

mentioned was made at Mauch Chunk by members of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company.

The first letter, originally published in the *American Manufacturer*, is as follows:

"CATASAUQUA, PA., Feb. 23, 1872.

"B. F. H. LYNN, ESQ.:

"DEAR SIR,—The question of who was the first person to use anthracite coal for smelting iron is difficult to answer; but I will give you a few facts, from which you can draw your own conclusions.

"In the year 1825, while manager of the Yniseedwin Works, South Wales (where I was from 1817 to 1839), I built a blast-furnace of nine feet bosh and thirty feet high to make experiments with anthracite coal, which abounded in that neighborhood, while we brought coke fourteen miles by canal to smelt ore with. This furnace was blown in with coke in 1826, and the anthracite introduced first one-sixteenth part of the fuel and gradually advanced to one-half, when we had to stop and blow out. It was a failure.

"In 1832 the same furnace was altered to forty-five feet high and eleven feet bosh, and the same experiment tried, with the same result.

"In 1836 hot-blast ovens were built to this furnace, according to Mr. Neilson's patent for hot-blast, of Glasgow, Scotland, and on the 5th of February, 1837, anthracite iron was made, and quite successfully, and in that I claim to have been the first person to obtain successful results, at least as far as I know or ever heard of.

"By an agreement in writing, made with the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company (which agreement I still have in my possession), I came to this country in the spring of 1839, at which time I found a small furnace at South Easton, worked by a Mr. Van Buren, who was endeavoring to make iron with anthracite coal. It was run some ten days or two weeks, when it chilled, and proved a failure, both financially and as a furnace. There was another at Mauch Chunk, owned by three or four men,—a Mr. Baulm [Baughman], a Mr. Gitto [Guiteau], and a Mr. Lathrop [Lowthrop] (the latter, I think, still being at Trenton, N. J.). This furnace was chilled up in about one week after blowing-in.

"At the same time there was another building at Pottsville, by Mr. Lyman. I received a communication from this gentleman by the hand of the president of the Lehigh Crane Iron Company, for whom I was building the first furnace at this place. This letter urged me to come to Pottsville. I visited him in August, 1839, and furnished him with plans of in-wall, bosh, hearth, etc., and continued to visit him about once a month until the furnace was completed, which was in January, 1840. Then I was so engaged here that I could not remain with him long enough to put it in blast. He accordingly obtained the services of Mr. B. Perry, who blew it in, as founder. They made iron for some weeks (I am not able to say how many), but, the machinery not being strong,

they broke down, and I believe the furnace chilled up, though I will not be positive on this point, as it might have been blown out.

"On the 4th of July, 1840, I made the first iron on this plan in our first furnace here, and kept it running month after month and year after year. In 1841 I built the second; in 1846, the third; in 1849, the fourth and fifth; and in 1860, the sixth; and there are now in this valley forty-six anthracite furnaces, producing over four hundred thousand tons of pig-iron annually.

"I am sorry I have to write this so long, but could not well make it intelligible if shorter. When next I see you I will take pleasure in telling you of scores of experiments made with anthracite coal. I have been in the blast-furnace business sixty years the 12th of April next, and forty-five to fifty of these years I have been experimenting with anthracite. *I care very little about the glory*,—who was or who is the successful candidate,—as men's praises are like shadows.

"You may use this, as I fear no contradiction. I have written nothing but plain facts, but not one-tenth of what might be said did necessity call for it.

"I should be glad to hear from you.

"Yours very truly,

"DAVID THOMAS.

"P.S.—Mr. Richards did not buy the Mauch Chunk Furnace until 1842 or 1843, and he used charcoal in it."

We give below a letter from Mr. James Pott, of Harrisburg, to the editor of the *Coal and Iron Record*:

"In No. 1 of vol. i. of your journal you give a sketch of David Thomas, in the course of which you say, 'He was the first man to demonstrate the practicability of using anthracite in smelting iron ores. . . . And of all this magnificent industry the furnace started by Mr. Thomas at Pottsville, less than thirty years ago, has been the pioneer.'

"My object in addressing you is not to detract from the credit due Mr. Thomas for the perfection to which he has carried this business, but to correct what I believe to be an error. My father, John Pott, used anthracite coal to smelt iron ore in his furnace (Manheim Iron-Works), on the West Branch of the Schuylkill, as early as 1836-37, first in connection with charcoal, then with wood cut short, like stove-wood, and finally, by making some change in the interior of the furnace, with anthracite alone, a hot-blast having already been attached.

"These experiments, running through several years, demonstrated to his entire satisfaction the practicability of using anthracite in reducing iron ore; but about 1838-39 the works stood idle for a year or more, when, in the year 1840, he made preparation to enlarge the furnace and to construct it on different principles, which its former size would not admit of. In the early spring of 1841, and before the work was

completed, came a terrible ice-freshet, which swept away everything, tearing up the very foundations of forge and furnace, and this was the end of the 'Manheim Iron-Works.' A few years later my father sold the property, and in 1844 removed to Bedford (now Fulton) County, Pa., where for several years he conducted the 'Hanover Iron-Works.' The paralyzation of this industry, following the adoption of the tariff of 1846, compelled him to abandon the business in 1847, and thenceforth he devoted himself to agriculture and milling until he died, in November, 1856.

"From early life my father had been engaged in the manufacture of iron, and so also was his father (John Pott), who, in 1807, built 'Greenwood Furnace' on the 'Island,' where Atkins' extensive furnaces at Pottsville now are.

"Mr. Thomas is a public benefactor, and deserves great credit for his energy and enterprise in carrying forward this business to such perfection and success; but I feel that it is but just to correct what I believe to be an error, and to claim for John Pott the credit of having first successfully demonstrated the 'practicability of using anthracite in smelting iron ores,' and for little 'Manheim Furnace' the distinction of having been the 'pioneer' in what has since grown into such wondrous proportions under the skill and tact of Mr. Thomas.

"I remember well hearing my father often remark that he was the first to use and demonstrate the adaptability of anthracite to blast-furnaces, and that others—the name of Mr. Thomas being mentioned in his observations—had carried it forward to perfect success.

"At the time of the destruction of the works the supply of anthracite for the reconstructed furnace had been contracted for, and a large quantity had already been delivered on the furnace 'bank,'—a pile so large as to seem to my youthful eyes like a mountain of coal.

"You will not blame me, sir, for being a little sensitive on the subject. I have not at hand my father's books, from which to obtain data, and am writing from memory, making the 'hard-cider' campaign in 1840 and the great freshet in 1841 the points from which I calculate. If I am in error I am willing to be corrected."

The following was published in the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*:

"TRENTON, N. J., March 26, 1872.

"MR. EDITOR,—Some unknown person (a friend, I suppose) has sent me an article of about half a column in length, clipped from some newspaper, upon the margin of which I find written in pencil the question, 'How about this?'

"The article begins thus: 'For some time past there has been a discussion going on in regard to the credit of making the first anthracite iron in the United States,—Mr. David Thomas, of the Thomas Iron-Works, Mr. John Richards, deceased, once of

the old Mauch Chunk Furnace, and Mr. Lyman, of Pottsville, each having their friends to advocate their separate claims to the honor.'

"Next follows a letter from Mr. David Thomas, relating his experience and knowledge of the matter in question, in the course of which he makes the following statement: 'There was another [furnace] at Mauch Chunk, owned by three or four men,—a Mr. Baulm, a Mr. Gitto, and a Mr. Lathrop (the latter, I think, is still living at Trenton, N. J.). This furnace was chilled up in about one week after blowing-in.'

"Mr. Thomas' memory must certainly have failed him, or he was misinformed in regard to the Mauch Chunk Furnace, as will appear evident from the following extracts from 'Notes on the Use of Anthracite in the Manufacture of Iron; with some Remarks on its Evaporative Power. By Walter R. Johnson, A.M., Boston, 1841.'

"The furnace at Mauch Chunk, which stands at the head of the preceding table, is believed to have been the first in this country at which any considerable success was attained in the smelting of iron with anthracite.¹ Their ore produced was of various, but mostly inferior, qualities, owing probably to deficiency of blast. The blowing cylinders were of wood (single acting), and at the speed employed did not furnish over seven hundred cubic feet of air per minute.

"Their apparatus for hot-blast was at first defective, and was afterwards placed at the tunnel-head, where it could be seen as well regulated as though managed in separate ovens, with an independent fire. Hence even of the limited supply of air taken into the bellows, a considerable portion must have been lost by leakage, and by escapes at the open tuyeres there applied."

"BEAVER MEADOW, PA., Nov. 9, 1840.

"SIR,—Agreeably to a request of Col. Henry High, of Reading, I send you the following hastily-written statement of the experiments made by Baughman, Guiteau & Co., in the smelting of iron ore with anthracite coal as a fuel.

"During the fall and winter of the year 1837, Messrs. Joseph Baughman, Julius Guiteau, and Henry High, of Reading, made their first experiment in smelting iron ore with anthracite coal, in an old furnace at Mauch Chunk, temporarily fitted up for the purpose.

"They used about eighty per cent. of anthracite, and the result was such as to surprise those who witnessed it (for it was considered an impossibility even by ironmasters), and to encourage the persons engaged in it to go on. In order, therefore, to test the matter more thoroughly, they built a furnace on a small scale near Mauch Chunk Weigh-Lock, which was completed during the month of July, 1838. Dimensions: Stack 21½ feet high, 22 feet square at base, boshes 5½ feet across, hearth 14 to 16 inches square, and 4 feet 9

¹ Beaver Meadow (Pa.) coal.

inches from the dam-stone to the back. The blowing apparatus consisted of two cylinders, each 6 feet diameter; a receiver, same diameter, and about 2½ feet deep; stroke 11 inches. Each piston making from 12 to 15 strokes per minute. An overshot water-wheel, diameter 14 feet, length of buckets, 3½ feet; number of buckets, 36; revolutions per minute, from 12 to 15.

"The blast was applied August 27th, and the furnace kept in blast until September 10th, when they were obliged to stop in consequence of the apparatus for heating the blast proving to be too temporary. Several tons of iron were produced of Nos. 2 and 3 quality. I do not recollect the proportion of anthracite coal used. Temperature of the blast did not exceed 200° Fahrenheit.

"A new and good apparatus for heating the blast was next procured (it was at this time I became a partner in the firm of B. G. & Co.), consisting of two hundred feet in length of cast-iron pipes one and a half inches; it was placed in a brick chamber, at the tunnel-head, and heated by a flame issuing thence. The blast was again applied about the last of November, 1838, and the furnace worked remarkably well for five weeks, exclusively with anthracite coal; we were obliged, however, for want of ore, to blow out on the 12th of January, 1839. During this experiment our doors were open to the public, and we were watched very closely both day and night, for men could hardly believe what they saw with their own eyes, so incredulous was the public in regard to the matter at this time; some ironmasters expressed themselves astonished that a furnace would work, whilst using *unburnt, unwashed, frozen ore*, such as was put into our furnace.

"The amount of iron produced was about one and a half tons per day, when working best, of Nos. 1, 2, and 3 quality. The average temperature of the blast was 400° Fahrenheit.

"The following season we enlarged the hearth to nineteen by twenty inches, and five feet three inches from the dam-stone to the back of the hearth, and on July 26th the furnace was again put in blast, and continued in blast until Nov. 2, 1839, a few days after the dissolution of our firm, when it was blown out in good order.

"For about three months we used no other fuel than anthracite, and produced about one hundred tons of iron of good Nos. 1, 2, and 3 quality. When working best the furnace produced two tons a day.

"Temperature of the blast 400° to 600° Fahrenheit. The following ores were used by us, viz.: "Pipe ore," from Miller's mines, a few miles from Allentown; "brown hematite," commonly called "*top mine*," or surface ore; "rock ore" from Dickerson mine in New Jersey; and "Williams Township ore" in Northampton County. The last-mentioned ore produced a very strong iron and most beautiful cinder.

"The above experiments were prosecuted under the most discouraging circumstances, and if we gain anything by it, it can only be the credit of acting the part of pioneers in a praiseworthy undertaking.

"Most respectfully, sir,

"Your obedient servant,

"F. C. LOWTHROP.

"Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON, Philadelphia."

"Correct copy from the book:

"JOHN WISE,

"Librarian Franklin Institute,

"Philadelphia, Pa."

"As an evidence of the reliability of the work from which the above extracts were taken, I would remind your readers that its author, in 1844, published, by order of Congress, a 'Report on the Different Varieties of Coal,' in order to determine their evaporative powers.

"Respectfully yours,

"F. C. LOWTHROP."

Subsequently the following appeared in the *Bethlehem Times*:

"The following documents have been placed in our hands for publication, and we hope that any persons who may have facts or evidence of facts which will throw light on the subject will forward them to us, that we may lay them before our readers. Some time since we published the following paragraph:

"The first successful use of anthracite coal for the smelting of iron was in 1839, at the Pioneer Furnace, at Pottsville, Pa. It had been tried on the Lehigh in 1826, but was unsuccessful."

"To some extent to corroborate this statement, which was called in question in private conversation by some gentlemen, a friend handed us the following letter and petition to the Legislature, with the request to publish them, as throwing light on the subject. We are unable to give the presentation of the petition to the Legislature. Does any one know when it was circulated or signed? There may have been debate in the Assembly on the reference of the petition when presented, which might contain interesting facts.

"To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania: The petition of the subscribers respectfully sheweth, That the State of Pennsylvania has been greatly benefited by the results of the experiments lately so successfully made to manufacture iron with anthracite coal. They conceive that these results are mainly to be attributed to the exertion of William Lyman, of Schuylkill County, who, at his own risk and expense, put into successful operation in this country the first anthracite blast-furnace (on a practical scale), the origin, therefore, of all others since built and now projecting; and they therefore pray your honorable bodies that an act may be passed conferring on him such privileges as in your wisdom may be deemed expedient, thereby encouraging useful enterprises in future, and afford-

ing some compensation for the heavy outlays always necessarily incident to the commencement of every such undertaking.'

"POTTSVILLE, Oct. 14, 1840.

"This is to certify to all whom it may concern, that all contracts or bargains for ore which may be made by the bearer, Mr. Lance, will be confirmed by Messrs. Marshall & Kellogg, proprietors of the anthracite furnace at this place; and all ore purchased by Mr. Lance will be paid for by city acceptance, as shall be agreed on between the parties.—For Marshall & Kellogg.

WM. LYMAN."

The following article is from the *Pottsville Miners' Journal*:

"This subject has again been broached in a letter which we published a few days ago from James Pott, in which he stated that his father, John Pott, was the first to make anthracite iron at his furnace in 1837-38, located in the West Branch Valley. This we know is correct as far as it goes; but in the use of anthracite coal alone he failed in making it in a merchantable quantity, and ceased working until the trial was made at the Pioneer Furnace on the Island in 1839. After the success at the Pioneer Furnace, he did intend to remodel his furnace to use anthracite coal exclusively; but a freshet came and swept away his works, and he moved to Bedford (now Fulton) County. Mr. Geisenheimer made a small quantity of anthracite iron at the Valley Furnace, and took out a patent, but afterwards abandoned it. Small quantities were made on the Lehigh; and we believe that the late Mr. Ridgway succeeded in making a small quantity at the old Pott Furnace near the Island.

They were all charcoal furnaces, of course no anthracite could be made. Anthracite iron was also

made. But these experiments satisfied Burd

and other parties deeply interested in coal and iron manufactures, that iron could be made with anthracite coal; and then he and other parties commenced building the Pioneer Furnace on the Island after the model of the furnace in Wales, which Mr. David Thomas had seen, and who superintended the building of this furnace. They ran out of funds, and the late Nicholas Biddle and others made up a fund of five thousand dollars as a premium, which they offered to any person who would make anthracite iron for commercial use, and run the furnace for a period of six months. Mr. William Lyman then took the furnace, and completed it after the model of the Wales furnace, which Mr. Thomas furnished. When finished, the furnace was blown in by Mr. Benjamin Perry; and it was a success, and the furnace was kept running for the period of six months. The premium, after full investigation, was awarded to Mr. Lyman, at the Mount Carbon House, in 1840, where a supper was given, and it was at this supper that Nicholas Biddle gave the following toast:

"OLD PENNSYLVANIA—her sons like her soil: rough outside, but solid stuff within; plenty of coal to warm her friends, and plenty of iron to cool her enemies.'

"The iron trade was at that time so much depressed under the compromise tariff of 1833, reducing the duties down to twenty per cent. in 1840, and the opposition to the use of anthracite iron by the charcoal interests, that Mr. Lyman failed a short time after; then Mr. Marshall, now of Shamokin, ran it afterwards, and he met with the same fate. The furnace was afterwards run by other parties who had but little capital, and they too failed, when it finally fell into the hands of the Atkins Brothers, who took charge of it in 1857 or 1858, and they too became to some extent involved, owing to the dull state of the iron trade under the free-trade system; and if it had not been for the Rebellion occurring in 1861-62, which put up the price of iron, they might have met the same fate; but they succeeded, and added another furnace to the old Pioneer; then tore down and remodeled the Pioneer, and are now erecting a third furnace on the Island on a larger scale than the others. Of the three brothers, our citizen, Mr. Charles Atkins, is the only survivor. After the success at the Pioneer, other parties, avoiding the defects of the old Pioneer, erected other furnaces on the Lehigh and elsewhere, and anthracite iron was soon made in large quantities, and in 1871, out of 1,914,000 tons of iron produced in the United States, 957,608 tons, a little more than one-half of the supply, was made with anthracite coal. In 1861 the product was 409,229 tons, having more than doubled in ten years.

"These are the facts connected with the first manufacture of anthracite iron for commerce in the United States; and Mr. Lyman, who undertook the furnace, Mr. David Thomas, who superintended its erection, Mr. Benjamin Perry, who blew it in successfully, and the gentlemen who offered the premium of five thousand dollars for its production in commercial quantities, are really entitled to the credit of establishing this branch of business in this country; while the other gentlemen, who had previously made small quantities before it was made in England, are entitled to the credit of demonstrating that it could be made with suitable fixtures; but they all failed in making it in quantities for use."

The concluding letter was published in the *Mauch Chunk Democrat*:

"TRENTON, N. J., May 4, 1872.

"MR. EDITOR:

"DEAR SIR,—In the *Journal* of March 30th last you published for me a communication containing some extracts from a work issued during the year 1841, by Professor Walter R. Johnson, of Philadelphia, entitled 'Notes on the Use of Anthracite in the Manufacture of Iron; with some Remarks on its Evaporative Power.'

"My object in sending you that article was simply

to defend my former partners and myself from the detractive remarks made in a letter written by David Thomas, Esq., of Catasauqua, Pa.; he having stated that our furnace at Mauch Chunk *chilled up in about one week after blowing-in*, whereas it, in fact, was not allowed to chill up at any time.

"Since my communication was written, I have read two or three articles from different papers asserting that I was detracting from the credit due Mr. Thomas.

"I have no wish to claim any 'glory' rightfully belonging to Mr. Thomas, or to others. I merely, in defending the firm of B., G. & Co. from Mr. T.'s unjust remark, quoted authentic history published more than thirty years ago, and which has never been contradicted.

"Some of the parties who have been writing in behalf of Mr. Thomas, but who evidently know little about the smelting of iron ore, speak rather contemptuously of us, because we operated with a small furnace.

"In a matter which at that time was looked upon, even by ironmasters, with much uncertainty as to its ultimate success, it would have been very unwise to go to the expense of building a large furnace at a cost of many thousands of dollars, when it was known that if the thing could be accomplished with a *small furnace*, it could be done much more easily, and far more profitably, with a large one.

"We did not enlarge our furnace, as one writer has stated, but simply the hearth, and we blew it out because it was too small to work at profit; and, not having funds with which to construct large works, we returned the property on which the furnace was built to the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, from whom it was leased, which was the last we had to do with it.

"A few years afterward I was introduced to a gentleman from Pottsville, who, upon being informed by our friend that I had been connected with the Mauch Chunk furnace, asked if I recollected a committee of the citizens of Pottsville visiting us one night. I an-

swered in the affirmative, and asked him what conclusion they arrived at. He replied, 'We watched you all night long, and returned home with the full conclusion that it was a perfect success.'

"Within the past week or two I have seen one or two articles from the pen of Mr. James Pott, of Harrisburg, who claims for his father, Mr. John Pott, the credit of having been the first in this country to smelt iron ore with anthracite. He dates his first success so far back as 1836 and 1837. A more unpretending and candid letter than that of Mr. Pott I have never read; and if we are to look outside of published history for the one who was first successful, I should say that without a doubt (so far as I can learn) Mr. John Pott, of the Manheim furnace, was the man.

"Very respectfully yours,

"F. C. LOWTHROP."

We add an article from the *Mauch Chunk Coal Gazette* of May 25, 1872:

"Mr. James Cornelison, formerly a blacksmith residing here, was in town on Monday last, and was 'interviewed' concerning his knowledge of the first experiments in the manufacture of anthracite iron. He was employed in the establishment of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, whose works were upon the site of the present foundry of J. H. Salkeld & Co., and distinctly remembers the building, about the year 1823 or 1824, of a stack some fifteen or twenty feet high, for the purpose of smelting the iron ore with anthracite coal. This experiment was, at the time, so far successful, that Mr. Cornelison states several 'pigs' were actually made with cold-air blast. Messrs. Josiah White and Erskine Hazard were concerned in the building of the stack, in whose construction much interest was taken. This statement following from a gentleman in every way reliable, we regard the assertion in Johnson's 'Notions of the Iron,' that the first known experiment of the sort was made in Mauch Chunk, as well founded."



FEB 75



N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA

